Colchester. Connecticut
March 25th. A.D. 1868.

THE HISTORY OF POLEXANDER:

IN FIVE BOOKES.

By Marin le Roy, Sieur de Gomberville

Done into English by *William Browne*, Gent.

For the Right Honourable PHILIP, Earle of *Pembroke* and *Montgomery*, &c.

LONDON,

Printed by THO: HARPER, for THOMAS WALKLEY, and are to be sold at his shop at the Golden Pestle and Mortar betweene Yorke House and Charing Crosse. 1647.

176

The First Part of
POLEXANDER.

The first Booke.

A Ship which seem'd to triumph over a tempest wherewith it had beene long assaulted, cast Anchor in the rode of that happy Isle, which by a perpetuall miracle sees trilling from the leaves of trees the undrainable fountaines whence she hath her bedewing. On the poope of that proud vessell presently appeared a young Turk, who for his beauty might have been taken for one of those marvells which have made the Isles of the Archipelago so much renowned. He commanded a Shallop to be unshipped, with an intent to be set on shore, and those whom he had chosen to attend him, were already with the Mariners got downe, when a confused voice, and fearfull howlings staid him on the very side of his Ship. He turn'd his eyes towards the place whence the noise came, and standing so a while undiscovering any thing, he perceiv'd (at last) that from the point of a rock high, exstreamly steep, two men, who strictly embrac'd in the arms of each other, threw themselves headlong into the Sea. He was much mov'd with a chance so strange and pitifull, and those of his followers by a great shreek witnessed their great resentment: Yea the very Mariners suspending that obdurateness, which their manner of life makes natturall to them, offered to succour those two so desperate. The faire Turke prays'd their resolution, and commanded them to put it in execution. Thereupon some fifteen or twenty cast themselves into the Shallop, and row'd on with all the earnestnesse that ought to accompany charity, and the excesse of it was almost the cause of their losse. But the winds and the waves sensible of so rare an example, suspended their violence; and to have part in the glory to have saved two so miserable, threw the one upon a banke of sand, and carried the other aginst the Turks Shallop. Presently foure or five caught hold of him by the haire and drew him up, and strait hastened to the succour of his companion, whom they found more hard to be saved: Yet at last their agility link'd with their affection, overcame all obstacles both of sea and land, and drew him out of the sands, where those two elements seem'd to have dig'd his grave. If their joy was great for their good succesſe, their astonishment was far more when in unclothing one of those unfortunate creatures, they found about him two chaines of gold, to which hung two boxes covered with diamonds and pearls: It is likely they had so much curiosity to amuse themselves a little while in the viewing of things of such value. But the desire they had to please the faire Turke surmounting all other, they betooke them againe to their oares, and got againe to their Ship with the same alacrity that they left it. Whilst some were recounting the strange succesſe of their short voyage, others were striving to bring out of their long swounding those whom they had recovered from the sea: But perceiving all their endeavours uneffectuall, they got into their Ship, and with those engins us,d to raise their Canon and Merchandise, drew up the two swounded persons to them. The faire Turke commanded them to be carried into his Cabin, and seeing no signe of life, was fearfull, that nature alone was not strong enough to give them backe,

Ex 3255 .3 .3 .696

25969

that which fear and their fall had taken from them. He therefore sent for a French-man that profes'd Physick, and conjures him to employ his best remedies for the soulagement of the two strangers. The French-man was ready to satisfie his just request, and wrought so happily that in lesse then a quarter of an houre he restor'd to either of them, both the use of sight and understanding. He which had the Jewells open'd his eyes first, but being not able to endure the light, shut them againe; and after divers sighs fell again into his fainting. The other shewing more vigor and courage, fix'dly regarded all those about him, and then viewing and considering himselfe, shewed by his looks and admirations, that he had much adoe to know or recollect himselfe. The faire Turke at first sight conceiving a most advantagious opinion of him, and willing to comfort him in his miseries, or at least to cease somewhat his troubles and agitations. I wish, said he to him, that I were so happy to free you from that despaire which I see graven in your countenance! but I shall hardly see my desire effected, unlesse by your paines I may know the cause, and to teach me the means, which I must make use of for its cessation. The man who appeared to be an Ethiopian as well by his habit as face, fell into such a showre of teares that he seem'd to powre forth by his eyes that salt water he had taken in at his mouth. He stopt at last the overflowing of his teares, and turning his eyes pitifully towards the faire Turke, made him understand by signes that his tongue was cut out. So unexpected a novelty increased the astonishment of the faire Turke, and his followers; but as fortune had got together divers spectacles to make them passe from one admiration into an other; behold, the dumbe man throwes himselfe to the hanger of a Portugall which was opposite to him, and having sooner drawne it then the Portugall could hinder him, cast himselfe with an extraordinary fury on his companion which was but newly come to himselfe, and presented the weapon to his throat. The faire Turke sav'd the wretches life the second time, and perswading the furious Mute to overcome his resentments, promising him that if they were just, they should not be left without satisfaction. The Mute was staid by these remonstrances and promises, but staid yet but in such sort that he forbore not to snach off the chaines which his companion had about his neck, and after he had often kiss'd them, and then thrust them into his bosome, seem'd to say by those two actions, that the other had stolne them from him. The beholders gaz'd on the accused, and judging of his life by his ill aspect, no way doubled the justnesse of the accusation. The faire Turke had been of the same opinion, if he had suffered himselfe to be led by his first motives; but unwilling to commit any thing prejudicate which might be disadvantagious to the pretended robber, he resolv'd to heare him before he would condemne him: He therefore (causing first not only the Mute, but all those to retire whom curiosity had brought into his chamber) came neare him, and having setled and assur'd him with that sweetnesse and eloquence, wherewithall he could both charme the most brutall, and encourage the most cowardly soules: Fortune (said he) in drawing thee from the depth of the Sea, hath justified herselfe, and possibly 'twas done for thee to justifie thy selfe too. Thy companion accuseth thee, and if I well understand his language maintaines that thou hast robb'd him of those chaines he tooke from thee. Confesse the truth; and let not the desire of being rich bee more powerfull over thy minde, then that of preserving thy life. Thou art amongst men who make profession to protect innocence, and to chastise what is criminall; but they have learn'd by their owne weaknesse, not to condemne all the infirmities of humane nature. The wretch not daring to deny a crime whereof his owne conscience, men, and the very elements, found him guilty; and besides seeing himselfe so favourably dealt withall, threw himselfe at the feet of the young Turke, and imbracing his knees: My Lord, said he, it is true, I have committed that theft whereof the Mute accuseth me: The jewells are his, if he can be call'd the true owner of them, who for their acquisition hath violated the sanctity of the Tombes, and robb'd the dead of those riches the living had left them. But for feare you may beleeve that I will adde some imposture to my theft, bee pleas'd to have the patience to know what I am, and how I became master of this dumbe mans riches: Know that I am born from one of the most unfortunate and daring families of this Island; in giving me life it gave me both her destinies: from my childe-hood I lov'd those undertakings where there was something to be gotten, how hazardous soever they were; and without any other knowledge then that of the common sense, I thought

it

it better to dye young, then to growne old and miserable. I have travelled both by land and by sea. I have borne armes with the Christians and with the Turkes. I have indifferently violed my faith, and all for gaine; and yet neither by waies tollerated nor those forbidden hath it been possible for mee to get any thing. I was not long since with the notable Pat Bajazet. I learnt from one of my companions, that an unknowne Prince caused to be built a magnificent Tombe in the Island which you now see; and not content to make use of marble and brasse, he intermingled gold and precious stones in the structure of that proud building. This newes came so home to my swaying passion, that instantly I tooke leave of my Captaine and abandoned a profession which in spight of all the evills wherewith it is encompass'd, may be called the delight of life. I will not tell you the dangers I ranne in returning to my Countrey. It is sufficient that you know I came home but yeasterday, and that Fortune who hath alwaies delighted to feed mee with faire shewes, presented mee presently with all the treasures which I came to search for. I entred into a wood of the weeping trees, which is not above two hundred paces from the Rock whence I fell, and being got into the middle, I descried the rich Monument of the unknowne Prince. If my eyes were dazeled with the luster of so much gold and gemms, my minde was farre more astonished. I ranne to those treasures as to my sovraigne happinesse, and conceiving designes as ridiculous as high, lost my reason so farre as to beleeve, that I could take from the great Polexander the Crowne of all the Canaries. Whilst my wild imagination was painting these pleasing Chymeras, certaine groanes and a languishing voice came from the hollownesse of the Tombe, and by the extreame terrour wherewith I was stricken, some while was stopp'd the covetous desire of my eyes and hands. But this vaine affright lasted not long. The ancients have expell'd this tale, and though there be no misfortune equall to mine, I did not think my selfe so unfortunate that the dead must needs come out of their graves to crosse my intentions. I came neere to the entry of the Monument, and through a grate of gold wherewith the dore was shut, I saw so horrible a sight that I cannot keepe my selfe from trembling whilst I relate it to you. The Mute whom you have saved was shut within the Sepulchre and without doubt had newly cut the throate of a man which laie stretch'd at his feet. The Cymeter wherewith he had done this sad act, reek'd yet with the bloud that it had shed, and he transported with the horror of his murder, seem'd as he were losing his senses after hee had lost his humanity. For in lieu of benefiting himselfe by his homicide, he betooke himselfe to weeping with most strange lookes and howlings. But it is very hard for a villaine to keepe long the good motions which reason gives him. The barbarous Mute pass'd presently from one extremity unto another, and be again the same man he was. Hee made an end of the extravagant actions on the body of the dead, and though by his sighs and tears he seem'd to be exteamely afflicted, yet forbore he not to take from him a scarlet robe wherewith he was covered, and by a cruelty without example cleft open his left side and tore out his heart. I was terrified at an act so barbarous. He himselfe that committed it, had such a horror of it, that the heart and the sword which he held fell out of his hands; but as if he had lost his sense, or had straightwaies repented him of his cruelty he took up the heart again, kissed it oftentimes all bloudy as it was, and after by his tears and cries he had given it his last dues, he shut it in one of those boxes which he tooke from me: whilst I was thinking on the meanes to get this precious heart and was measuring my courage and strength with those of the Mute, I sawe him rifle the dead again, and take from him a lesser box then the first, but (as he thought) farre more faire and more rich. Instantly I resolved to punish this cruell enemy of the dead, and to get by a just conquest those treasures which he had purchas'd by bhominable Sacriledges. For the easier execution of this resolution, I got mee further off from the entry into the Tombe, and hid mee among the trees, the better to surprise this Mute, and to send him to keepe company with the other which he had rifled. He did not suffer mee to exercise my patience long, but out comes he from the Sepulchre, his sword all boudy in his hand, and so full of griefe and rage, that, to have undertaken him, a man ought to have been no lesse desperate then hee. Hee stalk'd along fast by mee, threatning by his gestures both Heaven and Earth, and his fury transporting him, he ranne with all his force right to that Rock from whence wee fell headlong together.

ther. This unhop'd for flight made mee to change my resolution & to bethinke mee that thisbusines ask'd more cunning then force. I follow'd him then with that swiftnes which hath gotten mee the name of the best runner of Africk, and getting hold of him just as hee was about to throw himselfe into the Sea, I did that through avarice which another would have done for compassion. When hee found himselfe stai'd hee fell on mee with the fury of a Lion that is oppos'd in his passage. I told him that his dispaire was unworthy a man of valour, and how extraordinary soever his misfortune were, he ought not free himselfe from them by a way so base & criminall. My discours having recollected him, hee would have told mee hee had causes enough why he should hate to live, but beleeving hee did not sufficiently expresse himselfe by his signes, he tooke me by the hand, and led me backe to the Tombe, where opening the golden grate, and making me enter he shew'd me the body which I had before seene. At this sad object he renewed his plaints and teares, and was a long time thus celebrating the funeralls of that dead.

I that had no other thought but to execute my first designe, was about fotre or five times to ridde my selfe of him, but being, I know not by what feare, as often hindred, I got him from the Sepulchre and led him towards the Sea side, the night tooke us ere we got thither, and was followed with so great a darknesse, that in spite of al my care, and all the eyes which hope and feare could give me, I was seperated from the Mute. I gave not over walking all night long, for feare of losing him: But it was already day when I found him sleeping at the point of that Rock whence you saw us fall. For feare of wakening him, I laid my selfe softly downe close by him, and made so good use of the sleight that divers excellent masters have taught me, that nimbly and insensibly, I got from him his two chaines & the boxes tide to them. I put them presently about my neck, and to have no more to doe with the Mute, resolv'd to send him to his eternall sleep. But in the very instant, Fortune, (who had runne mad if any good had betided me) awak'd him, and made him take notice not only of what I had done, but of that which I was on the point to execute. He threw himselfe upon me with a terrible fury, and in spite of all my resistance lifted me from the ground grasped me with his armes so strictly that I could scearce breath, carried me to the point of our fatall Rock, and howling as a beast enraged, threw me headlong with himselfe into the Sea.

See Sir the unhappy successe of an enterprise whereon my highest hopes were planted. Suffer me now to complaine of you, and insteed of asking you pardon for my faults, to accuse you for the hindring of their punishment. Why have you drawne me from the bottome of the Sea, and by a cruell pitty, given me the feeling of my miseries and the knowledge of sad fortune? Let the happy Mute possesse in quiet (since I see it your resolution) those so ill gotten riches; but let him not possesse them for ever to my perpetuall despaire, and at least grant me the losse of my life, that with it I may lose the thought of so much treasure as was once assur'd me. The young Turke that was not ignorant of fortunes injustices, stood lesse on the ill inclinations of this souldier, then on his constancy and disgraces: And assuring him that if he would live well he would make him fortune; made him to reflect on the calumnies which he had invented against the Mute, and to confesse in spite of his envy, that that man had asmuch innocency as courage. If (added he) let us know the rest of his fortune, and try to drawe from him by signes or writing, that which thou canst not tell me. Herewith he caus'd the Mute to come, with the rest that follow'd him out, and having intreated him to remember no more the actions of the Canarian, besought him to make knowne what Prince it was whose heart he caried. The Mute drew out that beloved heart from his bosome, and after he often kissing it, held it up aloft, as if he would say that it was the heart of a man incomparable. After many inarticulate exclamations he presented it to the young Turke and shewing him with his finger the Island of Iron, invited him to goe there on shot to have a full understanding of those adventures which he could not recount to him. And when he saw that the young Turke made no more haste to be gone he feared that they conceiv'd not his meaning, and therefore to make himself better understood, he poke his other boxe, and with a countenance full of indignation and sadnesse deliver'd it to the Turke. He receiv'd it, and curiously regarding it, observ'd that the diamonds where-

with it was cover'd were not only of an extreame beauty and greatneſſe, but that they were too almoſt all graven. Upon ſome they might ſee flames which ſeem'd to give the diamonds the luſter which they ow'd them. Upon others ciphers of ſeverall faſhions, of Scepters mixed with arrowes, crownes of palmes, and mirtles interlac'd one within another. After he had well view'd the cover of the boxe, he opened it and found within, the Picture of a young Marvell, who by the Majeſty which the Painter repreſented in the face, made her condition to be better knowne then by the Crowne ſhe wore on her head. The delicateneſſe of her feature, the carnation of her lips, and the beauty of her colour would have made her to have been taken for a childe, but that the becomming fulneſſe of her neck and breſt, and the luſter of her eyes made them judge her to be about fifteene or ſixteene yeares old. Her haire was neither too light nor too browne, and ſeem'd to be expreſly made to accompany a face ſo perfectly delightfull, and highten a tincture ſo wonderfull lively. The young Turke having been long fixed on this Picture reſtor'd it to the Mute, and told him he had never ſeene the originall. The Mute often ſtriking his breſt, and receiving the Picture againe in choler made them know by his actions that ſhe was the ſole cauſe of the death of the unknowne Prince. The Turke being not yet well ſatisfied of his doubts, reſolv'd to land in the Iſland of Iron, and to goe to that famous Monument to have ſome intelligence of the Mutes actions. He could not execute his intention, for juſt then a mariner which was at the ſcuttle of the ſhip witneſſing at once his vigilancy and care, cried out, Sayles, Sayles, Sayles of Morocco. Theſe few words brought ſuch a fright and confuſion into the ſhip, that the Mariners harkned not to the Pilot nor the Souldiers to the Captaine, and ſome there were who not daring to attend the death that threatned them, threw them ſelves into the Sea to prevent it. The young Turke who was the onely man that ſtood firme amongſt the fall of all his, oppos'd an incredible greatneſſe of courage to their not to be beleeved aſtoniſhment. He ran up and downe the veſſell, his ſword in his hand, and ſtriking ſome and menacing others, gave them at leaſt a juſt cauſe of feare; and perceiving that this new terror made them forget their firſt, and that all had recover'd themſelves from that extremity whereinto the voice of a poore Mariner had throwne them: Well my companions (quoth he) that hath hap'ned to you which hath betided the valiant'ſt Souldiers, and you have learnt by a violent but ſhort experience, that men, how hardy ſoever, are not maſters of their firſt apprehenſions. Certainely it ſhould be a monſtrous prodegy that even thoſe men who ſhew'd ſo much courage to obtaine their liberty, ſhould have none when there is queſtion of conſerving it? No, no, it ſhall never be ſaid that we fell vnder ſuch a miſfortune; with the ſame courage we broke our chaines in peeces, and in ſpit of all the Moores reſiſtance open'd our priſons, we ſhould endure their brunt and revenge our ſelves of their barbarouſneſſe. Without all doubt, that allmighty hand which protects all juſt cauſes, will ſtrengthen ours; and may be that it is it ſelfe which brings us our tyrants, that we may make them our ſlaves by a lawfull retribution. But whence comes this new terror that I ſee in your faces? Hath the name now of your enemes more power over your ſoules then had their fetters, flames and hangmen? I am deceiv'd my companions, and am an ill interpreter of the change of your countenance. Tis a generous anger and an impatient deſire of revenge, which heats your bloud and gives you theſe warlike emotions. Conſerve your brave fury, and conſider that after we had broke our priſons, ſlaine our guards and got this veſſell, if we ſhould not now have a full reſolution to exterminate theſe Barbarians, which are deſperately mad at our eſcape, we ſhall make our condition farre worſe then it was before. Hap what may, let the worſt come, yet let us ſet them a deare rate on our lives, and envelloping them in our owne loſſe, make them uncapable of remembring their victory or that without teares they may never call it to memory. There was no bloud ſo frozen which this eloquence heated not, no mariner ſo fainthearted which wiſhed not already to be at handy ſtrokes with the enemy. Preſently the faire Turke commanded them all to armes and plac'd every one in his ſtation. The Pilot receiving what order he was to keepe in a fight ſo unequall, put off from the Iſland of Iron, and to ſatisfy the generous impatience of his Captaine, got before the enemies, and into the open Sea, and the advantage of the winde. The eight veſſells which with full ſayles came on him, diſpoſ'd

themſelves

themſelves with ſo much order for fight as if they had been the weakeſt. They ſeparated and caſt themſelves into the forme of a halfe moone, and advanc'd in ſuch ſort that they ſeem'd to encloſe that ſhip which ſailed foremoſt. This veſſell alwaies kept the advantage it had of the other ſeaven, and leaving them a prettyway behind, made the Turkes beleeve that ſhe would firſt begin the fight. But they were no ſooner within canon ſhott, when thoſe within her ſtrooke ſayle, and by all faſhions us'd at Sea, intimated to the Turkes, that they came not to fight with them, but to put themſelves under their protection. The generous Captaine deliberated not what was the moſt ſure to be done in ſo dangerous a conjecture; ſtraight granted thoſe ſuppliants the aſſiſtance they deſired, and advancing to ſhelter them, told them in paſſing that he would defend them againſt all the world. They thanked him by long ſhouts and confuſed voices and got to the backſide of the Iſle of Fer; whilſt he (raviſhed that ſo many rare adventures ſhould preſent themſelves all at once) tooke a headpeece and a buckler, and turning to his companions; Acknowledge (quoth he) deare conſorts in my bonds and liberty, that fortune comes fairely to reconcile herſelfe to us. We thought, that to witneſſe the continuance of her hatred, ſhe would have enforc'd us to a neceſſity of our defence, and behold, (to make her love appeare) ſhe invites us to the protection of others. Let each of us receive as he ought her firſt favours; and ſince ſhe is uſually in love with great darings, ſhew in this occaſion, that it is with juſtice ſhe ſhould now affect us. This ſaid, he put his hand to his ſword, and commanded his gunners not to ſhoot till his enemies had firſt diſcharg'd. But the ſtrangers inſtead of falling all at once on his veſſell, opened on the right and left, and let them ſee that they had no other intent then to follow their prey that was eſcap'd them. The faire Turke was not ſatisfied with this declaration. He cauſ'd his ſhip to be ſteered foreward, as he ment to ſtop the way to that of his enemies which was the foremoſt and greateſt. Before he came cloſe, he ſaw appeare on the poope a man arm'd at all poins, who by his action ſeem'd to be no ordinary perſon. Aſſoone as he thought the Turke might heare him, I have reſpected the ſaid he, thinking thee one of the Subjects of Alcidiana; but thy habit ſhewes that I was deceiv'd; what art thou then that being ſo weake dar'ſt undertake the defence of others, and do'ſt it without knowing whether thou mai'ſt doe it with juſtice or no? The voice of the afflicted which cries and askes ſuccour (anſwered the Turke) againſt the violence of their perſecutors is alwaies accompanied with Juſtice. But whence is it (quoth he) that knowing Juſtice ſo well thou do'ſt practiſe it no better, and wilt exercile on the weake, the tyranny which thy force adviſeth? I impute thy injuries to thy generoſity replied the other, and ſhould be glad, if I had time, to know who thou art: that ſhall be at an other time (quoth he) in the meane while ſtay me no longer, if thou intend'ſt not to expoſe thy ſelfe to thoſe violences wherewith thou reproacheſt me. The faire Turke touched with thoſe threatnings, and enflam'd with that fire which honor kindles in young courages: No, no, ſaid he, I cannot forſake the miſerable, whom heaven hath given me in protection, ſince henceforward I am anſwerable to it for their liberties and lives. And think not that I will leave thee, till I ſee thee leave to purſue them. For the reſt learne that audacious threatnings never affright thoſe who know well how to chaſtice the authors. Thy reſolution is faire replied the other, but if thy actions be anſwerable to the greatneſſe of thy words, uſe no other arme then thine owne in this glorious correction, and command thy companions to be only the ſpectators of our combate. I aſſure thee, that all thoſe which are with me ſhall exactly obey the order I ſhall preſcribe them. The young Turke in lieu of anſwering him turn'd to his followers, and to oblige them to lay downe their armes; my companions (ſaid he) you have heard the enemies propoſition, if you love me accept it, and permitt me to rob you of that part of honor which you might have gotten in this combate. The Turkes (may be well contented with this petition) willingly obei'd the command of their Captaine, and he addreſſing himſelfe towards his Antagoniſt, why linger we (ſaid he)? See my friends are all as you deſired; and in ſo ſaying came one to give the firſt blowe; but he was prevented, and receiv'd ſo weighty a blowe on his headpeece, that he knewe by this eſſay that he had met with an enemy ſuch as he had often wiſhed for. He would inſtanly ſhew what his power was, and with his full ſtrength ſtrooke at his enemy, who putting it by, gave

the

the young Turke a second blowe. This Lions-heart considering nothing but victory, threw himselfe from his owne ship into the others, and reveng'd himselfe of the blowes he had receiv'd. He puts by, presseth on, strikes, joines nimblenesse to strength, and searcheth his enemy in every part where he thinks him unarmed. The other who was glad to finde so valiant an adversary, spar'd him, & let him not feele the weight of his arme, but in that measure where to the necessity of overcomming obliged him, yet letting fall a blowe on the head of the faire Turke more heavily then he was aware on, he made him stagger, and forc'd him to set one knee on the deck. This fearfull stroake being seene by the spectators, some grew pale, and the others, by an indiscretion of persons too affectionate cried out that Polexander was alwaies unequalled and ever victorious. The young Turke no sooner heard the name of Polexander but he threw away his sword and buckler, and cast himselfe at the feet of his enemy, Polexander was astonish'd at this action but he was more when the young Turke put off his helmet, yes, said he, Polexander is ever without a Peere and alwaies victorious; and the rash Iphidamantus too much honor'd to be vanquished by an arme that may subdue the whole world. My Lord (said he) you see at your feet that Iphidamantus who would call himselfe the most unfortunate of men, if he had not the happinesse to be your brother. Iphidamantus my brother? Rerepli'd Polexander that cannot be, Iphidamantus is long since dead. One of a good aspect, hereat stepping in; sir said he to Polexander, after he had well looked on the young Turke; the Prince Iphidamantus is not dead, as the Queene your Mother would make you beleeve. He was given to the Sultan Bajazet for the ransome of the King your Father. And is this then, cri'd Polexander that Iphidamantus whom I have so long bewail'd? Ah my deare brother how happy and welcome to me is this meeting? But (and it please you) we must not let that vessell escape, whose taking, you hindred. If I loose her you loose Polexander the same day you found him. She belongs to Alcidiana and the Pilot that governes her is the only man that knowes which way to get to the Island of that faire Princesse. Iphidamantus very sorry to be the cause of Polexanders displeasure, intreated pardon for his fault, and hearing the Prince who held him imbraced, to sigh. I vowe said he never to rest till you have recover'd that which by my indiscression you have lost. Polexander pressing him to his cheeke, my deare brother said he, I will not refuse your assistance, but I am afraid least it come too late, & in thus saying he commanded his vessells to steere after that of Alcidiana. They all set saile together, and that of Iphidamantus with the rest, whilst Polexander taking his brother apart, and he who first entred conversation with them, understood all the adventures that this faire Prince had run through in the Court of the Grand Seigneur, and the occasion that made him forsake an Empire, where he could expect no lesse place then that next to the Soveraigne. On the suddaine the impatience and displeasure of Polexander breaking out; doubtlessely said he we shall loose the vessell of Alcidiana. Doe one thing, said he to Iphidamantus which may take effect: Goe backe into your owne ship, and follow Linceus alone. I imagine that in acknowledgment of the favour you have done him, he will stay for you if you come in sight of him. I follow him not but for his owne good as much as mine; I thinke you will find nought amisse in a desire so innocent. Iphidamantus, yeelding to the desire of his brother, went into his owne ship, and meeting the Mute whom he had sav'd, he made him understand by his signes, that he would faine goe into Polexanders ship. He asked him not his reason, because it had been so much losse of time, but set him a borde and made towards the north side of the Isle of Fez. Polexander pli'd to the other side, and as he was commanding his men somewhat he perceiv'd the Mute in action of a man transported with griefe and choler. He asked him the subject of his agitation. But the Mute turning his head aside disdainfully presented him the lesser of his two rich boxes, Polexander no sooner sawe it but he knew it, and taking it with a great fervency, open'd it with as much unquietnesse. Assoone as he sawe the faire picture therein inclos'd; O glorious and onely relicks of my former happinesse, said he, deare treasure, which I have recover'd after so long a losse; is it to revive my hopes againe, that heaven hath permitted me this review? O faire picture me seemes thou answer'st me that my felicities are returned with thee, I doe as assuredly beleeve it, as if Alcidiana had spoken it from her owne mouth, and will consult henceforward with thee as with that fatall starre,

by whose direction I hope once to arrive at the inaccessible Island. After he had long regarded the portraict, he began to rethinke on the meanes to gaine the originall. Giving then many great thankes to the scornefull Mute, and causing his ships to seperate and take divers courses, he sailing alone, the third day discried the vessell of Alcidiana. He gave her chase two daies, and mist bording her between the Isle of Teneriffe and the great Canaries. But the famous Linceus adding by his arte a new swiftnesse to his ship that was an excellent sailer, had alwaies the best of the more slug vessel of Polexander, & by favour of the night and winde, got herselfe at last cleane out of kenne. Polexander almost desperate at this ill successe, began to take on at fortune, the windes, the sea, and sometimes on Iphidamantus himselfe. But being all foure equally deafe to him, they gave no answer to either his injuries or prayers. It is true that Iphidamantus employed all his care and wit to content his brother, he search'd all the ports of all the Canaries, and carried by his affection as violently as by the storme, ran within sight of the coastes of Morocco, never dreaming what punishments were there prepar'd for him and his companions. Whilst he thus forgot himselfe, and seemed to disvalue a treasure which was ever to him more deare then his life, his Marines discri'd off at sea five or six Carvells and assured him that they were of Morocco. These vessells with full sailes came upon him, and put him out of those thoughts which had tane him up since he parted from Polexander. He altered his course to content those that were embarqued with him; and though his great heart was not well contented with his providence; yet he chose rather to submit himselfe to this secret shame, and inward reproch, then to expose his companions to the hazard of either the losse of their lives or a second slavery. For all this, an irrevocable decree had ordain'd that they should once againe fall into the hands of the Moores, and in effect at day breake they found themselves begirt with their shipping. The Moores came towards them without shooting, and shew'd by that, that either they feared to lose them in the cloudy smoke of the Canon, or rather that they had resolv'd to take them alive. Iphidamantus essai'd to hearten his souldiers by a second oration, and would have perswaded them that this second occasion was no more dangerous to them then the first: But they seeing themselves closed in on all sides, and hearing every where resounding the name of Enoramita, and those of Abdelmelec and Mahomet, hearkned no more to him; nor thought of any thing but how by the meanes of a suddaine death, they might avoide the long and horrible tortures which to them seemed inevitable. They therefore thought no way better then to be killed in the fight, and for this reason only betaking them to their armes, and by it shewing a minde to defend themselves, by a meere dispaire they betooke them, to what neither the sense of honor nor the eloquence of their Captaine could ever have produc'd from their astonish'd hearts, Upon this resolution, the Pilots presented the Moores two broad sides, and the gunners made their shot so effectuall, that at the first discharge of their Canon, they sunck a Carvell of the enemies, and another was put out of fighting. Those that were in the rest, unwilling to stay on their first discretion, so much disadvantagious to them, gave fire to their Canon, and all to gether came thundering on the vessell of Iphidamantus. The fight was long and bloudy, and though this young Prince caried death and horror in every place where the conservation of his companions called him, yet was he enforc'd to yeeld to number, and to see his victorious armes bound, that had broken the fetters of so many miserable bondslaves. The faire speches of his victors, and the assurances they gave him of triumphs already prepar'd for him in Morrocco, no way appeas'd the hardy and generous sorrow wherewith he exclaimed on the inconstancy of fortune, and yet (resolv'd to suffer the cruellest tortures) he intreated the Moores with their best alacrity to bring him to the King their Master. The Moores gave him no answer, for they heard a calling to armes, and presently descri'd a great vessell, which contemning the number of the enemies, came proudly to set on them. If any one travelling through Africa hath seene a great and furious Lioness, fly in on the hunters, and having dismembred part of them snatch from the rest the young Lion they had stolne from her, might imagine the horror and successe of this fight. At the first, two of the foure victor vessells soone changed their fortune. The Canon of the last commers shattered them in peeces, and the Captaine leaping out of his owne ship into one of those the Moores had left, overthrew and killed whosoever durst oppose him.

him. He heap'd the dead on one another, and pass'd to the vessell of Iphidamantus, and seeing him bound, and by many guarded, dispers'd the company, slewe some, and forced the rest into the sea. Iphidamantus would not owe all his safety to this new Conqueror, but assoone as he saw himselfe with guards, caught up a sword which some had left by him, and though he were so strictly bound that he coul'd not free his hands, yet he made shift to place some blowes on the Moores. His deliverer unbound him, and shewing some impatiency in his victory, come brother, come said he let us scourge the rashnesse of these Barbarians, who seeme to be arm'd for nothing but to oppose our designes. With these words, Iphidamantus knowing the voice of Polexander, I follow your good hap and courage said he, and since I have your protection, I defie all the malice and power of fortune. And ending thus, he threw himselfe amongst his enemies in immitation of Polexander, and not only beate them from his ship, but followed massacring them with such a fury within their owne, that he left none to carry newes of their defeate to Morocco. After the two brothers had by speeches worthy Christians acknowledged their victory came from heaven; they embrac'd oftentimes, and to witnesse how worthy they were to command, look'd after the number of their dead and wounded. Polexander found fewe of his missing. His brother had lost farre more, but he comforted himselfe with this warlike reason, that a victory is not bought but with the effusion of much bloud. Polexander would have asked him, what had betided him, since they separated; when the Mute presented himselfe, not with a countenance furious and sad, as at first, but smiling. He shew'd them two great wounds which he had through the body. Our Heroe pittied him and griev'd to see him in that lamentable estate, and judging by his wounds with what courage he had behav'd himselfe in the fight, commanded his Chirurgeon to take him into his care as it were his owne person. The Mute smil'd hearing him say so, and insteed of suffering them to search his wounds, he laid at the feet of Polexander a written parchment, on the parchment the great heart of diamonds before spoken of, and in the very instant gave up the ghost with a certaine gayity and joyfullnesse, that seem'd to intimate what an odious thing life was to him. Polexander tooke up the heart and the parchment, and retir'd with his brother into a Cabin aswell to be off from the sad object of the Mute, as to entertaine and refresh themselves. Being alone, Polexander related to his brother the ill successe of his voiage, and by what a visible opposition of fortune, he could not stay the vessell of Linceus. But my deare Iphidamantus, said he, I complaine lesse of this my immortall enemy then I was resolv'd because in shutting from me the most happy place where Alcidiana reignes, she hath brought me into others, where I may both see and serve what is most deare to me next to that faire Princesse. Iphidamantus gave an account to Polexander of what he had done in all the Canaries, and told him by what chance he fell into the hands of the Subjects of the King of Morocco. Surely, said he, had you not so happily arrived for me as you did, I had lost all hope of ever being delivered out of the prison of that enraged Prince. I will sometime tell you what cause I have given him for his malice to me; for the present we will thinke of things more urgent. Tis thought on well said Polexander, let us then strive to meet with the rest of my ships whose Randez-vous I have commanded to be at the Isle of Alcidiana, (I have so called the Isle of Lancerrot since I conquer'd it). The two incomparable brothers presently commanded the Pilots to stand for that Island, and having a very favourable gale had soone lost sight of the coasts of Africa. Polexander sate more then two howres as it were buried in his musings, but comming at last to himselfe, and finding in his hands the heart and writing left by the Mute: Let us see, said he to Iphidamantus, what that poore dying man left us. He opened the parchment and read what followes.

The Mute Almandarin *to the most happy* Polexander.

SInce that death, which I have every where searched is shortly to bring and rejoyne me with the best part of my selfe: I will (O generous enemy of Almanzor)

together with his heart, leave thee the Hiſtory of his fortunes and tell thee that one ſad blowe hath freed thee from that noble and worthy Rivall, who, alone, could diſpute with thee, the poſſeſſion of Alcidiana. Accept of theſe two preſents; and if it be a verity that the greatneſſe of thy valour, would never trinmph over thoſe it had ſubdu'd, uſe not Almanzor with leſſe humanity then thou haſt done others. Be favourable to his Petitions, hearken to the words of his heart, forget thine own intereſts, to do an act worthy thy tranſcendent vertue; and if ever thy good deſtiny bring thee to the inacceſſible Iſland, preſent to the too fair Alcidiana, this heart which the enamored Almanzor hath ſacrific'd to her, as the worthieſt victime by which he could teſtifie the exceſſe of his zeal, and paſſion to ſerve her. Almanzor, O I Polexander, was extraordinarily, but ſurely moſt juſtly deſtinated to ſucceed the valiant Zabaym, who ſince forty yeers raign'd in that fair and delightfull country, which in the midſt of the heat of the Torrid Zone, conſerves a perpetuall ſpring and continuall fraiſcheur. Zabaym having (almoſt to the loſſe of himſelf) lov'd the vertuous Almanzaira, who by an admired miracle, (in all Africa) was borne white on the banks of *Z*aira, forſook her for ſome conſiderations of love and jealouſie, preſently after he married a fair young Lady, who by the powerfull luſtre of her eyes, and her enchanting wit, was capable to ſet the crowns of the whole world on her own head. Of this conjunction came Almanzor, who was bred up on the banks of Senega, with all the care that the love of the father, and ambition of the mother were capable to finde out for his conſervation. He was but four yeers old, when Fortune, weary of her long favouring the Queens deſignes, overthrew the very foundations on which ſhe had built them: She had a ſtrange curioſity to know things to come, and to that end imploi'd her credit, her intreaties and treaſure, to draw to her from all parts of Africa thoſe whom ſhe thought fit to content her deſire: amongſt a great number of deceiving Juglers, that were about her, there was a famous Dervis, which ſhe had againſt his will enforc'd from his ſolitarineſſe on the Mount Atlas, who being urg'd to tell her the fortune of her ſelf and ſonne, one day ſpoke to her thus: Happy Queen, I ſee not thy greatneſſe threatned, by any of thoſe accidents, by which crownes are often throwne from the heads of Kings. Thou ſhalt die in thy royall fortune, and even thoſe who now are jealous and envie at thy glory, ſhall at laſt, come and petition thee for thy amity and protection. There is only one thing, without which, thou ſhouldſt be exempted from the generall condition of mankinde; I know how ſenſible you are in that place where I muſt now touch you, but I ſhould be ingratefull for all that you have done for me, if I ſhould deal with you, as men do uſually with Kings; and if fearing to diſquiet you, I ſhould ſuffer you to run to, and fall down a precipice, which by you may eaſily be avoyded. Know then, that this ſonne, in whom (as lines in a centre) all your thoughts meet and end, and for whom there is nothing you would not undertake, will run the hazard to die by the hand of a woman. Hinder this miſhap, and I warrant thee the immutability of thy fortune; ſo ended this Diviner, and inſtantly took leave of the Queen. This Princeſſe affrighted with this prediction, had neither regard to the remonſtrances, nor prayers; no not to the commandments of the King, but from his armes took the young Almanzor, and the fear of loſing him, made her conſent to a far abſence, and by that abſence to his ruine; ſhe preſently ſent for me, and telling me, that I was the only man that could preſerve to her her ſonne; gave him me with a charge to get me far from any town, or commerce with women, and to nouriſh him in the Deſarts, till the conſtellation which threatned him were paſſed over. My inclination, which from my infancy made me an enemy to a Sex alwayes ſo cruell, or at leaſt inconſtant, found its proper element in the will of the Queen. I made me ready for this long exile, and to make it to me as ſecure as delightfull, I reſerv'd to me of all my ſlaves, none but my Eunuches; the little Almanzor, and my ſelf, forſook the pleaſant banks of Senega, and the ſtately Palace which Zabaym had built on the declining of that great rock, to which the Portugals have given the name of *Cape Vert*: after a journey of ſome few dayes, we came into a Forreſt, not far from the Sea, where the Queen had prepared a fit place for her ſonnes retirement: we pleaſed our ſelves there, and liked the place ſo well, that we did ordinarily talk of the ſtate and magnificence of the Court, with a kinde of contempt; our lodgings were bedewed round with lively and cleer fountains, and every where we found exerciſe for our courage, againſt the Li-

on,

on, Leopards, or other wilde beasts, we abode there above fifteen yeers, and during that time, hunting, or fishing were almost our sole recreations; sometimes meditation and letters tooke the place of their enemies; but the stirring and warlike humour of Almanzor, drawing him to labour and action, rarely would suffer him to enjoy the rest and the sedentary life of a Student; yet when the violence of his exercise had brought him to his chamber, he would willingly heare me; and the subtilty of his wit piercing into things the most abstruce, he learn'd almost of himself, that which the most knowing Arabians could not without much labour make me comprehend.

One day, wherein (for our common disaster) I could not follow him a hunting, he was so earnest at it, that leaving behinde him both hounds and hunters, he lost himself in the Forrest, and was there part of the night, I was gotten on horseback to go after, when I perceiv'd him afar off coming in very slow pace. O, what an alteration saw I in him, and how different from what he was wont to be! instead of that mirthsomenesse which he had usually in his countenance, and of that fire which sparkled in his eyes, when he had killed some Lion; I saw his face all clouded with sadnesse, mingled with anger, and marked how his eyes were all swolne with teares which he had lately shed, I alighted as soon as he, and embracing him as I was wont to do, I told him I was glad of his sport; and yet withall, found fault that he held my requests in no more esteem. My Master, said he, (for so he called me) I finde my self most unfortunate, for the enjoying of so good a chase; I say, unfortunate, in such a degree, that to free my self from such an horrible mishap, I am resolved to die. I replied, is it to renew my disquiets? or to try the love I bear you, that you talke to me in so sad a language? What dream you on Almanzor? or what prodigious melancholy hath made such a change in you in so short a time? He answered, My Master, I shall never be so ingratefull to finde my diversions in your discontents, nor so distrustfull, as to put your affection to any new triall: I know what I owe you, and how well you love me; but to perswade me to live after the misfortunes that are befallen me, were to take pleasure and rejoyce at my shame. What Monster cried I, interrupting him, what herbe, or what Enchanter is there in these Forrests whose hidden power hath caused so extraordinary an alteration? Almanzor, my deare childe, whither is your reason vanished, which gave you so cleer an insight in all things? Doth there remain no more of it then will serve for our destruction? Will you ruine my hopes, and recompence the pains I have undergone in your breeding, by a dispair, into which your resolutions will plunge me? Live, my deare Master, (answered he without being moved) live content, and let that wretch die, who by one only act hath made it appear that he possest none of those vertues you taught him. You have alwayes advised me to temperance and humility, and I finde my self in the extremity of pride and ambition: you have often told me, that freedome and generosity, were the first qualities of an honest man; and I have comitted an act, the most poor and crafty that can be spoken. What should I say to you? I have shamelesly robb'd a man of his treasure, that could not defend himself; and, as if that theft had made me forget that I come of a race, as yet more obscure then the life which I lead in these Desarts; I have not feared to aspire to crownes, and to pretend to a thing yet more precious: But, said he, I waste too much talk and time; hold and marke, see there my booty, and withall, the cause of my boldnesse and dispair: herewith he delivered me this fatall box, which hath cost already so many lives and so much blood: I took it, considered the Diamonds, and the engraving, I open'd it, and by that it was an easie matter for me to explicate the meaning of the hidden discourse of my dear Almanzor. Alas, can I say what I saw without ending my miserable destiny? I saw that picture so fair, and dangerous, whose originall is not lesse inaccessible then her place of abode, where, it seemes, the gods gave her birth for the destruction of brave men. You are now, (O Polexander) the lawfull possessor of this portraict; and grant, O Fortune, that it be not so deadly to you, as it hath been to the constant Almanzor. As soon as I knew his griefe, I tried to cure him by contemning it: if you love Diamonds, (said I) I have at my command far fairer then those you have found; and if this crowned picture make you affect crownes, I can satisfie your ambition, provided that by your vertue, you will make your self worthy to weare them. Ah my dear Master, (answered he) if my soul be covetous, it is neither of gold nor Diamonds,

monds; and if it be ambitious, it is not to poſſeſſe indifferently all ſorts of crowns; I love them, but tis on the head, or to ſay better, in the poſſeſſion of that faire Princeſſe. What call you a fair Princeſſe (I replied) with a voyce that ſignified my diſpleaſure. The picture which you ſee is nothing but the vaine amuſement of ſome idle man, who joyning his colours to his proportions, would expoſe to our view, I know not what greable and pleaſant fantaſie, which never yet had being in nature, doe not continue your cunning (ſaid Almanzor) I now conceive what hath been the end of your leſſons and retirement. But my deare Maſter fortune is more ingenious then you; read this paper and you ſhall ſee that this is not the vaine ſtrength of imagination of the painter. I tooke the paper and found on it verſes, which had this ſuperſcription: To the incomparable Alcidiana Queene of the inacceſſible Iſland. I read the praiſe of this Princeſſe, without the conſideration of any thing, ſave the loſſe of my paines and time, the ruine of all the preventions of the Queen of Senega, and the ſad, but infallible accompliſhment of thoſe predictions which had driven us into the Foreſt. I proteſt that greiſe and anger, tooke not only my ſpeech from me, but with it my diſcretion; ſo that I had not enough, left me to conceale my diſcontent. Almanzor ſeeing me ſo tranſported. What (ſaid he) is this picture ſo dreadfull to Philoſophers, and made-up-men, as to hunters and children? Can the ridiculous fancy of a painter, ſtagger that great ſoule, which ſeem'd to have exhauſted all the learning of the Doctors of Fez & Thunis? Would to the Gods, (I anſwer'd ſeriouſly) O Almanzor that you had look'd on this picture, with the ſame eyes I did! You had found there both cauſe of averſion and neglect, whereas now for the generall misfortune, of ſo many, who expected their ſafety, from your wiſdome and valour; you have met wherewithall to make you a ſlave to a brutiſh paſſion, and may be to languiſh all your life in ſlavery, ſloth, and deſpaire. I will prevent thoſe ſhamefull brutalities, and great diſaſters, replied Almanzor, and I had already taken that feare from you, if (before my death) I had not deſired to make uſe of your fidelity, for the reſtitution of what I have ſtolen. But my deare Maſter, if it be a truth that you love Almanzor, trouble not your ſelfe any further, to make him alter his reſolution. He muſt love: and becauſe he is unworthy, prepares himſelfe for death. Yes divine Alcidiana, it ſhall not be ſpoken that a barbarous fellow, borne in the Deſerts of Africa, hath (unpuniſhed) dar'd to caſt his eyes on your incomparable beauty. The raſh Almanzor ſhall periſh, and his bloud ſhed, for the expiation of his offence, ſhall ſerve for an admoniſhment to others like him, that thoſe ought to have heart enough to avenge the Gods, that have impiety ſufficient to offend them. Ah ingrateful! Fortune! Why giv'ſt thou me thoughts ſo unfitting my condition; ſo diſproportionable to my apprehenſion. Since I was borne for the Wilderneſſe and wilde Beaſts, why have I not low deſires, and brutiſh imaginations? The agitations and diſcourſe of Almanzor, ſhewing me evidently that his wounds had not yet bled enough, to apply the firſt remedy: I intended to let time worke, and to give way to the impetuouſneſſe of a torrent which I could not ſtop, that I might not be altogether unprofitable in deſiring to be too rigorous. I therefore began to flatter this young Prince, and told him that love was a paſſion which might be divers waies conſidered: That in ſome it inſpired the greatneſſe of actions, and as ſuch ſhe might be juſtly call'd the Mother of fame and glory; but in others, as the Daughter of idleneſſe, ſhe betraied their birth and courage, ſoften their hardieſt inclinations, and breeding in the Heroes themſelves deſires, weake, and effeminate, making them betake themſelves to the needle and the diſtaffe. My deare Almanzor, (I added) it ſhall be your fault, if you make not good uſe of a matter ſo proper to all kind of formes. Let her have the faireſt ſhe is capable of; and doe not imitate thoſe cunning but capricious Artiſans, which come off in nothing ſo well as in making Monſters. My Maſter (anſwered Almanzor) my paſſion is of thoſe that inſpires high reſolutions, and ſwaies the minde to glorious actions; but what boots it me to have theſe motions, ſince I want the power to put them in execution, and poſſeſſe not thoſe great Fortunes, without which the faireſt virtues lie unexerciſ'd? Almanzor, accompanied his diſcourſe with ſo many ſighes and teares, that being no longer able to hide what till then he was ignorant of; comfort your ſelfe ſaid I, and hope well in the goodneſſe of our Gods. If ſo be that you will promiſe me, baniſh from your thoughts, that melancholy wherein your young error findes

ſo

ſo many pleaſures: I will diſcover to you ſuch ſecrets as ſhall make you acknowledge how infinitely you are obliged to Nature and Fortune. He had ſcarce heard me, when throwing himſelfe at my feet, and embracing my knees, my deare Maſter ſaid he, I will live, if I may doe it without ſhame; but doe not abuſe my credulity to retard my death; you cannot deceive me long, and in doing ſo, you will have done nothing but added another death to that I have already prepared me. Almanzor ſaid I, I will never betray you; know then that you are borne to be a King, and are the Son of the victorious Sabaym, who by his valour and conqueſts hath reduc'd almoſt into one Monarchy, all the eſtates which are watered by the one, and the other Nyle. At this day he reignes, and happily; and he conſtrained by the love which he bore you, to hide you in theſe deſerts, he did me the honour to truſt you to my fidelity. The generous Almanzor was not touched with the leaſt pride to heare himſelfe in an inſtant ſo elevated. He was on his knees when I began this diſcourſe, and remained ſo after I had ended it: and though I entreated him often to riſe, no, no, my deare Maſter ſaid he, let us be ſtill (if you pleaſe) the ſame that we were. Fortune that hath beene able to change my condition, ſhall never alter my nature. You have given me documents which are not ſubject to her inconſtancy. I will keepe them till death, and if to be royally borne cauſe any alteration in my minde, it ſhall be only ſuch as you will wiſh for. My diſpaire is ended, and hope ſucceeds it, ſince (without too much boldneſſe) it is permitted me to raiſe my thoughts, to contemplate the portraict of Alcidiana: And to put in practiſe thoſe brave things that you have taught me. With this, he roſe and taking me by the hand, my Maſter ſaid he, two new diſpleaſures trouble the peace and quiet which you give me. The remorſe of conſcience ſtings me. I feele, I know not what, that reprocheth me, the baſeneſſe I acted in ſtealing the Picture of Alcidiana; and a jealouſie that freezeth my heart, tells me that the true owner of this Portraict is a Monſter, which ſhould not be ſuffered to live any longer. I will therefore inſtantly goe and reſtore it, and withall ſubmit my ſelfe to what he pleaſeth, for the reparation of the wrong I have done him. But after I have given him a full ſatisfaction, I will regaine by a juſt combate that which I can neither keepe without a juſt infamy, nor leave forever, without the giving my ſelfe over to my firſt deſpaire. You (may be) may imagine that my reſolutions come from thoſe impetuous and inconſtant flyings-out that uſuall accompanies youth; beleeve it not my deare Maſter, for I would have you to eſteeme me unworthy of your care and inſtruction; that the hope of ever ſeeing Alcidiana be taken from me, if I follow not to the death, the executing of that I have propos'd. The Prince here ſtaying, to let me ſpeake; I told him that in lieu of imputing the altering his intentions to the imprudency and heat of his age, I would give him the title of a diſcreet man, if conſidering the greatneſſe of his birth and the duties that were linked to it, he would ſacrifice his love, his pleaſures, and the thought of Alcidiana, to the welfare of ſo many people, who after the death of Zabaym, expected their happineſſe and ſupport from his wiſdome and courage. And it is not becauſe I will now condemne for a vice, that which lately I praiſed for a virtue; but there meet ſo many difficulties in what you undertake, that though I approve of the cauſe, I cannot allow of the effects. I beleeve that Alcidiana may be as faire as this Picture ſhewes her; nay I will goe farther, and on the faith of the Poet, that hath ſo much prais'd her, I yeeld that ſhe had an excellent wit, a converſation incomparable, and that there is no leſſe ſweetneſſe then majeſtie in her eyes, let us now ſee the reverſe of this Medall, and without being too indulgent, or too ſevere to your paſſion; let us conſider what you would undertake. You aime at a happineſſe which none can attaine to: You ſeeke for a treaſure unknowne to your ſelfe, and to all the world beſides; and your enterpriſe ſeems to me no leſſe unreaſonable, then if you went about to make a way up to Heaven, to fetch thence one of the Goddeſſes we ſuppoſe there. Here Almanzor interrupting me, my deare Maſter I pray (ſaid he) ſtop there. I conceive what you would ſay; but know, that, that which doth uſually ſmother the deſires of moſt men, is it, which increaſeth mine. The difficulty excites my appetite. I would penetrate further then is permitted to my equalls, and have made knowne my courage by the impoſſibility of thoſe things I undertake, if I cannot doe it by the felicity of my ſucceſſe. And now I will tell you by what chance the Picture of Alcidiana came into my hands, and thereby, make you confeſſe,

that

that there is a fatality in my adventure. You have heard from my co mpanions the beginning of our chaſe; I will only tell you what betided me after I was ſtragled from them.

The Lioneſſe which we had ſtrook, lead us ſo quick, and ſo far, that my company and my dogs being left behind, I ſpurred on alone after her, and with much eagerneſſe, I followed, till her ſpeed was too good for my horſe, and ſo I loſt her; weary then, and ill pleaſed with the chaſe, I alighted, and from the middle of that rock, whoſe trees rang'd one above another, make an admirable Piramis; I ſtood long conſidering the vaſt extention of the ſea, which, by I know not what horror, full of Majeſty, at one time, both aſtoniſheth the underſtanding, and raviſheth the ſenſe: I ſaw in the road a very great Ship, and afterwards a Shallop, which was run on the ſand, curioſity, (which is naturall to me) and a deſire to know who was landed on our ſhores, forcing me to leave the woods and the chaſe; I tied my horſe to a tree, and by divers windings on the mountain came down to that little haven where we are wont to take boat for our fiſhing; from thence I perceived amongſt thoſe trees, which cover the Lions fountain, ſomething extremely ſhining: At firſt I thought it had been one of thoſe fair ſerpents which have their ſcales, as it were gilded; but the object growing greater, as I drew neerer, I diſtinctly ſaw that it was a man armed at all points; when I was ſome ten or twelve paces from him, I perceived he ſlept, and that he was unawares fallen aſleep, becauſe he had before him the picture of Alcidiana, and held in his hand the paper that I ſhewed you. I drew neerer to him as ſoftly as I could, and by chance having caſt mine eyes upon that divine face, (which henceforward muſt make my good or bad fortune) I ſtood ſo ſurprized, that it was impoſſible to take me off; the more I ſaw it, the more I deſired to ſee it: From the pleaſure of ſeeing, I paſſed to the deſire of poſſeſſion, and without thinking on the ſtealth, I was about the act, I was enforced by an Imperious and blind motion, to take from him this fair portaict, with the paper which the Knight had moiſtned with his teares. It fell out happily for me, that as I was about to take it from him, it fell out of his hands, as ſoone as I had them both, I fled. I was now gotten far into the Forreſt, when my reaſon, got again into the place whence my tranſport had thruſt her, What doſt thou (ſaid ſhe) Almanzor? Hath the wiſe and valiant Almandarin ſo carefully bred thee up and tutored thee, that thou ſhouldeſt turn thief? conſult with, and be adviſed by thy conſcience, and ſhe will tell thee that ſhe is tormented with a cruell remorſe. But thou doſt but too well know thy offence, ſince it compells thee to fly, and makes thee fear, that this great Forreſt is neither obſcure, nor thick enough to hide thee. I confeſſe, (my deare Maſter) this conſideration ſtaid me on the ſudden, and made me turn backward; but another thought more proude, abſolute, and perſwading my preoccupated imagination repreſented to me, my theft, as a conqueſt, and ſpake to me ſo diſadvantagiouſly of the ſleeping Knight, that it made me paſſe for a thief that robs in the ſight of all the world, that he may poſſeſſe without trouble, a treaſure whereof he thinks himſelf unworthy. It continued on thus; twas for thee only Almanzor, that Love and Fortune ordain'd it; keep it without ſcruple, as the gods gave it thee without condition; and run and ſearch both by Land and Sea, to find the place where raigneth the miracle which this picture repreſenteth. Whileſt this ſtrange Counſellor adviſed me thus pleaſingly, I walked a round pace, and got to the place where I had tied my horſe, I leapt on him with haſte and feare, that made me ſenſible enough of my fault, but the violent and delicious poyſon, which by the ſight of this fair picture had troubled my judgement, would not ſuffer me to make any reflection upon mine offence; it made me take pleaſure in it, even then, when I condemned it, and took from me its hatred, in diſguiſing the fooliſhneſſe of it; I was gotten hither before I diſcovered it; but your diſcouſe hath unblinded mine eyes, and I now ſee my action with all his blackneſſe and deformities: I likewiſe make a ſolemne vow to be my ſelf the avenger of this crime, and to enjoy neither reſt nor contentment, till I have reſtored again this picture into the hands of the Knight from whom I ſtole it. After he had finiſhed theſe different diſcourſes, he commanded one of his ſlaves to bring him a horſe, and without lending an eare to any of my reaſons, or to tarry till day, he parted from me, and returned to the place where he had found the Knight ſleeping. He came thither at day-break, but in vain, for the Knight was gone; and after Almanzor had track'd the footings left in the ſand,

he

he knew that the man he search'd for, was again put to Sea: His sorrow was so much in seeing his ill without a remedy that had it not beene hindred by the strength and force of his slaves, he had then slaine himselfe, and made an end of his miserable destiny. Back he came more sadde, more asham'd, and more dejectted, then if effectually he had beene as guilty as he imagin'd.

Two daies entire he spake to me of nothing but his pretended theft; and if the thought of Alcidiana and her Picture, (on which his eyes were almost alwaies fixed) had not diverted his melancholy imaginations, griefe and shame had infallibly killed him. I knew not what counsell to take neither for himselfe nor me, when happily, what say I? When unhappily, for all Africa, I receiv'd letters from Zabaym and the Queen his wife. They sent me word that the constellation which threatned their Son, had been chang'd by the death of Almanzaira, and therefore to satisfie their mutuall desire and the requests of their Subjects, I should returne to the Court with Almanzor. I shew'd him the letters, and conjured him to suspend his passions and disquiets, that being recollect d to himselfe when he should present himselfe to the King his Father, he might not bely the good opinion, which by my letters I had setled in them, of his wit and courage,. My deare Master (said he) for your sake, I will strive to hide all my defects, and make appeare the excellency of the Artizan by the beauty of the worke. But keepe me not long in this constraint; and since my love aswell as duty calls me whether you lead me, lets thither with the best haste, and acquit our selves quickly of that which we owe to others, that without more delay, we may doe the like, in those things we owe to our selves. I admir'd the strength of this young wit, and breaking off for ever my savage conversation, tooke leave of our Cottages, and the Forests. I will not stand to tell you with what magnificence and joy Almanzor was receiv'd of all the Court, nor the ravishing delights that Zabaym and his Queen tasted at the sight of a Son, who (without flattery) for the sweetnesse of his aspect, the grace of action, and the beauty of his wit, was not outgone, I will not say by any African, but by the best compos'd of all Europe. Zabaym held him long in his embraces, and jealous of so rare a treasure, would not suffer the Queen to take him from his armes, nor the deare Son to render what he ought to the love, the teares, and impatiencies of so good a Mother. These first agitations being somewhat calm'd; Zabaym who long before had prepar'd all things to settle Almanzor in possession of his Kingdome, made his will knowne to his Subjects; and a little time after himselfe conducted Almanzor to the famous Temple of Senega, and in the quality of Arch-priest and King, taking the Crowne from his owne head, set it on his Sons. After the applaudings, acclamations, and other pleasing disorders of great Assemblies had given place to silence. Zabaym addressing himselfe to his Son, with a high voice made them know his reason for what he had done. Since (said he) I came to this Throne by extraordinary waies, and that the chances and adventures of my life are rather recorded among the miracles of our Gods then with the actions of men; I dare beleeve that my experience is of more value then all the debatements of my Officers, and that I may ranke my particular opinions before the Maximes of my predeceslors. This being so, Almanzor, I am resolv'd to passe over all the distrustfull reasons of my Councellors, and put that in execution which I have long time deliberated. In the opinion of most men you are yet but an infant, but I know you too well to give so ill a judgement of you, or to beleeve that you have not ability proportionable to the burthen I have laid on you. I therefore give you without feare, that supreme power which my sword and paines have acquired me; and to open you a way to the conquest of all Africa, I resigne to you both my hopes, and Armies. On then (with so faire omens) beyond the one and the other Nyle, subdue the obstacles of our Mountaines and Deserts, penetrate even into Ethiopia, and make Africa which is now divided into so many Kingdomes, to be the inheritance of one sole man. I know you ought to be very fortunate, to bring to a good effect such great executions: But infallibly you shall be so, provided, that your wisdome be not too cleersighted, nor your courage too blind. Fortune yeelds to whosoever will violate her, and would have that respect which is borne her to be mixed with boldnesse. Here Zabaym ended; and fixing his eyes on his Son, looked for his answer, that he might judge, whether he were worthy those hopes he had conceived of him. Though Almanzor had

ptetentions directly oppoſite to thoſe of his Father, yet in appearance he ſeemed to follow his conceptions, and to witneſſe it, made him this anſwer: I know ſir, that having the honour to be deſcended from you, I ought to be of more value then thoſe who have not that advantage. Yet tis not alwaies an infallible neceſſity, that the excellenteſt things produce their like. But for feare of offending a judgement which without doubt hath in it ſomething of divine, I renounce all diſtruſt of my ſelfe, and goe (ſince it is your pleaſure) to learne from time and occaſions, if you be as good a prophet, as you are a Father. Goe my Son ſaid Zabaym in embracing him, goe, boldly, and ſubmit thy ſelfe to thoſe rigorous trialls; I promiſe thee henceforward, and if thou beleeve thine owne courage, be aſſured, that neither the Nyle nor the red Sea ſhall be any more put in the number of the bounds of Africa. Almanzor at laſt being freed from theſe magnificent importunities, thought of nothing more then of the meanes to be rid of the Crowne which Zabaym had ſet on his head, and to meet with the owner of Alcidianaes Picture. Fortune who is but too favourable where ſhe reſolves to doe a miſchiefe, offred this young Prince a faire occaſion to execute his deſigne.

Three Portugall Veſſels were by a ſtorme forced into the river of Senega, and that being a Nation ſo covetous and induſtrious, that they will even make a benefit of their owne miſadventures, foure hundred men landed, and made an extreame ſpoile in ſome places not far from the royall Pallace. Almanzor, haſtned thither forced them to leave their booty, and to take from them for ever after the daring to ſet foot aſhore in any of thoſe territories, beat them home to their ſhallops. Some were ſlaine in attending his fearfull blowes (whereby the King made knowne his extraordinary valour in his firſt combat) others were drowned in getting to their veſſells, and thoſe which got abord, found there but little more ſafety; for Almanzor getting the maſtry of two ſhallops, ſhipped in them ſome of his beſt ſouldiers, and himſelfe advancing through the fire and ſmoake of the Canon, gave them not over till he had either killed or forced into the Sea, all that were in the greateſt Portugall Ship. His followers borded the other, and after an obſtinate fight, gloriouſly accompliſhed their Princes intention. Theſe three veſſells thus conquered, and many Portugalls taken priſoners, Almanzor called me, and asking me what I thought of this combat, my Maſter ſaid he, I doe not aske you this queſtion, to the end you ſhould praiſe me, but to let you ſee what advantages and opportunities the defeate of the Portugalls hath given me. Know that my vowes are accompliſhed, ſince I have wherewithall to find that Iſland, which in ſpite of its name and ſcituation can be to me no longer inacceſſible. But firſt it behooves that by a juſt title I poſſeſſe the Picture of Alcidiana; and that I force the Knight from whom I ſtole it (he bluſhed in ſaying ſo) not only to renounce his right, but for ever to abandon all his hopes in the originall. Lets away then whilſt all things are fitting for our departure, and let us not imitate thoſe fearfull ſpirits, who by the protracting of their deliberations, loſe the time of their execution. The conceptions of this Prince had many times already aſtoniſhed me; but this laſt added horror to my wonder. His diſcourſe was a clap of thunder to me, I was ſtruck downe and ſenceleſſe, yet the preſent neceſſity recalling my ſpirits: My Lord ſaid I to Almanzor there was a time when it might have been permitted you to take theſe reſolutions, and you might have committed ſome faults without being queſtioned; but now, when ſo many ſoules live not but by you, and that our Atlas is leſſe neceſſary to the ſupporting the Heavens, then you are to the conſervation of Africa, you can no more diſpoſe of your ſelfe. You owe both your ſelfe and paſſions to the neceſſity of your Eſtate; yet the only Alcidiana, (who at this time to make ſearch for, through all toiles and dangers is your eſteemed glory) is the felicity of your Subjects. He anſwered, my Maſter if I would make uſe of that ſoveraigne auctbority to which you would tie me as a ſlave, I ſhould take away your liberty of contradicting me, but that we may ſtill be the ſame we have been, I give you leave to uſe your freedome of ſpeech, provided that I find fault with your inſtruction, ſince you know that love and a Crowne are incompatible, why have you adviſed me to joyne them together? Or why would not you have me now to acquit my ſelfe of a duty which hath a precedency, and is more antient in my ſoule then that of royalty; no, no, I will never rob me of my ſelfe to give me to others; or if I muſt needs be a ſlave, it ſhall be only to live under the commands of

Alcidiana.

Alcidiana. But O faire Princeſſe can I give eare to a man that talkes to me againſt your ſervice? Away, all conſiderations of greatneſſe and vanity: Your chaines are of more value then my Crowne, and the dart wherewith my heart is wounded, more defired of me, then the Scepter they have given me. After this tranſport, Almanzor ſtood a while ſilent, and on the ſuddaine embracing me, lets on, ſaid he, lets on my deare Maſter where thoſe felicities calls us which are not to be found in a Throne. Thereupon he called for the moſt part of the Portugall priſoners and uſing them as they had been his friends, promiſed them all both their lives and liberties, if they would engage themſelves to bring him to the Inacceſſible Iſland. One of the Portugalls ſpeaking for the reſt: The condition ſaies he that you propoſe to us, for the regaining our liberties is an abſolute deniall of it. Set us on things poſſible and we will execute them with the hazard of our lives. This bold and wiſe reply, exceedingly pleaſed the King, and obliged him to explicate his propoſition. I am (ſaid he) far from intending to engage you or your companions in impoſſibilities, no not ſo much as to will you to the diſcovery of a Country yet unknowne: You know that the Iſle whither I would ſaile, though it carries the name of Inacceſſible, is not ſo, ſince it is diſcovered; and it muſt needs be true that a veſſell which I ſaw on theſe coaſts came thence not long ſince. The Portugall anſwered the King, that he ſpake nothing that was not moſt certaine; that the Iſland mentioned had beene diſcovered by a Pilot of his Nation, that it was but a hundred leagues from the Canaries, and that comming from Spaine they made it on the North of thoſe Iſles. That divers had been by tempeſts caſt on it, or by chance arrived there, and that thoſe which inhabit the Canaries had with all kind of induſtry and expences tried to make themſelves maſters of it, but their paines and endeavours had been without any good ſucceſſe. Almanzor intreated the Portugall to relate to him what he had heard or learnt touching that Iſland and the Inhabitans there. The Iſle, anſwered the priſoner, is ſo fertile, that thoſe who have ſeen it, beleeve, that the ancients in conſideration of it only, ſtiled happy thoſe Iſlands which now we call the Canaries. The verdure and flowers are there everlaſting, the harveſts and the fruits, are above the hope and deſire of the moſt covetous, and the inhabitants live there in ſuch a vigour, that at threeſcore and foureſcore yeares old they may paſſe for young. There are many Townes. The Capitall is one of the miracles of the World, and is inhabited by people, in whom, valour, politeneſſe, and courteſy are inſeperable. The Princes which till this time have governed it, finding all abundance, all pleaſures and peace at home, have confind all their ambition within the limits of their Iſland, and have not beleeved that there was any thing elſe in the world worth their envy. Tis ſaid, that now there reignes there a young Marvell, ſo full of charmes and virtues that ſhe is the deſire of all Princes which have knowne or have heard ſpeake of her. Tis ſufficient, ſaid Almanzor, interrupting him; I deſire nothing but that you will bring me as neere to that Iſle as may. If you can land, the better fortune ours: but if it be impoſſible, I will have you promiſe me on your faiths that you will not forſake me for one whole yeare. The Portugall who thought not to be quitted on ſo eaſy tearmes, bound himſelfe and his companions to ſerve Almanzor for a yeare in their veſſells as faithfully as they had thitherto ſerved the King their Maſter. Almanzor that would have no other ſuretie for their promiſes then their faith, ſet them at liberty, and from thenceforward adventured himſelfe among them with aſmuch confidence as he would have done amongſt his owne naturall Subjects. The Portugalls made it appeare to him that they were truely generous, for inſteed of reſenting any ſhame of their defeate, they loſt the memory of it, and all the time they were with Almanzor, they did intereſt themſelves in all his deſignes with as much paſſion as if he had been their owne King. Before he ſet ſaile, he ſent me for his Jewells which were of an ineſtimable price, and forbad me abſolutely the ſeeing of Zabaym or the Queen. I did what he commanded me with as much celerity as griefe and vexation, and the ſame day came back to the ſhip wherein he was embarqued. When he ſaw me returned; we want nothing now (ſaid he) but the favour of love and fortune, let us promiſe to erect them Temples, that they may not abandon us in ſo faire an occaſion: this ſaid, he gave leave to thoſe Portugalls which were not uſefull for him to depart, and reſtored to them their liberty, ſhip, and goods: And himſelfe preſently got out of the river Senega and ſet ſaile towards the Canaries. We

had now loſt ſight of the pleaſant mountains of Cape-verd, when a veſſell of greater burthen then ours, ſaluted us a far off, with the diſcharge of his Canon, and commanded us to ſtrike ſail. Almanzor, inſtructed by his mariners what that noyſe meant: anſwer him again, ſayes he, that we will not, and let every one prepare to fight. This boldneſſe no way aſtoniſhed the Portugals, but contrarily, judging by this beginning, that the proceſſe of their voyage would be glorious and profitable, ſet themſelves in an order, as well to take as defend. The greater veſſell (as a man of war accuſtomed to overcome) ſhewed, I know not what kinde of fierceneſſe, in coming neerer to us, and enough to have terrified ſome timerous ſpirits: But the Portugals, who were now in poſſeſſion of making themſelves every where terrible, contemn'd the pride of that enemy, and preſenting them a broad ſide, gave them fifteen Canon-ſhot. Their approaches were more fearfull then they were mortall, although the two veſſels, the aire and the ſea ſeem'd all on a flame: After we had we had fought in ſome diſtance, we laid one another aboard, and then there began a combat between Almanzor and the Captain of the great veſſell, which merits a particular relation. Never ſtrength and addreſſe were found ſo equall in two combitants, and never did the greatneſſe of courage ſuſtain ſo long time two bodies ſo ſtricken with wearineſſe, and infeebled with wounds. But why relate I a combat to thee, that knoweſt it better then my ſelf; ſince it was with thee, Polexander, that Almanzor conteſted? As ſoon as the tempeſt had made an end of this duell, and that thy ſhip was carried one way, and Almanzors veſſell another. This Prince commanded the Portugals to follow thee, if it were poſſible; and after this order given, went through all the ſhip, to ſee who were wounded, amongſt his own, he found one of thy ſouldiers, that lay, as it were, dead; he had a great care of him, and when he ſaw him in caſe to ſpeak, ask'd him what thou wert, and what thou lookeſt for in thoſe ſeas. I wonder, ſaid the ſouldier, that thou art ignorant of that which is known to all the world beſide. He whom thou knowſt not, is called Polexander, a Prince deſcended from the greateſt Kings of Europe, and himſelf King of all the kingdomes he will look upon. Many are the cauſes that make him wander theſe ſeas: At this time he is in ſearch of that famous Captain of the pirates, Bajazet, to force him to reſtore a picture which he hath ſtolne from him. Almanzor thought at firſt, that he was that pretended pirate, and that by ſome falſe intelligence Polexander had been peſwaded that Bajazet had the portraict of Alcidiana; he therefore drew it out, and ſhewing it to the ſouldier, marke, (ſaid he to him) if this be not the picture which Polexander hath loſt? The other viewing it well, cried out, ſee, ſee the fatall face, that hath been the cauſe of all that we have indured, and will yet be the ſubject of all thoſe dangers which we are yet to run through. O! deare work of my hands, why are not we, or rather, why is not Polexander in that place where his love gave me the invention to limne thee, without the knowledge of Alcidiana: Imagine, great Prince, if after this declaration, Almanzor had care of thy ſouldier or no, truly he was ſo chary of him, that he cauſed him to be lodged in his own Cabin, and commanding him to be uſed as himſelf, entertain'd him continually, either in diſcourſing of Alcidiana, or of thee. When the ſouldier recompted to him thy great actions, you might have ſeen Almanzor ſtirred with a thouſand agitations: ſometime he bluſh'd, as if he had been aſham'd of himſelf, ſometime he ſighed, as if he had envied ſo brave a life, ſometime he grew cholerick with his deſtiny, and then talking, as if thou hadſt been preſent; What Polexander (ſaid he) and is all that is valourous, all that is famous, and all that is happy reſerved for thee? O how well hath Alcidiana done, to have choſen ſo deſerving an adorer! But what ſayeſt thou, poor and unfortunate Almanzor? knoweſt thou not that, that Polexander is the the fatall Demon which croſſeth thy intentions; and who without all doubt, will make all thy hopes vain and frivolous? Get out, get out, (infamous creature) from this veſſell, where unprofitably thou conſumeſt thy time, and finde out this cruell enemy, in what corner ſoever of land or ſea, that fortune hides him from thee. See, Polexander, the different language that one ſame paſſion made thee poor Almanzor guilty of. He grew well this while, and love and jealouſie giving him ſuddenly ſuch ſtrength, that in all likelihood, nature could ſo ſoon have brought him, he earneſtly beſought thy ſouldier to ſhew him where he might meet with thee. This Prince, ſaid he, is continually at ſea, and tries all means to recover the good which he hath loſt: ſometimes

times he imployes the art and experience of Mariners to attaine it, otherwhile he gives himselfe over to fortune and the winds, and is absolutely resolved to perish, if the heavens have doomed that he shall never more see Alcidiana. Wandring thus on the Sea, thinke with thy self if it be possible for me to denote to thee a place where thou maist find him. Tis true, since the day wherein his incomparable valour saved the Canarians from the Portugalls, and for conserving the liberty which he got them, he accepted the title of their King, he hath sometimes come on shoare in the Isle of Teneriffe, and otherwhile in that which he calls Alcidiana. But his new Subjects have been forced to an extraordinary care of his person when he hath been above a day or two on land. I have told thee that one occasion that made him wander so far from the Canaries, was the desire to recover the Picture of Alcidiana. I will relate another to thee, which to him was not lesse considerable: He is in quest of a Pilot of that Queens, who is now at Sea, bound in her name to acquit a vowe, which every yeare the Princes of the Inaccessible Island are obliged to render to some unknowne Gods. When I was in that Kingdome, I learnt a secret touching this ceremony, which to you may seeme fabulous, yet among the Islanders passeth for a verity which no man must call in question: Tis, that whosoever is chosen by lot to goe in the name of the King of that Isle to celebrate the yearely Sacrifice, failes not to meet in his returne, a bird as white as a swan, by whose flight steering his ship, he infallibly finds the right course to the Inaccessible Island. Polexander, who hath no other hope then in meeting with these Pilots, waites for them every spring between the Canaries and the Gorgades. He was so fortunate the last spring that he discried the vessell of Alcidiana, but that good hap was but to encrease his afflictions, for he lost sight of her by the violence of the winds, and in spite of all industry was carried on the coaste of Guinea. After he had run the hazard of a ship-wrack among so many Shelves and bancks of sand which makes those coasts so dangerous, he found himselfe in the hands and at the mercy of Pirates, and without that prodigious valour, that makes all those enemies fall at his feet, which fortune raiseth against him, he had been now in the number of those brave slaves of whom the famous Bajazet composeth the principall part of his magnificence. Twas in that very place that he thought he had lost the picture of Alcidiana, but seeing it in thy hands, I begin to beleeve that Bajazet is innocent of that theft, whereof we have so often and so injustly accused him. At that word Almanzor interrupting him, not only told him by what adventure he got the Protraict, but let him know the reasons which obliged him to follow thee. And since thou hast such a resolution said the souldier; I advise thee to stand for the Canaries; thou wilt infallibly find there, what thou searchest, and wilt give no lesse contentment to Polexander then thou hopest for in the meeting him. Almanzor followed his advise, and steered thy Islands. If I had undertaken to write all the brave acts of the King my Master, I should now tell thee that he fought twice with the valiant Pirat Thalemut, and after he had as often given him his life and liberty, sent him back to Bajazet with this charge, to tell him that his great reputation, wrought in him an excessive desire to see him with his sword in his hand. I passe by the slight skirmish he had with the Moores, and the massacre he made of them when he heard that by the shot of a musket bullet I had lost my tongue and that he saw me all pierced with wounds fall as dead at his feet: I doe not speake of the delivery and freeing the faire blind Indian Lady, and of the bloudy fight he gave, to protect her from the violence of the Spaniards. I conceale that miracle of judgement and courage, by which he resetled in his Throne the infortunate King of Zanhaga, and come to that sad and glorious day, in which leaving to him the title of conqueror, thou tookest from him that of being invincible. What Heroes have the fables of the Greeks invented, and what Conquerors hath Africk, Asia, or Europe produced, which are not infinitely below Polexander and Almanzor fighting together? Thou Sun which wert witnesse of this dreadfull duell, is it not true that all forgoing ages have not had wherewithall to compare them? And to be a spectator, dideſt thou not stay longer then thou wert wont on the plaines of Teneriff? And thou O valiant and courteous Polexander, who that day by one combate gotteſt two victories; acknoledgest that it was not easy to vanquish Almanzor, and that it was altogether a thing impossible to force that indomptable heart to confesse himselfe overcome. How often before he died hath he remembred thy courtesies;

teſies, and how many times taking thy part againſt himſelfe, doe not flatter me, ſaid he, I confeſſe Almandarin, that Polexander gave me my life. And not to lye, thou didſt give it him, and the gift thou gaveſt was accompanied with civility, ſweetneſſe, and markes of a high eſteeme. When Almanzor covered with bloud and wounds, fell on the earth, and that he ſaw himſelfe in that eſtate, to loſe his life, or to aske it; in lieu of thinking on his conſervation, he thought on Alcidiana; and addreſſing himſelfe to her, inſtead of ſpeaking to thee. Since like the gods, (cryde he) OAlcidiana, thou reigneſt abſolutely over the minds of thoſe who have never ſeene thee; I perſwade my ſelfe too, that, as they, thou beholdeſt our actions, and readeſt our very thoughts. Turne then thine eyes upon Almanzor, and receive as a pledge of his perpetuall fidelity, the life which he leaves without ſorrow, ſince to thee alone it is ſacrificed. I beleeve, Polexander, that thou haſt forgotten what thou didſt after this ſo high generouſneſſe of Almanzor. But I can well remember that thou diſclaimeſt an aſſured victory, and giving the honour to thy enemy, thou art conquerour (ſaid you) ſince our Duell, having for its ground the ſervice of Alcidiana, he onely muſt be ſtiled the victor, that hath witneſſed moſt love and conſtancy; And having ſaid thus much, thou tookſt thy leave of him, and to leave the Spectators incertaine of the victory, voluntarily forſookſt both thy armes and the field. Almanzor wronged not this courteſie, but confeſſed his defeate, and all wounded as he was, cauſed himſelfe to be carryed on ſhipboard, with an intent to reſtore thee the picture of Alcidiana, and to yeeld himſelfe thy ſlave. But his ill Fate caſting him on the Iſle of Fer, and his wounds much weakening him, he thought of nothing but to dye, and to dye lingring and ſlowly, that by his more ſuffering, he might the more ſatisfie his paſſion. And for this, he forbad his Chyrurgions to dreſſe him, and to leave to poſterity a moſt magnificent and glorious note of his love, rather then of his condition. He cauſed to be built that brave Monument which thou ſeeſt in the Iland of Fer, if ever the remembrance of that Prince hath made thee beſtow any teares on his aſhes. I ſold all his Iewels to ſend into France, Spaine and other where, to buy thoſe materials which I was to imploy in the ſtructure of that Tombe. It was not halfe built, when Almanzor (who kept himſelfe retyred and hid from the ſight of any) came forth of his firſt abiding, and tooke poſſeſſion of his laſt. The workemen wrought night and day, and yet in the opinion of the Prince, they did nothing but loſe time. His longings were at laſt ſatisfied, for his building was perfected, and his workemen as well as his Mariners ſent home with ſo great rewards, that they filled all Europe with the Name and bounty of Almanzor. When he ſaw us two left alone, he ſhut himſelfe up in his Tombe, and after he had conjured me to conforme my ſelfe to his conceptions; Almandarin (ſaid he) I can now diſpoſe of my life, and by a new wound free a ſoule out of bonds, that growes wilfull to perſiſt in a ſhamefull and cruell ſervitude. But before I loſe the power which our reciprocall friendſhip gives me over thy will, I would have thee engage thy ſelfe to me by that faith which thou haſt never violated, and ſweare to me, that after my death, thou wilt fulfill two things, whereon depend the comfort and happineſſe I ſeeke after. Tis, that thou pluck out my heart, and take from me the picture of Alcidiana, which I cannot leave as long as I have any ſences. Thou ſhalt carry them both to Polexander, and throwing thy ſelfe at his feete, petition him by writing, (ſince thou canſt not otherwiſe) that he love my memory in regard of my love, and that he will forget my theft, and my jealouſie; and ſeeing that he is infallably to repoſſeſſe the treaſure which he loſt, that he would deigne to preſent the heart which I ſend him, to that faire Princeſſe, for whom onely it would live, and for whoſe ſake alone it hath wiſhed to dye. Imagine great Monarch, to what extremities I was driven by ſo cruell a commandement, and what blaſphemies I conceived againſt Fortune, for depriving me of the uſe of ſpeech, in a time when I had ſo much need of it. Notwithſtanding it behoved me to reſolve, there was no remedy, and forced by the teares, prayers, and furies of Almanzor, I promiſed him by ſignes to put his will in execution. I aſſure my ſelfe (ſaid he) that thou wilt not faile of thy promiſes. Come neere then now, and embrace yet once more, that deere Son, who would aske thee pardon for the upbraidings of thy life, if he knew thee not too wiſe to impute thoſe diſaſters to him, of which Fortune onely is guilty. Farewell my deere Maſter, live, and by undergoing my death with a true conſtancy, practiſe that faire doctrine which

which thou haſt ſo profitably taught me, and with theſe words, he pierced himſelfe to the heart with his ſword, and by ſo ſpeedy and bold a blow ſurmounting his hapleſſe fortune, he got that victory, for which ſhe had ſo long conteſted with him. I threw my ſelfe on him, but too late, and ſtopping his wound with my hand, ſtrove to ſtop the bloud which guſhed out in great bubbles and clots, he thruſt away my hand, and falling on his bed, with a countenance wherein you might behold a mixture of extraordinary joy and death got together, at leaſt (ſaid he) do thou Almandrian keepe thy pro: Hee dyed before he could finiſh the word, and left me with a powerfull example for the contemning of life. I had not heart enough to make uſe of it, but my cowardiſe covering it ſelfe with a ſpecious pretext of my faith, made me beleeve, that I could not kill my ſelfe, without ſuffering in hell thoſe tortures which are reſerved for the unfaithfull. I reſolved then to live till I had fully executed the laſt will of the King my Maſter; and though my deſpaire oftentimes oppoſed me in it, I am yet ſo happy, that before my death I ſee my promiſes accompliſhed. There remaines ſome part of the will of that Prince not performed, but it is from thy nobleneſſe that Almanzor expects the execution. Be then ſenſible of his ſupplications, of his teares, and bloud! Polexander ended not the fluxe of his teares with the period of this ſad ſtory; but turning to Iphidamantus, who was no leſſe afflicted then himſelfe, and wooing him to teares and ſorrow. Let us bewaile (my deare brother, ſaid he) Let us weepe for the loſſe of Almanzor, and ſince tis not in our power to reſtore him his life, let us deerely preſerve that which remaines of him. And in thus ſaying, he tooke the Princes heart, and fixing his eyes on it; As cold as thou art (ſaid he) poore heart, thou yet retayneſt thy firſt fire, and ſheweſt by thy rich priſon, that thou wilt ſtill weare the glorious fetters of Alcidiana: be confident, that if I become fortunate thou ſhalt have a ſhare of me, that thy vowes ſhall be accompliſhed, and that faire Princeſſe ſhall know how farre both living and dead thou haſt religiouſly adored her. Polexander finiſhed this promiſe, juſt as his truſtfull Diceus, (for ſo they called him of his domeſtiques whom he beſt loved) entered his Cabin, and the exceſſe of his zeale and joy not permitting him to obſerve all the duties befitting his condition, he ſtept nimbly to his Maſter, and, Sir (ſaid he) I am certainely blinde, or juſt now I have diſcovered the veſſell of Alcidiana. Polexander loſt no time in asking him queſtions, but comming out of his Cabin, got on the upper deck, and by that propriety which ſeemes to be faſtened to the eyes of all lovers, caſt his ſight preſently on the veſſell of Alcidiana. He knew her, and ſeeing her take a courſe contrary to his; tack about, tack about (cryd he to his Pilots) and at this time let every one teſtifie how much he affects me. His command, and the execution of it, was one ſame thing. But the winde that complyed not ſo well with him as they, changed not, but was the cauſe why his great ſhip made but ſlow way after that belonging to Alcidiana. He was all the reſt of the day in wreſtling againſt a North-Eaſt winde, and raging for being ſo neere his happineſſe and not obtaining it. The night changed the winde, and gave it him ſo favourable, that he doubted not the taking of Linceus, though the darkeneſſe tooke from him the ſight of his veſſell. He might eaſily have overcome this difficulty, if a greater and more powerfull had not yet once more envyed his good fortune, in the very inſtant when he thought himſelfe moſt aſſured. For at breake of day, inſtead of the veſſell of Alcidiana, he ſaw a great fleet of Turkiſh Gallies, and Affrican ſhips: After he had muſed a while, he called his brother, and concealing his reſolution from him, we muſt ſaid he ſeperate, and by divers courſes try to make our way through ſo many enemies. Iphidamantus approved of his councell, becauſe his friends and himſelfe had mutually bound themſelves not to leave one another till they were in a place of ſafety. Getting then aboard his owne ſhip, he found all thoſe there in an equall aſtoniſhment. His preſence heartened them, and the ſpeech he uſed to them wrought upon their wavering minds the ſame advantage he got by his firſt Oration. Hereupon they armed themſelves, and deſpiſing danger, in confidence of the valiant Iphidamantus, reſolved themſelves to what ſad diſaſter ſoever fortune ſhould prepare for them. The Mariners perceiving that the veſſell of Polexander plyde to the South-weſt, took a contrary way, and taking downe the Chriſtian colours which they carryed, put the halfe Moone in the place, to try if in this occaſion a little cunning might not be more advantagious then power. The ſucceſſe of their enterpriſe

was

was conformable to their conceived hope. They were taken for Turkes, and, as ſuch, were neither fought withall nor ſtaied, but without any hinderance ſailed through the fleet. When they were in the Van, they ſaw another Army compoſed of many great Gallions, and of all kind of veſſells aſwell with oares as ſailes, over which waved the Standdards of Caſtile and Portugall.

Iphia mantus, raviſhed with this encounter, tis now ſaid he to his companions that we haveno more cauſe of feare. See the accompliſhment of our ordinary propheſies, and the Army which we ſaw, though far off from the place where we were priſoners, hath without doubt broaken our chaines and finiſhed our ſlavery. Yet let us not be reproched to have ſeene the enemy ſo neere without fighting; ſhew them that we know how to make a retreate, but not how to fly. Whilſt he ſpake thus, his ſhip got farther off the vanguard of the Turkes, and to tell them that he was none, ſet up the Croſſe upon his veſſell, and with his owne hands, in ſight of the enemy threw the halfe moone overboord, and commanded to ſalute them with all his Artillery. The Turkes no ſooner knew the trick that had deceived them, but they gave them from their fleet above two hundred Canon ſhot. Foure Galliots by the command of the Generall were ſent out to ſeiſe on that Chriſtian Veſſell, but all the induſtry of the Turkes was but to their owne confuſion; for Iphidamantus retired fighting behind the vanguard of the Chriſtian fleet. Preſently as it he had attended but that ſignall, they put themſelves in Batalia. The Turke made his creſſant without ſtirring from the place he had choſen, and both the one and the other receiving command to fall on, began the fight in a marvelous good order. The wind (as meſſenger of that abſolute power, which almoſt continually cauſeth the beſt ſucceſſe to follow the beſt cauſes) forſooke tha Turkes, and to have part in the victory, came on the Chriſtian ſide. This favourable change, was received as a certaine preſage of that daies good fortune, and encouraged the Souldiers to witneſſe by their ſhouts, the impatiency they were in till they were at hand ſtroakes with their enemies. The great Gallions of Portugall which were in the front of the Chriſtian Armie as ſo many forts, (whence they ruined the Turkes) began by the noiſe and ſmoake of their double Canon, to make the ſea open even to the depths, and obſcure the aire with enflamed clouds. The enemies grew therewith terrified, loſt their order and were ſlaine unrevenged. At laſt all mingled, Gallies ſet on Gallies, Ships boorded Ships, in briefe all veſſells little and great, of oares, and ſailes, fought either in groſſe, or ſeperated. It was there that the inconſtancy of the chances of Warre appeared. Thoſe who were lately Conquerors are now (in their turne) overcome, and ſuch a one who had been made a ſlave, recovers his liberty by the ſervitude of thoſe who had put him in fetters. By little and little this foreſt of Maſts grew lightſome, the noiſe leſſened, by the death of ſome, and the weariſomneſſe of others, and both the fleets ſeemed to be but the ſhadowe of what it was at the beginning of the battell. The Chriſtians were the Victors; and though the Turkes by their obſtinacy in fighting, made knowne they knew not what twas to fly, yet at laſt they were conſtrained, and without their obdurateneſſe had confeſſed, that the power of earth is weake to reſiſt the hands of heaven. The Sun was no ſooner ſet, then the victorious Army content to ſee their powerfull enemies not dare to appeate before them, would not drive to deſpaire thoſe they had put to flight, you could ſee no more of them, then ſome few ſcattred veſſells from the body of the Army, yet in fight. Amongſt others, Iphidamantus ſhip which had a good ſhare in the glory of this day, was grapled with a Turke, the combate equally entertained on both ſides, left none to doubt of the valour of thoſe that were aſſaied or thoſe that defended. The Turkes were more in number then the Chriſtians, yet had they been put to the worſt without the incredible valour of their Captaine, who alone, made all the aſſaults of his enemies vaine and bootleſſe. The valiant Iphidamantus deſiring to ſhew by ſome remarkable blowe, that there was no pride ſo high, which he could not abate, nor ſtrength which he could not maſter, threw himſelfe among the armes of the valiant Turke, and let drive at him ſo furious a blow with his ſword, that he ſent into the ſea all that the other had on his head. The Turkes amazed at the fearfull blow their Captaine had received, reſolved, not to ſtand wilfull in a combate which could but adde a particular ſhame to the generall. This deliberation being as ſoone executed as taken, the two ſhips ſundred; but Iphidamantus

that

that would not overcome by halfes, followed the Turkes and boorded them againe. The combate began afresh, more bitter then before; and the Turkish Captaine, flying after vengeance with an heroike fury; made Iphidamantus see that there is no valour like that which is seconded with choler. After a hundred times trying to finish this duell by some extraordinary blow, Iphidamantus, threw himselfe into the Turkish vessell and made his enemy recoile, but the Moore with a passe on Iphidamantus, stroake him with his Cimiter on the Caske with such a force that he made him fall at his feet. His companions thought him dead, and the affright making them forget their honour and their faith, they left him to the mercy of the Turkes, and saved themselves by the favour of the night. Bajazet (for so was this victorious Turke called) quickly caused Iphidamantus to be taken up by six of his souldiers and carried into his Cabin. Whilst he tooke paines for the ease and solaging of his prisoner, and seemed to have forgotten the generall routing of the Mahometan Army, a tempest more carefull of his safety then himselfe, tooke him from among the Christians (who pursued their victory) and brought him to one of the Azorez, that he might there recollect those that remaine of his fleet. This place had been appointed before the battle for the Rendezvous of the Pirates of which he was the chiefe. The next day after his arrivall five or six ships came in, the next day eight or ten, and in this sort in lesse then six daies he had made a new Army. Streight he resolved to goe see, whether the Christians had not enterprised somewhat on the place of his usuall retreat. He gave them directions for the order they should keepe, in case they should be forced to fight by the way, and so weigh anchor from the Azorez and came out in the head of his fleet. Though his charge and the humour of those he commanded, was capable to take up an entire man, yet this generous Pirate reserved the better part of his time to give it to Iphidamantus. He forgot nothing of whatsoever he judged fit for the healing of his wounds, or for the satisfaction of his minde, and told him oftentimes that so brave a man as he never appeared more glorious then when he was constrained to suffer under a misfortune. That the chance of Warre being never in our power, we are to take it as it falls. That tis true victory was often accompanied with many advantages, but they followed many times without any merit; that he had heard spoken of many Captaines, whose death or captivity had given more cause of envy then of glory, to those who had either killed or made them attend their triumphall Chariots. Iphidamantus that made profession of true generousnesse was ravished with that in Bajazet, and giving himself e over to the charmes of his wit aswell as to the strength of his reason, knew not sometime whether it had been advantagious for him, not to have lost his liberty. He admired the good aspect of this Pirate, the sweetnesse of his wit and converse, his manners directly opposite to others of his condition, and above all his admirable complaicancy, by which he seemed to make himselfe a slave to them who where already his. So many virtues met he, in a person who in his opinion was destitute of all, that at first they made him, his admirer, and soone after so passionate a friend, that for it he would have wronged himselfe, and called backe his affection as if he had committed an injustice in giving it to Bajazet. In the meane while this famous Pirate, had time so favourable that the fifth day he descried the great Rocks which are as so many Bastions and Rampards for the defence of his Island. The next day he came to the entry of his haven, and was not there admitted, till he which had the command of it, had been to know him. Iphidamantus was astonished to see what ceremonies Bajazet himselfe was faine to observe ere he set foote on shoare, but he wondred more and was ravished when he drew neere to a Fortresse which was in the midst of the Island. It was a place which nature and arte had equally fortified. On the Easte side there was a Rock which extended it selfe to the sea by precipices and disgorgements of cleare waters. Towards the South the Rocke was extreamely high, and had been cut with the chisill: It was full of little lodgings, where the Pirates Wives dwelt and kept their Children and their goods. At the place where these two Rocks abutted almost together, they left an overture of thirty or forty fathome. Over this passage there was a great Arch which some Arabians had built, and to make themselves immortall by the lasting of so marvellous a worke, had engraven on black marble, their names and Country. This Arch had fifteen fathome of largenesse on thirty of long, and was divided in three.

The first part was full of little Chambers so industriously built that they seemed to be cut out of the Rock it selfe. From thence you entred into a Fortresse built with stones of that hugenesse, that the imagination of Iphidamantus could not conceive any thing so strong in all the Mechanicall Engines that was not far too weake to remove or raise them. Foure Towers and foure piles of lodgings covered like tarrasses compassed one Court of fifteen fathome in square. In the midst there was a Fountaine which cast out water through the throate of a Lion of brasse which in noise and casting his head towards Heaven made the mettle it selfe terrible. When you had gone through this Castle, you entred into a Garden, where, on the South side was to be seen a little Wood of Cedars, Palmes and Cipresse, and towards the west, another, of Orenge trees made into a Laborinth. The hedges of all the alleis were of Jessemines, Citrons, and an infinit number of those sweet trees which give the hotter Countries all the advantage they have over our climate. At the top almost of the Rock which was towards the East, you might see a fall of water of six foot broade, which as a peece of ice fastned on the hanging of the Mountaine was received in a great and vast bason. All the water fell into one pipe, and after it had been somewhile underground, was seen againe in this hanging Garden, and spouting out of the trunck of an Elephant which a Rhinoceros had overthrowne, carried his force so high that you lost sight of it before it was mounted to his full height. This place was inaccessible on all sides, but to get to it, there was cut in the Rock towards the West a staire which by a hundred steps came to joyne with one of the corners of the Arch. Within this proude Building the Generalls of those Pirates had alwaies lodged since they became Masters of it, and as such, did Bajazet rest there as often as any tempest or other important consideration kept him in the Island. Under this great Arch there were raised two Platformes, on which twenty field peeces served for a warning to strangers that this place was forbidden them. On the flancke of these Cavaliers, ran out to great Bastions, which were as the two Arcenalls where were kept all the cast peeces and double Canons which could not serve them a shipboord. On this side was seen an artificiall Lake, into which they had on floates cast two peeces to command the plaine and open Country about it, and by this Lake only was there an entrance into that great enclosure, after the clensing of all the Artillery of these six different defences. When Bajazet was within Canon shot, he staied his fleet, and according to the Maximes of his government, sent to aske permission from the Governour of the place to come in. Iphidamantus who till then had rested as ravished in the consideration of the outside of this Fortresse, was extreamely surprised to heare Bajazet speake thus. The generous Rover smiling to see his prisoner so admiring: Know said he, that he who commands these Pirates as I have done this yeare, is the sole man who hath power to put a Governour in that Fort, and who may the first yeare either change him or strangle him without giving an account for it. Assoone as this particular Governour is in full possession of the place, and that the Generall hath put the armes and command in his hands, he never useth them with so much rigour against any as against his person who gave him the authority. And indeed by this Maxime only he preserves himselfe, for were he suspected to have but the least intelligence with the Generall, an ordinary death were not the greatest punishment he should stand in feare of. But when he hath past his yeare of probation, and can give contentment to the different humours of his companions; then they give him the title of Generall of the Land, that is, he hath an authority within the Fort as absolute, as mine is in the rest of the Island over the Pirates and vessells. Barberousa, so is he called that now commands in this place, and hath been neere forty yeares, the fortunatest Pirate of the sea, yet hath he but executed the commands of his Captaines, and now is come to the place of Generall by Land, more by the care I tooke not to solicite him to doe ill, then by the affection he had towards his owne party. Leave them to wonder at the permission which I aske, and know that I have no more power in the Fort but what he gives me, who is under charge. And since I have now a minde to goe in, I must doe so, that he must first thinke it fitting. What I now have told you is but the least part of the pollicy of these Pirates. They have their Lawes and their Maximes as well as the Estates the best governed, and I have noted that whereas, in those, one may often see many virtues degenerate into vices, here have I seen many vices very much

much approaching unto vertues. I confesse that honour and honesty are enemies with whom our Pirates are seldome at truce or peace. I know that conscience is the first thing they put off, who would be Citizens of this Common-wealth, and that justice cannot be received among such persons as have no other enriching then by the losse of others, and make it their boasting to possesse nothing that was lawfully gotten. In a word, tis true, that here all morall virtues are condemned; but know, that what in a well governed State is effected by the respect borne to good and holsome Lawes, here, every one is kept within the bounds of his duty by the absolute power of him who is the Master. Every mans particular interest, here is insteed of justice, and though there be no recompence for those that live well; yet is there so generall a feare of punishment appointed for the least faults, that it is the hindrance why every day some murther is not committed, or some treason contrived. You shall by and by see at the entry of the Fortresse a great many heads not only of meane Souldiers, but of such as have been in the place that now I am; of whom the justice, or to say more properly the mistrust of these Pirates hath made most bloudy and dreadfull examples.

Whilst Bajazet thus entertained his prisoner, those whom he had sent to Barbarousa returned with the leave they went for. Assoone as he had it, he went on, and comming to the Lake with Iphidamantus, went into a boate which came thither to waft them. Iphidamantus was staid by Barbarousa at his landing, and could not be received into the Fortresse till Bajazet had bound himselfe on his life to be answerable for him. When Iphidamantus was in the midst of the place, he marked the inside, and admired the incredible strength that Art had joyned to Nature. Bajazet undertaking him, You have good cause, said he, to view well this place, for tis such a one, as you may well call it the Master-peece of all the Invention and power of man. These channels full of water which turning one within another, represent a sleeping Serpent, are great proofes of the industry and paynes of those that first contrived them. The Lake by which wee came hither, is onely filled with the water which by little and little comes from those channels: and what I finde most strange in this worke, is, that by secret conduits and pipes hidden under ground, these Pirates can let flow all these waters over what part soever of the Island they please, and when any necessity requires it. I will shew you when you please the place, where by this devise all the campe of the King of Morocco was drowned, when that Prince thought to have brought the Inhabitants of this Island to the utmost extremity. Bajazet ending his discourse to Iphidamantus, and receiving the Rovers which came to tender their duties to him, ascended to his stately Palace. He made an honour to it himselfe, and lead his faire Prisoner to the lodgings he had provided for him. How will my Readers neglect those famous cabinets and proud chambers, where the curiosity and luxury of our Age, have so high and costfully laid open their charmes, after they have seene the description which I am obliged to make of Iphidamantus lodgings. This Prince first came into a chamber hung with tapistry of a cloth of silver, on a ground of gold, the best wrought, and richest that ever the Portugals have brought from Persia or China, the rest of the furniture was of the same stuffe; on this tapistry there were divers Armes of gold and christall, and betweene them pictures, some in tablets of chrystall of the rock with gold, others of rubies of Emeraulds: and glasses, whose borders covered with Diamonds, tooke away the light and lustre of their cleerenesse, and were at once both the pleasure and the paine of the eye that beheld them. The roofe and the floore of this chamber had their different beauties; but let the ingenuous Reader supply what I cannot expresse, and imagine what Iphidamantus had over his, when his feet trod on that which Kings weare on their heads. There was no bed in this chamber. Bajazet through this brought him into another, which having nothing of the other, was more magnificent and delightfull. The floore and the wals were covered with a worke made in compartments of Ebony and Ivory heightned with streakes of gold and silver, and enriched with Moresk-worke, and devices, cut on curious stones. Above the wainescot there were a great number of vessels of Jasper, Chrystall, Agate, Amber and Emeraulds, and of perfume boxes of gold, which made the pleasures of smelling, envy those of the sight. From the foote of these vessels sprung a vine of gold, which ran over a frame of silver, the leaves were of gold, enammelled with greene, and the

bunches (to represent a white grape) were composed of pearels of different greatnesse, and severall beauty. The leaves of the windowes were of the wood of Cedar and Roses, and the panes were of Chrystall. The seeling was of a hollow mirror, made of many Venice glasses, so industriously joyned together, that by a miracle in perspective, you would have thought your selfe to be under a vault of an extreame highnesse. On one side of the chamber there was a bedsted of silver, with Persian coverings, the Cushions were of blew velvet, embroydered with pearles, the Tables and chaires all alike, and the foote-clothes sutable to the bed and seates. Bajazet left Iphidamantus with his Chyrurgeons, and eight or ten Moorish slaves, who had all carquenets of silver about their necks and legs; but before he left him, he fell into this false Civility, which every Gentleman condemnes, and every well-bred man practiseth: He desired his pardon for the incommodity he was to receive by so ill a lodging. Iphidamantus made no reply to his Compliment, but made him perceive his admiration of the others prodigious riches. Two or three howres after, Bajazet came to him againe, and after some discourse Iphidamantus besought him to relate by what conquest he had got together so great treasures, in comparison of which those of the greatest Kings were not considerable. You see by that (answered Bajazet) smiling, that the life of a Pirate is not altogether unworthy an honest man, since it doth equalize him with Kings. But you wonder at small things. When you have seene the publique magazins, and knowne the riches of particulars, you will be enforced to beleeve, that if we had as much ambition as treasure, wee were capable to conquer the whole world. Another time I will tell you, how we came by this wealth. For the present, think on your rest, and the end of your cure. This discourse was seconded by many others, and those ended, Bajazet tooke his leave of Iphidamantus and withdrew himselfe. The two or three first dayes, the Pirates much troubled with their ill fortune, abode in a tranquillity not usuall to them. But assoone as the hopes of that which might after betide them, had made them forget the past disaster, they drowned their losses in wine; and to make up their late abstinence, redoubled their feasts and debauches. Bajazet, who was naturally an enemy to these riots, that he might not be a spectator, was almost continually with Iphidamantus. One day as they were talking of the adventures of Polexander, a Pirate called Achaim, came and presented to him, a man, who for his face and habit was taken for a Spaniard. After Bajazet had seen him, Achaim intimated, that when the tempest had seperated the rest of his fleet and driven them as far as the Isle of Capevert, he met with this Spaniard. He will tell you, who he is (said the Pirate) and of the new world which a certaine Genuois hath lately discovered for the Kings of Spain. Bajazet very humanely entertained this Spaniard, and promising to send him to his Country, entreated from him the particalars of his voiage. The Spaniard finding his fortune beyond his hopes, thus satisfied Bajazets curiosity: I am said he of Arragon, and am called Michael Diaz. You have perhaps heard that the bold Christopher Columbus, promising our Kings to discover for them a new world stored with gold and pretious stones, hazarded himselfe, to make a way through the Ocean and after a voyage of threescore daies cast anchor at the Isle of Guanahan. From thence sailing further from the North, he entred into one of the Ports of the Isle of Cuba, and lastly staied in that of Hayty. He there tooke possession of that new world for the Kings, Ferdinand, and Isabella. After he had made a leagne with the Cacique of the Island, and freighted his ship with gold, pearles, men, and other rarities, he returned into Spaine. I will not relate the honours he received from our Princes, and with what desires he enflamed the Spaniards to attend him in the conquering this unknowne Country. I was one of them that accompanied him in his second voyage, and after an abode of eight yeares in the Land of gold and pearles and being enriched beyond my hopes, and now by the fury of the winds and hatred of fortune brought to an eternall slavery or shamefull beggery. God grant those which follow me have better successe, and that so much gold which they have gathered be not all at once swallowed up by the seas. Bajazet conceiving by the Spaniards discourse, that there came a fleet from the new world, asked him whether his companions had not been shipwracked with himselfe? No said he, I parted thence before them to carry the newes into Spaine of their comming. Yet I feare that the tempest hath sunck them. For Don Francis Bovadilla who is Generall of

the

the fleet, would not be advised either by Roldan Ximenez or Antonio de Torrez Captaines of the men of warre, but is put to sea. Bajazet being satisfied in that he desired to know, dismissed the Spaniard, and gave Achaim charge to be very carefull of him. Achaim tooke the Spaniard with him and spread through all the Island the newes his prisoner had brought: The Officers, aswell Mariners as Souldiers were so overjoyed with it, as if the extreame desire (they expressed) of possessing those new treasures, had been an infallible assurance of their getting them. Other Pirates giving themselves the liberty of things unworthy the mentioning, ran up and downe the Isle exciting one another to the conquest of these riches; and fancied to themselves every Spanish vessell to be a Mountaine of gold, their wise and valorous Generall had more judicious thoughts, for not being able by the relation of the Arragon, to compute, how many saile there were of the Spanish fleet, he would therefore send to discover their number that he might so fight with them, without running the hazard of being beaten: he called for one of his most expert and judicious Captaines, and giving him instructions in those things he intrusted to his prosecution, commanded him to goe aboord and set saile, without suddaine returning, till he brought him certaine newes of the Spanish fleet. Trust (said he) none but your owne eyes. Number if you possibly can all the ships in their fleet, and by your speedy returne; doe so that we may have time enough to arme so many vessels as we shall need to fight with them. The Captaine failed not instantly to prepare for the execution of his Generalls commands. He first sought out Achaim, to be informed of the course he was to steere, and chusing those he would make use of in his voyage went out of the haven by the favour of a little gale from the Land. Bajazet the very next day assembled the principall Officers of his Estate, and confirming to them the newes Achaim had brought; I doe not thinke said he that we need deliberate long on this affaire. Our Lawes, our Customes, and the examples of all Ages taking from us the liberty of deliberation, reduce us to a necessity of fighting. Nor is it, to know what your thoughts are, that I have caused this meeting, but to agree of the meanes whereby we may atchieve, what we are bound to execute. Thalemut, a contemnor of whatsoever was divine, and the Image of all brutishnesse, (interrupting Bajazet) Providence (said he) and Councell are as unnecessary to great executions, as incense and sacrifices. Only chance makes the successe happy or unfortunate. That, gives victories, and causeth overthrowes; and if we must be once more beaten, tis not all the wisdome in the world that can prevent or warrant us from it. Raiz spake, and advised, that an enemie, to be fought withall is not to be sleighted, but at such an enterprise, to take with you, all that was requisite, both of wisdome and courage, was not to leave to chance all the glory of what should happen, the rest were of his opinion; and after their custome, applauding the valour and conduction of their Generall, retired, to provide what was fitting, to revenge themselves of the affront they had received from the Spaniards in their last encounter. Bajazet seeing himselfe at leasure for the rest of the day, visited Iphidamantus, and acquainted him what was resolved on. They were together till the night was far spent, and leaving matters of warre for more pleasing discourse, fell in talke of their amorous adventures. Bajazet sighing at their remembrance, witnessed how unfortunate he was, and casting his eyes on Iphidamantus, as if he had been the cause of his passion; why is it not permitted me (said he) to lay open to you the woundes, which a too tyrannicall respect, and more violent considerations have hitherto kept hidden from the knowledge of men? Bajazet, could open himselfe no further, for in the same instant he entred whom he had sent to discry the Spanish fleet. He told him that he had not been far to fullfill his Commission, and that he had met with the Spaniards far on this side the Islands of Capevert, and (said he) if now you have a mind to them, there is no more time to be lost. They have the winde good, and their vessells are not so sluggish but that they make good way. For their strength tis not to be thought on, they are but thirty or five and thirty saile, and come on with so much security by a course which they thinke unknowne to all else, that they will trouble us more to find them, then to vanquish them. Bajazet, hearing this newes, would presently have embarqued, if the respect he bore to Iphidamantus had not staid him. He could not leave the Prince, and yet he would not engage him in the voyage, standing sometime without knowing on what to resolve, at last he turned towards his

prisoner,

priſoner, and obſerving him as he had been his King; be pleaſed (ſaid he) that I beſtow ſome daies on the neceſſary occaſions of my charge, and that I ſubmit my ſelfe to a Law, which at the ſame time that it makes me commit an offence contrary to that reſpect I owe you, makes me withall doe pennance for it. Yes Iphidamantus, I am forced to leave you, and to content the inſatiable avarice of a barbarous multitude, muſt forſake that ſupreame happineſſe, which Fortune had (as it were) miraculouſly ſent me. No, no, replied Iphidamantus, the miſhap you feare ſhall not betide you. I will follow you whereſoever you goe, if it be permitted me during my impriſonment to diſpoſe of my ſelfe. But my deare Bajazet let not the conſideration of my captivity hinder me from part of your glory; and let not your Rovers feare that during the fight I might caſt my ſelfe among the Spaniards and ſo deprive them of my ranſome. I am contented to be bound in the veſſell I embarque in, and that I only have ſo much liberty as will ſerve me for fighting. Ah generous Iphidamantus, (ſaid Bajazet) why will you out of an alacrity hazard a life that ſhould be to you ſo eſtimable? and why will you follow the Fortune of one ſo unhappy, that ſeeing the Heavens too weake or too inexorable for him, hath for his conſervation been conſtrained to have recourſe to the power of Hell? Iphidamantus ſtopping him at theſe words: I cannot dive (ſaid he) into thoſe reaſons which oblige you to actuate what you doe, but contemplating Bajazet in himſelfe and not in his Fortune, I ſhould eſteeme my ſelfe unworthy to live, ſhould I be ſo cowardly to forſake you in your danger. I therefore intreat you not to refuſe me the liberty I deſire, and ſince the time preſſeth you, let us ſpend it better then in unprofitable conteſtations. You are of a race ſaid Bajazet, to whom it is naturall to overcome, and an indiſcreet reſiſtance ſhould not oppoſe it ſelfe to your glorious deſtinies. But let not your generouſneſſe put you to any trouble, we have more time for it then we need, goe to your bed, and give me leave to walke whether the noiſe of my companions calls me. Thus left he his faire priſoner and followed by thirty or forty of his black ſlaves, rid through all the quarters of the Pirates. He made thoſe to march that were yet behinde, and ſtaied on the Key of the Haven till he had ſeen them all embarqued.

The end of the firſt Booke.

The first Part of
POLEXANDER.

The second Booke.

THe presence of Bajazet so hastened the embarquing of his men, that before Sunrising, all his fleet was ready to set saile; he commanded presently that they got into the road, and himself the while, who had promised not to depart without Iphidamantus returned to the Fort to take him along, and intreated him more then he had done the day before, not to hazard himself in so troublesome a voyage. Whence comes this change, said Iphidamantus? Would you falsifie your word to me? You have granted me my liberty till your return, do not then make shew that you repent you of it. I confesse, (replied Bajazet) my importunate solicitations offend you, and being so well acquainted with your valor as I am, it is to envie your fame, to advise your repose; with this he brought Iphidamantus to the Port, and shipped himself with him in a kinde of vessell, of which the English have been the inventors, and call them by the name of Barges. The fashion of these vessels, is very long, and streight, and doth not only give the pilots the means to governe them without pains; and the better to resist the impetuousnesse of currents, but makes them so good sailers, that there is no Gally but they outgo in swiftnesse. This brave Rover got in a moment to the place where his fleet was at anchor; and having sent by his Vice-Admirall the orders he would have observed in this enterprize, by discharging a Peece of Canon, gave warning to his fleet, to waigh anchor. At two of the clock in the afternoon, they went out of the road, and had the wind so favourable, that it seemed, both men and the elements conspired together, to ravish from the Spanyard the first spoiles of the new world. The pirats were above threescore leagues from their place of retreat, when they descried a great Ship, which with full sails held course for the Hesperides. At this sight, they made all their vessells and the Sea about to resound with their terrible shoutings, and some of them even violating the lawes of their exact discipline, slipt from their squadron, and not attending the command of their Generall, advanced to attaque that vessell. Bajazet knew well how to chastice this insolence, and caused the guilty to be put into the reer-guard, and desirous himself to view and fight with this vessel, bid clap on all sailes. His excellent Ship had soon left all the rest behinde, and in lesse then two houres, came up so neer, that she was within Canon-shot of the other. Bajazet unwilling to fall on ere he had denounced war, discharged some shot over; but seeing they answered not, believed this contempt deserved to be punished; he gave then his Gunners charge to shoot into the sailes, and to his Mariners to grapple themselves with the body of the ship, both his commands were executed: but Bajazet was wondrously surprized, when in stead of well armed Spanyards, he saw men almost all naked, and the most of them armed only with bowes and arrowes, some had clubs, and javelines, and darts, whose points were of gold or silver, and bucklers covered with plates of those two metalls. Bajazet witnessing to Iphidamantus the grief he had to fight with unarmed

armed men, forbade his ſouldiers to ſhoot; the Pirats thinking that they had not ſo much as need of their ſwords to conquer ſo weak enemies, thought it enough to take chaines to binde them withall. They did ſo, and preſently leaped into the others veſſell, but they were charged, and repulſed ſo furiouſly, that they were conſtrained to forſake their chains, and to betake themſelves to their ſwords. Bajazet fearing, leſt their choler joyned to their accuſtomed inhumanity might cauſe a prodigious ſlaughter on the ſtrangers, got amongſt them, and though he could not ſave the life of all, yet did it for the greateſt party. When he had maſtered the ſhip, he commanded his Lievtenant to ſearch her; the Pirate went under hatches, and hearing ſome talke in a Cabin abaft, went in; but he was forced to ſtop at the entry, his eyes were ſo dazed with the luſtre of the gold and jewels. This Cabin was hung with a ſtuff made of feathers, ſo cunningly mingled with gold and pearls, that nothing could be ſeen more rich or more beautifull: from the top hung a Canopy of the ſame ſtuffe, kept up by great cords of gold, and bordered with little bells, covered with Diamonds, and other precious ſtones: In one corner of this Cabin, the pirate eſpied, (lying on carpets, as fair as the reſt of the furniture,) a man of twenty, or one and twenty yeers, who by his Majeſty and good aſpect, ſeemed to be the ſole ornament of that place; he had two men at his feet, which made ſhew of an extreme ſorrow, and ſeemed to ſolicit him that was half laid to think of his ſafety; as ſoon as they ſaw the Pirate, they made ſignes to him to draw neere, and getting him to kneel as they did, made him to kiſſe the skirt of their Maſters robe. This ceremony done, the eldeſt of the ſtrangers asked the ſouldier who he was, and who commanded the ſhip that fell upon theirs. The Turk anſwered to all his demands, and loth to keep Bajezet longer from the ſight of thoſe rarities, went out to carry him the newes. Bajazet came preſently down into this rich chamber, and civilly drew neer to him that ſeemed to be the Maſter of it. The ſtranger went not out of his deep muſing by his approaching ſo neer him; but on the contrary, with a downcaſt look, and ſtill laid, intimated that he was ſenſible of nothing but of his ſecret ſorrow; one of thoſe two at his feet aroſe, and making a reverence to Bajazet, with a grace, that ſavoured nothing of the Barbarian: Sir, ſaid he, in Arabick, he whom you ſee here almoſt dead with ſorrow, is called Zelmatida, and hath for his father, the great Inca, Guina Capa, ſon of the Sun, comforter of the miſerable, and Monarch of the Fountains of gold; but all this greatneſſe hath not been able to avert the misfortunes which have brought my Lord the Inca, into a contempt of his life, and the hatred of himſelf. Bajazet pitied the fate of Zelmatida, and more in conſideration of that, then of his great titles and magnificence, he came to him, and uſed ſome complements in Arabick: Zelmatida hearing the Pirate ſpeak, and liking the man, broke off his ſilence, and made him underſtand by five or ſix words, that he was not able to recompence his courteſies. Bajazet admired the greatneſſe of courage that this Prince made ſhew of in his captivity; and judging of his wiſdome, by the little he had ſaid, proteſted, that he had never ſeen man, who under the load of his great misfortune, preſerved a minde in more tranquility, nor was leſſe diverted by the favours he received of thoſe from whom he was to expect nothing but rigour and violence. This admiration obliging him to the continuance of his diſcourſe, he told Zelmatida, that his condition was not changed in effect, though it were in appearance, and that his good aſpect and vertue were ſo favourable paſtports, that there was not a nation in the world, how barbarous ſoever, that had inhumanity enough to violate them. The Prince, all-buried as he was in his melancholy, yet anſwered Bajazet in ſuch ſort, that he gave him new deſires to ſerve him. The Rover, yet left him as ſoon as he could do it with civility, and found out Iphidamantus. Coming to him, My deare friend, (ſaid he) I profeſſe I am infinitly obliged to Fortune, although ſhee is the cauſe that I have loſt the onely thing that could make me happy: to her I owe your amity; and ſee yet, ſhe hath now put into my power a Prince, who hath more amazed me by the greatneſſe of his ſoule then that of his birth. Herewith he related to him all he had ſeen, and intreating him to deſcend into the Princes Cabin, I muſt (ſaid he) have the contentment to bring together two men, who beſt of any know how to joyn thoſe things which from all times have been incompatible, I mean, youth and wiſdome, a great courage, and a great moderation. Iphidamantus bluſhed at theſe praiſes, and not willing to make him a reply,

beſought

beſought Bajazet that he would bring him to the ſight of a perſon of that excellency. They both went into his Cabin, and aſſoone as they came in, Iphidamantus drawing to him by his extraordinary beauty the eyes of Zelmatida overcame his long ſadneſſe. He roſe to ſalute him, and ſhewing him to his companions, twice or thrice pronounced the word of Iſatida.

Theſe compliments were interrupted by the noiſe of the Pirates and report of the Canon, and Bajazet doubting what it might be, made Zelmatida to underſtand the cauſe of his voyage, and intreating him to reſt himſelfe, went with Iphidamantus, whether he was called by the neceſſity of his command. He was no ſooner aboord his owne veſſell then he ſaw whiten the ſailes of the Spaniſh fleet, and that his owne had put themſelves in order for fight. He changed a little in the diſpoſing of the veſſells. He put ſome in the vanguard which were in the battell, and going from one to another, encouraged the old Pirates by the glory of their paſt actions, and the young by the emulation they ſhould have to equall their companions, and all, by the aſſurance of victory and the greatneſſe of the booty. We goe not to expoſe our lives for ſome proud and brutiſh Maſter, who lookes on, with an inſenſibility, the loſſe of thoſe who by their hazard and travell ſecure his idleneſſe, and with their bloud maintaine his tyranny. If we have the day we ſhall not ſhare the profit with any but our ſelves, and the fruits of our fighting ſhall not be devoured by thoſe that tooke no paines in their gathering. Let this pleaſant thought run ſtill in your minds; and to ſtirre you up to do bravely ſay often to your ſelves, that your ſufferings, incomodities and wounds ſhall have a fairer recompence then that which is juſtly reſerved for Cowards, who for a ſmall pay proſtitute their courages and lives. This ſaid, he put himſelfe in the front of his fleet and lead them to the combate. The Spaniards on the other ſide diſcovering this powerfull obſtacle, unexpectedly, were long before they could reſolve what to doe. At laſt ſeeing their enemies drawe neere, they thought they muſt with iron defend that gold which they by iron had got together. They ſoone caſt themſelves in batalia, and that valour which is naturall to them, being enflamed by the extremity to which it was reduced, made them performe ſuch actions as could not be compared but with themſelves. At firſt they ſtood as ready for defence, and unwilling to mingle unleſſe they were inforced, fought with their Canon. Bajazet, perceiving their intention commanded that with full ſpeed they ſhould fall on them. The Captaines quickly obeyed, and preſently ſunck three or foure little ſhips. Bajazet and Iphidamantus went to back them, and after a furious fight Roland Ximenes was ſlaine by the one and Torrez by the other. The Admirall Francis Bovadilla was taken priſoner but he died the ſame day of the woundes he received in the fight. The combate laſted till night, by whoſe favour ſix Spaniſh ſhips got away, the reſt were either ſunck or taken, and every where this cruell and brutiſh broode of Pirates (which have no conſideration when they ſee their prey) dealt alike with thoſe that begged their lives, and thoſe that begged them not. The heate of the combate ſo long time diſputed was no ſooner cold, but Bajazet remembred Zelmatida. He found him in his ſhip in the ſame ſtate he left him. He asked him whether he would goe; any where, (ſaid he) where I may finde death. This anſwer touched Bajazet, and made him reſolve to get the Prince out of that place whoſe ſolitude more fed and encreaſed his melancholy. He ſo fitly made him the propoſition that ſtreight he accepted of it, and went preſently to Iphidamantus Cabin, where leaving them together, he went to take a view of his men and veſſells. He had loſt many, but being accuſtomed to the like miſchances, he bethought him of thoſe were left, and comforting them for the death of their companions, by conſiderations anſwerable to their nature, he made them ſteere towards their owne Iſland, and gave the valiant Hally the charge of Vice-admirall. The night, after this bloudy fight, had its diſorders and batteries. The weather altered, and the winde grew ſo furious that the victors failed little of running the fortune of the vanquiſhed. They were foure and twenty houres in a tempeſt, and had they been neerer the Land then they were, without doubt they had ſaved nothing of that which with ſo much labour and bloud they had gotten. They were driven by the violence of the winde to a deſert Iſland ſcituated almoſt under the Tropick of Cancer, and were conſtrained to lie there till the ſtorme was paſt. They ſet ſaile with the firſt faire winde; and the ſecond day of their navigati-

on the tempeſt began againe, and made them run a greater danger then they had eſcaped. The bold Bajazet, for all this, forbad his Pilots to ſtand for the Port they came from; and beleeving that the Elements were not harder to be overcome then men, he oppoſed the skill and ſtrength of his Mariners to the violence of the contrary windes, and ſtrove to make the very ſtorme to be part of his victory. His daring or rather raſhneſſe had all the ſucceſſe he could deſire, and after a many daies and nights ſtriving againſt the tempeſt, he came at laſt within ſight of his Iſland with all his owne veſſells and his prizes. He diſpatched preſently one of his men to the Governors of the Port and the Fortreſſe, and by the ſame letter letting them know the fortunate ſucceſſe of his voyage, ſent them word withall in what manner he would be welcomed home. This being done, he came againe to Iphidamantus and Zelmatida who were walking in their ſhip, and thence ſhewed them right againſt his Iſle two ſhips that plaied furiouſly on each other with their Canon. The Princes ſeeing they were grapled, ſignified to Bajazet that they had a great minde to part them. Bajazet to pleaſe them, commanded his Pilot to make up inſtantly to thoſe two veſſells, and comming neere to one of them, he knew her, and told the Princes that ſhe was commanded by Cid Hamet his principall Captaine. Iphidamantus diſcrying the other! O (ſaid he) that is Polexanders ſhip, tis his infallibly. But Bajazet not beleeving ſo great and ſo good newes, came up to the Combatants to ſee if Iphidamantus were not miſtaken. At his neere approching them, he ſaw Cid Hamet fall. The loſſe of a man whom he knew to be ſo exceeding valiant, touched him neere and in ſuch a ſort, that caſting by all conſideration he threw himſelfe into his veſſell to be revenged. Iphidamantus followed him, and preſenting himſelfe firſt to Polexander intreated him to give his enemie his life. Polexander knowing him, yes brother (ſaid he) he ſhall have his life, though his brutiſhneſſe deſerves to be puniſhed. He might with one words ſpeaking, have freed us both from a great deal of trouble we have had, and yet by a malicious obſtinacy, he would neither tell me his name, nor his country. Tis the ſame we followed before we were ſevered; I found him among the Turkiſh ſhips, and thinking he belonged to Alcidiana, uſed him with all the mildneſſe you can imagine: But his arms and habite, made me ſuſpect I was deceived; beſides his veſſell which carries for her deviſe the Phenix with a double *A.* confirmed me, that it was Lynceus, or ſome other of Alcidiana's Pilots, and therefore I would be no longer in this ignorance: I intreated him then to tell me who he was, but all my prayers and promiſes were in vain; I was therefore conſtrained to come to threatnings, and from threats to blowes. This Barbarian got among the great number of veſſells that fought, and put me to trouble enough to find him out; at laſt I eſpied him ſtanding out to Sea, I got after, and have ſtill given him chaſe ſo hotly, that I have at laſt brought him to that paſſe in which you now ſee him. Iphidamantus ſhewing Bajazet to Polexander; His Generall (ſaid he) whom you ſee there, will free you of the vexation you are in, and tell you wether he belong to the Queen Alcidiana or no. Polexander gazed on Bajazet, ſo did Bajazet on him; and after a long ſilent conſidering one another, Bajazet intimating to Polexander the great contentment he received in ſeeing him: Let Fortune (ſaid he) hence forward, handle me as ſhe pleaſeth, without a murmure I will receive all her perſecutions, and acknowledge, that ſince ſhe cannot give me all the bliſſe I ask her, yet ſhe hath at laſt given me a part of it. Yes, Polexander, you are, you and Iphidamantus, the two perſons I have moſt wiſhed to ſee, next to one whom my duty and affection commands me to ſet in the firſt place. Believe no more then (if it ſo pleaſe you) that it was the incivility of this Rover, which hath drawn you into theſe rude places, but the ſtrength of my deſires, and the power of my good fortune: For this wretch at your feet, he hath been alwayes at my command; and hath followed me ever ſince he was ten yeers old; and the reaſon why you took him for another, is certainly, by means of the veſſell, which he took about a yeer ſince from a valiant commander, who loſt his life before he loſt his ſhip. In a trunck I found ſome letters, by which I underſtood, that that Captain belonged to Alcidiana, Queen of the Inacceſſible Iland. I ever thought (ſaid Polexander) ſmiling, that fortune laughed at my credulity, and that ſhe only gave me falſe hopes, but to bring me to a moſt certain diſpair. Herewith he fainted, and loſing all his ſtrength in a moment, made it appear, that the wounds of the ſoule are little leſſe dangerous then thoſe

of

of the body; he came quickly to himselfe, and taking Bajazet by the hand, in one selfsame time (said he) we have had a very contrary intention, for I followed you as my enemy, whilest you searched all occasions to make me your friend. But I am now recovered and cured of that unjust pursuit, and desire your pardon for believing you capable of an ill action. Iphidamantus here interposing; Bajazet (said he) knowes the ground of your choler, and is not ignorant for what cause you accuse him for the theft done by Almanzor. Bajazet seeing Zelmatida coming neer, interrupted Iphidamantus, and intreated that he would present him to Polexander. Our Heroë casting his eyes on him, was no lesse taken with the goodnesse of his countenance, then the novelty of his attire; Bajazet told him who he was, and by what chance he fell into his hands. This little increased in Polexander a desire to know more, but unwilling that his curiosity should be uncivill, he at first offered him his service and friendship, and put off till another time, the shewing his desire to know his fortune. Whilest these foure Horoës gave one another reciprocall admirations, Bajazets messenger returned with a branch of Palm, which was the usuall token that they sent the Generalls from the Isle, when for any notable victory they had deserved the triumph. Bajazet received it, and shewing it to all his fleet, gave a beginning to the warlike magnificences of his entry: The drums, the timbrells and trumpets resounded every where. The vollies of musquet-shot answered all that noise, and the Canons drowned both, till they were all landed; the Generall made them all go in before him, covered with their armes, enriched only with the blood of those they had slain; and so entring in, his Barge was followed by the Spanish vessels, as so many slaves waiting on his triumphant chariot. This pomp was short; for the nature of the Pirates, being such, that they knew no other pleasure but their private gain and prey, obliged Bajazet to cut off that which pleased him most, to do that which was most sure: He came then ashore with Polexander, Iphidamantus and Zelmatida, and went into a tent set up for him upon the strand. All the Captains of his fleet, whose wounds did not hinder their marching, came to see him, rather to glut their avarice, then to receive the praise of their actions. When they were all in those places they were accustomed to command, and the souldiers which were not of the guard a ship-board, were all husht and silent. Bajazet came to the entrance to his Pavilion, and thus bespoke them: It is not our custome, my companions, to be intreated to fight, nor do we affect the vanity of being praised for our (therein) well performance. There are some which should be forced to take witnesse of their coming off, if they were bound to justifie their being there; but it is not so with us: for as we weigh not the approbation of those that love us, so we feare not the ill tongues of those that envie us. It is here a maxime, that either our enemies have made no resistance, or that we have not fought, when we come home without wounds. Now, I look on you, and that I not only see you as brave men should be, but that I behold you reduced to the half of what you were when we began this voyage; I confesse, how great soever our victory be, we have bought it too deare. Tis true that we have Spanyards enough amongst us to take when we please, that avengement which the sorrow for the death of our companions can require at our hands. Let us give (if you please) the rest of this day to survey our selves, and to take that rest which the desire of our returning to new toyle invites us to.

To morrow we will see what our valour hath given us; the slaves and the riches shall serve for a second dressing to our wounds: But I little know what your worth is, when the greatnesse of your gain shall advise you not to take at all the least part of your good fortune. Night coming on when Bajazet had done speaking, made the Captains, and all the souldiers retire into their quarters; those which were wounded got to their beds, and the rest lost the memory of all their travells among their feasts and debauches. Polexander, Iphidamantus, and Zelmatida staid with Bajazet, and all four taking their way to the fortresse, were there received, after the Lawes of the place had been punctually observed, Bajazet lodged Polexander and Zelmatida, as richly as was Iphidamantus, and by the number, as well as the magnificence of his lodgings, made his guests confesse that he was above the condition of Kings. This illustrious Rover joyned to the splendor of their lodging, the delicacy of feasting, and the pomp of sights; day and night his slaves gave the Princes new delights, and sometimes on the Sea and sometimes on the

more, represented sports and fights, wherein by a pleasant temper was seen the sweetnesse of peace mixed with the bitternesse of war. These pleasures which were able to inchant sadnesse it selfe, did but sleightly steepen the griefes of the Princes: They sighed in the midst of all delights, they had joy in their countenances, whilest despair was in their soules; and though they strove extreamely with themselves, to be pleasing company, yet the memory of their misfortunes surmounting all their complasencies, compelled them in despight of what they could, to make their perplexities to break forth. Polexander, who thought himself the most unhappy of all men, and Zelmatida, who in his own opinion, was mishap it self, went every day out of the fortresse, and sought the most desart places of the Iland, to give themselves more freely a prey to the fury of their passions. Now, one day that these four Heroës were in one place together, Zelmatida suffered himself to be so much transported with his griefe, that not thinking whether he were alone or no: O Love! (cried he out) O death! how equally barbarous and cruell are you? These words awaking Polexander from his musing, it is at this very time (said he) that you must acquit your self of what you have ever daily promised; and let us at last see whether Fortune and Love are as powerfull in your world, as they are in this wherein we live. Zelmatida ashamed of what he had done, blushed, and answering the solicitation of Polexander, I intend not (said he) to deny you the recitall of my adventures, since I willingly would lay down my life for you, if I thought my self worthy of the honour I should receive in losing it for your sake; I shall alwayes be ready to expose mine said Polexander, for the preservation of yours; but since you intend to oblige all us here, deny us not any longer the knowledge of your fortune. I am ready to obey you, said Zelmatida, on condition that Garruca speak for me, and relate to you that which he knowes better then my self. Polexander, who knew how hard a thing it was for a brave and honest man to resolve to speak of himselfe, granted Zelmatida's request, who went presently, and taking Garruca, and causing him against his will to sit down, gave no time of quiet till he saw him in a way fit to content him. Garruca, that had no pleasure equall to that of publishing the vertues of the King his Master, began his discourse thus:

The History of Zelmatida, *heire to the Empire of the* Incas, *and of the Princesse* Isatida.

IF the great Zelmatida were not considerable but by the splendor of his birth, by the extent of the Empire of his ancestors, and by the abundance of gold, and precious stones, which are in their command; I would tell you of the Incas originall, the establishing of their authority by the great Mango Capa, sonne of the Sun, the manner of their conquests, the sanctity of their lawes, the riches of their Temples, the pompe of their sacrifices, and the incredible magnificence of their Court; but all these things which might seem marvellous to you, because they should be new, are so low and contemptible in comparison of the adventures of my Lord the Inca, that I should be an enemy to his fame, should I give them a place in my relation. Let us then put off to another time, the knowledge of our manners and treasure, and understand, that Zelmatida is son of the great Inca Guina Capa, surnamed the Victorious, who not content with an Empire of fifteen hundred leagues long, fights daily, to give it no other limits then the bounds of the world. This Monarch having made a way through the mountains, which we believed inaccessible, made war with a barbarous people, who by the losse of an unhappy and brutish liberty, found the use of reason, the knowledge of the gods, and the felicity of civill society. Beyond these people raignes a nation as remarkable for their beauty, as redoubted for their valour: They are warlike women, which now enduring the servitude of men, and the infamy of the businesse of their sex, are alwayes armed, and have made slaves of those that would have been their masters. Guina Capa, to try whether they

they were invincible or no, entred their territories; and after two great battels, finding them worthy his friendship, concluded a peace with them, on condition that the Queen should give him one of her daughters. This fair and valiant Princesse came to visit her conqueror, but he had scarce seen the least part of her charmes, when he fell passionately in love with her; they were married in the presence of the two armies, and he willed that there should be nothing but of the warriour at the feast of this alliance. Some few dayes after the marriage, the famous Guina Capa repassed the mountains, and retired to refresh himself in the stately city of Cusco. Whilest he tasted these incomparable sweets, by the possession of the fair Amazon, he forgot not to think of his warlike affaires: Six hundred leagues from Cusco, towards the North, there is a great countrey, watered with a river, called Ancasmayu, that is, the blew River: the Inhabitants of that countrey, were rather cruell then valiant, they eat one another; and though from all time they had lived under the authority of a King, yet were they so wilde, and so much enemies to humane society, that they lived in the woods, and among the rocks, in cavernes, with Tygers, Lions, and Serpents, of which they made them gods. The Inca Tupac Yupanquy, father of Guina Capa, was the first that undertook their conquest, of purpose to draw them from their bruitishnesse, but after a war of many yeers, he found that he did but little advance his intention, and unprofitably wasted his time and forces. He therefore returned to Cusco, and sent thence Guina Capa, to try if the valour of that young Prince would not change the fate of his arms, and those of a nation as warlike as savage. Guina Capa began the war with so much courage and fortune, that after many battels, and an infinite number of skirmishes and sieges, he compelled the King of Quito to forsake the field. That Prince seeing himself out of all hope of succour, and his countrey almost conquered, shut himselfe up in that city, which gives name to the whole Kingdome; and after he had killed with his own hands one of his wives whom he loved most dearly, he expired on her dead body, in bewailing the murther he was constrained to perpetrate. The victorious Inca came into Quito with a triumphant traine, and finding this city worthy to be one of the seats of his Empire, beautified it with Temples, Palaces, Aqueducts, fountains and chanels; he had been above a yeer in this new Kingdome, when he was called back by the Inca, Yupanquy; he left some troopes in Quito, commanded a flying camp to the side of the mountains, and forgot nothing which he thought requisite and capable to keep those Barbarians in their obedience: but he was scarce gone out of their territories, when they revolted, and cut the throats of all his officers and souldiers. The Prince stirred by so wicked an action, returnes to Quito with new forces, and cut in pieces the most part of the rebels. The end of this sedition was the beginning of another; every yeer produced one: for this people, impatient of the yoke, never failed to take up arms as soon as Guina Capa was out of the countrey. The Prince at last grew weary of so many insurrections, and resolved to war in such sort, that the Savages should be forced to petition for peace. To this end he commanded his armies to march as soon as he was returned from the Amazons country; and after he had sometime tasted the sweets of his marriage, departed from Cusco with those invincible forces which were particularly appointed for the guard of the Incas. The fair Amazon followed the King her husband, and would needs with him partake the incommodities and dangers of the war, as she had done the delights of peace. After a journey of some moneths, the Inca came to the frontiers of Quito, and suspending his ordinary goodnesse, strooke the Barbarians with terror, by the severity of his punishment, whosoever was taken with his armes in his hand, was either hung on the trees, or cast into the rivers. But to kill one part, and to defeat the other, was not to vanquish all; those people more savage and voyd of reason then their gods, got together again as soon as they were routed; and as if they had been strengthened by their overthrows, they returned to the charge with more fury when they saw themselves brought to a few, then when they were a good army. At last both parts growne weary of fighting, they made a kinde of truce; the Queen at that time, found her self great with childe, and during that time, so contented the King, that during that time he forgot all the ill successe of his war. The Incas Amautas, which are the Princes appointed for the service of the gods, assured him that he should have a son, and that the birth of that sonne, though accom-

panied

panied with many tragicall accidents, ſhould be the entire conqueſt of Quito, and of many advantages, illuſtrious and behoofefull for the empire of the Incas. Guina Capa nothing doubting of theſe predictions, left the Queen in the ſtately Palace of Quito, with four thouſand men for her guard, and returned againſt the rebels with a hundred thouſand fighting men: He purſued them even to their cavernes, and the precipices of their rocks, and after a ſlaughter of two thirds of them, enforced the reſt to lay down their arms, and be ſubject to his lawes. When he had reduced theſe Savages to peace and obedience, he commanded a ceſſation of all hoſtility; and to win them more eaſily deprives them not of any of their ancient liberties, ſave of their men-eating, and ſacrificing them to Idols; by little and little he drew them from the woods, and made them build houſes: He gave them Legiſlators to govern, and Prieſts to inſtruct them in the worſhip of the true Gods: And deſiring to make their ſervitude not irkſome, told them, that the Prince whom he intended ſhould command them, was not a ſtranger, but a Prince borne amongſt them, and might call himſelf their countreyman. He meant, the childe the Queen went withall, and to keep his word with them, would that the Queen ſhould lie in at Quito. The Savages, rather more cunning by their misfortunes, then won and made more pliable by the Inca's milde treating, gave him thanks for his favours, but in a little time after, they made known by their horrible and bloody actions, that they were the ſame men they had been. The Queen daily expected her houre of delivery, when theſe inhumane villains made themſelves maſters of Quito. They ſtreight ran to the Palace, ſlew the guards, and meeting with Guina Capa ran him thorow divers times, and left him for dead in his chamber. They had no more reſpect either for the ſex or beauty of the Queen, then for the Majeſty of the King: but pulling her out of her bed, they drew her unworthily and bruitiſhly by the haire out of the city, and expoſed her to the rage of two Tigers, which (accuſtomed to ſuch ſacrifices) followed thoſe Barbarians, and were adored as their tutelary gods. Thoſe beaſts which better deſerved the name of gods, then thoſe barbarous villains did of men, ſtopped by a power truly divine, began to crouch and fawn on the Queen, and having nothing of their firſt nature ſhewed either a feare of, or a reſpect to that body which for a prey was thrown to them. Thoſe ſignes of humanity (if I dare ſay ſo) were not alone the cauſe of thoſe bruites aſtoniſhment; for they kept themſelves as guards about the Queen, and tore in pieces whoſoever durſt come neer her. This while, the Princeſſe who had but life ſufficient to bring her childe into the world, died as ſoon as ſhe was delivered; the Tigers took it, and licked the Infant, and by their pitifull howlings ſeemed to ſay that they were much afflicted for not being able to ſuccour it: In the ſame inſtant appeared a great troop of men armed with great targets, bows and arrows; the Tigers were no way afraid at their ſight, but letting them come ſo neer, till they had diſcovered the Queens body, they withdrew, and ran out of ſight among the rocks. Thoſe which were in the front of that troop, having noted the action of the Tigers, began to cry out, that their great Prophet was to be believed, and ran to take up the body of the Queen; they laid her on their targets, took up the little Inca, and gave him to ſome women that were in the midſt of their troop. As ſoon as the childe was dreſſed, thoſe unknown men turned their backs to Quito, and witneſſing by their ſhouts, the exceſſe of their contentment, marched alwayes in batalia to the foot of the mountains which divide the kingdome of Quito from that of the King Quaſmez. Before I go further, be pleaſed that I let you know the Infant of the generous and deplorable Amazon; but what need is there, that I ſhould tell you ſince the illuſtrious and unfortunate life of my Lord the Inca, may make you cleerly ſee, that no other then he could have ſo tragicall and fair a birth? It was Zelmatida, who before he was borne, gave both love and terror to the moſt furious animalls, and was the object of Prophets, the deſire of Kings, and the hope of nations. But I perceive not that I wander, and leave the charitable troope which carryed away my young Prince. Suffer me to follow them, and according as things happened, diſcover to you thoſe myſteries which I ſee you would have me to let you underſtand. Thoſe who ſo opportunely came to ſave my Lord the Inca, were ſent thither by the great Quaſmez, who raigns over the one and the other ſea, and whoſe Empire extends it ſelf from the territories of Mexico to thoſe of the Inca's. As ſoon as thoſe men were on the mountaines, they choſe

twelve

twelve of the ſwifteſt among them, and ſent them to their King with the newes of their returning. Goe, (ſaid the Captaine of the Troupe aloud) and relate to our Prince what you have ſeen, aſſure him that his praiers are heard, and that we have found the body of the dead Princeſſe and the newborne Child in the pawes of mercifull Tigers. Theſe poſts departed and performed their Commiſſion with an extraordinary diligence. The others, the while marching by little Journeis for feare of endangering the health of my Lord Inca, got through the Mountaines and entred into the Country of one of the Caciques tributary to Quaſmez: When they had made a daies Journey or two in that Kingdome, they began to publiſh, that the Child which they conducted, was he by whom (as their great Prophet Tiſoatidez made them hope) they ſhould recover the treaſure they had loſt. This newes was no ſooner knowne among the people, but all ſtrove who ſhould doe moſt honour to Zelmatida. In all places where he paſſed, the Inhabitants brought him preſents, and bowing their faces to the ground, ſeemed to expect their protection from a little Infant that was not able to defend it ſelfe, nor to oppoſe the leaſt injuries that any would enterpriſe againſt him. Thoſe which with ſo much reſpect carried him, after many daies journey in this faſhion, at laſt arrived at the Court of Quaſmez. Aſſoone as he heard of their arrivall, you might ſee breake from his countenance an unuſuall joy, but it is unpoſſible to tell you how much he expreſſed, when his people delivered the Inca into his hands. He looked on him, he kiſſed him, and embracing him as ſtrictly as he had been his owne Son; O cauſe (ſaid he) of my future reſt, (though he underſtood him not) I hope one day to ſee the end of my afflictions, ſince the holy Interpretor of my Gods hath promiſed me, that the returne of my happineſſe is to be the maſterpeece of your valour. The Queen his wife, who was preſent at all theſe things, would not ſuffer Zelmatida longer in the armes of her husband but tooke it and carried it away, and taking all the care that a good mother ought to doe of thoſe ſhe brought into the world, kept him neer her to his age of twelve yeares. He grew ſo tall and ſo ſtrong at that age, that Quaſmez began to have him taught all the exerciſes that the children of Kings are accuſtomed to learne. His excellent inclination had ſoone drawne dry all the knowledge of his Maſters, and confirmed the old Prince in all the hopes he conceived of him. There was no game of ſtrength, addreſſe or diſpoſition wherein he carried not away the Guirlands that Quaſmez ordained for the Victor. Though this good King ſaw him endowed with all the quallities he had often wiſhed him, yet lived he not with that quiet of mind which ſhould be given him by ſo excellent a breeding. The more he ſaw the King grow, the more was his melancholy and diſquiets redoubled. His ſhewed diſcontents when there was no cauſe, and without cleering to my deare Maſter when he requeſted him, what ſubject he had for it, he conſumed himſelfe in uſeleſſe ſorows, in lieu of ſtaying the time preſcribed for the accompliſhing the prophecies. The King was in his fifteenth yeare, when five or ſix hundred Mexicans leaving the Forts they had built on the Mountaines which cut that ſpace of Land which is between our two Seas, came far on into the Kingdome of Quaſmez. Their incurſion was no ſooner knowne to the Inca, then he petitioned the King his Father to permit him to goe againſt thoſe ancient enemies, and learne them to be contented with their uſurped Territories. Quaſmez made no great difficulty of it, but gave him foure thouſand of his beſt Souldiers to accompany him in this expedition. Be pleaſed to imagine the content the young Prince received, to have the meanes to give them a triall of his courage, and to know by his apprentiſage what he might after expect from himſelfe. He departed then with the foure thouſand of Quaſmez men, that he might not diſcontent him: But when he knew the ſmall company of his enemies, his generouſneſſe would not ſuffer him to take them at advantage. He marched right to them with all his troopes, and aſſoone as he came to a certaine place from whence they diſcovered a great extention of Land, he perceived that the Mexicans began to entrench themſelves in a little valley. He ſent to them one of his followers to intimate that he would not fight with them becauſe he was the ſtronger; though the Hiſtory of former warres had taught him that they had not made uſe of that moderation. The Prince of whom I ſpeake (ſaid the Souldier) will never follow your ill example, nor ſhall your cruelty oblige him to an action deſtitute of mercy. Aſſure your ſelves then, that he intends to fight with you, not to murther you. Beſides he hath a better o-

pinion

pinion of you then of his neighbours, and beleeves you are valiant men, since you have not feared under the conduct of your King, to spread your selves so far from the ancient bounds of Mexico, and to run so many hazards to subject to his Scepter the Provinces of so many Caciques. The thought of this hath obliged him to deale nobly with you; and therefore intreates you to signifie to him what number you are, that he may send back part of his forces, and so comming to an equall combate, you may know by your defeate or victory, if with justice or no you are got to be Masters of so many Nations. The Mexicans received this defiance as a cause to increase their reputation, and their Captaine who was a young Prince and Cousen to Montesuma, finding therein where withall to satisfie his vanity, sent the King word that he was ready to meet him halfe way on condition that he would stand to the tearmes of his defiance. That they were but five hundred in all, yet they would not refuse the combate if they were to encounter but with two thousand. It seemed as if fire had flowne out of the eyes of the King when he received this answer. Out of the foure thousand he had, he chose five hundred whose service he intended to make use of in that expedition, and gave them by his words and his example more courage then they had either from nature or the exercise of armes. He commanded the rest to retire, and that they should not come to the skirmish till they saw their companions either dead or prisoners. Being thus severed, Zelmatida commanded his five hundred Souldiers to march, and the Maxicans, quitting their entrenchment, came to meet the King with all the resolution that Souldiers could witnes. These two troopes did not confusedly fall on pel mel mingling themselves but fought a long time by little squadrons and afloone as the haile of arrowes was passed, every one betooke him to his dart and halfe pike. The King making his way where ever he came slew five or six Mexicans before he came to their Captaine. When he met him, he thought of nothing but how to vanquish him, and though he found an extreame resistance, yet he taught him, that there was no proportion either betwixt their valour or strength. He hurt him with seven or eight thrust of his Javelin without receiving any wound but one on his left arme, and at the last blow overthrew him at his feet and without difficulty disarmed him. The Mexicans seeing their Captaine fall, betooke them streight to their heeles, and of some two hundred that remained, there were not twenty that put themselves in case to die like men of courage. The Souldiers of my Lord the Inca moved by his example gave the rest of the enemies their lives. They made haste yet after those that fled, and overtaking them, bound them two and two together. On the word of the Commander of those prisoners, the King with his owne hands tooke off the cordes he was bound with, and perceiving him to lose much bloud, stopt it presently by the virtue of certaine words which are well knowne to all the Souldiers of our Countries. This remedy yet not having the same power to hinder weaknesse and fainting as to stanch bloud, the Mexican Prince could no longer sustaine himselfe on his feet. The King caused him to lie downe on the earth, and leaving a guard with him, went onward to rejoyce with those of his who only stood spectators of the fight. They witnessed by their shouts, and the arrowes they shot into the aire, the joy they had for this victory, and came in a good order to meet the Victor. When they came together, it was he that could first kisse his hand, and shew most his affection and wonder. The King told them in few words how the businesse had passed, and after he had praysed the valour of his enemies, commanded some of his followers to carry by turnes the Prince of Mexico. He had no sooner setled things in those partes, but he dispatched to Quasmez the swiftest of his Souldiers, to carry him newes of the good successe of his Army. Whilst this post went to Quasmez the King disposed of his troopes in such a sort that you might see something (which I know not) both of warre and triumph. He seperated them into foure batalions, made two of them to march before him and two after, and in the midst put the Mexicans, that they might be conducted by those that made them prisoners. Their Captaine was carried by six Souldiers, and somewhat distant, and after him you might see Zelmatida, almost as bashfull as if he had been led in triumph by his enemy. He was not come halfe his way, when Quasmez who with an extraordinary transport had received the newes of so generous an action, came to meet him accompanied with many Caciques. I cannot tell you the joy of that good Prince, the honors that he did to the Inca nor the Sacrifices he promised the Gods

for

for ſo good a day. He fell on his knees, and lifting his eyes to Heaven, O Sun! O Starres! Gods eternall and juſt! I yet hope in you (ſaid he) and acknowledge that your Prophet hath not deceived me. Forgive then my doubts, and perfect my happineſſe! This prayer ended, he put himſelfe on one Flancke of Zelmatida and without changing the order that the Inca had commanded his Troopes, to them added his owne. He marched ſtill with him, and would have him to make his entry ſo into the Towne. The people threw on them both their wiſhes and benedictions equally, calling then the Authors of their liberty and good fortune; The Queene met them at the Pallace gate; and not remembring the countermand of the King her husband, a hundred times alowd, bleſt the houre that our King was brought to them. He retain'd in memory theſe words, and thinking on them ſince more ſeriouſly then hee did then, began from thence to entertaine ſome great ſuſpitions, and ſo fell after into ſtrange diſquiets. The day of the Triumph being paſs'd; Zelmatida had a great care of all his priſoners, and ſending to the Mexican Prince, as ſoone as he was well, meanes ſufficient to pay his own ranſome and his followers, confeſſed withall that it appertained to ſo great a courage to vanquiſh and overcome. The Inca that had gotten from Quaſmez free leave to diſpoſe of his priſoners as he pleas'd, call'd them all before him, gave them a ſweete remonſtrance that they ought to learne by their defeate to content themſelves with the Territories of their Anceſtors, to meaſure their ambition by their power, and not to come, ſo farre off, to ſeek for the loſſe of their lives, at leaſt their liberties. After this, hee told them they might take their owne way where they pleaſed, without the feare that any of the ſubjects of Quaſmez could hinder their returne home. The Mexicans knew not what to ſay at this exceſſe of nobleneſſe, and their Prince retayning and ſuſpending a while his naturall vain-glory; Truly (ſaid he) to the King, if the great Montezuma knew your worth he hath not a Crowne on his head that he would not partake with you, to get him ſuch a friend. Zelmatida was not long without returning him an anſwere to his complement. He entertayn'd that Prince as his brother, and ſent him preſents, which abſolutely gain'd him, and made him reſolve to love his vanquiſher. Two moneths after hee left them, the King heard from him by two Mexicans, which were of the Priſoners. They preſented him a ceremonious Letter which the Prince writ to him, with a many veſſells of Gold, and many habiliaments worthy the delicacy and luxury of the King of Mexico. He gave the Meſſengers new preſents to out-goe thoſe of their Prince, and writ to him back with ſo much freeneſſe that he intirely got the love of that Mexican Prince. I ſhould be too long to tell you the other brave imployments wherein the King hath ſince that time beene engaged, or to tell you ſubſequently all the acts he hath done; the many enemies hee hath overcome, and the admiration he hath given to many Caciques, whom he enforced againe to the yoake which they had ſhaken off. He was not much above ſeventeene yeares old, when the powerfull conſtellation which had domination over his life, drew him from the delights and idleneſſe of Peace, wherein he ſpent his beſt yeares; and preſented him a famous occaſion to make knowne his courage. This happened from a refuſall that Sodomond Cacique of the Province of Cenuſia had made to Quaſmez, of the payment of a thouſand emeralds. The good King which never undertooke warre till he uſed all meanes to preſerve peace, ſent his Ambaſſadors to Sodomond, to repreſent the injuſtice of his refuſall, and the miſeries he was drawing on; by the violating his Faith on an infinite number of Innocents. The Ambaſſadors found him at the Emerauld mynes. They mildly acquitted themſelves of their Commiſſion, and forgot nothing that might make Sodomond capable to acknowledge his weakeneſſe and the ſtrength of Quaſmez. But this bruite reflecting neither on the one or the other, gave the Ambaſſadors an inſolent anſwere, and teſtifying to them the diſeſteeme he held of the King their Maſter; goe tell Quaſmez, ſaid he, that his tyrany is not redoubtable but to them that have not the heart to deliver themſelves. For my ſelfe that am not only borne free, but a Prince as himſelfe; I can no longer endure that he ſhould uſe me as a ſlave, and terme me his Tributary. The Ambaſſadours growne angry at his inſolence, replyed, that if he were free and a Prince he owed it to the generouſneſſe of Quaſmez, and if he would renounce the quality of a tributary, he ought at the ſame time give over the title of a Prince, in as much as he poſſeſt the later but on condition that he ſhould performe the former.

But (ſaid they) thoſe that give you theſe pernicious counſells, repreſent not to you the inconveniences that are inſeperable to them. Come againe to your firſt thoughts, ſince you thinke you have pleaſed your ſelfe ſo well in following them, and remember, that the tribute of a thouland Emeralds being the ſole meanes that the Cacique your Father could finde to preſerve to himſelfe his Mine, you cannot deny the ſame tribute, without running the hazard to loſe the ſame Mine. Sodomond would heare them no further, but commanded his guard to take them, and bury them alive in the bottome of the Mine of Emeralds. The ſame day that Quaſmez heard of the cruell death of his Embaſſadors, he had newes that many of the hundred Caciques his tributaries, wonne by the policy and promiſes of the King of Mexico were joyned with Sodomo nd, and hoped to make up an Army of a hundred thouſand men. This newes much afflicted the good King, not for the feare of having ſo many enemies on his hands, but for the compaſſion and pitty he had of the ruine or death of ſo many innocents which ſhould neceſſarily be found covered with the deſolations of Warre. This charitable thought would not out of his minde, but made him ponder night and day to finde ſome meanes to ſmother this revolt in the birth. Zelmatida ſeeing him more melancholy then he was accuſtomed to be; My Lord (ſaid he) command all us young men of your Court to take armes and to expoſe our lives to avenge you on the diſloyalty of your enemies. I am the leaſt of thoſe of my age, but if you vouchſafe to truſt me with the juſtice of your quarrell, and the good fortune of your armes, I promiſe to bring you Sodomond and his complices dead or alive, and by exemplary chaſticements pluck for ever out of the mindes of the other Caciques the ſeeds of revolting. Quaſmez weighing what my Lord the Inca might doe by that which he had already performed, gave conſent to ſo juſt a petition, and giving him an Army of an hundred thouſand men, conjured him to aſſay all the waies of ſweetneſſe and agreement before he came to a battle. You will wonder certainely at this, that in ſo little time Quaſmez could bring a hundred thouſand men into the field, and this wonder may ariſe from your judging of the cuſtomes of our world by that of yours. But I know ſo much of your manner of living to tell you that tis otherwiſe there. Amongſt you there are none goe to the warres but gentlemen and beggers, the firſt to get honour, and the laſt to rob and ranſack; the reſt, which are commonly the richeſt, ſtay at home, and contribute but very little to the charge of warre, attending the ſucceſſe with as much quiet as indifferency. We have more laudable and generous cuſtomes. We are all borne Souldiers, and upon the leaſt occaſion, are found ready to march. There are none left in the Townes and Villages but women and children. Old men and young, rich and poore take armes, and becauſe they are made equall by their valour, they goe all with a like affection where their Prince and party calls them. I make no doubt but this declaration hath ceaſed your aſtoniſhment, but I am ſure that the reſt of my diſcouſe will give you another that ſhall be far greater, as it ſhall be more juſt. Prepare your ſelves for it preſently and by the miracles that I ſhall relate to you, judge to what a point of greatneſſe Zelmatida had raiſed himſelfe, if love, jealous of his reputation, and fortune, enemy of his extraordinary virtues, had not chained his arme, and taken away his deſire of glory with that of his life. The Inca having muſtered his Troupes, and put ſome order amongſt ſo great a number of combatants, marcht directly to the Province of Cenuſia. Sodomond came to meet him, and offered him battell with his owne forces, and thoſe of all the other rebells. Zelmatida to obey Quaſmez would not accept of it, but on the contrary ſent new Embaſſadors to Sodomond to propoſe to him moſt advantagious conditions of peace. But when he ſaw that neither his offers nor threatnings touched the Barbarian, he reſolved to fight, and let fly his bloudy colours. He went ſtreight through all his Army, and accommodating his ſpeech to the nature of his Soldiers, filled them with valour and indignation. Preſently Sodomond whoſe pride had taken from him the knowledge of his ſtrength and courage, beleeved that he might fight with Zelmatida, and with this opinion came and defied him. Zelmatida was raviſhed with this challenge, and accepting it, made himſelf ready to make Sodomond repent him of his raſhneſſe. At the firſt blow he gave him a wound in his right arme, and with his ſecond, ſtrook him to the earth. He might have killed him, had he liſted, but thinking that revenge unworthy his courage, he left him to the mercy of his Souldiers,

who

who tore him in peeces. The end of this combate was the beginning of the battell. Twenty rebellious Caciques had formed with their men, twenty batalions, and had disposed of them so, that they had but one front. One of these Caciques, a very experimented Captaine, had so ordered his Troupes that they might not be defeated but one after another, or rather to give time to a routed batalion, to fly without being pursued, and after they had new ranked themselves behinde the rest, to frame a new batalion. Macaraib, (so was this Captaine called) came in the head of the first batalion, and was the first too that, Zelmatida sacrificed to the just choler of Quasmez. His Souldiers made some resistance, but being entred into and broaken, some of them were slaine, and the rest to reunite themselves got behinde the last batalion.

The second conducted by Abrayba, the third by Terracequy Cacique of the Isle of Pearles, the fourth by Torrucia, and the fifth by Procorosa scarce stood at all before Zelmatida. He tooke these five Caciques alive, and causing them to be chained, sent them into his Campe: Tamanama lead the sixth batalion; It was a Prince in the flowre of his age, very faire and valiant, who caried on the crest of his headpeece a handfull of haire which the Princesse Coriza had given him for a token of her affection. He came up to Zelmatida with a warlike pace, and love raising his courage, he promised to himselfe to cut off the head of Zelmatida, and to present it to his Mistris. Zelmatida that was almost of the same age, was moved with his sweet countenance and manhood, and desiring to make him his friend, resolved to save his life. He fought with him then, but in such a manner, that he gave those, who stood spectators of the combate, good cause to thinke, that he had no great desire to overcome him. Tumanama perceiving that all his power was too weake to atchieve his generous intention, and how Zelmatida would not make use of the advantage he had over him, retired five or six paces, and setting the point of his Javelin in the earth. Brave warriour (said he) to the Inca, deprive me not of the honour that many a combate hath given me, and imprint not on the front of a Prince, who would be thy friend, the shame of being vanquished. I know that being inwrapt in the rebellion of my brothers, I should be so too in their punishments: But, doe for the love of the faire Coriza, that which thou wilt not for mine, and know that the remorse of violating my faith, is a greater punishment then that wherewithall thy Armies threaten me. Zelmatida, taking this young Prince by the hand, I accept thy friendship (said he) upon the same conditions thou presentest it me. Live then victorious, not of thy enemies, which is but a common glory, but of thy selfe which is the greatest of all victories; and since thy conscience will not suffer thee of a party whereinto some discontent hath lead thee, take that then which she proposeth thee, and give thy companions an example how they should acknowledge their faults. Tumanama felt himselfe so redevable to Zelmatida's courtesie, that turning his armes against his Allies, he joyned his batalion to the Troupes of Quasmez, and ran furiously to set on Bononiama chiefe of the seventh batalion. I should be too tedious should I relate to you the defeate of the other Caciques. You may know, that of thirteen remaining, five were slaine by Zelmatida, two by Tumama, and the rest taken prisoners. More then threescore thousand were killed, and with the losse of their lives paid for the extravagancies of their Masters. Quasmez lost there twelve or fifteen thousand men, but by the victory he obtained brought into the number of his slaves many Princes, which before by meanes of a small and inconsiderable tribute were absolute Lords of their estates. Of those, Zelmatida brought him twelve prisoners, with thirty thousand of their Subjects, and gave him a particular accompt of what he had done. Two daies after his arrival being alone with him; My Lord (said he) the Gods present you a faire occasion to imitate their clemency, and to a way to attaine to that supreame dignity whereto their good deeds have raised them. You have in your prisons, Princes, whom you may retaine as slaves, or put them to death without injustice, for humane Lawes would that Malefactors should be punished. But if you give them their lives, and forget their faults, shall you not doe an act more glorious for your selfe, and so much the more just, the neerer it resembles that mercifull goodnesse wherewith the Gods support us, and pardon our offences? Beleeve me, send back these wretches to their owne homes to doe pennance for the fault they have committed against their faith as well as against your Majesty. And

to leave them an eternall ſorrow for it, free them from the ſervitude of tribute which they were wont to pay to your Crowne. Quaſmez was ſo exceedingly movedwith the extreame nobleneſſe and wiſdome of Zelmatida, that the very next day, he called before him all the Caciques, and mounted on a Theater with Zelmatida, commanded a Herauld to proclaime the deliverance of the priſoners. The Herauld after ſilence made, ſpake thus: Quaſmez, Soveraigne Monarque of the Lands between the two Seas, of the Mines of Emeralds and of gold, and of the fiſhing for pearles, after that by the victories of his Son, he hath made ſlaves all the Caciques which were before but tributary to him, declares, that he gives them all their liberty which juſtly they had loſt, and diſcharges them and their ſucceſſors from all the tributes to which their Provinces were engaged. Thinke with your ſelves what the joy was as well of the Princes as their people, after this Proclamation: They all fell on their knees, to ſignifie their reſentment of this grace, and when they were riſen againe, engaged themſelves to pay double the tribute that Quaſmez had taken from them. Eight daies together they celebrated a feaſt for this peace, ſo glorious to the Conquerors, and ſo profitable to the conquered; and the Caciques being all returned to their ſeverall homes, filled their Provinces with the praiſes of their deliverers. Quaſmez this while tormented with an unknowne griefe, languiſhed in the midſt of his triumphes, and the more cauſe of content he found in the perſon of my Lord the Inca, the more ſtill his diſpleaſures and diſquiets increaſed. At laſt the Gods (touched with the humility and the zeale which accompanied the prayers of that religious Prince,) heard him then, when he began to leave off all hoping. One day while he was talking with Zelmatida, there came one to advertiſe him, that the great Prophet Tiſnatidez, whom he thought ſo many yeares dead, was newly arrived, and deſired his permiſſion to ſee him: Quaſmez no ſooner heard this newes, then he commanded that he ſhould be brought. The while lifting his eyes and his hands to Heaven; Great Gods (cried he) I confeſſe I have of late murmured and diſtruſted your providence! I have offended! but you know that never crime was more remiſſible then mine, ſince I committed it not in doubting of your all-ſufficiency, but in thinking my ſelfe unworthy of your protection. The King was not a little troubled to ſee Quaſmez in ſuch extraordinary tranſports, without his knowing the cauſe, but he was not in it ſo long. He ſaw enter into the place where he was, a man of the age of foureſcore yeares, white as a Swan, leane as a Skeliton, clad with the skin of a wild Beaſt, and girt with a great chaine of gold. This old man regarding the King, with eyes that ſhewed an inward joy, and without ſaying ought to him, addreſſed himſelfe to Quaſmez, and ſpeke thus: I know great Prince how many times you have beleeved me a lyer, or to ſay better, how often you have not beleeved your ſelfe enough happy to hope for that good ſucceſſe that our Gods have promiſed you by my mouth. But the long time that you have paſſed without ſeeing me ſince the loſſe of the innocent and unhappy Xaira, hath cauſed you to thinke nothing which I had not foreſeen, and for which you may well be pardoned. And our Gods have not ſo much remarked what you ſpake through the diffidence you had of your ſelfe, but that they tooke notice (through your frailty) of the greatneſſe of your zeale, and the opinion you had of their all-powerfullneſſe. For this, they promiſe you, this day, the accompliſhment of all your deſires, and they advertiſe you not to feare to expoſe this young Prince to the hazards of a moſt difficult enterpriſe. By him the priſon of the infortunate Xaira ſhall be burſt open, the hopes of your enemies deceived, and your Realme more flouriſhing then ever. At this word, turning him to the Inca, goe (ſaid he) whether the goodneſſe of the King invites you, who hath been to you in lieu of a Father. The enterpriſe to which you are deſtinated is perillous, but it is one of thoſe that is preſerved for ſuch as have your courage and fate. When the Prophet ſaw that Zelmatida gazed on him with amazement; no, no, (added he) you are not the Son of Quaſmez but by adoption and love; and though he hath bred you as his owne childe, yet tis another that was the Author of your life. Doe not aske me who he is, he only knowes it to whom nothing is hidden, and who taught me the time and the place where the guard of this King ſhould finde you. Content your ſelfe that your birth is illuſtrious, and that another day leaving the name of Zelmatida which Quaſmez hath given you, for another which ſhall not be leſſe famous, you ſhall attaine the Throne

of

of an Empire which ſhall be as great as the Earth, if it were not ordayn'd in Heaven, that it muſt ſoone fall into the hands of a Nation which is yet unknown to us. But before this misfortune befall, you ſhall fill both the one and the other World with the fame of your great actions, and ſhall reſtore to the virtuous Monarch that hath bred you that incomparable treaſure which his enemies have as vainly as perfidiouſly forc'd and ſtoln from him.

Whileſt this old Prophet ſpake thus, Quazmez wept at once both for hope and feare. The love he bore to his owne blood, ſtrove with that he bore to the King; and no ſooner had he put himſelfe in caſe to thanke his gods that they had heard his prayers, but that he afflicted himſelfe for their being heard. He fear'd all the perills by Sea and Land, and ſome times even wiſhed he could forget the thralldome of his daughter, that he might not be conſtrained to expoſe my deare Maſter to ſuch dangers that his affection imagined beyond all humane ability. At laſt the authority of the great Prieſt interpoſing, Quazmez was forc't to conſent to this ſeparation. 'Tis true that the great courage of a King contributed much to this reſolution. He burnt with impatiency to bee cleer'd of what he was to act, that he might know the name and qualitie of thoſe that gave him life. Quazmez and the Queene his wife, twice or thrice ſwounded at this parting, and dividing all their apprehenſions, for two affections wherein they found no difference, ſaw themſelves brought to ſuch a ſtrait, that they wiſhed continually that the King would depart, and yet could not endure that hee ſhould go away. The great Prieſt deſiring that Zelmatida might not loſe a time that was ſo favourable to his enterprize, put an end to his fruitleſſe griefes, and made him reſolve to be gone. Zelmatida preſently left the Pallace, and notwithſtanding all the ſadneſſe and affliction that his noble diſpoſition threw on him, to leave thoſe perſonages to whom hee was ſo much oblieged, he tooke what ſervants he thought fitting and began his journey. The great Prieſt conducted him many daies by waies unknowne to him, and made him goe through all the kingdome of Quazmez, entertayning him with nothing elſe but with the brave adventures that were reſerv'd for him. When he was on the frontieres of Mexico, he brought him into a little wood, overhung and covered with two great Mountaines, and led him into a Cave, which was the uſuall place of his abode. After they had reſted there a while, the venerable old man, drawing aſide my Lord the Inca, it is here (ſaid he) that I muſt leave you, and let you perfect an act, for whoſe good ſucceſſe I can contribute nothing but my prayers and teares. Yet, before we part, I will acquit my ſelfe of the promiſe I made you, and acquaint you what the gods have deign'd to make knowne to mee touching your byrth and adventures. I would I could buy with my blood and the reſt of my life, as perfect a knowledge of all that concernes you, that I might free you from the travell and paines whereinto I foreſee you entring. Content your ſelfe with what is permitted you to know, and without further enquiring know that you are the ſonne of a great King, and a Queene excelling all others for endowments. The reſt ſhall be ſome time yet concealed from you. Whileſt the High-prieſt ſpake thus, he perceived by the actions and diſquiets of my Lord the Inca, how much the deſire to know the truth of his Originall troubled his ſpirits. To take him out of this torment, he thus continued his diſcourſe: Underſtand that Quazmez had a daughter, the fayreſt that ever trod on earth, almoſt at the ſame time that you were borne. He had beene above twenty yeeres married ere he had any childe. This croſſe nevertheleſſe did but increaſe that piety which to him is naturall. Inſtead of complayning for his misfortune, he made his recourſe to the gods, and to make them favourable to him, redoubled his prayers and Sacrifices. In the greateſt heate of his devotions, his Queene found her ſelfe with childe, and brought ſuch a generall conſolation to all the kingdome, that it ſeemed with the byrth of her childe there were to be borne ſome felicities, which were not to be found on Earth. They called that which ſhe went withall, Given of the Gods, and when he was borne Quazmez receiv'd him for ſuch. And as ſoone as hee was permitted to carry it out of the chamber, he tooke it in his armes, and carried it himſelfe to the Temple and to the Altar of his gods. He ſacrificed to them an exceeding great number of all kindes of beaſts, to render them thankes for the birth of that daughter: he conſecrated her to them, in giving her the name of Xaira, and to this preſent

added

added ſuch offrings, that people goe at this day to ſee, as the miracles of piety and royall liberality. His paternall love ſtayed not at theſe good workes; but it had a curioſity for the time to come, and would knowe to what Fate the gods reſerv'd this little creature. I found fault with this deſire, and adviſed him eyther not to diminiſh his contents, or to increaſe his misfortunes by foreſeeing them. Beſides, ſince the mournfull accident (that made me forſake the World) and which my skill made me vainely foreſee, ſince I cannot avoyd it; I had made an oath to containe my ſelfe in the ignorance of man, and not to make my ſelfe doubly miſerable in ſearching to know more then others. Notwithſtanding all this, the commandment of Quazmez, and that ſecret inclination which eaſily makes us ſeeke after thoſe things we have ſometimes affected, conſtrain'd me to conſult and overlooke my forſaken bookes, and obſerve the Starres with the ſame pleaſure and the ſame obſervations as I look'd on them before my misfortune. But what indignation, what malevolence ſawe I not in Heaven againſt this poore Innocent? Truly there is not a ſtarre of any diſaſtrous aſpect that was not turn'd againſt Xaira. I knew it, and if I dare ſay ſo, knew infallibly that that Princeſſe was threatned with five or ſixe all extraordinary accidents. I ſawe her ſtolne away in the cradle, nouriſhed by the hands of the King her fathers greateſt enemies, condemn'd to ſerve one day for a Sacrifice to the cruelty of theſe Barbarians, and if ſhee chanc'd to eſcape this laſt miſery, deſtin'd to wander through the world, and to ſuffer all the indignities that a ſlave is capable to undergoe. Theſe prodigious objects ſo amazed me, and abſolutely maſtred my ſences, that without an ability for farther inquiry, I forſooke my ſpeculation to throw me at the feete of the Altars, and beſought the gods that they would divert thoſe dire portents which would induce ſome miſcreants to doubt eyther of their goodneſſe or providence. After I had perfected all preparations requiſite for the receiving my gods, and to be filld with their inſpiration; I felt their preſence, and heard their voices, which ſpeaking within me, ſaid: Know that within this moneth ſhall be executed the blackeſt and moſt deteſtable treaſon, that ever perfidious Subjects can perpetrate againſt their Soveraigne. Quito, now triumphant, ſhall be theſad Theater of this bloudy Tragedy. Without the walls of that City ſhall be done ſuch an abhominable act by the death of an incomparable Princeſſe. Let ſome try to finde her and give her, her laſt honours, and let the new borne Infant be taken up who comming from the wombe of his mother ſhall be received by the pawes of pittifull Tigers. By the valour of this childe, Xaira ſhall be reſtored to her Father, his enemies ſhall be puniſhed for their inhumanity, and the greateſt Empire of the world ſhall be the reward for the miſerits and virtues of that Princeſſe, who muſt be unfortunate for her owne glory. The gods, having thus ſpoke to me, left me, and I found my ſelfe much comforted. Aſſoone as it was day I came to Quaſmez, and concealing from him part of what I knew, intreated him, that for his owne quiet, and the content of his Subjects, he would cauſe the Princeſſe to be nurſed in ſome ſafe place, and to put ſo many guards about her that it might not be in the power of any of his Subjects, much leſſe of any ſtranger to ſee her. The King would know particulerly what I gave him this coucell, but beſeeching him to cauſe Xaira to be brought, before I paſſed further, he commanded five or ſix of his principall Officers to goe fetch her from the Queen. As they who were thus commanded were about to obey him, they heard a great noiſe, and at the ſame time ſaw the Queen enter into Quaſmez chamber all undreſſed and ſo tranſported from her ſelfe, that had ſhe not hapned on the Kings bed, ſhe had fallen in a ſwound on the planching. Quaſmez aſtonied as well by the Queens ſwounding as by the councell I late gave him; knew not whether I would conceale from him the death of his wife in ſhewing the feare I was in for that of his Daughter. And in this doubt, he bewayled his wife as if ſhe had been dead, and looking on me now and then, with his eyes full of teares: I feare (ſaid he) my Father leſt the gods be incenſed againſt me to ſee that I have neglected them, to beſtow all my cares and affection upon a creature. I had not leaſure to anſwer him, for five or ſix women all bloudy with diſhevelled haires ruſhed at the ſame time into his chamber, and caſting themſelves about his bed, even terrified us, to ſee them teare their faces and beate their heads againſt the floore.

This tragicall beginning was ended by yet more bloudy actions. Foure men with ſtaring

ſtaring eyes, and foaming mouthes preſented themſelves to Quaſmez, and ſpeaking all at once: Since (ſaid they to him) we have not been vigilant enough to preſerve our happineſſe, we will not be cowardly enough to out live it. And in ſo ſaying they turned the pointes of the arrowes they bore in their hands upon themſelves, and ſticking them with violence into their throates, ſo amazed us with their deſperation, that they tooke from us the meanes to ſuccour them. They fell all foure dead at my feet, and confirmed me in the opinion I had of the loſſe of the Princeſſe. The King, tranſported with griefe and choler, threw himſelfe out of his bed, and went into another Chamber, to give time to his guards to take away the bodies of thoſe deſperate men, and to ſtay the madneſſe of the women that would follow their example. For my part, I ſtaied by the Queen, and ſeeing her recovered, gave her by my diſcourſe ſome kind of conſolation. I told her that ſhe muſt force her ſelfe from this ſorrow, and not be the cauſe of the loſſe of the Father after that of the Daughter. The love which ſhe had ſtill borne to Quaſmez, was ſufficient to overcome all her other affections, and to ſuſpend for a while the thought of the rape of Xaira. After I ſaw her ſo well recollected, I intreated her to walke to her husband, and to endeavour by her perſwaſions to make him conſtantly to endure and ſuffer the loſſe of the little Princeſſe. She punctually obſerved all that I deſired her, and ſo winningly gave Quaſmez this bitter potion, that he tooke it with a great deale of patience. I ſaw then that it was time to apply the plaiſter I had provided for that wound, and I therefore told them that the will of the gods was, that their Daughter ſhould be nurſed up by their greateſt enemy. That the deſigne the Miſcreant had to wrong them, ſhould reſult cleane contrary to his intention. That they ſhould not engage nor trouble themſelves to make any purſuite after thoſe that had ſtolen her thence, ſince nothing but ill would come of it. But (ſaid I) if in this diſaſter, as well as in the reſt of your life, you will conforme your ſelfe to the will of the gods, without a murmure, patiently undergoe, what they have thought fit to be done. I promiſe you, from them, that one day you ſhall ſee your Daughter in that great fortune you reſerve for her. There is (by a prodigious accident) a childe to be borne, from whoſe valour you muſt expect, not alone the deliverance of Xaira, but withall, the enlarging and eſtabliſhing of your Throne. If the preſence of a thing that ſhould be ſo deare to you, can ſweeten the bitterneſſe of your loſſe, I know by what meanes you may obtaine it. Till then, I ſpeake ſo loude, that all might underſtand me, but at that word comming more neere to them, I told them in their eare, that they ſhould preſently cauſe to march to the City of Quito three or foure thouſand of his moſt hardy and affectionate Subjects, and after that I acquainted them with that which I had been taught from the mouth of the gods; They were pleaſed to be adviſed by me, and to follow my counſell and execute this enterpriſe, made ſo good an election, that thoſe whom they ſent to Quito, found you as I foretold; and tooke you thence ſo fortunately that without any perill they delivered you into the hands of Quaſmez. This Prince would willingly have kept his loſſe from the knowledge of his Subjects, but being inſtantly ſpread abroad, and knowne even to the furtheſt parts of his Kingdome, he thought it was not fit to leave his people in this diſpaire. He publiſhed therefore through all his Provinces, that which I had foretold of Xaira, and to aſſure them, diſcovered to them ſomewhat of his deſigne on you. This newes was the cauſe that all thoſe who ſaw you in the hands of the Souldiers that brought you, doubted no more of the truth of my predictions, and conſequently, though you were but an infant gave you all the honours they conceived they ought to their deliverer. That which remaines for you now to know, is, not what you ſhould doe, for you underſtand that already by what I have told you; but the place where your valour muſt be ſeen, and the meanes whereby you may come off with renowne. Know then that you muſt goe as far as to the foote of a great Mountaine called Popocampecho. You may eaſily know it by the flames it ſends forth day and night. There ſhall you find againſt whom to exerciſe your courage. Tread under foot all difficulties, and when you ſhall have overcome your enemies, march on till you come before a City that gives name to the great Kingdome of Mexico. Twill be in that place that you ſhall need to uſe all your ſtrength; but if you doe not betray your ſelfe, I aſſure you that you ſhall come off victor from the combate which you muſt there undergoe. Yet, among ſo many good for-

tunes

tunes, I see a disastrous accident may betide you, but I dare not make it knowne to you, so openly as is fitting, for feare lest in striving to make you avoyde it, I my selfe throw you headlong into it. If you love your owne content take heede you trust not to any thing but your owne courage, and without thinking how to conquer any thing new, have no thought but for the recovery of what you have lost. Above all make but little stay at Mexico, returne to Quesinez with his Daughter, and if you will not be all your life time worthy of pitty, fulle not, before the Moone hath been six times at full to be at the place where you were first taken up from the pawes of the pitifull Tigers. Beleeve me my deare Son, remember all my advertisements, and in so doing, you shall be more great then were ever your predeceessors. The old Priest thus ended his discourse, and made my Lord the Infea take a little repast; which done, they went both out of the caverne, and walked musing till they came to a very large and open plaine. The Hie-priest stopping at the end of this champion, stood long times looking on my Master, and on the suddaine (I know not what divine fury agitating him) he lifted his eyes to Heaven, and as if he had remarked that the misfortunes which he foresaw, could not be avoyded, he began to weepe on Zelmatida, gazed upon him with as much pitty as if had been ready to dye, and left him without the power of speaking to him one word. The Prince taking this sad parting for a certaine presage of the miseries that should accompany his enterprise, yet gave not over to pursue it with as much fervency and delight as he had resolved. He travelled many daies and nights without discovering the fatall mountaine where those puissant obstacles were to be met withall which Tisnatides had foretold him. Now, one night when the obscurity and absence of the Moone gave a great luster to the lesser lights, he saw fire which rising from the earth, to a certaine height, fell downe againe on it selfe, and spreading into the forme of a Crowne hung in the aire so long as Zelmatida was to come from the place where this light had made him stay, to the foote of the Mountaine Pococampecho. When, by the extreame flame that flew out of it, he knew the place that he had so long wished for, he forgot to remember the menacings of Tisnatidez, and stopped short, not to admire that rare effect of nature but to defie in combate those unknowne enemies whose vanquishing was not so certainely assured him, but that he had neede of all his best manhood to atchieve it. After he had staied there a little while, without occasion to defend himselfe against any thing but coales, and burning flints which breaking out of the entralls of the Rock were throwne on him by the force of the flame, he withdrew a little farther from so incommodious a station, and entered into a hollow way. He had not gone five hundred paces, when he came to a foure crosse way and saw by the light of that fire which came out of the Mountaine a woman chained by the feet and the hands, and who in spite of her fetters, tore off her haire, scratched her face, and by her pittifull shreekes invoked both men and gods to her succour. There were fast by her five men, of which three had already breathed their last through their wounds, and the other two seemed by their languishing aspects to testifie, that only the griefe to leave that faire desolate Lady hindred them from dying. This bloudy adventure, did not only fill the Prince with astonishment and pitty, but animated him to deliver the prisoner. He was hindred by the arrivall of foure men, who through fury, or basenesse pursued one of those single men. His nobleneese stirring him at the sight of so foule an assasinat, carried him among the combatants, and causing him to take the part of the weakest, he made him the strongest, by the death of two of those murderers. He would have gone on with his just punishment, when a new combatant appeared, who, to be a partner in this revenge, strooke him downe dead with whom Zelmatida was fighting. There was but one left, who weakened by his woundes, and affrighted to see himselfe in the midst of three so potent enemies, let himselfe fall at their feet, and almoost dyed, certainely with the very feare of dying. Zelmatida seeing no more enemies, came neere to those two valiant warriors to rejoyce with them for their victory, and to aske them the cause of so many murders; but presently they cast themselves far aloose from him, and after the one of them had reproached the other with his many ingratitudes and perfidiousnesse, they began so suddaine and so furious a combate, that the last comer strooke dead the other, before Zelmatida could seperate them. This strange accident so much troubled him, that without considering

whether

whether he might undertake with justice the revenging the vanquished, he would needs fall on the vanquisher. But the wounded man withholding him, doe not (said he) avenge an ingratefull person, who to satisfie a brutish passion hath violated the most holy Lawes which are amongst men. And after he had said so, he crept or rather drew himselfe along neere to the enchained Lady, and casting on her his halfe dead eyes, tis you (said he) incomparable Coriza, who by your charmes, stronger then duty, bloud and obligations, have reduced me to that cruell necessity of betraying my benefactor, and to throw by that respect I owed your virtue. Whilst he spoke thus, the Victor came neere, and accused him of many horrible crimes; but the other insteed of answering to his accusations, shewed him the fettered Lady, as to tell him, that the excuse of all his faults was written in so faire a face. Nevertheless he asked forgiveness from his Conqueror, and so falling downe, yeelded up his life on the feet of the faire captive. either to have the comfort of kissing them at his death, or to witnesse by this act of humility, that he desired pardon both for his love and boldnesse. In the meane time the party victorious, threw himselfe at the feet of the Lady, kissed her fetters, washed them with his teares, and with downe cast eyes, you (said he) shall be most just if you make me undergoe all the rigour that the most unworthy and most ingratefull amongst men deserves. The Lady interrupting him, Tumanama (said she) neither accuse your selfe nor me of your ill fortune. Your generousnesse and my confidence suffered us not to suspect a man who by so many actions made us to know him to be as discreet as trusty. Yet O faire Coriza (answered Tumanama) you have not failed to be expoſed to the injuries of a cruell captivity, and to endure all the outrages, that the bruitishnesse of a Monster had a will to exercise against your virtue. At the names of Tumanama and Coriza, Zelmatida recollected his spirits, and comming neere these two lovers, would see before he spake, whether this Tumanama were he, whose friendshippe he had gotten by those generous waies which I have not long since related to you. He therefore look'd on him, and knowing him, what (said he) shall Zelmatida be so unfortunate that his deare Tumanama will not know him? These words brought Tumanama back againe from the deepe meditation wherein he was in undoing his Mistesses chaines, and made him turne his eyes on Zelmatida.

After he had earnestly looked on him, he knew him, though the lightsomnes of the place was not sufficient to make them well knowe their countenances: and rising to embrace him; O my deliverer (said he) hath the providence of the gods brought you into these Deserts to save my life a second time, and to preserve to the faire Coriza this unworthy cause of her afflictions as well as of her love? Zelmatida embrac'd him often times before he made answere, and hiding from him the truth of his voyage, told him that the service of the King his father oblieged him to goe to the Court of the King of Mexico unknowne; he came thither by chance, where five men would have murthered him whom he had kill'd. But tell me (said he) by what strange accident the Princesse Coriza came to be in that estate I found her, and why you have slayne a man who seem'd to take on him her defence? That story is long (reply'd Tumanama) yet I will not forbeare to relate it as succinctly as I can. But first bee pleased that I unloade my faire Princesse of these chaines, with which the perfidious Maranita hath shewed her more his bruitishnesse then his affection. When he had said thus, he kneeled down, and was in that posture till he had broken all the faire Coriza's bonds. This done, he presented Zelmatida to the Princesse, and adressing his discourse to her; See said he Coriza, the generous Prince, that for your sake forgetting my revolts and insolencies, would not only give me my life and preserve my honour, but withall disdain'd not to receive me into the number of his frends. You see what he hath done for your deliverance; give me leave to relate to him by what mishap you came to have neede of his courage, and that I may justifie my selfe for the death of the traytor that fought for you. Coriza here began to speake, and told Zelmatida that the perplexities wherein she was, gave her not the liberty to satisfie the obligations in which she was bound to him, as well for her owne conservation, as for her lovers; but (said she) untill a better fortune give mee abler meanes to acknowledge your favours, accept the recytall of my mishappes for a beginning of my payment. Here Tumanama began, and making use of the permissi-

on that Coriza gave him; I was at the point (ſaid he) to Zelmatida, to receive, not the recompence of my ſervices, for they are not conſiderable, but the greateſt proofes of the goodneſſe of Coriza; when as Maranita whom I had bred up as my brother, and made partaker of all my ſecrecies as the beſt of my friends, reſolv'd himſelfe on a treaſon ſo bruitiſh, that it is not poſſible love ſhould be the cauſe of it. I had ſent him to accompany the Princeſſe and to receive her, out of my commands, but he moſt perfidious, having long before combyn'd with ſome others like himſelfe for the taking away of Coriza, ſurprized her one night and carried her away from the midſt of her guards and chayning her, as you ſaw, brought her into this place, with an intent to goe further even to the Court of Montezuma, to finde there a Sanctuary for her perfidy. The news of this attempt being brought me, imagine (if poſſible you can) the complaints I made, the blaſphemies I threw out againſt the providence of our gods, and the horrible actions my deſpaire made me reſolve on. I flew after the raviſher of my bliſſe, without the knowledge or my advertizing of any of my ſubjects, and fearing no danger but that which threatned Coriza. I ran through the Woods and Mountaines, and got into the countrey of my greateſt enemy. I was ſo happy in my ſearch, that yeſterday at Sun-ſet I deſcry'd Maranita's troupe. That object tranſporting me with fury; I neither conſidered the number of my enemies, nor the inequality of the combat I was about, but deſperately fell in among the traytors, to have atleaſt the contentment to die in the ſight of my Coriza. Maranita, eyther not induring to ſee mee, or perſecuted with the remorſe of his Conſcience, made ten or twelve of his aſſociats to turne on me, and kept forth his way whileſt I ſtrove to rid me of thoſe that would ſtop me. I ſpent all the reſt of the day, to bring them in caſe that they ſhould no more conteſt with me for my paſſage and party of the night to follow the raviſher. You ſaw how I found him, and you muſt now informe me who were thoſe that fought with him, and what oblieged you to fight in his defence, Therewith Coriza ſpake. Zelmatida (ſaid ſhee to her lover) cannot ſatisfie your demand. I alone knowe the true cauſe of that combat, not only becauſe it was done in my preſence, but that by my endeav ur it was undertaken. You ſhall know that among thoſe whoſe ſervice Maranita made uſe of for my rape, there were two, who not being able to ſee mee without loving me (at leaſt they ſtrove to perſwade me ſo) gave me their fayths that they would free mee from the hands of that Traytor. But they asked me for my ranſome, that which I could not grant them. I feyn'd yet, to conſent and did ſo dextrouſly keepe them in their reſolution, that ſeeing my ſelfe at the point to loſe that perſon which of all in the world is moſt deare to mee, and incomparably more precious then my life; I would try this laſt remedy, and by all meanes free mee from the tyranny of Maranita. I call'd then for my two lovers, and having conjur'd them to leave me no longer at the mercy of our common enemie; I perſwaded them ſo effectually, that preſently under ſome ill pretext they quarelled, and fell on him. Truly on this occaſion he ſhewed a great deale of courage. Two of his enemies he ſlew, and though his owne had not come to helpe him, I beleeve hee had beene able enough to have diſpatch'd all the reſt. Amongſt the five bodies you ſee lying there on my right hand, are my unfortunate lovers. This while thoſe that remayned of the conſpiracy, deſirous to revenge their deaths, let drive at Maranita, but being ſtoutly repuls'd, they were conſtrayned to take them to their heeles.

Maranita tranſported with fury, followed them, with thoſe of his owne party, and was an houre before I ſaw him againe. For my ſelf, I was not in a little trouble, for I ſaw an occaſion preſent it ſelfe, to get me away, and when I would have put it in execution, I knew, that by reaſon of the chaines on my heeles I was not poſſibly able to goe. I threw my ſelfe then on the ground againe, and calling oftentimes Tumanama to helpe me, I would needes try whether my fetters were not ſtrong enough to free me from my ſlavery. I had already many times beate them againſt my face, when I perceived Maranita retiring before foure men, who doubtleſſe would have made him ſmart for the death of their companions. This new combate ſtaied my fury, and made me hope to obtaine by other hands then mine owne, the end of my captivity. And truely, but for the ſuccour you gave him (ſaid ſhe, regarding Zelmatida) the traytors themſelves had avenged me on the Author of their treaſon. But twas fit he ſhould receive

the

the punishment of his crimes, from the hand of him whom he had the most offended, and that he should fall, under the victorious armes of my deare Tumanama. This Princesse could no longer continue her discourse, nor the Princes stay longer by her, for at that very instant they perceived a Troupe of armed men like the theeves that run through the Realme of Mexico. Zelmatida and Tumanama, attended by some servants, went to meet them, and without giving them time to bethinke themselves so furiously charged them, that a part of them were left dead on the place, and the reft got away and saved themselves in the wood that is at the foote of the burning Mountaine. Zelmatida seeing that these petty incounters were so easily put over, perswaded himselfe that the Hie-priest had made matters far more dangerous then they were, but he soone changed his opinion, for he saw a man higher then he by the halfe, who made the same noise in running as a man would doe armed after your fashion. This Giant carried on his shoulders a club, heavy enough to braine by his weight many men at once. He lifted up this mighty logge of wood against Zelmatida, and threatning him, yeeld (said he) or prepare thy selfe to suffer the punishment I reserve for those of thy quality. Zelmatida insteed of losing time in vaine replies, imployed it in purging the world of a Monster who alone was able to make it desolate. He darted a long Javelin at him which fell luckily at his feet and gave him a great wound. The Giant roring as an enraged Lion, threw himselfe on my deare Master and had almost overthrowne him; but his agility serving him insteed of strength, he passed this great stroke in slipping aside, and gave the Giant a blow far more dangerous then the first. The Giant feeling himselfe so wounded recoyled to take his ayme and kill his enemie with one sole blow of his club. But seeing it availed him not, he betooke him to other weapons and gave my Lord the Inca divers blowes which he could not avoyde. He was wounded in many places, and had been in danger of his life, if desperately throwing himselfe on his enemy he had not luckily stroke his head through with his halfe pike. The Giant, with the blow tooke his death and fell at the feet of his conqueror. About that time the day arose and Zelmatida weakned with his travell and the losse of bloud was enforced to lay him on the ground. Coriza ran quickly to him with two of his slaves, and weeping told him, that whilst he fought Tumanama was like to be murdred by other theeves, and that he was exceedingly wounded. In that extreamity the gods made knowne that they watch alwaies for the safety of extraordinary men, for within a little after Zelmatida saw many men and women comming out from among the trees and bushes which grow on the descent of the mountaine. These people seemed to be very much affrighted, for such as had taken the boldnesse to come downe lower then their companions, fled presently after with as much feare and hast as if indeed they had been pursued. Zelmatida looking on them, beckoned that they should come to him, but whether they tooke no heede to it, or were too much afraide, once, they would not come out of their fastnesse. This while Tumanama was no sooner recoverd from his fainting occasioned by his wounds, but he besought Coriza to informe him whether my Lord the Inca were dead: He is not, said the Princesse, but his prodigious valour hath triumphed over that terrible Giant as well as on his other enemies. If it be so, replied Tumanama, bring me to him, to the end, that taking that excellent man for a witnesse and executor of my last will, I may before my death pay some of those obligations for which I stand engaged to you, and give you a defender that may free your virtue from the oppression of any miscreant. Coriza melting into teares at the discourse of her lover, helped to raise him, and taking him under the arme, led him where Zelmatida was laied downe. Imagine, the contentment those two perfect friends received in their interviewe. Tumanama hardly being able to speake. Zelmatida (said he) to my deare Master; the Gods reserve you for so many other faire adventures, that I am most assured, that this last shall not give an end to your life. Therefore I conjure you by our sincere amity to take Coriza into your protection, and to put her in possession of those estates that I leave her, as a token of my most humble servitude. He could not continue this discourse for his being invironed with the same men that had so long looked on Zelmatida from the toppe of the Mountaine. They began all to gaze on the two Princes; and to shew their astonishment by their gestures and their cries. Some went to visit the bodies of those that

were slaine, and the first they met withall was the Giant. At sight of him, their cries or to say more properly, their howlings redoubled. Some of them after they had turned the Giant on all sides came running to the Princes and inquired, which of them 'twas that had been able to finish so hard an enterprise? Tumanama weake as he was, failed not to raise himselfe to speake to those Villagers, and tell them in what manner Zelmatida had vanquished the Giant. Instantly they threw themselves on their knees round about my Lord the Inca, and kissing his feet and his hands, cried out, that the fearfull Popocampecho had receiued a chastisement for his offences, and that one of their gods had taken the shape of a man to avenge all Mexico. Scarce had they finished these words when men, women and children came and cast themselves at the feet of Zelmatida, and kissing the earth, gave him all the thanks they could. Zelmatida intreated them not to goe on in their Idolatries, and told them that he was no god, but a man, who having almost shed all his blood, was even ready to expire if he were not the sooner relieved. These words increased the wonder of the country people, and made them more earnestly to search for their remedies. Some ran one way, others another, and those of the better sort staying to assist Zelmatida and Tumanama, carried them to certaine houses which were at the foot of the Mountaine towards the Sun rising. Tumanama being lesse wounded then Zelmatida was recured in few daies, by virtue of the herbes of the burning Mountaine, and desirous to observe that which my deare Master had prescribed him, tooke his leave of him assoone as he could, and departed towards his owne home to tast there those delights which the possession of the faire Coriza could give him. Zelmatida, who was honored as a god amongst those rusticall people, was looked after with so good successe, that in fifteen daies (by virtue of those herbes they applied to them) his woundes were all closed up, and cured. I cannot relate to you the love those Mexicans shewed him, nor their well treating him. Amongst all their kindnesses he still mused on his journy, and thinking on the predictions of Tisnatidez, imagined the event of things cleane contrary to that which hapned. If (saidhe to himselfe) a combate whereof the Hie-priest told me not, but as of an accident scarce considerable hath brought me to the extreamity wherein I am, I must presently resolve, to perish in that which I am to undertake at Mexico. I remember well his very words. There (said he, speaking of the burning Mountaine) you shall finde against whom to exercise your courage. And when you have overcome your enemies; goe on, neere to a Towne that gives name to the Kingdome of Mexico. It wil be ther that you wil have need of all your forces. What extraordinary forces should the gods send me (continued Zelmatida) to be a victor yet on the second occasion, since in this first I have met with none which have not been almost overcome? This consideration lasted no longer then his sickneſſe. Assoone as he could walke, he forgot what was passed and feared, not what was to come after. Yet staied he sometime with those people to get his perfect health and strength, and to exterminate that mischievous brood of Robbers. He therefore got abroad, followed by all the inhabitants of the mountaine, and marched into the thickest of the woods and the depth of the caves to finde out those publike pestilences.

In eight daies he executed of them two hundred, and discovering the last place of their retreit, he besieged them, and after two or three assaults, seeing they were too well entrench'd to be taken, he permitted (the poore people whom these monsters had so long time persecuted) to burne them, and for ever to destroy the seede of them. When he sawe that there was no more to doe for the safety of the villagers, he thank'd them, for the respect he had there found, and by a speech that drew teares from all that were about him, promised his assistance whensoever they should stand in neede of it. He thought by this, that he had bid them farewell, but he was much deceiv'd, when he would have beene gone: They told him, that for the good he had done to all the country, they were bound to conduct him where his valour should receive the reward it had deserved. This new promise of honour displeased him extreamly; but well hee might strive to put it off, and feigne important designes to alter the resolutions of those people, 'twas all to no purpose, and when he thought to have stolne from them, hee found it as much impossible. There was nothing then but patience; goe he must, and be content to conforme himselfe to the will of his rustica ll and indiscreete admirers.

The

The day of their departing agreed on, there assembled at least five or six hundred accoutred after their manner; that was, from the gyrdle to their knees cover'd with feathers of divers colours, Hats of flowres on their heads, and bowes and arrowes in their hands. They were ready to dislodge at day breake, and as soone as Zelmatida was ready, they put themselves in order and marched by sixe and sixe before him. They sung in such a tone as was never heard, and leaping, and dancing in such postures, enough to make a man die with laughing; seem'd to leave nothing undone which could be wish'd for by their deliverer. One amongst them that had the stature of a Gyant carried a Lance made of an entyre tree, at whose end hee had fixed the head Popocampecho, and underneath were hung his armes in manner of a trophy. Zelmatida followed accompanied with two men that Tumanama had left him. Fifteene or twenty of Popocampechoes companions, whom they had kept alive for this tryumph, were bound in chaines of gold, and came after my deare Lord, compell'd by the bastonadoes of their guard, which were often redoubled in remembrance of the miseries they had formerly endured by them. During all the journey, the King passed not by any place that was inhabited, where he was not received with all the honour that they could have given to Montezuma himselfe. Those that liv'd on the high way prepar'd Sacrifices for him, and presented themselves with the same respects and ceremonies as they observ'd before their gods. Those which abode further off came to attend him as hee passed with presents, and all gave him the title of their Deliverer, as if in the death of Popocampecho he had exterminated all the Monsters of Mexico. After many of such pleasant dayes travell, the King espied a towne farre greater then all the rest he had seene in his journey. He asked the name of it, of the most eminent of his troupe, who told him that it was the capitall City of the kingdome, called Mexico, and that they conducted him thither to be presented to the Queene Hismelita, who in the absence of Montezuma did performe all the royall offices. The king hath commanded me to tell you that this newes amaz'd him, with such an apprehension that he never met with before. He knew before the end of this day that this feare had beene the certaine presage of his imprisonment, and a secret advertisement which he received from the gods, to observe all those things which they had anounced to him by the mouth of their hye-Priest. But in lieu of giving this explication to his feare, he condemn'd himselfe as a weake man; and taking rash resolutions, scorn'd all the perills which he was to run through. This done, he began to take notice of the marvelous scituation of Mexico, and before hee came on that long causeway, which crosseth the marshes where it is built, stay'd in a Playne so covered with flowres and trees, compassed with so many channells, and watred with so many sources of living fountaines, that he confest there was nothing more delightfull to be seen. He had walk'd a little while amongst those trees, when they which marched in the van, stopped, and caused the rest to doe so too. The reason of this stay was soone knowne, as well by the shoutes of some as the talke of others. The most forward came to the King and told him that Hismalita was set downe in that meadowe with all her Court, and should seeme was expresly come thither to receive him. Presently Zelmatida commanded that all those that were before him should open their ranks, and range themselves in file on both sides the way. It was as soone done as commanded, and then the king sawe the Queenes Troupe; when hee imagined that they saw him, he tooke a javelin, and marched up to that Princesse with such a grace and majesty, that in the judgement of all those that were with Hismelita, they were found to be beyond comparison. I have heard by others more particularly then from my deare Master of this interview. I will therefore make an essay to relate to you what I understood of it, though in so doing I goe beyond the bounds prescrib'd me. Though Zelmatida be not now in case to terrifie any, you must not therefore conceive him so in that brave day as you see him now before you. Those griefes that gnaw him, and that despaire which continually kills him, had not yet chang'd the first colour of his lookes, faded the freshnesse of his colour, nor deaded the fire of his eyes. To speake him to you in one word, he was that body of which you now only see the shadow. Adde to those charmes that which fame made march before him, to conquer reason before sence could be overcome, and with all these perfections contemplate him before the Queene of Mexico.

As ſoone as he had done his obeyſance to her, he intreated pardon for the inſolent traine wherewith he was inforced to come before her, and concealing his condition and Countrey, made himſelfe taken for a kinſman of the laſt Cacique that Montezuma had brought under his obedience. He told her that his duty and ill fortune equally conſtraining him to leave his Countrey, he was come to ſerve Montezuma; and that paſſing neere to a Mountaine that throwes forth fire, he had been ſet on by theeves, and had killed ſome of them, ſince when, at the intreaty of thoſe who conducted him, and beſides, ſeeing an expreſſe commandement ſigned by the hand of the King he had made ſome ſtay there, to purge the Countrey of thoſe villaines; and that after the end of that little warre he would have rebetaken himſelfe to his intended journey, but that it was not in his power to rid himſelfe of the people that came with him. That he had been compelled to preſent himſelfe before her in the eſtate ſhe ſaw, and (weighing his being forced) he beſeeched her humbly to conſider him as a priſoner, that doth nothing but by the command of another, rather then as one indiſcreet whoſe vanity makes him not know himſelfe. Hiſmalita, replied, that for his delivering Mexico from a Monſter, eſteemed indomptable, there were not honours nor triumphs beyond his deſert. That the peſants of whom he complained, had done nothing but what was commanded them: And that he ſhould expect more glorious aſſurances of the magnificence, and love of Montezuma, then the ruſticall intertainement of the inhabitants of Popocampecho had made him ſhew of, in witneſſing to him their ſenſibilities of what he had done for them. Theſe diſcourſes gave place to others; and the Queen after ſhe had diſmiſſed the people that encompaſſed her to behold this meeting, retained no more but Zelmatida and his two followers. The Court, thus remained freed, and had a long time its eyes fixed on my deare Maſter, as on an object worthy of admiration. Hiſmalita had never a Son, but ſhe had foure Daughters, who though not much reſembling, were nevertheleſſe perfectly beautifull. Zelmatida gave them almoſt the ſame compliment he had given their Mother; but he had no ſooner caſt his eyes on the talleſt, though ſhe was not the eldeſt, but a ſecond feare almoſt put him from himſelfe, and left him no longer to doubt of the cauſe of his firſt. The accuſtomed civilities being ended, the Queen commanded my deare Maſter to tell her what the misfortune was that had obliged him to abandon his Countrey, and by what miracle he became able to vanquiſh Popocampecho. He had not power enough over his ſoule to obey her; for he ſpake with ſuch remarkable diverſions, and deportments ſo far unlike thoſe which were expected from him, that Hiſmalita tooke heede of it, and all the Court beleeved that he was thus confuſed, becauſe he had not been accuſtomed to live among that pompe and luſter wherewithall great Princes are invironed. He intertained the Mother, and looked on the Daughter, he ſmiled inſteed of anſwering the Queen when ſhe asked him ſome ſerious queſtion, and he was heard to ſigh in recounting ſome adventures wherein he had all kind of advantages. The end of that day being for my deare Maſter an unpleaſing converſation; the Queen commanded him to follow her. He came along to her Pallace, and for all that could preſent it ſelfe for his object, he gave not over his muſings. When he was in the Queens Chamber he impatiently wiſhed that he might entertaine that young Marvell that had ſo eaſily overcome him. An occaſion offered it ſelfe, for Hiſmalita being engaged to diſpatch two poſts which the King her husband had ſent her, retired into her Councell Chamber. *By* her abſence, Zelmatida abode in the moſt delectable company he could deſire, and found a facile meanes to content his new paſſion. The firſt that began a word to entertaine him, was ſhe, who in ſo little a ſpace of time had cauſed ſo great a change in him. She had a far better wit then her ſiſters, and her converſation was ſo ſweet, that it is to be beleeved, that had ſhe had leſſe beauty then ſhe was endowed with, the charmes of her minde were ſtrong ynough to winne and arreſt eternally whatſoever he were that deſerved the quality of an honeſt man. Her high humour had till then kept her in ſuch a contempt of our ſex, that ſhe beleeved not, men were worth the paines to be overcome. And though ſhe were in a Court which from all times had been the ſeate of pleaſure, of love, and all galantry, ſhe yet lived with an incredible ſeverity, and reſerving all her light to her ſelfe, ſhe did not only laugh at the curioſity of thoſe of her age, but inſteed of borrowing from Art ſtrange attires and ornaments,

ments, she would not endure that nature should freely serve her selfe of the greater part of her owne.

Living in this manner, it required the same spirit and the same knowledge that my Lord the Inca possest, to have the same passion. He made it appeare from that evening that his Love was of that nature which instantly deprives men of all judgement. For Izatida (so was the Princesse called) asking him some question, he found himselfe speechlesse when he would have given her an answere. Shee noted in his face, I know not what of a man transported with joy; and who the more makes knowne his irregular passions by his unprofitable strivings to conceale them. And although Zelmatida would never be wonne to beleeve that this young Princesse loved him, yet a thousand proofes too visible, have made me ever thinke otherwise; and I am certaine that the residue of my relation will make you of my opinion: This Princesse then unwilling that the losse of a person whom she already esteemed as one of hers, should be knowne; told him that understanding from himselfe a part of those adventures had befaln him, and the persecutions wherewith fortune had crossed his virtue; Her sisters and her selfe would willingly know the rest, and that they intreated him to give them that contentment; and not condemne for too much boldnesse a curiosity which grew only from the esteeme they had of him. My deare Master, from thence, taking occasion to begin a discourse that might serve for his Love. I have (said he) too much proofe of the Justice, or rather of the hatred of the gods, to beleeve that there hath ever any thing happened in my life may be worthy your esteeme or curiosity. 'Tis for you, and those incomparable beauties about you, that those powers reserve all that can be call'd glory, value and admiration. Men are for no other end in the world but that you might have slaves; and that the Altars which you have merited, may be perpetually laden with offrings and sacrifices. O how happy may they esteeme themselves who have purity enough to be offered in so famous an oblation! but who dares vaunt of so much purity? Izatida, foreseeing what would ensue on this discourse, broake it off; and reviving the first, You may have liberty of speech (said she to Zelmatida) but you cannot deprive us of that opinion which the publique voice hath given us of your valour, and we know well (I speake for my sisters and my selfe) how to distinguish your humility from that which fame hath made us to admire in you before your arrivall. What could report speake in my behalfe (reply'd Zelmatida) who being but one, most miserable, whom fortune left to wander through the world, to make her power to be feared, am brought to that cruell necessity to end my dayes without a name, without any rest or hope? Izatida, (who questionlesse knew what he intended) reply'd; I have never heard that a man of spirit would so absolutely give himselfe into the hands of fortune, but that he would reserve a meanes to be reveng'd when he found that he had her in his power. You have hitherto done such things that they are so many witnesses whereby that enemy hath made you acquire more glory then shee hath been cause of the losse of your repose, and by consequence hath given you more then ever she tooke from you. Quit then that ill opinion which you have of your fortune and your selfe, and assure your selfe that there are not many felicities which your virtues may not with reason pretend to. This discourse had longer continued, if Izatida's sisters had not interrupted her, and by their jealousies, as it were, ravished from Zelmatida the occasion to make himselfe knowne to be no lesse winning in his conversation, then he was redoubtfull in his combats. This while the Queene had perfected her dispatches, and then returnd where she left her daughters with Zelmatida, and from thence going into her bed-chamber, gave her new Guest the good-night. As soone as he was gone forth, ten or twelve Officers came and accompanied him to the lodgings provided for him. He was brought into a chamber so faire and richly furnished, that if he had not too well remembred the losse Izatida had made him suffer, he might there have refreshd and unwearied himselfe of all his former travells. But his affections hindred him from enjoying that rest which his valour made him finde in the very midst of his Enemies. Sometimes he entertaind himselfe with Izatidaes sweete eyes, sometimes with the whitenesse of her complexion, then with the beauty of her stature, and after with the colour of her hayre. But when he passed from the allurements of her body to those of her minde, he was no more capeable to feare the disasters where-

with

withall Quasmez high-Priest had threatned him. Prophet (said he, so lowd that he was heard by his followers) give me leave to accuse you of injustice in your councells. Why would you have me to defend my selfe when I see no enemie to assaile me, if you give not that name to the sole Author of my lives felicity? Certainely you little knew the power of Isatida's eyes, when you thought me able enough to resist them.

But what said I? No, no, you had a perfect konwledge of it, and well foresaw my captivity, when you foretold me that I should be victorious in this last combate if I were alwaies my selfe. You were not ignorant that that would be impossible for me, since to behold this wonder, and to be master of himselfe, was to trenche upon the wisdome of the very gods, and to act something beyond their miracles. In the like discourse he passed the rest of the night, and without comforting himselfe with any of those hopes wherewithall Lovers are accustomed to flatter themselves; made no other resolution then to force Xaira from her prison, and himselfe to abide eternally in that of Isatida. In this thought he called his servants. Those that they had given to serve him, dressed him whilst he entertained himselfe only with his passion. He was in this melancholy till the Queen was up, and when he knew that she was ready to goe to the Temple, he came forth to accompany her. Hismalita obliged him to spend most of the day with her, and the houre being come at what time she was used to walke, she brought him into those faire Meadowes, where he saw her the first time, and her Daughters were with them. Isatida who that day had begun to borrow something of art to make her more lovely, appeared to the Kings eyes, as if beauty it selfe seated in her Throne, imperiously commanded him neither to doe nor thinke any thing but for her. As soone as those who carried the Queene and the Princesses had set them downe, Zelmatida was engaged to be with Hismalita, and constrained not to discourse with Isatida but with his eyes and thought. The Queene intertained him a long time with the state of her affaires, and the secret factions that the jealousie of divers Caciques, and the arrivall of some unknowne men had hatched among her Subjects. The nothing-to-the-purpose speeches wherewith Zelmatida interrupted the Queenes discourse and the councells out of all likelihood which he would have her accept as the safest, made him so unlike himselfe, that Hismalita had small cause to take him for that famous Heire of Quasmez who had made himselfe dreadfull to all the Potentates of our world. And to say truth, who would ever have thought, that this great Prince who till then had never any passion but for fame, who had so absolutely renounced all the pleasures of youth and sence, and who by the strength and solidity of his deliberations had astonished the ancientest Councellors of the State of Quasmez, had been capable of such an alteration? Yet he was so, and added so many extravagancies to those which had already wearied Hismalita, that she diverted her speech to some others that were neere her, to have no more on her hands, a man, that was such ill company. This disgrace, was, to him, very favourable, for by that, he had sooner the liberty to speake to Isatida, and to continue the discourse which he had begun the day before. He drew neere her, and unheard of any body, tooke so fitly an occasion to make her know his sufferings, that in lieu of those ordinary neglects which are most commonly the first answers of those that are spoken to in the dialect of love; he received from Isatida only words of civility. All the rest of the day passed in the like entertaines, and (if I may speake it) before that my deare Master left that amyable Princesse, he had cause to beleeve that her discretion much pleased him. The night comming on, the Queene returned with all her Court, but more satisfied with Zelmatida's valour then his wit. On the other side, the Prince, not being able to repent the overture of his affection to Isatida, was willing to let some daies slip away, to give time to that Princesse to accustome her selfe to his passion. In the meane while, the continuall converse he had with her, made him discover so many new inticements, that he had been indeed more insensible then judicious, if he had preferred the hopes of an Empire before those of the enjoying Isatida. Besides he saw himselfe received with so much sweetnesse, and his discourse listned to, with so many signes of satisfaction, that had he been lesse scrupulous then he was, he had been assured of the Princesses good affection. But his discretion and love forbad him to hope for so great a happinesse, yet finding her one day in a place where with freedome he might use his

language;

language; he let his passion so much transport him, that he made her a more ample and expresse declaration then any of his former, and that shee might not condemn him of boldnesse or daring, assured her that he was the sonne of a King. This audacious proposition was in all likelyhood to have a contrary succesſe then it had, but the Prince his infinite love, and the purity of his intention deserv'd not a lesse favourable treatment. Isatida blush'd at the freenesse of my deare Master, and rested some while silent, but comming at last from her bashfullnesse; I shall be glad (said she) to see whether you be capeable of that perfection whereof you vaunt your selfe. I accept of your service, and promise you to put your patience to the test.

See how Isatida expres'd her affection to my Lord the Inca: but (said she) tis possible that you are ignorant how rigorous the conditions are, by which I give you leave to serve me. It behooves you to have an assiduitie without example, that your respects goe even to Idolatry, and that Death it selfe be not powerfull enough to breake your silence, And more, take it for most certayne that you lose me for ever, if ever your love comes not only to the knowledge of the Queene my Mother, but to any person else whatsoever, though it were to wrong both the one and the other of these two lovers to attribute this effect to causes lesse illustrious then their virtues; yet I have often thought that the overture which Zelmatida made of his byrth to the Princesse was not one of the least weapons that love made use of, to subdue this imperious valour. Things being on these termes; the King bethought him of Quasmez, and at the same instant resolved to imploy Isatida for the delivery of Xaira. One day therefore, finding an occasion to speake to her, without any over-hearing, he entertain'd her long time with the obligations he stood engaged to her, gave her new assurances of his inviolable fidelity, and making, as I may say, his heart to come on his lippes, constrayned Isatida to confesse in her selfe that it was impossible not to suffer her selfe to be overcome by the perswasions of a Lover so discreete and passionate. When Zelmatida sawe her so well prepared: If I may be permitted (said he) to forget my selfe for a little time, and glorying in my good fortune, aspire higher then I ought; be pleased faire Isatida that I desire from you a new favour, to assure me that you have not repented of those which you have already bestowed on me. Isatida stopping him as he was going on with this discourse, told him that those words which he imployed to prepare her to accept his petition, were so many injuries done to her friendshippe: That she conjured him to beleeve that there was nothing, whilest he was as sage and respectfull as hitherto hee had beene, which he might not without vanity promise himselfe from a person who made a particular profession to be just; That he should not therefore feare to make known what he desired from her, and that he should assure himselfe that his request should bee absolutely unjust or else be granted him. Zelmatida, unwilling to shewe of too much boldnesse or too much feare, lest any of them might seeme too much affected, and by consequence vitious, thought that he might adventure. He besought therefore with his usuall grace a favorable audience from Isatida, and obtayning it, told her in few words his engagements to the King Quasmez, made knowne the principall accidents of his infancy, the revelation of the high-Priest, the rapt of the Princesse Xaira, and intreated her not to take it amisse, that next the honour of her favours, hee wished for nothing in the World so much, as the occasions to serve that good King, who had ever beene to him instead of a Father, These words were followed by many other, that seemed to conclude how it was in the power of Isatida to set Xaira at liberty. The Princesse hearkened very attentively to the beginning of his speech, but seeing the ferventnesse wherewith he pressed her to deliver a person unknowne to her; She interrupted him, and assured, that his high-Priest had ill divin'd, and that there was never any Xaira nor mayde stolne away in the Court of Hismalita. 'Tis not that I would put you out of hope; I have a Governesse who hath beene in the Court these fifty yeares, and shee loves me with so blinded a passion that she will tell me whatsoere I would know of her, though in the revealing, it should hazard her life. Set your minde then at rest, and expect from my diligence all that you can expect for the cleering of your imployment. Zelmatida had set his knee to the ground to thanke Isatida, and began his actions of gratitude, when by the comming of one of Hismalita's Eunuques he was interrupted. For she naturally jealous, cruell and suspitious, would not suffer my deare Master (since

ſhe perceived he affected it) but with much a doe, the converſation of Iſatida. Yet ſhe made him no ſhew of her ill humor, but cauſed him to be continually watched by her truſty ſpies; and as ſoone as ſhe knew him to be with the Princeſſe, ſhe ſtill found ſome pretext to take him off. Garruca could not goe on with this diſcourſe, for divers of the Pyrats entring into Bajazets chamber, and telling him that they had unſhipped and ſtowed all the riches they found in the Spaniſh ſhippes in their Magazines, preſented him an Inventory of them. After he had ſeene it he lock'd it up, and told the Rovers that when they had given the dead the honour they merited in their lives by their brave actions, he would cauſe the ſtore-houſes to be opened, to diſtribute and partake with the living, that which their valour had given them. The moſt aged of the Pirats having prayſed the juſtice of *Bajazet*, told him that all things neceſſary for the funerals of their companions were ready, and they only waited his command to beginne the Ceremonies: *Bajazet* would willingly have put it off till the morrow, but loath to diſpleaſe, he diſmiſſed them with an aſſurance that within an houre he would come forth of the Cittadell.

The end of the ſecond Booke.

The first Part of POLEXANDER.

The third Booke.

THE generous Bajazet, witnessing to the three Princes the sorrow he had to leave them, and to lose the continuance of the marvelous adventures which Garruca so well related; went to put on his funerall habit in which he was wont to appeare at the funeralls of the Pyrats. The houre being come wherein this pompe was to begin, you might have heard resound the noyse of Trumpets and Timbrells throughout all the Island. *Bajazet* then caused himselfe to be armed, and comming out of the Fort, went to joyne with the other Captaines and Officers, as well by Land as Sea. One amongst them read to him a List of all the dead Captaines, and in few words, made as it were an abridgement of the life of every one, and besought him in the name of the Pyrats to assist at the funeralls of so many valiant and happy Mussulmen. *Bajazet*, in generall, thank'd all the assistants for the honour done him, spoke of the dead in advantageous termes, and after repetition of the principall points of their lives encouraged evr'y one to contemn all dangers when the good of the common cause came in question. *Bajazet* finish'd his Oration just when the three Princes came to him, and concealing the true cause of their arrivall, beseeched him to bee pleased that they with him, might give what they beleeved was due to the memory of so many valiant men. We shall not, my companions and my selfe (answered Bajazet) those alone that resent the honour that you will doe us, but the Soules of those that we are now interring will rejoyce at it, and if you please to add your suffrages to your presence, we doubt not but they will worthily satisfie the interrogation of the two Angells, and be delivered from the torment of the grave. Polexander understanding not well the meaning of these words, beleev'd that they were some mysterious words in the Religion of Mahomet, and resolv'd to remember them, to have their interpretation at the first conveniency. This while *Bajazet* put himselfe in the front of the pyrates, and so came to the place where lay the bodies that were to be buried. All things being ready at the comming of *Bajazet*, every one began to march in his ranke. The Captaines chosen to carry the corps, tooke their places, whilest their Talismans and their Dervises put themselves in the order they were to keepe in their marching. These Mahometish Monkes carried in their hands lighted tapers, and sung with a sad note these words. *Jalibae, billala Mehemet, ressullaha, tuugari bicberemberac*, whereby they would say, That God is God, that there is no other God but he, and that Mahomet is his sole Councellor and only Prophet. At those words, others answered them in a different tone, and ptonounced these words: *Alla rhahumane achamubula, alla illa alla huma alla.* By this prayer which they make for that dead, they say that God is mercifull, that he will have pitty on the deceased, that there is no other God but God: After these Priests went divers Souldiers armed after their fashion; they carried Launces in their hands, on whose ends were the Turbants of the dead, with horse tayles. Next came those

that carried the bodies of their companions in bieres made like ſquare cheſts, and covered with great clothes made of cotten very white. The manner of the Mahometans is, to carry their dead to be buried the head foreward, and ſo were theſe, and there was to be ſeene on the fore-end of their bieres other turbants covered with feathers and compaſſed with lighted candles. Bajazet, all alone followed thoſe bodies, and ſome thirty paces behinde him, marched all thoſe that had command under his charge.

The Companies of the dead Captaines followed, but in an other order then they had kept till that time. Every Souldier carried his armes reverſed and witneſſed as much greife as if he had been the neereſt kinſman, or the moſt affectionate of the departed. There was one Souldier of every Company who trained an Enſigne on the ground, and behinde him came fifteen or twenty Souldiers, who bore ſhattered lances, broken oares, and colours of white taffata whereon there were red croſſes. At laſt, ſome Moores led in their hands, very brave horſes, which had their ſaddles turned the upſide downe on their backs. All this Troupe marched very ſlowly and in great ſilence, whilſt the Derviſes continued the forſaid prayers. Their place of buryalls was choſen in a little wood, which was ſome five hundred paces from the Fortreſſe. As ſoone as the Prieſts were come thither, they rancked themſelves about the graves and ended their prayers. The Captaines, the while ſet the bieres on tables right againſt the pits. They tooke off the clothes and boords where with they were covered, and then every one might ſee the dead wounde up in ſuch ſort, that they had the face and the feet out of the wynding ſheet. The Prieſts tooke the little peeces of paper that were on the ſtomacks of the deceaſed, and after they had made a compoſition of Saffron and water of Orenge flower wrote certaine words which the Moores believe to be powerful and myſterious in their Religion. Theſe words being writ, the Dervices hung the ſcrols with black ſilke about the neckes of the dead, and ſaid a long prayer, by which they asked from God and Mahomet that the ſoules of the defunct might be delivered from the puniſhment of the Angels. And therewith the Derviſes ſet the bieres on the ground and with clothes of cotten let them downe into the graves, ſeven or eight foote deepe. They threw in ſome habillements and ſome of the colours which they bore to the interment, as a marke that the dead had gained them. Afterwards they covered the graves with many great planckes, that had been prepared of purpoſe, and raiſed on them with turfes and ſtones, Tombes of ſome ſix foot long and foure hie, and three in largeneſſe. During this buſineſſe, the Prieſts gave not over their prayers to obtaine of God that thoſe dead might anſwer pertinently when they ſhould be examined by the two black Angels. This ceremony ended, every one departed with diverſe actions of thankfullneſſe, and Bajazet being diſarmed on the place, returned thence, in the company of Polexander, Zelmatida and Iphidamantus. Bajazet asked them, if they were not well ſatisfied in the honour that thoſe of his Religion gave to the dead. Zelmatida confeſſed, that the ceremony pleaſed him, but Iphidamantus went further, and beſought Bajazet to tell him, what thoſe Pirates did beleeve ſhould become of their ſoules after death; and why they made ſo many prayers to obtaine from God that the dead ſhould be delivered from the interrogation of the two Angels and the torment of the grave? That which you aske me (anſwered Bajazet) is ſo peculiar to the Mahometans, and held ſo great a myſtery in their Religion, that you ought to have been bred, or to have long time lived among them, to give you an accompt of it. Yet I will endeavour to ſatisfie your curioſity. And though I am a weake Theologitian I dare aſſure my ſelfe to cleare you of it, ſince I moſt particularly informed my ſelfe of that point, when the neceſſity of my owne defence engaged me to accept the charge which I now undergoe. Know then that all thoſe who beleeve in Mahomet, hold for an Article of faith, that the dead are liable to give an accompt of their actions in this life, and that they are to give it before two extreamely rigorous Judges; and thoſe are two Angels, the one is called Mongir, and the other Guaneguir. The firſt carries alwaies a club of iron, the ſecond holds with both his hands certaine bookes exceeding ſharpe, and they are both black. Scarce can a dead man be in his grave ſo long as ſince we buried our Captaines, but the two Angels come. They command the dead to ariſe, to kneele, and to cover his body with his ſoule, ſo as during his life time his ſoule was covered by his body. As ſoone as the deceaſed

hath

hath given satisfaction to these severall commands; the two Angels begin to examine him on divers points of his beleefe, and on the principall actions of his life. That is: Whether he hath constantly beleeved in Mahomet, whether he hath endeavoured to doe good workes enough to keepe him from those black and dreadfull Countries which they call Algenes Alsaltanes. They aske him an infinity of more questions, as, whether he hath observed the ceremonies of the Zala, whether he hath been a great Almsner, whether he hath not failed to fast his Radaman, which is the same that the Christians call Lent. If he have paid all the dues that he owed to the Ministers of Mahomet, and in short; if he hath never broken any of the commandements contained in the Zuna of that great Prophet. When as the dead, (that hath then no more liberty to lie) hath given an accompt of his life, and that the black Angels are satisfied; They leave, and vanish from him. Presently after there appeare to him two others more white then snow that rejoce with him for his good deeds, and promise him eternall recompences. They lay him as he was before the comming of the two first Angels. One puts his arme under his head to serve him for a bolster, the other in the same manner keeps up his leggs, and both of them guard him, entertaine him, and promise not to forsake him till the day of Judgement. But if it happen that the deceased, condemned by his owne conscience stand mute before the black Angels; or gives them an accompt like an ill steward that knowes not what he hath done with the goods that were intrusted in his hands: Mongir, gives him so great a blow on the head with his club that he alwaies carries for that purpose, that he drives the poore crimenell more then fifteen foot deepe into the earth. And presently Guaneguir making use of his hookes fixeth them on the wretch, and drawes him by force out of the ground; nor doth this exercise end, for as soone as the dead is plucked out of his hole by the one, the other knocks him in againe with his club; and so continuing this double punishment, they never leave him in rest nor ought to leave him till the day of Judgement. *Bajazet* giving the Princes thus to understand the secrets of so extravagant a Religion, astonished them. Iphidamantus likewise turning to *Bajazet*, I confesse said he, that your people here are very charitable, and scrupulous to be of a profession, sufficiently contrary to the rules of a devoute life. You are deceived (said *Bajazet*, The Zuna of Mahomet gives us a priviledge to warre with those that are enemies to his law, and to hold for goods lawfully gotten all that we can take from them by our utmost force, or otherwise. Besides you tooke no notice that in the relation I made you of the interrogatory of the two Angels, you heard me not speake of any theft or murther. After this doubt cleered, Iphidamantus replied) I have no more to aske you, but I finde that Mahomet was very provident in fitting the mysteries of his religion to the humours of those that should embrace it, and so tempered all things, that according to his accommodations a man may be a great murtherer, a great theefe, and a very honest man, and altogether. It is prophanely spoken said *Bajazet* to give the attributes which abuse hath made abhominable, to permitted and glorious actions. Mahometans never steale. They content themselves with the taking from the enemies of their Prophet all meanes they have that might hurt them; and by a new kinde of vindicative Justice they chastice those that bandy themselves against the Law which God hath visibly sent from Heaven to the earth, and published by the mouth of Mahomet. Though by these words *Bajazet* seemed to be very passionate in defence of the Alcoran, yet he uttered them in a certaine negligent manner, that it made the Princes thinke he beleeved not all that he spake. In talking of these curiosities they came where they used to lodge. *Bajazet*, according to his custome gave the three Princes their dinner, and during the repast, related to them divers secret ceremonies which made up the principall mysteries of the Religion of Mahomet. They were taken from the table by the shouts of the Pirates, and the noise of the brazen drums. *Bajazet* knowing that the Princes were resolved to end the day as they had begun it, told them, that they were about the election of twenty new Captaines to fill up the places of the dead; and that there would be something passed in this meeting worthy their seeing. Hereupon *Bajazet* tooke his leave of them, and went to the place where all his Army attended him. Polexander and Zelmatida more to please Iphidamantus then to see things so unworthy their high and sad thoughts, went out of the Fort, and came into a great

plaine

plaine which was appointed for the mustering of the pyrates. They saw presently that at a signall given the Army divided it selfe into Regiments, and so stood till *Bajazet* had taken the whole view of them : streight after the Regiments joyn'd, and made up foure batalions. The Officers that were wont to give them the Oath, came to the head of the troopes, and after five or six words spoken made them raise such a shoute, that it lasted neere a quarter of an houre ; This noyse being ended, the Sergeant-Major gave another word; and presently the batalyons marched, and in marching separated into Companies ; the one halfe tooke to the left hand and the other to the right, and both of them by their evolutions, making a creicent, shut it up at last and represented a perfect ovall. *Bajazet* and all his officers were inclosed in the midst, while all the Captaines left their companies, and that according to their age or merit they came neere to *Bajazet*, they brought him a horse, on which he was no sooner mounted but he made a signe that he would speake. At that action all the troopes drew and pressed so neere, that men and armes touched, and there being a generall silence, *Bajazet* began thus: My Companions, we are not reduc'd to the cruell necessitie of that people which are govern'd by Masters that know not the Lawes, or know them but to violate them. Here neither the fantastickaesse of the Soveraigne, nor the interest of a Favorite, nor the consideration of byrth, nor the necessitie of affaires give commands to those that deserve them not : Our valour and services are the only staires by which we mount thither, and the most ambitious amongst us would think himselfe guilty of a weakenesse that he would not pardon in his owne brest, if he had had a thought to gaine his companions eyther by bribes or promises. *But* we must avow for our honour, that as there are no corruptors amongst us, so there is not one that will be corrupted. Let us this day renew so ancient truth, by the election we are bound to make. Let us give our Suffrages to great Services, to many wounds, and to long experience, and since the honour to command is the destin'd wages for the actions of the heart, let us fill the vacant places with those that we shall thinke most worthy. I know 'tis very hard to give a voice for some one amongst this infinite number of brave souldiers that encompasse us. *But* why doe we frame to our selves these difficulties? Our lawes prescribe us what to doe: If two be equally worthy of a charge, let the eldest be chosen. Those with whom their age leaves the contentment of hope, ought not to envy others the comfort of being recompenced.

Bajazet, for speaking thus, was no lesse admired for his wisedome then he had beene at other times for his courage. All the Rovers witnessed their admiration by a certaine humming of their voyces passing amongst them; and the three Princes ravished with the eloquence of this illustrious Corsary, avowed that he deserved to be, not the Captaine of a Troope of Theeves, but the absolute Master of all the people of Africa. Whilest they thus entertain'd themselves with the prayers of *Bajazet* ; he that thought on somewhat else, was dismounted from his horse, and caus'd his troopes to be ranked that they might give their voices after the accustomed manner. Every Company carried their ticket to their Captaine, and every Captaine delivered with his owne (which was worth foure) into the hands of his Collonel : the Collonels were bound to put all these billets into order, and to meete together to conferre the one with the other. These cockets, being filed together, were carried to the foure chiefe of the Councell. Those Officers reserv'd none but those wherein were writ the names of the most ancient Souldiers, and went presently to deliver them to the Generall. The power of the Generall appeared particularly in this occasion. He had liberty to choose amongst them all, those that pleased him best, and his Suffrage was of so great esteeme, that when he had chosen them, they were reputed more old then the others, though indeede they were the younger. All these particularities being observ'd in this last election, and *Bajazet* neither augmenting nor lessening the age of those that were named, drew twenty little scroles where were the names of twenty Souldiers, which were mounted to the dignity of Captaines in the places of those that had beene buried in the morning. These preferrements pleas'd them all, and the news being presently carried to the ships, you might see on the one side the ayre enlightned with artificiall fire-works, and on the other darkned with the smoake of the Canon. During this noyse and confusion,

the

the Generall assisted with all his Captaines went through his Troopes, to finde out those that had changed their condition by this election; but those old Souldiers receiv'd it with countenances that testified enough that they put no difference betweene their present fortune and their passed condition. Those who had beene their Captaines came and tooke and told them that hence forward they were companions. It is above twenty yeares since you gave us that name reply'd the new Captaine; besides, we that never saw you command any thing that was not just, have receiv'd your injunctions as proofes of your wisdome, and not as signes of your authority.

Bajazet admired this reasoning, and said alowd that there was great apparence, those Captaines would command admirably well since they knew so well how to obey: And therewith tooke the Baudricks and Colours of the dead one after another and presented them to their Successors. Our lawes command (said he) that you make us an abridged relation of your life, before wee give you the last markes of the command whereto you are lawfully called. They, without any astonishment did what they were enjoyned, and spoake of things so strange, and so ridiculous, that Bajazet, as well accustomed as he was to their manner of life, had much a doe to refraine from laughter. The rest of the day and all the night following were spent in playes and feasts. *But* the three Princes being retyred with *Bajazet*, sate downe at table; and presently after, Polexander causing every one to depart the toome, tooke Garruca and made him seate himselfe by him, and this generous Favorite knowing well what the Prince desired of him spoake thus.

The continuance of the adventures of Zelmatida, *and* Isatida.

I Will, since it is your pleasure, begin my discourse where it was interrupted, and will continue it by the jealousies and suspitions of Hismalita. This Queene had melancholy fits and disquietings, which amazed all her Court, and made the wisest avoide all occasions of seeing her. She endured not Zelmatida but by constrayning her selfe. Shee sought every day some pretext to be rid of him, and the consideration of this stranger made her to hate her owne blood; she gave to Isatida divers proofes of an anger that was the more to be feared because it was lesse broken out. Whilest this secret hatred crossed the felicity of those innocent Soules, and made them feare all that their amorous imaginations could frame the most horrible and fearfull; Fortune came to assist Love, and by a pranke of her wonted inequalitie, would doe service to virtue, deride the cruell policy of Hismalita, confound all the providence of her Councellors and Divines, and contribute her assistance to the accomplishing of things that had beene so often promised to my deare Master. She corrupted (if I must use that word) those whom the Queene most trusted, that so Zelmatida might be in safety and discover all the designes that they set on foote to destroy him. Many of Hismalitaes domestiques, wonne with the sweetnesse, the courtesie, and the liberality of this Prince, advertis'd him of what was deliberated in their Mistresse cabinet, and beleev'd that to be trusty to her, was to be unfaithfull and traytors to their gods and themselves. Amongst others Galtazis (who in the body of an Infant had the wit of a man, and as very a dwarfe as he was might bee called, not the defect but a miracle of Nature) was the first that gave Zelmatida intelligence of the bloody resolutions that Hismalitaes feare made her take against him. This little one had beene given to Isatida when Montezuma conquer'd the Estates of the Cacique of Zampoallan, and presently grew so passionately amorous of the Princesse, that he every day blessed his misfortune and captivity, since through it he had attayned to the glory to be the slave of so faire a Mistresse. Hismalita that almost in all things shewed a jealousie of her daughter had taken him from her, and imagined that by her favours and caresses she might so gaine him that he might serve her for a Spie. *But* this

generous

generous little courage abhorring all baseneſſe and treachery, continued conſtant to what he had promis'd Iſatida; and had it not beene by the expreſſe commandment ſhe gave him, to feigne, and make a ſhew of extreame love to Hiſmalita, he would rather have died, then done things ſo contrary to his thoughts. When Zelmatida came to Mexico, Hiſmalita lov'd nothing more then this dwarfe, and beleev'd him ſo much hers, that ſhe feard not to diſcover to him what ſhe had of moſt ſecrecy. *But* hee that knew well on what conditions he gave himſelfe to that Queene, judiciouſly advertiſed his true Miſtriſſe of all that moſt imported her, and by his good Councell, made her to take hold of ſuch occaſions to pleaſe Hiſmalita, that the jealous Mother was conſtrayned in deſpite of her ſelfe, to confeſſe that Iſatida alone gave her more delight and conſolation then all the reſt of her daughters. Now this little-one, in all things following the inclinations of Iſatida, very often without knowing them, had ſcarce ſeene my Lord the Inca, but he lov'd him, and ſo extraordinarily that he thought him only worthy to ſerve his faire Miſtreſſe. Zelmatida for his part, was extreamly pleaſed in the converſation of this little-one, and ſeeing how judicious and faithfull he was, feared not to let him know his affection. Galtazis ſeeing things happen to his wiſh, intereſſed himſelfe in this Love, and contributed thereto not much leſſe then Zelmatida himſelfe.

And now, knowing from Hiſmalita, what feare the preſence of this ſtranger threw on her, and learning ſome of thoſe predictions on which all theſe jealouſies were founded, he as ſoone gave my deare Maſter notice of it, and concealed not from him, that, in the end the Queene infallibly reſolved to have him murthered. The dwarfe intimating thus much, adviſed him to abſent himſelfe for a while, and by a neceſſary flight avoide thoſe cruelties that accompanied the jealouſies of Hiſmalita. *But* Zelmatida, embracing Galtazis, and laughing at his feares and councells; My friend (ſaid he) ſince by a Lawe impoſed on nature, all things muſt have an end, O how happy am I, to have met with ſo faire an occaſion to periſh in! I ſhall not die of a vulgar death, but ſhall have this advantage over all other men, that my death ſhall beget an envy in all thoſe that can lay a claime to any generoſitie. Galtazis knowing the great ſpirit of Zelmatida, I confeſſe (ſaid he) that you are worthy to ſerve my faire Miſtreſſe. Goe on invincible Prince and feare not but the gods will turn away thoſe diſaſters that threaten you. This little-one, after he had thus confirmed my deare Maſter in his reſolution, left him, and went certainly to make it known to Iſatida. The Inca having now thanked the Sunne, to whom he had a particular devotion, though he knew not yet that he was the Author of his Race, bethought how to gaine Hiſmalita by ſome eminent ſervice for feare to loſe Iſatida. Yet among theſe different cares, he forgot not to bethink himſelfe that Quaſmez asked his daughter from him, and accuſed him for not being enough gratefull to him; He therefore ſought out Iſatida with an intent to ſpeake to her yet once more for Xaira; but the Princeſſe cut him off the diſpleaſure of petitioning twice for one thing. For as ſoone as ſhe could with freedome ſpeake to him. I am to give you an account (ſaid ſhe) of the matter you intruſted me withall. I have enquired after the Princeſſe which you ſeeke with ſo much paſſion, and perceiving that my Governeſſe made ſome difficulty to ſpeake to me, I did often times by embraces woe her to tell me if ſhe had heard any thing ſpoken of Xaira. Whileſt I ſollicited her with ſo much earneſtneſſe, ſhe uſed ſuch actions as made me beleeve ſhe went about to diſcover ſome great ſecrets to me; for on the ſuddaine, ſhe changed countenance, and ſo great a trembling ſeized her, that ſhe was a long time before ſhe could anſwere me. At laſt ſhe recollected her ſelfe, and ſwore to me that ſhe had never ſeene the Princeſſe Xaira. *But* as if ſhe beleeved that her oathes were not ſufficient to make me credit it, ſhe accompanied them with ſo many ſighes and teares and other ſignes of affliction, that but for you, I ſhould have repented the asking her the queſtion. Yet Zelmatida let not this make you deſpaire; you are aſſured even by the mouth of a Prophet that Xaira is living, you are expreſly come into this country to free her from priſon, you are he who infallibly muſt give her liberty; let time then agitate and the ſuperiour cauſes, and thinke not that the wills of the gods eyther advance themſelves or recoyle as it pleaſeth the fantaſticallneſſe of our vowes. The king perſwaded by Iſatidaes reaſons, admired the power

of

of her wit, and became daily so idolatrous of it, that it is not a small signe of his excellent nature, that in so generall forgetfulnesse of himselfe, he constantly remembred how much he was oblieged to Quasmez. Some fewe dayes after this conversation which had causod Hismalita to lose the rest of her complying, or rather of her dissimulation, she received two generall intelligences equally sad and deplorable, which made her betake her selfe to other thoughts then how to be avenged of my deare Master; The posts that came in hourely, reported news that Montezumas was eyther killed or at least taken prisoner in the towne of Tevich, and that the Cacique Coatelicamat accompanied with those of Zusolla and of Tlamacolapan and many other Provinces, were comming with an army of two hundred thousand combatants to besiege Mexico.

This unexpected insurrection, for which they were unprepared because it was never dreaded, joyned with the death or prison of Montezuma spread such a feare in all the spirits of the Court, that Hismalita giving way to this first fright was at the point to abandon Mexico and to retire her selfe to Vacipale. In this extreamity they were forced to have recouse to Zelmatida whom the Mexicans called the eye of Vitcilopuchtli, which is the God of providence, and the right arme of Tezcatlipuca which is the God of battailes. In effect they looked on him as a God, where the power of all the two thousand they adored was encloscd; and when he went through the stre ets, men by Troopes followed him; and Mothers shewing him to their children, threw into those innocent soules the seeds of adoration and love. Hismalita who by a weakneese very ordinary in the most part of Princes, put off her passions according as was councelled, and had not love nor hatred but what her Ministers inspired withall her insensible nature, put off to another time all that her hatred had intended, and fitted herselfe to deceive Zelmatida by faire apearances. You might have seene her then instantly altered, and from fierce and insupportible as she had alwaies been to him, she becam eso complying and submisse, that my Lord the Inca hath since confessed to me that he pitied so shamefull a weakeneese, at the first councell she held, after the newes of the imprisonment of the King her husband and the inroades of her enemies, she sent for Zelmatida and intreated him to be present. He obeyed her, to witneese to Isatida, that in whatsoever concerned her, he would neither finde backwardneese nor difficulty. As soone as he was in the Councell Chamber, and that he saw Hismalita attended on by so many men of state, he made shew by his action that he was ready to execute all that they pleased to command him. Hismalita called him forward gave him an honourable place, was a long time in commending his valour, and rendred him new thanks for his services done to Mexico. Then she enlarged herselfe on the hopes they all had of him; and speaking of his age with admiration, told him that Teseatlipuca had not endowed him with such rare qualities to have them as it were concealed in vulgar occasions. That he was infallibly destinated for great executions; and though he were very young they were obliged to beleeve that he had no lesse wisedome then courage: And that she therefore conjured him, in case that Mexico were beleagured, to command those warriers which she should chuse for her defence, and to make appeare in the publique conservation, the same valour which he had shewed in that of some particulars. That in recompence she promised him not only in her owne name but in that of Montezuma and his successors, all the share that he would desire in their fortunes. Zelmatida retaining till this occasion that wisdome which seemed to be borne with him, answered the Queen that the honour to serve her was an advantage for whose acquisition there was nought which a man of heart should not undertake. That he would accept it with an extreame contentment, but that he humbly besought her to dispence with him for the employment she would use him, since he had neither experience nor other partes which were necessary for so great a charge. All the Assembly was much satisfied with the modesty of this answer, and thought it fit to resolve of nothing that day, but that they should meet againe the next morrow to conclude all things. The next day then, was the great Councell held. Hismalita and the old Princesse which could not follow Montezum were present, and after divers contestations, the Queen not only partaged the affaires of the warre, and the leading of the Troopes, amongst six of the most experienced Cap-

taines that were about her; but also (for all the resistance my deare Master could make) shed eclared him Generall as well within as without the Towne. When he saw there was no apearance of gainesaying what was resolved; I'le obey (said he to Hismalita) since tis your pleasure, but on condition, that I undertake nothing till I have consulted with those that are more experienced and wiser then my selfe. The old Mexican Princes, that were naturally proud and by the merit of their actions, found themselves much pleased with the Kings Declaration, and assured Hismalita, that she might rest herselfe in quiet, and contemne the descent of a small number of seditious persons: Hismalita was easily perswaded; and after she had received Zelmatida's oath went out of the Councell with him, and to establish him in his command, made him to be carried through all the City, with the same magnificence, they were wont to carry their Kings on the daies of their triumphes. This necessary and troublesome ceremony being done, my Lord the Inca shut himselfe in private withall those of command under his charge. Presently he got made the description of all the Kingdome of Montezuma and the Territory of Mexico. Then he desired to know the places already possessed by the Rebells, and those they were to come by. When they had made kno wne to him all this, he informed himself of the number of Souldiers, of the quantity of ammunition and of the fortifications of the Towne. He put off till the morrow the mustring of his men of warre, gave command to one of his Livetenants to visit all the publique Magazins, and to send to all particular houses to see what provisions they had. Hismalita the while, and the same day, went about to see the defects and the advantages of Mexico; and from that morning set them on worke every where with so much diligence, that he made the Towne capable to sustaine a siedge of two yeeres. During all these great businesse, he forgot nothing of that which a perfect Lover owes to her he affecteth. He saw Isatida punctually twice in a day, and saw her with so much the lesse nicety, because he feared not Hismalita's Eunuques. The kinde wellcomes he received from the Princesse and the teares with which she confirmed her innocent and true affection, gave him a courage able to have conqueted the whole world. There is no doubt (said he) but that the gods take pleasure to heare the vowes which are just. I have often praied them for some occasion to expose my life for your service, and to deserve some way a commendation from your mouth: They have heard my prayers; and the rebellion of your Subjects, in not so much a signe of their hatred to you, as it is to me a proofe of that love Heaven beares me, Tis in your name Isatida that I undertake an employment far above my abilities. But all shall be possible whilst I have your protection and assistance. Confirme there the honour which the Queene your Mother hath done me, and be good enough to perswade your selfe that I will acquit my selfe worthily of the charge that is imposed upon me. If you beleeve thus much you will oblige me to lose that ill opinion I have of my selfe, and by that happy deceipt, you will make me like those who transported by the force of their imagination, have alone gotten battells, and made their way through ruine it selfe. Whilst Zelmatida spoke thus affectionately, Isatida looked on him her eyes halfe shut, and unable to answer, she being so neere touched, stood, as one that was neither halfe awake nor well asleepe. At last she came to her selfe, and seeing my deare Master at her feet, conjured him to have more reason then her selfe. After these few words she held her peace, and was yet sometime silent. But when she could speake indeed, she made it well appeare by her discourse, that the truest love is accompanied with feare, She imagined difficulties which could not betide her otherwise then by the apprehension of those dangers to which she saw her lover exposed. After that love had expressed all that hath, of tenderesse, feare and disquiet; Reason became Mistris, and shewed Isatida how far her councells and feares were unjust: She condescended to these remonstrances, and was constrained by her good disposition not only to consent to what the King desired of her, but oftentimes to entreate him to forget what was passed, and to be yet once more the Defender of the empire of Montezuma. Zelmatida that knew very well how to husband with a great deale of discretion, the wit and favour of Isatida, and who, for her sake feared so much, that most commonly he avaided the occasions of entertaining her and beleeved that he ought no more to wrong her facility. He therefore retired, and twas well he did so, for he was no sooner in his lodging, but

Hismalita

Hiſmalita ſent for him. He went to the Pallace, and underſtood that the Quene was retired into her Cabinet with the chiefe of her Councell. There was order left for his entrance, and that was the cauſe he attended not at the doore. As ſoone as Hiſmalita ſaw him, ſhe aroſe to receive him, and ſeating him in a chaire next below her owne: Tis fit (ſaid ſhe) that we make you a partner of the ill newes which are newly brought me, and that by the Picture which the King my Lord hath ſent me, you ſhould know the deplorable eſtate into which his great heart and unfaithfull fortune have precipitated him. Prayſed be the gods, he is not dead as I feared, but the perfidious Tyrant of Thevic detaines him priſoner, and ſo unworthily uſeth him, that as I underſtand by his poſts, he wiſheth himſelfe a thouſand times in a day in the ſtately Tombe that he hath cauſed to be built for the glory of thoſe Monarques from whom he is deſcended. His cruell enemy threatens him continually with death, and to make it more full of griefe and infamous, he thinks to bring him to the ſpacious towne place of Mexico, and to execute him in the ſight of his wife and children. But wretched and unfortunate Hiſmalita! thine eyes ſhall never behold this horrible ſpectacle, or thine armes ſhall not be ſtrong enough to pluck thee from ſo ſad a deſtiny.

After a ſhowre of teares ſhed by the Queene in ending this complaint, abode a while in ſilence and her eyes ſhut, at laſt ſhe opened them, and extending her hands to Zelmatida; deare ſtranger (ſaid ſhe) or rather ſome viſible god that art deſcended from heaven for the ſafety of Mexico, be favorable to my juſt prayers, hearken to thoſe of all my Subjects, looke on the fetters and bondage of Montezuma! and ſuffer not the impious Coatelicamat (conſidering his powerfull offences) to have cauſe to confirme himſelfe in his abhominable intentions. Goe on with your weapons drawne, to meete this Monſter, make him to feele the weight of that arme under which the mighty Gyant Popocampecho fell, and by the like ſtroake avenge a wife unjuſtly perſecuted, avenge thoſe children whoſe innocence would make the moſt barbarous to relent, avenge millions of Soules which are guiltleſly tormented, and avenge the gods in avenging your ſelfe; Zelmatida bluſhing at the flattery and impiety of the Queene, was twice or thrice about to anſwere, but judging it a crime to conteſt with them, he tooke another Subject to talke to her, and comforted her for the impriſonment of Montezuma, in promiſing to expoſe his life for his delivery. I accept of all your offers (replyed Hiſmalita) and feele from them I know not what hope that ſeemes to aſſure me of the returne of my proſperities. But bethinke you as well of your owne conſervation as of ours; beleeve leſſe to your courage then judgement; execute not that by your ſelfe, which your Souldiers may performe, and loſe not us by your too much hazarding your ſelfe. There is no danger to be run (anſwered Zelmatida) when a good cauſe is defended and that Juſtice goes along with our armes. The diſloyall Coatelicamat ſhall feele that remorſe and thoſe terrors wherewith traytors are tortured, and his unfortunate end ſhall be an eternall and moſt fearfull warning to all Rebells, to keepe thoſe Lawes inviolable which the gods have ordayned them. This diſcourſe ended Zelmatida and ſome of the Mexican Princes went forth from the Queene, and reſolved that inſtantly they ſhould advance to meete the rebells. The two or three next dayes were imployed in the viewing and muſtering of the Troopes, and the king found that he had above a hundred thouſand men. Of thoſe he left part for the guard of the City, and as ſoone as he had taken leave of Iſatida, marched out of Mexico, with all the preſages that might aſſure him of the victory.

After he had put his Army in batalia beyond the lake, he tooke the way of Culhuacan, which is foure miles from Mexico, and ſent forerunners to learne newes of the enemy, and knew at their returne, that the Rebells marched as men that knew how to make warre, and that on the hearing that they were come out of Mexico, their vantguards had entrenched themſelves in a village, whence it was very hard to force them. Zelmatida, very glad of this news, kept on his way, and made his men march day and night. Some Thevician Couriers came to meete him, and began light skirmiſhes. The Inca cauſed them to be undertaken, to the end to advance his troopes the moſt he could when he came to certaine Hillocks which covered the bourg, he encamped, and adviſed to lodge there all night. At day breake he reſolved to force the enemy, and therfore

choſe out of his Army ten thouſand of his beſt men, and of them compoſed five batalions, which he led himſelfe, where he intended they ſhould fight, and after he had given ſuch order every where, that it was hard if the onſet thrived not, he made all to fall on at the ſame time. Thoſe which were led by Zelmatida, willing to make appeare their deſerts, maſtered the intrenchment, forced the barricadoes, and though they defended themſelves very well within the Bourg, yet at laſt they became Maſters of it. They ſlew all that had not time or cowardiſe enough to ſave themſelves by flight. This firſt exploit, ſucceeding ſo happily; Zelmatida, thought it fit to purſue the enemy. All his Troopes were reſolute on it, when there came news from Hiſmalita, by which my deare Maſter underſtood that the Cacique of *Z*empoallan was within a little journey of Mexico, with above thirty thouſand men: Hereupon he aſſembled the Councell of war, to know what was expedient to be done. Therewere divers opinions, but upon the intelligence received that the Cacique of Thevic, and five other Princes were but a daies journey thence, and came with above foure hundred thouſand combatants, they made Zelmatida reſolve to retire, and to goe and oppoſe that inundation which came by the way of Zempoallan. The next day, at day breake the army diſlodged from the bourg, except foure thouſand men, which Zelmatida left there to amuſe the Enemy. But the Mexicans, who for the moſt part are heartleſſe, and who fight not but when they are aſſured by their great number; no ſooner ſaw the Theviciens but they forſooke the bourg, and came to ſeeke their ſafety in the groſſe of the Army. By this Zelmatida underſtood the defect of his troopes; and changing his firſt Councell, intended to undertake nothing that ſhould be difficult with a people that obeyed not very well, and fought a great deale worſe. Well then imagine him encamped on the ſide of the lake, in a great plaine, that on the North hath the towne of Culhuacan, on the South, that of Iztacpalam, on the Eaſt that of Mexico, and on the Weſt that of Tlacopan. Having lodged his Army in places ſo advantageous, and made good all eminentics that might annoy his enemies, he came to Hiſmalita, and ſtayed not longer then he was enforced to take new commands, and conſult of a meanes to hinder the joyning of the troopes of Zempoallan with thoſe of Thevic. This done he viſited Iſatida, and ſeeing her in an affliction that could not be augmented: Madam (ſaid he) I intend not to condemn your ſorrowes, ſince that nature and reaſon it ſelfe cannot give you more juſt ones. But if the deſire to ſerve you deceive me not, and did not make me hope for more then I ought, aſſure your ſelfe that you ſhall yet ſee the King your father on his Throne, and all thoſe enemies that from all parts come to pillage this brave City, ſhall be ſoone ſacrificed to thoſe teares which their perfidiouſneſſe hath cauſed to fall from you. Iſatida could not anſwere my deare Maſter, but ſpeaking to him with her eyes, which all dying as they were, were yet capable to revive him; ſhe made him know that the impriſonment of the King, nor the debordment of their enemies was not ſolely the cauſe of her afflictions.

Zelmatida was conſtrained to leave her ſooner then he intended, and to get him againe to his Army, which affrighted at the comming of the Theviciens, would have forſaken the field and retyred into Mexico. But the Princes arrivall confirmed and retain'd them in ſome order. Preſently he went to deſcry the enemy, and unwilling to give them time to lodge preſented them battell. This boldneſſe did not alone aſtoniſh the Theviciens but withall gave a terror to the Mexicans. But the laſt tooke heart by the beliefe they had that Zelmatida was a god to whom nothing was impoſſible, and the worſt Souldier amongſt them, animated by the Prince his preſence, made himſelfe beleeve that he was become extreamly valiant. When the Inca perceived all that multitude prepared to fight, he would needs hearten them to it, and an oration fitted to the humour and ſpirit of all that were there, perſwaded them that there were no forces able to reſiſt them. The Cacique of Thevic, carried away by the unruly notions which the rage to reigne gives the ambitious, made his Army march to meete with that of Mexico. As ſoone as they were in that caſe, that they could not goe off, but muſt fall to handy blowes; Zelmatida made his firſt troopes give on, but they found ſuch a reſiſtance, that they began to give back, when he ſent others to aſſiſt them. Whereſoever Zelmatida appeared, the Theviciens were defeated, but every where elſe they were maſters, and

knew

knew so well how to presse the Mexicans, that without the conduct and valour of Zelmatida they had beene all cut in peeces. He endured the shock of three or foure thousand men, slew the Cacique of Themocolapan, and made so glorious a retreate, that in the judgement of the very enemy, it went for a victory. See in what manner the Thevicians remained masters of the field, and block'd up Mexico by Land and Water. Every day the king made sallies, wherein his prudence and valour going hand in hand crowned him with the more glorious palmes, by how much he had the worst Souldiers, and fought with the best and in great number. Hismalita was not in a little trouble to see the cowardize of her Souldiers, and knew not what way to witnesse how much she was oblieged to Zelmatida; but being dextrous and crafty, she thought she could not more powerfully winne my deare Master then by giving him the meanes to see and entertaine Ilatida. This conjecture being confirmed by her confidents, she notedly increased her former affection to the Princesse, and tooke more care then ordinary to discourse and to have her in her company. She even some time made her to be dressed before her, and desiring that she should be alwaies richly attyred, caused to be made for her both roabes and dressings of such value and so artificially wrought, that the feathers, if they did not therein contest for the prize, yet did they for their well suting with the Dyamonds and Pearles. Zelmatida enjoyed all these felicities; and knowing Hismalitaes intention, bethought him to make the Seige last long, that his good fortune might be the longer lasting. He forgot not for all that any thing that could give him the name of a great Captaine, and not hazarding but when 'twas, to good purpose neyther himself nor his troopes, wearying the enemy, and made them repent of their enterprize. He from time to time also propoſed to Hismalita divers waies of finishing the seige, and advised her to joyne the Inhabitants of Mexico with the men of warre, to force the Enemy and make him resolve on a battell. But the Queene that would not hazard any thing before she had heard news of Montezuma, conjur'd him to suspend this good designe, and attend the succours which would infallibly be sent her from those Provinces which were not revolted. The King easily consented to it, and blessing in himselfe the blindnesse of Hismalita, was ravished to see that his fearefull Enemy, seemed to affect the occasions that might please him. Now, one day being with her, there came one to signifie to him, that there was at the Gate a man sent from the Cacique of Thevic that desired to speake with him. Zelmatida, that would not in the presence of the Queene make use of his authority of Generall, intreated her permission for the entrance of the Thevicien. Hismalita, who in this novelty imagined to her selfe some overture of peace, was willing to see him. Zelmatida therefore sent two of his guard to receive him, and to conduct him to the Pallace. Streight after he came and was presented to the Queene.

As soone as he had made his entry, with incivility enough, he demanded leave to deliver his charge, and that he might see him who commanded the men of warre. Hismalita shewing him my deare Master; See (said she) the Manyou seeke. At that word Ilatida changed colour, and if all the company had not beene attentive to the Herald, no doubt at that time the change of her countenance had discovered the secret of her heart. This while Zelmatida came neere the man, and told him that he might speake boldly, since the Queene did him the honour to thinke it fit; the other told him he was sent by Accapouzalco, Cacique of the rich City Xochmilco, and Soveraigne of the mynes of gold, and of the lake of delights, to defie ten of the most valiant men that were among the Mexicans. The king tooke pleasure in the boldnesse of this Barbarian; and how many (said he) will this invincible man have with him? My Prince (replyed the Souldier) makes too little esteeme of men, to make any account of their assistance, he alwaies fights alone, and alone carries the victory. He will have no more seconds in this little occasion then he hath had in the greatest; and conjures thee, if thou be as brave a man as thou art reputed, that thou wilt make one, and choose to thy selfe among thy friends ten, nay twenty which are worthy to assist thee in this combat. Zelmatida began to laugh at this proposition, and was a long while ere he could get the Queenes good will to accept of the challenge; at last he had it, and sent back the Herauld with an assurance that the next day he would be without the towne with his friends

friends, to give his Maſter a little exerciſe. Imagine into what trouble and perplexity thoſe words put Iſatida, and what diſquiets ſhe underwent all the reſt of the day. As long as ſhe was with the Queen, ſhe was in thoſe anxieties and conſtraints as are imaginable. ſhe looked on Zelmatida with eyes that witneſſed at once both her anger and feare.

The cloſe of the day was the end of that torture; ſhe withdrew into her owne lodgings as ſoone as ſhe was permitted, and began to ſigh at liberty. Oftentimes ſhe accuſed my deare Maſter that he loved her not, ſince he feared not to diſpleaſe her, and ſought without her permiſſion occaſions to loſe himſelfe. He left her not long in this ill humour, but came to her as ſoone as he had left Hiſmalita. When he ſaw how coldly ſhe intertained him, and by a ſerious aſpect intimated how much ſhe was diſpleaſed; he came neere her with a great deale of ſubmiſſion, and witneſſing his feare to her; ſhall I (ſaid he) be enough unhappy to have brought you to doubt of my reſpect or my faith? I confeſſe I have ſomewhat enlarged my ſelfe beyond the boundes of my ſervitude, but Iſatida what language would you have uſed to your ſlave, and with what face durſt he to have preſented himſelfe before you, if he had refuſed ſo faire an occaſion to ſerve you. The Princeſſe that could not be angry with a perſon in whom ſhe diſcovered dayly more ſignes of love, reſpect and generoſity; I will not (ſaid ſhe) treate you ſo rudely as your diſobedience deſerves; and I forget (for this time) the boldneſſe that you have taken to diſpoſe of your ſelfe without my conſent, and am not angry that you have met with ſo faire a Subject to make you yet ſo conſiderable. But I permit you not this combate but on condition that you undertake it with ten of your friends; and more, if my prayers be heard, that is, if you returne victorious, I command you upon paine to run the hazard of my indignation, not to engage your ſelfe ever in any dangerous enterpriſe till you have advertiſed me of it, that I may ſee whether I ought to permit you to put in execution. Zelmatida (anſwered) that ſince he had the honour to ſee and to tender her his ſervice and liberty: He had relinquiſhed and put off all power on himſelfe, and reſerved only that which was to ſerve her eternally. Be pleaſed then to beleeve that I will never undertake any thing without your permiſſion. Nor had I accepted the defiance of Accapovealco, if on the ſuddaine when I caſt mine eyes on yours, I had not knowne that you gave me your conſent, and that your all-generous ſoule granted me ſecretly a favour, which was not permitted to be asked you. But Iſatida, give over theſe troublous objects, and reflect on my new felicities. Doe you not admire the goodneſſe of Hiſmalita, and the affection that ſhe ſhews me even in thoſe things wherein I ſtill thought to have found her my enemy? The Princeſſe made well knowne by her anſwer that ſhe was not accorded with my deare Maſter, and a little caſting down her eyes; Zelmatida (ſaid ſhe) you have your weakeneſſe as well as other men. You beleeve with too much facility thoſe things which you deſire with ſo much paſſion. The favours which you receive are too great not to be ſuſpected. I know Hiſmalita, and finde that ſhe hath done too much to perſwade my ſelfe that ſhe will follow her now inclination. Feare may be hinders me from judging aright, and tis poſſible I may wrong the beſt Princeſſe of the world; but you Zelmatida are the cauſe of it; ſee then if I have not ſubject enough to hate you, ſince that for your ſake, I live not as I ought, & that by little and little I become unnaturall to make me ſeeme good. Our Lovers ſpent moſt part of the night in this converſation. Iſatida in diſmiſſing Zelmatida told him that he ought to leave to him that doth all with juſtice the ordering of things to come, and to expect from his goodneſſe ſuch events as ſhould be worthy him. In the meane while he ſhould retire to take that reſt whereto the combate he was to undertake the next day obliged him, and that he might aſſure himſelfe that either her prayers ſhould not be heard, or elſe be very advantageous to him. Zelmatida that uſed to obey the Princeſſe without long conſideration or delay, gave her the good night, and ſo went to his bed. By day breake he was up, and had already walked above two houres in a garden into which opened the windowes of Iſatida's chamber, when one of the principall Officers belonging to Hiſmalita came and told him that the Queen deſired his preſence. He went to her, and ſhe found him with the ſame aſſured countenance that ſhe had ſeen he daies before; and admiring in her ſelfe the great heart of the Prince, grew angry

with

with her ſelfe to have as many cauſes to hate him as ſhe had to love him; ſhe had a minde to entertaine him, but that one came and related that the Gyant had been twice already even at the gates of the towne. This news was the cauſe that joy and ſadneſſe dividing mens mindes, repreſented to ſome Zelmatida victorious over the Gyant, and to others the Gyant triumphing over Zelmatida. But he that thought on nothing but of doing acts worthy his love, left the Queene, and comming into the chamber of Iſatida, found her all in teares. He beſought her to ratifie the permiſſion which ſhe had given him, and not beleeve his enemy to be invincible. I know (ſaid ſhe) why you uſe this language to me: No, no, I doe not thinke the Gyant invincible, yet have I notwithſtanding, a thouſand reaſons to be afflicted. The perill to which you are going to expoſe your ſelfe, would obliege me to it (I ſay) were you a perſon but indifferent to me; ſince for my ſake only you are engaged in this combat, and by conſequence in ſpite of my ſelfe become guilty of your death, if it happen that the chance of warre give the advantage to your Enemy.

Indeede knowing your courage, and having heard related ſo many marvels of it, I ſhould have cauſe not to apprehend the event of this duell if all things were equall. But when I conſider that you goe to contend with a Monſter, as tall againe as your ſelfe, I cannot receive thoſe reaſons that perſwade me that I doe you wrong to have you feare him. My Lord the Inca, by theſe words felt himſelfe bound in new chaines, and without daring to take the boldneſſe to aske from the Princeſſe the leaſt favour in the world, told her that before night ſhe ſhould be oblieged to prayſe him, alive or dead. Whileſt Iſatida betooke her ſelfe to her prayers with her Governeſſe and dwarfe, Zelmatida went to take his armes, and accompanied with one only Squire went out of Mexico, and came to the cauſey where the Gyant ſtayed for him. The walls of the City were ranged with men and women, to ſee by the ſucceſſe of this combat what the fortune would be both generall and particular. The lake was covered with Canoas and other veſſells full of Theviciens; and the place where Zelmatida was to fight, was a ſquare expreſly made on the great cauſeway, for a corps du guard, and in caſe of neceſſitie to ſerve for a place of defence, and to fight with thoſe that after they had gotten the cauſeway would enter into the towne. Zelmatida appeared there, rather armed for the tryumph then for the combat. He wore a head peece covered with a great many feathers, which came on his ſhoulders and covered part of his face. His armes were halfe naked, and for all defenſive armour had only a Cuiraſſe of quilted cotton, and a buckler of gold, on which to ſignifie the extremity of his love, he had cauſed to be painted the mountain Popocampecho, all on fire, and round about the buckler theſe words engraven: My heart preſerves all his owne. He had a quiver full of arrowes, a bowe hanging as a ſcarfe, and two long Javelins, armed at the ends with golden pikes. For the Gyant he was more extravagantly covered, and more advantageouſly too. He had the whole skin of a very great Tyger; the muzell of the beaſt ſerved him for his head-peece, and the reſt, tyed in five or ſixe places, was for a good Cuiraſſe. He wore a bowe and arrowes and a great club. As ſoone as he ſaw Zelmatida within ſhot of his arrowes, he ſhot two at him that had pierced him through and through, if he had not dextrouſly avoided them. My deare Maſter in comming neerer, darted at him one of his Javelins, but it reſted hanging in the skin of the beaſt that armed the Gyant, and could not wound him. He knew then that fighting after this manner, he ſhould not make an end of his enemy; he therefore came cloſe up, and paſſing upon him, thruſt the halfe of his Javelin into his right thighe, and by that wound tooke away his ſtrength of upholding himſelfe. The Gyant retyred to be reveng'd, and to brayne his adverſary with one only blowe; but his rage taking away his judgement, and my deare Maſter returning upon him, ran him through the ſecond time. The paine of this new wound, made the monſter foame; and he threw himſelfe on Zelmatida to have ſtifled him in his armes, and caſt out his left hand to have catched him by the hayre, but the Inca avoiding his hold, pierced his arme, and left the Javelyn in the wound. This great wound made the Gyant mad: he threw his club away, and uncovering all his body, caſt himſelfe on his enemy. Zelmatida ſeeing ſo faire an occaſion, tooke his bowe and let fly an arrowe, which paſſing under the Gyants left arme (which was then lifted up) ſtrooke him right at the heart.

With

With this the Monſter gave a great cry, and catching his vanquiſher in his armes, bore him to ground with him; he fell on one ſide, and Zelmatida on the other, ſo unhappily, that meeting the head of an arrowe he gave himſelfe a deepe wound: the Gyant died preſently, and by his death ſtrooke ſo ſtrange a terror into the hearts both of the Thevic's and Zempoallan's Army, that had the Mexicans beene men of valour, there is no doubt but that very day they had given end to a Seige which began to make them practiſe by force that ſobrietie which is naturall to them. As ſoone as they had ſtynched the blood that Zelmatida loſt by his wounds, he returned into Mexico, with all the pompe that ſo great an action could be attended. He was not only admired of Hiſmalita and of all the Court, but his enemies themſelves were forced to acknowledge that whileſt he defended Mexico they had little hope of taking it. In the City they ſpoake more advantageouſly. The people bleſſed the day in which that valiant defender came thither, and from the defeate of one ſole enemy, promiſing to themſelves the like of three or foure hundred thouſand more; fooliſhly called on to the fight thoſe whom they durſt not ſee, but from the top of their walls. As ſoone as Hiſmalita heard the ſucceſſe of the combat, ſhe made ſhew of an exceſſe of joy, which makes me ſay, that the incomparable power of the virtue of my Maſter, overcame the ill nature of that Queene, and made her capeable of a good action. That which makes me thinke ſo, is, that he was received with an extraordinary freedome, and that all the evening ſhe ſpoake of nothing but his victory, but cry up often times in exaggerating the generoſitie with which Zelmatida would overcome his Enemy. Let us leave here (if you pleaſe) the vulgar reſentments, and entertaine our ſelves a little with thoſe of Iſatida. Though the Queene her mother knew ſhe was not well, yet had ſhe not the patience to have her abſent, but ſent an abſolute command that ſhe ſhould dreſſe her; that nothing of ſadneſſe might be intermingled with the publique rejoycing. Iſatida came where ſhe was expected, but at her entry they might perceive in her lookes ſuch a kinde of coldneſſe, that ſhe had beene generally condemned if the pretext of her ſickneſſe had not repreſſed the indiſcreete zeale and reproaches of all the people. She never caſt an eye on her victorious ſervant, and by that entertainment ſo little expected, taught him a faire leſſon of that humility of minde, wherewith we ſhould receive thoſe diſgraces that betide us, then, when we thinke we have leaſt deſerved them. He was much troubled at it, and deteſting all the honors they did him, put this day into the number of the moſt unfortunate in his life

Preſently he called to minde all that he had done, nay all that he had thought on ſince he left the Princeſſe. And ſeeing that the witneſſes of his Conſcience ſet his minde at reſt, he tooke this indifferency of Iſatida as a remedy which ſhe had found to allay that vanity which poſſibly ſo many happy fortunes joyned together might have cauſed in him. As ſoone as Hiſmalita was retyred, Iſatida that tooke notice of her ſervants diſcontent, ſent him word by Galtazis, that ſhe deſired his company to her chamber, that ſhe might know from him that which her indiſpoſition had not ſuffered her to behold. Zelmatidaes heart leapt at this welcome command, and was ſo tranſported with it, that his wound opened, and notwithſtanding all that they could apply to it, bled ſuch a great quantity of blood, that the Princeſſe tooke notice of it, and grew as pale and feeble as if her owne blood had run from the wound of my deare Maſter. He came neer her, and taking her by the arme to aſſiſt her; You ſee (ſaid he) how my heart it ſelfe gives you a teſtimony of its fidelity. It hath alwaies feared, that my words were by you ſuſpected, and that you doubted of the aſſurances which my mouth for its part gave you. It knowes that it is an interpreter artificiall and cryed downe, and that all ages have attainted it of treaſon and falſhood. It is long ſince too, that it hath ſtroven by all meanes to make it ſelfe knowne to you. At laſt Fortune is come to his ayde, and facilitating things which ſeemed impoſſible, hath given it that which it could not obtayne from nature. 'Tis (faire Iſatida) that it ſpeakes by my wound, and the drops of blood that fall thence, are ſo many words by which it makes knowne to you its infinite love; and proteſts that my mouth hath ſaid nothing to you till my heart had given it a moſt expreſſe commandement. Iſatida, comming to her ſelfe, whileſt my deare Maſter ſpoake to her thus paſſionately, could no longer hold that little anger, which ſhe had reſolved

he

he should undergoe. I must confesse (said he) that you have a great power over our mindes; surely, we should not thinke it strange that you overcome Giants, since you shew your selfe of sufficiency to vanquish that which is naturally invincible. Triumph then (Zelmatida) since you deserve it, triumph over my choler, as well as of the second Popocampecho. But be not like those unfortunate Conquerors that have found their grave in their triumphant Chariot. Goe, thinke on your woundes, and when you are in case to be seene, I will tell you the cause of my anger: In the meane time I commmand you to feare it no more; it is now as unable to hurt you as the Giant you have overcome. My deare Master would needs perswade Isatida that his wounde was nothing, not considerable; But as soone as the Princesse opened her lips to repeate the commandment she had given him, he obeyed according as was accustomed; and that seperation was an ill farre more sensible then that he had received in his combate. After his being in his Chamber, they closed his wounde, and though indeed it was but little, yet for all that it incommodated him extreamely. The next morning he came forth, and had almost the whole daies liberty to see Isatida. He besought her a thousand times to tell him the cause of her anger. You beleeve (said the Princesse to him) that I have no cause to complaine; But know that I have subject enough, since against my command and your promise, you have not feared to hazard that which is mine, and to fight alone against a Monster, who thought himselfe strong enough to defeate a whole Army.

My deare Master seeing the pleasing indignation of the Princesse, shall I beleeve (said he) that any thought of me could at any time possesse a minde so much divine as yours? Certainely though hitherto I have found goodnesses in you which are no where else seene: Yet did I not imagine them so infinite that they could extend to the care of my preservation. But I know whence this tendernesse comes. You looke on me as the worke of your owne hands, and would retard my losse, since you beleeve that your power would suffer some diminution, if you should suffer to perish the least thing that is if it bore any marke of yours. This nimblenesse of wit (answered Isatida) wherewith you put off any thing that might hurt you, hinders not me yet from being offended, and that I beleeve not, but you esteeme litle of my friendship since you make no more difficulty to put me into a perplexity. I know what you can say to justifie your action, and will not give so much to my fancy, but I will give more to your considerations. Therefore I forget what is past and looke no more on your last actions, but on that side where they are to you most glorious and honorable; But if ever it happen that you neglect my intreaties, and doe not tie your selfe scrupulously to those necessities I shall enjoyne you; know, that I shall not be alwaies good, and that I shall have power enough over my selfe, to take from you those favours which by you shall be neglected. This converse had lasted longer, but an extraordinary noise arising about the Pallace, engaged Zelmatida to preferre the safety of strangers before his owne. He ran where the clamour and confusion was greatest, and saw that on all hands the Mexicans fled, and ran into the Towne with an incredible terrour and disorder. He stopped these Runawaies, and suffring himselfe to be transported with the just anger that so generall a cowardize had lightned in his soule: Have you resolved (cried he to them) to deliver your selves, your Wives and Children to the fury of your enemies. Must the proud and triumphant Mexico, which neither feares the force nor the subtleties of so many people banded against her, be this day turned into ashes, by the infamous treachery of her owne Inhabitants? What a shame is it yee Mexicans? You call the Rebells within your wals, and abandoning to them all your entrances, signifie to your Queene that you have intelligence with the Theviciens and beare a part in their disloyall revolt. These words had so great a power on these timerous soules, that they were streight faces about, and following Zelmatida, cast themselves furiously on the Causey. The Theviciens that had gotten it, were forced to quit it, and retire into their Campe after they had lost above twenty thousand men on the Lake and the causeway. Zelmatida thought himselfe not sufficiently revenged: He therefore the night following made a sally on the Troopes of Zempoallan, and surprising them, fell on so fiercely, that the Cacique and three of his Sonnes were there slaine and above thirty thousand men with them. The rest extreamely terrified forsooke their entrenchments, and being no longer staied by the feare or respect

of their Commanders, fled confusedly even to the Frontires of Zempoallan. The Cacique of Thevic failed not the next day to make shew of more then foure thousand boates on the Lake, in the least of which there were foure men, and with them encompassing two third parts of the Towne, caused a generall assault to be given. It was then, that the Mexicans; thought themselves lost; but Zelmatida having bin (as a man might say) every where at the same instant sustained the assault more by the greatnesse of his courage thē the mumber of Mexicans; & repulst'd the Theviciens with as litle advantage as they had gotten in all their former fights. This glorious day giving an absolute terror to the besiegers, gave rest to the besieged. Both sides for two daies were quiet and undertooke nothing. Zelmatida gave all that time to his passion, and being scarce absent from his faire Princesse; tied by his generous promises to free her from the feares which the King her Fathers imprisonment threw on her.

Doe me the honour to beleeve (said he) that the Cacique of Thevic will not trench on the life of Montezuma, and chiefely in a time when the ill succesſe of his affaires threatens him with an approching ruin. If he be wise, he will not be obstinate in a siedge so disadvantageous to him, and if he be so imprudent to continue it, we shall soone bring him to repent it, so that by one way or other it will behove him to looke to the safety of the King your Father, that it may be a meanes to preserve himselfe; and in restoring to the King his liberty, by that way may buy both his owne and his peoples freedome. Isatida, whose love made her easie to be perswaded, beleeved firmely all which Zelmatida told her, and doubted not, but that by his assistance Montezuma might be delivered from the hands of his enemy. Zelmatida perceiving that the Princesse gave eare to his reasons, and was willing to be comforted, told her, that among so many unfortunate as were in the world, he was the man alone that every day saw his hopes to grow lesse and lesse, and that labouring for the safety of another, laboured at the same time for his owne perdition. I must no more doubt (said he) but that my happinesse shall be of no longer continuance then the captivity of Montezuma. His reestablishing shall be my ruine, and the same moment that settles him againe in his Throne shall drive me far off for ever from the happy place where all my felicities are enclosed. Take no heede (said she) of common mishaps, and since tis beneficiall to us to beguile our selves, let us not be more cleere sighted then we have beene hitherto. For the rest, call to minde that in delivering Montezuma and protecting Hismalita you fight for Isatida. If what may betide from her be capable to worke on you, assure your selfe, that your paines and travell shall have their reward. These Lovers had continued this pleasing discourse, but that one came to advertise Zelmatida that two Heralds sent by the enemies desired permission to see him. He came presently forth and going into the Temple of the god of battells, he there met Hismalita. He intimated to her the comming of two Theviciens, and besought her to heare them. They were streight brought in, and one of them presenting a great Role to Hismalita, told her that the Cacique his Soveraigne Lord sent her that Declaration written with the bloud of those that were slaine before Mexico. The Queene who for divers considerations wished for nothing but peace, caused the writing to be unfolded, and commanded one of her Officers to read it. The man having a perfect knowledge and well versed in the Charecters of Thevic, deciphered them thus.

Coatelicamat

Coatelicamat *Cacique of Thevic, Conductor of the outraged Innocents, and perpetuall Enemy of all Tirants.*

To Hismalita *Queene of Mexico, and to the Stranger* Zelmatida.

GReat injuries exciting great resentments are not satisfied but with extraordinary revenges. The Theviciens and as many other Nations as I lead, oppressed by such as call themselves their Fathers and Defenders have beene constrained to take armes, for their common deliverance and have not feared their owne losse, so they might crush by their proper downfall the cruell authors of their calamities. Heaven hath at this time declared it selfe in a cause so just, and the ambitious Montezuma is fallen into that servitude which he prepared for so many free Nations. I hold in my chaines this prodigious example of the change of Fortune: I make him feele how insupportable that disaster is to serve his enemy, and to be brought to the necessity of undergoing the rigours of a mercilesse Master. But the weight of his fetters, the horror of his dungeon, and his other miseries, are but the beginning of his tortures. I reserve others for him after I have burnt this proud City, the retreat of Monsters that devoure the flesh, and drinke the blood of the poore. In the meane while, since by thy valour, O too much blinded stranger! the punishment of the Mexicans crimes is yet procrastinated, and that I must content my selfe with a part of my vengeance; know, that even to morrow, all the prisoners of most importance, which I have taken with Montezuma, shall be sacrificed to the god of Justice and Liberty, to take them off from the race of men.

Hismalita arose from her seate, and transported with choler, snatched the Roll out of the hands of him that read; she gave it to Zelmatida, and withall, what (said she) will your great courage suffer the royall dignity to be thus troden under foote, or permit that seditious persons and traytors dare, unpunished, violate the eternall Lawes by which the gods have established their owne power, in confirming that of Monarques? And in so saying, she tore in peeces the Declaration of the Cacique of Thevic, and sent the two Heralds that had brought it, to be presently hang'd. The Cacique understanding the ill successe of his insolent deputation; resolved to deferre no longer to vengeance, which he had so often promised to his complices. To that end he kept them in armes all night, and the next day morning was seene from the top of the walls of Mexico, a great Scaffold raised in the middest of the Lake, upon many boates linked to one another. On one side of the scaffold there was an Altar, on which was an Idoll of gold, which held a Javelin in his hand; many great basons of gold round about the Altar, and in them, those instruments wherewithall the Mexican Priests did use to open those men that were sacrificed to their gods. When the enemies sawe all the walls of Mexico ranged with men and women, they caused those Priests to mount the Scaffold which they had chosen for that sad ceremony.

The Priests perfumed the Idoll, and repeated oftentimes the words of Vengeance, Retribution and Liberty. After them were seene some Souldiers, who guarded and brought those that were condemned to their deaths. The first, being at the place destin'd for execution, was laid on a table, and with an horrible inhumanity, a Priest strooke a great knife into his left side, and thence drew out his heart; presently he stuck it on the end of a javelin to make it seene the farther off, and after he had so held it a while, gave it to one of his companions. This done, two Souldiers tooke the body and threw it into the lake; twenty men were executed in this manner, and Hismalita knowing some of them, cryed out alas, thus infallibly will these Barbarians put to death all the Tecuitlis (the Mexicans call all their great Lords so) which have beene taken prisoners with

the King. She had ſcarce ended theſe words, but ſhe heard a muttering of voices, mingled with the reſounding of trumpets, and preſently ſaw on the ſcaffold the wretched Montezuma, who clad in his royall habiliments, had his chaines on his legs and hands, and witneſſed by his trembling and lamentations, that he was never worthy of that quality which he was now about to loſe. At this ſight Hiſmalita growing furious, tore her hayre, plucked in peeces the Diadem ſhe had on her head, and was with much adoe held by the Princes that were about her. What ye Mexicans (cryed ſhe) will you endure that the hangman ſhall lay his abhominable hands on the ſacred perſon of your King, of your viſible god? What is become of that faith you ſwore to him on the Altars, and in the preſence of the gods? Doe you no more remember that you have acknowledged him for your Maſter, for your Father, for your Life? and at his coronation, all falling on the Earth, offered your ſelves as Sacrifices ready to ſhed your blood for his preſervation? She would have continued her remonſtrances, but a new object of griefe, depriving her of underſtanding as well as ſpeech, put her ſome time from her ſelfe; ſhe came againe with being much troubled, and came againe to her more ſorrow and anguiſh; for ſhe ſawe foure Prieſts take Montezuma, and deſpoyling him of his robes, bound his eyes and layed him along on the ſame table, where the other priſoners had loſt their lives. The exceſſe of her reſentment rendring her ſpeech, Hangman (cry'd ſhe) ſtrike not the King, ſee mee here ready to receive the blowe, come, come, glut your rage upon the unfortunate Hiſmalita, and in ſo ſaying, ſhe fell as dead among the armes of her women; and fortune would have it ſo, to the end that that Princeſſe by the violence of her afflictions ſhould learne to be no more inſenſible of the miſery of others. She was no ſooner ſwounded but the boates of Mexico fell on thoſe of the Theviciens, and during their fight, one man alone forcing his way, in ſpite of ſo many enemies, aſcended the ſcaffold where Montezuma was ready to be executed; threw five or ſixe of the Prieſts into the lake, overturned the Altar and the Idoll, and unbinding the King of Mexico, changed his ſcaffold into a theater of tryumph. The Mexicans ſeeing ſo glorious a beginning of the enterpriſe of my Lord the Inca (you may well thinke that any other then he, could not have performed ſo difficult an action) ruſhed in on their enemies, and fearing no more death, fell on them ſo vigorouſly that above a thouſand boates, and more then ſixe thouſand Theviciens ſunke to the bottome. There were taken of them ſome foure thouſand, who loaden with chaines were throwne into the towne Priſons. Hiſmalita returning from her ſwound, was told that by the wonderfull valour of Zelmatida, the Theviciens were overthrowne on the lake, and Montezuma delivered when he was at the point to receive the ſtroake of death. The enemies wounded and fettered which they drew along the ſtreetes, were ſufficient proofes of thoſe victories which ſhe might doubt of; yet imagining that her happineſſe was too great to be true, ſhe could not beleeve it till ſhe ſawe Zelmatida; who, leading Montezuma by the hand, came to reſtore to her that other precious halfe of her ſelfe, and bring againe all thoſe proſperities and glories ſhe had loſt. As ſoone as ſhe had reſettled Montezuma in his throne, and left him with his Queene and daughters, he departed without ſaying any thing, and cauſing the trumpets and other inſtruments of warre to ſound every where, drew out of the towne all thoſe that were of age ſufficient to fight. He made them to be fylde along the cauſſeyes with an extreame diligence, and put them into batalia in the ſight of the enemies. The Cacique of Thevic knew the deſigne of the beſeiged, and in ſpite of the terror that the name of Zelmatida gave him, prepared himſelfe to fight, and did all that could be expected from a man that was as valiant as he was ambitious. He put his people in order, and told them, that if they overcame their enemies, they went not away with one ſole victory, but that there were five or ſixe linked one to another. Therefore in winning the battell (ſaid he) your liberty is aſſured you, your Tyrants become your ſlaves, all Mexico is conquerd, and our ſhort misfortunes followed by perpetuall felicities. Zelmatida for his part went from batalion to batalion, and according to the diverſitie of mindes and countries, changed his tongue and perſwaſions. Every one was animated by his owne intereſt, and the eloquence of this invincible Commander. Preſently the skyrmiſhes began, and continued on both ſides. At laſt the groſſe of the Army moved, the battalions joyned, and their arrowes gave

place

place to more mortall weapons; I will not make you a particular deſcription of the battell, nor anoy you in remarking what the Mexicans performed. Let us fixe (if you pleaſe) on Zelmatida, ſince 'tis his victory that you would knowe, and not that of his enemies. This Prince then ſearching out the ambitious Cacique of Thevic among his troopes, was compelled in finding him to come to handy ſtroakes with many hardy Theviciens, whom he overcame not without much hazarding himſelfe. At laſt, being already all bloody, and weary with ſo many brunts already ſuſtained, he met with Coatelicamat, that was driving before him a whole batalion of Mexicans. He put himſelfe betweene the Runawayes and the Cacique, and comming up to him, his pike in his hand. Cacique (ſaid he) this is the day that thou muſt undergoe the puniſhmens for thy diſloyaltie. The Cacique without being diſmayed at the threatning, knew Zelmatida, or at leaſt doubted that twas he. Contrary then to the cuſtome of miſcreants, his courage increaſed by the remembrance of his crimes, and the neereneſſe of the perill, made him loſe the feare of it. He came reſolutely to Zelmatida, and Zelmatida received him with an intent not to ſpare him. The combat was long and furious, but it was reaſonable that the juſtice of heaven ſhould have his ordinary ſloweneſſe to chaſtiſe ſo famous an offender. Zelmatida which from all times had beene choſen by that incomprehenſible, to perfect this remarkable vengeance, ſtrooke ſo great a blowe at his Enemy, that he cut off his right arme, and redoubling it as ſoone, gave him another ſo great a wound, that that monſtrous toy of ambition, fell on the earth, and ſaw fall with him all his abhominable hopes and expectancies. Zelmatida quickly clapt his foote on his belly, and ayming his Javelyn at the others throate, repent thee (ſaid he) if thou wilt have me give thee thy life. Coatelicamat, with a conſtancy as great as his ambition; anſwered: I will never repent me, ſince I never doe any thing till it firſt ſeeme juſt to me. For the life that thou promiſeſt me, I laugh at it, for I ſee it is not in thy power; but if thou wilt doe me any favour, tell me what thou art, and whence thou comeſt. Zelmatida ſwore to him that he could not content his curioſitie, ſince he could not tell of what country he was, nor of what parents borne. At that word, Catelicamat lifting up with fury the arme that was left him, as if he would have ſtriken ſome one; Impoſtors (cryed he) they are your eyes that have beene the authors of my crimes. You aſſured me that I ſhould one day ſee my ſelfe ſeated on the throne of Montezuma, if I could eſcape the thundring arme of the Inca. In ſaying this laſt word, he plunged his hand into his wound, and by that violence tore out his Soule that would not yet have abandoned his body.

The death of Coatelicamat was the entyre ruine of all his army. The Mexicans had their wills of them, deſtroyed them cleerely. They pierced without reſiſtance the greateſt batalions, and went on, beating thoſe diſordered troopes till late in the night; the ſlaughter was horrible, and of that prodigious number of men which came to the Seige of Mexico, there was not above fifteene or twenty thouſand that ſaved themſelves. Twelve thouſand were taken alive and brought into the City to be ſacrificed to the gods of the Eſtate. Zelmatida did his utmoſt to hinder ſo great a Maſſacre, but knowing that he had to doe with Barbarians, who place their pleaſure and glory in ſpilling the blood of their adverſaries, he left them and returned into Mexico with two thouſand, that remayned of the fixe thouſand men whom he had made the troope of his guard. The old men, the women, the children and the Souldiers, that were left behinde for the defence of the towne, loſing all memory of what they owed to Montezuma, received Zelmatida as their king, and called him the victorious, the father of the people, the defender of Mexico, and the only hope of the State. Theſe glorious Titles were followed with offrings and ineſtimable preſents. All that particular perſons had gathered of gold, ſilver, pearles, coſtly habiliments and other excellent moveables, were throwne at the feete of their Deliverer, and were as generouſly refuſed as they were freely preſented. Zelmatida having beene a long time in freeing himſelfe from the preaſe of the people, came at laſt to the Palace, but inſtead of ſhoutes and bonefires, of which all the City was full, he met there with nothing but terror, ſilence, ſolitude and obſcurity. This ſad apearance ſtrooke him to the heart, and made him preſently caſt his thoughts on Iſatida. He ſtayed the firſt that he met withall, and asked them of the King and the Queen.

and

and what new accidents had begot in the Court so generall and unhoped for a sadnesse; they answered him, that Montezuma and Hismalita were together, and shewed but little by their countenances their feeling or resentment of their common deliverance. Zelmatida, presaging then the ill that the baseneſſe and cruelty of the husband and wife have made him suffer; went to see them; and relating to them with that grace particular to him, the succesſe of the last battell, drew them as by force out of the depth of their insensibility; and desiring to bring them absolutely to their mindes; What good (said he) friend to your Enemies, hath made you insensible of your felicities, and ties up your tongues in a time when you should use them in actions of prayse and thanksgiving? Come, come, let us away to the Temples to offer pure offrings, and sacrifices of laud to the divinities, by whom your perfidious Subjects have beene punished, your deare Mexico delivered, your throne exalted, and your celestiall persons avenged from the shame of fetters and the infamy of a publique death. Doe not you feare that your gods take notice of your ingratitude? and that repenting the good which you so ill acknowledge, they rayse not againe the cruell and felonious Coatelicamat, and give you over to the rage of his complices? Zelmatida, after he had used this bold language to those timorous Princes, turned himselfe to some Priests that were with them; and you too (said he to them) contemners of the sacred character that makes you reigne over your like; doe you mis-value the authors of your power, and for feare to brush at the iniquity of men, betray ye the cause of the gods? Run, run to the Temples, adorne the Altars, send even to Heaven the odor of your perfumes, and let all ring againe with your sacred Songs and Eulogies. Montezuma not daring to oppose things so just, rose from his seate, and taking the Queene went with Zelmatida and all his Court to the great Temple of Vitzilopuchtli. He could scarce enter, it was so full of people; but as if he was come thither only but to confirme him in his first errors, and to have most certaine proofes of that misfortune which he did but suspect, all the people saluted him but for fashions take, and fixing their eyes on Zelmatida, calld him a hundred times the father and deliverer of Mexico. The prayers being ended, Montezuma returned more confused and afflicted then when he came. Hismalita that regarded no more my deare Master but as a Monster ready to devoure her, could not at all open her mouth to answere him, but followed the king her husband. As soone as they were all at the Pallace, they gave (at least in shew) the good night to Zelmatida, and put off till the morrow the entertayning him with publique affaires. The generous Prince, pitried the folly of those two Princes, and resolving in himselfe to try his uttermost to free them from it, went streight to Ilatidaes chamber. It was told him that Montezuma had sent for her, and that she should be that night with the Queene. What a friend had that fatall Messenger beene to Zelmatida, if he had given him his death when he brought him this unwelcom newes! My deare master had not suffered but one death, when since that unfortunate day, he is passible of all, and passible without seeing any end of them. He was not content with an answere to him so fatall, but enquired after the causes of that novelty, but learning nothing that could give him satisfaction, he retyr'd himselfe to his lodging, not to take any rest, but to increase his vexation by the agitations of his Soule. The day following so sad a night, was far more sorrowfull. My deare Master could not see the King nor the Queen, and that which afflicted him more, he could not possibly either know where the princesse Isatida was, nor to see any of her attendants. It was late night when Galtazis came to him from Hismalita, and signified, that her religion, and certaine vowes which she and her daughters had made during the imprisonment of Montezuma; oblieged them to a long retyrement, and she therefore besought him that he would not thinke it strange, and would not beleeve that without very great and lawfull causes, they would deprive themselves of the contentment of seeing him. But (added Galtazis) I am to informe you of some things more true and more important too, then these.

Retyre to your owne lodgings, and doe me the honour to expect me there. In the meane time, recall that vigour and great courage by which we have knowne Gyants to be so easily overcom. With those helps you must encounter such as are more redoubtable then those that you have vanquish't. Galtazis in leaving him, gave a paper into his hands,

and

and prayed him (by way of diverſion) that he would take the paines to reade it. Zelmatida retyred, and commanding all to leave him alone, and willing to ſee what the dwarfe had given him; He unfolded the paper and read that which followeth.

Mirzenia, *unworthy Archiculti of the ſacred Ziamacazques, and leaſt ſervant of the gods:*

To Montezuma *Image of their Benediction.*

AFter the ſacrificing the three hundred Panucien ſlaves, which thy ſoveraigne valour deſtinated for the Gods on the day of thy tryumph, after the beſprinkling their holy Images, bathing the feete of their Altars, and waſhing the tyles of their Chappells, with ſo much blood as was conſecrated to them; After the filling the Cenſers royall, with the precious gumme of Copallii, and perfumed the heavenly noſthrills with ſo ſweete an odor; I have poured out mine owne blood from all parts of my body, and by my purifications have merited the ſight of the great Zezcatlipuca, whoſe providence watcheth alwaies over the Empire of Mexico. His preſence hath rent the vayles that hid from me what was to come hereafter. I have ſeene the ſhadow of future things more cleere then the beames of the Sun, and behold that which they reſerve for thee, both of good and evill: Thy Raigne ſhall be leſſe remarkable by thy conqueſts then by thy impriſonment, and thy life, which is to be unfortunate ſhall be farre leſſe ſo then thy death. Thou ſhalt be deſpoiled of thy Empire without loſing the Title of King, and though it be tranſported into a ſtrange family, thou ſhalt yet have ſucceſſors of thine owne race. I ſee comming from another world, Monſters, that fly on the ſea, and and throw fire every where. They ſhall diſgorge on the ſhoares unknowne men, who by their preſence alone ſhall deſtroy thoſe people that obey thee; and thy ſelfe conſenting to their loſſe, ſhalt ſuffer one of thoſe men to take thee priſoner in thine owne Pallace, and to lead thee in triumph through proud Mexico.

Theſe great revolutions have their prefixed terme. The time is neer. Thy calamities approch. Thy enemies leave their aboades, and already ſome of thoſe Monſters that are to produce them, have beene ſeene on our coaſtes. The only remedy which I finde for thy ills, is, that thou get a Virgin Princeſſe, Daughter to a great King whoſe power thou redoubteſt. By her interceſſions thou ſhalt avert thy misfortunes, confirme thy tottering Throne, and make thy Children to raigne many ages after thee. But who can give thee knowledge of that royall Virgin, and by what good hap without example, canſt thou raviſh her out of the armes of her Father? If ever thou poſſeſſe that treaſure keepe it more carefully then thy life; be more jealous of it then of thine Empire; have a care it be not ſtollen from thee; and above all keepe it hidden from that redoubted Stranger, who under pretext of offring thee his ſervice and armes, will come to ſteale her from thee. This Conqueror of Nations will enter thy Territories as a man unknowne, but by his valour, he ſhall ſoone make himſelfe Maſter of thy Subjects, and by her alſo he ſhall pluck thee from a ſhamefull death prepared for thee. At that time thou ſhalt loſe the Virgin which thou haſt ſo carefully kept, and that loſſe ſhall be followed by all thoſe wherewith the gods threaten thee.

Zelmatida having ended the reading of the ſcrole would have given it an explication that might not be diſpleaſing to him. He therefore juſtified himſelfe in his owne thoughts from all that which might make him to be that ſtranger which this prediction deciphered, and ſpeaking as if ſome Judge had queſtioned him: My conſcience (ſaid he) my paſſed actions and my deſignes abſolutely bely this falſe prophet. I neither pretend to the Crowne of Mexico nor to the life of Montezuma. Tis true I love Iſatida, and to deprive me of the happineſſe of ſeeing her, is to force me to ſtrange extreamities. As he

was

was further thus going on, Galtazis came in and surprised him in his deepe meditations. My Master (said the little One to him, he was wont to call him so) I bring you the cruell explication of the Propheſie I left with you, but I bring it you imperfect, since I could not understand but the end of the discourse which on that subject Montezuma had with Hismalita. Be assured (said she to him) that the time is come, in which, we and our Empire are to fall into the hands of strangers. My delivery is a great and a certaine testimony of it, and the love which all my Subjects beare to the invincible stranger, agreeing with the inclination of Isatida, makes it so evident, that unlesse I will betray my selfe I can no more doubt of it. I know that the fatall Virgin is in our custody, and that we may shut her up in a place where none shall see her: But to whom shall we trust, that may hinder her being stolen and forced from us. We will not resolve, nor you, nor my selfe, to keepe her during both our lives; and those others which we shall chuse as the most faithfull for this important depositt, may be (tis possible) the first that shall deliver the Maiden into the hands of our enemy. Hismalita, at that word, interrupting the King her husband, I know said she an expedient far more easy then all that. Tis fit that the death of one single person should save the lives of a whole Nation; and that we secure our owne and our Empire, by cutting off those that are to deprive us of them! O never have so horrible a thought (replied Montezuma) it is expresly forbidden us to lay violent hands on the Virgin. She ought to be more pretious to us then our owne lives, and I have learnt from the very mouth of the great Mirzenia, that in the very same instant that this Innocent shall die, I shall meet the full period of my daies. Know then, what we must doe (answered Hismalita) let us send her to my Brother, and conjure him to keepe her for us as carefully as he doth the valiant Inca, which those of Quito put into our hands after the death of Guina Capa. We shall have cause to live at quiet when this misfortunate Protectresse shall be so far from all mens knowledge, and seeing that the captivity of Alisma (who without doubt is the to-be-feared stranger, with whose fury the gods doe threaten us) hath made us live these twelve yeeres in a tranquility which hath not beene interrupted but by your bondage, let us be confident that the imprisonment of our Daughter will make our good daies everlasting. I should be of your minde (replied Montezuma) if Mirzenia had spoken to me but of one stranger, but I take notice of two in his prediction; and when I shall beleeve that Alisma may passe for one of them, I must yet feare a second. And that second is no other then that invincible stranger, who may terme himselfe more then I, the absolute Master of my Empire. To put him to death, besides that it is expresly forbidden me, I cannot consent to it, since I have no more life, nor other Crowne then what his valour hath given me. I am not (said Hismalita) swaied by these considerations unworthy of a royall soule, but I am resolved by the menaces of Mirzenia. Make me see, that that stranger cannot die without the losse of our selves, and I will make you soone knowe, that Kings ought not to have any consideration but for themselves, and as they are above all the services that can be rendred them, they are so too above all the conceptions that nature gives to common persons. May the gods this very day accomplish all their threates (said the King to her) rather then I consent to those mischievous Maximes! No, no, the stranger shall never perish by my will, nor shall the life that he hath given me be the cause of his death. That which we have to doe, is, to intertaine him in such sort, that our people may know that we are neither so weake spirited to be jealous of him, nor so ingrate to deny him the recompence of his labours: Tis possible that time may cleare our doubts, and make us see that we interpret ill the will of our gods. Galtazis after he had thus faithfully related the discourse between Montezuma and Hismalita, advised him to stand on his guard, and not to trust so much in the goodnesse of the husband, but that he should be alwaies armed against the malice of the wife. My deare Master thinking lesse on his owne conservation then that of Isatida; but, Galtazis (said he) where is the faire Mistris? What doth she with Hismalita, is it impossible for me to see her? And should she be taken for the Virgin mentioned in this impertinent prediction? To all this said the Dwarfe I can give you but little satisfaction. My faire Mistris is more strictly guarded then her Sisters, she lies with the Queene her Mother, and goes not out of her Chamber. She weepes, she sighes, she pities your misfortune more then her owne; and knowing

in

in what perplexity you are, she sends me to entreat you, either that you will goe out of Mexico, or seeke not the meanes to see her. As for that which belongs to the prediction, I cannot tell you whether Isatida be the Virgin so necessary for the conservation of Montezuma; but I will tell you that I most passionately wish it, for if she be the Maiden, I feare not any more that terrible anger which I read in the eyes, and all the actions of Hismalita. For other things, prepare you selfe for the honours that Montezuma resolves to conferre on you, and faine so well that he may not perceive that you doe dissemble; I will informe you to morrow, if I can, the councells which the night shall give to my faire Mistris. Galtazis tooke back againe the letter, after he had given this advise to Zelmatida, and returned to the Pallace. The Inca was left alone, and knowing not what to resolve on, passed in a moment from pity to indignation, and from love to all hatred. At last reposing all his affaires in that providence which had never forsaken him; let us suffer Zelmatida (said he to himselfe) and prepare our selves for all the injustices that fortune is capable of: provided, that the hope to see Isatida again be not taken from us, we may vaunt our selfe sufficiently strong to overcome all things. These speeches and others the like intertaining him all night, he rose without taking the least rest. He was no sooner out of his bed, when five or six of those old Princes (who during the siedge of Mexico had beene witnesses of his noble actions) came to him, and said, that Montezuma had sent them to accompany him to the triumph that all Mexico did owe to his incomparable valour: Zelmatida, much surprised at so great a change, begun his discourse by very obliging demeanures, and continued it by as humble thanks which he besought the Princes to present to Montezuma. I know (said he) that all that which comes either from gods or Kings, ought to be received by men with as much amazement as glory; and tis a most proud humility, to reject their presents, under pretext that they doe not deserve them. The king yet I hope will have so much goodnesse, as not to constraine me to a thing which I refuse not because I am unwotthy of it, but I would refuse it, because my condition of a banished man, and the calamity of those that brought me into the world, permit me not to be fortunate. Those Princes used all their eloquence, to get him to receive that honour, and grew so earnest in it, that they deputed one from among them to give notice to Montezuma of Zelmatida's refusall. The weake King (if ever there were any) going from one extreamity to another, came himselfe to the lodging of my Lord the Inca, and after he had asked his pardon for his retirement, told him, that he had not kept himselfe alone two daies, but to the end that he might passe all the rest of his life in the others company. Your generousnesse which is not lesse knowne to me then to my Subjects (said he) assures me that you have already forgotten those faults that my necessity brought on, and that you will not impute them to neglect or ingratitude. Zelmatida unmindefull of Galtazis advice, thought that Montezuma spoke to him really and truely, and on that opinion finding himselfe to be extreamely obliged to his courtesie: My Lord (said he) I will beleeve, since you will have it so, that my services have not been altogether unprofitable to you. But to have me perswade my selfe that they are equivalent to the recompence which I receive by the honour you doe me, is to forget who I am, and in what manner Kings are accustomed to converse with men of my ranck. Montezuma would faine have found out some complements to have gone beyond those of *Zelmatida*, but nature, that had not so much befriended him, inforced him to carry that by his authority which he had never gotten by his eloquence. He tooke Zelmatida by the hand, and drawing him almost by strength out of his Chamber, put him himselfe in the royall Chaire. Well my Lord (said Zelmatida) in rising out of the Chaire, I will receive this honour since tis your pleasure; but I beseech your goodnesse not to exact any more from my complying. It appertaines only to you to triumph, since twas by the virtue of your Subjects, and the fortune of your armes, that the Theviciens and their Allies have beene defeated. Doe you triumph then; and prophane not your renowne in communicating it to a miserable stranger. My Master, in this sort resisting the honorable violences of Montezuma brought him to that streight, either to appeare himselfe alone in that triumph or to cut off the principall ceremonies. The King (besides) desirous to make knowne that this triumph was not prepared but for *Zelmatida*; commanded all those to march on that had beene chosen for

the pompe and ſhew, and taking my deare Maſter by the hand, walked on foote to the Temple of their god of Battels. He cauſed there to be celebrated, the bloody Sacrifice of the immolation of Slaves, and ſtreight after were ſeene not only rivelets of blood glyding from all corners of the Temple, but alſo the bodies of the poore Thevicians carried by hundreds to the places appointed for their buriall. This abhominable devotion being ended, Montezuma returned to the Palace as he came, and made an exceeding great feaſt for Zelmatida, where all the Caciques that were in his Court, aſſiſted the Princes of the blood, and the chiefe knights.

When the tables were taken away, the reſt of the day was ſpent in muſick, playes, and many other kindes of galantryes, which plenty, peace and voluptuouſneſſe, had made the Mexicans Inventors. The night had her particular rejoycings. Hiſmalita gave Zelmatida a ball, and brought in Iſatida and her ſiſters in ſuch ornaments, and with ſuch charmes as were capable to vanquiſh meere inſenſibility. Zelmatida in lieu of fayning as Galtazis had adviſed him, and to ſuſpend his love to give place to his wiſedome, ſeemed as diſtracted at the ſight of Iſatida. He left Montezuma that then ſtayed with him, and paſſing through the company without heeding whom he thruſt, got thither where his paſſion tranſported him. The Princeſſe perceiving it, not only bluſhed, but was ſo farre offended, that fayning to haue ſomewhat to ſay to the Queene her mother, ſhe turned her back to her unfortunate ſlave, and left him to make a long and cruell penance for the fault which he had committed againſt her commandement. Montezuma noted both the one and the other action, and Hiſmalita, finding in it new cauſe of diſtruſt and hatred, had not power enough over her ſelfe to diſſemble it. Her ill humor broke out in ſuch a faſhion, and principally againſt Iſatida, that my deare Maſter had almoſt loſt all reſpect, and had even a will to accompliſh that part of the prediction which ſpoke of the raviſhing of Iſatida. He was neverthleſſe reſtrayned by the feare of diſpleaſing the Princeſſe, but he cauſed in himſelfe ſo great an Effort by this conſtraint, that with the exceſſe of griefe, he fell as it were dead at the feete of Hiſmalita. O how that Queene (if I deceive not my ſelfe) prayed, that he might never come to himſelfe againe! But her malice was not heard; for juſt heaven who ſawe no offence nor crime in the paſſion of my deare Maſter, ſent him ſupernaturall ſtrength to ſupply that which nature had loſt in him. Montezuma ran firſt to him, and cauſing him to be taken by ſome young knights, witneſſed by his aſſiſtance that goodneſſe is not incompatible with weakeneſſe. Zelmatida, recovered from his fainting, and aſhamed of what he had done, beleeved he could not better juſtifie himſelfe, then in ſuppoſing ſome ſtrange ill. He therefore complayned, and asking pardon of the King for his diſturbance, humbly beſought his permiſſion to retyre. Montezuma conſented, and to ſhew how deare that Prince was to him, broke up the aſſembly, and gave command inſtantly that the high-prieſt ſhould cauſe prayers to be ſaid in all the Temples for the health of my deare Maſter. Zelmatida who till then lay buried in his uſuall muſings, awakened from ſo deepe a ſlumber; and how (ſaid he) to the three Princes, have you beene able to endure the company of one ſo troubleſome. Garruca knowing the intention of his maſter, aroſe, and but for Polexander, who ſtayed him, had beene gone, that he might not be conſtrayned to continue his diſcourſe. Thereupon Bajazet ſpoake, and addreſſing himſelfe to Zelmatida; You have cauſe (ſaid he) to deprive us of the content which the relation of your adventures gives us. For our ſilence is a ſigne that we have not that feeling of it which we ſhould. And truly we are eyther jealous of your fame, or inſenſible of brave actions, ſince that ſo many miracles as Garruca hath made known to us, ſeeme to have no more touched us then would the recitall of ſome vulgar accident. Zelmatida bluſhing at the pratling of Bajazet tooke Garruca, and making him ſit downe againe, goe on (ſaid he) and ſpeake of me what thou wilt. I ſhall finde it more ſupportable then the explication Bajazet gives of my words. Polexander, unwilling to ſpeake any thing to Zelmatida for feare of ſome new interruption, intreated Garruca to continue his diſcourſe. He would have obeyed him, but in the inſtant a noyſe of drummes and trumpets hindred him, and made Bajazet ſend to know the cauſe of this novelty. The ſlaves which were on the Guard came and told him that there was newly arrived in the Iſland a man with an extraordinary attendance, who deſired to ſpeake with him.

Bajazet

Bajazet ſent to the Captaine of the Fortreſſe, that he ſhould doe his charge, and having taken his pledges, he permitted the ſtranger to enter. Theſe done were done almoſt in an inſtant, and Barberoſſa brought the ſtranger to his Generall. The good aſpect of the young man was not the cauſe alone that drew the Princes eyes upon him. He was clad after ſuch a faſhion, that a man muſt have beene voyde of all curioſitie that would not earneſtly have regarded him. He had an habilliment imbroydered with gold and ſilver, made in ſo particular a faſhion, and ſo becomming, that you could not have ſeene any thing fayrer. He wore a kinde of Helmet after the ancient manner, on which waved a great plume of feathers of all colours, and about his neck he had a coller of gold, in which was written in letters of Diamonds [Alcidiana gave it.] Two the like circles ſerved him for garters, and to thoſe were faſtned two long chaines of gold, which were carried by two dwarfes. As ſoone as he came before Bajazet, he preſented to him a linnen Roule, and before he unfolded it; I am (ſaid he) the ſlave of Alcidiana. The richneſſe of my chaines may let you know the greatneſſe of her that makes me weare them. I goe from Country to Country to publiſh her mervailes, and for feare leſt the incredulous and jealous ſhould accuſe me of flattery, I alwaies carry her picture, to make all eyes witneſſes of thoſe truthes I proclayme. A tempeſt throwing me on this Iſle, I had neere neglected to come on ſhore for feare of prophaning the beauties of Alcidiana, in ſhewing them to Barbarians. But when I underſtood it was the ſeate of famous Bajazet, I preſently ſet foote on ſhore to lay open to his eyes, all that which nature and the Sun ever yet made moſt worthy of admiration. Unrole then that linnen cloth, and ſee, or rather imagine in ſeeing an Image, though imperfect, of that divine Queene, what thinke you ſhould ſhe be her ſelfe? Bajazet raviſhed with the diſcourſe as well as with the faire preſence of the ſlave, unfolded the cloth that he held and diſcovered ſo faire a picture, that he was forced to cry out, that Art had gone beyond all that Nature could doe. You blaſpheme (ſaid the ſlave to him) for if ever fortune bring you a ſhore on the Inacceſſible Iſland, and that you have a ſight of Alcidiana, you will cry out more juſtly, O how farre hath Nature gone beyond all that Art is able to produce! My exclamation (replyed Bajazet) is an effect of my aſtoniſhment and not of my incredulity. I doubt not but Alcidiana is farre fayrer then ſhe is in this portraict; and if you wanted another witneſſe then your ſelfe to confirme me in that opinion; there is a Prince in this place that will not refuſe you his teſtimony. A Prince (replyed the ſlave) and who may that Prince be? never other then Polexander hath beene ſo happy to ſee Alcidiana. It may be I ſpeake of him, ſaid Bajazet. The Slave would have gone on with his diſcourſe, when Polexander pale and trembling, as a man in the cold fit of a violent ague, preſented himſelfe before him, and kiſſing the fetters he wore; yes (ſaid he) O moſt happy Pallantus! I am the unfortunate Polexander, whom deſtiny judgeth not only unworthy to review thy incomparable Miſtris, but alſo to carry as thou doeſt, the markes of her glorious ſervitude. The Slave after he had ſome while conſidered Polexander, threw himſelfe at his feete, and againſt his will kiſſing them.

What Prince (ſaid he) reignes there this day on the Earth, who owes not this homage to him whom the divine Alcidiana hath acknowledged worthy of her eſteeme, as well as of her anger. Ah Pallantus (replyed Polexander) thou haſt not joyned the eſteeme of thy divine Queene with her anger, but to imitate thoſe cunning Phiſitions who to make their bitter and unſavory pills or potions to be taken, mingle it with ſomthing pleaſant and ſweete. But I am too much uſed to bitterneſſe to imagine that thing that is offered me can have any kinde of ſweetneſſe. Tell me then (deare Pallantus) the moſt cruell of all my deſtiny; and without flattering me with an eſteeme that I ſhall never deſerve; let me know that which the juſt choler of Alcidiana hath reſerved for my raſhneſſe. Pallantus would willingly have hidden from Polexander that which he knew of his fortune, but fearing to offend by his diſcretion, the blinde obedience which he had ſworne to Alcidiana: Doe not doubt (ſaid he to our Heroë) but that my faire Queene eſteemes of your valour, and heares not without aſtoniſhment that which Fame ſpeakes of your nobleneſſe. But your daring hath not pleaſed her, and when ſhe knew that you reſpected her not with all the feare and all the reverence that

we ought to beare to sacred things, she hath resolved by a long absence, to chastise the irregularity of your desires. Her indignation had beene satisfied by putting you to this affliction, if the impudency of her Subjects had not obliged her to take from you, for ever, the contentment of seeing her. What (said Polexander) was it not enough for me to be punished for my offences, without engaging me to beare the iniquity of others? No (answered Pallantus) the faults of your friends being mixt with your owne, hath set you for a marke to which aymes all the most rigorous justice of Alcidiana. The errors of Amalthea, the solicitations of Pisander, the teares of Amintha, and the irregular love of a people made foole by your valour, have brought my Queene to forbid you the comming into her kingdome, and to condemne you to death, if you ever chance to violate what she hath forbidden. O errors! O solicitations! O teares! O popular blindnesse! (said Polexander) how much am I beholding to you? that have obtayned for me a favour that I value not much lesse then the love of Alcidiana. Yes faire Queene (he added) casting his eyes on the picture of Alcidiana, yes, I will die of that death to which you have condemned me, and will die, if I can, without displeasing you by disobedience. Polexander stopping at these words, seemed to expect Pallantus answere, but perceiving that the Slave repented him of what he had spoken: Goe not about (said he) by your word to disguise the passions of your Princesse. Remember tis she alone to whom you owe both your respect and complying; and that in mincing those things which her Majesty commands you, you violate the purity of your faith, and make your selfe unworthy of those faire chaines which your unfoyled loyalty hath acquired you. Say then boldly that Polexander must perish, and that Alcidiana her selfe hath designed to pronounce his Sentence of death. But Pallantus, to the end that none may doubt of the will of that Princesse, conceale no longer my just condemnation; let me see the termes that begot it, in what words 'tis contained, and be assured that I shall receive it as the most glorious signall by which my life hath yet ever beene honoured. I will satisfie you answered (Pallantus) since Alcidiana will have it so, and that at the same time I make her beauty to be adored, I cause her power to be redoubted. In saying this, he unfolded a great volume sealed with a golden Medal, where was the portraict of Alcidiana on one side, & on the other a Phenix on a Cedar, with foure words that may be thus expounded [Only like my selfe.] Pollexander tooke this vellome with a kinde of adoration, and rendring particular homages to the picture of Alcidiana, he read his condemnation with such a tone, that made them well judge, his life was not so considerable to him as the glory of that Queene. These were the words of the Declaration.

Alcidiana seated in the throne of the Sun, by a long succession of Kings, to all that shall see the Decrees of our Will, Love and Feare. The sanctity of our Empire, and the purity of our people, had remained inviolable through many ages, and the contagion of strange manners had not yet infected our Provinces, when certaine unknowne vessels brought thither, with the knowledge of some vices, men impudent enough to practise them. 'Tis true that these cunning criminels, borrowed the ornaments of virtue, to hide the deformity of their lives, and that the innocency of our people might not be corrupted till they had beene beguyled. But although crimes are not crimes when they be not voluntary, and by consequence our Subjects, not criminall, since they offend without an intention of offending: Yet the complying with their errors, and the little care they had, not to be deceived, made them at last guilty. Now, He, by whose power we reigne, having commanded us to stop the current of this Ill: We forbid all our Subjects to entertaine correspondence with any strangers, or to receive them into our ports, without giving us first notice of them. And We command to the Princes of the Sacrifices, and to our Pilots, which are yearely sent to the Islands of the Sun, not to take any stranger into their ships, and rather to lose themselves in fighting, then to yeeld to the discretion of those that shall assayle them. And for as much as we understand that some of our Subjects, more by ignorance then malice, publish certaine discourses, that tend to the contempt of our Authority, and the shame of our sex: We condemne to an everlasting forgetfullnesse, as well the name of him that can be said to be the Author, as the Cause. And 'tis Our pleasure that our Isle be shut up to him for ever.

ever. And if his boldneſſe dares give him a hart to ſet footing thereon: We ordaine and command that he be preſently taken as an enemy to our greatneſſe and eſtate, and ſacrificed with his Complices on the Altar of the god of vengeance.

Polexander, after he had read this Declaration, kiſſed it, and ſhewing a ſecret joy of his ill fortune, reſtored the volume into the hands of Pallantus. The illuſtrious ſlave, ſeeing ſo incredible a reſignation, from a man whom he looked on as the miracle and aſtoniſhment of his Age: Truely (ſaid he) thoſe that vaunt of knowing you, doe infinite wrong to your virtue; It is exceedingly above their relation and diſcovery, for my part, I confeſſe, that till now I have beene ignorant in that which hath beene moſt admirable in your life. Let no man talke to me hereafter of that invincible courage which by many heroicall actions hath acquired you the love or the admiration of all men. Let that magnanimity be forgotten, which hath made you refuſe thoſe Crownes that have beene offered you, to render them to thoſe from whom fortune had plucked them. Let us thinke no more on that generous humanity by which you have entred into the greivances of your enemies and participated with their diſgraces. In a word, let there be a perpetuall ſilence of all thoſe eminent virtues which you practiſe in your proſperity and let none admire but at the ſtrength of that ſoule that makes you receive with a benediction the unjuſt Judgement of a paſſionate Judge, and to run to a death that you have not deſerved. Alcidiana ſhall pardon me if ſhe pleaſe, in ſaying, that ſhe knowes not what ſhe condemnes, and that Amalthea hath not only beene wiſe in abandoning all reaſon to follow ſo worthy a ſubject, but that her error ſhould give a deſire to thoſe that feare to die, as the vulgar of her ſex. Polexander, unwilling to anſwer to the beginning of Pallantus ſpeech; tooke from the latter end, his cauſe of reply, and asked him, what that Amalthea was, who at one time he ſeemed to condemne and abſolve. Tis a yong Princeſſe ſaid Pallantus, loſt with love, and one with whoſe loſſe Alcidiana much touched, hath commanded me to ſearch all the Iſlands that inviron hers. If by chance ſhe be fallen into the hands of Bajazet, you will render a ſignall ſervice to my Princeſſe to reſtore her. Preſently Polexander caſt his eyes on Bajazet to entreat him in the name of Alcidiana to cauſe Amalthea to be ſearcht for amongſt his ſlaves. Bajazet prevented his petition and told him that ever ſince he had beene choſen Generall of the Rovers, no man had taken any woman but that he preſently ſet her at liberty. Pallantus having no other buſineſſe in that place, would have taken leave of the Princes, that ſo he might not give that time to his pleaſure, which he ought to the ſervice and honour of Alcidiana. But Polexander ſtaied him, and intreated that he would beſtow on him the reſt of the day, that at more leaſure he might inſtruct him of ſomethings that belonged to the ſervice of his Queene. Pallantus durſt not refuſe to give the Prince that contentment. He therefore ſtaied with him, and ſignifying that he deſired his company apart. Bajazet brought Zelmatida to Iphidamantus, and left thoſe two ſlaves at their owne liberty. They went forth together out of the Fortreſſe, and engaged themſelves in ſo long and ſo pleaſing diſcourſes, that it was two houres within night before they returned. Bajazet, the while had tried to alay the melancholy of the two other Princes, by new diverſions: and ſhewed them a certaine warlike dance, wherein his ſlaves armed at all pointes ſhewed equally their ſtrength and activity. This exerciſe was done part by day, and part by torchlight, to give more luſtre to the diverſity of their habits, and the fireworkes that ſet forth the dance. Polexander came in a little after it was ended, and as if he had received ſome newes that obliged him to depart inſtantly, he addreſſed himſelfe to Bajazet, and ſpeaking to him ſeriouſly, tell me (ſaid he) on what conditions are men accuſtomed to have their liberties from you? When you are ready to depart (anſwered Bajazet) I will ſet downe your ranſome: Let it be then preſently (replied Polexander) for if your ſervice ſtay me not, I ſhould be glad to be no longer heere. Yet (ſaid Bajazet) you will be pleaſed to give us ſome time to thinke of this ſeperation. Beſides Pallantus, whom you have retained, intends not to ſet ſaile by night, and I know you would not leave him in the hands of Pirates. This jeaſting, being well liked on, gave occaſion for others, which diverted the Princes, till they were called to the Table. They were intertained as before, that was with ſo great magnificence, that Pallantus not knowing what to admire among ſo many cauſes of admiration, was con-

ſtrained

ſtrayned to ſay that Fame which ſeemed to flatter when ſhe publiſhed common things, was exceeding envious and ſparing in relating ſuch as were extraordinary.

Polexander hereupon ſpeaking, you would have (ſaid he) farre more cauſe to finde fault with report, if you knew as well the virtues of Bajazet as you doe his power and riches; His fortune ſeemes to you wonderfull, and tis in that which heaven is to him moſt injurious. But although he affects to conceale himſelfe even from his friends, yet I have neyther had ſo little curioſity, nor ſo ſmall credit, but that I have learnt the moſt important actions of his life, I will one day relate them to you. Let us for this time goe on to what more concerns us, and ſeeing that the continuance of Zelmatidaes adventures cannot be deferred to another time, let us give it the reſt of the Evening. Zelmatida did what in him lay to contradict Polexanders propoſition, but being preſſed by Iphidamantus and Bajazet, you (ſaid he) ſhall be obeyed; and Garruca who is not of the wiſeſt, when I am to be ſpoken of, meanes not to refuſe you a thing in whoſe relation he takes more pleaſure then he can by it any way give you. Iphidamantus and Bajazet told Zelmatida, that he ſhould leave to them the liberty of judgeing of thoſe pleaſures, and ſince himſelfe, otherwiſe diſtraught, gave ſo little heede during the firſt narration, there was no appearance that he had taken notice whether of the two Garruca or his auditors had received moſt contentment. Brother (ſaid Polexander to Iphidamantus) ſuffer him to beleeve what he liſt, ſo that he permit Garruca to relate and us to hearken to him. Herewith he aroſe from table, and taking Bajazet by one hand, and Garruca by the other, went into Iphidamantus chamber. Zelmatida in lieu of following them, got to walke on the Terraſſes of the Caſtle, and left them all the liberty they deſired. When every one was placed, Polexander impoſed ſilence, and Garruca beginning a new, thus ended the adventures of his Maſter.

The end of the third Booke.

The first Part of
POLEXANDER.

The fourth Booke.

THE ſickneſſe of my Lord the Inca (which I may ſay without lying was both fayned and true) was not of long continuance. His deſire to reviſite Iſatida being more powerfull then all the vowes and ſacrifices of the Mexican prieſts ſoone gave his health againe. All the whiles he kept his chamber, Montezuma was not a day without ſeeing him, and by a thouſand different teſtimonies of frankneſſe and affection made him ſee that he rather ſined through weakenes then malice. And as ſoone as he ſaw him well commanded that through all Mexico, they ſhould begin anew their feaſts and rejoycings which had beene forbidden, and willed all his Courtiers to call back, by new ſhewes and gallantries, thoſe pleaſures which the ſickneſſe of my Maſter had baniſhed from the Court. For a whole Moneth together there was nought ſeene in Mexico but daunces, feaſts, playes, ſacrifices and other demonſtrations of joy. But excuſe me (if you pleaſe) from their particular relation, and indeede the misfortunes whereinto we are now getting will not give way for me to dwell on the deſcription of thoſe vaine and deceitfull rejoycings. Rather prepare your ſelves for the recitall of more ſad accidents and actions; the moſt barbarous, that feare, ſuperſtition, and cruelty were ever able to produce. Montezuma, unbeguiled and redeemed from his old Errors by Zelmatidaes converſation, and charmed with his incomparable qualities, began not only to laugh at the predictions of his Divines, but to take notice of that enraged fury wherewithall Hiſmalita ſolicited the death or baniſhment of my deare Maſter. Yea, he had already declared himſelfe for the Inca, and had commanded the Queene his wife to eſteeme of him as of his ſonne, when a new accident made that poore King to relapſe into his vaine terrors, and the cruell machinations of Hiſmalita; ſee how arrived this diſaſter. Zelmatida perceiving that Iſatida was almoſt continually with the Queene her Mother, and that it was impoſſible for him to ſee and ſpeake with her, reſolved to get through this impoſſibility, and to finde meanes to caſt himſelfe at the feete of the Princeſſe to aske her pardon for his raſhneſſe, and eyther to obtayne the continuance of her favour, or her leave to deſtroy himſelfe in her preſence. This buſineſſe he deliberated on with Galtazis, and being not able to be hindred by the inconveniences which that Little-one could lay before him, told him for all reaſon, that his life was the leaſt thing that he was to hazard to get out of his miſeries. He concluded therefore with the Dwarfe, that one evening he would get over the Queenes garden wall, and hide himſelfe at the end of a long ally where Iſatida was wont to walke alone. He was not long from putting this deſigne in execution, but did it ſo misfortunately, that being diſcovered and followed by Hiſmalitaes Guard, he fayled little of loſing his life. However he ſaved himſelfe, and being certaine that he was not

knowne,

knowne, he threw off thoſe clothes wherewith he had diſguiſed him, and as if he had beene ignorant of the tumult he had rayſed, came and offered himſelfe to Montezuma. The king was ſurprized to ſee him, and preſently his naturall ſimplicitie made him beleeve that my Maſter was innocent of that which Hiſmalita ſeemed to accuſe him. He told him that ſome theeves would have forced from him Iſatida, and exagerating thoſe feares which this attempt brought on him; I will (ſaid he) give order to it, and take ſuch courſe that the treaſons of my Enemies ſhall no more availe them then their Armes.

Zelmatida imagining that Montezuma ſuſpected him not, beſought him to make knowne what he would have done, and to repoſe all on him for the chaſtizing of the attempters. The king embraced him, and thanking him for his offer; no, no (ſaid he) I will not hazard the defence and ſtrength of mine Empyre for the puniſhing of a few traytors. Let us reſt quiet, and leave to common perſons theſe no more honorable executions. With theſe words he diſmiſſed Zelmatida, and ſhutting himſelfe up with the furious Hiſmalita and her cruell miniſters, tooke reſolutions anſwerable to the worth of their mindes. It was reſolved (as we have ſeene by the events) that Iſatida ſhould be put into the Caſtle of the Lake, and that without making much noyſe on't, they ſhould oblige Zelmatida to quit Mexico. The night enſuing this unhappy councell, was choſen to put it in execution, whileſt Zelmatida, ignorant of the ill intended againſt him, and nigh deſperate with anger, and the captivity of Iſatida, melted himſelfe into teares, in the Palace gardens, and durſt doe nothing but threaten men and praying the gods: Hiſmalitaes miniſters tooke Iſatida from her chamber, and conducted her with the Governeſſe and the Dwarfe to the Caſtle that was appointed for her priſon. This was not done ſo ſecretly but that Zelmatida was advertized of it by breake of day. Doe not aske me (if you pleaſe) what his reſentments were, comprehend them by your owne, if ever the like diſaſter put you into the like deſpayre. The ſame day Montezuma aſſembled the Citizens of Mexico, and declaring to them the outrage offered him, repreſented to them the continuall cares and diſquiets wherein he was engaged for the preſervation of his eſtate. That nation, inconſtant, bruitiſh and fearefull, if ever there were any cryed out that the theeves were to be purſued, and without making any diſtinction of perſons, to puniſh all thoſe that ſhould be found guilty. Montezuma, ſeeing things brought to the point that he deſired: I am not (ſaid he) ſo careleſſe of your preſervation, that I am yet in an eſtate to feare our common Enemies. My daughters are in a place of ſurety, and free from running the hazard of being ſtolne from me, they ſhall enjoy all thoſe delights and pleaſures which they had with me. After this Declaration, all thoſe poore people retyred, bleſſing the wiſedome and providence of their King. Theſe faire ſhewes were good enough to deceive the common route, but among men of underſtanding the affaires had another face. Zelmatida more cleere ſighted, and more intereſſed then the reſt, preſently knew Montezumaes intention, and knowing not what to doe to ſuccour his Princeſſe and relieve himſelfe, ſaw himſelfe brought to the cruell neceſſitie of not daring to make his ſufferings to be knowne. By himſelfe he wept, he ſigh'd, he curſed both heaven and earth; ſometimes he reſolved to ſtrangle Hiſmalita. Then he intended to retyre to Quazmez, and to returne with a hundred thouſand combatants to make good the feare of Montezuma and Hiſmalita, and forcing Iſatida from her priſon, to accompliſh the predictions of their Prophet. But 'twas to much purpoſe for him to make theſe generous propoſitions, he was too faithfull an obſerver of Iſatidaes law and will to put them in execution. It behooved him therefore to be patient, and to try if he could doe that by cunning, which he was fobidden to undertake by force. Perceiving then that Montezuma bore him not ſo ill an aſpect that it ſhould be taken notice of, nor ſo good as to obliege him to the often ſeeing him; he diſſembled as the other did, deceived that extravagant Prince, as that Prince thought to deceive him; and in the meane time ſtrove to ſee, or at leaſt to write to Iſatida. To this end, as ſoone as twas night, he got into a boate, and hulling on the Lake, lay there till breake of day. Many a time he ran the hazard to be ſlaine on that Lake, and was forced to carry a great buckler to defend him from the ſhafts that rayned on him, as ſoone as he came neere to Iſatidaes priſon. But neglecting thoſe ſmall dangers, he forbore not to put himſelfe on the

the Lake eve ry night, and to discover all places of that fatall Castle. Now one night when he had resolved to goe a shore on a point of land, by which there was an entrance into the Fort, he saw comming out a man, who after he had made them retyre who had accompanied him, put himselfe alone into a boate, and began to rowe with an incredible swiftnesse.

Zelmatida, that had well learned that art in a very little time, followed him; and overtaking him almost in the middest of the Lake, thrust hard (of purpose) on the other boate. The man in it, growne angry by the incounter, asked my Master what he was, and why (violating the expresse commands of the King) he durst in the night stay upon the Lake. Zelmatida, that had more minde to gaine then to fight with him, answered that he was of Tlacopan (which is a little Towne scituate on the banke of the Lake) and who, being about his affaires late at Mexico, was then getting homewards. The way you take, answered the other, and your language, give you the lye, and intimate to me sufficiently your ill intention. You are infallibly one of those who dared to attempt on the lives of the Princesses; and therewithall threw a dart at Zelmatida. My deare Master happily avoided the stroake, and in lieu of avenging himselfe; whoever thou beest (said he) that hast wronged me, both by thy words and actions, know that I resent it not, since intreating me as thou hast done, it witnesses thou knowest me not. I confesse (answerd the other) that at the first I knew you not, but I doe now, and give the Gods thankes, that their providence rather then chance, hath brought me to a place, wherein I have liberty, to discover that, which till this time I have been constrayn'd to keep hidden. Zelmatida, thinking, he had been taken for some other, replyed, I am not he, whom thou imaginest. Yes (sayde the other) you are the very same, and your speech as well as the action lately done, is to me an infallible testimony of it. Yes, you are the worthy heyre of the great Quasmez, you are, I say that Zelmatida to whom I ow my liberty & life. Zelmatida being unable to call to mind a person that knew him so well, came as neere to him as he could, and after a conjuration to tell his name: I am indeede (said he) Zelmatida, but I remember not that I have yet ever beene so happy to oblige you for your liberty or life; yet I owe you both (twas replyed) how ill soever your memory be, it can neither forget my name nor fortune. I am that same Axiaman, who, driven by a desire of glory, entred into your territories with five hundred of my companions, and from your owne hands received a condigne punishment for my so much daring. I was vanquished and taken prisoner; but I must confesse to your glory, that never man so generously treated his Enemies as you did both me and my companions. The remembrance of it is still with me; but not daring to signifie it to you for feare of your losse, I have waited till some occasion might offer it selfe, wherein without fayling of my dutie to my Lord the King, I might by some service acquit my selfe of the favours you have done me.

After Axiaman had made this generous declaration to Zelmatida, he came into his boate, and acquainted him how he came to know him, and what reasons had induced him not to make any demonstration of it. For other things (said he) you are in that place of the world where you are the most feared, and I assure you, that were you knowne here for what you are, your life would have its period before the next day: but Zelmatida (said he) if my obligations to you, may free all suspitions which my byrth and condition may give you, and if you beleeve me of honesty enough to be trusted, I beseech you by the liberty and life that I owe you, I conjure you by your own safety, to let me understand what might be the cause that hath made you leave the Markes of your greatnesse, to abandon your throne, and to put your person into the hands of a Prince, who sometimes would have given the halfe of his Empire to whosoever would have brought him your head.

Zelmatida stopping Axiaman; my deare friend (said he) the beleefe that our Divines have gotten to themselves through the superstition of weake spirits rather then by the truth of their predictions, exerciseth at this day its tyranny over the councell of Kings as absolutely, as over the Assemblies of the common people. The most wise amongst the Caciques preoccupated with these vaine errors, have no more hope; neither in the abilities of their Ministers, nor in the valour of their Armies; but regulating all their

affaires by the melancholy visions of their false Prophets, draw on their ruine in striving to divert it. Montezuma is not the man alone strucken with this dangerous malady. The contagion hath even reached Quasmez, and hath to himselfe made his owne happinesse so insupportable, that some have beene enforced to use strong oppositions to hinder him from going out of his owne Territories to put himselfe into the mercy of his mortall enemy. The pity to see so good a Prince in so strange a phrensy hath caused me to come alone into this Kingdome, and heere makes me live unknowne. Tis true I had gone hence long since, if a cause sufficient to stay me eternally. forced me not to put all things else in oblivion rather then to part hence. And I must tell it thee Axiaman, and in so doing, I make thee the depositary of my fortune, of my life, and of mine honour. Axiaman hearing Zelmatida talke thus, threw himselfe at his feete, and embracing his knees, no, no, my Lord (said he) I recall that indiscreet request I made to you. Discover not so great secrets to me. Their importance makes me mistrust my selfe, I begin to feare the weakenesse of humane mindes, for it may chance that by one of those mishaps which troubles the judgement and makes the most innocent to offend, that striving to keepe my faith inviolated to you, I fall into some perfidy. Zelmatida raising up the Prince, I know Axiaman (said he) better then Axiaman knowes himselfe, and I thinke that neither hope nor feare, which can doe all, shall be ever able to make him guilty of an ill action. Heare then, deare Axiaman my deplorable fortune, and have pity on a wretch to whom both life and death are equally funestous: I am come to Mexico to seeke out a treasure which Montezuma hath stollen from Quasmez, and in lieu of finding it, I have lost my selfe. That eternall and sovereigne power, which raignes over all men, hath made me loue Isatida, and my will yet more absolute then destiny, hath imposed on me a necessity of serving her all my life, and to conceive of her as of something farre more to be valued then either the Empire of Quasmez, or that of Montezuma. Axiaman, staied not to answer till Zelmatida had made an end of his discourse, but interrupted him, and said that he needed to know no more of it, to be satisfied of many things that were passed, and especially of the causes of Isatida's imprisoning. I aske you no more (said he) your businesse on the Lake, I have discovered that designe, and I see whither you would goe, but to cut you off from a fruitlesse labour, I will tell you newes, the most pleasant that you can receive in your ill fortune, and tis, that I am the sole man intrusted by Montezuma for the guarding of Isatida. On the suddaine the Prince gave way to be transported with his first conceptions; But presently reason and nobleneſſe opposed themselves against the fury of those pernicious Councellors, and represented to Zelmatida, that he ought to exact from Axiaman nothing that was unworthy of either of them. He suppressed therefore in himselfe the unjust requests that he intended to make him, and sighing often; Is it possible (said he to Axiaman) that you are Isatida's Guardian? I am so (replied he) and judge you to what Montezuma's opinion of my fidelity obligeth me. That's my despaire (cried Zelmatida) that Montezuma hath made so good an election. All the waies to get Isatida are shut to me, and I may obtaine from the most brutish and cruell of all the Mexicans that which I neither can expect nor desire, especially from you. Axiaman (continued this poore Lover with a sad tone) you have then Isatida in your power, and you may when you please, taste the sweets of her sight and converse? I have that good fortune (replied Axiaman) and if the prison of the Princesse were not to me a continuall cause of discontent, I should thinke my selfe happier in keeping her then in commanding all Mexico. How, cried againe Zelmatida, you keepe Isatida Axiaman, you guard Isatida? Axiaman interrupting him, for feare he should intreat somewhat which he could not graunt; my Lord (said he) suppose your selfe in my place (if you please) and wrest not from a person that can deny you nothing, till you have considered, what an honest man owes to his word, owes to those that trust him, and owes to himselfe. I aske nothing of you (replied Zelmatida) but that you will deplore of fortune. I will doe more (said Axiaman) without being false to Montezuma or to my selfe I will bring you to the sight of Isatida — Adde not (said Zelmatida) adde not any condition to what you offer. Yes, deare Axiaman, I promise to aske you nothing nor to enterprise ought after so deare a sight. If you feare that my passion is likely to transport me, charge me with fetters, binde my armes and hands, and let me have nothing free but

the

the uſe of ſpeech. I will endure all on condition to have yet once the happineſſe to behold my faire Princeſſe, and to know from her owne mouth what ſhe hath reſolved of my life: I will get me farre away from Mexico amongſt places not habitable to end my deplorable deſtiny. Axiaman, reſolute to give my deare Maſter that contentment; tis, enough (ſaid he to him) I know that Zelmatida can doe nothing that is not worthy of himſelfe: Be then (my deare Lord) to morrow at this houre, at the foot of the great Tower of the Caſtle, and aſſure your ſelfe that you ſhall ſee Iſatida, if ſhe expreſly forbid it not. Zelmatida a thouſand times embracing Axiaman, and calling him as often the Author of his reviving, tooke leave of him and retired to his lodging. He could not ſhut his eyes all night; but to execute what he had reſolved, he went out of his chamber at breake of day, and was at the riſing of Montezuma. After diverſe diſcourſes, he fell on that of his houſe, and inventing to the King divers moſt important newes, told him, that he was called home by his Father, and that the Cacique his Uncle, by the mariage of his Daughter, with him, would make an end of all thoſe differences which had almoſt ruined their Family. Montezuma ſeemed to take no great pleaſure in this diſcourſe, and put it off till an other time. Thinke with your ſelfe whether this day that was to be followed by ſo happy a night, ſeemed not long to Zelmatida. He would a hundred times have made himſelfe beleeve that it ſhould be eternall; But his impatiencies were at laſt ſatisfied and the night came on as datke and irkſome as he could wiſh it. At the preciſe houre he came to the place aſſigned him, and without any long ſtay, he not only ſaw Axiaman come to meet him, but in the ſame inſtant was conducted to Iſatida's chamber. Scarce had he ſtrength enough to walke, joy had ſo much tranſported him; but as ſoone as he ſaw that high and divine object, the ſmall vigour he retained forſooke him, and left him as dead, at the feete of that faire and ſad Princeſſe. She wept to ſee this extreame conſtancy in a perſonage ſo deare to her; and commanding her Governeſſe to bring water, threw it herſelfe on the face of her Lover. He came againe, and ſeeing that Iſatida held him by the hand, he failed but little of loſing his life indeede by this new exceſſe of contentment. He came to himſelfe by little and little, and abiding on his knees, ſtrove oftentimes to ſay ſomething to the Princeſſe, but he ſtrove in vaine. Iſatida deſirous to put him out of trouble, what (ſaid ſhe to him) Zelmatida, you afflict your ſelfe for ſeeing me in this place, and that fortune doth not conforme her ſelfe to your deſires. This is not the firſt day you have complained on her, and my impriſonment is not the ſole ſubject that you have to accuſe her of injuſtice. Aske the gods for revenge; they are above her, and when they pleaſe they can take from her that abſolute power, that makes her ſo redoubted in the world. If you entreat them with a free heart, they will heare you, but that you may ſeeke them as you ought, that is, with a minde voyde of all hatred, choler, and all other impurities, it behooves you to leave Mexico, and not to irritate any more by your preſence, ſuch perſons as have not leſſe cauſe to diſaffect you, then they have power to avenge themſelves. At the end of theſe words, ſhe wept againe, and would have raiſed Zelmatida: But he remaining as before: I will obey you (ſaid he) with a dying voice; Yes Madam, I will hence, and of all thoſe injuries which I have received in Mexico, I will remember none but thoſe which are in common with you. I forbid you that reſentment, anſwered Iſatida. What? would you not that thoſe who have brought me into the world, ſhould make uſe of that power the gods have given them? Yes; Yes, and I will that you love them, and that you looke not on them as Princes obliged to thoſe violences which are inſeperably annexed to the condition of Kings, but as on the Father and Mother of Iſatida. Go then, and ſeeing Axiaman is ſo much your friend, let him ſometimes heare from you; and with that word ſhe left her unfortunate Lover and retired into another chamber. Ah (ſaid Zelmatida) are you gone, and would you have me live? With that he fell againe as dead, and Axiaman was faine to take him up in that caſe and carry him to his boate. He ſtaied with him till he was out of his fainting, and when he ſaw him recovered, he would have ſpoken ſomething to have comforted him; but Zelmatida thinking on nothing but the good he had loſt: Iſatida (cried he aloud) Iſatida, you have left me, and inſenſible of it that I am, I have not yet expired. Iſatida, Iſatida! What will become of me, now I have loſt for ever the hope of ſeeing you? Axiaman would have left him to his complaints with-

out interruption, but seeing he gave not over; My Lord (said he) Fortune, who hath tried you by prosperities, will now see whether you are proofe against disgraces. Let her know, that what weapons soever she makes use of to assaile you, she will still rest with the shame of being overcome and to have found you invincible. I invincible (replied Zelmatida) and Fortune overcome? Alas I give her all the honour she can expect by my undoing; and since she hath the power to banish me from Isatida; doubt not, but she is too powerfull for me to conquer. Axiaman judging that Zelmatida's griefe was too ingenious, not to draw from all kindes of discourse, causes enough to strengthen it, tooke leave of the Prince, and remitting him into the protection of the gods, withdrew into the Castle. Zelmatida remained till day breake on the Lake, and putting a shore on the causley to give no cause of talke to any body, and staied there yet above two houres looking on the hight of the Towres of Isatida's Prison. At last, he returned to the Pallace, and going to Montezuma, besought him for leave to be gone. Montezuma lead him to his chamber and made him dine with him. After dinner he went to the Pallace of birds, and by the way made him a thousand offers (at least in shew) to put him from his journey. But my deare Master was constant in his resolution to be gone, and remercying Montezuma for his proffers, desired him for all recompence to permit him to depart. Since it is not in our power to keepe you longer (said the King to him) we consent, though with griefe that you forsake us. But be pleased that first we acquit our selves of what we owe to your valour, and yet enjoy your company three daies longer. Zelmatida told the King that he would obey his command. Thus his departure was resolved on, to be the third day, and Montezuma tooke for a colour of this stay, the new honors he would doe to Zelmatida. Tis true, that during these three daies, my deare Master was served as if he had beene King of Mexico. The Grandies of the Kingdome came in ceremony to visit him, the people went all in a crowde, and after they had thanked him for all that he had done for the safety of Mexico, presented him the most rare things that either Art or Nature had bestowed on that rich Province. Montezuma and Hismalita added to these Presents, others, rich enough and precious to glut any man that had pined for Gold, Pearle and Diamonds. All these apparent favours were so many punishments to Zelmatida. He did nothing but sigh all those daies, and nothing comforted him, but the hope he had that after his departure, Isatida should have more milde and kiude usage. The night following, the third day being come, he would yet once more see the Prison of the Princesse; and to that end put himselfe alone on the Lake; and when he perceived the Castle through the darkenesse; faire Pallace (cried he) place, sacred by the presence of the most perfect creature that Heaven ever shewed to the Earth, be more faithfull then they that unjustly possesse thee. Keepe the treasure which I leave thee, and know, that her preservation is thine owne. If thou chance to consent to the falseneſſe of thy Masters; I will returne in spite of all Mexico, to chastice thy disloyalty, and to bury the pride of thy Towres and Pavilions underneath their owne ruines. From this transport he fell into another. He repeated the name of Isatida hundreds of times. He called on Death as often, and I doubt not but he would have given that to himselfe, if he had not feared to disobey the Princesse. At last, the day of his departure arriving, he tooke leave of Montezuma, and went out of Mexico accompanied with all the Court and the most part of the people. He went to lodge at Tlacopan, where he was received as he had been the King, and the next day (followed by two men that Tumanama had left him, and fifty slaves to carry his baggage) he tooke the way of the Province of Cotosta which is fifty Leagues from Mexico towards the East. He had already travelled two daies and two nights, when he fell into an ambuscado which infallibly Hismalita had laied for him. He was assailed in a vally by a great many theeves, and enforced to use all his endeavours to defend his life. Tumanama's two men were there slaine, and fifteen or twenty of his slaves. He himselfe there received divers sleight woundes, bnt he did such things in this encounter that are beyond humane beleefe and went beyond the force even of Giants. After neer a whole daies resistance, he became Master of the field, and retired into the next Village with the remainder of his Traine. He was compelled to abide three or foure daies there, that he might not anger or inflame his woundes, but he underwent in that place a greater hazard then he escaped in the field.

field. Two nights together his lodging was beſet by unknowne people, and aſſayled with ſo much fury, that but for the helpe which the Inhabitants brought him, it had beene certainly maſtered and entred. Theſe laſt aſſaults cauſing him to reflect on the firſt, he judged they could come from none but the expreſſe command eyther of Hiſmalita or Montezuma, and by conſequence that he could hardly avoide Death. His high courage made him reſpect this danger as he was wont to doe others, and made him reſolve to ſurmount it in making ſhew that he contemned it. He came forth therefore in the open day from his lodging, and buying ſome ſlaves in ſtead of thoſe he had loſt, gave the Inhabitants of the Bourg to underſtand that he had not gotten himſelfe ſo many Enemies, had he not ſaved all Mexico from the fury of the Theviciens and other Rebells.

Thoſe few words wrought ſuch an Effect in the mindes of thoſe Mexicans, that they all went into the field with him & left him not till he came to Cotoſta. Tendilly who was Governor thereof for Montezuma, came forth to meet him, and did him ſo many extraordinary honors, that if Zelmatida had been capable of feare or ſuſpition, he might well have doubted that Hiſmalita was contriving ſome new plot on him. And indeed his Death had been unavoydable if the very party who was to murther him had not preferred the life of this Prince before the hope of a great fortune. He came into Zelmatida's chamber whilſt he ſlept, and awakening him, my Lord ſaid he ariſe and ſave your ſelfe, there are here twenty men ſent to kill you. The Prince, caſting himſelfe out of his bed, tooke a Javelin which he carried as he travelled, and turning himſelfe to the ſtranger; where (ſaid he) are thoſe traytors. Doe not ſtay nor amuſe your ſelfe (replyed the ſtranger) by fighting with them, but follow me, and know that thou haſt not a greater Enemy then our Governour. Zelmatida beleeved the man, got out of Cotoſta without giving notice to his ſlaves, and forſaking the common way, ſlipped yet once more from the rage of Hiſmalita. He got into the Deſerts of Calcicoëca with his guide. Ten or twelve of his ſlaves eſcaping the hands of Tendilly, fled from Cotoſta, and ignorant what way to take, followed the firſt that they ſawe. They were yet ſo fortunate, that without any ſuch intention they came to the Port of Calcicoëca. They had not beene there two houres as they told me, when I arrived with the firſt veſſell that touched the firme land of our world. But be pleaſed to let me make a neceſſary digreſſion to cleare you of ſome things which doubtleſly you have ſtumbled at; and that leaving the Inca my Maſter in the Deſerts of Calcicoëca, I relate to you my adventures. Although I ſpeake Arabian, yet was I borne at Cuſco, and ſonne of the Inca Miſraïc the laſt of the brothers of Tupac Inca Yupanquy, Soveraigne moderator of the Empire of the Incaes. Nature beſtowing on me nothing good but an incredible deſire to ſee other countries then mine owne, and other manners then thoſe of my country-men; I ſtole from Cuſco at the age of ſeventeene yeares, and went thence with certain Merchants which traffiqued along the coaſts of Chily. We were driven from the land by a tempeſt, and after we had beene above fifteene dayes at Sea, we were ſhipwracked againſt a deſert Iſland which is farre from the maine Land. Thoſe that could ſave themſelves by ſwimming got to the Iſland, but finding it Deſert and not inhabited, they ſaw well that they had not eſcaped their firſt ſhipwrack but to fall into a ſecond. Of twelve that remained of us, ſixe died in foure daies, and the two next dayes enſuing, five more followed them. When I ſawe my ſelfe alone, and equally depreſſed with griefe and hunger, I ranne to the top of a Rock to find within the waves the end of my afflictions; but at the ſame time I deſcryed a great veſſell in full ſayle comming right to me. I gave the gods praiſe for ſo unhoped a ſuccour, and deſcended to the haven to meete it. That ſhip had great ſayles made of Palme-leaves, and many huge Anchors of wood, and ſeemed ſo unwiedly and heavy, that it was ſcarcely ſhooke by the Tempeſt. It came at laſt into the haven, and I preſently beſought the ayde of thoſe were in her, and by ſignes having made them underſtand the wofull eſtate into which I was brought, I got them to ſuccour me.

They tooke me very humanely into their veſſell, and after they had given me to eate asked me the name of the Iſland. I made knowne that I was throwne on it by a tempeſt, and that they ſhould not finde therein eyther man or beaſt. They were it ſeemed very much

much grieved at it, and abode all the reſt of the day in their ſhippe, not knowing whereon to reſolve. At laſt they put to Sea againe, and taking to their firſt courſe, were more then thirty daies without ſeeing land. They arrived the three and thirtieth at the Iſland Junagava, and being knowne there, made a ſolemne Sacrifice on the Shoare, and a feaſt to all thoſe of the Iſland that would be aſſiſtants. I learnt in a ſmall time the language of my Conductors; and underſtood that parting from a great Iſland called Japan or Japon to traffique to the Iſles of Zebut, the Tempeſt had driven them to that where they found me. They ſet ſayl as ſoone as they could to get into their owne Countrey, but as they were within ſight of Zebut, they were deſcryed by a Pyrat of China called Ocya Acem. He ſet on them, tooke them, and putting all in chaines, ſteered on for China, and there ſold them, and me amongſt the reſt, and by that misfortune I ſaw that great Empire, which to ſay truely is farre more rich and admirable then the Inca's. Twas in that delightfull Countrey that fortune began to be weary of afflicting me. I there recovered my liberty which I had loſt, and the charity of that Nation was ſo great that in leſſe then two yeares I was Maſter of ſix great ſhippes, which the Chineſes call Juncks. I got from the Governour of the maritine Townes a permiſſion to traffick to Liampao and other Ports. I was acquainted in ſayling with the Portugalls, and their communication, cauſing me to remarke in them a ſubtlety of wit, a politeneſſe and valour which I had not met with in any other Nation. I gave my ſelfe over to my inſatiable deſire of travell, and reſolved to ſee that Countrey which bred ſo generous a people. I therefore ſold my Juncks and my Merchandize, and putting all I had into golde and pearl, I embarqued my ſelfe with a Portugall called Duart Triſtao, and ſawe all places of the eaſt Indies where the king of Portugall is Maſter. I ſtayed ſome time in the ſtraytes of Meca, and during my abode there, I bought two Arabians, who taught me the language I ſpeake, and gave me the knowledge of the Empire of the great Signior. I paſſed by the fortreſſes of Diü and Goa and finally arriv'd at Lisbone. I was preſented to the great King Emanuel, and abode two whole yeares in his Court and that of Ferdinand and Itabella kings of Caſtile and Leon. It was there that I underſtood how a Genovois called Chriſtopher Colombus had diſcovered a new world, and by the deſcription they made to me of it, I knew it muſt needes be the ſame where I was borne. Preſently I was touched with a deſire to ſee my deare Country. I therefore put to Sea with the ſonne of that happy Genovois, and arrived with him in the Iſland of Hayti, he gave me a veſſell to goe to that of Cuba. After that I had ſtayed ſome time there and learnt the cuſtomes and language of the countrey, I returned to the young Columbus and by my intreaties obtained from him a pretty good ſhip, but it had not any Cannon. I embarqued with an intention to get into mine owne countrey, but the winde drove me to the Port of Calcicoëca, a little after that the ſlaves of Zelmatida arrived there. I humanely received them, and underſtanding their adventure, put what they brought in a place of ſafety. I asked them news of the kingdome of the Incaes, when loe a great noyſe comming from the land broake off our converſation, and made me come out of my Cabin to diſcover what was done on ſhoare. I ſaw two men purſued by aboue a hundred, and defended themſelves againſt ſo great a number. The talleſt of thoſe two hardy combatants made ſhewe of an extreame valour. I ſawe how he mingled with thoſe that followed him, and diſperſing them by his incomparable blowes, gave not over killing till he was call'd back by the cryes of his Companyon. But what need I tell you all that paſſed on this occaſion? Tis ynough you know that Zelmatida was the invincible warriour who alone fought with ſo many madde men. The inequality of his combat, and the deſire to aſſiſt ſo valyant a man, drewe me out of my veſſell. I landed with thirty of my mariners, ſome arm'd with weapons of fire and the reſt with halberds and pikes. I march'd right to the murtherers, and gave a diſcharge ſo to the purpoſe, that my musketiers ſhot downe twenty of them, and ſo terrified the reſt, that they tooke themſelves to flight. But their Leader who was the ſame Tendilly of whom I have before tolde you, compelld them to returne to the charge. When I ſaw that they came on againe, I came neere to Zelmatida, and preſenting him one of the two ſwords which I had brought: Inca (ſayde I to him) not thinking to ſpeake ſo well, avenge thy ſelfe now of theſe Barbarians, and knowe that in employing this iron

which

which I put into thy hand thou ſhalt give as many deaths as blowes. Zelmatida admiring the new weapon, would faine ſee whether it had as much virtue as luſtre. He cauſed ten or twelve of my muſquetiers to advance, and putting himſelfe in the Front, went to meete Tendillyes Souldiers. He ſtrooke at the firſt, and ſeeing with what facility his ſword entred the bodies of his adverſaries, beleeved it to be ſome inchaunted weapon. The Traytor Tendilly was in the midſt of his Company, who cryed out that they ſhould lay holde on that mortall Enemie of Montezuma, and the future Deſtruction of all Mexico. His ſouldiers, affrighted with the ſhot, gave no eare to his cómands, but imagining to ſcape death by getting further from the harquebuſiers, they tooke no heed that the fatall bullet ſtrook them as mortally a far off, as neer. Zelmatida angry to have ſo good armes and finde ſo poore reſiſtance, ranne to Tendilly, and comming to him, almoſt ſtrooke off his left arme with one blowe of his Sword. Tendilly fell downe, and asked his life from Zelmatida. The Prince ſeeing him in ſo ill a caſe; keepe it (ſaid he) ſince thou loveſt it ſo well, but learne to make better uſe of it. He preſently left him, and turning to me, whoever you be (ſaid he) whether man, or god, who are come to aſſiſt me with armes ſufficient, not only to exterminate theſe poore theeves, but all the men in the World; make an end of what you have begunne, and taking me from a place wherein I have as many Enemies as Montezuma hath faithfull Subjects, deliver me from this vexatious neceſſity, eyther of loſing my ſelfe, or deſtroying of others: This ſpeech, full of judgement, joyned with the brave aſpect of the ſpeaker, and the brave actions he had newly executed, aſſured me that *Zelmatida* was ſomething more then a man. I told him that I had a ſhip in which he might imbarque himſelfe, and by that meanes be ſecure from the fury of ſo barbarous a Nation; and therewithall ſhewed him my veſſell. He left his Enemies, who had no minde to ſtay him, and giving them the honour of the field which he had wonne, marched towards the Sea, and we all preſently went aboord. Thoſe which I had before taken into my ſhip, no ſooner ſaw Zelmatida, but that they beganne to make great ſhoutes of joy, and threw themſelves at his feete. He prayſed their fidelity, bewailed the death of their companions, and promiſed to reward their affection. Which done, he turned him to me, told me his name and his quality, and in few words acquainted me, why he had been purſued by the inhabitants of Cotoſta. Hereupon I commanded to weigh Anchor, and by the favor of a freſh gale, our veſſell got from the ſhore.

I demanded of Zelmatida whither he deſired to goe; he anſwered me that he could wiſh to get to one of the Ports of the kingdome of Quaſmez, and told me, that if he deceived not himſelfe, we might come thither in coaſting the firm: land of Mexico. I commanded my Pilot to take that courſe, but the winde that moſt commonly oppoſeth Navigators, drove us farre into the Sea; and after a voyage, or (to ſay true) a tempeſt of many daies, made us luckily enter into an arme of the Sea, which like a great channell opens into the Iſle of Cuba, and makes a ſafe harbour againſt all windes: we gave thanks to the gods for ſo wonderfull a deliverance, and ſtrove to get to a kinde of fort that we ſaw at the bottome of the haven. Before we could get to it we were diſcovered by thoſe that were there in guard, and we preſently ſaw all the ſhore rancked with Souldiers, who with their arrowes ſtrove to keepe us from landing. Zelmatida, weary of the Sea, and remembring the diſcourſe Galtazis had with him about the impriſonment of Aliſma, reſolved to get a ſhore, and if it were poſſible, to free that generous priſoner. The armes which I had given him, anſwering the greatneſſe of his courage, made him thinke no enterpriſes difficult. He therefore threw himſelfe into the water, with all thoſe of us that were fighting men in our ſhippe, and by his wondrous valour, we got to be Maſters of the landing place. The Savages were beaten back, and forced to ſhut themſelves in their Fort. *Zelmatida*, the ſame day, aſſayled it and carried it in leſſe then two houres. One part of the Garriſon was taken, the other ſlayne, and their Captaine, loaden with chaines, brought to Zelmatida where he was retyred. This Iſlander, having fixed his eyes long time on my deare Maſter; 'tis pitty (ſaid he) that we have thee not for our Cacique, or that we were not borne thy Subjects. Zelmatida was much pleaſed with the boldneſſe of his Priſoner, and retayning him, commanded his companions to priſon. He asked him divers queſtions, and found that he anſwered

all

all with good ſence and judgement. At laſt he asked him what he was; the other replyed that he was a Mexican borne, and noble by his condition, Tecuitli an affectionate ſervant to Montezuma, and by his command eſtabliſhd Guardian and Captaine of that place, vnder the direction of the great Cacique of Cuba. I have well noted there was ſomething great in the ſaid Zelmatida. I doe not demande thee what important cauſe hath made thee an exile in this Iland; the knowledge I have of Montezuma's affaires, gives me already all that which thou canſt inſtruct me in. Ha, (ſayd the priſoner) whoever thou be that haſt had the honour to enjoy the glorious light which parts from my viſible God; how comes it that thou turn'ſt thy armes againſt thoſe that are borne the Slaves of his greatneſſe? Thou ſhalt knowe the cauſe another time, anſwered Zelmatida; for this preſent, thou muſt tell me where the Priſoner is whom thou haſt kept theſe many yeares. The Mexican made him no reply to that queſtion, but throwing out a prodigious cry caught up my Sword, and turning it on himſelfe had dyed on it but for Zelmatida. The Prince taking notice of his great loyalty, live (ſayde he) and preſerve to Montezuma the faith thou haſt ſworn him. I will have intelligence of what I ſearch by ſome other way. In the meane time, thou art free and maiſt either ſtay with us, or be gon, if thou think'ſt us unworthy of thy company. How unfortunate am I (cryde the Mexican) to have ſo great an obligation to the Enemies of my king? but I will not betray my faith (ſayde he) turning towards my deare Maſter, nor yet abuſe thy nobleneſſe. Zelmatida more and more raviſht with the mans brave mind, tooke off himſelfe the cordes, wherewith he was bounde, and offring him his hand, I will not force thee to love me (ſayd he) but if thou knewſt how I have been treated by Montezuma and Hiſmalita, thou wouldſt ſeeke Maſters more worthy to be ſerved. We muſt accuſe for their faylings (ſayd he) their condition rather then their nature. They ſinne of cuſtome innocently and to betraye them becauſe they reward not our fidelity is to reproach the Gods that they knowe not how to make a good choye of thoſe that ſhould be their Lievtenants. Zelmatida deſirous to try whether he could drawe any thing out of him, but (ſayde he) it is no great matter of fidelity to conceale things already known. There is the leſſe reaſon to aske any thing of them, replyde the Mexican, howſoever never hope to get from me that which I am bound to conceale. Thou art Maſter of that which we have ſo long time and ſo carefully kept, and thou muſt now bethinke thee what thou wilt doe with it. Zelmatida let him goe when he ſaw there was nothing to be had from him, and beleeving for certaine that Aliſma was ſhut up in that Fort, intended to deliver him from his long captivity. The night hereupon aproaching, he cauſed divers branches of Trees to be lighted, which in that Iſle ſerve for torches, to begin his ſearch withall. He tooke himſelfe an exact review of the Forteſſe. There was neither Covert, Cabine, Place nor Corner, which he looked not into.

He had already gone round about the Fort, and already feared that all his paines would be to no purpoſe, when he ſaw ariſe out of a place under ground, a great number of little fires, which having ſtirred a while about in the ayre, caſt themſelves into the forme of a crowne over his head, and as if they had beene affrighted at his ſight, deſcended with a noyſe, and ſo re-entred the place from whence they came. Zelmatida, aſtoniſhed to ſee ſo many flying lights, turned him towards me, and asked me what this prodigie meant? Nothing, but what's happy (ſaid I) but if you will follow my advice, command thoſe to be gone that beare the lights, and follow thoſe guides that offer you theirs. My deare Maſter tooke my councell, and throwing himſelfe firſt into the vault, ſaw all as light there, as if it had beene full of torches. He ſawe nothing in it but thoſe wandring fires, which after they had made many rounds, fixed themſelves at laſt to the roofe of the Cave. Zelmatida this while went from corner to corner to finde ſome doore, and ſearched ſo neerely, that at laſt he found one cut out of the Rock. This dore opened not inwards, nor outwards, but moved downewards and was ſuſtayned in the midſt by two Tampins of the ſtone it ſelfe, which kept it equally ballanced; He thruſt it accordingly, and preſently all thoſe little fires, came off from the roofe and entred by that opening. He followed them, and finding a little round winding ſtayre cut out of the Rock, would needes ſee whither it lead. He deſcended it by the light of his flying

guides

guides; and when he was come farre downe, found a ſquare roome, and thought he heard one lamenting. He turned his eare that way the voice came from, and ſaw at one of the corners of that dungeon, a man laid on the Earth, which had his two legs put through two ſilver rings, his body gyrt at the middle with a great chayne, and his armes bound behinde him. This object, which could not be ſeene without horror, moved the King to pitty. He came neere, and looking earneſtly on him, ſaw in his countenance ſomthing that was both Heroick and venerable. This conſtancy increaſed the Kings compaſſion, and wrought in him a deſire to free him from ſo cruell a Priſon. He asked him whether his name were not Aliſma, and whether or no the Rebells of Quito had not ſold him to Montezuma? At theſe words the poore captive lifting up his eyes, gazed on Zelmatida as on his Releaſer; who ever you be (ſaid he) who by your aſpect & language ſeem not to be of the number of mine enemies, & who already knowmy name and fortune; beleeve it 'tis not without the particular providence of the gods, that you have beene brought hither. Thy continuall ſhowres of teares hath moved their goodneſſe, and ſince I have alwaies beleeved that they were not in heaven but to recompence the good works that were done on Earth, they make me this day ſee that I was not deceived, and that I ſhould not die with the griefe of being faithfull to my Maſter. It is above fifteene yeares that I have lived (if to die a hundred times in a day be to live) under the weight of thoſe chaynes wherewith you ſee me loaden, yet all the extremity of thoſe tortures which my hangmen hourely renew, hath not vanquiſhed my patience, nor make me diſcover theſe ſecrets wherewith I was intruſted. I cannot tell you by what miracle my Soule hath beene able to endure in a body ſo afflicted as mine, ſince I have had none other foode then a little Maiz and water, and ſome ill fruites which twice a day I am forced to eate, by the ſouldiers of this Garriſon. But what misfortune would be comparable with mine, were it not for the company that theſe little Cucuyës have afforded me, who more pittifull then men, come in to me as often as my keepers doe, and mingle their living lights with the obſcuritie of this Dungeon. And you O the only man whom I have ſeene ſince I have beene in the power of Montezuma, if you feare the gods, and take pleaſure in well doing, tell me by what force or cunning you have beene able to enter this place ſo ſtrongly fortified and guarded. My Father (anſwered the King) I fled from the perſecution and ambuſhes of Montezuma, when a tempeſt threw me in the Port. I have beene ſo fortunate, that I preſently defeated the Garriſon, and made my ſelfe maſter of the place. Moſt certainly tis the gods, who as you told me, mov'd with your teares, have vouchſafed to avenge you on the inhumanity of the Mexicans and their complices. This reſolute old man, finding I know not what remainder of joy, which the length of his afflictions had not been able to conſume, aſſured my deare Maſter, that he never deſpaired, but that he hoped yet to make the Rebells of Quito, and the ambitious Mexicans to feele what a juſt indignation could inflict on them.

Whileſt he ſpoake thus, the king handled his chaynes and tryde to undoe them, but ſeeing he could not doe it alone, he commanded me to put to my hand and to helpe breake them. We did it by the meanes of ſome inſtruments we ſent for, and ſet the generous Aliſma at liberty. The long time which the good old mans legs had beene hampered, and, as it were, ſhortned in his fetters, would not permit him to make uſe of the liberty was given him. It was impoſſible for him not only to walke, but well to ſtand up. Zelmatida, perceiving his weakeneſſe, held him up on the one ſide, and my ſelfe on the other; wee helped him up the ſtayres of his priſon, and carried him to the Mexican Captaines lodging. As ſoone as the violence of his payne was leſſened, and gotten out of his fainting, occaſioned by the change of ayre, he asked for ſomething to eate. Zelmatida gave him of the beſt he could finde to comfort his heart; when his body, weakened through faſtings, watchings and tortures, was ſomewhat ſtrengthened by thoſe ſweete and nouriſhing remedies, he fell aſleepe and continued all the reſt of the night in ſuch a repoſe as was a very new thing to him. Zelmatida lay downe all clad, on ſome coverlets he ſent for from the ſhippe; and awaking every foote, ſometimes to be informed of the old mans health, and other whiles to know what was done in the Fort, remained till breake of day without giving any intermiſſion to his diſquiets.

He then aroſe and went with five or ſixe ſouldiers to take a view of all places where there were put Centinels. He met the Mexican Captaine, who was haſtily walking on a high baſtion, and ruminating all alone the bitterneſſe of his preſented condition, He told him that his ſilence and fidelity had not the ſucceſſe he promiſed himſelfe, and that he would no more aske him the reaſons which oblieged Montezuma to cauſe that place to be ſo guarded. I know, anſwered the Mexican, that your curioſity, or to ſay better, the juſtice of heaven hath gone beyond the care and providence of my King. Aliſma is no more a priſoner; and this brave perſonage, who hath beene alwaies an example of that faith which we owe to our Soveraignes; knowes by his owne experience, that thoſe which continue loyall are never unfortunate. At that word Zelmatida interrupting him, ſince (ſaid he) you have Aliſmaes virtue, hope for his fortune, but we will not exerciſe your patience ſo long as ſome have done his. You may at this inſtant enjoy your liberty, which he hath not found but after many yeares of impriſonment. With this he left the Mexican and returned to us, where he found the magnanimious old man awake, and ſpeaking to him with as much reſpect as if he had ſpoke to his father, asked him how he had paſſed the night. So well (anſwered Aliſma) that me thinks I have recovered all my former ſtrength, and that I now want nothing to renew the warre with the traytors who have involved in the ſame ruine the great Guina Capa, and the ſplendor of the Empyre of the Incaes. Whileſt he ſpake thus he had his eyes fixed on Zelmatida, and found in his face I know not what reſemblance, that brought on him an univerſall trembling. Zelmatida tooke notice of that agitation, and fearing ſome ſickneſſe in Aliſma, intreated to know if he deſired any thing that might comfort him. My ſonne (anſwered the old man) the beſt remedy you can give me, is to tell me who you are. Father (replyed Zelmatida) to my great griefe, I can make you no anſwere to that queſtion. I know not who I am, though ſome have aſſured me that I am the ſonne of a king. The great Quaſmez, Prince of all thoſe lands which extend themſelves from the deſerts of Quito, to the Mountaine of Popocampecho hath bred me up as his ſucceſſor. Yet within this little while I have underſtood that he is not my father. After that Zelmatida had in few words told him as much as he knew of his owne byrth, and that he perceived the old man would know more, he continued his ſtory, as I have related it to you, and declared to him all that which had betided him, even to the very houre he delivered the other out of priſon. Aliſma, hearing theſe brave adventures, fell on his knees as feeble as he was, and lifting his eyes and hands to heaven; I give thee thanks (ſaid he) who ever thou be, that preſideſt in the government of the World. Humane underſtanding certainly hath too little extent to dive into the depths of thy wiſedome, or to know the meanes thy juſtice uſeth, to cauſe all miſcreants to fall into thoſe puniſhments which they worthily have deſerved. The good old man after he had ended this deede of Pietie, aroſe with the helpe of Zelmatida, and then ſtood a while ſilent.

My deare Maſter, who had an extraordinary care of him, made him then take ſome repaſt, as himſelfe did, to reſiſt thoſe griefes and diſquiets that continually vexed him. This little meale ended, Aliſma would try if he could walke. He therefore ſtood up, and leaning on Zelmatida and my ſelfe, found that he ſuſtayned him a great deale better then he thought. He made five or ſixe turnes to uſe his feete, and finding ſtrength enough to goe without any helpe, he tooke Zelmatida by the hand and intreated him to walke forth. My deare Maſter followed him, and fitting his pace to the old mans, brought him to take the ayre on a baſtion. As ſoone as they came there they ſat downe, and Aliſma, then looking on Zelmatida, but looking on him with teares in his eyes: Alas (ſaid he) had not the rage of the Barbarians murthered the king my Maſter, and more cruelly ſlaine the Queene his wife, and the childe ſhe went withall, the Empyre of the Incaes doubtleſſe had had a Prince of your age ſucceeding in Guina Capa, and with him an aſſured hope to be more flouriſhing then ever. But that you may know in order my countries misfortunes, and that compaſſion and nobleneſſe bind you to take ſhare in my griefes, and by conſequence in mine intentions; I will tell you ſome particulars which were never knowne to any but the great Guina Capa and my ſelfe. I am an Inca by byrth, and ſonne of the valiant Sayri Tupac, brother of the victorious Yupanquy.

quy. I was the first that with Armes entred the Kingdome of Quito, when Yupanquy intended to conquer it. I have alwaies commanded his Armies there, not only as long as he lived, but also when the invincible Guina Capa succeeded in his Empire. Some other time I will relate to you the different and cruell adventures of that warre; let it suffice for the present that you know how Guina Capa after he had brought the Savages of Quito to sue for peace, and had granted it to them, he retired to spend some daies in a strong place which he had built to hinder the excursions of his enemies. In that place I commanded, and after the treaty was come thither with part of my forces. The next day after my Princes arrivall he intimated that he had deepe secrets to communicate, and therefore bringing me to a place where he could not be heard of any, he spoke to me in this manner. You know Alisma with what affection I have alwaies desired that nothing should passe in all my commands, either for the affaires of peace or businesse of war, but that you should be privy to it: and for my part I know with what affection you have alwaies been industrious for the good of my Crowne.

These two things, that is, my love and your fidelity have invited me to cast mine eyes on you, as on one who are to be my successor in case the Sun our Father permit not my Children to fill the Throne of their predecessors. I know the Queene my wife is with child, and that she may be delivered of a Son, for which, tis possible, our visible god hath heard both my vowes and yours. But what cause soever I have to rejoyce, I misse not some interior motions that seeme to presage the deliverance of my wife shall be deadly to her, my selfe and the child. If you knew me lesse then you doe, I should feare least you might have some ill opinion either of my judgement or courage; but I know you will take nothing from the estimation you make of them both; though the fearfullnesse that shewes it selfe in my discourse may seeme to perswade you that I am no more my selfe. I feare not death, Alisma, nor need I other witnesse then you. I have long since prepared my selfe for whatsoever the gods are pleased I shall suffer. Yet since providence is a virtue, that makes us no lesse famous then our valour; I desire to set my affaires in order, and by an establishment which may preserve my estate and name, expect what is to come with that tranquility which cannot be disturbed or altered by any good or sinister fortune: In a word, Alisma, my brother and son, I will ordaine you my successor, and by a publique Act binde all the Incas and people that obey me, to acknowledge you for their Sovereigne. But I give you not this Present without the thornes which are inseparable from it. I mean, that you shall never pardon those people whom I lately subdued, if they ever goe about to shake off the yoke they have received, or attempt any thing against the oath they have made me. Guina Capa made me this speech with a great quiet of minde, and putting into my hands the royall Javelin which he carried in all ceremonious actions, commanded me to keepe it well. Tis not without cause said he that I charge you to have care of it, for I would have you know that on it depends the fortune of my Son, if I have one; that of my Wife if she survive me, and your owne if you become my successor. I did all that possibly I could to put from this good Princes minde those (as me thought) vaine imaginations: But alas, they proved soone after to be too true. He was but a little while to recreate himselfe in the place of my command, but after he had a hundred times embraced me, his eyes full of teares, went thence to have the peace proclaimed and get to the City of Quito which he had made choice of for the Queen's lying in. O Peace! More bloudy and sad then the war had been! O abhominable brutishnesse of a Nation more wilde and inhumane then either Tigre or Lion! Can I remember thy cruelties without putting my selfe into the number of so many valiant men whom thou hast destroyed? But I vainely complaine on the Authors of those desolations. The happy successe of their crimes, makes them persever in them, and their gods as insensible and barbarous as they, neither hearken to the vowes nor lamentations of such as petition them for vengance. I turne then to you, O living Image of the faireſt Princesse that hath ever worne the sacred Bandelette of the Incas, and beseech you to heare the tragicall end of the great Guina Capa; that so your courage excited by your compassion, may goe on to continue that revenge which I before had set on foote. Know then, that a little while after the feigned obedience of the Quitonians, the King my Lord, that would have lived a-

mongſt them, as a Father with his Children, ſent back into the Provinces of his ancient Empire, the moſt part of the Troopes which had ſerved for the conqueſt of the new; and by this diſarming, delivered himſelfe to the fury of theſe ſavage beaſtes; For he was ſurpriſed in his Pallace, murthered by theſe Monſters, and by them devoured, if we may beleeve that which they have dared to publiſh.

The Quen was drawn through the ſtreet of Quito, and (out of the town) expos'd to two Tigres, who by a prodigy of the goodnes of heaven changing both their nature & cuſtome, became pittifull and honored their prey inſteed of devouring it. I have learned from ſome that were preſent at this marvelous Spectacle, that that wofull Queen was delivered among thoſe Tygres and that ſhe died as ſoone as her child was born. There were that added another miracle to the former; and twas that the Tigres had not onely compaſſion but charity for the little creature, & that after they had lickt it and defended it from thoſe that would have killd it with their arrowes they forſooke it not, till they ſaw the Infant in the hands of a troop of men who ſeemd to be come thither of purpoſe for his ſuccour. Thoſe who were ſuppoſed to be the Subjects of the King Quaſmez, carried away the body of the Quene and her childe, and ſince that tyme I haue done my utmoſt endeavour to recover them both; but notwithſtanding all the care I have taken, and all the promiſes I have made by my Embaſſadors to the juſt Quaſmez, it hath not avayled me to recover, nay not ſo much as to know what was becom of them. Some few daies after the execrable paricide of Guina Capa, I heard of it by ſome Soldyers that had ſav'd themſelves from the rage of the Quitonians. Preſently I publiſh'd this great Accident amongſt my troupes, and intymating to them my griefe and reſolution, I brought them into the field, and went from place to place, to incite the people not to leave ſo great a Murther unpuniſhed. In a ſmall time I found my ſelfe accompanied with an army wholely compoſed of ſuch men as would preſerve nothing to themſelves after the loſſe of their Princes: and in that warre giving my ſelfe none other title then the Avenger of the royall blood of the Incas, I never thought on any one of thoſe Advantages which the King my Maſter had left me. I weighed not the becomming a King, nor that I had to deale with ſo many enemies, ſo that the whole world might know with what contempt of my fortune and life, I purſued thoſe traytors which triumphed on the death of the King and the miſeries of my countrymen. I ſent the ſadd newes to Cuſco, and conjured all the Incas to the revenge of their Elder. Inſtantly I entred with my Army the country inhabited by the traytors, and overwhelming (to my great greefe alas) the innocent with the guilty, commanded that all ſhould be put to fire and ſworde. Whole townes were burnt, the fields laid waſte, and in briefe the whole kingdome of Quito became a mournfull Theater where diſloyalty on the one ſide and vengeance on the other made ſhew of what they had moſt tragicall. In the terme of five or ſix yeares that the Gods fauoured my attempts, I reduced the Quitonian traytors to the neceſſity of ſearching in dens and the precipices of mountaynes roome and places to hide themſelves from my good fortune. I became abſolute maſter of the field and but for two hundred thouſand combatants which the king of Mexico ſent to ayde the Quitonians, I had compelled them to a Peace as diſhonorable as their Rebellion was execrable. Theſe new Enemies made me alter my reſolution, and to march right to them, to hinder their joyning with the Quitonians. I drew then my Troopes from the Mountaines where they held the Rebels beſieged, and ſtayed behinde with a body of foure thouſand men to hinder the excurſions of thoſe we had ſet at liberty. On my third dayes march, I fell into an ambuſh that thoſe deſperat traytors had layd for me, and though I ſaw my ſelfe beſet on all ſides, yet I happily freed me, and cut moſt part of the Quitonians in peeces. The heate of the fight ſo tranſported me, that without conſideration of the fault I committed, I followed the run-awaies, and ſo farre that at laſt I ſaw I was alone in a great Forreſt. Amongſt the trees and rocks I loſt thoſe that I purſued, and repenting my comming ſo farre, I began to thinke on my retreate, when preſently I was ſet on by three Quitonians; one of them I layd dead at my feet, & forced the other two to flie. In choller I followed them, & tending towards the reins the fatall Javelin which the great Guina Capa had left me as the laſt & greateſt token of his affection, I was about to ſtrike it through the body of

the

the hinder moſt, but he caſt himſelfe after his companion into the mouth of a Caverne. The fury w herein I was,tooke away my judgement, and thruſt me into the Cave after thoſe two Barbarians. I fell very low,and found my ſelfe ſo amazed with the fall,that It was a pretty while ere I came to my knowledge: At laſt I recovered my wits, and ſaw I was in a very ſpacious place, and in ſome places very light: I looked all about, and diſcrying not thoſe that hid them there, I confeſſe I was ſomewhat aſtoniſhed; I then thought of nothing but how to come out of that Caverne, and ſearched ſo much that finding a little overture in the corner of the Rock, with much a doe I got through it and came into another Cave,greater and more lightſome then the reſt.I then thought on the King my Maſters Javelin, and returned for it into the firſt Vault,I found it in the place where I fell, but at that inſtant; I know not what thought of death ſeiſing on my minde, I was unwilling that a thing ſo precious ſhould after my death come into the hands of my enemies. I therefore reſolved to leave it there, and to hide it in a cleft of the Rock, which I ſaw there fit to preſerve ſo deare a pledge or gage,

With teares then I tooke leave of a Preſent which the love and memory of my deare Maſter made ſo extreamely to be valued of me, and ſo buried it in the intrailes of the Rock; which done I yet paſſed into the greater Caverne, and from thence into another far larger, where me thought I heard ſome talke, and comming in thither, I met not only thoſe two which I had purſued, but many others of their companions who ruſhed upon me with fearefull howlings, and ſpite of my reſiſtance binding my hands and feet, carried me out of that Cave. I heard, or I beleeved I heard in going out of that place, the voice of a man either very ſick or very weake, who, calling me by my name, Aliſma (ſaid he) my deare Aliſma at laſt thou art fallen as well as my ſelfe into that ſnare which our common enemies have theſe many yeeres laied for thee. At that time I amuſed not my ſelfe much to weigh thoſe words, but during my priſon, my memory retaining them, hath not onely many times repeated them, but making me call to minde thoſe terminations which are proper to the language of the Inca's, would perſwade me though without reaſon, that none but Guina Capa was utterer of thoſe complaintes. When they were made to me, I was not permitted time to give an anſwer, for thoſe by whom I was taken, redoubling their howlings and blowes, carried me out of the Caverne, and travelling night and day came at laſt to the Mexicans campe. There they ſet me downe, and loading me with new chaines, preſented me to him that commanded Montezuma's Army. The generous Cacique (who is the ſame that hath hitherto kept me in this place) received me with a great deale of humanity,and intreating me oftentimes to take my misfortune patiently, ſaid that he would bring me to a place where I ſhould have intertainement worthy my loyalty and condition. He was as good as his promiſe whilſt he remained in the Kingdome of Quito, but after he had got againe all that I had taken, and cut in peeces all thoſe Troopes whom my diſaſter had made deſperate, he brought me to Mexico. There was I moſt ignominiouſly lead through the ſtreets for a ſpectacle to a bruti ſh Nation, and more cruelly expoſed to all tortures that the fury of Hiſmalita and weakneſſe of Montezuma could invent to draw from me thoſe truthes which were more important to me then my life. My ſilence,and the ſcorne I had of their torments, neer madded them, and but for I know not what reaſon that hindred them,I perſwade my ſelfe they were reſolved to put me to death. After I had beene a yeere priſoner at Mexico, I was taken out of a Caſtle that is in the midſt of the Lake which invirons their City: Zelmatida interrupting Aliſma at the remembrance of that priſon: Ah (my Father ſaid he to him ſighing) how well doe I know that fatall abode! but goe on I pray, that we may quickly leave this Iſland, and giving our ſelves over to be lead by our juſt anger, may at once fall on Mexico, and run with the ſame pace to our juſt vengeance. Aliſma, beginning againe; there remaines nothing (ſaid he) for me to make any further relation ſave the miſeries which I have ſuffered theſe ten yeeres of my imprisonment heere. They have beene great, they have beene horrible, but they had beene worſe,if the generoſity of him who had me in his cuſtody,had not made a favourable conſtruction of thoſe commands which came to him from Mexico and lenified the furious ſpirit of the Cacique of this Iſle, who witneſſeth by his brutiſhneſſe that he is

worthy

worthy to be brother to the cruell Hiſmalita. But we ſhall alwaies have time enough for this unpleaſant narration; let me at this preſent make knowne what my intention was in declaring to you the laſt actions of the great Guina Capa 'Twas to oblige you to goe with me to the Caverne where I have hidden that Princes Javelin, and after I have taken thence the declaration he made in favour of me, to tranſact to you all the right which I have in the Empire of the Incas, and to make you knowne for the ſole and lawfull Heire of the victorious Guina Capa. Yet I preſent not to you this great fortune, but on condition, that as true ſucceſſor of my Maſter the Inca, you undertake and ſet forward to avenge his blood and that of the Queene his wife, to offer to their aſhes the diſloyall Quintonians, and force out of their hands thoſe Provinces which they have to our great miſhap wonne from us. Doe not imagine that in making you this donation I intend to free my ſelfe from the paines and perills of ſo long a warre, or that age having made me fearefull, I reſolve to end my daies in a ſecure idleneſſe. No, no, Zelmatida, I will (if the gods grant me life) conduct you not only to Quito but to Cuſco, and dye with my weapons in my hand, in eſtabliſhing you in Throne of our Kings. Let us on then as ſoone as poſſibly we can to begin this holy warre: Let us on to dig out the fatall Javelin of Guina Capa, that the ſight of it may ſerve us to gaine to us their affections, and to make us to be followed by thoſe who undertake not in affaires any other part then what their owne intereſts prompts them to. Zelmatida was a long time ere he could reſolve to accept thoſe offers which Aliſma made him; but fearing to offend the good old man, and ſeeing beſides in this donation far more likelihoods of periſhing then governing, he gave conſent to all that which Aliſma had propoſed. Yet conceiving that the Javelin and Declaration of Guina Capa, were but to ſmall purpoſe for the making a warre: Father (ſaid he to the generous old man) I finde a far ſhorter way then yours, to begin our enterpriſe. Let your Javelin alone in his Caverne, and without loſing more time, goe we to my Father the good Quaſmez. I am moſt aſſured that he will give us an Army ſufficient to avenge the blood of Guina Capa, and not only to conquer the Provinces of Quito but even the very Realme of Montezuma. Let us run headlong on nothing I beſeech you (anſwered Aliſma) and let us not doe that wrong to the memory of the great Guina Capa, to beleeve that his Declaration and Seale will be no way advantagious unto us. Eſſay we rather to get into the Province of Quito, and when we ſhall be in poſſeſſion of the good which my Lord the Inca hath left us, we will then ſupplicate the juſt Quaſmez to aſſiſt us with his forces that we may keepe it. Zelmatida having conſented to the will of Aliſma, came and tooke me and teſtifying to me his reſentment of the ſervice I had done him, intreated me not to forſake him, and that we might preſently embarke to get us on the Coaſts of our world. I leave you to thinke with what content I gave eare to a requeſt ſo pleaſing to me. I not only promiſed that great Prince to conduct him whither he would goe, but proteſted to him that if he did not refuſe my ſervice, I would not abandon him whilſt I lived. My inclination (ſaid he) that makes me incline to your company, will have me take you at your word; but the cauſe that commands me to preferre your contentment before mine owne, forbids me to uſe the power which you give me over my ſelfe. Theſe ſpeeches were ſeconded by many other, and concluded to depart without delay. Our ſhip had received ſome wrong at ſea, but the Marriners meeting with that which was needfull for her new trimming, that they put her in caſe to feare nothing but Land and fire. This while Zelmatida called for the Governour of the place, and ſeeing him in a deepe melancholy; Your loyalty (ſaid he) and your courage are capable to make you beloved even of men that eſteeme farre leſſe of virtue then either Aliſma or I doe; We ſhould therefore ſin againſt our owne conſciences if in ſome ſort we did not recompence your excellent qualities. Common men eſteeme not brave actions but when they are done by themſelves or by thoſe of them moſt affected. But we are more juſt, and reſpect virtue in the perſon even of our enemy. This conſideration obligeth us to give you that which the chance of warre tooke from you, and to leave you free in your Fort, with all thoſe who are now our priſoners. Live then, as you have done hitherto and let the ſafety you have found amongſt your vanquiſhers be an advertiſement to perſevere in your virtue. The Mexican gazing on the King: I am ſorry (ſaid he) to be ſo much endea-

red

red and to see so much nobleneſſe in a perſon whom I may not lawfully love. Yet ſince the great ſoule of the World, who forbids me to be a traytor, forbids me not to be thankfull (I will without fayling in that which I owe my King) every where publiſh the favours I have received from you, and continually beſeech the gods of Mexico that Montezuma, never have ſucceſſors but ſuch as are as worthy to reigne as your ſelfe.

He could not refrayne from teares in ending theſe words. Aliſma embraced him in bidding farewell and wept too. In the meane time Zelmatida ſent to his ſhippe for all thoſe whom he had cauſed to be chained, and when they were come, cauſed their fetters to be taken off, and delivered them to their Captaine. There aroſe a great noyſe amongſt them, proceeding from the admiration they had of the nobleneſſe of my deare Maſter. Every one kiſſed his hand in taking their leaves, and their Captaine himſelfe was enforced by his excellent nature to wiſh him all kinde of good fortune. Zelmatida intreated him at parting, to ſend one of his men to Montezuma, and in ſignifying to him the deliverance of Aliſma, to let him know, that it was done by the ſame Zelmatida who had ſerved him againſt the Theviciens, and who went from his Court upon intelligence given to him that Hiſmalita plotted to have him murthered. The Mexican promiſed that he would not fayle, and with that we went aboord. Though the winde and calme tempered one with another, ſeemed to have as much affection as our ſelves to the ſucceſſe of our voyage; yet being ignorant of what courſe to ſteere in ſo vaſt a Sea and ſo unknowne, we were neere two monethsas well in croſſing that great extent of water, as in coaſting the long point of land which advancing far into the Sea, runnes along that Iſthmus of fifteene leagues only in breadth, which is as the middle of Quaſmez kingdom. At the narroweſt place of that Iſthmus there is a Port, the fayreſt, ſafeſt, and greateſt of any I have ſeene in my voyages. Into that we fortunately entred after we had many times tryed the incomodity of navigation, and leaving there our ſhippe, with thoſe of our Mariners which were the worſt ſouldiers, we tooke the reſt, gave them armes and landed together. Zelmatida knew the countrey no better then thoſe that followed him. It therefore behoved us to finde ſome Savage to be our Guide, and to employ our fire and ſword to make us way through the Mountaines, Precipices, Foreſts and other places, to us inacceſſible. We travelled foure dayes in thoſe Deſarts, and on the fifth came to Careca, which is a pretty towne, where the ſame Torrucia kept his Court, who was by Zelmatida taken priſoner in the warre of the twenty revolted Caciques, and a little after ſet at liberty. We found him not in his Pallace, for he was gone (as we were told) with thirty thouſand of his Subjects to the ayde of Quaſmez, who was beſieged in his capitall City by an army of two hundred thouſand woemen. Aliſma interrupting him that ſpoake, aſſure your ſelfe ſaid he to Zelmatida, that the valiant Teleſmana, Queene of the Amazons, and mother to the incomparable wife of Guina Capa is come out of her kingdome to revenge the dearh of the king my Maſter, and to have the body of the Queene her daughter, which Quaſmez hath got into his hands, if the common report be true. Zelmatida had ſcarce heard this diſcourſe but the fire getting up into his face: Lets away (father ſaid he to Aliſma) lets away and ſerve the moſt juſt and beſt Prince that the Sun hath ever brought into the World. Before Aliſma replyed, I ſpoke, and ſeconding with content the conception of my deare Lord. Let us not deferre this journey (ſaid I) for it behoves us one way or other to hinder their proceeding, ſo, that Quaſmez receive not the diſhonour to be abuſed by women. Zelmatida embracing me for joy, my deare Garruca (ſaid he) thy advice is ſo generous, that I ſhould be unworthy to live, if I deferred the executing of it. Aliſma who would have beene glad that nothing had oppoſed his firſt deſigne, asked Zelmatida if he remembred not his promiſes? I ſhall never forget them ſaid Zelmatida, but long before I made them to you, I was engaged to ſerve Quaſmez preferrably before all others. Ah, my father, conſider that the queſtion now is not only of honor but of duty, & of a duty ſo holy that it cannot be violated without wronging in the ſame inſtant that which is annexed to the myſteries of Religion and the ſervice of the gods. Aliſma having nothing to anſwere, approved of Zelmatidaes reſolution, and deſiring to loſe as little time as might be, adviſed him to ſtay no longer at Careca. We therefore parted thence at day breake, and marched till Sun-ſet.

The

The next day we made the like Journey, and the third had not been ſhorter but for an accident which happily fell out for Zelmatida and Quaſmez too. Wee deſcended a Mountaine from whoſe top we had diſcovered the Towne wherein Quaſmez was beſeiged and the Amazons campe, when ſuddainly came on us a troope of women who incompaſſing us commanded withall that we ſhould yeeld. Zelmatida and Aliſma raviſhed with the beauty of their enemies could not take a reſolution to offend them: They therefore obayed, and preſenting to them their weapons obliged my ſelfe and my companyons to give them ours too. This is not enough ſaide the Principall of that faire Company, you muſt now follow us and yeeld your ſelves priſoners to the invincible Teleſmana Queene of the warlike virgins. You ſhall not be diſobeyed anſwered Aliſma. For we are both my ſelfe and my companions ſo much obliged to Teleſmana, that we are ready to ſuffer all that ſhe ſhall pronounce againſt us. This ſaide; Zelmatida was the firſt that preſented himſelfe, and conſenting to have his hands bound endured Aliſmaes ſmiling at it, and that I might manacle my ſelfe. Thoſe redoubtable enemies, put us in the midſt of them, and ſo brought us to their Campe. They underſtood at their entry, that Teleſmana expected Embaſſadors from Quaſmez, and that ſhe was to receive them with all the magnificence that ſhe ſeemed to make ſhew of on the like occaſions. Theſe news were very pleaſing to them, and made them reſolve to take hold of that occaſion, and to preſent us to the Queene, whileſt ſhe was in the ſtate of doing juſtice; and preſently they haſtened towards the Pavillions of Teleſmana. I muſt confeſſe to you; that in no one of all the kings Courts that I have ſeene eyther in the one or the other world, I have not taken notice of any thing ſo ſtately, ſo rich, ſo admirable, and in a word, ſo royall, as the Guard and the Quarter of that valiant Queene. It was almoſt a league about, and twice ſo long as large, compaſſed with a ditch filled with water, and with a palliſadoe of high ſtakes. There was but one entrance, where two thouſand Amazons were day and night in guard. We entred the ſecond Campe, and paſſed through foure thouſand warriers that ſtood on each ſide in file even to the Queenes lodging. After that ſhe who commanded our Conductors, had beene with the Queene to give an accompt of the ſucceſſe of her journey; ſhe returned and brought us into a great Tent, which was as the Hall for Teleſmanaes guard. Thence we went into another that ſhone exceedingly with gold and diamonds. There ſtood three rancks of Amazons, armed with halfe-pike, ſo neate and curiouſly gilded, that they were fitter for a day of triumph then a day of combat. We paſt by thoſe fayre warriers, and preſently ſaw the worthy Miſtreſſe of ſo illuſtrious Subjects. She was environed with a great number of Princeſſes and other Ladies, and ſeated on a throne of maſſie gold, covered with rubies, pearle and diamonds. It was aſcended to by ſix degrees of gold and ſilver, and over it hung great plates of gold, joyned together all thick ſet with precious ſtones, and diſpoſed in ſuch a faſhion, that the Sun caſting his beams on it, made the Queene to ſeeme indeede as another Sun. Our guards brought us to the foote of the Throne, and commanded us to kneele to be examined. The countenance and grace of Zelmatida and Aliſma, though the inequality of their ages made them farre different, cauſed almoſt a like admiration in all the Aſſembly. The Queene could not refrayne from turning her eyes on them, and though ſhe ſaw them not well, yet confeſt that it was great pitty to deſtroy ſuch men whoſe brave aſpect gave ſufficient teſtimony of their mindes, and the greatneſſe of their courage. Yet ſhe would be ſatisfied, and therefore commanded Aliſmaes Guard to bid him ſtand up.

The generous olde Man aroſe, and all bound as he was, after five or ſix ſteps came and kneeld at the feet of the Princeſſe. When he had caſt up his eyes, and that Teleſmana had looked on that warlike aſpect which his gray hayres made venerable, ſhe ſhewed a great deale of greife that ſhe muſt be conſtrayned to condemn that man to death, againſt her owne naturall ſweetneſſe. Notwithſtanding it behooved her to goe againſt her owne inclynation, and to reſolve it. Yet before ſhe would give the ſentence of death, ſhe tolde him, that if his courage did not bely his countenance, he ſhould ſhewe it on this occaſion, and patiently undergoe the diſaſter whereinto he and his companions were then fallen. For know (ſaid ſhe) that by an irrevocable Decree made by me above ſixteen yeares ſince, I have condemned all men that ſhould fall into my

my hands to be burn'd alive. The reſpect due to my ſex which that of yours hath violated in mine owne perſon and my childrens, compells me to avenge my ſelfe on men with more rigour then any doth ordinarily inflict on his enemies. But let them for all accuſe their owne inhumanity, that was the firſt cauſe of it. Yes cruell and inhumane as you are, yes Monſters that make Nature to bluſh for producing you, you have been ſo barbarous as neither to have mercy on a woman whom the gods cauſed to be borne the faireſt and wiſeſt Princeſſe of the world, nor on her infant yet a part of her ſelfe, doe not wonder then if after ſo many and ſo great wrongs I betake me to a juſt vengeance, and make no difficulty of maſſacring the innocent for feare of letting eſcape any one that is guilty. Now you know my reſolution and your owne deſtiny, tell me who you are, and what ſad fortune hath caſt you into the hands of my women? Aliſma, not affecting that inſenſibility which makes all things indifferent, and yet free from that feare which brings a change of colour in the face, and a ſtammering in the ſpeech, anſwered the Queene thus: If my companions and my ſelfe had beene leſſe accuſtomed then we are to the outrages of fortune, we would complaine now of this her new plotted treaſon: But being dayly at warres with her, we will try to get the victory by our conſtancy, and never more finde fault with her betrayings. Yet we muſt confeſſe that this laſt treachery is horrible, for we beleeved her not falſe enough to corrupt our beſt friends, and to provide Goales and tortures for us where we came to ſeeke for repoſe and protection. Yes great Queene, we came into this Kingdome to finde a Sanctuary againſt fortune, and have heere ſome helpes againſt our enemies. I name not theſe conſiderations, to wooe your pity, nor doe we love life ſo well to preſerve it by wiles. You have commanded me to ſay who I am, I will obey you, and by that obedience make you confeſſe, that fortune is yet a more cruell enemy then I have ſpoake her.

The City of Cuſco claimes my birth; I am honored by being deſcended from the race of the Sun, and to be Grandchilde to the cœleſtiall Mango Capa. If ſince the death of the great Guina Capa you have beene pleaſed to heare related the misfortunes that followed the loſſe of that Prince and your incomparable Daughter, I doubt not but you have heard of the name of Aliſma. The Queene much moved at that name; how ſaid ſhe, are you that Aliſma who called your ſelfe the Avenger of the royall blood of the Incas, and that have beene thought dead above twelve yeeres? I am the ſame (anſwered Aliſma) and owe the honour of ſeeing you to the valour of that Prince (in ſo ſaying he ſhewed my deare Maſter) who after many yeeres of fearefull ſlavery gave me at once both my life and liberty. The Queene unable to ſuppreſſe the perplexity wherein ſhe was: Muſt I (cried ſhe) either violate a law which I have ſo juſtly eſtabliſhed, or that I muſt cauſe its execution by the death of that man to whom I am moſt obliged of all men living? After this, ſhe commanded Aliſma to kneele againe, and Zelmatida to ariſe and anſwer in his turne; and did it of purpoſe to ſee whether in condemning him ſhe might not ſave the other. Zelmatida aroſe, and ſtanding fixed, lifted his eyes to behold the Princeſſe: She gazed on him as earneſtly, and preſently ſtriking her hands together; O gods (cried ſhe) is it not an Apparition I ſee? Certainely I have either loſt the remembrance of my Daughters face, or this is the ſame ſhe had when I delivered her into the poſſeſſion of Guina Capa. After this exclamation, ſhe held her peace, and kept her eyes long fixed on my deare Maſter. At laſt, not longer able to hide her aſtoniſhment, ſhe aroſe, and cried out, this is my Daughter (unfortunate that I am) or I am Inchanted. Thoſe words cauſed a great confuſion in the Aſſembly, but Teleſmana impoſing ſilence, commanded my deare Maſter to tell her who he was. Great Queene (ſaid he) you enjoyne me that which the unfortunateneſſe of my birth permits me not to give you ſatisfaction in. To this preſent, hath it beene to me impoſſible either to know my Parents or my Country. This worthy King whoſe juſtice and integrity makes him beloved even of the moſt impious, the incomparable Quaſmez (I ſay) whom you have beleaguered (pardon me if I ſay without any juſt cauſe) bred me up as his Son: Yet I know I am not ſo, but only in affection; and the propitious care of the gods gave me that good Father, when I was abandoned by thoſe who gave me life. Heere Zelmatida held his peace, and expected without any ſhew of feare what Teliſmana would pronounce touching his life. But the Queene had not then time for

it, a ſuddaine noiſe of trumpets and other inſtruments wherewith the Amazons heartned themſelves for fight, being heard through all the Campe. The ſhouts and tumults of thoſe warriours joinde with the noiſe of the trumpets gave not over, till the Authors of thoſe rejoycings were come into Teleſmana's Tent. They put us on one ſide of her Throne, and preſently we ſaw enter Quaſmez Embaſſadors. They obſerved all thoſe ceremonies uſed in ſuch Audiences, and came with a gravity mixed with reſpect to the Queen's Throne. She ſtood up to receive them, and witneſſed by her actions that ſhe was full of contentment but that it was accompanied with ſome diſquiet. By chance, the chiefe of the Embaſſadors caſting his eyes on Zelmatida, was ſeiſed on with an extreame aſtoniſhment. His deſire not to be long in doubt of a thing that was to him of ſo great conſequence, made him gaze on the Lord my Inca with as much earneſtneſſe as he could. Now, he looked on him; then caſt his eyes on Teleſmana as if he would aske who her priſoner was, and then back againe on him, and doubting no more but that it was Zelmatida: Great Queene (ſaid he to Teleſmana) the gods the favourers of virtue, have this day made appeare a wonderfull act of their providence: We came from the King our Maſter, to intreat you, to receive his excuſes, and for you to juſtifie the actions that with a violent and armed hand have beene executed within his Territories: But I finde heere that which ſhall give ſatisfaction to your juſt indignation, wherewithall to appeaſe your anger, to make you lay downe your armes, to comfort your afflictions, and in ſhort to make you turne the hatred you beare the juſt Quaſmez into an eternall friendſhip. I bring you, or (to ſay more properly) I finde in your owne hands that treaſure for which you undertooke this warre, and give you this intelligence, that you have in your power that victorious Prince which you aske from us. Yes, Madam, under the name of Zelmatida you have the worthy ſucceſſor of the great Guina Capa; the pretious Iſſue of your admirable Daughter, and that Son, to whom the pitifull Tigres were both Guardians and Nurſes. And with this the Embaſſidor went, and taking Zelmatida by the hand and ſhewing him to the Queene, ſee (ſaid he) Quaſmez love and delight. Behold the Prince, by whom the gods are pleaſed that he ſhall recover the felicity he hath loſt: in a word: Behold your Son. No man can ſpeake of it more certainely then my ſelfe, for twas I that tooke him out of the pawes of the pitifull Tigres, that brought him with the body of the Queene his Mother, from the midſt of the Quitonians, and gave him into the Armes of Quaſmez. Teleſmana cleered by this diſcourſe of thoſe doubts which had obliged her to reſiſt all reſpect and force of bloud, deſcended from her Throne, and falling on the neck of my Lord the Inca; Mine eyes then (ſaid ſhe) my Son which have beene ſo long time ſteeped in teares for your loſſe and your Mothers, give me now that comfort which the gods have alwaies promiſed me? I will now no more beleeve that my Daughter is dead, ſince intirely living in you ſhe hath but only changed her ſexe. But O worthy Heire of the great Guina Capa, miraculouſly preſerved! ſhould you be thus preſented to me? What thinke I on, that I ſuffer you to ſtand thus long as a criminell? Cut, cut thoſe cordes, and let us no more complaine of men ſince their very wickedneſſe hath laboured for the conſolation of all the reſt of my life. The Queene in ſaying ſo, unbound Zelmatida; and Zelmatida marked all this without the leaſt tranſport of pleaſure in being knowne the Son of ſo great a Prince. On the contrary he ſtood afflicted among all thoſe cauſes of rejoycing, & grieved to ſee Aliſma and my ſelfe in danger. And reſolving to renounce all advantage rather then to ſuffer us to receive the leaſt diſpleaſure, he ſtaied the Queene, and told her, he would neither enjoy life nor liberty, if the companions in his diſgraces were not too partakers of his good fortune. But what hinders you from freeing that brave man? (pointing to Aliſma) He is a King, Guina Capa declared him ſo; Great Queen you cannot be juſt and ſuffer Aliſma to be thus in bonds. Aliſma on the other ſide ſaid that the Queene ought not to be forſworne for the ſaving of his life, that 'twas true his Maſter had done him that honour to declare him King, but it was on condition that he had never a Son; that therefore ſhe ſhould end what ſhe had begun; and that for all favour he would deſire her only the ſtay of execution a little while, that he might at his pleaſure embrace the King his Maſter, and for ſome daies enjoy the ſight of the yong Guina Capa. And that after ſo much contentment he would walke to his death filled

with

with all joy and glory, and esteeme himselfe the happiest of all men living. The King insisted to aske Alismaes life. The spectators of eyther sex made resound againe their joy and wonder, and her Pallace was all in rejoycings and confusion, such as I thinke the History of all ages cannot give us an accident comparable with it. The Queene, when the tumult was over (entertayning the while Zelmatida particularly) sent to command every one to take his place, and when all were ranged, she went againe into her Throne, and pronounced these words aloude : The supposed death of the great Guina Capaes lawfull Heire, wrought by the malice of men, wonne me not only to make a lawe which condemned to death all men that fell into my hands, but likewise to denounce a warre against the King Quasmez, my brother and ancient Ally. But this finding againe my sonne by the helpe of men, I will; That lawe be for ever abolished, and putting a period to the war I undertooke, I acknowledge my selfe answerable to Quasmez, and give him most particular thanks for so charitably gathering together the remainder of my desolate house.

When she had thus made knowne her will, she descended from her Throne, and taking Zelmatida by the hand, gave Alisma and my selfe the best entertainment we could wish; Quasmez Embassadours, ravished with so incredible and such an unexpected revolution of businesse, did their complements to Zelmatida, as to the rightfull successour of the Incaes; and besought Telesmana that she would be pleased they might send their Master these good news. I my selfe (said he) will be the Messenger of our common happinesse; let therefore some one of you returne to Quasmez, and without giving him intelligence of what hath happened, tell him that I am on the way to visite him. The youngest of the Embassadours had that Commission, and presently departed to put it in execution : A little after the Queene went out of her Campe, holding Zelmatida by the one hand, and Alisma by the other. Quasmez Embassadours were on each side of her, and the Queenes guard crowned with chaplets of flowres, encompassed that illustrious company. In this manner we marched to the gates of the City, where Quasmez expected us, and in the incertainty he was, failed not of that extreme quietnes of minde, which even the most miserable find in the testimony of a good conscience and firme confidence every one ought to have in the goodnesse of the gods. Telesmana at her comming to him, presented Zelmatida, and after their salute; See (said she) the cause of the warre and the cause of peace. See what hath made me take up armes, and that which hath made me lay them downe. I know just and charitable Quasmez that Zelmatida is my sonne as well as yours; and if your love and care have made you taken for his Father, blood and nature oblige me to declare my selfe his Mother. Quasmez, not knowing where first to expresse his joy, and the proofes of his affection, whether to the Mother or to the Sonne, would have beene glad at once to have parted himselfe betwixt Telesmana and Zelmatida. Your imagination better then my relation can represent to you all the particularities of this interview; I will not therfore speake of the Sacrifices nor magnificencies wherewithall Quasmez caused the returne of Zelmatida, and the peace to be celebrated. Let it suffice, I tell you the Queene of the Amazons was amoneth with Quasmez, and after she had witnessed to him an extreame resentment for these obligations she was bound to him in the behalfe of Zelmatida, she with a royall pompe and convoy tooke thence the body of the Queene her daughter, tooke leave of him, and stayed not till she came to the City of Quito. Zelmatida, who followed her by Quasmez appointment, after two daies stay in that town was importuned by Alisma, to goe to the Caverne of the Javelyn. He consented and we three parted thence with our ordinary servants, beginning that journey, which the generous old man had beene so long desired. We travelled night and day, and tooke but little rest till we came to the Cave that conceald so many marvels. We found not the entry so easy as Alisma had told us, but contrarily, as soone as we came neere it, were set on by a great Troop of Quitonians, who by their howlings & enraged actions signified an extreame apprehension of our arivall. Zelmatida, making use of the good Sword I gave him at Calcicoëca (which the Amazons had restored to him) slew so many of those desperate people that what he did even passeth all likelyhood. Alisma, old as he was, made shew of his former vigour, and I, that was willing to defend my life,

tryed to make uſe of thoſe advantages that I had fetcht ſo farre off. But the wonderfull valour of Zelmatida and his conſorts ſtrength had beene vaine againſt ſo many enemies, if the wiſedome of Teleſmana had not ſeconded the boldneſſe of her ſonne; For as ſoone as ſhe knew of his private departure, ſhe cauſed two thouſand Amazons to follow him, and commanded they ſhould not returne without him. Thoſe generous Ladies fell in on the Quitonians when we were covered with wounds and round beſet on all ſides, and drove them to the entry of the Caverne.

Zelmatida much moved with his owne diſgrace put himſelfe in the front of the Amazons and did ſo wonderfull deeds of armes, that ſince they called him the God of warre. At laſt he forced the caves entry and left not one of the Quitonians alive. Aliſma entred next after him, and ran to the place where he had hid the fatall Iavelin. He had much a doe to draw it out. Yet at laſt he got it, but he was much aſtoniſhed when he returned to Zelmatida and ſawe him buſied in delivering a Priſoner. He gazed on the man, and preſently letting fall the Iavelin out of his hand, cryed out, am I aſleepe, or doe I wake? Is this a truth or a illuſion that I ſee? my Lord, my deare Lord, is it your ſelfe or your ſhadowe? doe you know your Aliſma, or wot you who tis that vndoes your bonds? Zelmatida was about to ask Aliſma the reaſon of his aſtoniſhment: when ſaid the Priſoner takeing the generous old man by the hand, tis even I Aliſma, who after ſo long impriſonment and a hundred times eſcaping the death prepared for me, ſee my ſelfe freed by the valour of this brave yong man. Doe you live then my Lord, replyed Aliſma? Have you eſcaped the rage of your enemies? Have the Gods preſerved you among ſo many Executioners? ſhall I beleeve it? Yes, O, yee juſt Gods I will, ſaid he, falling on his knees, and acknowledging more and more that your incomprehenſible providence governes by unknowne meanes the accidents of the worlde. I will employ all the remaynder of my life in publiſhing your miracles, and give you worthy actions of praiſe and thankes by continuall ſacrifices. This ſaid, he aroſe, and turning to the Priſoner, ſee (ſaid he) your ſonne, ſhewing him Zelmatida and ſpeakeing to Zelmatida, Behold your father, the greate Guina Capa, to whom you owe your royall extraction. Thinke if you pleaſe with how many admirations and tranſports this knowledge was followed. Guina Capa on the ſuddaine beleved not a thing ſo incredible, but in ſpite of all reaſons that kept him from it, he felt in himſelfe, that he was obliged by the ſolicitations and tenderneſſe of nature to acknowledge Zelmatida for his ſonne. The Prince rejoycing at the life and liberty of the King his father, kneeled downe, beſeeching him the permiſſion to kiſſe his hands, tolde him that he asked the Gods no more, ſince they had granted him that thing which of all elſe in the world he had moſt earneſtly prayed for. Guina Capa holding Zelmatida betweene his armes, witneſſed how much he loved him; and Aliſma preſently ſtepped and preſented to the hands of that great King the Iavelin he had formerly given him. Guina Capa tooke it, and withall told him, that the Gods who deprived him of one Empire were too juſt not to beſtow on him a greater. And with this he tooke Zelmatida and leaning on him went out of his priſon by the way that the yong Princeſſe had made him with the hazard of his life. Some of the Amazons knew him, and giving him what belonged to his quality, deputed foure from among them to carry this ſtrange newes to Teleſmana. Thoſe runners went thence and with an extreame diligence came to Quito. When they had intimated to their Queene that Guina Capa was living, they did what they could to make her beleeve it, but ſhe would not, but rather imagined that twas ſome Impoſtor, who deluding Aliſma by ſome reſemblance he had with Guina Capa, made himſelfe to be ſo taken indeede. But when he came ſhe was forced to change her opinion, and to acknowledg him for the true Guina Capa. Whileſt ſhe was in the exceſſe of her joy and wonder, one of thoſe who paſſe for Prophets among the Quitonians came before her, and deſiring audience: You ſee (ſaid he) great Queene, the invincible Guina Capa: the credit which I have with the Quitonians, and the threats that I have uſed to them on the part of the gods, in caſe they enterpriſed any thing againſt the life of that Prince, have compelled them (ſpite of their hearts) to reſpect him, and not to hearken to that barbarous fury which ſollicited them to put him to death. He himſelfe ſhall beare witneſſe to what I ſay, and aſſure you, that excepting

the

the displeasures of his long captivity, he hath received no ill treatment from the Quitonians. Guina Capa confirmed what the Priest said, and related to the Queene all the hazards he had run. Telesmana made him a recitall of Zelmatida's adventures, and by what meanes she came to knowe him. Alisma interrupted this discourse, and besought the King his Master to tell him, if since his imprisonment, he had never seene any of his owne Subjects. Only you (answered the King) and if you can remember it, twas I that bid you farewell when you fell into the Caverne which hath so long time beene my Prison. I would faine have perswaded my selfe to beleeve it, answered the generous old man, but the assurance I had that you were not among the living, made me reject that phansie as often as it was presented. Prais'd for it be the Gods! and thou also O fatall Javelin (said he) looking on that which Guina Capa had given him; tis by thee alone that so many miracles have beene done, and that the greatest Princes of the world, after diverse incredible accidents, come to knowe each other, and regaine the possession of their Thrones. The Quitonian Prophet added more matter to Alisma's discourse; and discovering secrets to come, there remaines (said he) yet a misfortune that must shortly afflict these Princes; but if it can be quelled, the Empire of the Incas shall be more flourishing then ever, and the Reigne of Guina Capa become a Reigne full of glory and happinesse.

Telesmana, Guina Capa, and Zelmatida receiving in appearance nought of this prediction but that which was advantagious to them, abode at Quito many moneths. Runners were sent to Cusco, and others to the King Quasmez. In the meane time, the rest of the Quitonians wonne by their Priest, came voluntarily and threw them at the feet of Guina Capa and intreated pardon for their revolts. The King, the most good and mercifull that ever was, forgot what was passed; and tooke nothing so much into his consideration as the reparation of the ruines of Quito, and to make happy the Quitonians. Telesmana would not leave that Prince, till the Troopes which he had sent for from his Kingdome were arrived. All that time passed in playes, feasts, and other pleasures.

Tis true that two remarkable afflictions interrupted the publique joy. The first proceeded from the funerall pompe wherewith Guina Capa conducted the body of the Queene his wife into the stately Temple of Quito: and the other arose from the death of the good Alisma. That faithfull servant seeing the happy successe of his Masters adventures, received thence so violent and extraordinary transports, that they might say the excesse of his joy consumed the little strength that remained in his body worne out with the travells of warre and his long imprisonment. He fell sick, and without any other apparent cause, was neere a moneth in losing the functions of life one after another. Guina Capa and Zelmatida assisted him as their Father, and ran the hazard of following him, so great a feeling had they of his losse. These causes of sorrow being past over, the Father and Son continued their kindnesse they had begun to Telesmana. Zelmatida in the opinion of his Father and Grandmother wanted nothing. But his felicity depended not on Crownes. I am compelled to leave the continuance of Guina Capa's adventures, and the marvells that attended his returne to Cusco, to bring again on the stage the violent passion of Zelmatida which I have in a manner buried in the recitall of so many admirable adventures. My deare Master had Isatida alwaies in his thought, and since he left her, never talked with me of any thing but of his hope of reseeing her. And for all the delights of Quito, and the great hopes to which he was carried by the King his Father, he endured incredible tortures. He grew desperate for being among those pleasures, and called himselfe coward and traytour for having been capable of any delight in the absence of Isatida. To expiate that crime, He resolved to leave Quito and to throw himselfe into new troubles. They would have me (said he to me one day) go to Cusco, and forgetting Isatida prisoner, take possession of the Throne of the Incas. If I follow this councell I make my selfe unworthy of the honor which the faireſt Princesse of the world hath done me, and rightly deserve that the glory of freeing her from prison be for ever taken from me. But my deare Garruca, I will not indure to be dazeled with such false lights; for the charme of worldly greatnesse which troubles weake spirits can doe nothing on a soule that is full with those of Isatida. Imparting

parting to me thus his resolution, he prepared to be gone, and that Guina Capa and Telesmana should give way to it, represented to them that without ingratitude, he could not stay longer from giving thankes to Quasmez for so many favours he had received from him. Telesmana could not approve of that journey, but Guina Capa who hath the same generosity and thoughts with his Son, gave him the permission he desired, and with a great equipage sent him to Quasmez Court. Zelmatida was received there not only as the Son of a great King, but as the only Son of Quasmez. The joy for his returne was generall, and the good Quasmez with the Queene his wife, seemed to have forgotten their Daughter so glad were they at Zelmatida's arrivall. But he that found himselfe guilty of the displeasure which those good Princes would not make him any shew of; one day, thus spoake to them: I know whereto your affection and my duty bindes me. I owe you my life and my fortune. Beleeve not that I am so wicked as to forget that I likewise owe you the Princesse Xaira. Thereupon he recounted to them all that he had done at Mexico; and after that long discourse, know (said he) that I am going presently to free that Princesse from the hands of your enemies. Quasmez and the Queene did their utmost to divert him from so perillous a journey: But Zelmatida falling at their feet, either (said he) take from me the life you have preserved, or permit me not to respect it as a continuall race of cowardise and ingratitude. No, no, Zelmatida must perish, or Xaira must be set at liberty. The day after this, he tooke leave of the two amiable Princes, and without any other company save Bereamis, some slaves, and my selfe, marched right to Mexico. Whilst he was on the way, he continued in so extraordinary a melancholy that it began to be troublesome to me. But twas soone after knowne to be the presage of my deare Masters eternall affliction. As soone as we came to the Frontires of Mexico, we so disguised our selves that we could not be knowne, and so kept on the most unfortunate and saddest journey that shall ever be made. We were all so disconsolate, that it seemed we were going to execution. Zelmatida had disquiets which tooke away his strength of travelling, yet would he never stay. He wept every moment and sometimes being recalled from his musings by the redoubling of his griefes: Isatida (cried he, pitifully) how doe I feare the malice of those who have alwaies envied your virtue and my happinesse! The neerer I come to the place where you should be, the more my affrights and afflictions are augmented. If nothing most dismall had betided; the hope I have to see you, had not beene crossed by those feares and horrors which inviron me. His sighes often tooke away his meanes of speech, and the dispaire to which he had given himselfe over, failed little, oftentimes of killing him by the way. At last he came to Mexico, and understood as soone as we were entred, that all the Court was in mourning for the death of Isatida. What became of the King thinke you at this sad newes? It happened not to him that which is common to all men which are surprised by an unexpected accident. He cansed not the bringer of that frightfull newes to repeate the name of Isatida, nor did he aske him whereof she died. But on the contrary, in lieu of questioning or complaining, on the instant his sighes, teares, and wonted griefes stopped. He gazed on us with his eyes open, and wandring and at the same time, his excesse of sorrow becomming absolute Master of his senses, there was left him nothing of all the functions of life, but that which during a long swounding gives a little signe that the party is not yet dead. After, what we applied had recovered him, he commanded me to goe through the Towne to learne of what sickneſſe Isatida died; and intreated me that in acknowledgement of that affection he bore me, I would be able to give him an accompt of all that he should aske me touching that dismall occasion. I left him with Bereamis, and went to get intelligence of a thing that was already but too much knowne to me. By chance I met with a Courtier; and growing acquainted with him, I began to set him on discourse of the Princesse death, and he told me all the particulars. Presently I returned to Zelmatida, and assured him that nothing had passed in the death of Isatida but what was common to all. That she had beene but a while sick, that after her death, she had beene enclosed in the stately Tombe of the Kings of Mexico which is in the great Temple of Vacipala. That her losse had beene generally lamented; and that Montezuma and Hismalita, came expresly from Mexico to Vacipala to the Funerall of the Princesse. What henceforward

hast

haſt thou to doe in the world miſerable, Zelmatida cryed the King? Die now as one deſperate, coward and diſloyall as thou art, ſince thou hadſt not the heart to expire as an honeſt man. But if thou be not altogether ignoble, leave not unpuniſhed the death of the moſt accompliſhed Princeſſe of the world. Avenge that Innocent whom thou haſt murthered. Cover Mexico with men of armes, and by a generall deſolation, make that great King nothing but Iſatidaes Sepulchre. Here he grew ſilent, and a little after turning his eyes on me: Fortune (ſaid he) then Garruca hath given me but imaginary good, to take from me that which was reall. He caſt his eyes up to heaven, after he had ſo ſaid, and ſo ſtanding as fixed, ſeemed to attend that death which he had already ſo often times implored. At laſt he came to himſelfe, and deſiring to be no longer at Mexico, departed though it were night, and kept on travelling till hee arrived at Vacipala.

The firſt thing he did after he came thither was to goe ſee Iſatidaes Tombe, he embraced it, he threw himſelfe on it, and uttered ſuch words as would make you die with griefe, did I repeate them; he paſſed a day and a night lamenting in this diſmall place, and remained ſo long faſtened to the Tombe, that Bereamis and I thought we ſhould have made it his; with much force we got him thence, and by our remonſtrances won him not to ſhew himſelfe by day, for feare that being knowne he might be the cauſe of his own loſſe and his followers. He made us well judge by his diſcourſe that if he had been alone, or that he had loved us leſſe, he would not have much cared for hiding himſelfe. But for our ſakes he reſolved not to ſtirre but by night. And indeed failed not the next following to ſteale from us, to goe and continue his lamentations neere that fatall Sepulchre. The care we had of him, ſufferedus not to ſleepe long. We waken'd as he went forth, and followed him for feare ſome miſhappe might betide him. As ſoone as he came into the Temple, he ran to Iſatidaes Tombe as one mad, and drawing his ſword ſtood a while ſpeechleſſe. Preſently he threw himſelfe on the ground: and after he had above a hundred times called on the name of Iſatida, ſpoke theſe words aloud: What have I now to doe, faire Soule, but to follow you, and abandon thoſe places that are deprived of the onely thing which made them amiable? But how can I reſolve to leave a place that is filled with your ſelfe? You are not dead Iſatida. I ſee every where heere the luſtre of your faire eyes. Tis their preſence that gives me the beames that enlighten me. All this gold ſhines not, but becauſe it encompaſſeth you, and theſe diamonds have none other fire but that which you lend them. But O vaine conſolations! O diſcourſe unworthy a reaſonable man! Thou art now no more Iſatida but gone for ever. That faire body which charmed the Sences, is ſeparated from that ſweet ſoule which ſo imperiouſly reigned over mine. That complexion ſo freſh and lively hath but one of i s colours, or to ſay true hath loſt them all; and thoſe eyes that could not be ſeene without love are ſhut up that their change ſhould not be noted, for in lieu of being the throne of love whilſt they were living, are now become his tombe, for he is dead with them. Come & ſee what thou haſt done inhumane Father. And thou barbarous mother, approach and ſee how well I know to end what you have begun. This is the inſtant that ſhall free you from thoſe feares which your unhappy jealouſies threw on you. And thou Iſatida whoſe name I have for the laſt time in my mouth, if it be not a horror to thee to turne thine eyes from heaven where thou dwelleſt, and caſt them on this abhominable Earth; behold thy Zelmatida ready to follow thee, and to follow thee in ſuch a ſort, that there ſhall be no more any conſideration nor tyrany able to divide him from thee. Come then (if thou pleaſe) faire Soule, and receive the other halfe of thy ſelfe, and thinke it not amiſſe to accompliſh the promiſe you have ſo ſolemnly made me. After he had ſaid thus he aroſe, and chuſing the place where he intended to ſtrike, was falling on the point of his Sword, when I caught him behinde, and turning away the unfortunate weapon, hindred the greateſt death that all the foregoing ages have bemoaned. He fell inſtantly into a great choler, but as ſoone as he had recollected himſelfe: my deare friend (ſaid he) I beleeved not that after your teſtimoniall of ſo much affection to me, you would have diſcovered your hatred at a time when I deſired to make uſe of your courage. What would you ſhould become of me? and why think you it not fit that one ſole moment

eff. &

effect that which doubtlesly some houres shall or at least some dayes which you will needs add to my miserable life. I made no answer at all; but Bereamis, representing the wrong he would doe his reputation to kill himselfe, in lieu of resolving on a revenge worthy himselfe and his Mistris, knew so well to make him waver by so many different reasons, that he wonne him, and brought him out of the Temple. When we were returned to our lodging, and that we saw him fit to heare us, we strove to lenify his afflictions, and a little to divert his cogitations, intended to get him to depart the next day. But when we proposed it to him, he forbad us to speake of it, and was eight daies intire, to hearken after nothing but his griefes, and to doe nought else but moysten with his teares, the gold and pretious stones on Isatidaes tombe. At last overcome by our importunities he resolved to be gone. Yet upon this condition that wee should not speake to him either of Kingdomes, nor of warre, nor other matters that might divert his sorrow; and wee on the contrary told him, that he could not sufficiently lament his losse, and so by little and little flattering his affliction, wee tooke of all that it had most dangerous and made us capable to be hearkned to. From Vacipala even to the Port where in coming from Cuba we had left our vessell wee had none other discourse but of Isatida. Zelmatida recounted to us all the Graces she had living; then told us the charms of her conversation & anon the vivacity of her wit. He extolled the knowledge she had in what ever was good, and forgot nothing of all that which might make her to be beleeved for more then mortal. At last after we had long traveled with much affliction wee came to the Port I last spoke of. Our Mariners ravished with joy to see us after so long absence, ran to salute Zelmatida, & to expresse their contentment, but he looked on them as strangers, nay even as enemies, and could scarce abide the prayers they made for his preservation. He went aboord, and entred into the same Cabine wherein Bajazet first saw him. I acquainted the Mariners in few words with all that which had befalne us, and then went to Zelmatida to know what he intended. Let's be gone (said he) and lose our selves farre enough from a World wherein I finde nothing but new causes of despayre. Let us fly from the unfortunate Quasmez, from the happy Guina Capa, and never more see those that may hereafter give us a sillable of consolation. In a word let us seeke out death. I perceived by his speeches that to irritate his melancholly was to lose him. I therefore commanded my Mariners to steere for the Island of Hayty, and did it of purpose to finde amongst the Spanyards some diversion that might be sufficient to cure the despayre of my Master. In the meane while I was still with him, and intended for feare of offending not to speake a word, but when he should command me.

Our shippe was no sooner in full Sea but the winde shifted and made the Saylors feare a great Tempest: For, how could our voyage be happy, when the good fortune of my Lord the Inca forsooke him at his comming forth of Quito? It continued foule all night, and the day following we lost sight of land; and our Marriners, now no more Masters, abandoned the shippe to the mercy of the Sea. The king was insensible of whatsoever was spoke to him. But when one told him that we were certainly like to perish, and that there was no more hope of safety; I aske nought else (said he) and am where I have long wished me; the only thing that grieves me in this accomplishment of my desires, is to see that so many honest men had rather perish then to forsake so miserable a wretch as I. Those words drew teares from the most insensible of our Saylors; and we all told him with one voyce, that we thought our selves too happy to be in such an estate as not to survive so good a Master. If my Soule (said he) were capable of receiving a new affliction, your love and friendshippe would redouble my despayre. Whilest we were thus talking, our vessell was sometime driven towards the East, and then to the South. At last the Tempest ceasing, and our Mariners perceiving themselves in that fearefull extent of Sea which separates the old World from the new, came and told me that they were not farre off from Cape Vert; and that it behooved us, to try to land there. They had already fitted their sailes for it, when they descryed Bajazets fleete, and being afraid of that encounter, steered for the Canaries, yet were we assayled as you have eyther seene or heard, and forced to yeeld; not so much by the courage of our vanquishers, as by the shew of Zelmatidaes obstinacy not to defend himselfe

ſelfe. At this word, Gurruca ſpeaking more ſoftely: a ſee (ſaid he) to the Princes the principall part of our Kings adventures. I have paſſed by many excellent particularities, and clouded the raies of his heroicall life, by my ſimple relation, but you are enough cleere ſighted to diſcover the ſplendour of his actions through the obſcurity of my language. This accompliſht Favourite, ending in this manner his relation, left Polexander, Iphidamantus, Bajazet, and Alcidiana's ſlave, in an admiration ſo great, that they could no otherwiſe expreſſe it but by their ſilence.

They then aroſe, and went to finde Zelmatida, who was ſtill walking on the terraſſes of the Caſtle. They heard him complaining, and now and then invoking the name of Iſatida. I live (ſaid he) and thou art dead: O weake and traytrous Zelmatida! How long wilt thou be a faith-breaker? Polexander came firſt to him, and witneſſing to him the part he tooke in his grievances, and the admiration of his whole life: Doe not ſuffer (cried he) your ſorrow to governe you ſo abſolutely that it makes you forget what you owe to the memory of Iſatida. Tis fit that Mexico ſhould know by her proper ruine, rather then by that of her enemies, how much Zelmatida is to be feared. Entertaine then by a vengeance, that ſhould laſt as long as your ſelfe, a paſſion eternall, and give to the propheſies of your Prophet an explication worthy the virtues of Iſatida. Bajazet and Iphidamantus, who were of the ſame opinion, adviſed to the ſame purpoſe; and amongſt the praiſes they gave Zelamtida, did all they could to winne him from deſpairing of Iſatida's life. The chances of the world (ſaid Iphidamantus to him,) have ſuch ſtrange revolutions, that every day our feares are as much deluded as our hopes; and I know by mine owne proper adventures, that we accuſe the heavens for the death of thoſe we love, whilſt yet their goodneſſe is doing miracles for the preſervation of their lives. Fortune is thus pleaſed to croſſe our contentments, and to play with that falſe providence whereby we would imitate the Sages. Zelmatida comming from his muſings at the diſcourſe of the Princes, yet replied to it as little as if he had not underſtood them; but anſwering his owne thoughts: Yet I live (ſaid he) and my cowardize hath made me criminall, that all the Mexicans deaths with mine owne cannot expiate my laſt faultes. But whither doe my vaine imaginations carry me? Muſt I yet thinke on the world? I, who came into it but only to dye, and who endure life, as a long and violent torture, to which the juſtice of heaven hath condemned me, at that very inſtant when I tooke a reſolution to leave Iſatida. Theſe diſcoules had beene ſeconded by many more, and the ſad thoughts which theſe infortunate Lovers communicated to one another, by an amorous infection, had furniſhed them with new matter of entertainement, but that a furious winde ariſing, threatned them with one of thoſe tempeſts to which all the Coaſts of Africa and the neighbouring Iſles ſeemed particularly to be condemned. This tempeſt accompanied with lightning and thunder, took ſoone from the Princes the ſight of the heaven and the ſtarres. The aire ſeemed all on fire. The ſea carrying his waves even to the places where the thunders framed, ſtrove to quench the flames. The ſhores roared, and the Iſle it ſelfe trembling under the feet of her Inhabitants, ſeemed to breake thoſe eternall bonds which had faſtned it to the Center of the earth, and would by her flight ſteale from the fury of that conflagration. In effect, they ſaw fire fall from heaven in divers parts of the Iſland, but the raigne as ſuddainely following it, ſmothered the ill in its birth. Our foure Lovers having far other enemies to conteſt with then the toilſomneſſe and varieties of that Climat, retired to their chambers, and having no other witneſſes of their actions but themſelves, gave their griefs all the liberty that conſtraint and civility had tyrannically taken from them.

The end of the fourth Booke.

The first Part of POLEXANDER.

The fifth Booke.

POlexander seeing his intention crossed by the violence of the tempest, could not sleepe all night. He accused innocent things for the ill which his passion made him suffer ; and imputing the ordinary agitations of the windes and the sea to the cruelties of Fortune, perswaded himselfe that Nature and Heaven, Demons and men, looked on him as their common enemy. He threw even on Alcidiana's aversion the cause of his misfortunes, and ascribing to her by an amorous Idolatry, that absolute power which is reserved to the Divinity : I feele (cride he oftentimes) I feele faire Queene the effects of your anger. The Elements who are no lesse sensible then men, seatch out occasions to please you, and affect the glory of being your servants. They are armed to destroy me. They are affrighted with the threats of your declaration ; and looking on me as a traytor pursu'd by your justice, they feare least that in favouring me, they may become my Confederates. At that word he remembred he had lodged Alcidiana's slave in his chamber, and that thought smothered the rest of his complaints. But the generous slave beginning: Leave (said he) your complaining on Alcidiana and Fortune. They seeme to be your enemies, but I doubt not, at the last, they will discover what they have concealed, and declare themselves for you. I know some things which in spite of your scruples , all your distrusts , and all the conceipts touching your selfe , shall be able to comfort you. I expected wee should have gone from this Island , to have acquainted you with them : But if the storme compells us to stay , I will relate to you some particularities which have never come out of my Princesse Cabinet, and which are not knowne but to her selfe, Amalthea, and Me. Polexander , that could hope for nothing, answered the faire slave, as if he had doubted the truth of what he spoke ; and beginning to him a long recitall of all the misfortunes had betided him , strove to perswade him that he was only borne but to be miserable. The slave harkned to all these adventures with an extreame attention, and answered thereto with so much judgment, that he brought Polexander to doubt of some things, which till that time he held most veritable, and certaine. Whilst these two different slaves thus entertained themselves, the day broake, and with the day the tempest redoubled. But the bad weather could not hinder the Rovers to come out of their Quarters, and assembled at the entry of the Fort to invite Bajazet to the dividing of the booty. He came from his chamber , and thinking not that what he went about worth the paines of advertising his Guests; came where he was expected. As soone as he was in place where his Army might heare him, he spake thus: This is the day my companions that you shall receive a part of that which your valour and industry have deserved. Nothing shall be partaged by authority or favour. Every one shall have that which by justice he can hope

for

for; the priviledges shall be considered. Therefore who ere hath any just pretentions let him present himselfe without raysing any tumult, and make them knowne to those who are appointed for their Examination.

After he had left all the Piratts in this pleasing expectation, and ordayned sixe of the eldest, to receive their petitions, and inquire the merit of those that presented them, he went with the rest of the Captaines right to the Magazines. By the way he met Iphidamantus, and stopping to give him the complement, asked him whether he had so much curiosiy as to see the Magazines, and the riches which his valour had given them. Iphidamantus answering this civilitie with his accustomed sweetnesse, told Bajazet that he would waite on him. They went then to the storehouses, and wondred to see so much treasure: Those that kept it presenting the Inventory to Bajazet, did not only cause his wonder to redouble, but made every one that heard it read, beleeve himselfe more rich then all the Princes of Africa. Presently Bajazet called a Councell, to resolve in what manner they might preserve the value of so many rarities, without discontenting the Souldier, or losing the most part of so fayre Jewels. All those of the councell being of divers opinions, at last stuck to the opinion of Bajazet; which was, that they should take out of the old Treasure and the new, all that they could finde of money coyned to divide it among the Souldiers, and if that were not sufficient, they might add to it some Ingotts of gold and silver, that they might have cause to confesse that they had given them more then they ought to have promised themselves. Bajazet, seeing so generall a consent in the Captaines, and desirous besides to signify to Iphidamantus, the esteeme that he would all should have of his courage, arose, and taking his friend by the hand, spake thus to all the Assembly: Tis at this time my Companions that we joyntly acquit our selves of a part of the debt we owe this valiant Christian. You have divers times already solicited me to give him that liberty which he hath so gloriously deserved. I approve of your justice, and am of opinion that it be done as soone as possibly may be. But to accompany that action with some thing illustrious, let us give him some considerable Present, to make appeare to him that we make a far greater esteeme of men of valour then of great riches; and may be by that meanes we may so winne him, that he will have no desire to forsake us. This generosity being approved in apparence by all them that heard it: Bajazet arose to goe chuse amongst all that was rarest amongst the treasure, some piece worthy of his liberality and Iphidamantes virtue. Scarce had he gone two steps, but he was staied short by the insolence of one of the Assistants. Thalemut an old and valiant Pirat, but the most brutish and insuportable of all those that beleved not God and feared not man, was the cause of this tumult. Long before this time had the beauty of Iphidamantus bred abhominable thoughts in this Divell; and that prodigious affection breeding in him a jealousy of Baiazet, he durst not till then make that breake out which was so long brooding within him. But when he saw that his Generall amplified too much, as he list Iphidamantus merits, and made shew of an extraordinary affection to have presents presented: he was not able to containe himselfe, nor to give bounds to his fury, he therefore came streight to Baiazet, his mouth even foming, and his eyes on fire: and art thou not content (said he) putting his hand on his Cimiter to robb us of this slaves ransom? But that thou wilt have us pay for thy infamous actions with that which we have gotten by the expence of our lives? If thou be so amorous of this womanish fare, buy his honour with that which is thine owne; and doe not I know not under what vaile of feigned nobleneſſe, make the salary of a prostitute to be inroled with the reward of so many valiant men: At that word Baiazet wholy transported from himselfe, and Iphidamantus unwilling to live longer then to be avenged, set hands to their Swords never considering into what danger the credit which Thalemut had with his companions might throw them. Never saw ye two men equally offended, run more alike to be revenged. The one would prevent the other; and each beleved that how great soever the reparation of this iniury might be, yet it could not be satisfactory unlesse it were done by his owne hand. On the other side Thalemut threatned aloud, and seing the dispute of those two valiant men, gave him time to doe any thing collected from the silence and coldnesse of his companions an assurance that his boldnesse pleased them. These two occasions

ſwelling him in pride, gave him the daring to ſtrike a blow with his Scimiter at Bajazets head, and with ſuch a violence, that without heavens particular providence, they had ſeen expire by an infamous weapon, one of the moſt glorious lives of the world. Bajazet avoiding this blow and looking on Iphidamantus: What (ſaid he) are you confederate with this Aſſaſin and become enemie to your ſelfe? Will you be this Barbarians ſecond? Whilſt he ſpoke thus, more then twenty or thirty of his Captaines interpoſe themſelves betwixt him and Thalemut.

When hee ſaw they went about to pacify him, in few words hee made knowen his juſt griefe to them, and by his eloquence thought to obtayne the liberty of avengeing himſelfe on his Enemy. And in that impatiency he was (not enduring the excuſes wherewith the pirates would have moderated his anger) tis in vaine ſaid he, (I will hearken to no conſideration to the preiudice of mine honour, ſince my intereſt can win nothing on you. I command by the oath of fidelity you have made me, by the reſpect you owe to my place, and by the freſh memory of thoſe victories I have gotten you, that you will not ſuffer me to live wronged. Next if there remaine in you any deſire of your owne preſervation, get you from before me, and keeping off this Chriſtian that cannot be elſe ſo by reaſon, make your ſelves not guilty of a crime whereof you are yet innocent.

Scarce had he ended theſe words, but thoſe Barbarians ſtood aſtoniſhed, and inſtead of continuing their requeſts, grew ſilent, and gave him way. And Iphadamantus (without any unjuſt obſtination) unable to take from his frend the liberty of doing what he reſolved, put off his revenge to another time, and ſomewhat retyred with all the Pyrats that were about him. The roome where this diſorder happened was ſo ſpatious that it was fit enough for fight. You might have ſeene all the ſpectators playſtered againſt the walls, and as unmoveable and affrighted, ſtood impatiently expecting the event of ſo important a quarrell. Thalemut was at one end of the Hall, and Bajazet at the other. They ranne at one another. Bajazet, his Cymeter in his hand, prevented that abhominable Corſary, and bore him a blow that in all likelyhood ſhould have bereft his life. The reſolute Pyrat put it by, and threw himſelfe on Bajazet, with a reſolution that made Iphidamantus feare the ſucceſſe of the combat. Tis true; if Bajazet would have beene careſull of himſelfe, he had not runne any great hazard, but lying open with his body at all times, the ſooner to decide the difference, he could not avoide a great wound, which Thalemut gave him on his right ſide. We are to judge equally of all things, there was a proportion in theſe two courages; but deſpayre had reduced Thalemut to ſell his life at a high rate, and Bajazet, to take away the cauſe of a new ſedition by the death of his Enemy, threw himſelfe on headlong. Let none any more accuſe the Poets for inventing ſo ſtrange blowes that their falſitie is viſible; I dare ſay that in this combat was ſeene one ſo prodigious, that the hiſtory being very true and very ſcrupulous hath made me fearefull to leave it to poſterity. Yet tis moſt certaine that Bajazet gave Thalemut ſuch a back-blowe with his Cymiter, that taking him on the right ſide, he almoſt cut him in two, as if he would have ſought for his revenge even in the heart of his enemy, and follow into his Center the abhominable bruitiſhneſſe of that Monſter. The fearefull ſight of ſo great a blowe, comming from a man extreamly wounded ſeazed on the harts of all thoſe Barbarians, and confirmed them in the opinion they had: that Bajazet was ſomewhat more invincible then the reſt of men. And in lieu of fearing the like handling and by conſequence wiſhing no good to the Author; they never ſhewed more affection to the Vanquiſher then at that time, norleſſe ſorrow for the party overcome. With one voice they proclamed Thalemut guilty, and by uſuall formes of their juſtice preſently attainting and condemning him of treaſon and felony, adjudge him dead as he was, to have his head cut off, and to be placed in the number of thoſe that were ſet as incorruptible guards at the entry of the Fortreſſe. Bajazet the meane while not able any longer to reſiſt the weakeneſſe cauſed by his ſo much loſſe of blood, fell into the armes of Iphidamantus, and loſt at once his ſight and ſpeech. The Prince thought him dead; and tranſported with his friendſhip, ſpake words ſufficient to have cauſed him to be murthered by the Pirats. They yet with muttring let him alone, and ſeeing Polexander & Zelmatida haſte thither went to meet them

as

as to cleare themſelves, from the death of Bajazet. Thoſe Heroës witneſſing no ſuch an occaſion, their ſweetneſſe of nature as well as the height of their ſoules, tooke their friend, themſelves, and aſſiſted by Alcidiana's ſlaves, Garruca and Bereamis carried him into his chamber. Polexander, afterwards taking his brother aſide, inquired how this miſchance berided; but Iphidamantus diſſolved in teares; and could give Polexander no other information of the buſineſſe but what he could get by his ſorrowes and ſighes. At laſt, perceiving how much it afflicted his brother; he forced himſelfe, and told him in few words the cauſe of the combate betweene Bajazet and Thalemut. But, (ſaid he to him) let us not ſtand on complaints for our friends diſaſter, let us rather ſeeke to ſome remedies, and not ſuffer him to be loſt ſince wee have yet time enough to ſave him. Polexander reſerving to himſelfe thoſe reſolutions he had taken to avenge the death of his friend intreated his brother to make uſe of all his credit he had with the Pirates to aſſiſt Bajazet, and not leave him to the mercy of thoſe Barbarians, who (may be) would be glad to be rid of him. That Prince had an excellent Chyrurgion with him, called Diceus, who twice or thrice by his art and remedies had ſaved his life. On his care, he beleeved he might intruſt the life of his friend, and therefore called him, and ſignifying the feare he was in for the helpe of Bajazet, commanded him to looke on his woundes, and to neglect nothing that might be available for his recovery.

Diceus expected no ſecond command. He unclad Bajazet, and by the helpe of other Chyrurgions laid him on a bed. The greatneſſe of his woundes much amazed them; yet unwilling to make ſhew of what they conceived, they ſtanched his bloud, and did it with the promptitude that was admired by all them that were preſent. Though this leſſing of paine was very great, yet was it not enough to bring Bajazet from his fainting. He came not to himſelfe till two or three houres after his firſt dreſſing; and towards evening beginning to know thoſe that were about him, amongſt others, he knew the three Princes. He would willingly have uſed his accuſtomed civilities, but Diceus forbad him to ſpeake, and intreated his friends to retire, for feare that in their deſire of comforting him, they might aggravate his malady. The firſt night paſſed in feare and diſquiet and the two daies following gave no leſſe ſorrow to the Cortaries, then to Polexander and the two other Princes. The third day Bajazet rather chuſing to dye then not to ſee his friends, intreated Diceus that they might come to him. To give him content, Diceus promiſed to ſend for them on condition that he ſpoke not at all or at moſt but five or ſix words. The Princes who were (in one) next to Bajazets chamber, to the intent to ſee what paſſed, went to ſee him as ſoone as they thought by Diceus order, they might fitly doe it. Scarce had Bajazet ſeene them, but that he expreſſed a joy not to be hoped for from a man ſo ſick and wounded, and intreating Polexander to come neere, ſpoke to him a pretty while in his eare, after which, he raiſed his voice, and began to excuſe himſelfe to Zelmatida, but the Prince unwilling to give him that time, he held his peace, and a while thence calling by their names five or ſix of the principall Rovers that were come to viſit him, he ſpake to them in this manner: My Companions, ſince in the eſtate I am, I cannot promiſe to ſerve you any more, I have entreated Polexander not to forſake you. You cannot doubt of his courage nor experience. The only thing you are to feare is that he loves you not enough. But be aſſured of the contrary. He hath promiſed me to doe in all as my ſelfe, if he find that his government pleaſe you. Make your ſelves worthy of a protection far more powerfull then mine, and be confident, that you will have no cauſe to lament my death. But (ſaid he) turning to Polexander, I yet aske you one favour, and tis, that you will let me know in what caſe I am, and be not ſo cruell under the ſhadow of pity to let me dye without ſetling my affaires. I have ſuch things in my minde that the reſt I expect in the other life depends abſolutely on them; and I proteſt as being ready to give up my ſoule, that if I dye without time to diſcharge my ſelfe of one thing I never yet told, I ſhall dye deſperate. There hapned then in the perſons of thoſe Pirates, a novelty that their nature might make paſſe for a prodigy. They were moved to pity, and as it from wild beaſts which they were wont to be, they had beene ſuddainely turned to men, they felt themſelves ſenſible of griefe, and wept in beholding the conſtancy of Bajazet. Fame that gets in every where, and hath wings to fly over the walls, when the gates are ſhut againſt her, publiſhed

liſhed this ſad newes in the Army, and knew to paint it to the Souldiers in ſuch lively colours, that the deſire of booty, was neither their only nor the ſtrongeſt paſſion whereof they found themſelves capable. Their ſhouts of joy were changed into lamentations, their laughter into teares, and the hopes of their ſafety being on the ſuddaine utterly extinct, they were ſtrucken with the apprehenſion of a thouſand different tortures. Yet, ſince it was the cuſtome during the ſickneſſe of their Generalls, that the Pirates incamped and abode day and night in a body of an Army, they ſtirred not from the place where Bajazet had left them in going to the Magazins. Notwithſtanding to give them ſome refreſhing during ſo long a toile, it was adviſed to execute all that Bajazet had appointed. Tis true that the largeſſe was a great eaſe to their ſorrow, and brought them to themſelves by the greatneſſe of the preſent liberality, and promiſe of a ſecond that ſhould ſurpaſſe the firſt. On the other ſide Bajazet being left to reſt for the ſpace of foure and twenty houres, begun in good earneſt to feele how extreame great his wound was. Yet as weake and pained as he was, it was but little more perceived then in the Princes. They were ſo caſt downe with griefe and feare, that it was hard to be judged who was the ſickeſt, of them or Bajazet. When they were about to take open the greateſt tent, there was not a man in the chamber, whoſe feare gave him not ſeverall conjectures, though they were all ſad ones and deadly. The Chyrurgions were not the laſt that doubted of the vertue of their remedies, and power of their art, ſince Bajazet had had withall a Fever above thirty houres. They already heard him talke idely, and now and then ſigh and lament: Sometimes he ſeemed to threaten, and then that he tooke leave with a great deale of ſorrow from ſome one whom he called his ſoule and his life. By reaſon of this they durſt not meddle with his wound, but when they ſaw they were not to deferre it any longer, Diceus and his Companions put their hands to the worke. As ſoone as the hurt place felt the paine, there guſh't out a ſtreame of blood, by whoſe loſſe Bajazet fell againe into his firſt ſwoundings. Yet they gave not over to finiſh what they had begun, and when twas done, neere all the Chyrurgions confeſſed that they had ſeeue ſignes of a dangerous wound, and ſaid openly that if within twelve houres the accidents which began to appeare, ceaſed not, there was no more hope of him. Diceus only deſpaired not, aſſuring Polexander, that if beſides the Fever, there happened not ſome other thing, he promiſed himſelfe to ſave Bajazet. Whilſt every one according to his ſeverall paſſion, was of the one or the others minde, the wounded man came out of his ſwound, and began to ſigh ſo often that they well judged ſome great thing afflicted him. As ſoone as they ſaw him well come to himſelfe, they gave him ſomething to ſtrengthen him, and perceiving he had a minde to ſpeake every one retired to take from him that deſire. All the night paſſed in this manner, and the next day till evening they thought he would have dyed. He knew it well enough and fearing leaſt death might prevent him, commanded paper and incke to be brought. Zelmatida and Polexander intreated him, and the Chyrurgions threatned, to divert him from thoſe ſtrainings which they foreſaw he muſt undergoe if he began to write. But neither of them could doe any thing. There was no remedy but to give him what he called for; but he had not writ above two or three lines, but the extreame paine he had put him to, was like to caſt him into a ſwound. He grew ſetled againe and reſolute to what he had undertaken, and making a little Roll of the paper in which he had writ, drew from under his ſhirt a Picture boxe that was enamelled with green, incarnation, and white. As ſoone as he had opened the boxe, his ſtrength failed, the cover fell out of his hand with the Roll that he held, and himſelfe fell backward on his bolſter ſenſeleſſe. Iphidamantus was the firſt that ran to him; who putting his arme under Bajazets head for eaſe, ſaw the Picture in the box. The ſight had almoſt done him as much hurt, as to Bajazet. He made ſhew of a great alteration, retired two or three paces, changed colour, and as if he was become Bajazets enemy, had no more care of his recovery, and was a long while in withdrawing his eyes from that portract. Thoſe that tooke of the novelty, at firſt wondered: But ignorant of the true cauſe took Iphidamantus tranſport for an effect of friendſhippe. At laſt he became recollected, and impoſſible to hide all his conceptions, O God ſaid he, muſt mine eyes deceive me? Reaſon would not have

me

me beleeve what they ſee. Bajazet, then opening his eyes as if he had awakened with Iphidamantus words ; and comming to himſelfe : juſt heaven (ſaid he) with a dying voice, muſt it needs be that after you had obliged me in occaſions ſuch as I moſt deſired not, you would forſake me in the principall ? Permit not, if it be your pleaſure, that I periſh under the burthen that orewhelmes me ! Iphidamantus, as well as Polexander and Zelmatida was deceived in the explication of thoſe words. They tooke them as if Bajazet had a deſire to live ; but that paſſion which cannot be praiſed in a brave courage, was too much contemned by him, to cauſe thence the leaſt lament in the world. He ſhewed an anger that his weakeneſſe had ſurmounted him at that time , and ſtrove againe to take the little paper, and the cover of the box which he felt in his bed. Faine would he have ſhut the box , and put in the little Roll he had , but Polexander helped him ſince Bajazèt found himſelfe unable to doe it. As ſoone as he had put backe the box where 'twas wont to be, he caſt his eyes on the Princes, and holding his hand out weakely to them ; ſee (ſaid he) how fortune playes with us and our hopes ! But what? It is no leſſe injuſtice to complaine of her cruelties, then here is of weakeneſſe if we follow her when ſhe ſmiles. Whilſt he ſpake thus, Diceus was behind Polexander, who intreated him to hinder Bajazet from further talking : Polexander wrought ſo, that Bajazet tooke notice of Diceus, and ſo fitly that it tooke effect. Indeed, the generous ſickman apperceiving it , I am ſtill (ſaid he) and ſo on all hands that your eyes aske my ſilence. Yes my friends, I grant you that favour as I would doe you greater, were I in the ſame caſe I was three dayes ſince. During this ſad converſe the night came on, and every one thought it beſt to leave Bajazet to his reſt. There were no more but the Princes and five or ſix of Bajazets moſt affectionate ſervants that ſtaied neere him, His Chyrurgions watched with him till day breake , and thought it fit to take off the ſecond dreſſing. Polexander, Iphidamantus, and Zelmatida came in, when they were on that reſolution, They intreated Bajazet patiently to ſuffer the paine they might put him too, and aſſured him he ſhould ſoone be in far better health. Bajazet only ſmiled at that diſcourſe, and let the Chyrurgions doe what they pleaſed. Diceus , himſelfe , having ſeene the dangerous wound , was in as little hope as the reſt : And the Princes ſeeing in what extremity their friend lay , could not ſo well containe themſelves , but that they let fall ſome teares as often as they turned their eyes on him. He alone was the man leaſt ſenſible of his hurt , and who looked on the dreſſing of his wound with ſo great a ſtrength of ſpirit, that you might have ſaid, he ſaw ſome ſtrangers body dreſſed, or that his owne was impaſſible. Whoſoever came neere him, he preſently comforted, and by his ordinary remonſtrances , left them nothing to ſay that came prepared to reſolve him for death. The day enſuing this dangerous night, was no more favourable to him then the three former. The Fever left him not, his ravings redoubled, and all his friends looked on him as they had already ſeene him in his coffin. After ſo many ill houres, the fourth and fift dreſſing gave his friends , the hope they had loſt ; and Bajazet himſelfe confeſſed that he found ſome kind of eaſe. He would not loſe that good moment, and therfore prayed that inſtantly ſome ſhould advertiſe all his Captaines, that before his death, he deſired to have once more the contentment to ſee them ; and to inſtruct them in thoſe things which were neceſſary for their common ſafety , and his particular conſolation. His command was executed with an extreame diligence, and two houres after his chamber was full of thoſe old Corſaries, who by their long ſervices, had attained to the charges of the ſea and war. Bajazet ſeeing them about his bed , cauſed the curtaines to be opened , and ſhewing to all a conſtancy that death it ſelfe was not able to ſhake, in this manner ſpoke to them : I have not (my Companions) ſent for you to be witneſſes of the conſent I bring to this inexorable neceſſity, which wills, that I forſake with the command that you gave me, the felicities I promiſed my ſelfe from your valour and aſſiſtance. To ſpeake in generall , there is a great deale of glory to looke on death with contempt , and to receive it with pleaſure. But when a man hath lived ſome time among you , this vulgar magnanimity loſeth the moſt part of his luſter, and wee learne that the contempt of life and death , is but the firſt eſſay of courage , to which yet, you beleeve there is due not the meaneſt praiſes. I dye then, without telling you, that I ſorrow not for life ; and that of all the afflictions which my precipitated deſtiny throwes

on

on me, I will disclose to you only two, since I cannot bury them with me, without losing that repose which accompanieth the eternity of the second life. The one is the griefe to dye before I had acquitted me of the extraordinary obligations by which you have plucked me from the outrages of fortune, and made me conceive high hopes in the very extremity of my despaire. The other (which not to lye to you would make me wish for a continuation of life, if that wish could preserve me) is, that I dye ingratefull and perjured, and leaving in danger an innocent which my fury hath ingaged, my death makes me guilty of her losse, and throwes on my memory the curses of all faithfull soules. Tis in your power my friends, to free me of these troubles, to hinder the crimes which destiny would have me perpetrate to disengage my faith, to save mine honour, and in briefe that after death, I may live, love and fight. Promise me then, but sweare it to me by the holyness of your great Prophet, that without any further particular information of those things wherein I would engage you; You will execute them under the command of Polexander and Iphidamantus. Interrupt me my friends, and give me if you please the last proofe of your generous obedience. Bajazet, could goe no further, the vehemency of his action having exhausted the little strength that was left in him. He was therefore constrained to lye downe againe, and to shut his eyes to stay his spirits that began to be dissipated. Polexander and his brother that were at his beds head, gave him some ease, and intreated the Pirates by their usuall generosity not to deliberate longer on so just a request. Bajazet opened his eyes at the speech of those two Heroës, and witnessing by his sighes, how impatiently he waited for the Rovers answer; either hasten (said he) by a favourable blow, that lingering moment that must give an end to my feares and wishes; or graunt me that which I aske you, that so without any despaire I may endure the slowness of that clocke which must strike the houre of my departure. The Pirates unwilling that their Generall should againe solicit them; at once lifted up their hands for a signe that they accorded to what he requested them. Those that were neerer to him spake for the rest, and told him that God was too just to heare the prayers of Mahomets enemies, and to deprive the Alcoran of so great and so zealous a Defender. Bajazet smiled at these consolations, and though by a little shaking of the head, he shewed that he could no more abide to be flattered with the hope of life, yet he failed not to thanke them for their wishes, and intreated with a great deale of civility that they would goe take that rest which his being ill had so often interrupted. And in so saying he embraced them all, one after another; and at their departure, remember (said he) that nothing can dispence with you for that which you have promised me. They swore againe to fullfill it, and for feare of being troublesome to him, went out of his chamber, and retired into their Quarters. Bajazet having none but Polexander, Iphidamantus, and Zelmatida with him, lay sometime regarding them, with eyes that spake better then he could doe, the griefes which the necessity of their seperation brought on him. But perceiving that thought quickly drew teares from his eyes, he left it, and turning to the two brothers: It behooves me (said he) to make a profession of my faith before you, and tell you that the extravagant opinions of the Alcoran, have never drawne from my soule the beleefe which I sucked with my milke. The holy Abrineias and the vertuous Andromeda have given me thoughts far more pure and unlincked from flesh and blood then are those preached by Mahomet: I confesse that the errors of my youth, and the blindnesse of humane condition hath corrupted that first purity, and to satisfie my sences I have dissembled my faith, and concealed those motions which were expected in my obedience by the just jealousie of a God that would not have our owne interests to be more powerfull then his glory. But without declaring my beleefe more particularly to you, know that I hold with Abrineias, that the true Worshippers are those that adore in spirit and truth that God which they cannot comprehend.

Let us now come to such things as to me are most considerable next the salvation of my soule. I love passionately (my brothers) I love a beauty so high by her birth, and so miraculous by her vertues, that all that which the feare of the eternall justice can exact from me, is, to leave her, and not to despaire.

Another mishap is lincked with this. This yong Marvell is a captive, and suffers under

der the power of an old Tyrant, ſuch perſecutions moſt aſſuredly makes her wiſh for death every day that enlightens her. Tis for her deliverance (my deare brothers) that I have taken the boldneſſe to engage you without your conſent, and to give the Pirats a word which I have not yet received from you. Be pleaſed not to condemne a liberty that not only ſhewes how generous I eſteeme you, but withall, that I beleeve how ſince thence alone the wretched have neede of your aſſiſtance, it muſt be inferred that you hold your ſelves neceſſarily bound to ſuccour them. I am therefore aſſured that you will accompliſh that wherein I have engaged you. Alcippus, that will ſhortly bee come back, will informe you of that which my wound and other conſiderations permits me not to tell you. I beſeech you ſtay here for him, and when I am dead, take from his mouth the meaning of thoſe things I have written, and incloſed in the boxe you have ſeene.

Bajazet felt ſuch a payne in finiſhing this diſcourſe, that hee gave not leiſure to the two brothers to anſwere to his propoſitions. Diceus and the other Chyrurgeons haſted to him, and ſeeing no naturall cauſe for this unexpected accident, told the Princes, that Bajazet's wound was the leaſt of his ſickneſſe, and that their applications ſtrove in vaine to cure him, ſince it was growne remedileſſe by the agitations and troubles of his minde. Bajazet this while lay on his bed as dead, and had hee not beene reliev'd by remedies more availeable then thoſe of Phyſick, hee had begun a ſlumber which ſhould never have ended. The three Princes ſeeing the Chyrurgians deſpayre, were brought againe to their Laments and Teares, and ſtaying, as tyde to Bajazet, endeavoured to beguile both their knowledge, and even to doubt of what they ſaw. At laſt hee came from his ſwound, but it was with ſuch dreamings and ravings, that the imagination produceth, when it hath received ſome violence. 'Tis ſufficient (ſaid hee) not knowing what he ſaid; that your virtue and beauty hath begot my paſſion: It hath no neede eyther of your conſent or complying to preſerve it; even that which hath given it being will make it laſting. 'Tis free from the power of time and fortune; and by a prodigie worthy your ſoveraigne puiſſance, thoſe effects that uſually ruine other affections, ſerve only to eſtabliſh and confirme mine. But where are you faire Princeſſe? Barbarous villanes have forced you away, and if the lightning that ſhootes from her eyes did not by a ſevere chaſtiſement prevent their abhominable deſignes, you ſhould be the deplorable prey of their infamous deſires. Ah Monſters! come not neere a Miracle which the heavens admire, and nature hath made, to rayſe her power above all others. Reſpect (yee prophane) this viſible Divinity! acknowledge the ſanctity of the place where you would commit your Sacriledge! and yee abhominable Tyrants, dare you deprive her of liberty that ſhould command the whole World? Hold yee hangmen, or my juſt fury-- At the end of that word; hee would have riſen and lifted up his arme, as if hee had beene about to ſtrike; but Polexander, Iphidamantus and Zelmatida held him, and knew by this ſtrange and judicious raving, that the illuſtrious Corſairy was extraordinarily perſecuted by that Tyrant, whoſe violences they all three felt, almoſt equally.

Polexander firſt ſpoke, and to ſettle this troubled minde, ſayd, what he thought moſt powerfull to give a period to its diſorders. Bajazet yet lay almoſt an houre, without being well come to himſelfe, and ſhewed by his diſcourſe that hee remembred not what hee had ſaid. He even knew not of his ſwounding; and beleeving he had ſlept, excus'd him to the three Princes, that he had given way to the force of ſleepe. Thoſe Heroës being extreamly glad to ſee ſo violent an agitation followed by ſo ſweete a repoſe; told him that he had watched long enough to be overcome by ſleepe, and adviſed him to end the night as he had begunne it. The Phyſitians and Chyrurgians thought that they might give him ſome eaſe if they tooke off the dreſſing which had already beene twice foure and twenty houres on his wound. They therefore dreſſed him, and finding all ſignes of infallible recovery, told him, that there was nothing now to be wiſht for, eyther from Art or Nature, for that both had equally well laboured; and that it depended on none but himſelfe to be abſolutely out of all danger. With that Iphidamantus ſpoke, and embracing Bajazet with the tenderneſſe of a true brother, if you love us (ſaid hee) beleeve us rather then the motions of your minde. They are but flatterers and traytors,

that would undoe you in feyning to love you. They preſent to you your misfortune farre greater then it is; and employing your nobleneſſe againſt your ſelfe, make you beleeve that you are reduc't to that point, that you have neyther heart nor faith, if you are yet capable of hoping and living. Stop your eares againſt theſe Impoſtors; beleeve your friends, and be confident that you have no malady abſolutely incurable. Your Phyſitians promiſe the curing of your wound, and I will doe as much for your amorous misfortunes. You adore the beauty of the perſon that makes you deſpayre, and ſome adventure to fill the hiſtory of your life, reſtoring to you that worthy Subject of your affection, will give you more content then you thinke to have loſt in loſing the hope of reviewing it.

Bajazet ſighing often at Iphidamantus words; It will be very hard for me (ſaid he) not to ſuffer my ſelfe to be perſwaded by his eloquence that doth not leſſe charme the Eyes then the Eares. I will beleeve you my deare Iphidamantus. I cannot doubt of the truth of your promiſes, without diſtruſting a power which I ſet immediatly under that which is infinite. Zelmatida, who had beene a long time ſilent, ſeeing that Bajazets deſpayre was not cleane voyd of hope, ſuffered himſelfe to be overcome by his ordinary imaginations, and expreſſing them by words as ſad as themſelves were; 'tis for thee alone deplorable Prince (ſaid he) to whom there remaines neyther hope nor comfort. The moſt miſerable are not deprived of that. Thou only, as a prodigy in Nature as well as in Love, thou deſpaireſt not, and yet liveſt void of any the leaſt hope. Thou knoweſt none but death can give thee any reſt, or at leaſt inſenſibleneſſe of ſorrowe, and yet goeſt thou drawing out a life through the one and the other World, and dar'ſt not take that laſt reſolution which farre leſſe miſeries then thine have put into the hearts of the moſt cowardous and feareſull. Polexander turning his eyes on Zelmatida, with ſuch lookes as ſeemed to condemn the injuſtice of his complaints, told him without ſpeaking, that deſpaire as well as hope was a *genus* under which divers *ſpecies* were incloſed. That that deſpayre was the ſweeteſt, which depriving us of all hope, and unlinking us abſolutely from all life, reſembled thoſe unpoyſoned potions, which by little and little freezing the blood and the Spirits, and confounding death with ſleepe, make thoſe beleeve whom they kill, that they doe but ſlumber. See Zelmatida what manner of one yours is (ſaid he) but mine is of a kinde farre more prodigious. It proceeds from hope it ſelfe. It divides my Spirit, and as I might ſay, teares it in peeces; imitating thoſe cruell executioners that, at once, torment all the members together, and doe ſo, that of many tortures, they frame one dreadfull, that hee which ſuffers, dies as many times as his body hath parts. Diceus impoſing theſe Lovers ſilence, too ill handled by their paſſions, intreated Bajazet to take a little reſt, and to give to the remedies and Nature, time to perfect that which they had ſo well begunne. The two brothers and Zelmatida, taking this ſpoken as well to them as to Bajazet, tooke leave of him, and retyred into their ordinary lodgings. Bajazet paſſed the night without eyther diſquiet or raving.

The next day the Princes viſited him, and found his countenance ſo good, that they no more doubted what Diceus had promiſed. The following dayes gave them new aſſurances; and being no more in trouble but for themſelves, they felt their ills growe worſe by degrees, as Bajazets diminiſhed. But Polexander when he had no more the diverſion which that Princes wound gave him, he caſt himſelfe altogether on the conſideration of his owne. He repreſented to himſelfe, that there were no kinde of obſtacles wherewithall his deſires had not beene croſſed, ſtill as he overcame them; and that for the height of deſpayre, he attempted a thing which neyther wiſedome, nor courage, nor force, could ever bring to paſſe. Theſe melancholy thoughts, which for ſome yeeres had beene the ſole entertayning of his minde, made him diſtaſte all kinde of pleaſures, and have an averſion to all company. And ſince he was in the Pyrats Iſland, there was not a day paſſed in which he had not beene among the rocks and deſerts of that place, to give himſelfe in prey to the fury of his diſquiets. He went forth all alone, and leaving himſelfe to be guided by two paſſions equally blinde, loſt himſelfe ſo, that he was conſtrained to paſſe the night, eyther in the deepe bottome of ſome precipice, or on ſome point of a rock. The faire ſlave of Alcidiana bore him company in his retyre-

ments

ments, but 'twas rarely, becauſe our Heroë would as well hide himſelfe from him, as from Zelmatida and Iphidamantus, and in his afflictions avoyded all other witneſſes, but thoſe that were incapable of comforting him. One day going out of the Fort with the faire Pallantus, he was tempted with a deſire to know the true inclinations of Alcidiana, but condemning as ſoone that curioſity; muſt (ſaid he to himſelfe) Alcidiana make a ſecond Declaration to have thee know that thou art unfortunate, and that 'tis her abſolute will that thou periſh. Pallantus infallibly heard thoſe laſt words, for at the inſtant that they were ended, he turn'd him to the Heroë; and as if hee would be willing to anſwere him, I wonder (ſaid he) at the obſtination with which you reſiſt all that can give you any comfort. Beleeve me Polexander, you are not ſick of any of thoſe diſeaſes which are not cured but by extreame remedies. You have but this to doe, to ſuffer much, and not to deſpaire. I have made you a propoſition ſome dayes paſt, which ſhould be extreamly deare to you, and in the meane while I ſee, that you eyther contemn it, or feare it will not bring you out of the troubles wherein you are. 'Tis neyther the one nor the other (reply'd Polexander:) but when I come to thinke that Alcidiana would have me die, and that my very name is ſo odious to her, that by a ſolemn declaration ſhe hath forbidden it to be pronounced within her territories; I avoyd all that may leſſen my deſpayre, and ſtrive to rid me of a life for which all moments make me a criminell, ſince they are ſo many witneſſes of the little obedience I beare to the commandements of Alcidiana.

Ah Polexander (anſwered Pallantus) periſh, but doe not murmure. Alcidiana is a Divinity, which is no leſſe juſt when it puniſheth, then when it recompenceth. Her virtues are exempted from thoſe faults which proceede of humane frailty, ſhe doth well to purſue you as one guilty, ſince your paſſion having offended her virtue, by a little too much liberty, hath oblieged her to chaſtiſe you by diſtance and ſilence. But O! How advantageous is this to you? for to conſider matters well; Is it not true, that ſince you cannot be belov'd of Alcidiana (for men muſt not pretend to that happineſſe) 'tis an extreame glory to you to have enforced that divine Queene to have recourſe to extraordinary meanes to diſdeceive her people, and make them knowe that ſhe lov'd you not. Make a long and a ſerious reflection on a matter of ſo great weight, and you ſhall be forced to confeſſe, after you have well thought on it, that the hatred Alcidiana ſhewes towards you, is farre more obliegeing, then the indifferency which ſhee hath for all men elſe. But that I may make you more capeable of theſe Myſteries, I will relate to you ſome of them, and drawe (as I might ſay) the veyle from before thoſe ſecrets which have never been diſcovered. Whileſt the faire ſlave talked thus, Polexander was walked on to the Sea ſhore, and ſtaying there the better to heare him, wonne him to begin the recitall of thoſe wonders which promiſed him ſo much comfort and repoſe. Pallantus not perceiving that the affection he bore to Polexander, was incompatible with the fidelity he owed his Princeſſe, began in this manner a relation not leſſe glorious for that divine Queene, then advantageous for our Heroë.

The Hiſtory of *Alcidianaes* divers Humors.

AFter that the impudent Siziphus had by your valour receiv'd the chaſtiſement that his Rebellion and pride ought to have expected: Alcidiana teſtifyed, publiquely, that the ſervice you had done her, was ſuch as Kings could not worthily acknowledge, at leaſt, then in giving up their crownes with themſelves. But in particular, ſhe found her ſelfe offended with your good fortune and courage; and the greatneſſe of the obligation put her into choller againſt him that had oblieged her. After ſhee had long time muſed, and a great while given eare to theſe proud motions, ſhe called to her the diſcreete Amintha, and being ſhut with her into her Cloſet: Doe not you beleeve (ſaid ſhe) that the raſh Syziphus had intelligence with the man that overcame him, and that he had not taken armes againſt us, but to cauſe that ſtranger to merit the glory to have

that would undoe you in feyning to love you. They preſent to you your misfortune farre greater then it is; and employing your nobleneſſe againſt your ſelfe, make you beleeve that you are reduc't to that point, that you have neyther heart nor faith, if you are yet capable of hoping and living. Stop your eares againſt theſe Impoſtors; beleeve your friends, and be confident that you have no malady abſolutely incurable. Your Phyſitians promiſe the curing of your wound, and I will doe as much for your amorous misfortunes. You adore the beauty of the perſon that makes you deſpayre, and ſome adventure to fill the hiſtory of your life, reſtoring to you that worthy Subject of your affection, will give you more content then you thinke to have loſt in loſing the hope of reviewing it.

Bajazet ſighing often at Iphidamantus words; It will be very hard for me (ſaid he) not to ſuffer my ſelfe to be perſwaded by his eloquence that doth not leſſe charme the Eyes then the Eares. I will beleeve you my deare Iphidamantus. I cannot doubt of the truth of your promiſes, without diſtruſting a power which I ſet immediatly under that which is infinite. Zelmatida, who had beene a long time ſilent, ſeeing that Bajazets deſpayre was not cleane voyd of hope, ſuffered himſelfe to be overcome by his ordinary imaginations, and expreſſing them by words as ſad as themſelves were; 'tis for thee alone deplorable Prince (ſaid he) to whom there remaines neyther hope nor comfort. The moſt miſerable are not deprived of that. Thou only, as a prodigy in Nature as well as in Love, thou deſpaireſt not, and yet liveſt void of any the leaſt hope. Thou knoweſt none but death can give thee any reſt, or at leaſt inſenſibleneſſe of ſorrowe, and yet goeſt thou drawing out a life through the one and the other World, and dar'ſt not take that laſt reſolution which farre leſſe miſeries then thine have put into the hearts of the moſt cowardous and feareſull. Polexander turning his eyes on Zelmatida, with ſuch lookes as ſeemed to condemn the injuſtice of his complaints, told him without ſpeaking, that deſpaire as well as hope was a *genus* under which divers *ſpecies* were incloſed. That that deſpayre was the ſweeteſt, which depriving us of all hope, and unlinking us abſolutely from all life, reſembled thoſe unpoyſoned potions, which by little and little freezing the blood and the Spirits, and confounding death with ſleepe, make thoſe beleeve whom they kill, that they doe but ſlumber. See Zelmatida what manner of one yours is (ſaid he) but mine is of a kinde farre more prodigious. It proceeds from hope it ſelfe. It divides my Spirit, and as I might ſay, teares it in peeces; imitating thoſe cruell executioners that, at once, torment all the members together, and doe ſo, that of many tortures, they frame one dreadfull, that bee which ſuffers, dies as many times as his body hath parts. Diceus impoſing theſe Lovers ſilence, too ill handled by their paſſions, intreated Bajazet to take a little reſt, and to give to the remedies and Nature, time to perfect that which they had ſo well begunne. The two brothers and Zelmatida, taking this ſpoken as well to them as to Bajazet, tooke leave of him, and retyred into their ordinary lodgings. Bajazet paſſed the night without eyther diſquiet or raving.

The next day the Princes viſited him, and found his countenance ſo good, that they no more doubted what Diceus had promiſed. The following dayes gave them new aſſurances; and being no more in trouble but for themſelves, they felt their ills growe worſe by degrees, as Bajazets diminiſhed. But Polexander when he had no more the diverſion which that Princes wound gave him, he caſt himſelfe altogether on the conſideration of his owne. He repreſented to himſelfe, that there were no kinde of obſtacles wherewithall his deſires had not beene croſſed, ſtill as he overcame them; and that for the height of deſpayre, he attempted a thing which neyther wiſedome, nor courage, nor force, could ever bring to paſſe. Theſe melancholy thoughts, which for ſome yeeres had beene the ſole entertayning of his minde, made him diſtaſte all kinde of pleaſures, and have an averſion to all company. And ſince he was in the Pyrats Iſland, there was not a day paſſed in which he had not beene among the rocks and deſerts of that place, to give himſelfe in prey to the fury of his diſquiets. He went forth all alone, and leaving himſelfe to be guided by two paſſions equally blinde, loſt himſelfe ſo, that he was conſtrained to paſſe the night, eyther in the deepe bottome of ſome precipice, or on ſome point of a rock. The faire ſlave of Alcidiana bore him company in his retyre-

ments

ments, but 'twas rarely, becauſe our Hercë would as well hide himſelfe from him, as from Zelmatida and Iphidamantus, and in his afflictions avoyded all other witneſſes, but thoſe that were incapable of comforting him. One day going out of the Fort with the faire Pallantus, he was tempted with a deſire to know the true inclinations of Alcidiana, but condemning as ſoone that curioſity; muſt (ſaid he to himſelfe) Alcidiana make a ſecond Declaration to have thee know that thou art unfortunate, and that 'tis her abſolute will that thou periſh. Pallantus infallibly heard thoſe laſt words, for at the inſtant that they were ended, he turn'd him to the Heroë; and as if hee would be willing to anſwere him, I wonder (ſaid he) at the obſtination with which you reſiſt all that can give you any comfort. Beleeve me Polexander, you are not ſick of any of thoſe diſeaſes which are not cured but by extreame remedies. You have but this to doe, to ſuffer much, and not to deſpaire. I have made you a propoſition ſome dayes paſt, which ſhould be extreamly deare to you, and in the meane while I ſee, that you eyther contemn it, or feare it will not bring you out of the troubles wherein you are. 'Tis neyther the one nor the other (reply'd Polexander:) but when I come to thinke that Alcidiana would have me die, and that my very name is ſo odious to her, that by a ſolemn declaration ſhe hath forbidden it to be pronounced within her territories; I avoyd all that may leſſen my deſpayre, and ſtrive to rid me of a life for which all moments make me a criminell, ſince they are ſo many witneſſes of the little obedience I beare to the commandements of Alcidiana.

Ah Polexander (anſwered Pallantus) periſh, but doe not murmure. Alcidiana is a Divinity, which is no leſſe juſt when it puniſheth, then when it recompenceth. Her virtues are exempted from thoſe faults which proceede of humane frailty, ſhe doth well to purſue you as one guilty, ſince your paſſion having offended her virtue, by a little too much liberty, hath oblieged her to chaſtiſe you by diſtance and ſilence. But O! How advantageous is this to you? for to conſider matters well; Is it not true, that ſince you cannot be belov'd of Alcidiana (for men muſt not pretend to that happineſſe) 'tis an extreame glory to you to have enforced that divine Queene to have recourſe to extraordinary meanes to diſdeceive her people, and make them knowe that ſhe lov'd you not. Make a long and a ſerious reflection on a matter of ſo great weight, and you ſhall be forced to confeſſe, after you have well thought on it, that the hatred Alcidiana ſhewes towards you, is farre more obliegeing, then the indifferency which ſhee hath for all men elſe. But that I may make you more capeable of theſe Myſteries, I will relate to you ſome of them, and drawe (as I might ſay) the veyle from before thoſe ſecrets which have never been diſcovered. Whileſt the faire ſlave talked thus, Polexander was walked on to the Sea ſhore, and ſtaying there the better to heare him, wonne him to begin the recitall of thoſe wonders which promiſed him ſo much comfort and repoſe. Pallantus not perceiving that the affection he bore to Polexander, was incompatible with the fidelity he owed his Princeſſe, began in this manner a relation not leſſe glorious for that divine Queene, then advantageous for our Heroë.

The Hiſtory of *Alcidianaes* divers Humors.

After that the impudent Siziphus had by your valour receiv'd the chaſtiſement that his Rebellion and pride ought to have expected: Alcidiana teſtifyed, publiquely, that the ſervice you had done her, was ſuch as Kings could not worthily acknowledge, at leaſt, then in giving up their crownes with themſelves. But in particular, ſhe found her ſelfe offended with your good fortune and courage; and the greatneſſe of the obligation put her into choller againſt him that had oblieged her. After ſhee had long time muſed, and a great while given eare to theſe proud motions, ſhe called to her the diſcreete Amintha, and being ſhut with her into her Cloſet: Doe not you beleeve (ſaid ſhe) that the raſh Syziphus had intelligence with the man that overcame him, and that he had not taken armes againſt us, but to cauſe that ſtranger to merit the glory to have

fav'd us. To what may not Polexander pretend? since that if We reigne over our selfe and subjects, we owe that double Empire to his courage. But what said I Amintha? No, no, we reign no more, Polexander is the person alone which hath right to govern in this Island. Fortune hath put us into his discretion, and the liberty wee so much brag of, is not ours, since we owe it to his victory. Deplorable Alcidiana; give over this imperious minde, and these insolent contempts, with which thou hast hitherto regarded all men. It behooves thee to learne to honor them, and after thou hast disdain'd so many Kings, to accustome thy selfe to respect a stranger and acknowledge him to be thy deliverer. Polexander could not endure that Pallantus should continue his discourse, but interrupting him, made shew how much the reproaches of Alcidiana were mortall to him. Truly (said he) Pallantus, thou hast not deceiv'd my expectation, though thy words seemed to promise me great cause of hope and consolation; I have ever yet beleeved that the divine wit of Alcidiana was not capable of being deceived. It hath presently noted the falsity of such things as some flatterers have published of me, and discovering in the bottome of my Soule, an extraordinary pride and a prodigious ambition; it hath well beene perceived that all my actions were criminall, and that I wore not the maske of virtue, but to make way for my crimes with the more cunning and impunity. Pallantus thinking Polexander had too fayre a Subject to talke for himselfe, to be silent, interrupted him as tother had done: and having most humbly intreated him for his attention.

Doe not hope (said he) that I will goe on a jot further, if you doe not promise to hearken to what I shall tell you, with that constancy that generous men attend even when they are innocent, the judgement of a Judge that pronounceth the Sentence of death. Polexander, knowing that he had suffered himselfe too easily to be led away by his passion, intreated Pallantus to pardon him that heate; and swore to him even by Alcidiana, that he would not violate any more the silence prescribed him. Pallantus would not doubt of an oath which hee beleeved inviolable, for Polexander, continued in this manner the recitall of Alcidianaes opinions. As soone as the Queene had ended reproaching her selfe, she addressed her speech to Amintha, and desirous to obliege her to an answere: What shall we doe (said she) betweene two extremities, to us equally dangerous? If we have not an extreame resentment of the Combat, wherein Polexander engaged himselfe for our conservation, wee shall live esteemed the most unworthy Princesse that ever yet with ingratitude hath payed the Services that have beene done her. And if those of this stranger be confessed, as our importance obliegeth us, we not only uncloathe our selves of all that Nature hath given us of high and great, but bring our selves to the infamous necessity of living and dying slaves. Amintha, who hath alwaies testifyed how much your virtue wrought her to love what imported you, answered the Queene, that how great soever the dangers were, they were never such as cowardly mindes imagined them. That the two extremities which her Majesty spoake of, were equally to bee feared, but that 'twas easie to avoide them. That betweene those two vices there was a virtue, that by a stable firmity neyther lean'd to the one nor to the other, and which by a just domination raigned imperiously over them both. That she should take hold of that virtue, and not looke on her selfe as ingratefull, or as a slave, but as a powerfull Queene, that being serv'd by a person infinitely belowe her selfe, could not imagine in him, eyther so much pride to demande excessive recompences, nor so much weakenesse to complayne, though he should not receive eyther great or little. Alcidiana, finding not in Aminthaes answere the satisfaction she looked for: If (said she) all things were in that order which heaven prescribed them, I could make use of those expedients you propose. But if I abide in that mediocrity what will not a people say, which blames all that crosses their fancy; and who weighing all rewards and labours in a false ballance, neither beleeve the one nor the other equitable, if they be not conformable to what they have prejudged. Yet let us imagine that my Subjects will be more discreete and judicious then those of other kingdomes, and let us beleeve that they will even approve the resolutions I have taken to acquit me of that which I owe to Polexander: Doe you thinke that Polexander dazelled with the victory he hath newly gotten over his Enemy, and possessed by that unmeasurable ambition

ambition which youth and valour inſpire in all great Spirits, can give any bounds to his pretentions? What preſents or promiſes ſoever we make him, hee will value them inferiour to his deſervings. Amintha herewith ſpoke, and deſirous to cut up by that roote the Queenes perturbations. Madam (ſaid ſhe) be pleaſed that without loſſe of the reſpect which I owe to your Majeſty, I tell you that theſe feares are not conſiderable ſince they proceede not from a peacefull and reaſonable Soule, but from a minde full of ſcorne and ſorrow, and by conſequence loaden with ſuch motions as perplex it. Doe better Madam, doe not feigne to your ſelfe theſe diſpleaſures, which may bee you ſhall never feele, let time worke and Polexander; and put off the reſolutions you would take, till you be oblieged to them, eyther by the neceſſitie of your affaires, or the propoſitions of Polexander. Alcidiana wanting power over her ſelfe to reſiſt Aminthaes Councell, made all her feares give place to a compleaſancy. From that very day, if you remember it, ſhe ſent to viſite you, and gave you as a token of extraordinary favour the priviledg to enter the Pallace. You came thither, & as if your victory had been to you a cauſe of mortification and ſhame, you preſented your ſelfe to the Queene with a confuſion and a trembling, which was noted by all the Court. Alcidiana, who firſt perceived it, imagined (yet without any likeliehood) that your anger for being unrecompenced after ſo great a ſervice was the cauſe of your alteration, and that error recalling all the precedent; ſhe grew in choller againſt you and her ſelfe. What (ſaid ſhe unheard of any) Fortune then hath made me to be borne a Queene, and Nature hath beſtowed on me thoſe qualities ſhe hath refuſed to many other Princeſſes, to the end that becoming ſlave to a ſtranger, I ſhould have a more lively feeling then others, how rude that neceſſity is which forceth us to leave a Throne and enter into ſervitude. Amintha, well judging, that Alcidiana had great agitations, came neere to you, and heartning your aſtoniſh'd minde, by the actions of thanks, which ſhee gave you in the name of all the kingdome, made you by little and little to recouer both the uſe of ſpeech and diſcourſe. I recount to you theſe ſmall incidents, ſince in the eſtate you then were when they hapned, it is not to be beleev'd that you can now remember them. Know then that you bluſh'd at the prayſes Amintha had given you, and that you ſpoake of your Combat not only as of an action not to be thought on, and by conſequence that neyther deſerved honour nor recompence; but as of an attempt which ſhould rather drawe on you the indignation and vengeance of Alcidiana. Amintha ſeeing things growe to that paſſe which ſhe had foreſeene; turned towards the Queene, and drawing her out of her muſings; your Majeſty (ſaid ſhe) may be pleaſed to free Polexander from the ſtrange error wherewithall he is preoccupated. I had thought till now that pride was the only ſource of all pernicious belieſes, but this Prince makes me ſee that humility produceth ſome that are not leſſe dangerous. He perſwades himſelfe Madam, that the Combat he vndertooke for your Majeſty, may have offended you, and that he then began to be faulty; when he had ſo much boldneſſe to declare himſelfe your Champion. Alcidiana quickly imagining what was the intent of her diſcourſe; was very much pleaſed with it, and glad to have it continued, that it might take off thoſe perplexities that troubled him: the opinion (replyed ſhe) that poſſeſſeth Polexander is more injurious to me then himſelfe; for he cannot beleeve that his Combat hath diſpleaſed me, without conceiting that the audaciouſneſſe of Syziphus was not ſo too. Streight, Amintha caſt her Eyes on you, as to invite you not to ſuffer ſo injuſt an explication, and to make your ſelfe the Interpreter of your owne thoughts. But underſtanding that you were too much interdicted to undertake that anſwere; ſhee ſpoke for you, and expreſſing the dexterity of her wit in ſo nice a buſineſſe: I know Madam (ſaid ſhe to the Queene) that our actions are no otherwiſe innocent or criminall, but as they are agreeable to thoſe ſacred perſonages, whom God hath pleaſed to appoint, to command, defend and judge us; and that thoſe viſible diviniti es, endowed with thoſe lights we enjoy not, ſeeme no leſſe to be elevated above us by the greatneſſe of their wit, then they are by that of their byrth. Your Majeſty yet may give me leave to ſuſpend a while this verity, and to tell you with all the reverence and humility enjoyn'd me, that you have given that interpretation to Polexanders words, which hee would already have diſavowed, if the Law of duty and reſpect had not cloſed his Lips and forbidden him to

con-

contradict your opinion. It seemes (replyed Alcidiana) that Polexander understands our language well, to have no neede of an interpreter, and that if hee were of your opinion, he would ease you of the paine you take to defend him. Amintha that needed not to have any thing twice spoken to make her understand it ; looked on you, and calling you to your owne defence. 'Tis in your choice (said she) to contradict me, or to make it knowne to the Queene, that I have said nothing but what shall be confessed. You then began to speake ; and, as I have heard from Amintha, spoke in such a fashion that Alcidiana had not beene what she is, if shee had not beene fully satisfied with it. This conversation ended, she retyred with Amintha, and remayning some time without saying any thing to her, at last she signified that she was cured of her former feares. Amintha confirmed her in an opinion very advantageous for you, and spoke of your discretion, as of that which was no lesse admirable then your valour. I acknowledge (said the Queen to her) Polexander is a brave man, he hath an extreme sweetnesse in his conversation, and his modesty denoteth the solidity of his Wit. But when I thinke on that which he hath but lately done for me, I confesse to you that his sight much troubles me, and as long as I see him, me thinks, I know not what voice whispers in mine eare : Doe not boast any more Alcidiana, neyther of the greatnesse of thy birth, nor of that absolute power which thou beleevest to have over so many people. Looke on this Stranger, thou owest to him all those things that give thee that advantage and glory. I doe my utmost to rid me of an opinion which I well see you condemne : But the more that I would perswade my selfe that I owe nothing to Polexander, the more doth the happy estate wherein I am, and the ruine of mine Enemies make me know, that when I shall be to him the most ingratefull in the World, yet cannot I be otherwise to him then the more oblieged. Amintha, that thought it not fit to leave this yong & fair Princes, in such perplexitis as might much wrong her: It wil not be hard for you (sayd she) to reconcile two enemies that will not yeld in any thing to one another. Tis fit that those generous thoughts wold preserve you in that independacy where heaven hath put you, should raigne as absolutely as ever they have done. It behooves likewise, that you give some roome and place to those that speake to you of Polexanders Combat, and that by a just regulating, having put all things in the order they ought to observe and keepe, you consider the service of this Prince, as so many homages which he hath done to your state and merit ; and not as ayde which the necessity of your affaires hath compelled you to implore from his courage. In a word, you ought to looke on Polexander as a man who allured by the charmes of your virtue, and the sound of your fame, is come to offer you his sword and his life; and not as a Tyrant, who hath secretly contrived the rebellion of your people to thrust you into slavery. Alcidiana having not power to be so soone capable of Amintha's councell, though she thought it extreamly reasonable ; told her, that she needed a great deale of time to be disposed to follow her advice. And indeede she was five or six dayes, without being able to suffer your presence, or resolve for your departure. Time at last plucking from her minde, all her feares and scruples, she came againe to her former mirthsomnesse ; and causing to shine againe in her eyes that celestiall fire which had been hidden for a time, witnessed that her disquietts were at an end, and that her Soule had found againe that former peace it injoyed before Syziphus revolt had made it to you so considerable. Amintha noted this change, but her respect not permitting her to make it appeare ; she wayted when some word or action of Alcidiana would give her the liberty of speach; And she got it in the great Garden of the Pallace. For one day the Queene walking there, tolde her that after she had well examined her councell, she was resolv'd to follow it. But (sayd she) this secret must rest betwixt us two, and let us consult together, in what manner we shall acquit us of a Debt that ought already have been payde. Your Majesty, answered Amintha smiling, have not to doe with a Creditor that presseth you. The glory to have serv'd you, is the only payment which he expects for his paines ; and if your Majesty will beleeve him, he will perswade himself as he hath done already, that his services merit no acknowledgment. Alcidiana turning her to Amintha : I know not, said she, why I stick so strongly on this thought, I finde, that there are farre more other things

which

which in all likelyhood ſhould take up my minde as much as this doth : and yet as if on this alone depended the preſervation of my authority, and the felicity of my life; I forgot all the reſt, and think my ſelfe much troubled, when the care of my Eſtate, and the remembrance of other ſervices that have been done me, divert me from this pleaſing meditation. I confeſſe Amintha, that in this I am cleane contrary to my ſelfe, and that this change threatens me with ſome ſtrange miſhap. But I will prevent it if it may be prevented by any humane pollicy, and give end to my unreſts in exiling from me the perſon that is the cauſe of it all. If your Majeſty (anſwered Amintha) will permit me to leave ſoothing, and give me leave to lay before you how your deliberations undoe one another, you may eaſily free your ſelfe from that perplexitie which your too nice opinions bring on you, and without forcing your minde to any thing that may vexe it, may reduce your cogitation only to that of reigning, with that tranquility and juſtice, which have made you the admiration of all your Subjects, and the deſire of all the Princes of the World. The difficulty (Madam) is to worke the greatneſſe of your mind to give way that a ſtranger (after he had with ſucceſſe enough, moſt beneficially done you ſervice) ſhould receive ſome little part of that honour which you would have to be wholly reſtored to your ſelfe : And to give his valour the recompence which your Majeſty beleeves he hath deſerved.

Indeede (ſaid Alcidiana) there are but thoſe two points in queſtion. Now that your diſcourſe hath diverted my thoughts, I ſee nothing more facil nor more reaſonable, but when I thinke a little on the execution of theſe things, I ſee ſo many obſtacles, and frame to my ſelfe ſo many difficulties, that my minde cannot ſo ſettle on it, but that in ſtead of diſintangling them, it becomes worſe incombred in it ſelfe. Scarce have I well framed an intention to ſubmit me to your judgement, but I meete a ſecond thought that oppoſeth the firſt. My Will ſtrives with my Will, my feare curbs my deſire, and to ſpeake freelie to you, I would willingly without ingratitude bee unthankfull to Polexander. Amintha who (may be) would engage the Queene to make a more ample declaration of her intentions; Will not your Majeſty (ſaid ſhe) thinke mee too ſaucy if I take the boldneſſe to aske you, whence proceeded theſe ſtrange contrarieties? Doe you not feele in your ſelfe, a certaine deſire and feare that cauſeth this ebb and flood in your Will? That's it (anſwered the Queene) that I could never yet come to acknowledge. Theſe diſorders are not begotten by any cauſe at all, at leaſt not by any whereof I am ſenſible. The wiſe Radiotez, who hath ſo often ſpoken to mee of the troubles and paſſions of the Soule, hath taught me nothing that hath any reſemblance with my afflictions. I have forgot nothing of his Lectures, and know very well, if I deceive not my ſelfe, in what manner hatred and amitie are bred in us. But when I apply that which I know, to the affaire with Polexander, I finde that as I have no reaſon to hate him, ſo have I no inclination to love him. Polexander not daring to complaine, for feare of violating the Law that was ſo neceſſarilie enjoyned him, ſighed alowd when he heard theſe laſt reſolutions of Alcidiana. But the faire ſlave ſeemed to take no heede to it, and thus continued his diſcourſe : After the Queene had ended this declaration, ſhe ſtayed a while gazing on Amintha. Amintha on her part looked on the Queene and ſaid nothing, and ſo eyed her, that Alcidiana ſaw well ſhe required a more ample manifeſtation of her minde. But ſhe, ſhewing I know not what pleaſing anger : Expect no more of me (ſaid ſhe) I have laid open my heart to you, if you be not ſatisfied you muſt finde fault with the want of my wit and not of my affection. I perceive well that I unfold not my ſelfe cleere enough. But how or by what meanes can my diſcourſe be leſſe perturbed then my thoughts? Or how can I expreſſe that in order, which I conceive but confuſedly. See; all that I can recollect moſt neate and intire is ; That ſince my ill fortune hath brought me to be oblieged to Polexander, I paſſionately deſire to be freed of it ; but that which I wiſh more earneſtly, is, if it could be brought to paſſe, that I were not at all engaged to him. Amintha, judging that to urge Alcidiana any more, was to caſt her againe into her perplexities from whence ſhe was ſcarce well gotten : It will be only your Majeſties fault (ſaid ſhe) if your wiſhes have not their full ſatisfaction. You are free, if you pleaſe, and if your generouſneſſe cannot conſent to this imaginary requitall, you may ſatisfie Polexander at

all

all times when you have a will to it. And that ſhall be inſtantlie (replied the Queene) with a countenance that witneſſed her ſatisfaction, and in ſo ſaying, ſhee turned to the Pallace, ſent for her chancellor, and made him ſeale a gift of the Principallitie which Syziphus ſometime poſſeſſed. She with her owne hand filled up the blanks which ſhee expreſſlie had cauſed to be left for a Name, and bluſhing at every letter ſhe writ, made it be ſeene ſhe had extremely conſtrained her ſelfe to finiſh the Name of Polexander. She did me the honour to be choſen to carrie you that Expedition. I preſented it to you when you thought of nothing leſſe; and I admired the Grace wherewith (after your refuſall of ſo royall a Preſent) you accompanied that refuſall with all the thanks, all the acknowledgments and all the ſubmiſſions that the gift of ſome great Empire could exact from a minde extremely generous. The Queene, who (as I have told you) had beene extraordinarilie troubled at her engagements to you, was ten times more perplexed when ſhe knew that you would receive no recompence. She was alone when I preſented her the Grant which you refuſed. The blood roſe in her cheekes at it, and her extraordinary beauty, borrowing a new luſtre from a red ſo ſweete and lively, ſhe appeared to me as beauty her ſelfe, environed with her lightnings, and holding in her hand the thunderbolts wherewithall ſhe knowes how to humble the moſt inſolent hearts, and overcome the moſt invincible. Sometimes ſhee ſtood to conſider what I had brought her, and afterwards, lifting up her eyes and looking on me, and ſpeaking with a contempt which was yet winning: What doth Polexander then hope for, ſince he hath refuſed that which might bound the deſires of the moſt ambitious amongſt men? I fell on my knees aſſoone as ſhe began to ſpeake: and extreamely deſiring to anſwere her demand: Madam (ſaid I) if your Majeſty vouchſafes the leaſt of your ſlaves the glory to ſpeake to you, I will relate the very ſame words Polexander uſed, to make me knowe that he was unworthy of thoſe extraordinary favours he receiv'd from your magnificence. And with that I held my peace; but the Queene commandig me to continue my diſcourſe, I did it in theſe termes:

Sure Madam, it were needfull that either by miracle the ſtranger Prince had inſpired me with a part of his admirable qualities, or that he himſelfe were here to repreſent to your Majeſty the graces and charmes with which he intymated to me the confuſedneſſe whereinto your incomparable favours had thrown him. A hundred times he kiſſed the happy vellom, enrich'd by the name and portract of your Majeſty, and teſtified even by ſome acts of adoration, that all that came from your Majeſty, aſwell as your ſelf having ſome participation with divinity ought to be conſidered with that reverence we beare to things cœleſtiall. At laſt, when his admiration and extaſie ended and that he had recovered his ſpeech loſt by the contemplation of your virtues. 'Twere fit (ſayde he) deare and too-happy Pallantus, that my words were of an ineſtimable price, to have the merit to be imployed in that thankfullneſſe which the wonderfull liberality of your divine Princeſſe exacts from my acknowledgment. But when I conſider that there is no proportion, betwene vaine words and benefits, no leſſe ſolid then eniment, my own ſhame ties my tongue, and forbids me, even thoſe things which reaſon and duty command me: I would preſently go and throw my ſelfe at her feet, to make her ſee the confuſions and diſorders of my minde; and to beſeech her moſt humbly to receive as the actions of thanks the leaſt unworthy that the greatneſſe of her liberalities can expect from my reſentment. But ſince it is a happyneſſe, which without a pride as monſtrous as that of Siziphus, tis not permitted me to hope for: I entreat you Pallantus to imploy in my fauour the priviledges of your glorious ſervitude; and throwing your ſelfe for me at the feete of your divine Miſtris, to aſſure her that the glory to have employed my arme in her ſervice and the honour to be in her remembrance, are to me ſo high and pretious recompences; that the Crownes of the chiefeſt Kings of the world were not illuſtrious enough to be compar'd with them: Let her therefore (if ſhee pleaſe) deſiſt from adding ſo many rewards one on another, and that by their number aſwell as value, ſhe do not reduce me to that neceſſity of not being able either to acknowledge or to ſupport them. Go Pallantus, deliver back into the hands of her Majeſty, theſe laſt tokens of her magnificence; and for feare leaſt ſhe impute that to pride which I doe out of a true knowledge

ledge of my selfe; intimate to her that those things which seeme the most vast and the fartheſt extended, have bounds beyond which they cannot passe: and by consequence, that even ambition the most irregular, hath sometimes met with that which hath contented those insatiable desires which the possession of many worlds seemed not sufficient to have glutted. This verity being too well knowne to be controverted; let her Majesty not disdeigne to let fall a looke on a wretched stranger, and understand that having never hoped for any thing from fortune, he findes himselfe now raised so high that he cannot without being dazled, looke on the bottom of that precipice whence her royall hand hath as it were miraculously drawne him. 'Tis then for want of power to possesse, or desire any thing more, that I must necessarily remaine as I am, And therefore give her Majesty most humble thanks for those new benefits which her unwearied magnificence sheds on me, and do it as I have now told you, not out of a vanity of refusing, but an incapacity of receiving them. Alcidiana not permitting me to say more: go (sayd she) and if you see Polexander againe tell him, that your Queen loves obedience better then adoration: I presently arose, and knowing that the Princesses minde was not so calme as it had been some dayes before, I retir'd with an opinion that you had either offended her by your refusall, or you had much mov'd her by your generosity. Assoone as I was gon she sent for Amintha, and as I have understood from her selfe, recounting to her that you had refused Syziphus Principalitie, made use of the same tearmes which I used after you, to make her comprehend your conceptions. What a bluntnesse is this (said she) must a stranger come and tryumph over me in mine owne kingdome? And that a private man dispute of magnificence, and nobleneſse with Alcidiana her selfe? Speake Amintha, and thinke not that I will longer endure, without revenge, the wrong you have done me. You were the first that spake to me of this Polexander, you gave me the curiositie to see him, you begot in me the desire to make use of his service, and at last to become indebted to him. I therefore absolutely command you to worke so, that I may owe him nothing, or that I may never thinke of it more. Amintha perceiving well that the Queen was angry in good earnest: If those two things (said she) which your Majesty proposeth were equally in my power, you should presently bee obeyed. This Insolent who hath had the Front to refuse that which by a liberalitie without example you have deigned to offer him, should be for ever blotted out of your memory. But Madam, give me leave to tell you, that if your Majesty will take the paines to labour on your part, as I will doe on mine; I dare assure you that before night, you shall not only be free, but even never more remember that there was ever any such man as Polexander in the world.

Be pleased then to give that into my hands which you gave in charge to Pallantus. I shall not be so complaisant as he hath beene, I will make Polexander know, 'tis not in his choyce to refuse that which your Majesty gives him, and that you have not called him to your succour, as she would have done some Prince her Ally, who should have serv'd her for honour only, but that you employed him as a mercenary, to whom we use to give at the end of his labour, the Sallary that Wee thinke he hath deserved. This done, Madam, your Majesty must act the rest. Amintha hath often told me, that whilest she spoake so much against you, the Queene blush'd twice or thrice, and was opening her lips, as if she would have taken your part; But yet she did nothing, but sending away Amintha, with an eagernesse that shewed enough what she would have hidden: Performe (said she) punctually that which you have promised me, for you know I use to chastize those that fayle in what they owe me. Amintha made a very lowe obeysance, and departed with a firme beleefe that Alcidiana, had not that perfect indifferency wherewith she had spoken to her some few daies before. You know better then I, the reasons she used to get you to accept the Principalitie of Syziphus: But I know better then you what Alcidianaes thoughts were, when she heard you had received it. What (said she, thinking no body heard her) it is not then the consideration of my Present that hath made him take it? 'Twere Aminthaes intreaties, that made him like of it? but I am overjoyed that my debt is so well acquitted, and that I have no more cause of obligation for this stranger. Amintha was in the right, to make him goe

for a Mercenary; certainly he is so, though he counterfeit the Generous, and I now know well, that hee refused at first the Salary for his paines, but only in hope to get more.

When she had said thus, she was silent; and after a great sigh, but how (said shee) shall I know that Amintha hath faithfully related to me those words, she said to him? Is it not to be beleeved, that to make him receive my Present, she hath told him, that twas my will he should give me that tryall of his obedience, and that 'twas by it alone that he could avoide my indignation? Your humilities (doubtlessely shee hath said to him) are artificiall vanities; you would be taken for one unworthy of a Gift, which in your owne Conscience you thinke unworthy of you. You play the modest, when indeede you are the most ambitious, and (tis possible) you will not receive a part because you thinke you deserve the whole. Be a little lesse jealous of your selfe, and beleeve, that how great soever your merit be, and of what importance soever the service you have done the Queene, the recompence she offers you is infinitely above both the one and the other. But I hold you too generous to stick at the estimation of what is offered you. If there be any thing great in this gift, if there bee any thing that ought to come neere your ambition, tis the dignity of the person that sends it you: Deliberate no more then on what you have to doe; for as tis impiety to refuse what the Gods give us, so is it insolency not to receive what is reached to us by the hand of a King, Alcidiana would be out of your debt. Bee not so overweening to wish that she should bee still beholding: in a word be assured, that your offence shall not be lesse prodigious then that of Syziphus if you persevere in your refusall. Pride hath beene the losse of his Principallity, let the same thing make you refuse it; howsoever Alcidiana will bee obeyed. Dare you have the impudence to gainsay it? See the reasons (continued the Queene, raysing her voice) that Amintha hath made use of to winne Polexander to receive my Present: and if it be so, as I doubt not of it, why should I give that to Aminthaes intreaties which is only due but to the merit of my Gift? But whence come these disquiets on me? What matters it whether my Present or Amintha hath acquitted me? One way or other I am so, and Polexander is to me too indifferent to desire from him that which I never asked from any one of those whom my benevolences have enriched. See what the discourse was which the Queene thought she had by her selfe: Tis your part now to give it the interpretation it may receive without wresting. But what comfort soever it brings you, keepe it to your selfe for this time, for at the least diversion you throw athwart my memory, many things will escape it, which might serve you for excellent remedies against those ills that afflict you.

Two dayes passed after this, during which time the Queene lived as if you had beene wholly blotted out of her memory. Amintha came to her with her wonted assiduitie, and tryed divers waies to get her to speake of you, but all in vaine; for Alcidiana avoyding those occasions with her incomparable dexterity, made this wise confident beleeve that she was resolved to treate you with the same scorne as till then shee had used all other men. Whilest these two rare wits did what they could to deceive one another; the news of the famous combat betwixt your selfe and the brother of Syziphus came to the Pallace. It was told the Queene with such circumstances, and to you so honourable, that all the hearts of the Court declar'd themselves for you, and twas who could finde best words to expresse most, the admiration he had of your valour and worthinesse. The Queene her selfe was constrayned to breake the vow she had made, and to speake once more of you. 'Tis to be confessed (said she alowde) that this stranger hath a great deale of good fortune. Amintha that would not lose so faire an occasion to know the cause of Alcidianaes long silence; Your Majesty (said she) hath good reason to esteeme Polexander happy, since all things happen to him so favourably. But whosoever considers well the demeanour of this Prince, will confesse that he himselfe is the Author of his good fortune, and that the blinde chance of armes, and that rash and inconsiderate divinity, to whom we give the glory all that happens extraordinarily, cannot be boasted of, with any justice, to governe the actions of Polexander, nor to place on his head the Lawrels wherewith he is crowned. Amintha ended this discourse just when the great Chamberlaine of Alcidiana sent her word that he was to advertise

her

her of your Combat, and to present her a Letter from you. The Queene went thence into the Chamber where she was used to give audience, and followed by all those rare beauties wherewith her private Court was composed, seated her selfe in that Throne shining with gold and precious stones wherein she was plac'd the second time you had the honour to see her. The high-Chamberlayne was straight admitted, and kneeling at the foote of the Throne, related to the Queene the manner of your Combat, and then presented the Letter you had written to her. The Queene commanded Amintha to take it, and turning to her Chamberlayne: I will see (said she to him) what the stranger hath written, and he shall know my pleasure. In the meane while (said shee smiling) intimate to him that his good fortune makes me jealous, and that if he goe on, hee wil make me so farre indebted that all my fortune will not be sufficient to furnish me wherewithall to acquit me. As for you Sarpedon, I doe not prescribe to you those things that are in your charge, I beleeve you too well know of what value Polexanders actions are, to entertaine him as a common person. When she had said this, Alcidiana arose, and returning into her Cabinet with none but Amintha: Let's see (said shee to her) what Polexander hath writ to us. We shall infallibly know by this Letter, that hee is not much exempt from vanity as you would have me imagine. He was surely afraid that we should not heare of his Combat, or that the honour he got in it could not bee well related to us, if it were not done by himselfe. Amintha hath often told mee that she had an infinite desire to reply to the Queenes speech, but being confident that your Letter would make a better Answere, she unsealed it to give an end to the reproaches of my faire Princesse, and gave it to her all broken open. The Queene tooke it, and presently giving it her againe commanded her to reade it. Imagine Polexander, if she were slowe to execute that commandement. She read your Letter, and stopping at all things that made it appeare how much Alcidiana was deceived, brought her to that point to beleeve that she extemporarily compos'd the submissions and humilities that were expressed therein.

She snatched it out of my hands, and would reade it her selfe, hoping to finde it in somewhat to convince you of vanitie, and Amintha of falshood. But seeing nothing there that was not to your advantage. Why (said she somewhat angred) should not this man be made as all others? I confesse Amintha my beleefe hath wronged his virtue. But who would have thought that this stranger, being young, fayre, valiant, victorious, should be uncapable of vaine-glory. For mine owne part, I hold it for a prodigie, and not being able to be wonne from my first opinion, I imagine yet that Polexanders extreme humilities want not their pride, and that the utmost of his vanitie is, to strive not to have it discernd. Your Majesty, answered Amintha, is too just to oppose, or contest with a known truth, and to desire, that because a man appeares to bee extreamely innocent, he should therefore be exceedingly guilty. But why doe I strive to make that seen to your Majesty which incomparably you discerne better then my selfe? That which you feigne to beleeve, is but a turne of your good wit, and a signe that as often as you please, you can make humility taken for arrogance, valour for cowardize, and changing the face and constitution of things, bestow foulenesse and beauty, according as the force of your eloquence intends to obliege or damnify. I jest not (said Alcidiana) and if I had that absolute power which your ingenious flattery gives mee, I should not have so much injustice to imploy it to so ill purposes. I have beleev'd that Polexander was a man, and I thinke so still, and therefore cannot consider him but with those weakenesses wherewithall the condition of men is accompanied. Were Polexander (replyed Amintha) so happy as to defend his owne cause, hee would very humbly beseech your Majesty to be a little lesse cleare sighted then you are, and to imitate the eternall justice, who never condemned a crime that was never committed. 'Tis possible Madam, that Polexander hath none of those faults which your Majesty supposeth; but if he have not beene so much favoured by Nature as other men, is it not a great deale of glory to him to have surmounted those vices that should have overcome him? or at least to keepe them so well concealed, that the eyes of envy it selfe are not penetrating enough to discover them? Your Majesty doubtlesly will beleeve that I am too obstinate in the defence of a man that is almost altogether unknowne to me, and the love of vir-

tue is not the ſole motive, that makes me waive my reſpect and complying. I moſt humbly yet beſeech you, not to have that ill opinion of me, and to beleeve, that I will alwayes forſake Polexanders part, provided that you ſuffer me not to abandon that of verity. Let it be the love of virtue or of the vertuous (replied Alcidiana ſmiling) that makes you ſo generous, I will never condemne the conceptions that ſo faire and high a paſſion gives you; and to witneſſe how much they are in my eſteem, I would have them adviſe me what I ought to doe for Polexander: If your Majeſty, ſaid Amintha, ſpeak in good earneſt, and would doe me the honour to beleeve your intentions which have your fame and content for their chiefe and laſt object: I engage my ſelfe to finde you a moderation by which you ſhall preſerve that advantage which you have over the greateſt Kings of the earth, and ſend home Polexander with an eternall obligation to fill the world with the renowne of your bounty and magnificence. You ſhall be beleev'd, anſwered the Queene, ſpeake therefore, and ſpeake what you thinke in your conſcience you are bound to.

The honour (replied Amintha) which your Majeſty hath done me, being conſidered, I ſhould not be dutifull if I were ſilent: Nay, I ſhould be diſobedient. I will therefore ſpeake, ſince it is your pleaſure; and tell you, that the proofes of your liberality ſhewed to Polexander, ſhould have filled him with admiration of your bounty. You have therefore me more to expediate but to let him know, that you are no leſſe good then great. Sixe lines from your owne hand may make him beleeve this, and force him by a milde conſtraint, (even then when he ſhall be capable of envy or ingratitude) to praiſe eternally your exceſſe of bounty, and make you honoured by all Nations that have any veneration for vertue. But what ſhould we write to him (ſaid Alcidiana?) 'Tis not for ſo poore a wit as mine (replied Amintha) to give advice in a matter of this importance. It is for your owne, Madam, to furniſh your Majeſty with thoughts and words worthy your ſelfe. It hath embelliſhments and heights not to be met withall in other wits, and will cauſe that by one ſame and miraculous effect, you ſhall imprint in Polexanders minde, an admiration and love of your vertue, and make him bleſſe the obliging teſtimonies of your bounty. Alcidiana won by theſe faire words, ſent for a Cabinet, whereof ſhe had the key, and taking thence what ſhe needed, writ a letter which I will repeat, becauſe you never ſaw it. I knew it by the meanes of Amintha, who gave it me ſome few daies after (with the writing tables, whereof I will ſhortly tell you more. Theſe were the words.

The Queen Alcidiana *to* Polexander, *twice a Conquerour.*

IF in your Combats you have ſought for nothing but the glory to be eſteemed of Alcidiana, be confident that there wants nought of your victory. Your valour is no leſſe conſidered of her then it hath been advantagious to her. She confeſſeth ſhe ows you her Crowne, and that even her life was not ſecured if you had not taken on you the defence of it. But ſhe ſtayes not there, ſhe is compelled by the power of your vertue, to confeſſe yet ſomething more. Tis, that ſhe is not abſolutely grieved that ſhe hath been unfortunate ſince Fortune reſerved Polexander to be her deliverer.

After ſhe had ended this letter, ſhe read it to her confident, and after became ſo red out of ſhame, that ſhe was faine to hide her face with the letter it ſelfe. When this confuſion was over, the Queen ſeemed to be angry. And accuſing Amintha, as if ſhe had dictated that which the Queen had written to you: See (ſaid ſhe) what it is to beleeve a foole. We cannot chuſe but fall into ſome extravagancy. Truly Amintha, I finde you very pretty and merry to wiſh me to flatter Polexander. I ſee well that if I continue to follow your counſell, at laſt I ſhall finde my ſelfe compelled to love him; and after ſhe had ſaid thus, ſhe tore the letter in peeces, and commanded Amintha to burne it before

fore her. Amintha gathered the letter, and in lieu of throwing it in the fire; by her nimbleneſſe caſt in another paper ſhe had in her pocket. The while Alcidiana having drained her anger, and Amintha ſhewing by her ſilence, how much ſhe was grieved at it; I am in the wrong (ſaid the Queene to her) and will henceforward know well how to diſtinguiſh between thoſe faults I doe my ſelfe, and thoſe I commit by the advice of others: I am only guilty of the latter, and am reſolved too to chaſtiſe that moſt ſeverely: But I will deferre it till I have given ſatisfaction to Polexander in what he expects of my acknowledgement. Shee with theſe words tooke the pen againe, and writ to you a letter which I never ſaw. Give mee leave Pallantus (ſaid our Heroë after he had interrupted him) that I recite that deare & pretious letter to you, & let you know by the difference there is between it, & the Declaration that enſued from that height of happineſſe, the anger of your divine Queen precipitated me. This letter is not of the ſame ſtile with that you repeated to me; Nor is your other then a dreame, and this a reality. Hearken Pallantus, and admire what the moſt faire and perfect hand of the world hath vouchſafed to take the pains to write to me.

The Queen Alcidiana *to the ſtranger* Polexander.

YOu aske my pardon for your taking Armes for me; but it is I that ſhould demand it from you, ſince my intereſts have ſo often made you run the hazard of your life. But you are too generous to ſuffer Alcidiana to put her ſelfe into the ſtate of a Petitioner; and ſhe is not ſo void of reaſon to condemne a valour which hath made her triumph over her enemies. Enjoy in peace the glory you have gotten ſince you have neglected all other advantages; and doe not beleeve that Alcidiana ſhall be alwaies ſo unfortunate, but that ſhe may as much oblige you as you have her now engaged.

Polexander had no ſooner ended the repetition of this letter, but that his ſighs preſſing on one another, almoſt tooke away his breathing; and if the particularities which Pallantus had learned him, had not given him ſome ſtrength to ſupport that violent fit of love and ſorrow, he had infallibly been ſuffocated. At laſt, his ſighs made themſelves way, and iſſuing one after another gave him the liberty of ſpeech. Pretently he looked on Pallantus, and witneſſing to him a joy mixt with ſadneſſe, and a troubled and unquiet ſatisfaction: is it poſſible ſaid he, Pallantus, that he which hath received ſo great a teſtimony of Alcidiana's goodneſſe, can live after the ſentence of death which ſhe hath pronounced againſt him? It muſt be poſſible to him, anſwered Pallantus, and reſerving himſelfe for ſome unknowne happineſſe, that he judge of Alcidiana's intentions with the ſame reverence and feare that a religious ſoule ſhould have for the will of heaven. But keep your ward you gave me Polexander, and ſuſpend your contents and vexations till I have ended that which I know of the thoughts of my faire Princeſſe. Polexander caſting downe his eyes, and even not daring to ſpeake a word, witneſſed that he had a perfect reſignation for thoſe things that concerned the honour of Alcidiana. Pallantus admired this incomparable ſubmiſſion, and thus continued his diſcourſe: The Queen had no ſooner given Amintha the letter you repeated to me, but ſhe thought ſhe had done an act that was not equivalent with the others of her life. She ſent me to runne after her confident with a command to come to her inſtantly. Amintha obeyed; but Alcidiana was not ſatisfied with it, for you had already received her letter, and witneſſed by your anſwer, that it was a farre greater fortune to you then Siſiphus Principality, Alcidiana not daring to make ſhew but of one part of her diſpleaſure, ſhee was ſo much aſhamed of what ſhe had done. I would (ſaid ſhe to Amintha) that I had added the halfe of my Crowne to the Principality of Syſiphus, ſo that Polexander had not the letter which you have made me write to him, I know ſufficiently (replied Amintha) the obedience, that Prince is ready to yeeld to your Majeſties commands, to aſſure you that if you thinke him not worthy to keep ſo pretious a thing, he will come and throw himſelfe at your feet to beſeech you to take it againe, and call backe thoſe favours

which

which you have too liberally communicated to him. The remedy (answered Alcidiana) which you propose to me may well cure the wound I have given my selfe, but it can never take away the scarre. I would say that you might well get mee the Letter which Polexander hath received from me, but it is not in your power to make it so that he hath not had it. I feare not his vanity, but his memory, and whilest that hath a being yet should I not be freed of my feare, though I had that which you might promise me. Let him enjoy then that acknowledgment of the services he hath done mee, and henceforward let us have no more commerce with him, then with Spanyards and other strangers, which some tempest or chance hath sometimes throwne on our Coastes. You were then by this command, as it were, buried in the memories of those that loved you. But it was only in shew, for in effect you lived there in spight of all Inhibitions.

Alcidiana first violating her Lawes, entertayned her selfe with you alone; and thinking to remove out of her fancy and Idea that discontented her not but in that it seemed too pleasing to her; perceived not that her thoughts and the intention of her thought were directly contrary. At the same (as you know) the winning Cephalus Prince of the blood of Alcidiana, and her publique adorer, proclaimed a Turney, to which your courage and judgement, furnished you with that admirable meanes, by which, it was permitted you to fight with Cephalus without offending Alcidiana. You conserv'd to him the honour, which your incomparable dexterity, or to speake more conformably to your passion and my duty, which the weakenesse of Cephalus might have made him lose. This new victory brought new disquiets on the Queene, and made her knowe that it was in vaine for her to essay to acquit her selfe towards you. The very evening that the justs ended, she shut her up with Amintha, and beginning anew what a moneth of silence had interrupted. See us now (said she) in worse case then before. I thought Polexander had beene in my debt, and I finde my selfe behindehand with him, more then I am able to pay him. Were I answerable for no more then for my kingdome and liberty, I have both to give him satisfaction: But since hee hath preserved to me the honour which rash Cephalus had hazarded, can I acknowledge that great service but by the thinge it selfe which he hath preserved? And if that must be, what will become of the wretched Alcidiana? Canst thou live deprived of that glory which thy predecessors left thee, and which thou maist say without boasting, was gotten thee by the practise of all the virtues? Amintha seeing the Princesse griefe to be so excessive that it drew teares from her eyes, was very much moved at it, and forgetting your interests for those of her good Mistresse. Your Majesty (said she) must not any longer suffer a sickneſſe which insensibly gets on the heart, and may become deadly if in time there be not applied to it fire and sword. I was the first that neglected it, since I thought it not considerable, but now I know its greatnesse, and foresee what may ensue, I am the first that runne for remedies, and throwing my selfe at the feete of your Majesty, humbly to beseech you to employ all and not to reject the most violent.

The honour I have to be intrusted with your secrecies, forbids mee to have other consideration then of you, and I cannot bee silent without sinning against that Soveraigne lawe, which commands me to expose my life for the safety of your Majesty. The innocent and faire Alcidiana hearing Amintha speake so seriously, thought her selfe ill of some extreame dangerous sickneſſe; and feare which commonly accompanies ignorance, bringing on her extraordinary troubles and disquiets, shee fell on Aminthaes neck, wet her face with her teares, and conjured her by her friendshippe to give her such advice as might be most safe for her. Heale said she a malady of which in some sort you have beene the cause. I finde it more troublesome then grievous, but you know it better then I, and I had rather trust my selfe to your experience then to mine owne feelings. Let us therefore be industrious Amintha in a businesse so urgent, and not putting off our cure to the succour that may come with time, let us try all those meanes that heaven hath put into our power. Amintha judging, by this discourse, that the Queene knew nothing at all of her sickneſſe, or to speake more truly that she had no other ill, but that which was begot by that high and imperious humor in which she was

bred

bred, saw well that it was not necessary to urge your depart, nor to make your stay suspected. She therefore insensibly diverted Alcidianaes feares and resolutions, and repenting what her affection had made her say against you, assured the Princesse that you had not undertaken to combat with Cephalus, but with the same intention that he had done the justs: that was, you had a resolution to make your skill and gallantrie appeare, and not to engage the honour of the Princesse. And that you expected no other repute then that which is gotten by the like exercises. Cephalus (said shee) had published that you were the faireſt Princesse in the World. Hee tooke armes to maintaine it against all those that professe to love what is fayre. Polexander would rayse the price upon him more then he. He therefore maintained against him, his armes in his hand, that you were yet somewhat more then the other imagined, and the succesſe of the justs hath made it seene that his proposition was true. What doe you thinke Madam, that you owe him for it? Nothing, but what the Sunne owes them that call him the Author of life, the Father of light, and the fayreſt of all inannimate Creatures.

If Polexander had beene suddainly changed into some other, and become so vaine to looke for a reward after this last Combat; it should be then from the truth which he hath defended and not from you that he was to expect it. Set your minde then at rest, and driving farre from your fayre Soule those thoughts that disturbe it, hold it for an infallibility that your Majesty cannot be beholding to any one, since the honour to serve you is so great a recompence to those that doe it, that they are payd for all their services, even before they have begun them. The Queene whose extreme youth could not afford her those experiments that Amintha had gathered by the benefit of more yeeres, felt her selfe no lesse peacefull and at rest after the second discourse of her Confident, then the first had put her out of order. She then rested her minde in its first seate, and retayning no other thoughts for you then she had for other Princes, was glad to giue you occasion to abide in her Court, and by your presence, obliege her people to stifle for ever all causes of revolting. After that resolution two or three moneths slid away, during which time you had often the honour to see the Queene, and obtayned by your submission and respects, the liberty to talke with her. This happinesse had lasted longer with you, if you had had the power to conceale yet your designe and passion. But this pleasant commerce broke off by the Petition you made her, to be received into the number of her slaves. I shall remember as long as I live the speech that the knowing Radiotez made to the Princesse to dispose her to bee gracious unto you. He seemed to love you well, since his cleere judgement that made him penetrate into things the most hidden, being as it were veyled by the excesse of his love; made him not perceive your intention, but did the utmost of his wit and eloquence to force Alcidiana to put you amongst her slaves. There is no condition (said hee) in Polexander that should obliege your Majesty to deny him the chaynes he requesteth. He is young, fayre, valiant, and wise: and those were the foure qualities that the late King your father desired in those that should be chosen to enter into your Majesties particular service. You will say he is a Prince, and a stranger: but after the examples of Orantus and Pallantus, who are French-men of Don Ferdinand a Spanyard, and of the Infant Cleonida Prince of Portugall, your Majesty cannot with justice refuse the humble supplication of Polexander, under pretext that he is a Prince and a stranger. On the contrary these two titles, joyned with the considerations that you have to esteeme him, ought to be powerfull enough to make you dispence with the force of Lawes, if there were any that should forbid you to receive for your slaves Princes and Strangers. Thinke with your selfe, that all Rebells and Ambitious are not dead with Syziphus. That there may occasions arise wherein your Majesty may have neede of personages extreamly faithfull, and as farre generous; and in whom will you finde more loyaltie and valour, then in him that offers himselfe to enter into your service, and by consequence not to be able ever to be absent from your person, nor bee separated from that which concernes you?

Alcidiana interrupting Radiotez: Father (said shee) I pretend not to overcome you eyther by virtue of my Eloquence or reasons. I know too well your abilities to

conteſt

conteſt with you; but I may gaine by my obſtinacy what I cannot by my perſwaſions, I beleeve with you, that all things concurre to give Polexander a place amongſt my Slaves; but at the ſame time I know not what interiour motion forbids me to receive him. Let it ſuffice that I keepe him in my ſervice by his owne worthineſſe, It is needleſſe that hee ſhould bee engaged eyther by his particular vowes, or his publique fetters.

The good Radiotez, had nothing to reply to this anſwere, and was enforced to carry you the news of this miſterious refuſall. I know with what griefe you heard it, and the reſolutions you tooke thereupon, but if you had beene leſſe blinded by your paſſion, you might have ſeene through that apparant diſgrace, how reall and great the favours were that ſhe gave you cauſe to hope for. This is but to tell you of things without art or diſſembling; Alcidiana had ſome particular good will towards you. I have already told you, that men ſhould not pretend to the glory of her love. I repeate it not to anger you, but for an advertiſement, not to promiſe your ſelfe any other recompence for your ſervice then the happineſſe to have done it for the moſt deſerving Princeſſe in the world. It may be you will aske me how I know that Alcidiana hath no inclination to you, and why I conjecture that her troubles, melancholy, and diſquiets (which are infallible ſignes of Love in all other women) are not ſo in that Princeſſe, you may learne it from the writing tables whereof I late ſpoke to you. Many moneths paſſed after you had loſt the hope to be one of the Queenes ſlaves; and the ſplendour and joy of your juſts, your Maſques and other matches had been paſſed over by the ſadneſſe of your thoughts, more black then the mourning you have taken: When Amintha diſcovered that Alcidiana had not altogether blotted you out of her memory. You remember the ſtrange accident that betided her in the Forreſt of White-Hindes. Her hunting Chariot was violently drawne away by the wildneſſe of her horſes, and happily overturned ſome twenty paces from a precipice, whither they were running to caſt away all. You found the Queene as dead, ſo violent was her fall, and ſo made her to be carried to the Pallace. Amintha had not ſo ill fortune; ſhe was hurt, but it had not taken her ſences from her. By chance, as ſhe aroſe, ſhe found a payre of writing tables covered with Diamonds, and having never ſeene them with the Queene, did not imagine that they were hers. She put them up and carried them to the Pallace with her Miſtreſſe. After the Princeſſe was come to her ſelfe, and had aſſured all about her that ſhe had no hurt: Amintha withdrew to her lodging, and meditating long time on your complaints, on your ſwounding, and the deſperateneſſe you ſhewed for the death of Alcidiana, ſhe remembred the table-booke which ſhe had found, and deſirous to ſee if there were nothing within that might tell her the name of the perſon that had loſt it: Shee was informed by the firſt leafe, finding ther a peece of limming repreſenting a Phœnix which is (as you know) Alcidianaes device. But I ſhall doe better to ſhew you the very tables, then to tell you the ſecrets contayned in it.

And in ſaying ſo, Pallantus drew them out of his pocket, and delivering them into the hands of our Heroë, tooke a picture of Alcidiana, which hee alwaies carried with him, and kept his eyes fixed on it whileſt Polexander abode conſulting with leaves more miſterious then thoſe of the antient Sybills. The firſt thing this Lover did after he had received that fatall booke, was, to kiſſe the rich covering, and to intimate by the reſpect he bore to the outſide of the Temple, how great the veneration was wherewithall he came neere to the divinity that was therein worſhipped. Hee opened the Tables, and preſently met with the lymming which Pallantus ſpoke of. Hee ſaw that unparrallelld Bird, that owes not his byrth to any but it ſelfe, to diſpute beauty with the Sun himſelfe, and oppoſe to the beames of that ſtarre, the golden fethers wherewith it was crowned. The Word that was added to ſo fayre a body, had an exceeding grace in his owne language. See how ours hath wrongd it in the explication. My life ſhall exceede my byrth. After that Polexander had well conſidered this Device, and ſearched over all, whither there were not ſome Cypher or Character from whence he might draw any cauſe of conſolation, he turned the leafe, and in the three following read the words that follow.

The

The Disquiet.

VVHat could cause the strange alteration I finde in my selfe? Can I bee sick or mad without knowing it? Within this little while I am ill wheresoever I am. If I walke I am presently weary. The places I delighted in, I cannot now endure. Hunting is odious to me, conversation troublesome, and those well beloved bookes wherein I have met my content and joy, can doe nothing towards the appeasing my disease. Of what crime can my Conscience accuse me that might drawe on me these too visible and too violent effects of the wrath of heaven? But suppose I had committed some one that deserved to be punished, must it be by a punishment so cruell and so unknowne? O avenging Angell, that indifferently executest the commands of thy Master! tell me at least, what is the torment thou makest me suffer. The greatest offenders have in their tortures the comfort to know them, as they have the misery to feele them. Ixion is not ignorant of his wheele, nor Syziphus of his Stone. Titius sees the Vulture that teares out his Bowells, and Tantalus hath the content to gaze on the fruits and the water that flies from him. I alone suffer, without the knowledge of what I suffer. What helpe should I implore? What succour can I expect? if it bee impossible to tell my sickness, or to knowe whether it be the minde or the body that languisheth. But whilest I speake my griefes increase. They are enemies to discourse, and yet permit me not to be silent.

Polexander sighed often ere he ended reading, and asking of himselfe whether hee were cause of these troubles: 'Tis pride for me to be perswaded so (said he) and therfore I must beleeve it a folly to punish my selfe for it. But whosoever he bee, barbarous, and traytor, which respecteth not Alcidianaes peace, he shall finde that I am as cruell as invincible, when the businesse is to avenge that Princesse. After hee had ended these threats, which only Love could justifie, he continued his search, and passing over two or three blank leaves, he met with this that ensues.

The Dreame.

INfortunate that I am; I have lost my breath and strength. I can no more. All my strivings are in vaine. My intents and resistings are to no purpose. Cruell and pleasing Enemy; Dragon, that hast the face of an Infant; faire Monster, content thee with my teares, and with the blood that thy pawes have drawne out of my breast. Give not over to rende it wider: What, art thou not yet glutted? Thou pullest out my heart, and thy nayles in stead of tearing it, covers it over with wounds that burne it. Continue not thy fury, seeke some other prey. Wilt thou have me die more then once, and not meete in my Grave the repose that all others finde there? Alas! I live, and thou leavest not to kill mee, because thou art not weary of afflicting me. What doest thou? thou closest up my breast, and 'tis not my heart that thou leav'st there, but a fire that burnes and doth not consume me.

O Love! cryed Polexander, in finiſhing this Dreame, how fayre would thy victory be if it were true! Alcidiana gives way to thee when ſhe is a ſleepe, but ſhe tryumphs over thee when ſhe is awake. She is a flame when ſhe dreames, but in verity ſhee is nought but ice. Miſerable Polexander what muſt thou hope, or what muſt become of t ee? Yet comfort thy ſelfe, 'Tis better that faire Princeſſe ſhould love nothing, then love any other then thee. Pallantus ſmiled to himſelfe to heare theſe exclamations, and continuing his glorious employment, left our lover to his; who turning over the laſt leafe of the Dreame ſaw this that followeth.

The awaking.

WHat is become of that fierce & pleaſing dragon which all night tore my heart? but what ſayd I? I am awake, and I ſpeak as if I yet talked idlely. My imagination is not yet well purg'd of thoſe illuſions that have done it ſo much hurt. She makes me carry my hand where I thought I had been wounded; I feele if my ſide be not opened, and whether my heart be in his right place. I finde no alteration in my ſelfe, and my feares are as falſe as my griefes. Children of darkeneſſe, little Demons, by what unperceiveable wayes ſlippe yee into our fancyes? Get ye from my bed. Me thinks where ever you go you carry fire, and would fayne new-kindle that which my dream blew in my breſt. But you are vaniſh'd, inflamed Atomes, and the day diſpelling your lights as it doth the other tapers of night, tells me that you are nothing but the effects of my Melancholly. Returne no more, and you diſmall dreames, be yee alwaies the repreſenters of what is paſſed, but become not the preſagers of what is to come.

If the Teares and Prayers of Lovers (cryed Polexander) are as pleaſing to you, ô yee Dreames! as the Poppy, Mandragoras and blood of beaſts, that made you lately ſo favorable, doe not hearken to Alcidiana. Her conjurations are ~~powerfull, but~~ reſiſt yee their charmes. They will elſe ruine the Empire of Love and overthrowe the Altars which are there conſecrated to you. But I blaſpheme, and offend a Divinity greater then you. No, no, let Alcidiana be obeyed, and let her be eternally inſenſible. 'Tis fit that all men ſhould be miſerable, rather then to ſuffer that Alcidiana ſhould bee diſpleaſed. After he had ſaid thus, he went on to turne over the leaves, and ſaw in one page ſometimes halfe blotted out, 'twas long before hee could gather any thing out of it, at laſt he read this fragment:

——————*er*. Why doth that name thruſt it ſelfe more often, and more pleaſingly into my remembrance, then ſo many others that are more deare unto mee? ——— Yet 'twere nothing if ——— But I recall it, when he goes hence, and ——— hath he any charme, or ſome harmony that makes him more ſweete to the eare then ——— I muſt confeſſe, others cannot be pronounced with ſo much pleaſure, nor remembred with ſo much facility. What ſay'ſt thou foole? ——— and ſince this Stranger is ſo — indifferent to thee, let his name be ſo too.

How

How I hate thee fragment (said Polexander to himselfe) for not being imperfect enough. Thou hast two Letters too much, and the fayre Alcidiana hath not left them, but to intimate that my name is farre more blotted out of her memory, then out of this leafe. I must not doubt of it, but if I should so much flatter my selfe, as to imagine it to be some other name then mine which Alcidiana hath written; doe I not see by the conclusion of her Sentments — that I am the miserable stranger, for whom shee is so much indifferent. Yet let's on, and see to how many tortures her insensibilitie will condemne us. With that hee turned the other leafe, and sawe this beginning of a Letter:

To Amintha.

HOw angry are the eyes of your Polexander? All the while I was in the Temple they were fixed on mine. The presence of those dreadfull Mysteries, that hold the hearts, or at least the eyes of the least devout — turn'd to the Altars, was not powerfull enough to drawe thither those impious bold ones. I complaine to you of it, because that Stranger consults more religiously with you then with the gods. Give him more respectfull regards — and forbid him that he———

You ought (divine Alcidiana) cried Polexander, you ought to forbid mee to live, rather then to impose on me impossible conditions, and command that my understanding knowing its happinesse, should become a Tyrant to it selfe, even to enjoyne my will not to desire it. But you have beene more just, and suppressing the bloody Lawes which your rigour had invented, you have dispenced with us for the necessity of observing them. He continued his reading after hee had made this reflection, and met certaine words by which Alcidiana had expressed her thoughts in looking in her glasse. They were these:

Doest thou know thy self well Alcidiana? These eyes afflicted and languishing; this complexion, so unlike what it hath alwaies beene; these pale lips; this leaden breast; in briefe, this dying person which thou seest in this glasse, hath it any thing of that thou lookst for? Confesse that Alcidiana is no more, but that she lost her selfe, when shee lost the peace of her minde. The cruell Demon that changed her heart, not only altered her countenance, but disfigured it in such sort, that 'tis no wonder if thou knowest it not. Doe not accuse the glasse to be lesse true then twas wont. It is still the same it was, but thou art not what thou hast beene: Call againe dead Alcidiana, make the two last yeeres of thy life to returne againe; in a word, rayse thy selfe (if it be possible) out of the grave wherein thy errors have buried thee, and by what is passed thou maist judge of the present. But witlesse as thou art, it seemes thou art pleased in thine ill fortune. Thou inwardly comfortest thy selfe with thy losses. Thou findest allurements in thy alteration; and since thy glasse doth not flatter thee, thou endeavorest to flatter thy selfe. Breake this charme, unfortunate Princesse, and know thy sicknesse is at the height since thou art insensible of it.

Polexander, after he had read this, knowing not whether he ſhould complaine on himſelf or ſome other, yet neglected not to declare him for Alcidiana, and to ſweare inwardly the death of the Author of ſo many diſquiets. Hee turned then another leafe and found this:

The Reflection.

TO whom ſhould I attribute the cauſe of my malady? Shall I accuſe the ſtarres or men, or mine owne temper? What ill influence could inſenſibly ruine the vigour of my fayreſt yeeres? Shall I beleeve that ſome Sorcerer by the power of his Characters or venome of his lookes, his faſcination hath impoyſoned my heart, and by little and little drawes my life from me? My temper ſeemes not to mee any way altred, though my diſpoſition be changed, and by conſequence it is not the Author of my Sufferings. Shall I ſay tis my Melancholly? But that being the very ill I endure, I ſhould then make the effect guilty of the malignity of the cauſe. But may it not bee Love? If Radiotez have not deceived me, tis impoſſible that my diſeaſe ſhould come from that paſſion. How often hath he aſſured me that Love came from deſire? and if it be ſo, I am not in Love, or elſe in Love with all perſons in the World. For all fayre objects give me the ſame deſires. I looke on the heavens with admiration; I number the Starres with a raviſhment. I delight in the diverſitie of floures, of fruites, and all living creatures. But of all theſe, there is not any one which I wiſh to enjoy more particularly then I now poſſeſſe it. What is then the cauſe of my griefe? Alas how can I know it, ſince I have not this ill but becauſe I am ignorant of it?

Dye Polexander and give over at laſt to ſuffer thy ſelfe to be deceiv'd by falſe hopes (ſaid our Heroë): Not only Alcidiana hath my love, but the heavens and the earth, men and beaſts, are all to thee as one ſame object. Griefe here hindred his farther ſpeech. Yet ſtopped him not from purſuing his farther inquiry. Hee was almoſt at the end of the tables when he found this:

The Anger.

HOw I hate thee, perfidious Amintha, to print againe in my thought the name of thy Polexander. Since theſe eight dayes, there hath not a moment paſſed, but this troubleſome name hath mixed it ſelfe with my meditations. It perſecutes mee by day, and in the night it permits me not to take my reſt. If I call any one of my ſlaves, would I name any other, eyther Citizen or Stranger, my tongue following the error of my imagination will pronounce that Polexander. Some times it ſpeakes it halfe, and every foote I am forced to ſtay it, for feare of continuing in this miſtake.

O Name of Polexander (ſaid our Heroë) more fortunate then Polexander himſelfe I haſt

hast thou not so much charitie, to impart some of thy happinesse to him without whom thou canst not bee? I conceive thy answere deare Name. But my little merit suffers me not to beleeve it; nor my respect, to entertayne my selfe with it. And with these words turned to the last leafe of the Tables, and there met with this:

The last Resolution.

IT must be so. I am resolved of it, audacious Stranger. Thou shalt out of my memory as well as of my Territories. The more thou hast sought for occasions to appeare amiable, the more cause hast thou given me to make thee hated. I hate thee because I have run the hazard to love thee. I wish that an eternall punishment avenge me of the crime thou wouldst have committed. The Sentence, for it is pronounced; Traytor as he is; Hee shall not vaunt unpunished, to have essayed by virtue of his submissions and services, to establish his dangerous Tyrrany.

Thou mightst well doubt (unhappy Polexander cryd our Heroë;) that the last calme, should be followed by a great tempest. Thou hast not long time sayled, but to be shipwrack'd, and the end of thy Navigation must be that of thy hopes. Deliberate no longer, after thy condemnation; leave to live in leaving to hope. Yet not so. Preserve thy life, since thy divine Alcidiana wills, that thou indure as much as thou art capable to suffer.

When Polexander had shut up the table booke, and made a new reflection on his fortune, he knew but too well that Alcidiana's last Sentments — had ruined the little hope which the former had given him. He turned his eyes pittifully on Pallantus redilivering his booke, and would signifie unto him the excesse of his despaire. But Pallantus prevented him, and sayd, he wonder'd infinitely that he would persevere to afflict himselfe amidst so many causes of joy. Ah Pallantus (answered the Prince) I know tis too much honour for me to be remembred in any way whatsoever by Alcidiana. My Judgement avowes it, but my passion will not. I have such desires as perpetually struggle with my reason, and when I would force them not to go beyond the limitts she prescribes them, they boldly take armes against us both, and their insolencyes go so farre, that they even think to doe us a great favour when they use us but as slaves. Teach me (dear Pallantus) what my reason and I should do to get us the Mastery since thou wilt not have us give way to their tyranny. Persever in that feare and adoration which till now you have witnessed for Alcidiana (answered Pallantus.) Be not weary of suffering; and leave to your desires that absolute Empyre they have usurp'd over your reason. They will be of a different nature from ordinary desires, if time, opposition, and despaire do not weaken their impetuosity. Ah! Remedyes more cruell and insupportable then the ill it selfe (saide Polexander)! Am I brought to that extremity to make use of you? yes insensible friends, I receive and imbrace you, since you are so happy to have the resentments of Alcidiana for the Authors of your being. Pallantus, heere imposing him silence: Be pleas'd (sayd he) that I end the history of your disfavours, and that finally I banish you from the place wherein is inclos'd all your hopes and happinesses. Polexander replying nothing gave occasion to the faire slave to continue thus his discourse: Your sorrow, solitude, and your complaints having too long lasted for your quiet; Amintha resolv'd to have pitty on you, and to redeeme you from you despaire by false hopes. You followed her advice, and suffring your selfe to be easily perswaded to what you so extreamly desired; you began againe your illustrious and magnificent way of living, whereby you had acquir'd the affections of the most part of Alcidiana's subjects.

ſubjects. She underſtood of your returne, and wanting ſufficient knowledge of worldly affaires to judge of the true cauſe of your change, ſhe called for Amintha to diſcourſe with her about it. I thought (ſaid ſhe) that having hitherto made a particular profeſſion of friendſhipp with Polexander; you are not ignorant of thoſe cauſes which he hath had heretofore to afflict himſelfe, and thoſe he hath now to rejoyce in. I honour Polexander (replied Amintha) but I have no part in his truſt. Yet not ſo that I am ignorant of that which your Majeſty deſires to know. His griefe and joy are too publick to make a ſecret of them. Every one ſpeakes of it, and if it be not known to your Majeſty, you are without doubt the onely perſon in your Kingdome that is ignorant of it. But to give it you, it behooves (if you pleaſe) to think it fit that I pronounce to you a word which to you is very odious. Alcidiana, confident of Aminthas diſcretion told her, that ſhe might ſpeake; ſince your Majeſty commanded me (replyed Amintha) I will tell you that Polexander is in love. The Queen was ſurpriſed with that word, and ſo ſurpriſed that ſhe could not refrayne from bluſhing. But loath to reſt mute on that occaſion; is it poſſible (ſayd ſhe) to Amintha, that a ſpirit ſo ſtrong as Polexander ſhould be capable of ſo extreame a weakneſſe? 'Tis poſſible Madam, anſwerd Amintha, and your Majeſty would have the pleaſure to know the cauſe aſwell as the effects of this paſſion, you will be confirmd in that true opinion, that love is nothing but blindneſſe and folly. Stenelica who hath nothing left either of youth or beauty is the cauſe of Polexanders vexations. He adores her, loves her, burnes for her, and is deſperate when he cannot ſee her: and as his diſpaire comes from the rigours of Stenelica, his contentments likewiſe proceed from the favours he receives thence. But that which is moſt ſtrange is, there paſſeth not a day but he writes to her, and in ſuch humble and paſſionate termes, as if he writ to the faireſt Princeſſe in the world. Alcidiana tooke no pleaſure in this jeſting, and you went neere to loſe the good opinion ſhe had of you, even by that which you had plotted with Amintha to get you into it. Polexander bindes me to returne to my firſt opinion (ſayd ſhe) to her Confident. Truely Nature and Radiotez have not deceiv'd me, when they aſſured me, that men were full of imperfections, and how thoſe which had been eſtem'd freeſt from deſerts and neereſt approaching to a divine condition, had by diverſe actions of their lives made it appeare they were truely men ſubject as the meaneſt to the moſt low and ridiculous extravagancies. Amintha ſaw well that twas nothing to the purpoſe to proſecute what ſhe had begun, ſhe therefore put it off to another time, and applying her ſelfe to the Queenes humour, did ſo well by her colloguing and wit, that in leſſe then eight dayes wrought in Alcidiana an extreame deſire to ſee the letters you had written to Stenelica. Preſently ſhe ſhew'd her aboue fifty, and won'd have given her a great many more, but that ſhe was wearyed with your ſuppoſed extravagancyes. Stenelica punctually receyved two or three a daye and aſſoone as ſhe had them, had order to bring them to the Queene. Five or ſix moneths ſlid away, yet the Queene diſcovered not the myſtery of your Letters, nor of your maskes and turnaments. But by little and little her underſtanding comming on with her age, and her ſeventeenth yeere inſtructing her in that which the former ſixteene were ignorant of; ſhe made long and deepe reflections on all that you had done ſince you came into her Territories, and by thoſe things conjectured that infallibly Stenelica was but the pretext and coverture of a more high affection. This thought engaged her to reade all your Letters over againe. But ſcarce had ſhe read the firſt, when ſhe ſaw her ſelfe ſo lively pictured, that ſhe called her blinde for being ſo long from diſcovering it. Streight an indignation for being deceived by Amintha, made her caſt by all the affection ſhe bore her, and made her reſolve to puniſh you both for one crime, whereof ſhe judg'd you were equally guilty. And not to defer her vengeance, ſhe called for Stenelica, and ſhutting themſelves in her owne Cloſet, and accommodating her ſelfe to the weakeneſſe of that poore Soule, hardly reaſonable; told her, that ſhe underſtanding how Polexander writ to her only to paſſe away his time; ſhe would not have her to be any longer the object of his ſport and jeaſting. I command you therefore (ſaid ſhe) to receive no more of his Letters, nor any more to endure his company. 'Tis a ſhame for one of your age and condition to loſe your time

in

in the fopperies of youth. Breake abſolutely the commerce you have with this ſtranger; burne all his letters, ſend him back his Jewells, and ſuffer him not to talke to you any more; hearken to none that comes from him, and above all converſe with Amintha as with your greateſt enemy. The Queene was not thus contented to cut from that meanes of expreſſing your affection: But ſhe would take from you all others, and puniſh you and your complices for your temerity. She therefore removed from her ordinary place of abiding, and went to that ſtately Caſtle which the King her Father built on a point of Land that lookes toward your fortunate Iſlands. All the Court followed her in that Journey, and Amintha with the reſt; though ſhe tooke notice of a viſible diminution in her favour.

My faire Princeſſe had not beene above foure or five dayes in that faire Pallace, when fortune willing to obliege her by your loſſe, ſtirred up that diſorder which drew you from the Inacceſſible Iſland.

Amintha (as you know) was ſtolne away one night by Pirates, which the winde had driven neere to the Queenes Pallace. As ſoone as ſhe heard newes of this rape, ſhe ſhewed a great deale of ſorrow, though ſhe had great cauſe to be glad of it. And I verily beleeve that (by her ſelfe) ſhe gave the heavens and fortune thankes, that they had avenged her, and ſhe had no hand in it; and that ſhe was wonderfully well ſatisfied, to ſee the offenders puniſhed without her being forced to any violence. She cauſed two ſhips to be made ready, and armed to purſue the Pirates that had ſtolne Aminths, and as ſhe would have had them ſet ſayle, it was told her, that in the very inſtant wherein the Lady was ſurpriſed, you had caſt your ſelfe into a barke which by chance you found ready at the foote of the Caſtle, and that without doubt you had already overtaken the Pirates. Alcidiana ſeeing herſelfe ſo fully and quietly avenged, cauſed her two ſhips to put off, to give to all the Court an opinion contrary to her meanings, and in this manner, ſhe put a period to all her cares and perturbations. Be pleaſed to let me imitate ſo great an example, and that finiſhing my diſcourſe as I begun it, I may tell you, that your deſpaire is unjuſt, and you are an ill eſteemer of your good fortune, ſince you acknowlede not the greatneſſe of it, not only to have obliged the prime Princeſſe of the world, to except you with that generall indifferency which ſhe hath for all men, but to have made it appeare by publique teſtimonialls, that you have beene able to make her capable of paſſiō. Flattering Pallantus (cryd Polexander in interrupting him) how thou canſt abuſe thy Eloquence, and diſguiſe by thy ſmooth and winning tearms a rigour which is inſupportable. Tell me not that I have made thy Queene capable of paſſion: Say ſhe hates me, and not being able to endure my preſence, hath baniſhed me from a place whereto ſhe knowes well it is altogether impoſſible for me to returne. But what do'ſt thou abominable and ſacriligious Polexander? Dareſt thou murmure againſt that wiſdome, that doth nothing but with juſtice, though it be not according to thy wiſhes? Reſpect, reſpect the arme that darts the thunder at thee; and receiving Alcidiana's ſtripes with a benediction, make all the world know that there are no felicities like thoſe of ſuffering much for her. Polexander ended this ſpeech with ſighes, and being riſen, began to walke with a great pace without hearkning to any thing that Pallantus adviſed him for his comfort and eaſe. Their converſe had not ended but with the day, if Zelmatida by chance had not met them in their way, and obliged them to returne to the Fort. They retired thither all three together, and gave the reſt of the day to Bajazet and Iphidamantus. Pallantus, that would not ſtay any longer in that place, tooke his leave that ſame Evening, and promiſed Polexander that in his return from Africa, he would paſſe by the Canaryes. Polexander left him not tell he imbarked, and when he ſaw he muſt needes be gone, remember (deare Pallantus, ſaid the Prince, imbracing him) that thoſe conſolations thou wouldeſt give me, have increaſed my diſpaire; and if ever thy good fortune bring thee back to the place, where thy divine Miſtris reigneth: Tell her, thou haſt ſeene the deplorable Polexander at the point to finiſh by ſome new kinde of death, the incredible torments, that her abſence throwes on him. That is not it which you have promiſed me (replide Pallantus) neither expect that I will ever ſpeake of you to my faire Miſtris, if you doe not perſever in the reſolution to ſuffer for her. I will then (ſaid our Heroë) ſince tis for her glory, and preſerving my ſelfe even

in

in the height of my torments. I will hazard nothing but what I ſhall be inforced by the juſt deſire of reſeeing that incomparable Marvell. Polexander after he had ſpoake thus, imbraced Pallantus againe, and giving him the laſt farewell, returned to the three Princes that ſtaied in the Iſle. Much adoe he had to remaine the reſt of the day with them. He ſpoake of nothing but of going away, and asking ſometimes Iphidamantus, and otherwhiles Zelmatida, what they intended to doe, would willingly have left them both in the company of Bajazet. But Zelmatida whoſe griefes made him as full of anguiſh as Polexander, intreated him to be received as a companion of his fortune, and that he would obtaine his liberty from Bajazet; ſpeake no more of liberty, (ſaid the illuſtrious Corſary to him) twere to offend the friendſhip we have begun, to uſe tearms which are not practiſed but amongſt enemies. Know then, you are free, if I be ſo, and though it be very diſtaſtfull to me to loſe ſo deare company; yet preferring your content before mine owne, I yeeld to your ſeparation. But (added he) addreſſing himſelfe to Polexander as well as to Zelmatida, doe not leave me alone in my affliction, and ſince Iphidamantus hath no paſſion that preſſeth him, intreat for me that he will vouchſafe to abide here, that by his preſence I may preſerve to me a part of your ſelfe. Iphidamantus, who among theſe ſo ſenſible and deſpairing Lovers, ſeemed content and unpaſſionate: Stood not to be intreated, neither by his brother nor Zelmatida, to grant Bajazet what he requeſted: But (ſaide he) ſince there is (or ought to be) charity in thoſe that are in health, to be induſtrious for the cure of ſuch ſick perſons, that are not altogether deſperate: 'Tis juſt, that I forſake Polexander and Zelmatida to abide with Bajazet. This laſt hath great wounds, but they are not incurable, and by conſequence, time and remedies are not loſt in aſſiſting him. But for you two (ſaid he, turning himſelfe to his brother and Zelmatida) there is no helpe at all for you, but in the ſpeedy loſing your ſelves. Go then, generous, afflicted men, goe ſearch for ſhipwracks, precipices, poyſons, and death. This diſcourſe ended: The foure Princes often imbraced one another, and gave ſo equall thankes, that it had beene very hard to know who were thoſe that had obliged, or thoſe that received the obligation. After theſe compliments, ſucceeded the proteſtations of their eternall friendſhip, and reciprocall promiſes, to let one another know of their affaires as often as they had meanes. Polexander and Zelmatida unwilling to depart without paying their Hoſtes, ſent two chaines of Diamonds, and two of Emeraulds to the Corſaries; and by that Preſent, left with them a more advantageous opinion of their merits, then the miracles of their valour had beene able to make them conceive. Bajazet forgot not that he owed his life to Diceus, but gave him a triangle of three Dimonds which the Portingalls valued at more then a hundred thouſand crownes. Theſe liberalities ended, the foure Princes at laſt tooke leave of each other. Iphidamantus aboade with Bajazet, Polexander and Zelmatida being ſhipped in one ſame veſſell, began a voyage wherein they propoſed to themſelves none other end, but the continuation of their afflictions.

The End of the firſt Part of *Polexander*.

The

The second Part of POLEXANDER.

The first Booke.

THat blind and capricious power which hath choſen for the foundation of its Throne, the inſtability of the waters, was ſo cruell to our deſpairing Lovers, that from Bajazets Iſle till he came within ken of the Coaſts of Morocco, would not oblige them with any apparance of a tempeſt. Polexander, (vexed, with ſo fatall a gratification) made continuall prayers againſt the calme, and his life. And Zelmatida ſending to Heaven a thouſand pitifull ſupplications, beſought it with teares, by a ſudaine death to deliver him from the misfortune of not ſeeing Iſatida. Whilſt they thus vainly afflicted one another; their ſhip paſſed from the torrid Zone to the temperate, and leaving behinde them the feareſull plaines of the Ocean came neere the Coaſtes of Africa. The Marriners had already deſcryde the ſmoaking point of that Mountaine, (the higheſt in the world) which the Spaniards call Pico de Teyda; and Polexander was come out of his Cabin with the Indian Prince to ſhew him that wonder of the Iſle of Teneriffe, and by conſequence a part of his Dominions: When he ſaw ſhine among the waves, I know not what, that ſometimes ſeemed to him gliſtering as gold, and otherwhile red as fire. This ſtrange object interrupted his ſad meditations, and holding him fixed by his eyes, gave him ſuch impatiencies and curioſities wherewithall a minde ſo abated as his, in all likelihood was not capable. After he had beene ſometime in this contemplation; he that was on the ſcuttle, cryde out that he ſaw a ſhip on fire. At that noiſe Polexander turned away his eyes from the object, which he ſcarce any longer ſaw through his long earneſt looking on it, and by this diverſion almoſt recovering his ſight, tooke notice, that that which had ſo long amazed him, was the veſſell which the Sentinell had diſcovered. Preſently he commanded his Pilot to beare up to it; and when he was at a diſtance proportionable to his ſight, he knew that the ſhip was not on fire, as the Sentinell imagined, but that it bore ſayles of the colour of fire, and glittered with gold in divers places. This veſſell ſaid he to himſelfe is too ſtately and rich for a ſhip of warre or merchandize. The Princes of Morocco have none ſo brave. It cannot be Bajazets. O heaven! Shall I beleeve it (ſaid he? Yes moſt aſſuredly tis the ſacred ſhip of Alcidiana. He ſtopped at that word, and muſing a while on his imagination, doubt not (ſaid he aloud) in ſtriking Zelmatida on the arme, 'tis the very ſame. What? Said Zelmatida is that there? Our Heroë came to himſelfe, and beſeeching the Prince to pardon his tranſport: Either all likelihood deceives me, or the veſſell which you ſee is the ſame, which for the ſpace of two yeeres, I have unprofitably ſought after. Goe up to it then replide Zelmatida. I intend it ſaid Polexander. But wee muſt have a care that ſhe doe not eſcape

us as ſhe hath done divers times. And in finiſhing theſe words, he was come ſo neere her that he noted the Devices that were painted on the ſailes. You might ſee ſhine againe that immortall Bird that ſeemed to have made her a Crowne with the very Beames of the Sun; and they read in ſome places ſome Arabian words which ſignified: I am ſacred, for I am Alcidiana's. Wee need doubt no more, (cryde Polexander) to your armes my Companions; let every one prepare him to doe his beſt. But let none what ere he be, dare to ſhoote till I command him.

Whilſt he yet ſpoake the proud veſſell preſented her right ſide, and gave him foure vallies of Cannon one after another. He ran the hazard to be taken off by a bullet, which ſtriking along the ſhip, from the prowe to the poope, pierced two of the ſayles, and carried away a peece of one of the Maſts. For all that Polexander would not have his Artillery diſcharge; but commanding his Marriners to clap on all their ſayles, thought that Lynceus being prepared for fight, had no deſire as at other times to ſave himſelfe by flight. Whilſt he was thus reaſoning with himſelfe, thoſe that were in the rich veſſell offended that a little ſhip ſhould dare to carry her ſayles aloft before her, would have ſatisfaction, and to bring her to her duty diſcharged all her ordinance at her, which pierced her in three places, and killed Polexander fifteene or twenty of his men, and two of Zelmatida's. This act of hoſtility ſhould have obliged Polexander to repell force by force. Yet he did not. But aboording the proud ſhip without ſhooting, he called for Lynceus divers times and crying aloud to make himſelfe underſtood: Wee come not up to you (ſaid he) as enemies; wee know that you belong to the moſt potent and faireſt Queene of the world, and that knowledge obligeth us to reſpect you as ſacred perſons. Give over then to war with us, ſince wee are as well as you the ſlaves and adorers of Alcidiana; and if you doe not pleaſe to receive us into your ſhip, yet at leaſt accept of us to ſerve you for direction or convoye: Scarce had Polexander finiſht theſe words, but a man armed with armour of gold, who carried on his buckler the portraict of a Queene, preſented himſelfe on the ſide of the ſhip, and lifting up his ſword; I would know (ſaid he) adreſſing him to Polexander, who are thoſe that dare take to them the glorious title of Alcidiana's ſlaves. The Prince inſteed of anſwering ſtood as faſtned on the buckler of the Knight with the golden armour, becauſe he knew that 'twas Alcidiana who was there pictured, and adoring that face which could not be ſeene without admiration: O thou Sun (cryde he) that only giveſt light to mine eyes, when ſhall I be permitted to burne my ſelfe in thy divine flames? He had not ended the laſt word, when the golden Knight ſtroake with his ſword ſo weighty a blow on his head, that if it had not beene covered with a very good Caſque, he had ſurely cloven it in ſunder. This blowe awakened him from his extaſie, and forced him to take his weapon in his hand. Thy raſhneſſe is great (ſaid he preſently) to him that ſtrooke him, but if thou be either ſubject or ſlave to Alcidiana, I beare her reſpect enough to endure this injury. I am ſent by Alcidiana (replide inſolently the golden Knight) to correct thoſe bold fellowes like thy ſelfe, which dare to vaunt themſelves to be the ſlaves of Alcidiana. To me alone appertaines ſo illuſtrious a quallity, and if thou doe not throw thy ſelfe at my feet to aske me pardon for being ſo audacious; Know, the day is come wherein thou muſt pay for it with thy life. In ending theſe threats he ſtroake Polexander the ſecond time, and by his language made him well know that he was miſtaken. Our Heroë provoked to ſee himſelfe ſo far from his hopes, and beſides tranſported with a juſt jealouſie, caſt himſelfe into his enemies ſhip, and made that proude one feele the weight of his arme ſo rudely, that with the firſt blowe he laid him for dead at his feete. Zelmatida that had beene a ſpectator of that action, could not ſufficiently admire it; and ſtanding in a poſture ready to ſecond his friend, in caſe he were aſſailed by the men of the vanquiſhed party, tooke off their reſolution of undertaking it. Polexander the while his Rivall recovered not from his ſwound, commanded ſome of his followers to helpe him, and before he left him, deſired to know what he was. A venerable Moore (for his age) therewith ſpake thus: Knight (ſaid he) you may well judge by the coſtly and pompous trayne, this man now ſtretched at your feet goes withall, that he ſhould be of ſome eminent condition. Certainely, Africa, and I ſay more, Europe, have not any Soveraigne that can diſpute with him for greatneſſe. He is borne Prince of Moroc-

co,

co, of Fez, and many other Kingdomes. 'Tis the hardy Abdelmelec Son of the puiſſant Hely. I will not tell you that the beauty of a Queene, which none can ſee but in painting, hath brought him in love. You may know it well enough by the words he gave you, by this fatall portraict (with that he tooke up from the Deck Abdelmelech's buckler) and by the Cyphers and Devices, which ſhine in every part of this ſhip. Father (ſaid Polexander interrupting him) you may well make me underſtand many particularities whereof I am ignorant; but ſince it may be that they will not be very pleaſing to me, I ſhall be glad to know nothing of them. I therefore leave you at quiet, to the end you may be the more induſtrious in the ſuccouring of Abdelmelec; and for feare that this Portraict may run the hazard to be wronged by the ſword of ſome one that reſpects it not ſo much as my ſelfe; I intreat you to give it me; and to tell your Prince when he hath recollected his ſpirits, that I ſhould have thought to have done an act of injuſtice if I had left ſo faire a thing in the power of a man that knew no beter how to preſerve it. And in ſaying thus, he tooke the buckler which the old man held, and returning into his owne ſhip commanded his Pilot, to ſteere againe his courſe for the Iſland of Alcidiana. Zelmatida received him as a Conqueror, and highly praiſed his action. But our Heroë, bluſhing for an honour that coſt him ſo little: I have done nothing (ſaid he to that Prince) but taught the poore Abdelmelec, that his ſtrength is not proportioned to his courage, or rather I have made the unfortunate Polexander to know that as often as he will promiſe himſelfe any contentment, he ſhall take the pleaſure to deceive himſelfe. No, no, he muſt no more hope, ſince he hopes ſo vainely, nor, that, for whatſoever may betide him, he reject the councell that deſpaire gives him. That's a reſolution which I ſhould long ſince have taken, ſaid (ſadly to him) Zelmatida. But whether I deceive my ſelfe, as you doe; or whether it be ſome unknowne power that workes me to this error; there is not a moment but I flatter my ſelfe with ſome new hope; and imagine ſpight of all reaſon and truth, that I ſhall one day ſee Izatida victorious over the grave, ſhine with the ſame allurements wherewithall mine eyes have been heretofore ſo pleaſingly dazeled. Whilſt but to ſpeake plainly theſe two-to-be-lamented Princes knew not whereon to reſolve, their ſhip driven by an extreame freſh wind arrived at Polexanders Iland; where he was received by his Vice-roy and his ſubjects with ſuch joy and acclamations as cannot be expreſſed; and cauſed Zelmatida to be entertayned with ſo much pompe, that he could not have been more magnificently received if he had made his entry into the ſtately Citty of Cuſco. He was lodged in the Pallace that Periander had cauſed to be built, and ſerved with all the abundance and delicates that are ſeen in the extraordinary feaſtings of the prime Kings of Europe. But if Zelmattida were inſenſible of all the greate entertainment he received; Polexander was not leſſe, of all the delights of his countrey and the affection of his people. They ſighed both continu ally after thoſe things which themſelves imagined impoſſible to be attayned. The one deſired the life of his dead loue, and the other wiſhed to arrive at a place Inacceſſible. The one would dye to bee rejoyned to the beauty which he had loſt; and the other would rather periſh then to live farre from thoſe faire eyes which had robbed him of his liberty. In a word they were both weary of every place they came in and principally of reſt, and all pleaſures; for they had ſcarce taſted the delights of the fortunate Iſlands but they were cloyde with them. From the firſt dayes of their landing, they talked of putting to ſea againe, and attempt againe either to make themſelves happy or to be loſt for ever. One evening as they were talking of it, one came and advertiſ'd Polexander that there was a ſhip come into the Port, and that a lady of quallity therein ſent to know whether he were returned. Tell her (ſayd Polexander preſently to him that brought the newes) what you know, and if ſhe have neede of my Service I will waite on her any where that ſhe ſhall pleaſe to command me. Scarce had he ended this complyment., but he was told that the Lady was in the Pallace. He therefore intreated Zelmattida to give him leave, to performe the honour of his lodging, and leaving him with his people went to meet the Lady: which he did on the greate ſtaires clad and attended like a perſon of great qualitie. He did her all kinde of civilities, and asked her pardon for the paines ſhe had taken. The Lady

having rendred him his Complyments, and ſignified her joy of meeting him, lifted up a little the veyle that covered her, and feigning twas to ſet it higher, diſcover'd an eye more ſparkling then that ſtarre which carries the Name of the Mother of love, and a complexion ſo bright that even though it were not white, there leapt from it a certaine luſter which on a ſuddaine dazeled the eyes of the moſt cleere-ſighted. Polexander noted all theſe beautyes, and renewing his Compliments, lead the Lady to one of the ſtatelieſt apportments of his Palace. There he offred all that he could offer her, and beſought her to make uſe of his ſervice. I accept your offers (replyed that charming beauty) and receyve the teſtimonyes of your courteſye, with ſo much the more ſatisfaction ſince by them I am confirmed in the hatred which I have juſtly conceived againſt the moſt brutiſh and perfidious of Princes. I will relate you the hiſtory when your are pleaſed to heare it; for 'tis to the end to informe you that twice already I have ſaild from Africa, into this Iland.

Polexander, told her that he was very unfortunate to be abſent as ſuch times as ſhe took the paines to come thither. But Madam (ſaide he) you have need of reſt. With your permiſſion I will go and give order to your affaires and leave you at liberty. When you are pleaſed to ſee me you need but ſend the meaneſt of your ſervants, and I ſhall not faile preſently to waite on you. The Lady much ſatiſfied with theſe courteſies and having been a long while with her women to right the diſorders of her dreſſing, ſhe commanded one of her eunuches to go to Polexander and aske him the houre when he would pleaſe to give her Audience. The Prince who was returned to Zelmatida made his moſt particular excuſes that he was ſo often conſtraynd to faile of what he ought him, and leaving him with Alcippus and Garruca, returned into the chamber of his new gueſt. Aſſoone as ſhe ſaw him, ſhe came to meete him, and made him very pleaſing excuſes, for the liberty ſhe tooke with ſo greate a Prince, and preſenting him her hand, lead him to the innerſide of her bed, and ſet her downe on it, that ſhe might ſo have her back turn'd to the light, and that her face naturally ſweet, might receive new graces by that art. Polexander ſetting himſelfe right againſt her, marked all her ſweetneſſes and allurements, and ſate ſurpriſ'd rather then charm'd with that addreſſe wherewithall ſhe govern'd her quick and languiſhing eyes: ſhe preſently began to ſpeake, and cuting off all kinde of preparation: I am ſayd ſhe the daughter of Muley Haſſen King of Thunis. I have a ſiſter elder then my ſelfe, which is call'd Bencerida Ennoramita. Her adventures are not much more happy then nine; and if I would caſt my diſgraces on any other then their veritable Author, I could ſay that ſhe is juſtly puniſhed for giving me ill councell. Yet I will ſpeake no more of it, but ſhallbe well ſatisfied to diſcharge all my choler againſt that traitour who feigned not to love me but onely to make me undergo all that might be effected by his cruelty. My Name is Perſelida Amatonta Ennoramita, and that you might not believe I miſtake my ſelfe in my diſcourſe, you may pleaſe to know that the Name of Ennoramita is a Name that all the Princeſſes of my Race are obliged to carrie in remembrance of that famous Queen which delivered the kingdome of Tunis from the tyranie of the Arabians. The Territories of the King my father are bounded on the weſt by thoſe of Fez and Morocco.

I doubt not but you know that Hely who is King of thoſe two Kingdoms hath two ſonnes whereof the one is called Abdelmelee and the other Nephizus. But it may be you know not, that as the eldeſt is the moſt raſh and proudeſt of men, ſo is the other the greateſt traytour and the moſt abhominable Monſter that hath ever diſhonoured the quality of a Prince. At his returne from a voyage he made to Granada, he came to Tunis, and ſtaying there for ſome deſigne he had upon Spayne (at leaſt if we may beleeve an Impoſtor that never ſpeakes truth) was neere two yeeres in feeding Muley Haſſan with the hope of divers conqueſts. He was but ſeldome ſeen, he changed often his place of abiding; and when he was obliged to any Journy, he never went but under a ſtrange Name and habit. During his long aboade the diſloyall Man caſt his eyes on me, and taking pleaſure in the quickneſſe of my wit and dexterity of my actions, became, ere he was aware, in love with an Infant. At firſt his affection

was

was but a diverſion and a ſport; becauſe not being able to wiſh for any thing but what he continually enjoyed, (I would ſay) to ſee me and make me talke; he lived without deſire or diſquiet during the firſt two yeares of this extravagant affection, there happened ſtrange revolutions in the kingdome of Granada. The kings of Caſtile ſet on them farre more power'fully then they had ever don, and after many ſeiges and battells, not onely wonne the capitall Citty but compelled the poore Boabdilez to abandon his Crowne and to croſſe the ſea to finde a miſerable retreate. The execrable Nephizus no ſooner heard of this change, but he tooke leave of Muly and returned to Fez, under pretence of offring the Countrey of Hely to the unfortunate King of Granada. It was above eighteen monthes ere my father heard any thing from him, and I think he expected nought any longer when this miſcreant returnd to Thunis, not as he came at other times, I meane in the quality of a Prince, but under the Name of a certaine Spaniſh Lord called Don Hernandez de Toledo. He diſcovered himſelfe to Muly, and having invented to him a thouſand dangers, which doubtles he never came neere, and as many deſignes yet more imaginary he intreated that he might be publiquely entertayned as Embaſſador from the king of Spain, and permit him to have a galley in the port, that both by day and night he might put to ſea and quickly get to ſuch places where he ſhould be called by the neceſſity of his affaires, and the adviſe of his aſſociates. The good Muly conſented to all that Nephizus deſired of him; and the love he bore to his children being indeed a blinde love, he was overjoyed to be able to contribute any thing to the greatneſſe of a Prince on whom he already looked as on the husband of one of his daughters: during Nephizus ſecond aboade, his paſſion made a great progreſſe.

Hee had left mee a childe, and hee found mee ſo tall, ſo well made and ſo faire, as hee ſayed that his love grew aſwell as I; and gave over as I may ſay the being a child when he ſaw that I was no more ſo. He began to ſpeake another language then he had uſed to me before. He intymated to me that I was the object and the end of all his deſires; and by a thouſand execrable oathes, would perſwade me that to have the honour to be my ſlave, he intended to renounce the conqueſt of all Spayne. I was yong, and had a good opinion of my ſelfe. Imagine with your ſelfe whether it were hard to gaine me by flattery. I muſt needs confeſſe to you, I beleeved the traitor, and though I had no great minde to his perſon, I yet loved that greaneſſe of courage, and that extraordinary ambition that appeard in all his diſcourſes. He was above ſix monthes in intertayning me with his affection; and did what he could to engage me farre in his extravagancies. But treating him oftentimes as he deſerved, he became more diſcreet, and beſought me to let him returne to Morocco, to get the King his fathers permiſſion to ask me in marriage. I conſented without much intreaty to his departure, and indur'd the length of it without any greate diſquiet. At Morocco he ſtayd well neere a yeare or at Fez; and I have learnt from divers perſons, how that Monſter inſtead of ſerving the king his father, and defending him from his enemies, conſpired againſt his life, and threw amongſt his ſubjects the ſeeds of rebellion and parricide. Theſe attempts not proſpering, he was forc'd to abſent himſelfe from Morocco and to fly into Spayn; where queſtionleſſe after he had contrived ſome newe treaſon, and made himſelfe known what he was, he return'd to Fez, and obtaining his too milde fathers pardon was reſtord to his former authority. But ſome new plot begetting him a powerfull enemie he ran the hazard of his life, by an adventure which I could never come to know, neither from him nor any of his followers. O! how many innocents had been aveng'd, and how happily had the world been purg'd of ſo fearefull a Monſter, if the too generous Knight that fought with Nephizus had been leſſe pitifull and not ſo generous as he was. Surely he ſhould not have been content to have pierc'd him or have made him beg his life; ſince he was bound for the generall good of the world to have ſhed even the laſt drop of blood of that traitour. About three moneths after, as if he had forgotten his ſhame, or perſwaded himſelfe that the report of his Combat had not paſſed the borders of Fez, he ſhewed himſelfe at Tunis; no more under a ſtrange habit and Name, but as the true ſonne of Hely. His traine

was

was anſwerable to his condition, and his bravery made ſuch a ſhew that the eyes of Muley and of Benetrida Ennoramita were equally dazeled. My ſiſter was even raviſhed to ſee the ſplendor of that Prince, and judging that he came not with ſo much pompe but for the dreſſing he had on me; even enrag'd with it, looked on me with an envious eye, and told me often that I was borne the happieſt of all our race. For mine owne particular, I had other thoughts. I looked on Nephizus as on a man without honour and courage, and could not even indure his converſation. The firſt time he could ſpeake to me in private he renewed to me the aſſurances of his Service, and perceiving that I harkned to him with a great deale of coldneſſe and negligence. Ennoramita (ſayd he to me) can I be ſo unfortunate as to finde an alteration in your humour? I replyed that I found ſo much in him that twas no wonder if he ſaw ſome in me. The Barbarian not conceiving what I would ſay: Let that Juſtice (ſayd he) which never pardons the violaters of oathes, puniſh me with an eternall chaſtiſement if I be not the ſame that I ever was for the faire Ennoramita, and if it be not with as much love and faith as ever, I beſeech that Juſtice preſently to avenge it on my life. 'Tis not now in your power (ſayd I) to diſpoſe of your life. 'Tis no more your owne. Tis that knights of whom you ſo poorely begd it. Polexander ſeeming deſirous to ſpeake, Perſelida Amatonta was ſilent, and our Heroë began thus: I confeſſe Madam (ſayde he) that I am very indiſcreet to interrupt you but the cauſe of my incivility is ſo juſt, that I could refrain no longer, nor deny truth that teſtimony ſhe exacts from me. The firſt time that you ſayd Nephizus demanded his life from his enemy, I beleev'd you ſpoke of it with the ſame exaſperation that is uſuall to injured perſons, and that you tie not your ſelfe preciſely to make a true narration. But ſeeing by the continuance of your diſcourſe, that you are in an error too prejudicious to the honor of a Prince of Fez; I cannot but for his volours ſake, ſtrive to put you out of it, and (ſetting apart that complayſancy which your reſentments requires from me) aſſure you very affirmatively that in the Combate (which you meane) Nephizus was never ſo poore ſpirited as to aske his life from his enemy. I know how all the matter paſſed and know it moſt particularly. In a word Madam twas a Lady that ſav'd the life of the Prince of Fez, in ſpight of the obſtination of another who would have had him loſe it. But that hiſtory is long, and you muſt give me leave to deferre it to another time. I ſhalbe very glad to underſtand a buſineſſe I yet know, not replyed Perſelida Amatonta, and to diſcover ſome new infidelity in my Affronter. But to continue thoſe he did me, I ſay that my reproches caſt ſo much ſhame and confuſion in his countenance, that though from that time he conceived the dreſſing to be avenged of me; and to make me feele the anger I had kindled in his ſoule; for all that he caſt himſelfe at my feete, and beſought me with teares in his eyes to tell him the Author of that calumny. I will make him (ſayd he) confeſſe his lye, nay dye in your preſence; and if you have not quickly pitty of thoſe ills that your rigour inflicts on me, I will ſoone let you ſee by the loſſe of my life, that I have never been ſo baſe as to beg it. You will have all Africa to fight withall, if you intend to purge your ſelfe of that Scandall. 'Twere better for to bury that unfortunate Combat in a voluntary forgetfullneſſe, and that you did imploy your courage, to make thoſe belye themſelves that accuſe you to have attempted againſt the life of your father. This Second Onſet was no leſſe piercing to Nephizus then the firſt. He was utterly ouerthrown and though he ſtrove to make his offences paſſe as ſome extravagances and the anger of Hely for the doting of an old man; he could not for all that hide his diſorder and perplexedneſſe from me, nor his anger for being ſo well knowen. He therefore lefte me aſſoone as he could, and without ſhew of choler or coldneſſe continued to live with the King my father and me as if he had remembred nothing of what was paſſ'd. He would himſelfe, the better to deceive thoſe that had command to note his actions, make matches at Canes, and Juſt with the yong Knights of our Court. He intreated the leave of Muley Haſſen, who much loving thoſe kinde of youthfull ſports, ſince from all times they have been uſed amongſt the Mo ores, did not onely conſent to it, but (being himſelfe much delighted with them in his youth gave the Deſeigne of

many

many Entrances and ſent Nephizus the beſt horſe of his great ſtable. This diſſembling Prince came to the Juſts under a Name farre from his intentions and mine. He called himſelfe the Knight of Perſelida Amatonta and obtained from Muley, that I ſhould beſtow on the Knight that had done beſt, the Prize that I ſhould thinke worthy his adreſſe. The ſports of the Canes, and the fight with the Bulls laſted three dayes. The fourth the Juſts began, and Nephizus after he had overthrowne eight or ten of the readieſt Knights of Tunis, grew ſo proud of his good fortune that he came oftentimes before my ſcaffold, to aske if I were not pleaſed with his dexterity.

Muly had ſent me one of his gentlemen to know what hindred me from giving the Prize of the Juſts to the Prince of Fez; when a Knight armed with an armour ſowed with Crownes entred the Liſts, and asked leave to tell me his thought before he put himſelfe in caſe to fight with thoſe of Nephizus party. This favour was granted him by the King, on condition, that if his good fortune gave him the beſt of the Maintainer, he ſhould not have the Prize appointed for the Vanquiſher, till he had made himſelf known. The Knight yeelded to that condition, and comming out of the Liſts to my ſcaffold, made his horſe goe with ſo much art and evenneſſe, that wee both (my ſiſter and my ſelfe) confeſſed together, that Africa had never ſeene any thing like it. As ſoone as he was neere enough to me to be underſtood, he lifted up his bever, and low inclining, Madam ſaid he to me, whoever is not of the Prince of Fez his opinion, ſhewes himſelfe ſtupid, ſo far as to have no judgement, or ſo wicked as to diſpute the moſt undoubtfull and beſt knowne of all truthes.

'Tis moſt certaine that the defeate of thoſe Knights which have this day come into the field proceeded from nothing elſe but the power of your beauty, and I beleeve that 'tis only for the intereſt of your renowne, that fortune hath ſo conſtantly held on Nephizus party. But ſhe will not give to your merit all that juſtice which it deſerves, if (after ſhe had condemned the blindeneſſe and pride of thoſe Knights who have dared to compare to the wonders of your beauty the common one of their Miſtreſſes) ſhe had not deſtined ſome one to correct the raſhneſſe of the Prince of Fez.

'Tis ſhe, Madam, that hath brought me hither to tell this audacious man, that 'tis not for him to aſcribe to himſelfe the title of your Knight, and that he became guilty of a crime not to be forgiven, when he tooke the boldneſſe to hazard your renowne on the feebleneſſe of his armes. Allowe then (if you pleaſe) of ſo juſt a reſentment as is mine; and give way, that I ſhew this Aſſembly, that he only defends a juſt cauſe, who maintaines that the braveſt man of the world is unworthy to ſerve you. Thus ſaid the unknowne Knight to me, and preſently, either the power of flattery or mine inclination were ſo winning, that I felt my ſelfe in love without knowing who had kindled the flame.

I ſtrove to ſuppreſſe this firſt and indiſcreete motion; but in ſpight of all my indeavours, and all my reaſonings my paſſion grew the ſtronger, and ſuffered me not to quell thoſe troubles, and inward diſorders which perplexed me. I put them off yet a little to anſwere the unknowne Knight, and to grant him leave to combate with Nephizus. After he had given me many thankes, he left me, and went to the place where he was to make it appeare that he was a man of his word.

The Prince of Fez who was on horſebacke, no ſooner ſaw him at one end of the field, but he went to the other. Preſently the trumpets invited them both to ſhew their valour. They came on with ſuch an extraordinary ſwiftneſſe, and a force ſo equall, they broke each of them two lances without any advantage on one another. At the third, my Knight put Nephizus out of his ſaddle, and upon a diſpute that the cunning Prince ſet on foote to ſave his honour, the King my Father, and the Judges of the field put off the deciſion of the difference to the next day. Nephizus who in his conſcience well knew he had the worſt, would not hazard his reputation at Juſting. He therefore demanded that they might be permitted to regaine by the ſword what either had loſt by the lance. The unknowne Knight joyned with him in that requeſt, and the Judges, to content both, granted them the combate. I inſtantly retired with the King and Ennoramita, and as ſoone as poſſibly I could, I went and ſhut me into my cloſet. I was there about two houres muſing on this ſtrange adventure, and asking my ſelfe who this gene-

rous

rous Knight ſhould be that had ſo ſenſibly obliged her. In this pleaſing meditation was I when Nephizus came into my chamber; one of my ſlaves came and gave me notice of his comming, and I chid him for it ſo earneſtly, that tooke from him for ever the deſire of bringing me the like newes. Nephizus without doubt heard me, for (ſaid he) when he was come into my cloſet, I would have taken the boldneſſe to diſturbe you, if the King had not expreſly commanded me. Impute then (if you pleaſe) my importunity to my obedience, and continue not to ſhew your neglect, if you have not an intention to deliver me over altogether vanquiſhed to the mercy of mine enemy. I anſwered: He is too valiant to have need of a ſecond, and if you would beleeve me, you ſhould imploy a part of this night to finde ſome invention that might utterly break off the match that you have deferred. Thoſe words made him almoſt deſperate.

But the reſolution he had taken to make me unfortunate, even to extremity, wrought him to diſſemble his reſentment. Our converſe was not long, for the King ſent for mee; I went to him with Nephizus, and all the ſupper time, I ſpoke almoſt of nothing but the civility and addreſſe of the unknowne Knight. I askt of every one his name, and finding none that could tell me any thing of him: I owe much (ſaid I, aloud) to the Kings providence, for by the law which he hath impoſed on the vanquiſher, I ſhall have the content to know this ſtranger. Nephizus could have ſo much maſtry o're himſelf to conceal his choler, nor to let go without an anſwer, a ſpeech wherein he thought himſelf too much injured. He therefore ſpoke, and witneſſed his anger by the tone of his voice. If the King (ſaid he to me) had impoſed on the vanquiſhed the neceſſity which he hath on the vanquiſher, I doubt not but your curioſity had been ſatisfied. But the Conquerour alone being bound to make himſelfe knowne, I much deceive my ſelfe, if the ſucceſſe of to-morrows combate doe not much increaſe your longing. You are miſtaken (ſaid I eagerly to Nephizus) yet would ſay my admiration and not my longing. The King that ſaw well I had a minde to anger Nephizus, did ſomething to hinder the continuing of our diſcourſe. And I that knew what the goodneſſe and indulgence of ſo affectionate a father required from my reſpect, preſently changed countenance and voice; and ſaid ſmilingly to Nephizus, that I had not that opinion of his enemy as I would have him beleeve; and that I had not undertaken him, but to humble him a little on a day wherein the publick voice had raiſed his valour even to the skies. As crafty as that Prince was, yet he was caught by this ſoothing; and according to the humour of thoſe in love, was ſo much moved with that favour, though it was no otherwiſe then all apparent, that he forgot almoſt all his anger. The houre to retire being come, he led me to my chamber, and by the way made me ſo many proteſtations of ſervice, that if I had not knowne him well, without doubt I had been ſo ſilly as to have beleeved him. As ſoone as he left me, I got to bed, and ſpent almoſt all the night in thinking on the good aſpect, the activeneſſe and valour of the unknowne Knight. Scarce was it day but that I awakened my women, and made ſuch a coyle among my ſervants, that it witneſſed well the diſorder of my minde. I handled all my Jewells, and not knowing at laſt whereon to reſolve, commanded a maid whom I very much truſted, to give me what would beſt beſeem me. When I was about to coife me, not any one of my women was either handſome or quicke enough. All that they put on was naught. My dreſſing was ſometime too great, ſometimes too flat, and I made my ſelfe to be new dreſſed ſo often that I was not ready when one of the Kings Gentlemen came and told me that the Combatants humbly beſought me to repaire to my Scaffold. I tooke not time to eat, but as one ſenſeleſſe, ranne to the field, and was there exceedingly troubled till I ſaw the brave Knight. Nephizus inraged with anger, and may be with jealouſie, came fiercely on his rivall, and was received by him with an incredible vigour. At every courſe the Prince of Fez had ſome advantage; but at the laſt, he flew over his horſes crupper, and lay ſo long time ſtretched on the ſand, that they beleeved he would not make uſe of the permiſſion that he had requeſted. Yet he aroſe by the helpe of his overthrower, and being remounted on horſebacke, inſolently called his generous enemy to the combat: long time they fought and very furiouſly; and Nephizus queſtionleſſe reſolved rather to dye then to yeeld ground; and the other deſirous to preſerve the honour he had gotten, behaved him ſo couragiouſly, that at laſt the wilfulneſſe of the Prince of Fez being alone and diſarmed, was compelled to yeeld him ſelfe.

As ſoone as the Judges had declared the Stranger to be the Victor, they brought him before me to receive the Prize which he had gotten. He beſought me to give it him, with ſuch a grace and ſubmiſſion that they made an end of loſing me. Before I gave ſatisfaction to ſo juſt a requeſt (ſaid I) you ought (if you pleaſe) on your part to fullfill the Law impoſed on you. 'Tis to favourable (ſaid he) not to obey it. But Madam, it needed not that ſuch an ordinance ſhould impoſe a neceſſity of diſcovering my ſelfe. The honour you doe me to command it, is to me a Law ſo ſweete and powerfull, that for what diſadvantage ſoever it may be to me in making my ſelfe knowne; yet I ſhall not faile to give you that ſmall proofe of the extraordinary zeale I have to your ſervice. In ending theſe civilities he tooke off his helmet, and thinking truely that I knew him not: See heere (ſaid he to me) Muley Haſſen, who hath no other honour nor merrit, then to be ſprung from the Royall Houſe of Thunis.

I had heard my Father often ſpeake of that yong Prince, and eſteemed him as one of the moſt couragious and accompliſhed Knights of his time. But I being but an Infant when he left Africa to travell through Europe, I did not remember I had ever ſeene him. Though my love was gotten to ſuch a height, beyonde which there are few others, yet I confeſſe to you, that it grew in ſuch a manner in knowing whom I loved, that all the perſecutions which I have ſuffered ſince, and all the time that hath paſſed ſince I ſaw my Lover have not beene able to leſſen it.

As ſoone as I was out of that aſtoniſhment which the ſight of Muley Haſſen had been the cauſe of, I preſented him a very great Diamond, with three Pearles in faſhion of a peare which I had deſtined for him, and deſirous to anſwere his faire ſpeech by ſome other that might leave in him an opinion he was not unpleaſing to me: Couſen (ſaid I) 'tis not only as your kinſman that I rejoyce at your victory, but as a good Patryot; ſince Strangers that ſhall know how you have dealt with one of our moſt remarkeable neighbours, will reſpect our Frontires, and have no will to invade a Countrey that may vaunt it ſelfe to have an invincible Defender.

Beleeve then that both in the one and the other title, I am extreamely glad of your honour, and keepe the Preſent I have made you, as an aſſurance, that hence forward I will intereſt my ſelfe in all things where you have any ſhare. Muley out of his diſcretion durſt not anſwere me, but went to waite on the King, who had ſent for him by one of his Squires. You may imagine whether he were well received. Truely he was in ſuch ſort, that if my poore brother had been returned from that diſmall enterprize which coſt him his life, he could not have beene better welcommed. The King who had given him his owne name, held him a long time in his armes, called him his ſecond Son, and the ſtay of his age; and cauſing him to mount on one of his horſes, brought him to the Pallace attended as in triumphe. He forgot not Nephizus in his ill fortune, but ſhewed him by that little time he was with him, and by the little diſpleaſure in his countenance, that his affection was an affection of ſtate, and that which he ſhewed to the yong Muly, was of blood and nature, that is, how the firſt was feigned, and the other true. Nephizus had time to thinke on his revenge: For he kept his chamber neere a moneth. In this long ſolitude, having layd the plot of what he was to execute, he came after into the Court with ſo much jollity, as if he had borne away the Prize of the Juſts, and came on to prattle with as much aſſiduity and paſſion, as if he had beene yet truely in love with me. But 'twas moſt vainely that he imployde all his craft, and forced countenances, for I was not now to be taught. I lived now only in Muley Haſſen, and had no eares nor eyes but for him. I ſaw him every houre of the day, ſometimes with the King, otherwhiles in my chamber, then in the gardens, afterwards in a hunting, and every where with ſo much ſatisfaction on one ſide and the other, as well of love as of reſpect, that I may ſay that five or ſix moneths that I paſſed thus, ſeemed to laſt nothing at all. But alas! Thoſe things that pleaſe are not of longeſt continuance.

Nephizus that had an intent to revenge himſelfe extraordinarily of me, thought he could not doe it but in getting the yong Muley from Court, and becomming the abſolute Maſter of my life. See how he went on: He diſpatched to Morocco to oblige the King his Father to ſend his Embaſſadors to mine to treate of his marriage with me. In the meane while he negotiated ſo dextrouſly or rather ſo deteſtably with thoſe that go-

verned the will and estate of good Muley, that they made him jealous of my Lover, and made them resolve to ruine him. The weakenesse of my poore Father exceedingly advanced the plots of that traitour : For scarce had his Ministers represented to him that for the safety of his estate, and the conservation of his Authority, 'twas fit that the yong Prince were dismissed the Court, but that he consented to it as easily as if he had never knowne nor loved him. For my selfe that had far lesse passion for the State then for my Lover, no sooner heard the newes, but I tore my haire, scratched my face, blasphemed against heaven, and violating all that I owed to the best Father in the world, accused his Councell and himselfe of treason and tyranny. But understanding from whence my affliction had his beginning, I turned all my rage on the perfidious Nephizus, I told him such things, and spoake to him in such a manner as might well have put him from the desire of possessing me, if he had not had that desire of obtaining me for no other cause but to make me prodigiously miserable. Muley Hassen had received commandment to retire himselfe to the Towne of Mezila which confines with the deserts of Numidia, and to depart without seeing the King nor my sister nor my selfe. Yet he obeyed not the last of these commands. For the same night that he was to be gone, deceiving his spies and guarde, he came into my closet, where I staied for him with my deare Atalida. As soone as he came in he cast himselfe rather as dead then alive at my feete', and when I went to raise him I fell aside, and so on my bed in a swound. Atalida had much adoe to make us come to our selves: At last by vertue of some Essences I came from my fainting, and seeing Muley stretched as dead, I lay downe by him, and did whatsoever my griefe and love advised me.

But what said I? No, no, I did nothing of what they ordained me to doe, since I dyed not with griefe for such a separation. When he had recollected his spirits, he was ashamed to see himselfe as he was. He presently arose, and setling him on his knees, Madam said he, if those that banish me from the Court, had considered how far unworthy I am of the honour I receive from your goodnesse, I should be the first that would approove their sentence, and receive with a benediction a thing which they had done with so much justice. But since neither the greatnesse of your merit, nor the defects in me, have not beene the motives of their condemnation, be pleased that I complaine of their violence, and that seperating the interest of my Lord the King from those of his enemies, I say aloud, that to deale with me as I am dealt withall, is to abuse the regall power. O how those jealous and ambitious Officers had obliged me, if in putting me from the troubles of the State they had not banished me from you. Tis the losse of the sight of yourfaire eyes, and not my credit that I lament. I shall see you no more Ennoramita, and in the dreadfull Deserts whereto I am exiled, the feare to be blotted out of your memory, as a fearefull Monster will continually war with me. Let that feare cease with your teares I replyde weeping, what ever becomes of Ennoramita she will be alwaies yours. O how advantagious are my disgraces (said he presently) and how happy doe my misfortunes make me, since by their meanes I have obtained that which I hoped not to have gotten by the services of all my life. Yes Muley (said I) in interrupting him, Ennoramita is thine, and beleeve for certaine that she will never be any others. Wee parted, after reciprocall protestations of constancy and fidelity; and whilst my deare Muley got to the Deserts of Numidia, the Embassadours of Morocco hastened their Journey and arrived at Thunis. They had divers Audiences of the King and his Ministers & after the Declaratiõ that Heley & Abdelmelec had sent by which Nephizus was put in possession of the Kingdome of Fez: I was sacrificed to the rage of that Monster, and to the establishment of the greatnesse of the elder Sister. I neglected nothing to deliver me from the miseries prepared for me. I would have killed my self, but 'twas not ni my power. I tryed to have fled away, but I was hindred; I fell sick, even to the losse of my sences, but time tooke me from the one and the other malady.

At last my Sister, that never forsooke me, representing me, that which duty, birth, virtue, and fitnesse required from me, I indured to be drawne to Fez. Muley truely possest my minde and heart. Yet I assure you I lived with my husband as an honest woman should, and unwilling to doe any thing unworthy my spirit, I gave to Nephizus the entire disposition of my body. I looked on him as a Tyrant, but as a Tyrant who by a just ti-

tle

tle had gotten to be the abſolute Maſter both of my life & death. I obeyed him therefore punctually, and did that out of duty which I could not out of love. After I was at home with him he askd me moſt unworthily, & every day gave me ſo unreaſonable commands that I beleeve he did it not but of purpoſe to make me diſobey him, & ſo by conſequence to have cauſe to abuſe me. But I was ſo ready and obedient, that he was put to his wits to finde a pretext to make me feele his fury. I ſpoke not to any one of the Knights of his Court. I was invironed with a circle of black ſlaves that watched after my ſhorteſt treadings. I went not out of my chamber, and had no diverſion but the remembrance of my deare Muley.

Sometimes my hangman would come where I was with a ſole deſigne to afflict me, and then he entertained with ſlave, infamous, proſtitute, and ſeeing me melt into teares, I knew (would he ſay) that one day I ſhould bring downe that pride which hath ſo often abuſed me, and avenge my ſelfe at pleaſure of thy impudence and ſcorne. Weepe wretch, weepe, not out of anger to ſee thy ſelfe ſubjected to my command, but rather out of griefe for rendring thy ſelfe unworthy of my love. One day when he had extraordinarily abuſed me, what then (ſaid I, enough reſolutely) obliged thee to charge thy ſelfe with me? The longing I had to be avenged on thine inſolence, replide he, I deſired to raigne abſolutely over thee, that ſo by a long puniſhment I might chaſtice thy diſdaines and ſcoffs. Never hope to regaine that which thou haſt ſo brutiſhly diſdained. The time is paſt wherein I was ſo weake as to ſuffer my ſelf to be caught by thy ſo little beauty. I am thy deadly enemy; expect no other uſage from me, but that which hatred and vengeance ſhall adviſe me to. Kill me then (ſaid I) and to glut thy fury fully, exerciſe thy fire and ſword, doe thy worſt of cruelty on this miſerable body. No, anſwered the hangman, I will have thee live that thou maieſt dye often, and that thou maieſt doe a long pennance for thine offences. An exceſſe of choler tranſporting me at theſe laſt threatnings: O Muley Haſſen where art thou now? Cride I. Why ſeeſt thou not that which ſhe endures whom thou loveſt ſo much? You muſt thinke, that on the ſuddaine the cruell Nephizus conceived not that I ſpoake of my Lover; for he anſwered me coldly, that Muley Haſſen was too farre off to heare me, and that if I hoped for none other helpe but from him, I might well prepare my ſelfe for a long time of patience. This horrible converſe being thus ended he left me, and was three dayes before I ſaw him againe.

But he returned on the fourth, after infallibly he had muſed on the name of Muley Haſſen, and entring my chamber with his wonted brutality: Well, toſt one, (ſaid he) you cannot ſuppreſſe your ancient laciviouſneſſe. 'Twas your Gallant you called on the other day, and not thy Father, I know it, and know more (he lied falſly in ſaying ſo) that thou ſuborneſt my ſlaves to carry newes of thee to that infamous Exile, and that thy ſervants ſecretly intertaine the intelligences which thou had'ſt in thy Fathers Court. I will quickly breake this execrable commerce, and make an exemplary puniſhment on thy impudent Confidents. As ſoone as he had ended theſe reproaches he left me, and five or ſix dayes after ſent me word by an old blackmoore woman which he had appointed for my Governeſſe, that I ſhould prepare me to leave the City of Fez. I doubt not but you (as I heare) have travelled through Africa, know very well how pleaſant the Territory of Fez is, as well for the Rivers of Buragrag, Juraven, and of Suba, which water it on three ſides, as for a great number of Cities, Burgs, and Villages. Towards the South the Champiõ ſtretcheth even to the foot of Mount Atlas, & the ancient Kigns of Fez have built for the pleaſure of ſolitude and hunting many Pallaces at the entry of thoſe high mountaines. 'Twas in one of thoſe priſons that my Tyrant reſolved to make me end my dayes. He brought me thither himſelfe, and colouring this diſmall Journey with a very ſerious pretext, that he went to drive back ſome Arabians that were deſcended from the Mountaines, and forraged the plaine countrey, he departed with two thouſand horſe. I lived in that houſe as I did at Fez; that is, reduced to ſee none but my ſlaves, and to be often perſecuted by mine enemy. He made me endure ſo much that he himſelfe grew weary of my ſuffrings, and I know not upon what conſideration ſtaying his uſuall cruelties, he asked me one day, if I were not weary of torturing him? You would ſay, my Lord (I anſwered) to ſee my ſelfe tormented. No (ſaid he) I doe

not deceive me. I aske thee, if thou canſt at laſt reſolve to live as thou oughteſt. I replyde, that I would never be guilty of any thing that ſhould caſt a blemiſh or ſhame on ſo many great Princes as thoſe from whom I was deſcended. I will live as a vertuous wife ſhould live, and though I am unworthily uſed by him that ſhould protect me, I will not yet violate that faith which Muley Haſſen by force made me give you. By force (cryde Nephizus) Ah proud one I ſee well thou will never alter, but whether by force or voluntarily tis no matter: Thou art yet myne, and being ſo, canſt not without a crime give thy ſelfe to another.

I had not been long in my new Priſon, when Abdelmelec ſent his brother word that he wat at Fez. Without doubt Hely had heard ſomewhat of the diſorders of our marriage, and to apply ſome remedy had commanded his eldeſt Son to make that Journey. Nephizus leaving me under ſafe cuſtody went to meete Abdelmelec, and would never ſuffer him to ſee me. That Prince having no intent to anger Nephizus, becauſe he feared him, and knowing by experience, that jealouſie hath no reſpect of perſons, made ſhew to approove of the manner of his brothers liuing. But getting by little and little into him, he did ſo well repreſent to him the wrong he did himſelfe in treating me ſo ill, that I was left at liberty on my faith, and delivered from a troope of villaines who inſteede of giving teſtimony of my life, increaſed by their reports the hatred and jealouſie of Nephizus. I would not make uſe of all the priviledges I had. I firſt began to walke through our ſolitary retreates, and ſometimes viſited the Derviſes and Marabous which had retired themſelves into the Cavernes of the Mountaine Atlas; but it was never but in the company of my women, and of ſeaven or eight Eunuques which Nephizus had given me. Some dayes after that Abdelmelec had left his brother, I went to viſit the Hermits of our Deſert, and being perſwaded by my deare Atalida, I went farre into the Mountaine to confer with a Dervis which had the reputation of a great Prophet. His Grot was digged in and hollowed in a great Rock, that looked downe a fearefull Precipice, and to come to it you muſt paſſe by an aſcending way ſo ſtraite that a man could not goe up but ſideling. In ſpight of this incommodity, I came to the Caverne, and finding the Entry very darke, I thought on Nephizus phrenſies; and for feare of wakening them againe, bid my women call out the Dervis, for I would not enter into a place where I could not ſee a jot. The boldeſt of my Eunuques went in, and brought me word that the holy man was taken with an exceeding griefe that he had in one of his legs, and that he humbly beſought me to pardon him, if he could not come forth to waite on me.

And Madam (ſaid he) 'tis not ſo darke within the Cave as your Majeſty imagines. It hath light by two ſeverall places, and in the little Cave where the Hermit lyes, there is a Lampe which gives light enough to ſee one another. Lets go in then ſaid I to my women; but doe not any of you goe from me. I went therefore ſo far as into a ſecond chamber wherein the Dervis lay on Mats of Date-tree, and by the ſullen light of his lampe I perceived him; but in ſuch a manner that I could not poſſibly marke the feature nor colour of his face. When I was neere his bed, he told me I was welcome, and I ſhewing the eſteeme I had of his vertue and my ſorrow for his ill: I ſhould feare (ſaid I) to be troubleſome to you, if I knew not by a thouſand experiences that ſuch as you, are declared enemies to the world, and all pleaſure, to give your ſelves ſolely to the contemplation of things celeſtiall, and the practiſe of vertues, and never more contented then when you are offred ſome occaſions to exerciſe either your patience, learning, or charity. You may finde in me cauſe ſufficient to put all thoſe perfections in practiſe. I am very ignorant in our myſteries, and am yet more unfortunate. The Dervis beginning to ſpeake with the tone of a voice ſo weake and trembling, that I thought him to be exceeding ſick: The eſteeme (ſaid he) which you deigne to make of me, is a proofe of your goodneſſe; and though I acknowledge ingenuouſly that I deſerve it not; yet I confeſſe that it is an exreame content to me to be well in the opinion of ſo wiſe and ſo generous a Princeſſe. But that which makes this good fortune the more deare to me, is that by a happy continuation, it obligeth you to ſhew ſome compaſſion on my griefe. Truely (ſaid he ſighing) 'tis ſo great that unleſſe heaven it ſelf put a hand to the recovery, it will quickly become incurable. Imagine (if you pleaſe) Madam, that being night

and

and day to conteſt with ſuch ſenſible griefes, I can neither diſpoſe of mine owne ſpirits, nor yet be in caſe to inſtruct and comfort. I have neede my ſelfe that ſome charitable friend, ſhould not only free me from many doubts, and withdraw me from many errors, which my malady begets in my minde, but that he ſhould likewiſe raiſe my courage by his conſolations, and give me the ſtrength to reſiſt the violence of my afflictions. If I carry away nothing elſe (I replyde) by your communication; yet at leaſt I ſhall take with me this ſatisfaction; that it is not my ſexe alone that ſhewes ſo much weakeneſſe; ſince that a man who by the greatneſſe of his ſoule could diſpoſe himſelfe of all his affections, and of himſelfe; could not yet uncloathe him wholy of all humanity, nor loſe the ſenſe of paine in loſing that of pleaſure. It ſeemes well Madam (anſwered he) that I have not the honour to be well knowne to you. I am quite otherwiſe then your charity imagineth. I am a feeble weake man, a man ſo tide to himſelfe and to his affections, that to preſerve them more pretiouſly, and to imploy his dayes and nights in ſo faire and delightfull an occupation, hath baniſhed him from the world, and chaſen a retreate, in the horrour of theſe Mountaines. But Madam I ſhould never have done, if I tooke the boldneſſe to tell you the ſtory of my infirmities. I have intimated but too much already; and you ſhall be exceedingly good, if after the confeſſion that I have made, you will deigne to take the paines one day to reviſit ſo deplorable a creature. That which you have now told me, (I anſwered) makes me deſire to know more; but it ſhall be for another day. In the meane time get your health, if you can, or at leaſt have the courage to ſuffer conſtantly, and if you neede a very rare example to make you to make you reſolve it; ſtudy the life of Ennoramita, and you ſhall finde that though ſhe be a woman, ſhe is able couragiouſly to ſupport far greater afflictions then yours, and to expect without deſpaire, thoſe remedies that time will afford her. I will ſtrive to follow ſo generous councell, (replyde the Dervis) but time muſt quickly bring me that ſuccour it intends me, if it prepare for me any other then death. My heart begins to faile me with my hope; and if the eternall wiſdome which watcheth eternally for the good of his creatures, had not by a miracle vouchſafed to ſignifie to me this day that my life is yet deare to him; I proteſt to you Madam, that I would not have preſerved it any longer.

The more I heard this Hermet talke, the more my curioſity increaſed: I thought that all his words were ſo many myſteries, and that he concealed from me the knowledge of ſomething that might be very availeable and pleaſing to me. Yet I tooke my leave of him, and promiſed in going away, that he ſhould quickly here from me, or I would come to ſee him my ſelfe. Let it be as ſoone as may be Madam. (ſaid he ſighing) for if your preſence renew not againe within few dayes, the miracle that hath beene done ſince you entred into this Caverne, aſſuredly you ſhall not finde me living. I returned then to the Pallace of the Deſert (for ſo they called my Priſon) and meeting there with Nephizus, (in a humour, as I may ſay good; If I compare it with that which was ordinary with him) related to him the adventure of my walke. He had preſently a deſire to viſit the deſolate Hermit, and appointing it for next day; intimated, that he deſired to goe thither with me. The time being come, wee got to horsbacke, and in leſſe then two houres came to the narrow paſſage by which only you could clime to the Dervis his Caverne. He was in the ſame caſe that I left him, and though Nephizus had given him notice of his comming, yet was he conſtrained (if he would ſee him) to goe to his bedſide. He ſpoake to him with words obliging enough for a Soveraigne, and repreſenting the extreame deſire ſome had given, to get to the knowledge of him; asked preſently, what had forced him to make ſo rigourous a retirement. The anger of heaven (anſwered the Dervis) and my deſpaire, and the Authors of it. But are you not (replide Nephizus) the ſame in theſe Mountaines, that you were in the world? Feele you not your afflictions as you have felt them heeretofore? Are you more abſolutely Maſter of your paſſions? Or doe you beleeve that ſince you have turned your back to fortune, ſhe gives over to purſue you? My Lord (anſwered the Dervis) I confeſſe I am in this Deſert the ſame I was in the City. My griefes are as ſharpe as ever. My paſſions tyrannize over me as they were wont. But I muſt confeſſe to you, that ſince I began to leave ſolicitating of fortune, ſhe hath given over to be ſo averſe to me. In the world ſhe tooke pleaſure to afflict me, but ſince I inhabit among theſe Rocks, ſhe ſeemes to have an intene

tent to favour me. I underſtand what you would ſay replyde Nephizus : That fortune ſince ſhe can take nothing from you, leaves you ſomewhat at quiet, and gives over working, ſince ſhe findes no more ſubject whereon to exerciſe her action. There is ſomething true (anſwered the Dervis) in your interpretation, but the favours I receive from fortune (if to accord with the ordinary manner of ſpeech wee muſt call that fortune which is a pure effect of the providence which governes in heaven) are more ſenſible then you can imagine them. She doth only oblige me in ceaſing to afflict me ; but ſhe obligeth me effectively, and gives me at leaſt the ſight of thoſe felicities which I have heeretofore enjoyed. That is (ſaid Nephizus) becauſe you now not being diſtracted among theſe obſcure and ſolitary places, your imagination ſo ſtrongly repreſents you the happineſſe which you enjoy no more, that it ſeemes you enjoy them yet. I have farre more then that (ſaid the Dervis) for I recover in this Cave, and really enjoy the good which I loſt in the world. Heereupon I began to ſpeake, and deſiring to engage the Hermit to relate his Story : You muſt (Father ſaid I) if you pleaſe, take the paines to expreſſe your ſelf more plainly, if you deſire to give me the ſatisfaction of underſtanding you. I would ſay, that paſſing from theſe generall propoſitions to circumſtances more particular ; you would let me know, of what nature was the happineſſe you have loſt, and of what kinde that is which you have recovered in your ſolitude. I will obey you (Madam) ſaid the Dervis, though by an expreſſe commandment from the ſpirit who conducted me into this Deſart, if it be forbidden me to publiſh the ſecrets of my ſolitary retreat. Know then that I am the Son of a Shepheard, who in times paſt had great and numerous flocks, and many ſtrong incloſed paſtures in the large Plaines of Numidia. The care he had of his beloved ſheepe was the cauſe of his death, for being too wilfull in the purſuite of ſome wilde beaſtes that would devoure them, he himſelfe became a prey to thoſe ſavage Monſters. I was left an Orphant by that diſmall accident, and my tender yeares being not proportionable to the paines that it behooved me to take for the preſervation of my flock ; I left them to the mercy of their enemies, and went wandring and deſolate through places and Countryes to me altogether unknowne. This miſerable and wandring life having brought me to ſuch an extremity, that I wiſhed for death a hundred times in a day. Our great Prophet all ſhining with as many rayes as he had when he was carried up into heaven, appeared to me on the ſea ſtrand, and taking me up from where I was fallen, take heart (ſaid he) and be not weary of living. The ſuperiour power is mooved with thy diſtavours, and ſee, his comforts come ſhowring downe to ſweeten the bitterneſſe of thy life. When he had ſaid thus, he vaniſhed, and preſently I ſaw gliſtring through a thicke cloud, an Angell more bright then the light it ſelfe.

He deigned to be the companion and guide of my Journeys, and within a few dayes bounding them, by a gift he gave me of an infinite more value then all the goods I had loſt, promiſed me too that I ſhould enjoy it till my death.

Alas ! I dare ſay, and yet hope I blaſpheme not, that truth, is no where but in Heaven ; and that even an Angell is not alwaies to be beleeved, if he be not in that unchangeable abode. I held me moſt certainely aſſured of the eternity of my happineſſe, when my Angell ſad and heavy, came and pitifully told me, that a ſpirit ſent from above, for the chaſticement of my offences, was to conſtraine him to forſake me. Ah ! My Angell cryde I, doe not leave me ! And if I have deſerved to be puniſhed, let me yet in my torments have the conſolation to behold thee ! I have long reſiſted this black Angell (replyde mine Angell of light) but there is power given him to overcome me, and to torment thee.

With this my Angell gave a great ſhrieke, and by force was compelled to leave me to the mercy of the moſt, to be feared by Demons, that the eternall juſtice makes uſe of, for the puniſhing of mankinde. I loſt (with my good Angell) all the happineſſe and delight that his company gave me, and have lived ever ſince ſo miſerable and tormented, that to free me from my perſecutor I intended to have killed my ſelfe. A ſtronger arme then mine ſtaied that blow, and the voice of my abſent Angell, whiſpring me ſometimes in my eare, ſaid, come into the Deſart, com into the Deſart; 'tis there where thou ſhalt recover what thou haſt loſt. I beleeved his promiſes, and ſtreight forſaking

the

the world, retyrde me into these Mountaines. The Dervis here stopping, and I know not what new curiosity obliging me to speake, But (said I) since you have been in these Desarts, hath not your Angell performed that which he promised you? He hath not only (replied the Hermit) rendred me the greatest part of the goods I lost; but in an apparition, said thus himselfe: Hope, and live. The expiation of thy offences is almost accomplished. I shall shortly have the freedome to be with thee. I am now here but in feare, since for my too much loving thee, I have gone beyond that which is commanded me from above. That faire Angell flew away as soone as he had in this manner comforted me.

But in that little time he was with me, he gave me that contentment, that to finish where I begun, I can assure you, that at this instant, I am reestablished in the true possession of that good which I lost in the world. Nephizus taking this Dervis for a foole, and that his melancholy and austerity made him take these visions for realities, would needes see how farre his extravagancies would extend; and therefore (said he) but if it be so, as you assure us, how is it possible that in one same time when you suffered so many afflictions, that at every moment they brought you to the graves brincke, and yet in the meane while (as you say) you enjoyed such happinesse, that you even dare to compare them with those which our great Prophet prepares for us in Paradise? You might well have resolved the question your selfe, (said the Dervis) if you had looked on me, not by what I seeme, but by that which I am.

You beleeve I differ not from other men, and 'tis that deceives you. But I am composed of two different Personages. I have one Nature which is proper to me, and another which is accidentall. Ther's a strange substance inseperably knit to mine. In a word, another my selfe lives in me, in the same manner as I live in my selfe, and as it happens sometimes, that nature thrusts into the world, bodies, which are so lincked the one to the other, that they cannot be seperated but by their common dissolution, and yet are agitated in one and the same time with divers passions: So you see in me a strange concourse, or to speake as I ought, a miraculous medley of a man, and an Angell; of a man extreamely afflicted, and of another happy. When I speake to you of the infinite pleasures that I enjoy in this solitary life, I talke to you in the person of that most happy part of my selfe; and when I complaine of my suffrings, I speake to you in the name of the person afflicted. In full, and not to hold you longer in this unpleasing discourse; I rejoyce that I am perfectly happy in my selfe, and I am afflicted for being extreamely unfortunate in another.

Nephizus, gathering nothing from this intricate discourse, but a confirmation of the Dervis his folly, left him, and told me that if I tooke pleasure in the extravagancyes of a mad man, I had found a meanes for my often diversion. Though I was not of the same opinion with the Dervis; yet in shew I forgot not to approve of Nephizus opinion, and to laugh (with him) at the brutishnesse of the Mahometans, that hold those for the beloved of God, from whom the ill disposition of their Organs, or the vapours arising from their spleene have taken away the use of reason. Wee came thence late home to the Pallace, and because I found my selfe much disquieted, I presently retyred into my chamber. There began I deepely to muse on the Dervis his discourse, and finding nothing in it extravagant, nor ought that seemed to me very mysterious, I resolved to see him often, and to goe thither so fewly accompanied, that he might have the freedome to discover to me those mysteries which he had yet concealed. Nephizus gave me the occasion two dayes after; for he receiving letters from Abdelmelec, by a Mute who served him in those great imployments, he was (of necessity) to goe to Fez, and from Fez to Morocco.

He left me in the custody of an old Ethiopian Eunuque, who was the most favoured of all his Confidents, and the depositary of all his secrets, commanding him at parting not to let me be out of his sight, nor to suffer me to go abroade, but very seldome. Narcissus (so was the name of the Ethiopian) witnessed a great faithfulnesse to his Master; but he did it with so much judgement and respect, that he never gave me cause to complaine of him, and still concealed all newes that might increase my afflictions. Now, one day thinking on my Hermit and presently urged with a desire to see him, and to understand

ſtand the ſecret of his adventures. I intreated Narciſſus to bring me to his Grot. He was ſo confident that I would never undertake any thing, againſt that which I ought to Nephizus, that he would not deny me a thing which was not preciſely forbidden him. I went therefore to the Hermit with five or ſix of my women, and the Eunuques which garded me.

As ſoone as the poore ſolitary man could ſpeake to me a part: I expected (ſaid he to me) nothing but death; and ſeeing my ſelfe deprived of that light which ſhould diſſipate the obſcurity of this place, I wiſhed even with paſſion to ſee my ſelfe inveloped with that darkeneſſe which ſhall never have end. But I know now that the viſible Angell, that hath ſo often given me his aſſiſtance is reſolved to continue it to me. Surely (Madam) I promiſe my ſelfe new favours of his goodneſſe, and confeſſe I have offended in ſuſpecting that divine Eſſence to be as mortall creatures, ſubject to change and forgetfulneſſe. With this the Hermit held his peace, and I that had an extreame deſire to know what was hidden under his myſterious ſpeech, told him, that if I underſtood well the meaning of his diſcourſe, that his fortune was not altered, ſince he complained then as he had done other times before. How (replied he) ſhould the effects of my miſfortune ceaſe, ſince the cauſe of it ſtill endures. I complaine, and lament far leſſe then I ſuffer. But ſince that beyond all hope, my tutelar Angell, reſtores to me that light that he hath ſo long hid from me, I make a vow never to be weary of expecting it, and how long ſoever his abſence be, to hope ſtill for the end. If my curioſity (ſaid I) may be ſatisfied, without your diſcontent, I intreat you by that which is moſt deare to us, to let me know what Angell that is which you mention ſo often, and what that paſſion is which obligeth you to draw out ſo miſerably your life among theſe Rocks, and places of fearefull ſolitude. At this intreaty the Hermit ſighed oftentimes, and being a while ſilent; whereto am I brought (ſaid he in Spaniſh) if my Angell knowes not what I ſuffer, and doth not know it ſelfe? He had ſcarce ended theſe words, when I gave ſo fearefull a ſhreeke, that all my ſervants came running to me, and asked what I ailed.

O heaven (ſaid I) how have I beene affrighted! Me thought I ſaw at the foote of the Hermit, a Lyon, who awaking at our diſcourſe, was ready to leape at me. The old Narciſſus began to laugh at my viſion, and adviſed me to take the aire to divert me. I preſently aroſe to put in action that which he propoſed; but the Hermit holding me by the skirt of my gowne, What (ſaid he in Spaniſh) faire Princeſſe, doe you beleeve that by inhabiting theſe ſolitary Cavernes I am become one of the furious beaſts of the Wilderneſſe? Thoſe words were ſo powerfull a charme to ſtay me, that I ſtood as unmooveable.

But the Hermit not perceiving it, can it be (ſaid he in the ſame language) that you who have been moved with my afflictions when you knew me not, ſhould leave to be pitifull in the ſame inſtant when you knew me. Conſider Ennoramita, ô be pleaſed to take notice that I am not permitted before ſo many ſuſpected perſons to beſeech and ſolicit you further to have commiſeration on my miſeries. Our common enemies have their eyes over us, and I loſe you if I continue to petition you. Stay yet but a moment, and ſay what ſhall become of me. I can but anſwere thee to be lamented Muley (ſaid I in Spaniſh, for indeed 'twas he) I am too much interdicted to take or to give thee any good councell; yet expect in this place to heare from me. Farewell. With that word, the teares came into mine eyes, and I came out of the Caverne with ſo extraordinary a ſadneſſe, that Narciſſus beſought me to ſeeke no more ſo unpleaſing a diverſion. I confeſſe ſaid I to him, there is nothing but diſcontent in ſo ſad a converſation. I have my minde filled with horrour, and find that my communication with the afflicted increaſeth my afflictions in lieu of leſſ'ning them.

This ſaid, I returned thence ſpeedily to my Priſon, and being ſhut into my chamber with my faithfull Atalida: Ah my friend (ſaid I) what have I heard! What have I ſeen this day? Why Madam (ſhe replyde) are you yet in feare of your imaginary Lyon? Why do'ſt not thou know (ſaid I) what I doe? My aſtoniſhment proceeds from a more juſt cauſe. If you ſhould have found (ſaid ſhe) the unfortunate Muley under the habit of the Hermit, you had not beene more deſolate then you are. Thou haſt divined (cryde I) 'tis

he

he *Atalida*, tis *Muley* himſelfe. I knew *him* when hee ſpake Spaniſh to me. But who hath brought him into theſe Deſerts? What will he doe here? What will become of him? If you would calme your perturbation (anſwered *Atalida*) I will reply to your queſtions, and without the preventing your wit with any paſſionate counſell, will leave you the liberty to deliberate, your ſelfe, in a buſineſſe ſo important. For al that *Atalida* could ſay to me, yet my tranſporting muſt have its courſe. Above an houre was I in admirations; and turning in my diſordered minde a thouſand thoughts farre more confuſed: At laſt I ſetled my ſelfe; and then, ſaid *Atalida*, ſpeaking very low for feare of being heard: Tis fit that I diſcover that which great conſiderations have forc'd me to conceale from you. I confeſſe, I knew *Muley* was in the *Grott* where you met him. For ſome ſix moneths ſince, deſperate of ever hearing, any more, ought concerning you, he reſolv'd to take on him the habite of a *Dervis*, and under that vaile to come himſelfe and know whither you had need of his ſervice, or had abſolutely forgotten him. Preſently he underſtood the inhumane uſage you had from *Nephizus*, and inſtantly reſolv'd to revenge you. But letting me know his generous deſign by his faith full *Acmett* (who every day is here, for wearing the ſame habit of an Hermit as his Maſter, and comming to aske almes, he hath the liberty to come in when he liſt) I forced him to undertake any thing without your permiſſion, and aſſur'd him that *I* would worke things ſoe, that he ſhould have the happineſſe to ſee you. I durſt not tell you of this, becauſe [knowing your ſeverity] I imagined, that rather then to ſuffer *Muley* ſo neare to you, you would have conſented to his death, nay even to your owne. All that I could doe, for the conſolation of that miſerable man, was to winne you inſenſibly to viſit the Hermits of your mountaines, and by that cunning to bring you to the Caverne of *Muley Haſſen*. My plot, as I underſtand, hath taken very good effect, and I finde that I have well acquitted my ſelfe of that which I ought, for you, to the conſtancy of that Prince: *T*is now your part to perfect the reſt. After *Atalida* had thus ſpoken, I began to be very angry with her, and threatned to write to *Nephizus* what diſ-ſervice ſhe had done him. The generous Mayde, without leaving her former coolneſſe, anſwered, and that very ſharply, I ſhould be angry for being angry; and that I was to remember, how in parting from *Morocco*, I had abſolutely commanded her, not to abandon *Muleys* intereſt; but to ſerve him, notwithſtanding all or any of my commands to the contrary. But tis not enough (ſaid ſhee yet) that you know he is here; adviſe and bethinke you what you will have him doe. If you will command him, he will breake open your priſon, free you from your Tyrant, and bring you back to *Tunis*. In a word, he will kill the Tyrant in the midſt of your guards, and in the very armes of his Father. Hold thee (cried I) execrable *Atalida*: Haſt thou no otherwiſe profited by my precepts and Example? Doſt thou not know that the only thought of thoſe crimes thou propoſeſt, is an offence that cannot be expiated but by death. I am ill uſed I confeſſe, but he that treats me ſo, hath right to doe it. My priſon and fetters are ſacred; If I doe but conſent to have them broken, I am a miſcreant and impious. Tis true *Nephizus* is a Tyrant, but tis a Tyrant which the Lawes Authorize, and which the Heavens and my honour command me to reſpect. What would you have *Muley* doe, then replyed (rudely enough) *Atalida*? Let him returne to *Mecila* ſaid I, and ſuffer forme, as I doe for him. You may well take the paynes [if you pleaſe] anſwered my deare *Atalida* to give him that command your ſelfe, and you were beſt to reſolve on't, for he will never obey it, if he receive it not from your owne mouth. I ſhall have power enough for that, (ſaid I) and though *I* ſhall ſeem to wrong *Nephizus*, in ſeeing him, yet having never given him ought but my body, *I* doe not think that in ſpeaking with *Muley*, I take from him any thing that is his. But this interview muſt be quickly, that I may be freed of this miſerable man before the returne of *Nephizus*.

This reſolution was executed the fifth day after it was taken. I made a match of hunting with *Narciſſus*, and fortune was ſo favourable; that the Lion we had in chaſe, took the way to *Muleys* Cavern, and was long fought withall in the ſtraight way that lead to the Cavern. I found my ſelfe almoſt alone at his death, and comming then from horsback with *Atalida* and two of my guard, *I* told them that I would goe ſee the Hermit til *Narciſſus* came to us. I found him indeed rather dead then alive; The manner of my laſt parting from him, had been ſo ſenſible to him, that he avowed, but for the deſigne he had to free me from my bondage, he had freed himſelfe of his life. Tis true ſaid he

in spanish, that I have none other will then yours; and that I receive with far more resolution those afflictions that come from your hand, then those that are sent me from heaven. But even that which makes you imagin I should suffer all, is it that obligeth and commands me more imperiously not to endure those injuryes you receive from a Tyrant. However banished, persecuted, or miserable I am, yet I have too much happyness, since I enjoy the felicity of being alwaies in your remembrance. When I looke on my selfe, on that side, I doe not murmure. But when I goe out of the least part of my selfe to fix my selfe on the faireſt, which is you, [be pleased faire *Ennoramita*, that I say so] I presently feele al the displeasures, and suffer all those torments I told you of, somewhat obscurely, in our pass'd conversations.

Avec beaucoup plus de resignation

And to weigh things well, can there be a condition more to be lamented then that of a Lover, who knowes that (for being too much affected) the person that does him that favour, is exposed to all the outrages of fortune, to the persecutions of a husband, and the contempt of a father? Surely (Madam) he which sees so great miseryes, and certainely knowes who is the Author of them, deserves to be the hatred and horror of his age, if he be so cowardly as to live. Suffer me then to die, and revoke the command you made me to indure, my shame and your captivity: or at least, give way that I attempt the meanes that are left me to witnes to you my fidelity. No [*Muley* said I,] I never revoke what I have once resolv'd: and give you no other freedome then that you sigh for my sufferings, to complaine on your fortune, and attend patiently when she wil change either one way or other. O rigorous commands! [said the Prince] to how many new tortures are you about to expose the unfortunate *Muley*? Since you have resolution enough [said I] not to reject those lawes which I my selfe finde to be extreamely cruel; I will give you those which are more mild. Love me ever; despaire not to obtaine the recompence your faithfulnes deserves; and remember that *Ennoramita* is so just, and so acknowledging, that rather then she will fayle *Muley*, she will be false to her selfe. Doe not promise me an thing [*Madam*] said he, if you please tis to through me back into my former afflictions, to signify to me this excesse of goodnes. The more generous you are, the more weake I acknowledg my selfe, and the more obligeing you are, I am the more Ingratefull. O Heaven and earth! *Ennoramita*, you heape on mee all good, and I am the cause of all your ill: nay you should be happy, if you could suffer me to be unhappy! Alas! doe not impose on me that cruel necessity of obeying you. What *Muley* [said I] with a note of anger] doe you thinke to make your selfe to be thought on by your disobedience? I have err'd [replyed the Prince, presently faling at my feet) I disavow all that I have said: I obey with a blind obedience; and put off so absolutely all that is proper to me, that [already] I feele no more in me any rebellious motion, nor will, which is not absolutely conformable to yours. Command then *Madam*, and prescribe, what you please is fit, I should doe. I would have thee live (said I) but I would not have thee live altogether nte ated, si nce I am most unfortunate. Leave then this manner of life, so sad and obscure, and get you farre hence to doe such acts, that the report of them may come even into these Deserts. My honour and faith forbid me to have more private and particular communications with thee, but they cannot countermand my rejoycing at thy glorious actions. O Virtue without example! (cryed the poore *Muley* in Spanish) by what prodigie hath the miserable *Nephizus* been able to resist thy charmes? But *Madam* [said he] coming nearer to me] I make you too long expect the consent I owe to all that you please. From this day I will quit this Cave; and if Fortune deigne to second my obedience and courage, you shall receive that content which you expect from my actions. Go then deare *Muley* [said I] and doe so, that in spight of my fetters and Tyrant, I may be yet capable of some happineſſe. See how wee parted: *Muley* forsooke his retirement, and I returned into mine with a resolution not to come forth againe. I was there neere six moneths, without hearing any thing from the wicked *Nephizus*. Yet I understood by the dexterity of *Atalida*, and knew that that abhominable Prince having corrupted the good nature or rather the vanity of *Abdelmelec*, had made him take armes against the milde *Hely*, and that those 2 unnatural Children, forgetting what they owed their too indulgent father, were combinde together, to striue who first should deprive him of his Scepter with his life. *I* will not trouble you with the recitall of those domestique dissen-

Puis qu. aver asez de resigna. tion.

tions

tions. Let me rather entertaine you with the extreame fidelity and brave actions of *Muley*. He had not been three monethes from the solicitudes of *Atlas*, when I heard by a *Courier* which my too-unsensible father had sent to *Nephizus*, that he was set on by Land and Sea and invested on all sides, by the forces which the great Turke had sent into *Africa*. That his Estate was as a prey, if he were not quickly assisted: and expecting from day to day to be besieged in *Tunis*, he intreated his Allyes, and all his neighboures, to prepare a puissant succour, and thinke seriously how to deliver all *Africk*, who would meet her train in that of *Tunis*. This Messenger came to *Nephizus* at *Morocco*: But he tooke little care to goe to Succour his father in Law that was obstinately busied about the ruin of his owne father. This *courier* was seconded by many others, who all instantly pressed for aide, but return'd all without obtaining any. And when *I* thought to have heard of the taking of *Tunis*, *I* understood that it had been miraculously reliev'd by the valour of a Man, who with a potent army of *Arabians* was come out of *Numidia*. *I* asked his name, and was answered that he would never make it knowne. But to enhance his actions, they told me that he had cut in peices the Turkish Army, burned a great many of his ships, pursued the Runawayes even to *Argier*, inhartned the inhabetants of *Tunis*, and made knowne to the King my Father, that he desired no other rewards for so generous an action, then the honour to have done it. I caused this Messenger very particularly to be demanded, whither they could know nothing concerning that man, from some one or other of the *Arabians*, or whether he had not caused his troopes to carry some Device or marke by which he might be knowne? The Messenger sent me word that the generous stranger had so exactly caused his Secret to be observed, that none of them all had discovered him, and that in all the *Ensignes* of his army there was only seene two *Arabian* words, which signified *Love* and *Obedience*. Assoone as *Atalida* had tould me that paticularity, doubt no more of it said shee, 'tis *Muley*. He hath kept promise with me, and hath kept it so much the more generously, in that forgetting the indignities he receiv'd from my father, he would by his deliverance begin those brave actions I advised him to These great newes were not alone the cause that confirmed me in the opinion *I* had of my *Lover*: Many more, as good, were brought me in less then four moneths, & the King my father being never able to know from whence was come to him so powerfull a defender, nor who he was writ to me oftentimes; that he beleiv'd, it was an Angell which his prophet had sent him; to reproove the Princes of *Fez* and *Morocco*, and his other Allyes, and throw an infamy on them for their perfidies and ingratiude. All this while *Nephizus* continued his tragedies: But the end of them turning to his owne misery, he saw himselfe constrain'd (as my old Governour made me beleeve) to save himselfe in a vessel, and fly from the coasts of *Morocco*. These were the last newes *I* heard of him: For since *Narcissus*, though much urg'd by my prayers and teares would never tel me any thing of the man, but that they knew not what was become of him. A whole yeare *I* continued in this incertainty.

But when I thought on it least, I found my selfe in full liberty; for my old *Eunuch* supposing a command (which I believe was false) told me, that he was ingag'd to goe to the King my father in Law. I was much surpriz'd at this Iourney, yet imagining that he did it not without order, I thought it was from *Nephizus*. By little and little the most of my guard followed their Captaine, so that in lesse then eight or ten dayes, I saw my company reduced only to those servants I had brought with me from *Tunis*. *Atalida* was the first that told me of so incredible a novelty; but to make me beleeve it, they were forced (as I might say) to make me touch it with finger. When I was put out of all doubt, I stood so astonished at it, that (after I had been a long while in re-collecting my selfe) I cried out as if I had been in some great danger, and told *Atalida* that the liberty they gave me after so extraordinary a fashion, threatned me with some mischance far greater then that of my prison. *Atalida* did what she could to put off this imagination; But I knew too well the pernicious nature of *Nephizus*, either to beleive him capable of doing good, or to repent himselfe of the mischeife he had already committed. Assure thy selfe (said *I Atalida*,) that *Nephizus* hath not satisfied himselfe, that he could sufficiently be aveng'd of me only by death or imprisonment, he hath without doubt forsaken me (traytor as he is) to, make it beleev'd that I am a Princesse without honour; and to make me double miserable she

would deprive me of that sole consolation which is left to all unfortunate wretches, namely of being pitied by good and mercifull people. *Nephizus*, answered *Atalida*, may wel have so wicked a designe; But if it be true, that there is an eternall Justice which governs the motions of mortall mindes, it will not suffer for its owne interest, that *Iniquity* should grow so powerfull. Yet [Madam since you wil have it so] let us imagin that all men, following their inclination of doing ill, doe already doubt of your virtue, and deny you those consolations which your misfortune should receive from their charity. Have you not in your selfe a Comforter, that is a thousand times better then all those which you can expect from the world? The quiet minde, which the testimony of your conscience gives you, should make you heare without any feeling, nay with neglect, all that calumny it selfe can invent against you. These perswasions tooke not away all my feares, but (I confesse) they did the greatest part of them. Taking therefore a resolution that might serve for my justification, *I* left the Pallace, wherein *I* had been neere three yeares a prisoner, and went to *Fez* in an equipage answerable to my present condition. All the people shewed their love to me by their teares, and their feare by their Silence. Every where as *I* passed, *I* met with multitudes of men and women, which by their actions made me well understand that my misfortune could not be greater. When *I* came to the Pallace, *I* found there such an universall solitude and consternation, that *I* was faine to looke long time to meet with a man to whom I might speake. At last the *House-keeper* appeared, but to all the questions I propos'd him, he gave mee no other answer then in shrugging up his shoulders, and shewing by his feare, that he was forbidden to talke, yet must I (said I then aloude) and will (happen what may) put an end to this silence, and know what *Nephizus* intends shall become of mee. What by prayers, urgings, and teares, at last I got one of *Nephizus* cheif Officers to tell me where his Master was, and the commands he had received from him; and so he answered me in sighing; that his Master was out of his country, and that before he parted, he had given an especiall command to his subjects, not to acknowledge me any more for their Queen, but to entertain me in such a manner, that I should be inforced to return to *Tunis*. This was all the Officer told me; But since I knew (by the wit of *Atalida*) that the true cause of al these last wrongs sprung from a furious passion of *Nephizus* which he had gotten a year past, for one of the *King* his fathers women. I stood not to deliberate on what I had to doe, but the thought of Revenge presenting it selfe, advised me, to hold no more faith with him that had first violated that toward me, nor to take into my thought [as my Lord] that man who had used me as his Enemy; but (for the interest of my birth and *Innocence*) to pursue, even to the death, that miscreant who gloryed in the ruine of them both. This Councell *I* followed. Yet unwilling to make use of those meanes for that revenge, which might be condemned of good men, *I* thought it fit for me to have recourse to the protection of the King my Father, and to employ noe other assistance then his, for the obtaining a satisfaction from him that had so much wronged me. *I* therefore quickly got to *Tunis* and throwing my self at the Kings feet, besought him not so to have compassion of a daughter whom he had made miserable, as to relent the injuries he received from the Prince of *Fez*, in the persons of his children. That Prince, who before my marriage, *I* had found so jndulgent & Debonayr, even to an excess, losing in such an occasion, that feeling which nature & honour should have given him, was inexorable to my prayers, and insensible of the affronts *I* had received from *Nephizus*. *I* confesse to you that his impassibility was insupportable to me, and in the first stirrings of my greif, there escaped from me some words that were not so respectfull, as became the duty of a daughter, and my answeres put *Muley-Hassen* into such a fury, that before all his court he accused me to be the cause of the losse of my husband, the disorder of two Royall families, and many other offences. In conclusion, he not only refused me that assistance and protection which I intreated from him, but commanded me to depart from *Tunis*, and get back to finde out my Husband, & regain his favour, if *I* desired that he should acknowledg me for his daughter. I see well (said I to him) that I must onely expect to have from heaven that succour which nature denyes me. Sir, I will obey your commands, & since I find my self a stranger in mine owne country, and odious even to him that gave me life, I abandon, without sorrow, both my native soyle and my father, and betake me to the most dreadfull Deserts of *Afri-*

ca

ca, to doe penance for thoſe faults which the guilty throw on my Innocence. *The* ſame day that I ſpake thus to *Muley*, I went ſecretly out of *Tunis*, and without making uſe of that retreat which my Siſter in particular offered me, went as farre as Numidia, to hearken after my faithful *Muley*. There I underſtood that he was gone to aſſiſt the King of Egypt, & that he had cut in peices two of the greateſt armies that ever the Turks had ſent againſt the *Mummelucs*. I ſent divers Meſſengers to him to let him know the need I had of him: but not having the patience to attend their return, I croſſed a great part of *Numidia* and without making my ſelfe known, imbarked at the firſt Port where I found ſhipping. I arrived at *Alexandria*, and from thence going up the *Nyle* the neareſt I could to *Cairo*, ſome dayes after I came to the Court of *Tomombay*, and found all in a great rejoycing for the great advantages they had gotten over the *Turke*. The name of my Lover was there in ſuch veneration, that he was called by the Prince himſelf, the deliverer of *Egypt*. This was truly to me a great comfort in mine adverſities, to heare him ſo worthily ſpoken of whom I loved; but it was a redoubling of my greife, when they told me that he was gone from the Court, without taking his leave of the Prince, and not giving notice to his moſt cõfident friends of the neceſſity of his departing. Deare *Muley*, ſaid I to my ſelfe, this ſuddain departing gives me a rare proofe of thy obedience. The love of mee hath made thee ſhut thine eyes to all other conſiderations, and thou haſt beleeved, that thou ſhouldſt gaine farre greater Empires then this, if thou could'ſt preſerve me. Hoping therefore for no more in *Egypt*, I returned to *Tunis*, and after I had ſtaid there ſome dayes unknown, I re-imbarked me upon the aſſurance *Atalida* gave me, that I ſhould not heare any newes of *Muley* but in *Fez* or *Morocco*. *I* went to *Fez* and learning nothing of what I deſired, paſſed the *Streights*, to get ſooner and more ſafely to *Morocco*. I came in there ſo that it had been impoſſible for the very ſervants of *Nephizus* to know me, & ſtaid there ſo long as I thought was fitting, to heare what was become of my unfaithfull husband, and my loyall Freind. But for all I could doe, my diligences and perquiſitions were bootleſſe. For *Nephizus*; they told me that being deſperatly in love with the Princeſſe *Ennoramita* his wife, and not induring ſhe ſhould be in the cuſtody of the King her Father, he had beſieg'd him in one of his Fortreſſes, to take her. But after the winning the place, and not finding her, he was neere dead for ſorrow, and preſently put to Sea to follow her. Imagine if I were amazed or no at theſe falſe tales, and what I was to iudge of it.

At laſt, after I had long muſed on this Adventure to no purpoſe, I underſtood by *Atalida*, that *Nephizus* was gone to the *Canaries* with that pretended *Ennoramita*. I had Learn'd from *Fame*, that you were not only King of them, but the defendor of the oppreſſed, the Avenger of perſecuted virtue, and the Exterminator of Monſters and Tyrants. And for that reaſon, I reſolv'd to take you for the Judg of my cauſe, and to implore your valor for the exemplary chaſtiſing of *Nephizus* perfidies and impoſtures. The *Princeſs* of *Tunis* could goe no further; for *Atalida*, in clapping her hands and ſhewing an extreame aſtoniſhment, cryed out that the old Eunuch *Narciſſus* was come into the court of the Pallace with a great company of Trumpets and Armed men. *Ennoramita* not able to beleeve the aſtoniſhed Damſel, ran to one of her Chamber windowes, which look'd into the Court, and knowing *Narciſſus*; Permit not [if you pleaſe, ſaid ſhee to *Polexander*] that any wrong be done to me in a place where you are the Maſter. Feare nothing *Madam*, anſwered *Heroe*: whoſoever dares to think of loſing the reſpect that is due to you, ſhall not doe it unpuniſhed. And not only here, but whereſoever elſe you ſhall pleaſe to make uſe of mine arme, I ſhall hinder, as much as in me lieth, your enemies from wronging your vertue.

Scarce had he ended theſe words, but the Captaine of his guard came into *Ennoramitas* Chamber, and told him that a *Herald*, ſent with a great trayne from *Abdelmelec* Prince of *Morocco*, to all the Courts of *Vrope* & *Africk*, requeſted inſtantly that he might be permitted to acquit himſelfe in the preſence of his Majeſty, of that Commiſſion his Prince had given him. Surely ſaid *Polexander*, *Abdelmelec* hath knowne that I have his buckler: We muſt heare his *Herald*. In the meane time addreſſing himſelfe to the Captaine of his Guard, goe and receive [ſaid he] theſe ſtrangers, and aſſure them that whatſoever they have to ſay to me, they ſhall not need to feare any thing, more then if they were in *Morocco*. *Ennoramita* then ſpeaking: I intreat you a favour (ſaid ſhe to *Po-*

lexander; whats that *Madam*, replied the Prince. Tis [ſaid ſhe] that I may have ſome time to ſpeake with *Narciſſus*, before his Maſters command hath ingaged him to any extravigancy. You ſhall doe what you pleaſe, (anſweared *Polexander*) but let his diſcourſe to mee be what it will, he ſhall not want of receiving as good entertainement at my hands, as if he had brought me the confirmation of that which *Abdelmelec* ſometime promiſed me. I know that your thoughts are not capable of any imbecillity, (ſaid the Princeſs of *Tunis*;) but I am ſure withall, that the minde of *Narciſſus* is not incapable of feare. As long as he ſhall imagine that you know not the cauſe of his coming, he will be reaſonable enough to tell us, what is become of *Nephizus*. But aſſoone as he hath declar'd his charge, and by conſequence, ſhall beleeve he hath offended you; he will thinke of nothing after, but how to get out of your power, and in his apprehenſion, and feare of being chaſtis'd, will not even know where he is. *Polexander* Laughing at the good opinion *Ennoramita* would worke in him of *Narciſſus* courage, commanded he ſhould be brought to him, aſſoone as he ſhould be in caſe to be ſeene. The Eunuch, holding of his nation a certaine proud ſeverity, refus'd all that was offer'd him by *Polexanders* Officers, and could never be wonne to ſee him alone. *Polexander* hearing of theſe things in the preſence of *Ennoramita*, ſhee intreated him to let *Narciſſus* come to him with all his trayne; and told him [ſmiling,] that before that *Ethiopian* began his Oration, ſhee would peſent her ſelfe to him in the quality of a Petitioner, and accuſing the other of his ill treating her, would ſo force him to put by his gravity. Our *Heroe* approov'd of all that *Amatontha* deſir'd, and going into the hall of the Princeſs lodgings, which was already fill'd with his Girard and other Officers, there receiv'd the venerable *Narciſſus*. Scarce had the Eunuch made his reverences and firſt complements, but *Ennoramita* appear'd in the Hall, with a moſt deſolate and afflicted countenance, and caſting her ſelfe at *Polexanders* feet, beſought him to give her his protection againſt many Enemies that did unjuſtly perſecute her. I underſtood my Lord [ſaid ſhee,] after the Prince had taken her up] that there was newly arrived in this place, one of the principall Agents of my Tyrants. I therefore beſeech you, by the name you have gotten of the moſt Juſt Prince of the world, to harken to my complaints; and to beleeve, that I have gone a hundred and fifty leagues by ſea in hope that you will grant me that, which my Country, my Parents, my Friends, and my *Allyes* have refus'd me. In ſaying ſo ſhee caſt her eyes on *Narciſſus*, who inſtantly knew her, and after ſhee had a while look'd on him, See [ſaid ſhee to our *Heroe*] in taking the Eunuch by the hand, an inreproachable witneſſe of thoſe verities I am to tell you, and though he hath been of the number of thoſe that have tormented me, yet I have nothing to ſay to him; for I know how farre the duty and faith of a ſervant bindes him to his Maſter. He belong'd to the Prince of *Fez*, and being anſwerable and obliged to him for a great Fortune, he could not lawfully conſider any thing but his Intereſts. I acquit him alſo from all thoſe miſeries he hath made me ſuffer, but yet upon condition that he tell you before me, why he forſook me under a falſe pretext, whence 'tis for theſe two yeares and more, I have neither heard news of him nor of the King his Maſter, and for what cauſe *Nephizus* hath unworthily repudiated me.

The Old *Narciſſus* hearing theſe laſt words of *Ennoramita*, lifted his hands to his eies to cope thence his teares; and having often ſighed: My Lord (ſaid he to *Polexander*) caſting himſelf at his feet) I ſhould be unworthy that Name of a faithfull Servant, which this Princeſſe vouchſaf'd to give me, if even in that trouble and aſtoniſhment which her preſence cauſeth in me, I did not preſerve enough of Judgement, to give to her Innocence that teſtimony ſhe expects from my mouth. True Sir, this Princeſſe deſerves to be protected, ſince ſhe is unjuſtly proſecuted. But I am deceiv'd in ſaying ſo: She hath no more need of protection, for ſhee hath not any perſecuter. *Narciſſus*, in ſaying ſo renew'd his teares, and was a long time ere he could dry them. *Ennoramita* moved with the ſorrow of that Man who had alwayes mildly treated her, beſought *Polexander* to retire into his Cloſſet, that *Narciſſus* might tell him in private thoſe things that were not fit to be publiſhed. The Eunuch joyn'd his intreaties to thoſe of the Princeſſe: and *Polexander* ariſing led her into his chamber; *Narciſſus* follow'd them, and every one retyring to leave them at liberty. The good old man moiſtning againe his lean cheekes

with

with a long current of teares, on this manner began the Hiſtory of *Nephizus* Secrets.

That eternall Juſtice which is not allwaies fear'd, becauſe it is not allwayes buſied in the puniſhing of wicked men, hath at laſt made the poor Prince of *Fez* to feele, that it chaſtiſeth with a great ſeverity, when it long time defers his puniſhments. That power made him fall into the pit, which himſelfe had digged, and to make it ſelfe re-doubtable to thoſe Princes that live, hath ſuffered one of the greateſt Princes of *Affrica* to dye ſo miſerably, that even to this houre we can know no other thing of him, but that he is dead. What doe you tell me, cride *Perſelida*?. What *Narciſſus*, is the Prince of *Fez* dead! He is dead Madam (reply'd the Eunuch weeping) and all that *I* can ſay of his unhappy end is, that he hath ſerved for food to the Monſters of the Ocean. *Ennoramita* made it well appeare, on this occaſion, that a generous Soule is out of her Element, when ſhe is conſtraind, either to reſent her of the injuries, or to deny her compaſſion to thoſe which are fallen (though juſtly) into any miſ-fortune. No ſooner was the Princeſſe aſſured of the death of her greateſt enemy, but ſhe loſt the memory both of all the wrong ſhe had received, and the proteſtations ſhe had made to be avenged for them. She remain'd a while recollected in her ſelfe, and caſting downe her eyes, would have hid the teares that a true greife drew from her. At laſt, ſhe declared her ſelfe [and after divers ſighes,] I confeſſe (ſaid ſhe, with a marvelous moderation) that I cannot chuſe but bewayle the unfortunate death of that young Prince. J forgive him, with all my heart, the wrong he hath done me; and beſeech the dreadfull Majeſty, before whom he is to give an account of the actions of his life, not to deale with him according to the rigor of his Juſtice. *Polexander* admir'd this exceſſe of goodneſſe, and prayſing ſo fair a change, intreated *Perſelida* to be pleaſ'd that he might be cleard of a thing he had heard in *Bajazets* Jſland. The Princeſſe replyde, that he might doe all that he thought fit. Thereupon, *Polexander* tooke the old Eunuch by the hand, and intreated him to tell, why *Nephizus* had forſaken his country and his wife; and whither it were on the *Mediterranean* Sea, or the maine *Ocean* that they thought he had ſuffered ſhipwrack. *I* can ſatisfy your curioſity, replyde *Narciſſus*, and in doing ſo, ſhall acquit my ſelfe of that whereto my Soveraigne Lady lately engaged me. *Ennoramita* having beſtow'd farre more then ſhe owed to the memory of her marriage, ſet her neer to *Polexander*, and *Narciſſus* related to them what they deſired to know, in theſe termes. About a yeere before I left you in the Pallace of the Deſert (ſayde he, addreſſing him to the Princeſſe of *Tunis*) my Lord the King was ſolicited by *Abdelmelec* to renew their ancient intelligence, and by a neceſſary warre to free their country, and even their Father, from the ſlavery wherein five or ſix Tyrants made them to languiſh: *Nephizus*, who was but too facile to be carried to any miſchiefe, met with his brother, and by a parricidiall reſolution, engag'd himſelfe to put the kinde and meeke *Hely* from his Throne, and make him renounce by force that authority which he kept too long. This Attempter had the ſucceſſe he deſerved, for *Nephizus* forces were diſcomfited and himſelfe taken priſoner. But the too indulgent *Hely*, unwilling to conſent either to the death or impriſonment of his rebellious Sonne; ſatisfied himſelfe with keeping him under guard ſome few dayes; after which never remembring what had paſſed, he ſhewed him more love and more confidence then before, and utterly to undoe him, the too facile and weak *Hely*, ſhewed him (I dare not ſay indiſcreetly) a young wonder, of whom [as old as he was] he was become paſſionately amorons. I would tell you the ſtory of that fatall beauty, becauſe tis moſt ſtrange; but it ſerving nothing to my purpoſe, I will content my ſelfe with the relating to you, that ſhe arrived on the coaſts of *Morrocco* in the midſt of the flames of a burning ſhip, as preſaging the fires and flames that ſhe was to kindle in that country. *Nephizus* had noe ſooner ſeen that ſtranger, but he not only trod under foot the reſpect he was bound to carry to the paſſion of his father, but he forgot that which he lawfully ought to love, and what he had other times affected. The deſire to enjoy this ſtranger wholy poſſeſſing him and making him to loſe all reaſon, he thought that by cunning and gloſing, it might be eaſie for him to come to the End of his pretentions; and being young and faire ſhould without much difficulty get this marvell out of the hands of the good old man his Father. But after he had imployed in it all his wits, and all his confidents, he found himſelfe farre ſhort of his reckoning. For having to doe with an old Man, jealous, ſuſpectfull, and ſenſuall

ſuall, and by conſequence that was ignorant in nothing that was to be practiſd to win a woman; his wyles were ſoone diſcovered, and he (to ſave his life) conſtrained to fly.

At that time he writ to mee by one of his Mutes, that I ſhould ſhut you up more ſtrictly then before, (and in ſaying thus, he bow'd his head to *Ennoramita's* foot) that I ſhould not ſuffer you to be ſeene by any body, and on the penalty of my life, I ſhould not ſuffer any perſon whatſoever to come neere the Advenues of your priſon. He writ me not the cauſe of that rigorous command, but I diſcovered it, ſince *Abdelmelec* took me into his ſervice. I will tel it you, becauſe it ſerves for the cleering of many things which may have come to your knowledg; and beſides having oftentimes examin'd it, I found in it ſo much I know not what, of incredible, and ſo prodigious, that I call it doubt ſo often as I thinke on it, though I have had the confirmation from a thouſand witneſſes worthy of faith. See what twas, and Judge whether I have cauſe to ſpeake as I doe. *Nephizus* inflam'd with love, with Deſpite, Anger, and Shame, arm'd more powerfully and openly then he dar'd doe till then, and having gotten the principall Townes, to give colour to his deteſtable rebellion, publiſh'd a Manifeſt againſt *Hely*, which I Cannot remember; but my hayr riſeth an end with the horror thereof. Among the great number of crimes whereof he accuſed that poore Prince, he reproach'd him with the ſtealing of you away to ſatisfy his execrable luſt, and maintayned that ſhe whom they cunningly call'd the ſtranger *Iphidamanta*, was the true *Perſelida*, *Amatonta*, *Ennoramita* Princeſs of *Tunis*. The people were not the ſole, who, ſuffering themſelves to be corrupted by that malignity which is but too naturall to them, gave credit to ſo prodigious a calumny, but many of the principal in the ſtate either beleev'd it, or to have cauſe to take up armes, made ſhew to beleeve it. *Abdelmelec* ſaid in good Company, that for the manner of all his Fathers living, there was nothing in matter of love but might be credited of him. And the too-Amorous *Hely*, hearing this accuſation, was in doubt of the truthes which the ſtranger *Iphidamanta* had aſſured to him. But being againe confirm'd by her ſelfe, in his former beliefe, he cauſed an anſwer to be made to his Sons Manifeſt, to juſtify him from ſo black a ſuppoſition; and thinking to avenge himſelfe, commanded all his followers not call the faire ſtranger by any other name then *Ennoramita*; and he obſerv'd the ſame he commanded others, and by this trick of youth made that name ſo famous, that the people of *Morocco* will not in a long time forget it.

So (if it be lawfull for mee to ſpeake with that boldneſſe) by the folly of *Hely*, and the maſice of *Nephizus*, your Name (*Madam*) and imagination, became as the fatall firebrand, which the Enemy *Demon* of our peace put into the hands of the Father and Children, to make deſolate the moſt flouriſhing Provinces of all *Africa*. In a word, after their writings, they came to blowes. The Sonnes gave the Father Battle, overcame him, thrice made him fly ſhamefully from *Morocco*, and compell'd him to ſeeke for refuge in *Guargetſſem*, to eſcape from their fury. Yet could he not be ſecure, for a little time after he was beſeig'd, and in ſpight of all his mens valour and reſiſtance, reduc'd to the lamentable neceſſity of ſeeing himſelfe, and what he loved more then himſelfe, at the diſcretion (ſince in the power) of *Nephizus*. The ill adviſed Prince entred Victoriouſly into *Guargetſſem*; Yet gather'd he not by ſo deplorable a Victory, the fruit he promiſ'd himſelfe. Aſſoone as he was Maſter of the fortreſs, he would needes viſit it all. He found his father in a Bed dangerouſly wounded, but ſeeing not *Iphidamanta* with him, he went to ſearch for her, even to the bottom of the *Caſamatts*. He was not like to meet her; for ſhee fled by ſea with one *Oſmin*, who within theſe few yeares, by meanes of his exceſſive favour, had been the pertext of all the revolts, and all the Warres of the two Brothers. The flight of that ſtranger had neere been the death of *Hely*, for *Nephizus* enraged at her loſſe, came with his Cymiterre in his hand, even to the Bed of that miſerable King, and vomiting againſt him all that his fury fild him with, he threatned to paſſe his Weapon through his Body, if he would not reſtore to him his wife. *Abdelmelec* ſtaid that blow, and pulling his Brother thence by force, forſooke him not, til he ſaw him in a great repentance for the parricide he would have Committed. But the paſſion he was in for the faire ſtranger, and on the other ſide the remorſe of Conſcience not ſuffering him to ſtay longer at *Morocco*, he got ſome one to intreate his Father, to give him one of his great ſhips of warre, and aſſoone as he had gotten it, he imbarqued himſelfe with forty

forty or fifty of his Complices. To tell you whether he intended, or what became of him, is not in my Power; for what enquiry ſoever I have made, I have not been able to know any thing of him, for a certaine, Some have told me that he was ſhipwrack'd neare the *Canaries*, and that there were found in the Iſle of *Fer* certaine *Arabick* Characters engraven on the barke of a tree, which ſaid, that the miſerable *Nephizus*, after he had loſt all, was come to ſeeke his death in that place; Others averred that he had been taken by Pyrats in the ſame Iſle of *Fer*, and that after he had in diverſe occaſions made ſhew of his valour among them, they had thought him worthy to command them.

However, tis but too true that *Nephizus* is dead. I thought to have been one of the firſt that had heard of it; and aſſoone as 'twas brought me, I deem'd it fitting to advertize, ſecretly, *Abdelmelec* of all; and not to give you any ſuſpition of it, I made you beleive that *Hely* commanded me to come to him. Vnder this pretext I left you at Liberty, and by great Journeys came to *Arſile* where *Abdelmelec* kept his Court. He knew nothing of the death of his brother, when I told it him. He gave me great thankes for it, and for many reaſons conjur'd me to keepe this newes ſecret. He in the meane while that would make his benefit of it, came to the King his father, and made ſhew to him of ſo great a greife for his paſſed offences, and ſuch a deſire to repaire them by his fidelity and obedience; that the mild *Hely* not only reſtored him to his favour, but almoſt reſign'd to him all his authority. Thoſe two Princes might now have named themſelves perfectly happy, if the one could have cured himſelfe of that paſſion whereof he ſtill languiſhed, and kept for the pretended *Ennoramita*, and if the other had heen wiſe enough to free his mind from a fantaſie, the moſt unreaſonable that love is able to produce. And now, ſince that love is the cauſe of my voyage, 'tis not from the purpoſe if I tell you what is permitted me to publiſh. Know then, that above four yeares ſince, *Abdelmelec* is falne in love with a Princeſſe which he never ſaw but in Picture, and which he ſhall never ſee otherwiſe. This Princeſſe is called *Alcidiana*, and is Queene of an Iſland farre ſeparated from theſe heere, and [incomparably] more fair then theſe are. This little peice of land is called, by ſome, the celeſtiall *Iſland*, by others the Inchanted *Iſle*, but the moſt proper name is that of the *Innacceſſible Iſland*, becauſe all the Arte of Navigation, nor the beſt ſteerage of the moſt experienced Pilots of the world can bring a veſſell to any Port there, this impoſſibility doth *Abdelmelec* know, nor is he ignorant that, to love *Alcidiana*, is to love farre more vainly, then to fall in love either with the Sun or or ſome other Starre. Yet he perſeveers in this unreaſonable affection, and ſince he was thus bewitch'd, there hath not paſſ'd a yeare wherein he hath not undertaken one or two voyages with an endeavour to get to a place, which every day he himſelfe calls *Inacceſſible*. Tis not long ſince, that [to content his ſenceleſſe paſſion] he cauſed to be built the moſt rich and brave veſſell that [may be] ever ſayld on the main *Ocean*. But ſcarce was he imbarqued, when by an unexpected ſurprize he was beſet by eight or ten ſayl of Pyrats and enforc'd (ſpight of all his valour) to give way to their number; and after a bloody skirmiſh got from them, in ſpight of all their obſtacles, by vertue of his armes: Yet eſteeming farre leſſe that which he had ſav'd, then what he had loſt, he even thought to have dyed with greif when he ſaw himſelfe in ſafety, becauſe he remembred that one of the Pyrates by craftineſſe had ſtoln from him his buckler: and they were faine by violence to keep him from returning to fight, for he would die or recover that Buckler, and would do it the more earneſtly becauſe he had cauſ'd to be painted on it the Portraict of *Alcidiana*. Though *Polexander* thought that *Narciſſus* ſpoke of him without knowing him, and noted the truth through the fable which the pride of the Prince of *Morocco* had invented to diſguiſe the fight wherein he loſt his buckler; nevertheleſſe he would not make appeare to the old Ethiopian that he had any knowledge of it. He laugh'd to himſelf, at the foppery of *Abdelmelec* who to hide the ſhame of his defeat, had given out that divers veſſells had ſet on his, and afterwards he liſtned againe to the narration of *Narciſſus*

The King my Maſter (ſaid the Eunuch) long time purſued the raviſhers of his treaſure, but being neither able to come up to them, nor to know whence they were, He returned to *Morocco*, with an intent rather to loſe himſelfe then leave the portraict of *Alcidiana* in the cuſtody of a company of Barbarians. He had a mind to cauſe a part of his Navy to

be made ready, and to scoure along the seas, from these Isles to that of the *Pyrats*, to fight with all the vessels he should meete in his course, that by the taking of a great many Rovers, he might heare newes of those that had robd him. But the famous *Abul Ismeron*, who among all the Moores is held for a great Prophet, advised him not to undertake that voyage. I Know, said he, by the rules of mine art, and See it written in heaven as a thing infallible, that in this very place, thou shalt by the solemnity of a publique feast meete with him that hath robd thee of thy Buckler. Hasten that day, by the proclamation of some Turney, and send Heralds through all the courts of *Africa*, to oblige all Princes to appeare here, and to fight for the Beauty of their Mistris.

Abdelmelec liked of that councell, and not to defer the execution of it, commanded me to goe through the Countries neerest to his own, not only to defie all young Knights in his name, but to publish, before all the World, that he held for a Theef and a Coward, that man who had taken his Buckler from him, when he was not in case to defend it, if he came not to *Morocco*, brought not the Buckler he had stole, and after he had deposited it, assaied not to gaine it by a just combat. But since in that Turney, his principal intent, is not to defend the Beauty of *Alcidiana*, for whome he hath oftentimes already taken armes, but to aveng him on the stealer of his Buckler; He Declares too, that no Knight shall be receiv'd to fight, till (in a Place that shall be appointed for speech) he have first made knowne, who he is, whence he came, who is his Mistris, and have purg'd himselfe by an oath, that he knowes nothing of them that stole the portraict of *Alcidiana*.

Narcissus finishing thus his discourse, humbly besought *Polexander* to be pleas'd that he might publickly performe his charge; and that before all his court he might, at liberty, declare the intention of the prince his Master. Our *Heroe* witnessing his being pleased with his civility, gave him leave to doe and say what he would; and for feare (said he) least some one of your traine may accuse you for not, punctually enough, observing what you have been commanded, I will be present at what you doe, and receive my selfe *Abdelmelec's* challenges. *Narcissus* gave him thanks for his Nobleness, and leaving *Perselida Amatonta* in an estate, that shew'd the agitation and mildenesse of her Spirit, return'd into the hall where his Trumpets and followers staid for him. *Polexander* came thither a little after, and his presence commanding silence to all, and there ranking them in their places, ask'd aloude of *Narcissus* what he had to say to him: Scarce had he pronounc'd those words, but the Trumpeters got the windowes of the Hall, and with the noise of their sounding deafned all that were within the palace. After they had done, *Narcissus* presented himselfe at the foot of *Polexanders* Throne, and holding in his hand a piece of velume, written on in the *Arabick*, Spake thus,

Abdelmelec Prince of *Morocco*, and of *Fez*, and *Trevisan*, Vanquisher of Nations, and Commander over the one and other Sea, knowing that honour is the sole price, for which great Princes, as himself, should be industrious, hath never taken armes, nor left the quiet of his Court, but for the possession of a thing so generally desired. He hath attained to what he pretended, and his Paines, Valour, and good Fortune, have acquir'd him so great a name in the world, that he cannot with justice expect any thing more signall from the Knowledg of mankinde. And well truly might he repose himselfe deliciously under the shadow of his own palmes, if Love, jealous of so great a renown, had not robd him of his heart, to the intent to make him lose the quality of invincible. Yet he had recover'd both the one and the other, if by a prodigious adventure, Love had not shut up that Beauty for whome our prince languisheth, in a place which no mortall can attaine unto. This impossibility stirrs up the great heart of *Abdelmelec*, but it wearies not his constancy. He first aspires to that which his reason tels him he can never arrive at. He Loves, he Desires, but he hopes not to enjoy: and as that Nation which adores the Sun, worship it, because they beleeve it to be the portraict of the Divinity which they cannot see So my Lord the Prince, not being able to hinder the admiration of Pictures, by authority of his example as much as by that of his Scepter, hath caused them even to be ador'd, by those to whome the great prophet *Mahomet* hath forbidden the worshiping of Images. Now it hath happened by a Treason, the most base that was ever committed, that one of those faire pictures, is fallen into the hands of

of a miſerable Pyrate, who without queſtion, is barbarous enough not to know his good fortune. *Abdelmelec* therefore, not enduring that ſo ſanctified a thing ſhould be expoſ'd to the outrages of the prophane, hath reſolv'd to purchaſe it againe with the price of his owne blood, and couragiouſly to hazard his life and eſtate in a warre which his love makes him call Holy. But for as much as he knowes not the aboad of thoſe ſacriligious perſons who have put their execrable hands on the ſacred portraict of her viſible divinity he hath ſent Spies into all parts to hearken after it; and intreates all Princes and Knights that love honour, to intereſt themſelves in his quarrell, and come quickly to *Morocco* to conſult with him of the meanes he ſhould take to make thoſe Pyrates feele a puniſhment that may be ſomewhat anſwerable to the greatneſſe of their crime. And in the mean time, if it had chanc'd that any Prince, Moor or Chriſtian, were aſſociated with theſe theeves, to have gotten by treachery what he thought he could not obtaine by a juſt combat; he gives him to underſtand, whatſoever he be, that he holds him for a coward, and a Traytor, if he declare not in the publick place of *Morocco*, that equally forc'd by the feare of *Abdelmelec*, and the violence of his paſſion, he craftily made himſelf Maſter of *Alcidiana's* portraict; But acknowledging his low merit, he repents him of his theft, and reſtores the faire pictute to his lawfull owner. And to the end that no man finde any pretext to fayle at this Aſſignation, My Lord the Prince ſends, for the ſecurity of all (Chriſtians and Moores) his Paſſ-ports and ſafe conducts in the beſt form that they can deſire.

In ſaying thus, he preſented to *Polexander* the velume which he had unfolded at the beginning of his ſpeech. Our *Herde* (having with much conſtraint refrain'd from laughter, for the extravagant titles and inſupportable vanities that fill'd up almoſt all the writing) ſaid to the old *Narciſſus* (for all the anſwer he was to have there) that if his affaires did not call him to ſome other place, he would quickly be at *Morocco*, and (may be) would bring *Abdelmelec* newes of his Buckler. After he had thus ſpoken he aroſe, and giving leave to all the company to depart, retyr'd to the Princeſſe of *Tunis*. When he had been a while in diſcourſe with her about the extravagancy of *Abdelmelec*; and ſeeing her extreamely muſing and melancholly: I have not much leſſe cauſe then you (ſaid he) to meditate deeply on thoſe ſtrange Adventures which the old *Narciſſus* hath related to us. For if they be all true, I find I am involv'd in the follyes of *Nephizus*, and compeld, in reſpect of my blood, to declare my ſelfe his Enimie. But what? (ſaid I) *Nephizus* is dead, and what outrage ſoever he hath endeavoured to have done me, I will by your Example ſacrifice all my choler, and all my reſentment on his Tombe. On the other ſide, I conceive a thing which aſtoniſheth, and rejoyceth me together. For if my conjectures deceive me not, this ſtranger *Iphidamanta*, (that *Nephizus* would have to be taken for you, that he might ſo get her from his father) is my Siſter the Princeſſe *Cydaria*, and twinne Siſter of that Prince from whom ſhe hath borrowed the Name of *Iphidamant*. This being ſoe, as I cannot almoſt any more doubt of it, *Cydaria* is not dead, as I beleev'd hitherto; and he was not well inform'd who reported to me that ſhe periſh'd in a ſhip all on fire, in ſight of the Fortreſſe of *Guarguetſſem*. That which moſt ſtrongly perſwades me, is, the particularity of the burning of *Cydarias* ſhip agrees well with that which *Narciſſus* hath related to us touching the arrivall of the falſe *Ennoramita* on the coaſts of *Morocco*. There is this difference that my ſervants related to me, how the *Sea* had ſwallowed up my Siſters veſſell: and I finde by *Narciſſus* reccitall, that that wherein ſhe was, was caſt on the coaſtes of *Morocco*. *Ennoramita* awakening at this, as out of a deepe ſleepe; Have I (ſaid ſhe to *Polexander*) dream't, that ſhe who *Nephizus* would have to be taken for me, ſhould be your Siſter. I have told you ſo Madam, (he replyde and added withall) it can be none but ſhe: and more 'tis only ſhe that hath delivered you from *Nephizus*. How could this Miracle be done (asked *Ennoramita* preſently?) Tis hard for me to tell you (ſaid *Polexander*) for I doe onely gueſſe in this buſineſſe. Yet I think I doe not deceive my ſelfe, and therefore mark why I imagine it. I was not long ſince in *Bajazets* Iſland, and there bound to make ſome ſtay. A thouſand incomparable qualities juſtly intitles him the prime man of theſe times, wonne me to the curioſity of knowing who he was. Among al thoſe of whom I enquir'd, there was not one that could, or would tell me any thing elſe, but that he was a Prince

that he was become the protector of the Pyrats, to the end he might finde againe a young Princeſs, with whom he was paſſionately in Love, and that he was gottén to be Generall of the Rovers, by a way as glorious, as it was extraordinary. I earneſtly preſſed him that ſpake to mee, to tel me what had happened of Rare, and ſo much renowne n the election of *Bajazet*. After I had long time intreated him, he anſwered me thus. Our laſt Generall (of whoſe Birth or firſt condition, neither I nor any of my companions, could ever learne any thing,) being by the ſuffrages of all elected, and ſetled in the place of valiant *Abinadac*, deceiv'd the hopes we had conceiv'd of his courage, and ruin'd the deſignes we had on the *Portugalls*, by a reſolution he tooke to make warre with a Kingdome neere to this Iſland, which is cali'd the realme of *Benin*. Wee oppos'd him awhile, and gave him all the reaſons wee could to hinder that voyage. But that headſtrong and Wilfull Spirit, making uſe of this unbounded power we had given him, as we doe to all our Generalls, conſtraind us to follow him in that unhappy expedition. I may well call it unhappy, ſince wee got nothing but the ſhame of fayling in our enterpriſe, and the ſorrow for the loſſe of many of our Captaines. Indeed the cauſe of that journey deſerv'd no better a ſucceſſe. For it was nothing but a meere extravagancy of a young man, and a blinde deſire to enjoy a Chriſtian, call'd the faire *Ennoramita*, who, may be, was no fairer then five or ſix hundred others that were kept in the Iſland for the Generalls pleaſure. When that *Nephizus* (I have learnt our Generalls Name was ſo, before wee call'd him *Amurat*) was arrived at *Benin*, and ſaw himſelfe compell'd to give ground to the Kings ſonne, and by conſequence, to loſe the hope of poſſeſſing his Miſtris, he committed the actions of a mad man. He accus'd us of Treaſon and cowardize, and commanded wee ſhould follow, and periſh with him, in the mid'ſt of his Enemies. But when he ſaw that thoſe which were with him, in Lieu of obeying, brought him back by force into his ſhips: turne yet at laſt (ſaid he) turne your weapons on mee, & ſhew me on this occaſion, that it is not falſely, that you have vanted to have an entire & blinde obedience, for thoſe to whom you have given the power to command you. Why doe you ſtay? No, No, doe not deliberate. Tis farre more juſt, that you ſhould obey me now, then it was when I forc'd you to follow mee into this country. I would dye, my companions, and if you are not ſo much my friends to deliver mee from a Life that is troubleſome to me, you will enforce me either to make uſe of mine own hands to rid me of it, or u run miſerably imploring thoſe of mine Enemies. Do not think that Ambition or avarice hath made me accept the command, of a company that made vaunt themſelves to be Maſters of the Ocean. No, my birth gave me titles and riches enough, to have no need of thoſe which you ſo generouſly granted mee. Twas only Love, (I ſay that Love which made me finde ſuch delights in that Miſerable eſtate wherein you found me after my ſhipwrack) which hath made me wooe your protection, fight for you, and laſtly made me receive with joy, the quality of your Generall. It likewiſe made me hope that by your aſſiſtance, I might one day recover the treaſures my owne Father had rob'd me of; it promiſed me, if I perſeverd in my paſſion, that even the faire and Divine *Ennoramita*, (in ſpight of all the forces of *Benin*) ſhould be the reward of my conſtancy. In a word, I ſecur'd my ſelfe, that being ſeconded by your valour, I ſhould finde no obſtacle in my enterprizes. And yet you ſee in the meane time, that a multitude of naked and fearefull people, a Nation ſo Barbarous, that they know not the uſe of armes, ſhamefully purſues mee, drives me into my veſſells, and by a prodigy, which carries no ſhew of truth, in making me loſe the hope of my good fortune, hath deprived you of the fruition, of your Honour. But now I have conſider'd that you and I have been equall loſers; I revoke the requeſt I made you (my companions) I aske you no more for Death. I only intreate you to have a care of your reputation, and returning altogether to the City of *Benin*, that wee avenge our ſelves alike of our common Enemies.

This Speech had ſo great power with all us that were with him, that treading under foot all feare, and all other conſideration, wee bid him leade us boldly on, and he ſhould then confeſſe, that it was not without reaſon, that he hoped much of our aſſiſtance. Preſently wee got into our Shallopps, and landed againe. *Amurat*, raviſh'd with our reſolution, put himſelfe in the front of us, march'd right up to his Enemies, charg'd them, amazd' them, overthrew them, put them to flight an preſſ'd on them

ſo

ſo, that he entred their Towne together with them. We thought we had no more to doe, then to gather the fruit of our Victory, when we ſaw our ſelves ſet on by men far more reſolute then thoſe we had routed. The Prince of *Benin* made them fight and by his example made them ſo valiant, that 'twas then our turne to retire, and to contract all our pretentions within the only thought of defending our ſelves. My companions, deſiring rather to dye in their conqueſt, then to ſurvive to their loſſe, made a vow not to abandon their ſtations, and almoſt all of them made it good, for there died aboue two thirds of them on the place. *Amurat* perceiving that the more Blood the fury of the Enemy ſhed, the more it increas'd, became inſtantly and wholely capable of a paſſion far more ſhameful and baſe then that of Love. He began to be affraide, and in his terror not only forgot his Miſtris, but himſelfe too; and ſo leaving the City of *Benin*, and drawing us after him, caus'd us to make as much haſt to our ſhipps, as he had wonne us to goe from them. Wee ſet Sayle that very night, in ſuch a diſorder, that we never look'd after any one of our companions. To our Tempeſt by land, there ſucceeded another by Sea; wherein we ran no leſſe hazzard. Aſſoone as it was overblown, our veſſel was aſſayl'd by an other, which at the firſt wee tooke for a *Portingall*. But when wee were grappeli'd, wee knew it belong'd to the King of *Benin*, and that the Prince his Sonne, had imbarqued himſelfe in it to follow us. The Combat began againe with an incredible Fury; and the Prince of *Benin*, giving oftentimes the name of Traytor and Raviſher to our Generall, made him feele that ſupernatural valour, which cauſed us to looke on him as a God deſcended from heaven to converſe with men. He gaſh'd *Amurat* with ſo many blowes, that after he had forc'd him to fall at his feete, he offer'd his Cymiter to his throate, and told him he muſt either dye, or reſtore the Princeſs whom he had ſtolne. *Amurat* witnes'd an extream Scorne and Anger to ſee his Enemy ſo cruell as to make him his jeaſt, and ſubject of laughter, after he had vanquiſh'd him. This laſt outrage gave him his Mortall blow. Yet in that laſt inſtant of life, he had the comfort to be bewail'd, even of the perſon that killd him.

At that word *Polexander*, altering his voice, Til now (ſaid he to the Princeſs of *Tunis*) I could never know, whether *Amurat-Nephizus* was the Prince of *Morocco*, or ſome other, that had taken on him the name of *Nephizus*. But after our hearing that which *Narciſſus* hath told us, there is left for it no place of doubting: no truly; (anſwered him *Ennoramita* Sighing) and by an effect of that providence which produceth every thing in its due ſeaſon, I finde the end of Tyranny in the ſame place where I came to ſeeke for ſuccours againſt the Tyrant.

Ah cruell and inconſtant *Nephizus* (ſaid ſhe with her eyes full of teares) why doſt thou compell me to be inhumane againſt mine owne reſentments, and to rejoyce at thy unfortunate end! But I am injurious to the eternall Juſtice, which hath reſtor'd to me that Libertie, whereof by thee I was wickedly deprived. I do owe that power any due acknowledgements for thy puniſhments, and conſecrate to it the fetters from which by that vertue, I am miraculouſly delivered. Go then, Goe, *Nephizus*, to that place, whither the rigorous Iudge of Soules calls thee. Anſwer, if thou canſt poſſibly, the ſevere examination of the black Angell. Finde out juſtifications for thy voluptuouſneſſe; for thy madneſſe and parricide! But above all, thinke ſeriouſly on the actions of my life, that thou mayſt not goe on in accuſing me unjuſtly with thy exceſſe and offences. In the meane time, I blot thee out of my memory as an Apparition that affrights me, and burying under the waves which (may) have ſwallowed thee, thy cruelties and thy Name; I re-give me entirely to him alone, to whom heaven and my will gave me, aſſone as I was of diſcretion. Come deare *Muley*, receive the rewards of thy travells and conſtancy: Haſten to the conſolation of *Perſelida*. Put thy ſelfe in poſſeſſion of what hath long been thine owne, and make it knowne to all obſtacles, which thou haſt ſurmounted without doing any thing, either ſenting the coward or guilty, that our Vnion was written in heaven, by that puiſſant and infallible hand, that gives Order and laſting to all things. After *Ennoramita* had thus ended, *Polexander* continued the diſcourſe, and having confirmed the princeſſe in the reſolution ſhe had taken, left her with *Atalida*, and her other Domeſtique Servants, to the end ſhe might the more freely diſcharge her ſelfe, of all which the change of her fortune had burthe..'d her minde. *Polexander* went to *Zelmatidas* chamber to excuſe

cnſe his leaving him alone, and relate *Ennoramitas* Adventures : But he underſtood by *Alcippe*, that he was got on horſeback with *Garruca*, and rid towards the great Wood of Cedars, We muſt leave him to his liberty, (ſaid *Polexander*) and not looke after a remedy for thoſe maladies which are not capable of any. He therefore retyr'd into his chamber & after he had given ſom new orders for the ſafegard of the Iſle of *Teniff*, which was again threatned by the *Portingalls*, ſhut him up with *Alcippe* to think on the means were left to bring him to the Iſland of *Alcidiana*. I am reſolved (ſaid he to his Favorite) to take courſes farre different ftom thoſe I have run hitherto. It hath been impoſſible for us to do any thing (to that purpoſe) by force. We muſt uſe cunning & (ſo dextrouſly deceive *Alcidianas* Pilots, that they may conduct us, without knowing whither we intend to go. *Alcippe*, ſeeming to allow his reſolution, anſwered, I imagine that this project may have a ſucceſſe according to your Majeſtyes wiſh. But when you are got to *Alcidianas* Iland, what good, what content hope you for it? In that equipage wherewith you will there appeare, you will never be taken for your ſelfe, but run a hazard to be puniſhed as an Impoſter that would faine make himſelfe paſſe for what he is not. Either you ſhould not deſire your returne to the *Innacceſſible Iſland*, or ſhould deſire it with all the Marks and advantages that belong to your condition. to the end that *Alcidiana* who onely doubts of what you are, may by the bravery and ſtate of your attendance, change her doubts into certainties. *I* would willingly follow thy councell, anſwer'd *Polexander*, but thou ſeeſt tis impoſſible. *If I* ſhould make ready a fleet of two or three hundred Ships, *If I* ſhould put into them all that treaſure which the Queen my mother hath left me, *If I* ſhould get al my Subjects to abandon their houſes, wives, and children, to imbarque with me, all this great preparation would have ſo poore a ſucceſſe, that even ſcarce the noyſe of it would be heard in the *Innacceſſible* Jland. No, no my freind, this Adventure muſt end as it began: Chance brought me with a ſmall company to *Alcidiana*, and chance muſt bring me thither againe in the ſame equipage. But to what will it ſerve you to be there in that faſhion (replyd *Alcippus*?) Ah my dear friend (anſwered *Polexander*;) bring me firſt to *Alcidianas* Jland, and when we are there, we will think of reſolving thy difficulties. In ſaying ſo he aroſe very ſad, & to omit nothing of that which civility requir'd from him, went againe to the Princeſſe of *Tunis*. He perceived how, in that little time he had been abſent, ſhe had gone a great way. For ſhe had abſolutely forgotten *Nephizus*, and with him, all the torments that he had made her indure. She talk'd now of nothing but *Muley-Haſſen*, promiſed her ſelfe nothing but roſes and delights, and tronbled her ſelfe no more with any thing, but about the place where ſhe might meet her Lover.

Polexander made her, to that purpoſe, all the offers fitting, and promis'd to ſend even to *Alexandria*, to inquire what was become of that Prince. I thanke you, (ſaid *Ennoramita*) The good Angel of *Muley* aſſures me that I ſhall not be long from meeting him. I wil l leave that great Affair to ſo ſage a conductor, and expect from heaven the end of that miracle, to which it hath given ſo fair a beginning. Shee had no ſooner ended thoſe words, but the weakneſs of her nature, appearing by motions out of time, threw her againe into her former feares, renew'd her firſt diſgraces, and perſwaded ſometymes that *Nephizus* was not dead, and then againe that *Muley* was not Living. Our *Heroe* noted, with aſtoniſhment, this Ebb and Flood of her minde, and thinking it would be but the oppoſing an impetuous torrent to go about to ſtay the agitation of the Princeſs, wiſely avoyded what he was not able to overcome. He began then to talk of *Abdelmelec's* defiance, and declaring to the Princeſs, the unjuſtneſſe of the Moores complaints: There is (ſaid he) I know not what Fatality in the houſe of *Morocco*, which inforceth all thoſe that come out if it, to make themſelves remarkable by ſome great extravagancy. But of late their madneſſe hath alter'd, and ſo much for the better changed, that it is grown tame, and of cruell, is become humane and civill. Ambition, heretofore made them carry fire in one hand, and the Sword in the other. There was nothing ſo holy which was not violated by their impiety, nor ſo juſt that could eſcape their Injuſtice. The children ſtabd the ponyard into the boſome of their fathers, The fathers cut the throates of their Children. The bonds of blood and parentage ſtood in no other ſtead then to bring the unfortunate more ſurely to execution.

In a word all was permitted to the deſire which theſe new Princes had to govern. Now

that

that they are got in poſſeſſion of their Maſters Eſtates,& that they command every where, who were there wont to obey; they have gone from the voluptuouſneſſe of a Lion to that of a Dog. They have no other object but infamous pleaſures: and the Honour of Ladies runs leſſe hazard amongſt the Wild *Arabians* and other Robbers of *Africa* then in the Court of *Hely*. I Confeſſe I ſpeake in heate, but I finde my ſelfe obliged to it, by ſo many conſiderations; that if I were not inſenſible of the outrages of the Princeſs of *Morocco*, I ſhould be an enemy to virtue and Nature.

Ennoramita, contentedly ſmiling at the laſt words of *Polexander*: tis not (ſaid ſhee) your owne quarrell that you defend, but mine, and tis *Perſelida* that makes knowne her juſt greivances, when *Polexander* ſpeakes. This diſcourſe went no farther,for the Kings Officers came to tell him his ſupper ſtaid for him. He did with a good grace an action, which a man comes ill off on,when he does it with too much punctuality. He intreated the Princeſs of *Tunis* to goe take an ill repaſt; and without inſiſting on irkſome complement,had the fitneſſe to entertaine her with *Muley-Haſſen*, til ſhe came into the Hall where they were to ſup. To let you know the greatneſſe of that Feaſt, tis enough to ſay, that it was made at the coſt, and by the Order of the moſt Magnificent and poliſh'd Prince of his time. *Ennoramita* being ſet at table,with the thought of ſoone-ſeeing Prince *Muley*, was extreamely pleaſant all the ſupper time. She told *Polexander* that he ſhould remember his good freind *Abdelmelec*, and ſend for the old *Narciſſus*. This diſcourſe produc'd many Cauſes of Laughter, even ſo farre that ſome of the Courtiers tooke the Boldneſſe to jeaſt at the Mooriſh Prince in his abſence, and to exalt his Combats in a manner far more dangerous then if they had openly mock'd at him. But *Polexander* impos'd ſilence to thoſe jeerers, but unwilling to have them thinke that he tooke the protection of impertinent Princes, without a reaſon: it is injuſtice, ſaid he, to expect in Princes, thoſe Qualities which are altogether Miraculous; they are men as other men, and are infinitely more worthy of praiſe then private ones, when they do nothing elſe but make themſelves Maſters over Ordinary vices. This diſcourſe drew on others during their repaſt, and furniſh'd them with entertainement all the Eveniug. The houres for bed approaching, *Polexander* took leave of *Ennoramita*,and having expected *Zelmatida* til two houres after midnight, gave the reſt of the night to an inforced repoſe, and an often interrupted Slumber.

The end of the Firſt Book Of the ſecond Part of
POLEXANDER.

The

THE SECOND PART OF POLEXANDER.

The Second Book

POLEXANDER Had but laugh'd at the insolent Challenges which the old Eunuch had given him from *Abdelmelec*, but when he had left *Perselida*, he reflected on the vanities and insolencies of the *Mooriſh* Prince, and thought that since *Alcidiana* was wrong'd, he was bound to be sensible of it, and therefore presently resolv'd to returne once more to *Morocco*, and by an exemplary chastisement, reduce his unworthy Rivall to the necessity of being wiser. With this intention he went to bed, and by meanes of his musing, entred into such impatiencies, that he slept as little all night, asif he had layne on thorns. Assoone as twas day he arose, and scarce allowing himselfe time to be dress'd, went with *Alcippus* to *Zelmatida's* Chamber. He found him in his bed, where according to his wonted custome, he gave himselfe a prey to melancholy, and complain'd of his surviving the *Mexican* Princess. After that *Polexander* had intreated him to attend that succour which infallibly time would give him, and entertain'd him with the adventures of *Perselida Amatonta*; I can (said he) relate to you a novelty that will no lesse make you wonder, then the fortunes of this Princess. Tis like, that yet you may remember the enconter? wee had in coming hither, and the Combat wherein we were ingaged, by the pride of the Knight with the golden Armour, know, that the same Knight, who, as you saw, defended bad enough the portraict of *Alcidiana*, hath now a great desire to recover it. But not knowing who twas that tooke it from him, and thinking he cannot have any newes of it by ordinary meanes, he hath publish'd a Turnament, whereto indifferently he invites all Knights; and promiseth full safety to *Christians* as well as *Mahometans*. He declares by his Cartells, that he will receive no man to *just* with him, til he have made known to the appointed Judges for the courses; who he is; who is his Mistris; and what pretension he hath to *Alcidiana*. He adds to it, that every one shall be bound to purg himself by oath, of the theft he supposeth hath bin done him, and to name who was the Author, if there be any that know him. And in conclusion, he calls to Combat the Pretender Robber, and protests to hold him for a coward and an infamous person, if he make not his apparence at the Turney, and that (after he hath deposited the portraict of *Alcidiana*) if he strive not to get it by a just Combat. Tis bootlesse for mee to tell you, to whom this packet addres'd it selfe, for you know well, that I

am the Theife against whom *Abdelmelec* makes his proteſtations. I ſee it very well (replyed *Zelmatida*) and would you be rul'd by me, [the witneſſe of your conſcience being for you] I would not [were I in your place] trouble my ſelfe about any juſtification. If there were none in the world but *Zelmatidas* [ſaid *Polexander*] I would doe as you adviſe me But when I conſider, that the greateſt number of men is compoſed of fooles and miſcreants; and further, that our reputation is ſervilely knit to the opinion, of the multitude; I think that we are ingaged to make it appeare what we are; and hold that whoever lives amongſt people incapable of the ſoveraigne wiſdome, tis more vitious to go againſt cuſtome then againſt virtue.

This Doctrine was not taught in our world (replyed *Zelmatida*) and I know not whether it be good or bad, therefore you may doe as you pleaſe. Well then (ſaid *Polexander*) ſince it muſt needs be ſo, I will to *Morocco*; and [without making my ſelfe known) ſtrive to gain, better then I have done, the Buckler of *Abdelmelec*. I ſee well what the matter is, (anſwer'd *Zelmatida*) you would have none but you that ſhould keepe *Alcidiana's* picture. This deſigne is worthy of you; but beware that *Abdelmelec* have not made this match to have you at his mercy, and avenge himſelfe of the affront he hath received, without running the hazard of receiving another. *Abdelmelec* is vaine (replyed *Polexander*) but yet generous. The good opinion he hath of himſelf leades him to ridiculous actions, but it will never make him to do any ill-ones. He thinkes himſelfe farre more valiant then he is, and though in his combats he come off with the worſt, he doth not therefore think himſelfe overcome. He caſts his miſhap ſometime on Fortune, ſometime on the Sunne, and otherwhile on his Horſe; and in breife, not to accuſe himſelfe at any time, he ever accuſeth ſome innocent. As for my ſelfe, I doubt not but he thinkes me the greateſt Theife in the world, and Imagines I have gotten his Buckler by treachery, but that I keepe me conceal'd for feare he ſhould meet with me. This being ſo (ſayd *Zelmatida*) you are obliged to go to *Morocco*, to put that Prince in his right witts. But (replyed *Polexander*) whilſt I am in that Journey, who ſhall keepe you company? The ſhadow and remembrance of *Izatida* (ſaid *Zelmatida* ſighing) Thoſe precious reliques of my happineſſe are my faithfull companions. They never forſake me, and entertaine me ſo ſweetly, that (without offence to the incomparable Spirit of *Polexander*) I find nothing that pleaſeth me better. But what need you trouble your ſelfe? Doe not you know that *Zelmatida* is a wretch, which ſhould be no more accounted among the living? *Polexander*, (unwilling to continue this converſation) oftentimes embraced the melancholly *Zelmatida*, and ſo took leave of him, after he had given an aſſurance of his ſpeedy returne. Aſſoone as he was in his lodging, he ſent for an old Knight that had been his Governour, and ſince by him made Vice-Roy of the *Canaries*. Him he commanded to obſerve *Zelmatida* as himſelf, and to do nothing without his ordering. His Vice-Roy anſwered that he would not faile in what he had preſcrib'd him, and that he would endeavour to behave him in ſuch an obſervance, that he ſhould have no cauſe to be diſcontented.

I intreat you Father, ſaid the King, to perform it, and with that went to the Princeſs of *Tunis*, who had ſent to looke for him whilſt he was with *Zelmatida*. He wondred to ſee her ready ſo early, and wanting time to imploy thoſe obliging termes which complacency hath made men invent to flatter the Sloth of women, he ſet himſelfe to finde fault with the incommodity of her Chamber, and the illneſs of the bed whereon ſhe lay. I was never better (ſaid *Amatonta*) and if the Newes I heard laſt evening had not hindered my reſt, I had been yet deepely in my firſt ſlumber. But not to keepe from you longer, the reſolution I have taken this night, I will tel you, that I ſhould think my ſelf guilty of an ingratitude the moſt baſe and Signall, if I did not deſtinate all the time and Liberty which heaven hath vouchſafd to give me to the contentment of *Muley Haſſen*, I therefore [though abruptly] take my leave of you, and converting into actions of thankes, thoſe prayers and intreaties I intended to make you, I promiſe to preſerve eternally the memory of your courteſies, and that, if I ever arrive at any happineſſe, I will impute it to the felicity of meeting with you; ſince in the ſame inſtant, I found the end of a part of my misfortunes. You ſhould aſcribe it to the Iuſtice of heaven [anſwer'd *Polexander*;] for after it had tried your conſtancy by a great many of croſſes and perſecutions, it was obliged to give that virtue the Crown it had deſerved. Do not doubt Madam: but that you ſhall find

Muly-Haſſen

Muley-Haſſen againe, overcome the inſenſibility of the King your Father, and moving him with the recital of your diſgraces, you ſhal find even in *Tunis*, the deſired haven, wherein your vertue ſhal reſt ſafe and free from al Tempeſts. Set on-wards then aſſoone as you can, ſince that your happineſſe attends you on the coaſts of *Africa*, and if you thinke it fit to honour me, in waiting on you thither, I promiſe to my ſelfe, that I ſhall be a witneſs of your good fortune. Ah *Polexander* (anſwered *Ennoramita*) I doubt not but that, if my felicity depended on you, it ſhould be very neere and certaine. But when I thinke on the difficulties that yet oppoſe it, it is almoſt impoſſible for mee to hope for it. Tis aboue 2 yeares ſince *Muley* hath heard from me, and by conſequence knows not whether I be alive or dead. His affection hath certainely perſwaded him that I am dead; and imagin to what diſpaire that beliefe hath carried him. Alas, that poore Prince hath done violence to himſelfe, not to ſurvive me. Quite contrary (replied *Polexander*) he lives, and deſires to reveng your death, hath certainely made him reſolve to ſeeke after *Nephizus*, even to the end of the world, and not to attempt ought againſt himſelfe till he hath found his Enemy. But (will you ſay) if by chance he heare of his death, he will give over to ſearch & by conſequence to live. No ſuch matter Madam; he wil without doubt have heard from ſome one, how you are gotten from your priſon and (may be) not knowing now where you are, he wanders through the Kingdome of the King your Father, to Learne what is become of you.

My firſt thoughts (ſaid *Ennoramita*) would have me beleeve you, but when I adviſe with my reaſon, it tells me, that I doe but take pleaſure in deceiving my ſelfe, to flatter me with theſe vaine hopes. Yet happen what may, I beleeve what I Deſire, and promiſe to my ſelfe, that after I may, being ſo long time unfortunate, I ſhall be as long againe happy. Let us then (Madam) ſaid *Polexander*, ſhip our ſelves with that good preſage, and doubt no more of the ſucceſſe of our enterpriſe. If you will do me the honour to be adviſ'd by me, I would have you goe to *Morocco*. It is impoſſible that amongſt the great number of *Africans* which are to meet at *Abdelmelec's* Turney, wee ſhould not meet with ſome one that knowes *Muley-Haſſen*. And who knowes whether that Prince, wearied with ſo many journeys, which he hath ſo unprofitably taken, ſhould not come to *Morocco*, to enquire after you from ſome of the Domeſticks of the late Prince of *Fez*. *Perſelida Amatonta*, overcome by reaſons ſo conformable to her wiſhes, conſented to goe to *Morocco*; and underſtanding that the wind was fit for that croſſing over, would not even give her ſelfe the time of a repaſt. And *Polexander* having given command that his great veſſell of Warre ſhould follow him, with thoſe domeſticall ſervants he could not miſſe, brought the Princeſſe of *Tunis* to the haven, and ſhipped himſelfe with her. The firſt houres of their imbarquing were imployed in diverſe imployments: *Polexander* much perplex'd for his taking a courſe ſo oppoſite to that which ſhould conduct him to his intended happineſſe, complayn'd [as he was wont] of the Injuſtice of Fortune, and [not without reaſon] reproach'd her, that there was not a day wherein ſhe raiſd him not up new hindrances and new Enemies. *Ennoramita*, on the contrary, made vowes to that imaginary Power, and to obtaine a happy ſucceſſe to her deſignes, beſought her to conduct *Muley-Haſſen* to *Morocco*, or at leaſt to preſerve his life, and take out of his minde the diſtruſt of her not being yet among the living. She her ſelfe granted her own requeſt, and taking on her the place of fortune, aſſured her ſelfe that all her misfortunes were ended, that *Muley-Haſſen* was alive, and that her Father, who had ſo long time forgotten her, repented him of his obduracye, and ſigh'd for her returne. This Princeſs having wearied her Imagination with too much troubling it, was inforc'd to make an end of her muſings. ſhe ſent to know what our *Heroe* did; and that Meſſage being an advertiſement to the Prince to go ſee her, He came from his Cabinet, and to entertaine her with what was moſt welcome to her I know not (ſayd he) whence the beliefe comes to me, but I cannot let it ſlip out of my fantaſie that you ſhall meet with *Muley* at *Morocco*; and that your content ſhall begin in the very ſame place where your afflictions had their Originall. If that bliſs betide me (replied *Amatonta*) I Will as much bleſſe *Morocco*, as I have heretofore curs'd it, and that to make it ſuffer ſome part of thoſe miſeries, which I have endured unjuſtly through the cruelty of her Prince, the fire of Heaven would conſume it to aſhes. But tis fitteſt that the memory of what is paſſed, ſhould be blotted out, and to bury

with *Nephizus* all cauſes that have made me hate him. Your reſolution is worthy of your vertue (anſwered *Polexander*,) and when I heare you ſpeake ſo generouſly, methinks I heare the magnanimous *Benzaida* to accuſe the ingratefull *Nephizus*, and mildly to reproach him for his inconſtancy and violated oathes. What a pleaſure have you done me (ſaid *Ennoramita*) to bring into my Remembrance that poore abuſed creature. Relate to me (I beſeech you) the ſtory of her Lover, and why *Nephizus* made her come to *Fez*, Since he had forſaken her. It may be (ſaid *Polexander*) that *Nephizus* never thought on her when he met her at *Fez*. That meeting was the laſt Exigent and miſery which that incomparable Lady was brought to by her conſtancy. She could not live out of the ſight of that diſloyall Prince, and for many yeares of late, hath ſearch'd him every where. But twas much to her miſhap that ſhe found him, for then hearing, from his owne mouth, how much he contemn'd her, ſhe ſtabd her ſelfe, to be aveng'd on her own perſon for his diſloyalty & ingratitude. That hiſtory Madam is no leſſe ſtrange then Tragicall, and you cannot better employ the remainder of this day, then to heare, with compaſſion, the miſeries whereof you are the cauſe, though moſt innocently. *Ennoramita* was aſtoniſh'd at thoſe laſt words of *Polexander*. Yet beleeving he had not ſpoken them without a cauſe, ſhe beſought him to tel her whereof ſhe was guilty. You have made one moſt miſerable (anſwered our *Heroe*,) and yet are guiltleſſe of it. After he had made this reply, he came neer to a little bed on which the Princeſs was ſeated, and ſeating himſelfe right againſt her; in this manner began the to-be-lamented adventures of *Benzaida*.

When you did me the Honour to intruſt me with the ſecrecies of your life, I noted from the beginning of your narration that you were ignorant of the principall part of *Nephizus* adventures. I was divers times tempted to interrupt you, and to diſcover that which oblig'd him to keepe himſelfe conceal'd ſo long time; to change ſo often places, and not to appeare in publick, but under the name of a ſtranger. But not certainely knowing whether he were dead, I thought it was fit to leave you in your error, and not give you new cauſes to think worſe of him. But now that I can put you out of trouble, and make you perfectly know him without any wrong done; I will tell you his firſt legerities and make known thoſe ſecrets which, with a great deale of reaſon, he hath alwaies hid from you. Even before your Infancy had triumphed over the heart of that Prince, he had ſubjected it to two perſonages farre different in humor and condition, yet both equally faire and alike abuſed. The firſt was called *Izilia*, the daughtur of an *Arabian* Knight, very rich and famous for the preſerving (alone) the Province of *Temeſna*, in the obedience of the King of *Morocco*. The other was the diſcreet and generous *Benzaida*, Princeſs of *Granada*. How! ſaid *Ennoramita* (all amaz'd) *Benzaida* Daughter of the unfortunate King of *Granada*? The ſame (ſaid *Polexander*,) yet I have oftentimes heard ſay (replied *Amatonta*) that ſhee was ſtolne away by a Spaniſh Captaine, before the taking of *Granada*, and ſince that time none knew what was become of her. The King her father (anſwered our *Heroe*) without doubt was the cauſe of that brute, to hide from his Subjects the ſhame of his family, but tis moſt certaine that ſhe dyed at *Fez*, and that the ingratitude of *Nephizus* was the cauſe of it. If you love me, ſaid *Ennoramita* (interrupting him) relate to me that ſtrange adventure, and without refraining for feare of renewing my anger, let me know (I beſeech you) all things as they have hapned. *Nephizus* is ſufficiently puniſh'd by his death, though he had not been to me as he was; yet were I obliged to pardon the wrong he hath done me, & forget all my ſufferings, out of that holy reſpect which the living ſhould beare to the dead. If it be ſo, as I doubt not, Madam (ſaid *Polexander*) you ſhall be abſolutely ſatisfied.

Some few yeares paſt *Abdelmelec*, who is eſteemed one of the Experteſt Knights of all *Africa*, and the ſtouteſt Juſter amongſt the Moores, publiſhd a Turney, to Maintaine againſt all Knights, both Chriſtian and Mahometan, that *Alcidiana* is the faireſt Princeſs of the world. I was at that Turnament, without any other deſigne, then to be a ſpectator of that galentry; for being without paſſion, I was likewiſe unprovided of a cauſe to quarrell with *Abdelmelec*. I wiſh'd he had not given me more by his laſt challenge then he did by his firſt, I would then leave him a free poſſeſſor of his imaginary proſperities, and not goe trouble thoſe fine dreames which his vanity brings on him waking. I came to *Morocco* the ſecond day of the Turney, and knew well by divers courſes, that tis not without reaſon

that

that the Moors vaunt to have taught the Chriſtians the art of giving a blow with a lance with a good grace, and mannage and fit a horſe for *juſts* and running with canes, In ſeeing thoſe excellent Knights, there kindled a deſire in me of trying them, and to put in practiſe thoſe leſſons they had given me in *France*. This reſolution was not ſo well taken, but that it might have bin very eaſie to have made me change it. But being by chance lodged with ſome *Arabian* Knights, I heard them ſpeake ſuch extraordinary things of the beauty and vertue of *Alcidiana*, that I had a great minde to ſee the Picture, which I did, on the Buckler of *Abdelmelec*, and in many other tables which that Prince had caus'd to be made, notwithſtanding the Remonſtrances of his *Marabous*, and the forbiddings of the *Alcoran*. Aſſoone as I had ſeen it, I fell ſtraight into that Error which accompanies young men, and thought *Abdelmelec* was not ſo worthy, as my ſelfe, to ſerve ſo faire a Princeſs. The very next day I took armes againſt him, and maintain'd that twas to me only, for whom the Deſtinies had reſerv'd the honour to ſerve *Alcidiana*. He accepted of me in the Combat, in the Quality of a Rival, and I, who demean'd my ſelfe in it with all the violence of a man of Sixreen, perpl exed him in ſuch ſort, that after divers courſes, he was reduc'd to the neceſſity of giving me place. He was not only oblig'd to it by the lawes he had impoſed on himſelfe, but more, that he might renounce the title of *Alcidiana's* knight, he was compel'd to have recourſe to the Ax & to the Cymiter; but had no better fate then with the firſt; and his misfortune was ſuch, that I inforc'd him to demand his life of me, and yeeld to me that brave title of *Alcidiana's* Knight. And ſo by a meere Caprichio of Fortune, I became maſter of the feild, of the arms, of the pictures, & the Prize appointed for the victor. I retir'd with al theſe advantages, & raviſh'd with the tables which I had ſo gloriouſly won, return'd to my ſhips, with an intent to get me ſpeedily to the *Canaries*. But my voyage was interrupted by the arrival of that faire *Arabian*, which I nam'd to you, *Azilia*: ſhe came one Evening into my ſhip, and when ſhe was alone with me, ſhee caſt her ſelfe at my feet, & her Eyes ful of teares beſought me to commiſerate abuſed innocence, & avenge her of a Traytor, Who under promiſe of Marriage had robd her of her Honour. I took her up aſſone as I could, and promiſing to aſſiſt her in ſo juſt a quarrell; If any thing may hinder mee (ſaid I) tis the opinion I have that your Enemy is in ſuch a place; where twil be hard to bring him into Queſtion. Queſtionleſſe he will laugh at my defiance, as he hath been merry with his faith, and will do you (may be) ſome new injuries, in Lieu of asking your pardon for the former.

I will hinder him well enough (anſwer'd the Lady) from uſing his former treaſons: He ſhall feele what tis to be a faith-breaker. But noble Knight I beſeech you to grant me two favors at once. The one is, that you will not deny me your ſword and arme, and the other, that without informing your ſelfe by what way I intend to effect my revenge, you will promiſe not to leave me till I be fully ſatisfied. I granted her all, and taking but one Squire with me, followed her to a houſe that was at the Gates of *Fez*. All our way, ſhe gave not over intreating me to obſerve exactly what I had promiſ'd, and when I had overcome her Enemy, not faile to cut off her head.

Aſſoone as I was in my lodging, ſhe renew'd her petitions, and receiving me with a great deale of civility, beſought me to call my ſelfe *Scander Stianack*, and to take on me the *Arabian* habit. I agreed to her, and after I had been ſome dayes in that lodging, *I* knew it was the very ſame wherein *Izilia's* Lover was wont to meet her. Now one morning as I was walking in an Alley of the garden, I ſaw a man enter very richly clad. He came right to me, and drawing his Cymiter: tis at this time (ſaid he) thou Man with heart and faith, that thou ſhall undergo the puniſhment thou haſt long ſince deſerved. When I give thee thy life, did not I command thee never to ſet foot within theſe doores, nor within this Kingdom? Yet I ſee thee return'd to perfect the aſſaſſinate which thou began'ſt the laſt year, and continue thy cruelties on a perſon that is deare to me; but I have prevented thee. Thou muſt dye Traitor, thou muſt dye. This diſcourſe was ſufficient to ſurprize me, yet, from the beginning, and judging that *Izilia* had kept her word with me, and deceiv'd her deceiver: I beleev'd it behov'd me to hold on the jeaſt and oblige this ill-adviſed Man, to give ſatisfaction to his beloved. I therefore drew my Cymiter, and anſwering him in the language he had uſ'd: I can no longer ſuffer (ſaid I) the ſhame of mine houſe. *Izilia* through too much loving thee, hath wanted that love

which ſhe owes to her ſelfe, and kindred; and that blemiſh, wherewithall ſhe hath ſullied her own honor and that of her race, muſt be waſh'd away either by thy blood or Allyance.

The Man began to laugh at my threatnings, and uſing me as a Poltron, or infamous fellow, let fly at me a furious blow with his Cymiter. *I* put it by, and preſently gave him another ſo weighty, that, but for the greatneſſe and ſoftneſſe of his Turbant, I had without doubt accompliſh'd, whether I would or no, the will of *Izilia*. We were in a large Alley and girt on each ſide with a paliſado of Orange and Pomegranat trees. No body appeard in the Garden but the wife and daughter of the Gardiner. *Izilia* was there, but ſhe was hidden and expected, behind a paliſado of Ieſemins, what ſhould be the ſucceſſe of her deceite. Her Enemy, the while, beleeving that I was *Scandar Stianack*, promis'd himſelfe to bring me quickly to the caſe of asking him once more for my life. I, who deſired that his buſines might be ended by kindneſſe, ſolicited him to have regard to the ancient fidelity of our houſe, to remember what he had promis'd to *Izilia*, and not exaſperate a whole illuſtrious and couragious family. What (anſwer'd me fiercely the abuſ'd man) thou yet dar'ſt to open thy mouth? Ah miſerable fellow thou muſt periſh, and in ſaying ſo, let drive a blow at me with al his ſtrength. I avoided it happily, & entring upon a point with him ſheath'd my Cymiter in his thigh: truly he witneſſ'd that he had a good heart and skill, for he made extraordinary eſſayes to revenge the loſs of his blood, and thinking it beſt to fight with more caution then he had done, preſerv'd himſelfe with ſo much Judgement that *I* was neere a quarter of an houre in booteleſly, beating the Ayre and the Iron. But the blood he loſt by his wound taking from him, by little and little, his ſtrength and agility, he did nothing but feebly ward. I might ſay to you without Vanity, that it had been very eaſie for me to have kild him in that caſe; but I would not make uſe of my advantage. On the contrary being deſirous to oblige him to ſatisfie *Izilia*, rather then to ſatisfie her my ſelfe, I intreated him to acknowledge the Injuſtice of his cauſe by the ill Succeſſe of his armes, not to conteſt any more againſt that which was reſolv'd in heaven, and to preſerve his life by keeping his word. Thou ſhalt dye murderer (cried he, inſtead of anſwering me) and with thoſe words caſt himſelfe in upon me with all the reſt of his ſtrength. I ſtood firme for him, and his choler taking away his Judgement, he fel headlong into mine armes; The blow he received, by his own fault, was great and dangerous. He loſt his courage by it, and after he had let fall his Cymiter, he himſelf fell too along by the paliſado. As I came neere to helpe him, She that called her ſelfe the Gardners daughter; came running croſs the paliſado, and catching me faſt by the arm cried out: Ah noble Knight take not away the life of the Prince of *Fez*. I ſtarted at that word, and turning to her, what? (ſaid *I*) is this Knight a Prince? Tis *Nephizus* ſaid ſhe, and unable to ſpeak further, her ſobs and ſighs made an end for her. *I* then perceived well how *Izilia* had deceived me as well as *Nephizus*. She preſently appear'd in the Alley, & running with al her ſpeed was preſently with me. When ſhe ſaw *Nephizus* ſtretch'd on the graſſe & al bloody: Make an end, make an end (ſaid ſhe) brave Knight! Tis not enough to have brought the perfidious *Nephizus* to the ſtate he is, but you ſhould give his head into my hands; you are engag'd to it and cannot deny it. if you are a man of your word. The fair Gardnereſſe, this while, held my arme, though there was no need, and turning on me her ſweet and languiſhing Eyes; Beleeve not *Izilia* (ſaid ſhe) She will be very angry ſhould you content her fury. *Nephizus* is very deare to her as diſloyall as he is, and her ſatisfaction ſhould be farre greater in ſeeing him penitent then beholding him dead, I have leſſe intereſt then ſhe, in the preſervation of this Prince, ſince I have leſſe hope of poſſeſſing him; yet I beg his life, and if my head be worthy to be the price of his, I offer it you with joy, & beſeech you, by that exchange, to ſatisfie *Izilias* anger. Yes too-avengefull *Izilia* [continued ſhe] turning her to that *Arabian*, do what thou wilt on me, execute all thy ſufferings on this Body, and make it a lamentable example of thy vengeance. Tear out my heart, ſteep thy hands in my blood, uſe me worſe then thou wouldſt handle *Nephizus*; I will endure all without complaining, ſo that *Nephizus* have his life I know he is diſloyall: I know he takes not an oath but with intent to breake it. But he is ſtill *Nephizus*. He is the Idol of my Soule, nay he is my very Soule. *Izilia* regarding that Heroicall Gardnereſſe with ſeverity: and ſince when is it [ſaid ſhe]

bold

bold *Zaida* that you have loſt your reſpect? What, you love *Nephizus*? Truly [unfortunate *Slave*] I ſhall well chaſtiſe your impudence. Leave (anſwered the faire *Zaida*) give over (if you pleaſe) theſe Injuries and threatnings. If I were as little Miſtris of my paſſions as you, I would reproach you, juſtly, farre more then you revile me. You are the cauſe of my ſufferings, you have the good I injoy'd. In a word, *Nephizus* was mine before he ever ſaw you. *Izilia* became mad at thoſe words &, had I not held her, ſhe had without doubt, faln on *Zaida*. Whilſt theſe two thus ſhew'd the contrariety of their humours *Nephizus* came to himſelfe; and knowing *Izilia*, Well now miſtruſtful-one (ſaid he) do'ſt, thou any more doubt of my love? Ah Traytor (repli'd *Izilia*) thy cunning is no more in ſeaſon, thou muſt dye, and by thy death recover the Honour, which thy falſe oathes, and diſloyall flatteries have rob'd me of: Thou art faln into the ſnare thou foreſaweſt not. Doſt thou not remember the promiſes thou mad'ſt me in going to *Morocco*? Am I that *Amatonta* for whom thou haſt taken Armes againſt thy Brother? Thou might'ſt well thinke (diſloyall) that Heaven would not alwaies be deafe to the cries of the Innocent; and to the end to chaſtiſe thee, it would permit, that after thou had'ſt deceived others, thou ſhould'ſt deceive thine owne ſelfe. Know that he who thou ſee'ſt before thee, is not the miſerable *Scander-Stianack*. Tis the victorious Knight, that carried away the Honour of the Turney at *Morocco*. Thus would ſhee pay me, for the ſervice I had done her.

Polexander ſaid thus with a low voice, and retaking his Firſt tone, went on thus. Scarce had *Nephizus* knowne who he was, but that lifting up his head a little, (whilſt the faire and deſolate Gardnereſſe held her hand on his wound) ſince (ſaid he) I dye not by the hand of the Traytor *Stianack*, I dye without any great deale of ſorrow. But tell mee I beſeech you, by what chance came you hither? The intreaty (ſaid I) of *Izilia* brought me hither, and engaged me to Fight againſt you unknown. And this is enough of that for the preſent, tis fit now to look after the ſaving of your life, to the end that when you are in better caſe, then now you may know from *Izilia*, with what Dexterity ſhe hath brought to paſs this intricate buſineſſe.

The faire Gardnereſſe then began ſpeake, having newly torne her Vaile to binde up *Nephizus* wound. Turne likewiſe your Eyes on me (ſaid ſhee) and know *Benzaida*. She would call her ſelfe extreamely unhappy, if Fate had not at laſt brought her to a place where ſhe might yeeld thee ſome new proofes of her affection. It may be thou haſt loſt the remembrance of that name, & thy new love ſuffers thee not to cal to minde thine old: or rather the diſaſters of our houſe, the calamities of *Granada*, and the deplorable condition of her Princeſs makes thee contemn and abhor the Poore *Benzaida*. Open thine Eyes *Nephizus*; She that Speaks to thee in the habit of a ſlave, and a Gardnereſſe is that Princeſs not long ſince ador'd of ſo many people, and ſerv'd by ſo many Princes, who, for her too much Love to thee, forgot what ſhee ow'd to her Birth and her ſelfe.

Imagin (Madam) ſaid *Polexander* [applying himſefe to *Ennoramita*] whether *Izilias* and my aſtoniſhment were not great, when in an inſtant we ſaw a Gardning maiden become a Princeſs; but withall [if you pleaſe] think in what a confuſion *Nephizus* was when he found himſelfe convinc'd of his faithleſneſſe by two ſo irreprocahable witneſſes. Yet inſtead of repenting him of his crimes, he preſeverd; and not being able to juſtifie himſelfe, beleev'd that in his great heart, he was bound to be obſtinate in his offence. Vnworthily therefore thruſting away the deplorable *Benzaida*, and plucking aſide her hand which was on his wound; Thou object [ſaid he] more diſmall to me, then the black Angels that wait for me at the entring into my grave, who hath made thee outlive thine Honour, and thy Fortune? Go miſerable Exile, accompliſh the Fate of thy Generation; Go finiſh thy life in the fetters of *Ferdinand* and *Elizabeth*; or as thy unſpirited Father, go beg thy bread from doore to doore, and vainely implore the aſſiſtance of all the Princes of *Africa*.

Izilia hereat, taking the word for *Benzaida* who diſſolv'd in teares; O abhominable renegado *Muſulma* [cried ſhe] dar'it thou thus outrage that innocency which thou haſt made miſerable? Tread'ſt thou under foot that which thou ſometimes adored'ſt. Doe'ſt thou Triumph over the ſad Fortune of thy equals? O Unfortunate that I am, what can I ex-

pect

pect from this Barbarian, since so faire a Princesse is so cruelly wronged? I must, J must e-ven instantly teare out his treacherous heart; and avenge *Benzaida*, since she is not hardy enough to avenge her self; And with that, put her self forward to execute her resolution. but J stop'd her, and so did *Benzaida*, who holding her hands, suffer (said she) *Nephizus* to go on with his revilings.

No, no Madam, [said *I*] tis not fit to give that liberty to *Nephizus*, in such a case as permits him not to thinke on what he sayes: Anger and paine have deprived him of reason. Think of bringing that againe, and afterwards we will take care for the rest. Presently we called for some of *Izilia's* Servants, and in spight of his violences carried him into a chamber that was richly furnished.

Benzaida, who retain'd the quality of those Kings whence she was descended, of being very skilfull in Physick and Chyrurgery, dress'd with her owne hands her unfaithfull Lover; and (as you shall heare) receiv'd for it a most lamentable recompence, Assoone as the applications had brought *Nephizus* from his fainting (wherein he had still been after they had brought him out of the Garden) *Benzaida* came to him, and with a sweetnes able to mollifie a heart of Diamond, ask'd how he did, and intreated him to be pleas'd that she might serve him, at least, as a slave; since Fortune had depriv'd her of the meanes to serve him as a Princesse. The cruell *Nephizus* losing all sence of humanity, goe, infamous Princesse [said he] go and run after thy *Mescenarez* and *Tyndarache*. Thou hast chosen them to glut thy lascivious desires; go find them out, and never shew thy self to him that hates thee more then death. At those words of lascivious and infamous, *Benzaida* grew pale as if she had been ready to swoon: and almost assoone the fire flying into her face and flaming forth her eyes; Monster (cried she) more dreadfull then all those thy *Affrica* ever produc'd; Hangman, that inhumanly dashest a ponyard into my brest, is this the effect of thy promises and assurances which thou gavest me by *Alalita*, and *Zamaella*? O dismall Names to my remembrance! pernicious councellors, who are the causes of my afflictions as well as of my faults: Come and see that *Nephizus* which you represented to me so generous, and so worthy of the quality of a Prince. But I accuse you unjustly; you were the first deceived; and the forsworn man, who would make use of you to throw me headlong where I am, first put out your eyes before he employed you in that office. Pardon me my reproaches, too-dear & too-credulous freinds. Tis thee alone *Nephizus*, which I ought to accuse for all my misfortunes and all my offences. But shew not so much scorne and aversion to me; I shall not be much longer troublesome to thee. Tis fit only that for my justification, *I* make thee know, that *I* am innocent and guiltlesse of those impurities which thy unclean mouth chargeth me withall, and that the execrable *Mescenarez*, and the too-faithfull *Tindarache* never shared in that which *I* only reserv'd for thee.

Heare then my *I*nnocence; And should'st thou reject her testimony, thy vanquisher and thy Love, whom *I* beseech to receive my deposition, will publish for the discharge of my memory, the truthes *I* am about to tell them. Know then, and thou knowest it but too well, that wonne by the perswasions of *Alalita* and *Zamaella*, I lov'd thee, and without regard to my reputation which *I* hazarded, made thee absolute Master of the better part of my selfe. But alas! that joyes are but of a short continuance; and felicities are but ill upheld that have no other foundation but the faith of such traytors as thee.

No sooner had *I* a Lover, but *I* found my selfe expos'd to the outrages of an Enemy; and (mark) that in the same time when *I* thought my self at the Port, an unexpected tempest shipwrack'd me. Thy unthought-of departure or rather thy pre-meditated flight overthrew al my designes and ruin'd al my hopes. *I* found that *I* was truly robd of al my former fortune, and that the Tyrants of *Castile* triumphed over *Benzaida*, even before they had set on the miserable *Granada*. Thy absence, after it had taken from me my hope and comfort, deprived me of my Judgement, and after my judgement, of the Love which *I* had alwayes borne to my parents, and subjects. J wish'd the loss both of the one and the other, *Boabdilez* himselfe (good heaven shall J speake it) became odious to me, and holding for Enemies all the Princes and Knights that served me, *I* discharg'd my choler on them, but particularly on the ambitious and rash *Mescenarez*.

He returned from the frontiers of *Granada*, a little after thou hadst forsaken me, and would

would have taken the boldneſſe to entertaine me as othertimes he had done. But becoming almoſt furious in ſeeing him, chid him for his impudence and raſhneſſe, and told him, that his impudence ſhould have been long ſince corrected. But when he was gone, and I had permiſſion to ſpeak freely, what ſaid I not againſt the providence of our great Prophet, againſt the ſtarrs, againſt love, againſt fortune? in briefe, againſt all nature? And that; Traytor, to the end I might ſay nothing againſt thee. Yet I was quickly (in ſpight of me compeld to make thee a partner. The terrible object of thy treaſon, preſented it ſelfe before me, and I ſaw thee ſo horrible, that I could not look on thee without hatred, nor to hate, without reviling thee, as thou hadſt deſerved. It may augment thy rage to repeat them: But how exceſſive ſoever I make them by my words, they will never be equall to the miſeries which thy ingratitude hath made me ſuffer. And now Traytor (cri'd I) thou haſt left *Africa*, and croſſ'd the Sea, only to abuſe an Innocent, and betray the facility of a maid, whoſe love and age made her capable of beleeving all. What do'ſt thou hope for, for thy treaſon? What recompence is there reſerv'd for ſo ſhamefull an action? Art thou ſo much degenerated from thy *Anceſtors*? or is *Africa*, that was late the retreat of loyalty and truth, perverted, that thou canſt not there keepe the place that thy birth gave thee, without making thy ſelfe famous by ſome extraordinary treaſon? But is it not ſome old hatred that obligeth thee to treate me ſo unworthily? Canſt not indure that the Race of the Great *Manſor* ſhould reign in ſome corner of the world? Art thou not content that thy predeceſſors drove him out of *Africa*? Art thou leagu'd with the Enemies of our Religion, to exterminate the Beleevers, and raviſh from the *Alcoran* that power which is left it in *Spaine*? Aſſure thy ſelfe that I never took part in the quarrells of our houſes. Aſſoone as I ſaw thee I gave thee my heart, and made no diſtinction between the Race of *Marin*, and that of *Manſor*. But I invented reaſons to juſtifie thy diſloyalty, which can have no other, but that thou art a man and an *African*, that is, that thou art doubly diſloyall.

Would to Heaven that the ambition and avarice of our Fathers had been confined within the limits of their Provinces, and that their darings had not violated the ſacred bounds, with which Nature had ſeperated their Regions. The Prince of *Fez* had not then ever heard ſpeak of the Princeſſe of *Granada*, and the honor of that poore Mayden ſhould not be, as it is now, the ſports of thy inconſtancy, and ſubject of calumnies. But why ſtick I at theſe vaine conſiderations? Go Miſcreant, triumph at thy pleaſure over my heart, and reputation. Leave nothing undone to make the horrors of thy life without Example, and vaunt thee in the preſence of thy *Africans*, who may be, are as ſimple as I, that 'twas for the love of them, thou falſifiedſt thy faith to a *Granadine* Lady, and neglected that which *Spaine* had in moſt adoration. Without doubt thy vanity brought the like diſcourſe within thee. But what's that to me, if it were ſo? Is it not enough, that I too truely know that thou haſt betraid me? Neither the great *Mahomet*, on whoſe *Propheſies* thou ſwor'ſt to be true to me, nor the feare which the black Angells ſhould imprint in the Soules of the perfidious, nor my innocency, nor my love, nor in briefe, the reſentment of my favours, have not been able to quell thy ill Nature, nor ſtay thy inconſtancy.

Abominable follower of falſe *Prophets*, who are riſen againſt the Great Prophet *Muſulman* unworthy of thy Circumciſion, ſpeak, and tell me who oblig'd thee to come under the vayle of allyance and friendſhip, to ſeduce me even in the Palace of the King my Father. Thou knoweſt, in thy conſcience thou knoweſt, that I have contributed nothing at all to my misfortune.

The ſubtleties that my Sex imploy to make themſelves Maſters of thine, have been hitherto unknown to me, or at leaſt hatefull. I would never yet do that affront to Nature, as to change the colour of my Haire, nor hide the blackneſſe of my complexion under a ſtrange white. My words and actions have not been leſſe genuine, nor leſſe naturall then my diſaſtrous beauty; and I dare ſay, that I oftentimes complain'd to Heaven, that mine Eyes expreſſ'd ſo ill the feelings of my Soule. In ſhort, the more I reflect on my ſelfe, the more my conſcience aſſures me, that I am guilty of nothing but of loving thee. And if that crime deſerv'd to be puniſhed, ſurely thou oughteſt not for it, either be the Judge or the Hang-man.

If my Love seem'd to thee injurious, if my little stock of beauty distasted thee, if the rudenesse of my wit were insupportable to thee; yet my simplicity should, at least, have wrought some pitty from thee; and my goodnesse was great enough to oblige thee, not to do me any wrong. VVhy hadst thou not rather said, this Maidens face hath something dismall in it? My eyes cannot indure to look on her colour, yellow and black. She hath not wit; and the best things she speaks, are but very bad expressions; Yet shee is good, she loves me, and if I cannot affect her, yet must I pitty her innocence, and not deprive her of that quiet which her stupidity affoords her. Tis not [illegible] to that ill, which a man may do without feare of punishment; and if we exercise charity in comforting any one that is miserable, we practise it a great deal more, in not permitting him to becom so. These good thoughts were not likely to possesse a Soul so wicked as thine. And if by chance, some good angel would with them have inspir'd thee, thy pernicious inclination would not have suffer'd to receiv them. Those that brought thee into the world, underwent the curse of Heaven, & thy parents should call thee rather the punishment of their offences, then the blessing of their marriage. Nor art thou come out of thy Country, but to free it of a Monster, which was become the cause of terror, and hatred to all. Truly the successors of the great *Mansor* have good cause to rejoyce, since the usurper of their Estates hath left so abominable a Race. Comfort thy selfe; Comfort thy self in thy disgraces.

The Tyrants who drove thy Ancestors out of *Africa*, have left such heires, that they wil soon have reason to envy thee. But what said I? No, No *Nephizus*, who shall be ever dear to me, I do not beleeve all this. The Love I bear my self, hinders me from mine own knowledge, and makes me throw on thy inconstancy, that change whereof I onely am guilty. The audacious *Mescenarez* having dared to pretend to that, which Love reserv'd for thee alone, made thee jealous; and the little care I took to cure thee of it, compell'd thee (without doubt) to leave mee. It may be, thou yet wandrest through the Deserts of thy *Numidia* and askest from *Love* that he should give thee Iustice for the faith which I have violated. If it be so, O too credulous Prince, return where thou hast left me! Thou shalt know how I have suffer'd the wooings and rashnes of *Mescenarez*; and (since thy departure) whether he or his adherents have been able to get any advantage of the scorn and neglect thou hast made of me. Why sawest thou not me as I am now, discheveld, furious, an enemy to my self, or rather repentant, & desolate? Thou shouldst have seen me with my knees on the earth & tears in my Eyes imploring thy mercy, and confessing my self guilty, though I am nothing but a most miserable creature. But thou, most to be abhorred, neither carest what I do, nor what I suffer. Thy lightnesse is satisfied in deceiving me, & (may be) it now glories in my being abused. Go, go whether thou wilt (the Horror of thy Sex & mine) I wil folow thee as a *Fury*, & making thee suffer a part of those torments which I have endured, I wil not permit thee to rejoyce (unpunish'd) of that death which thou hast given me. *Benzaida* stopping at that word, held her eyes some-while fix'd on the planching: at thelast she cast them on *Nephizus*, who, with *Izilia* and my selfe, hearkned to her without a word speaking; and changing her voice, tis enough ingratefull man (said she) tis enough to have reproved thee of thy misdeeds; I am in such an humor, that I am weary of complaining; I wil only tel how long I have sought thee, & by what chance I heard news of thee, Know therefore that some few dayes after thy departure, I found my self so extreamly desirous of re-seeing thee, that I could not possibly stay longer in *Granada*. *I* then forsook my Fathers Palace without the knowledge of any but *Zamaella* and my Nurse, and commanding them to take, with them, all that was necessary for me, stole away one night, without fearing the cruelty of the *Spaniards* who ransack'd our country, or the dangers of a long Journey; and swore never to sojourne in any place of the world till *I* had met with thee. With this resolution *I* took my way to the Sea-side, and as *I* was ready to imbarque my selfe in a vessell that was bound for *Africa*, the generous Prince (which thou shouldst never forget, as ingratefull as thou art) *Tindarache I* say, being not to be put off neither by my cruelties nor by our common extravagances, presented himselfe to me, and casting him at my feet, besought me *I* would be pleas'd that he might accompany me. *Benzaida* (said he) *I* come not here to make you alter your resolution, nor to intreat you to acknowledge my perseverance. *I* come to you, becaus my fidelity commands it, and becaus *I* cannot resolve to dye till *I* see you happy. These offers much troubled me, yet knowing of a long time

time, *Tindarache* reſpect, and doubting that I might have need of his aſſiſtance, I took e him into my company. But for feare he ſhould not obſerve all that he promiſ'd me, I receive you (ſaid *I*) on condition that you take no heed neither to my actions nor my words, and look not on me but as on a perſon that knowes no more what ſhe doth.

That young Prince full of love and pitty, was ſo much mov'd at my ſpeech, that the teares came into his eyes. He looked upon me, he gaz'd on heaven, and being able to endure his fortune without murmuring, What ever thou be (cried he) O Providence! that watcheſt for the generall good of the world, what have I done to thee, that I ſhould be the party belov'd of *Benzaida*.

After he had ended this exclamation, he turn'd himſelfe towards me, and ask'd me whither I would go. *T*is no matter where [I replied] provided it be there where I may find the Prince of *Fez*. Provided that it be where you may find the Prince of *Fez*? replied *Tindarache*! O Too happy Prince if thou knew'ſt thy happineſſe. Let s go, Let's go [Madam] after that ingratefull Man; Let us ſearch for that enemy of his owne good; Let's compell him to accept the good Fortune he refuſeth, and if there want but my life to make him true, I am content that you beſtow it on your paſſion. *T*he love and Nobleneſſe of that Prince touch'd me ſo to the heart, that I was forc'd to impoſe him ſilence, for feare leaſt his ſpeech ſhould make me too ſenſible. He was no leſſe obedient to me in that, then in all other things; and I beleeve that wee cros'd the ſeas and a part of *Fez* and *Morocco*, without any talke aboue five or ſix times. I found thee not in either of the Kingdomes, but I underſtood that the love thou bareſt to *Ennoramita*, Princeſs of *Tunis*, had made thee undertake a voyage on the Ocean. I therefore left *Morocco*, and went to imbarque my ſelfe at *Azaſi*, to ſee if I could meet thee at Sea, or at leaſt to paſſe the *ſtreights*, and finde thee at *Tunis*: but being ingaged to ſtay at *Azaſi*, to attend a *Portugall* ſhip, I was [*I* know not by what odneſſe of Fortune] ſeen and deſired by four *Caſtilian* Knights: who ſeem'd to be very Inquiſitive of mee? And not contented to have entertain'd me in their Inne, ſhipped themſelves with me, and did what they could, to win me not to forſake their converſation. I avoyded it yet as often as it was poſſible, and heaven, hearing my prayers, Stir'd up ſo furious a Tempeſt, that it gave the Spanyards farr other thoughts then thoſe of pratling to me. After our ſhip had bin three dayes and three nights beaten with the Tempeſt, it came to ſhyde on to an Iſland, which is now famous by the ſtately Tombe of a Prince called *Almanſor*. There wee went on ſhore to expect fairer weather, and give time to the Mariners to trym their ſhip; and I that would avoid the ſight of the four troubleſome Spanyards, I cauſ'd me to be conducted by *Tindarache* to a village which is not farre from the ſea. But I could not keep me from the curioſity of thoſe mad men. They followed mee, and ſtopping me between a wood and a many rocks, told me that they were come to ſerve me, and not to offer me any outrage. Wee are [ſaid they] four Cozens, who are equally in love with you, and becauſe our affection is too violent to endure any companions, we are reſolved to fight in your preſence, to give an end to the cauſe of our jealouſy, and leave you the prize for the vanquiſher. Though my minde was buſied about nothing but the remembrance of thy ingratitude, perjur'd *Nephizus*, yet the extravagancy of thoſe men was capable to ſtay my muſings. I gave Heaven thankes that it made me ſee a folly, which was not leſſe extraordinary then mine; and told thoſe Lovers, that I found their loves ſo unreaſonable, and the perſon, who was the cauſe of it, ſo unworthy the fortune they would run for her, that *I* adviſ'd them to continue freinds, and give over an enterprize that could be no other then very unfortunate to them. That muſt not ſtay us, if you pleaſe (they replyed) ſince, of four that we be, there will be no miſhap but for him that ſhall ſurvive his companions; and in ending theſe words they threw off their doublets, and came to meet one another with their Swords drawn. The Combat was very ſhort, though very bloody, and indeed it could not be otherwiſe, ſince 'twas done by the advice and guidance of ſo murderous and furious a paſſion as that of love. Three preſently fell down dead, and the fourth (his ſword red with the blood of his Cozens) came and caſt himſelfe at my feet to aske me the prize for his victory. *Tindarache*, till then had ſhewed ſo little feeling, that not being able to doubt of his courage after the prooſes that he had given me of it, I thought that by the remembrance of thy falſe promiſes, I was not to give any more truſt to his faire words.

But when he saw the Spanyard at my feet: Knight (said he to him) you make too much hast and having not yet done but the halfe of your businesse, you stick not to aske the salary for the whole. Doe you think that I am lesse Jealous, or not so cleare-sighted as you Spanyards? Truely (answered the other) you surprize me. Your leane and disfigur'd countenance, your reeling, and weak walking, and the feebleness of your armes, made me beleeve that you rather look'd for some Physitian to cure you, then for an Enemy to cut off some one or two of those dayes that were yet to live. Notwithstanding since you beseech me for it, in so good a manner, I am pleased not to have you to languish any longer, but to kill you a little more speedily then your melancholy would have done. *Tindarache* in lieu of replying to that arrogant answer, did but smile, and taking his Sword in his hand, told his enemy, that he besought him to make an end of his Cure. The other, whose new victory had made him more proud then he was by birth, went on very resolutely to *Tindarache*. The Prince met him as bravely, and at first gave him such a dangerous wound, that he forc'd him to put one knee to the ground. The Spanyard seeing his strength go away with his blood, furiously rose up to avenge himselfe of his vanquisher; but he, who knew how much his preservation imported me, recoyl'd still in warding, & in that manner let him lose the rest of the strength & blood that was left him. At last that unfortunate *Castilian* fel backwards & not being able to speak by reason of the blood which came out of his mouth, he took a handkercher, which he steep'd in his wound, and after he had kissed it threw it towards me. *Tindarache* who was not wounded came to me, and seeing me affrighted: Away *Madam* said he, let's away from this dismall Island, wherein Love hath been the cause of shedding so much blood, and let us go find out the happy Prince of *Fez*.

I took the advice of that generous Lover; and after I had given order to the Inhabitants of that Bourg (whereinto I was retyr'd) for the buriall of the Spanyards; I re-imbark'd my selfe in the same Ship which had brought me thither. The violence of the tempest had put the *Portugall* Ship to that necessity, that they were forc'd to return to *Azasie*, and there *I* left them and came back to *Morocco*, where I understood that thou wert at *Fez*. Presently I put on, with my little and faithfull company; but passing through the solitudes of Mount *Atlas*, a Lyon rush'd on my poore Nurse, and carryed her away, *Tindarache* not being able to rescue her. The losse of one who had been alwayes deare to me, so transported me, that I would have expos'd my selfe even to the fury of the Lyon. But the faithfull *Tindarache*, who had alwayes his eyes on me, tooke notice of my action, and doubting of what I had resolved: Madam (said he) what mean you to do? Do you not remember now, that there is nought in the world capable to move you but the Prince of *Fez*? I must confesse it to thy glory, and my confusion, (perjur'd man) that thy Name took away my griefe, and *I* often accused my selfe for loving any other then thee. Some few dayes after *I* came out of those Deserts, and entred into thy Kingdome. Consider what kind of passion mine alwayes hath been, since, at the only name of *Fez* and the sole looking on thy Territories, *I* was so transported, that my body, too violently agitated by my mind, was compell'd to give way. *I* fell sick of a malady, which at first they thought deadly. Shall *I* relate to thee (insensible man) the care which *Tindarache* had of me, the paines he undertook, and the despaire whereunto the obstinacy of my ill oftentimes threw him? No, *I* will tell thee nothing of it. That soule intirely loving, and wholely pure, which now enjoyes the eternall felicities, will not have me to prophane his mysteries. Thou shalt only know that *I* overcame my Fever by the desire *I* had to see thee. Assone as *I* could leave my Chamber, *I* went from the place where I had faln sick; and endeavour'd by little Journeys to make an end of my unfortunate voyage. And I had almost crost the large champians of *Temesna*, when I know not what strange affrightment seiz'd on me. I turn'd me towards *Tindarache*, and looking round about me, as if I had been pursued: *Tindarache* (said I without knowing why) we must shortly part. Madam (replied he) I do no lesse then you wish for that happy moment, that must render you to the deerest part of your selfe. But if my love could consent to it, I would wish to die, ere I were compeld to that cruell necessity to lose, with that content I receiv'd by your presence, the remaynder of an imaginary hope which yet flatters my passion. Yet happen what the Destinies please, *Tinda-*

rache

rache will without feare see fall that blow which must deprive him of his life. Those words made me beleeve that that faithfull Lover fear'd to meet with thee, not that he thought thee more valiant then himselfe, but because he knew by my extravagancies, that thou wert better belov'd then He. I would willingly at the same time have free'd him of that feare, and stopping in the mid-way to speak more earnestly: *Tindarache* (said I) if you beleeve that I leade you where I am to find my greatest Enemy, to give you that discontent to see him possest of that which you think you have deserved, and to make him triumph on your disgraces: you neither know my intention nor what is the generousnesse of the infortunate *Benzaida*. I am not of those light mindes which may be twice deceived by apparances. I have committed one fault, but my Spirit and the assistance of our great Propher, wil hinder me from acting a second. Let us go therefore (Prince as unfortunate as my selfe) let us go find the Traytor, At whose very name my Sense and Reason re-begin their old enmityes. But lets find him quickly, to the end that one same houre, and one same action may make us all Three equally contented.

I had scarce ended the words, when *Zamaella* began to cry out, that I should take heed to my selfe. I turned my head, and saw ten or twelve men on horsbacke, who with their swords drawn, were ready to fall on *Tindarache*. Assoon as they had beset him, one of them came to me, and presenting me the point of his Sword: Is it so (said he) infamous and vagabond *Izilia*, that to satiate the Lubricities of a Tyrant, thou prostitutest thine honour, and reputation of thy race? I answer'd nothing to those revilings, because I thought they were not addressed to me. In the meane time he that had spoken, commanded two Negroes, that were of his company, to bind my hands, & guard me well on payne of their lives, & presently hasten'd to his complices that were cowardly murdering of *Tindarache*. I did all I could to withhold him and to make him know that he was mistaken; but his choler having blinded him, he perceived not the fault he had done, till after, when it was irreparable. Assoone as *Tindarache* was faln to the Earth, he that had taken me, alighred from his horse to know him better, but not finding him whom he look'd for, O Heaven! (cried he, to his companions) how blockishly are we mistaken. He came then presently to me, and looking long on me, Unfortunate *Scander Stignack* (said he striking his breast) what hast thou done, and how wilt thou justifie thy mistake, And ending those words, he took me by the hand, and taking off my bonds, what service can I do you (said he) that may be sufficent to expiate the wrong which I have Ignorantly done you? Exact from me what satisfaction you please (*Madam*;) you will see by the content I shall have in it, that my intent was not to offend you. I would have answerd him when I heard the voyce of *Tindarache* sounding in mine ears, which made me run to the place where he lay. I found him all weltring in blood, and extreamly wounded in divers places. Assoone as he saw me he strove to arise, but not being able, he turn'd his dying Eyes on me, and kissing the hand which I had given him *Madam* said he to me, I cannot perform what I promis'd you; but you see, tis not my fault. Give me an assurance that you are satisfied, and I shall go contentedly out of the world. Those words were so peircing to me, that forcing my weaknesse, and forgetting that I was look'd on by men who might conceive an ill opinion of my resentments, I rais'd up the head of that to-be-lamented Prince, and knowing not what I said, so much was I troubled, besought him not to forsake me and leave me all alone in an Enemies Country. Tis that which makes me go to my grave with sorrow (replied he with a low voice,) but the vowes and prayers I make for the retarding of my death, are vaine and to no purpose; spight of me I must leave you; and I perceive that I have no longer time to live, then sufficeth to bid you farewell. Farewell then *Benzaida*; remember [if you please] *Tindarache*, though he deserve it not; and lose not the memory of him in the contentments which you hope for by the sight of the too much-----He could not finish what he had begun, for death prevented him. I will not tell thee now the greifes, the perplexities and despair which have been my constant companions ever since that Tragicall accident. Content thy selfe in knowing, that if I could have been beleived, the Murderers of *Tindarache* had

not spar'd me. But their afflicted Commander returning to me more afflicted then at first; How unfortunate am I (said he,) I cannot avenge my selfe on those that have outrag'd me, and I kill those that never wrong'd me. I seeke the Trayterous Prince of *Fez*, and when I thought I had met him, 'twas then I found that he had escaped from me. But I shall do better to tell you the cause of the accident which is befalled to me as well as to you; and if you think me not worthy pardon when you understand through what Error I have offended you, I submit my selfe to that punishment which your just sorrow shall impose upon me. I have a Sister faire as you, and which resembles you in stature, countenance and action; She is called *Izilia*. My Father kept her as a thing not only precious, but weak, and therefore was not seen, nor come to but by himself and I. Yet could not we be so carefull, but that the infamous *Nephizus* [so is the perfidious Prince of *Fez* called] discover'd her. Presently he suffer'd himselfe to be transported by his usuall lubricity, and to satiate it, resolved to imploy al his strength and cunning. You know, it may be, what charmes and allurement accompany the quality of that Prince, and how easie young Maidens, cheifly when they are a little vaine and proud, are to be caught in that kinde of trap. *Izilia* flatter'd with the hope of being a Soveraign, beguil'd the watchfullnes of her keeper, and never thinking of what might come after, gave her selfe absolutely over to the discretion of her Enemy. The Tyrant having quench'd his brutish heate, repented him of his being intangled with *Izilia*, & presently bethought him how he might be rid of her. But fearing least his crime might come to my Fathers or to my hearing, and that we might ingage him to give us satisfaction, he resolv'd to continue his treason; and to that end flatter'd still *Izilia*, promis'd againe to marry her, and intreated her to put off the consummation of it to another time. *Izilia* had patience seven or eight moneths: but having an excellent heart and wit, she perceived at last that she was betrayed, and instantly bethought her of revenge. She therefore discovered to me how she had been abus'd, and intreated my helpe for a remedy without giving notice of it to my Father.

I thereupon undertook her quarrell, but you may imagine with what hope of succesſe. I was alone, and had to do with a world: I was a Subject and was to contest with my my Soveraigne. Yet for all this, I gave not over to attempt my revenge; and my plot failing me, I was faine to forsake my Country, and my house; and to fly for refuge into the solitudes of *Atlas*. I was not able to live there long, but getting the love of those *Arabians* you see, I have wrought them to undertake with me one desperate attempt. We came all with one same resolution; but arriving at my home, I understood that *Izilia* was become more foole and wanton then ever, and that she was fled away with a woman to run after the perjut'd *Nephizus*. I enquir'd whither they thought she might be gone, and I was told, to *Morocco*. Thither I came without making my selfe known, the very day that *Abdelmelec's* Turney ended.

I went to the Pallace to find out mine Enemy, and accosting one of the Kings Guard, I learn't that all the Court was in an uproare, because the night before *Nephizus* had stolne away a faire Stranger, and was gone with her accompanied only with two or three slaves. I presently beleiv'd that 'twas *Izilia* whom he had met with at *Morocco*; and to punish them both, I parted from that City, and with my *Arabians* took the way of *Fez*. Some dayes past I came thither, and understanding that *Nephizus* was not yet return'd, I retyr'd into a House not farre from hence, and ever since have beaten up and downe the country, and day and night have set Sentinells on the way of *Morocco*, to be advertiz'd of *Nephizus* returne. He that was in Guard last night, [without doubt] discovering you, came to give me intelligence, that *Nephizus and Izilia* were coming. I got to horseback with my companions, and seeing you a farre off, took you for *Izilia*. This Error hath made me guilty of the wrong which I have done. I am infinitely sorry for it, and beseech you even with teares, to pardon me the death either of your Brother or Husband. If you can resolve on this favour and endure my presence, I shall testifie by my services, that I have as much love for vertue as I have Enmity for vice. *Benzaida*, staying at these

words

words, as to take breath, ſaw that *Nephizus* lay inſenſible to all this narration. Yet ſhe went on: and addreſſing her to that cruell Prince: doe but reflect (ſaid ſhe) on all that I have related to thee, and thou ſhalt ſee that thy perjury is the cauſe of all thoſe ills which have betided me; not only in mine owne perſon but in that of my freinds. Yet I reproach thee not for them, for after thy laſt injuries, thoſe deſerved not to be thought on. Hearken only to the remainder of my ſufferings, and afterward I will leave thee in peace. When *Scander Stianack* had made me a recitall of thy new diſloyalties, and that I had a long time bewaild the loſs of *Tindarache*, I reſolv'd to accept the offers he had made me: and, not to erre any more, told him; that ſince he had depriv'd me of him that was to me inſtead of a Father, Brother, & a Husband, I was wel pleaſ'd to have recourſe to none other then to him that had made me ſo unfortunate; and that he would conduct me to ſome place, where I might live unknown, and have my Honour in ſafety, He promis'd me to take care of me as of his Siſter; and aſſoone as he had cauſ'd *Tindarache* to be interr'd, brought me towards this lodging. Aſſoon as I came hither, I entreated him to let me live at mine own will; and obtaining that favour, I tooke on me the habit you now ſee me in, *Zamaella* clad her ſo too, and for theſe ten or twelve dayes, we have paſſed among the domeſtiques here for two Chriſtian ſlaves, which the Father of *Izilia* had bought. The next day after our arrivall, *Scander Stianack* came to ſee mee; and ſeeing by his action that he was very much troubled: Faire creature (ſaid he) I am enforc'd to leave you. The ancient Enemies of our family have beſieg'd my father in a Houſe which he hath in the Province of *Temeſna*, and I muſt needs goe to aſſiſt him: I cannot be back againe in leſſe then two moneths, for I muſt have ſome time to get all My freinds together, and that they may be in caſe to diſ-engage my Father. After he had ſayd thus much, he call'd for his Gardner and his Wife, and commanded them, that in publique, they ſhould uſe me as the other ſlaves, but in private to ſerve me as *Izilia* her ſelf. Hereupon he tooke leave of me, and ſince that time I never heard of him. This true recitall of my misfortunes (without doubt) will not be ſufficient to take from thee the opinion which thy owne crimes have laid on mine innocence. But if this confeſſion ſerve me for nothing with thee, yet I am well aſſur'd 'twill ſtand, for mine avayle, with all perſons of Honour and virtue. Yet beleive not, miſerable *Nephizus*, that the ſeeing of thee convicted of ſo many falſhoods and perjuries, I have, as thou haſt done, chang'd my affection and deſire: No, No, I am ſtill the ſame *Benzaida*; Such as thou as known me at *Granada*, ſuch am I at *Fez*. I love thee, becauſe I have been capable to love thee. But ſince my love is a fault which hath made thee commit many others, I will beare the puniſhment of all thoſe offences; and in revenging my ſelfe on my ſelfe, avenge all the Innocents which thou haſt abuſed after me. In finiſhing theſe words, *Benzaida* turned on t'other ſide, and calling *Zamaella* who had follow'd her, made a ſigne that ſhe ſhould come neer her, & when ſhe was come: Have a care (ſaid ſhe) that when I can no more think on my ſelfe, there betide nothing that be miſ-becoming the pudicity of *Benzaida*. She had no ſooner ended theſe words, but ſhe drew out a Ponyard which ſhe had under her robe, and with it ſtrook her ſelfe a blow to the heart. She ſtaggerd preſently, and leaning on *Zamaella*, had care, even in dying, to preſerve that honeſty of which the exceſs of love could never make her neglectfull. *Izilia* firſt of all ſaw the Ponyard, and ran to ſtop *Benzaida*, but neither ſhe nor I were quick enough. All that I could doe was to clap a handkercheif on the wound of that Generous Princeſſe. She gently thruſt away my hand; and her beauty being inviſibly increaſed in this laſt moment of her life, ſhe appear'd to me ſo farre unworthy of the uſage ſhe had received from *Nephizus*, that to revenge her I was at the point to perform what I had promiſ'd to *Izilia*. But that *African* Lady, almoſt plucking *Nephizus* out of his bed by force of tormenting him, See Tyrant (cryed ſhe in his Eares) ſee what thou haſt done! O Barbarous and inhumane wretch, canſt thou live and ſee *Benzaida* drown'd in her blood? It behooves, nay tis moſt fit that I ſhonld execute, my ſelfe, what thy vanquiſher will not grant me; and with that ſhe ran to *Benzaidas* Ponyard, and queſtionles had plunged it in *Nephizus* breſt, had I not held her. I got her out of the Chamber, and intreating her for recompence of the ſervice I had done her, to enterprize nothing againſt that Prince: I ſaw well, that if I joined not my force with prayers, it would be impoſſible for me to hinder ſome new miſchance. Yet the night following there fell out a very bloody

bloody one. For the Houſe, wherein we were, was broken open by ſtrangers, and for all the reſiſtance I could make, they tooke away *Izilia* and *Nephizus*, and left me for dead in the Court of that fatall Lodging. Tis needleſſe to tell you by what chance I was brought thence, for thoſe particularities will ſerve nothing to the clearing of your doubts. *Polexander* having thus related the Hiſtory of *Nephizus* perjuries; *Ennoramita* after ſhe had ſhewed her aſtoniſhment by divers actions ſpake thus: I confeſſe (ſaid ſhe) that I have much adoe to imagine that one man hath been capable of ſo many wickednesſes. Heaven is Heaven (added ſhe after the manner of the *Mahometans*) and its Juſtice that never ſleepeth, breakes out fearfully when its patience is exhauſted. At ſo holy and profitable a thought, *Polexander* bad the Princeſſe goodnight, and commanding his Pilot to make uſe of all favour of the Wind, his Veſſell made ſo good way in two dayes and two nights, that he came neere to the coaſts of *Morocco*. The wind fail'd them under the Fortreſs of *Guarget ſſem*, & compel'd *Polexander* & his Company to make the reſt of their Journey by Land. *Ennoramita* being very much diſguiſed and her Women too, tooke Camels, and by little Journeys, came with their conductor to that famous City which the follies of the Old *Hely*, and the Tyrannies of his ridiculous Sons, had made more deſolate then an Army of Chriſtians would have done.

Ten dayes had the *Juſts* been open when this Troope arrived, and a great number of Knights had appeared with ſeverall Succeſſes, and all had been conſtrained by the Lawes of the Turney, to declare publikely who they were, & who were their Miſtreſſes. *Polexander*, who came expreſſely to chaſtiſe the indiſcretion of *Abdelmelec*, and avenge *Alcidiana* of that Princes impudence, had a great minde to put himſelfe into the liſts, the next day after his arrivall. But *Ennoramita* intreating him to give her one intire day, as well to ſee the Combat as to be informed of the Combatants, he put it off to the ſecond day; and went, with her, to take up their Lodging in one of the great Innes, wherein ſtrangers had all kind of freedome. *Ennoramita* was no ſooner lodged, but ſhe ſent one of her Slaves to enquire, through all the Innes, if there were not any Knights of *Tunis*. But for all the Slaves diligence in that perquiſition, he returned to his Miſtris without learning any thing that might content her. She paſſed all the night in much unreſt, and aſſoone as 'twas day, clad her ſelfe in the habit of the Lady of *Morocco*, that ſhe might be the leſſe noted. A little before noone ſhe went to the place of the *Juſts*, and taking her ſeat in the place appointed for Spectators of quality and cheifly for Ladies, ſhe heard the ſound of many Trumpets. The deſire to find *Muley-Haſſen*, turning her all into eyes, there was not a man entred, were he on Horſeback or otherwiſe, that ſhe ſurveyed not from head to foote. The trumpets which ſhe lately heard, came into the field. They were clad like ſo many *Fames* and ſerved as *Vant-Courtiers* to a Knight clad according to the ancient *Greekes*. He came to the place prepar'd for the recitalls, and all being ſilent, he ſpake thus.

*T*is ſuperfluous that I tell my Name, ſince ſo many *Fames* publiſh who I am; yet not to interrupt that Order which many valiant men obſerved, you ſhall underſtand that my Name is *Sidy-Bu-Median*, famous by the reputation of the great Saint from whom I am deſcended. And more famous yet by the affection which the Princeſſe of *Telenſin* hath always born me in ſpight of the cruelties of that Tyrant who poſſeſſeth her eſtate. *T*hoſe who have come in here before me, have appear'd to give a proof of their love and valour and I am come to publiſh the virtue and beauty of a great Queen, and to oblige all thoſe in this Aſſembly, who are men of courage, to have pity of my miſ-fortune and to employ their valour for the deliverance of my Princeſſe. Every one being moved with this preface, gave double attention, and promiſing to himſelfe to heare ſomething that ſhould be ſtrange, made known to *Median* that they had a great minde to heare him. He thereupon (after he had diſcovered the Picture of the Princeſſe of *Telinſin* that was painted on his Buckler) went on thus. *T*here is none in this Aſſembly who knowes not the greatneſſe of the Kingdome of *Telenſin*, and who, in ſome way, hath not heard that the Kings of it have made themſelves redoubtable to their Enemies. He which now raigns What ſaid I? He which raigns, No he raignes not, for the fury of his Subjects excited by the *S*orceries and predictions of a falſe Prophet come out of *Tefeſca* hath loaden him with Irons, and diſpoyld him of his Government. *T*he poore *Habdulac-Numen* (ſo

is

is that Prince called) hath one only daughter; of whom *I* dare say nothing for feare *I* should not speake as *I* ought, This Angell of Light is calld *Arzila*, and should not have been put amongst the List of mortall things, if the affection which she beares to the least of men had not cut off somewhat from the opinion they had conceived of her Divinity. *I* was that Happy man, though an unworthy object for *Arzila's* affection. *I* received that favour with the respect that *I* ought, and not being able to deserve her by any service, I never vaunted of any thing but that I could not merit her. I was even on the point to be elevated unto heaven, when a Divell gotten loose from hell (*I* meane the false Prophet of whom *I* have spoken) ruined all my hopes, and buryed my felicities under the ruines of the Royall Progeny. *Habat Elmely* (so was that cruell Tyrants Name) covering his ambition and Pride with a falle and pernicious piety, entred into *Telensin* with a great company of his Sectaries; and after he had there preach'd his Heresies, gain'd the brutish and inconstant people, and made them rise in armes against heir Soveraign. *I* Joyn'd my selfe with those that were loyall, and did my best endeavour. But after divers defeates, and being left for dead in the feild of the last Battle, *Abdulac Vmen* was taken prisoner, loaden with *I*rons, and thrown into a horrible Dungeon. The false Prophet presently took on him the Royall Authority, and since that he had accused to be published at the beginning of the War, that he was come from Heaven and the great Prophet *Mahomet*, to teach the truth to the *Telensiens*, and, by the marriage of himselfe with *Arzila*, beget them Kings that should chase all the Christians out of *Africa*; he commanded that in what place soever that Princesse should be retyr'd, they should bring her to him, and declar'd, that not only he, which conceal'd her should be impal'd alive, but also, that if she came not in within foure dayes, *Abdulac Vmen* should be flead alive in the great place of *Telensin*. At this last newes *Arzila*, (who passionately lov'd her Father) left the place where she was in safety, thought it good (in appearance) not to dis-allow of the false prophets designe; came to him to his Palace, only with two Women, and casting her at his feet: Behold (said she) the Maiden (for whom thou hast testified hitherto so much respect and affection) reduc'd to submssions and prayers! If the desire to raigne, which hath made thee forget the Loyalty thou owest my Father, hath not made thee lose the Love thou didst beare the Daughter, repent thy selfe for having displeased him, and setting a period to his mis-fortune, give him cause to acknowledg so great a service. I present not my selfe before thee to make use of that absolute power which my birth and thy affection gives me over thy will; but I beseech thee as a Subject, and submit to all thou shalt ordeine me; Provided thou restore to me the King my Father. Ought not the false *Emely* to have beene moved by the prayers and tears of that faire Princesse? He was not a jot, though he feigned to be so. His infamous brutality seeing it self at the point to be satiated, made him dissemble his hatred. and advis'd him to promise *Arzila* all that she requested to the end, that she might the more willingly sacrifice her self for the safety of her Father. He then led her into a place where she could be heard by no body; and taking her by the hand said, Ikeep not *Abdulac* prisoner, nor have I taken on me the title of a King, but to oblige you not to be cruell to me. Have pity of one that is unfortunate. succour a man desperate, pay with some small favour so many yeares services which I have given you (though my discretion hath hindered me from making it appeare to you) and dispose, as you please, of the Crown of Telensin: I restore it you with your Father, and renounce for ever all other glory but that of enjoying you. He added many other immodest and lascivious words to those, and seeing himselfe sweetly refused, began to be moved, and told the Chast *Arzila* that she should not hope to see againe her Father on the throne, if she did not grant him what he had so many yeares search'd for. The Princesse, hiding her just displeasure, threw her selfe again at the feet of that abhominable wretch, in Lieu of answering him; and melting into teares My Lord, (said she) consider what tis you require of me; thinke who I am, and do not make me beleeve that thou hast ever lov'd me. The Tyrant laugh'd at the Princesse virtue, and raising her from the ground, you intereste me invane (said he) if you have not a will to fulfill my desire I have a long time observ'd all the Lawes which Love and respect imposed on me; You must now receive mine, or we must be equally miserable. At those words *Arzila* be-

came red as fire, and stepping a pace or two backwards; My honour then (said she) is the only ransome thou desirest for thy Princes liberty? I ever beleev'd that thou wert an infamous fellow and a Traytor: But expect not that the feare of death, nor the hope of reseeing *Abdulac* in the throne, shall ever bring me to lose that which I love more then the Crown or my life. The King my Father would disavow me for his Daughter; and would be his owne executioner, should he know I had reestablish'd him by so sordid, so shamefull, and execrable a treaty. The false Prophet, enraged to see himselfe so farre from his purpose, caus'd *Arzila* to be taken away by some of his guard, brought her into the Dungeon where her father lay; and to affright her more, and by other wayes, then by threatnings, commanded her Fathers Nose to be cut off: At which horrible spectacle, *Arzila* tore her haire, cast her selfe into her Fathers Armes, be-bloodied her face against his; and after some lamentations, able to make the heart of a common Executioner to relent, besought the King to give her over for the price of his liberty. My body (said she) is yours; give it then to that Monster, and make use of that power which Nature hath given you; and, with that, she againe imbrac'd her Father, and besmear'd her face all over with his blood. When she thought that she was frightfull enough by that soyling, she turn'd her to the Tyrant, and extending her Armes and hands to him: Thou most infamous and lustfull Goate (cried she) why dost thou not exact presently from this Prince, whilst he suffers under thy afflicting torments, that which thy lust hath so long wished for?

Abdulac made his Daughter to be silent, by the most pitifull remonstrances, that so tragicall an occasion could put into the mouth of a Father. But why should I stand so much on the misfortunes of that incomparable payr? The good King would never consent to the dishonour of his Daughter; and seeing so great constancy in so weak a personage, indur'd, with a great deale of patience, his ignominious and cruell usage. The inhumane *Elmely*, grown desperate by the virtue of those two truly-royall minds, caus'd *Arzila* to be put into a Dungeon apart from her Father, and so went away, after he had assur'd them that there should not passe a day, wherein they should not feel how far his choler would extend. It is (brave Knights) five moneths now, since these honor'd personages have suffer' d an infinite sort of indignities in these Dungeons, wherein they are buried alive. Ever since I have been able to carry Armes, I have try'd divers wayes to free the Father and Daughter, but none hath succeeded; and if by your assistance, I see me not quickly in case to pluck the Tyrant from that Throne, who is no way redoubtable but in words, I here make a vow, never to review my desolate Country. *Abdelmelec*, (who was present at this relation) perceiving that *Sidy-Bu-Median* had no more to say, fixing his Eyes a while on the portraict of *Arzila*, began to speak thus: I see well (said he to the unfortunate Knight) that you are come hither to make friends, and not to engage your selfe in new enmities. As for my selfe, who alone should have some cause to refuse the succour you come for, since you are come with an intent to fight with me: yet I make known to you, that I give my full resentment to the consideration of *Arzila*, and will imploy, for her deliverance and the King her Father, all the power that I have in the Kingdomes of *Fez* and *Morocco*.

Above five hundred Knights, Christians and Mahometans, presently after, offered themselves to *Sidy*, and their offers were prosecuted with so many actions of valour, that the very yeare of the *Turney* the false Prophet was burn'd alive in *Telensin*, *Abdulac Vmen* reestablished in his Throne, and the vertuous *Arzila* married to the constant *Sidy-Bu-Median*. Assoone as he had given *Abdelmelec* thanks for the assistance he promised, he besought him to dispence with his *Iusting* against him; for (said he) I cannot without an extravagancy contest for valour, with that man whose succour I am come to implore. After he had made this just excuse to the Prince of *Morocco*, he retyr'd; and left the field free to a Portugall Knight, the Son of the Governour of *Larache*, who on the faith of *Abdelmelec's Chartells*, fear'd not to forsake the Banks of *Zila*, and to put himselfe into the hands of his Enemies. He came to the place appointed for Speech, and said boldly that he was a Christian in Religion, a Portingall by birth, a sworne Enemy to the Moores by duty and inclination, and Son of him that had taken from them the towne of *Larache*. But if all these things (said he) give you cause to look on me with an Eye of

hatred

of hatred, that which I have yet to tell you will oblige you to behold me with that of commiſeration and pity. Amongſt the Slaves which the Law of Armes gave us, we met with a Mooriſh Lady, ſo faire and ſo accompliſh'd, that aſſoon as I ſaw her, I became her Vaſſal. Neither the Antipathy of our Nations, nor the contrariety of our Beleifes, no not the very contempt which that deare Enemy made of my ſervice, have been able to cure me of my paſſion. I daily beſought her to be favourable unto me, and as daily ſhe rejected my prayers. She will not almoſt either ſee me or heare me; and threatens, that if *I* reſtore her not quickly to her father, ſhe will free her ſelfe by death from the ſervitude wherein ſhe is. *I* feare to loſe her, either one way or other; ſo that I know not how to demean my ſelfe towards her: *I* would willingly give her her liberty, but *I* feare that ſhe will forſake me aſſoone as ſhe is free. On the other ſide, I doubt, leaſt in keeping her, ſhe carry her ſelfe to ſome deſperate action; and that apprehenſion preſſeth me to ſend her to her Parents. At the fame of this Turney *I* have taken Armes to oblige her; and having promiſ'd to maintaine that ſhe is fairer then all the Ladyes in *Africa*, *I* am now come to perform my word to her.

After the *Portugall* had made this recitall, he was led about the Liſts, and being left with a very good Lance, expected when the Trumpets ſhould give him a Signall of the time and order of the Combat. Preſently after came *Abdelmelec* out of his Pavilion, and being warned to put on, came fiercely on the *Portingall*, who made it appeare that he was an excellent Horſeman, and broke his Lance on the Princes *Caske*. At the ſecond Courſe he made the Challenger forſake his Saddle; but by his owne ſtrength as much as by that of his Enemy, he was carried over his Horſes Crupper. The Officers of the field came and preſently took him up, and giving him his horſe againe, took his Buckler and hung it up among many others under the Portraict of *Alcidiana*. The valiant Moore *Elgazair* tooke the *Portugals* place: That Knight was the belov'd of Ladies and Warriours, and though he was very inconſtant in his Love and Freindſhip, yet he had the good luck to acquire many Miſtreſſes, and many Freinds. At the firſt Turney of *Abdelmelec* he did Wonders for the proud Moore *Abra*; at that of *Nephizus* at *Fez*, he maintained that *Arais* Princeſſe of the *Arabians*, of the Mountain *Farobe* was the moſt charming beauty of either the one or the other *Mauritania*; and now he would make *Abdelmelec* confeſſe that *Alcidiana* was not ſo faire as the young *Elſerifa*. He came to make his Declaration at the accuſtomed place; and made all his Auditors laugh, at the grace wherewithall he publiſh'd the perfections of his new and eaſie Miſtris. He deſired not though, to be eſteem'd more conſtant then he was, and for that cauſe he carried both armes, & a Device that intimated ſufficiently the ficklenеſſe of his mind. His Arms were wavy, and wrought with ſuch art, that when the Sun darted his beames on them, the Colours loſing themſelves one in another, & producing a fair effect, reſembled the rainbow, or rather thoſe various ſhadowings which you ſee on the necks of pigeons. His Buckler was bordered with Opalls & in the midſt was ſeen a Fountaine like to that marvelous one in *Daulphine*, which from time to time caſts out flames. This Knight was ſo renowned for his valour and courteſie, and ſo known for the many fair actions he had done, that all the Spectators promiſ'd to themſelves an extreame pleaſure in the Combat. *Abdelmelec* lov'd him with all his heart and if he could have ſuffer'd himſelf to be overcome, ſo that the glory of *Alcidiana* had not receiv'd a diminution by it, *I* doubt not but he would himſelfe have contributed to his owne deafeat. But Love being alwayes ſtronger then freindſhip, ſuſpended the Princes affection, and oblig'd him to ſatisfie his owne paſſion. And that of the whole Aſſembly. and therefore taking his place, and *Algazair* his, they parted both at once, and met in the midſt of their Cariere with ſuch an extreame force that they lifted up one another, and ſent the ſplinters of their Lances all about the fields. The two next courſes were not leſſe faire nor unequall to the firſt, and ſo raviſh'd the Spectators that they clapped their hands, and ſignified by their acclamations, that they had not yet ſeen any like it. But the fourth decided the buſineſſe, and cauſed the Picture of the young *Elſerifa* to be placed immediatly under that of *Alcidiana*.

This faire Encounter was follow'd by another, which gave no leſſe admiration to all there preſent. 'T was undertaken by a French Prince, that was expreſſely come from *Na-*

Naples to be at this *Turney*. He was the worthy inheritor of his Predeceſſors eminent virtues, and from his Infancy had equally made profeſſion of love and the warres. If they were aſtoniſhed at the richneſſe of his Armour, and the pomp of his equipage, they admir'd not leſſe the novelty which appeard in the picture of his Lady. Shee was clad in ſuch a faſhion, that they might eaſily know the greatneſſe of her condition: But two little *Loves* which were painted over her head held a Veyle before her face, and kept her from being known. *Abdelmelec* drew neer to complain of that ſleight, and thought he had the more cauſe, becauſe looking on the hands of that Lady, and taking them for Noſe-gayes of Lillies and Roſes, he told the Prince, that hee wrong'd ſo excellent a beauty in not ſhewing her in ſo famous an Aſſembly.

The Prince anſwer'd him, that he was of the ſame opinion, and that his Lady deſerv'd to be ſeen by the Eyes of all the World, but that he fear'd the chance of Armes, and dar'd not expoſe the faireſt creature of the Vniverſe, to the extravagancies of fortune. *Abdelmelec* approv'd of the brave French-mans juſt apprehenſion, and would not that the veyle of his Lady ſhould retard the contentment of the Company. They ran at one another, and in their firſt courſes brake their lances without any advantage; at the fourth, our generous French-man ſtrook and was not touched; at the fifth he made *Abdelmelec* quit one of his ſtirrops, and at the ſixth they fell, both men and Horſes together. Preſently they got up againe, and put their hands to their Swords to decide the difference, but the Judges of the Field came inſtantly in to them, and ſeparating them according to the Lawes of the Turney, proclaym'd them both Victorious. *Abdelmelee* return'd to his Tent, and the French Prince to his lodging with his veyld Picture. This *Iuſt* ſo ended, there entred two Knights clad as the *Ianizaries*, which are of the Guard to the great Turke. They were two *Flemiſh* Renegados, who were in great eſteem among the Warriors of *Argier*, and were no leſſe famous for their valour then for their fantaſticalneſſe. Of extraordinary Enemies, which they had been, they were become friends, and their amity had produc'd a love, which hath for a long time been the talk of all *Barbary*. The one was calld *Abdear*, and the other *Raman*. *Abdear* had married a Moore, who paſſed among the Ladyes of her Nation for a beauty perfectly accompliſh'd, and yet her extravagant humour and eight or ten dayes enjoying, had made her ſo diſpleaſing to him, that he had much adoe with himſelfe to refraine from repudiating her. Her black haire, her complexion that ſhew'd the Eye a mixture of pure incarnadine, with a brown that had nothing of the Olive, her ſtature tall and ſlender, the quickneſſe of her Eyes and of her wit, were not ſufficient charmes to allure him. But on the contrary, the yellow Locks of *Ramans* wife, who was a Brittaine and by him made to deny her faith, the whiteneſſe which ſhe borrowed as well from art as Nature, and her green Eyes, which made ſome beleeve that ſhe ſaw not a glimpſe, were to *Abdear* ſuch miracles and perfections as were not found in all the Sex of Woman beſides. *Raman* was, (as he ſaid himſelfe in the publick place) of his friends humour, and yet they had different palats. He noted every day ſome new defects in white-flaxen hair'd Woemen, to the end he might find cauſe to contemne his owne. He cal'd that red, which was but halfe flaxen, and never cal'd the extreame white complexions, but relicks of *Sickneſſe*, and Images of Playſter. For the haires and black eye-browes, he ſpake of them as of the Maſter-peeces of Nature; and ſaid they were made to compoſe of them thoſe powerfull bowes, by which *Love* hath got to himſelfe the Empire of the world. The black and ſparkling Eyes in a cleare and well-colour'd face, ſeem'd to him more faire then the brighteſt Stars in a calme Evening.

In a word *Raman* was in love with the Wife of *Abdear*, and *Abdear* with the Wife of *Raman*; and their paſſion was come to ſuch a point, that after they had made themſelves confident of one another, they were come together to maintaine publickly the beautie of their Miſtriſſes. *Raman* came firſt into the Liſts, and firſt felt that *Abdelmelet* had more ſtrength then needed to orethrow him: and if the Grecian and African beauties had left their defence to him, they had loſt that fame which they had gotten among all the Nations of the world. *Abdear* thought that the flaxen ſhould be more beholding to him then the brown had been to his companion; But he kept his Horſe no better then his friend, but blemiſhing (as much as he could by his fall) the great luſtre that

ſubjects

ſubjects us to the power of the flaxen-hayrd beauty, made all the Aſſembly ſay, that Cauſes are good or bad, according as they find good or bad Defenders. Aſſoone as the noyſe that follow'd the defeat of theſe two Extravagants. was over, there were ſeen appeare at the Barres, a *Troup* very proudly, but very ſadly accroutred. The Trumpetters were clad as thoſe of Europe paint the Phantaſms and ſhadowes of the dead. Their Trumpets were made as t, were of bones, and had a ſound ſo dolefull, that many imagin'd, they were to ſee ſome *Funerall* in lieu of *Iuſting*. But they ſoone changed their opinion: for preſently after, they ſaw come in divers foot-boyes, and many horſes, which among the black that cover'd them, made ſome ſhew of flames. The Captaine of this Brigade, was mounted upon a Roane horſe with Capariſons of black Velvet, imbroider'd with Gold and Silk of the colour of fire. The Armes he bare, by the induſtry of the Workman, repreſented a furnace, wherein the fire was nouriſhed by a little mizling raine that fell into it. His ſhield was black in many places, and the reſt bloodied with the long treſſe of a Comet. This Deviſe had for motto to it, theſe three Latin words: *Vt perdat lucet. Polemander* (ſo was the Knight call'd ſo deadly inflamed; came to the place preſcrib'd, and eaſily obtaining the Audience, he deſired, ſaid: that he was come out of the Mountaines which ſeparate *Spaine* from *France*, to give to the faire *Infeliciana* the laſt teſtimony of his love. *T*ruely his conſtancy deſerves from us extraordinary prayſes. For though the object of his paſſion was, during her life, full of grace and merit, yet we muſt confeſſe that there was a miracle in ſo long a perſeverance.

Infeliciana enjoyed in the higheſt degree, all that which the faireſt Ladies, either Greek or Spaniſh, had of allurement or fire; yet whoever, di-ſintereſſ'd ſhould, Judge, will acknowledge the beauty of that Lady to be nothing in compariſon of the wonders of her wit, and the ſweetneſſe of her converſation. This magnanimous Knight, charm'd with ſo many divine qualities, had neither ſoul nor life, but what he receiv'd from the Eyes or diſcourſe of *Infeliciana*. When he was abſent from her, he did nothing but languiſh: His melancholy and heavineſſe made both the Court and the light odious to him, and made the King of *Navarre* (of whom he was paſſionatly belov'd) to take notice of it. That Prince, by all manner of offers and favours, would faine have won him to diſcover the cauſe of his diſquiet, but all in vaine. After he had long time muſed on it, he doubted that the ſadneſſe of his favorite came from love; and himſelfe being then extreamely in love with a young Lady call'd *Iſmenia*, who wanted no allurements, he imagin'd that *Polemander* kept not his love private, for any other thing, but becauſe it had originall from her beauty. Preſently the King grew jealous, and ſo extreamely jealous, that, to free him of all his ſuſpitions, he made uſe of all the wit and ſubtlety wherewith his love could furniſh him. But it was all in vaine that he made uſe of his great promiſes, his feined compaſſion, and his other artifices. The diſcretion and ſilence of *Polemander* triumph'd over all thoſe enemies, and confirmd the King in that opinion he had too lightly conceiv'd. He ſecretly look'd on *Polemander* as his Rivall. He forgot what he was to him, He threatens him, and ſuffering himſelfe to be tranſported by his former motions, deliberated already on the execution of him, which but lately he lov'd as his owne perſon. On the other ſide, his fury made him think ſtrange things of *Iſmenia*. He accuſed her for being crafty, to deſire more then one Lover, and but to feine as often as ſhe promiſed him her affection; ſome dayes paſſed, during which the Prince was able to containe him, but the exceſſive torments which his ſilence added to, thoſe his jealouſie made him undergoe, compel'd, him at laſt, to make known his ſufferings, and diſcover to all *Navarre* the cauſe of his vexation. He brake out (in the end) even againſt *Polemander*, and not content to revile him for thoſe things whereof he never thought, told him, that if he gave not over his love, he would make him feele all that which could be expected from the juſt indignation of an offended Monarch. This perfect lover ſeeing himſelfe thruſt at, & tott'ring on all ſides, would not give place to violence, but abiding in his firſt reſolution, intended to periſh rather then to faile of that ſecrecy he had promiſed to *Infeliciana*. Whilſt all the Court was troubled at the Melancholy and Cho'ler of the King, and that the Enemies of POLEXANDER accuſd him aloud to be too indiſcreet;

Infeliciana admir'd the generousneſſe of her Lover. She confeſſeth that he only is worthy to be beloved, and laugh'd at the blindneſſe of thoſe cowardly and perfidious minds that have no other light but what they have from Envy and detraction. *Polemander*, who well ſaw how much his diſcretion made him miſerable, proteſted to *Infeliciana* never to forſake her; and rather to loſe the Kings favour then to violate his faith, or thoſe commands which ſhe had juſtly impoſ'd on him. He kept his word ſo truly, that the moſt crafty and curious Courtiers of them all, were as well caught as the reſt, and made no difficulty to beleive that *Iſmenia* was the true cauſe of *Polemander's* paſſion. But if their preoccupation had not made them ſee things far otherwiſe then they were, it had been very eaſie for them to have been diſ-beguild, when *Infeliciana* was taken from the Court to be given to a *German* Prince to whom ſhe had been promis'd by her parents. Truly, death is not ſo horrible as the departure of *Infeliciana* was to *Polemander*. He fail'd but little of being loſt to himſelfe, and had infallibly done injury to his owne perſon, if that beautie's forbiddings, and the hope of re-ſeeing her had not ſtaid his Tragicall reſolution. In ſpight of himſelfe he therefore gave himſelfe life, but unwilling to keep it but as an Enemy which he would perſecute, he did him thoſe ills, and went on to ſuch extremities, that none would ever beleive it, but ſuch as have lov'd ſo truly as he. The day that *Infeliciana* parted, he went out alone from the City, and taking on him the habit of a Begger, put himſelfe in the way ſhe was to paſs. As farre off as He ſaw her Chariot, he tore his hair, gave moſt fearfull ſhriekes, and beating his head againſt the trees and ſtones, lay as dead in the midſt of the high-way. Thoſe that rid before *Infeliciana* pitied him, and taking him for a man afflicted with ſome ſtrange ſickneſſe, commanded their Servants to remove him, thoſe that were choſen to doe that worke of charity, were ſo baſe, that they had almoſt kild him, in Lieu of aſſiſting that poor Lover. They did him a many miſchiefes in drawing of him, and with the extremity of their dragging made him recover his ſenſes. Preſently he roſe up as a man enraged: and getting out of the hands of thoſe unpitifull men, ran even to *Infeliciana's* Chariot. In her preſence he renewed his cries and fury, and ſpake ſuch things that the moſt barbarous mindes could not hear without relenting. On an inſtant he caſt himſelf under the Chariot, which the Charioteer had ſtop'd; and as he lay there beſought them to cruſh his head in peices under the Wheeles, to terminate, by ſo glorious a death, a life that was odious unto him; in this ſpeech he intermingled the Name of *Infeliciana*, and repeated it ſo often, that ſhe tooke notice of it, and knowing him, was ſo ſtrucken with greife that ſhe fell into a ſwoon. Aſſoone as her Women had brought her againe from her fainting, She commanded her Squire to take that miſerable creature from under the Charriots: divers alighted to obey her, and taking *Polemander* by the armes and head, made him by force to let go his hold on one of the wheeles. But aſſoon as they had pulled him off, he threw himſelfe on againe, and thoſe that would have hindred him, could not doe it ſo wel, nor the Charioteer ſo fitly take his time to put on; but that one of the wheels ran over his right leg, which pain he indured ſo patiently that no body perceived it; and though he could ſcarce keepe himſelfe up, yet followed her more then a league on foot, ſtill caling on the Name of *Infeliciana*, & wiſhing her a happy Iourney. He remain'd ſtill in theſe violent paſſions, and begg'd from Heaven either a ſpeedy death or the return of that beauty. When he was told that ſhe had forgotten her promiſes and given her ſelfe to one of the houſe of the *Palatine*; It is very hard to expreſſe the exceſſe of Sorrow which that infidelity brought on *Polemander*. But when he was in the height of his griefe, he heard that *Infeliciana* was dead with ſorrow for having left him for another.

Polemander, after he had related all this, ſtood a while ſpeechleſſe; at laſt ſurmounting his paſſions, and wiping off his teares, he addreſſed him to the Prince of *Morocco*, and diſcovering the Picture of *Infeliciana*; I come, ſaid he, to maintain that there is not a beauty in the world which ſhould not give place to this. *Abdelmelec* would have made an anſwer to that ſpeech, conformable to his peeviſh humour, but the Judges of the field intreated him to give them leave to doe their charge; and addreſſing them to *Polemander*: Your intent (ſaid they) is praiſe-worthy, but it is contrary to the Lawes of this Turney, the Prince *Abdelmelec* hath undertaken it, to make all Knights confeſſe that *Alcidiana* is the rareſt beauty in the World. She, who is pictured on your Buckler; is

dead

dea', and by consequence how faire soe ever She hath beer, she can be no more compar'd with *Alcidiana*. That beauty which is no more, is as a beauty that hath never been. Judge, after this, If you may be received to the combat, and whither *Abdelmelec* should hazard the glory of *Alcidiana* to ruinate that of a Shadow, of a Name, of a Picture, of nothing. *Polemander* had too much witt to stand without an answer; He then replyed to the Judges: that it was to wrong that beauty which he adored, to beleive that death had been powerfull enough to destroy it; That she Lived, not onely in his heart, and in the memory of men; but in heaven, where she shines fairer then She did on Earth, and where She was assur'd of her immortality.

The Judges, who knew how farre the gallantry of a Lover might extend, hearkned very favourably to *Polemander*; but answering him in few words, that a dead beauty could not be set in comparison with a living one, they intreated him to retire; & til he had gotten a new Mistris, give place to those that were yet to run. *Polemander*, loath to be noted by an unreasonable wilfulnesse, the very same day got towards his shipping, and after his setting sayle, within few dayes (happily) arrived at *Bejone*.

The while, *Abdelmelec* seeing the Sun ready to set, promis'd to himselfe to goe victorious out of the Turney, and bragged already amongst his *Courtiers*, that the Theife, who had stolne from him the Picture of *Alcidiana*, durst not forsake his vessell nor appeare in so famous an Assembly. But the pretended Thiefe was come; and, had it not been for *Ennoramita's* intreaty, had long before made him (with his Honor) lose also the boldnesse of continuing his boastings. Whilst that Princesse sate desperate of seeing him come in, whom her heart and Eyes so fervently long'd for: She saw enter a Knight clad after the same manner as are the Knights of *Senega* and *Thombut*; he was followed by six black Slaves, and mounted on a Black Barbary, caparison'd with Olive-colour Velvet cut into the fashion of *Oaken*-leaves: and when he was before the Judges, he ask'd them leave to speak and to fight. *Abdelmelec*, who was gone to meet him, and had received him with a courtesie that was not natural to him, intreated that before he told what he was, he would shew his Buckler The Knight took off a taffata of the colour of dead leavs that was upon it, & shew'd him a prodigious shape, instead of a *Lady's* picture; 'Twas a living death: He had caused to be painted a body, which in all parts was half bare to the bone, and half cover'd with flesh. One side of her face seem'd very faire, and the other shew'd nothing but bones *Abdelmelec* was affrighted at the sight of it; and asked of the Knight; whither he had caus'd that Monster to be pictur'd in contempt of *ALCIDIAN A*.

Such as she is [said he) she is more fair then your Queen; and could you see he Originall, as you now see but the Copy, you will avow, to the shame of *Alcidiana*, that this body so faire in those places by which she seemes to be living, is the sole object whereto all Princes owe their affections and services. But that I may let nothing stick in your minde to hinder you from being of my opinion; Know, that picture you see is that of a Princesse, who lately was adored through all *Africa* She is faire in the highest degree, but she is more unfortunate: her body, which by a particular privilege preserves all her beauties in her miseries, is accompanied with a minde that incessantly dies, and which is equally devour'd by love and hatred, by duty and aversion. If Christians, who have the liberty of re-presenting all things by their colours, had the Art of painting mindes: you should see the faireſt body of the world joyn'd to a minde even like death it selfe. But what my Painter could not doe one way; he hath done in another, and not being able to make the mind seen with the body he hath divided the body it selfe and painted the one part alive and the other dead. The Starre, under whose aspect I took possession of earth gave me not life, but to consecrate it to this faire Princesse. I loved her, before I was of fit age to know her, and I adored her assoone as I was capable of reason. I left *Africa* to try by the knowledge of strange virtues and manners to acquire such qualities as were worthy of her, after 3 years carying her to an excesse which I had no cause to hope, drew me out of the dirt, to raise me even to the Skies: My *Rivalls* were amazed at my good fortune, and their pride not permitting them to suffer it, they employed forces more to be feared and more powerfull then their own, to com-

pell

pel me from that place of pleasure. I was stricken by the same hand whence I expected my protection and my miserable soule exposed to eternall tortures. was condemn'd towander incessantly through the solitary Deserts of *Numidia*. *Ennoramita* could no t longer be in quiet (after the hearing of those last words) without test fy ing by her cries that she was that Dead-living-Lady, or rather that dead-one reviv'd who was painted on the buckler of the desolate Knight: she doubted nor, but he that had spoken was *Muley Hassen*; and throwing her on the Neck of her confident, who was seated neere her; *Atalida* [said she] marke that Knight, tis *Muley*, tis *Muley* without doubt: But let's heare the continuation of his History and mine. *Muley*, who had not been interrupted by *Ennoramita's* agitation, thus continued on his Narration. Some short time after I was confined to the deserts of *Numidia*, my Princess [as if shee had been guilty for not loving her Enemy] was deliver'd over to his fury, and condemned to a punishment, that was to last as long as she had either faith or life. Tis even he [said againe *Ennoramita*;] Good Heaven! How discreet is he to hide what should not be known? She implor'd not the mercy of her Judges [said the Knight,] to make them lenify the sentence of er Condemnation, but seeing that it could not be revok'd, she went willingly to her torture, and in the height of her torments, exceedingly blessed the Executioners, for giving her so illustrious means to make her virtues the more renowned. In the meane time I led on a miserable life, among the precipices and mountaines & having no more to hope for in the world, I went out of it by a voluntary retirement, and sequester'd my selfe into the Caverns of our Mountaine *Atlas*. O how wise was he in the art of love, who said, that Love is a just Master; and if so be wee would suffer and have patience, wee shall infallibly receive the wages we have deserved! I had not there abandon'd the World six moneths, with the hopes that had so pleasin gly stayd me there, when the very voice of my faire Princess call'd mee thence: (O heaven cried out *Ennoramita*, he Speakes of that time, when he was a *Hermit*, and that I visited him with *Nephizus*.) That visible Angell [continued *Muley*] took the payn to descend into my solitary vault, and by a light derived from her selfe, to expell the obscurity of my cavern. I saw that miracle; I spake to her; I told her my afflictions. I Petitioned that I might aveng her; and offered to lose my selfe for her safety. But unwilling to have any other will then hers, I intreated, that I might be once, for all, commanded what I should doe. I would have thee live, said shee, but not live contented, since I am unfortunate. Give over then this manner of obscure and dismall life, and get thee far hence, making the renowne of thy actions to sound so farre, that the noyse of them may come into my eares. My Honour and faith forbid me, to have any particular communication with thee: but they forbid mee not, to rejoyce in thy Fame. O poore Prince [said *Amarta* softly] how well hath he concea'ld that which I spake, in banishing him from my presence. I obeyed, without resistance (continued the Knight) a command, that was so glorious for mee, and so worthy the vertue of my Princess. I put my selfe into the Armies of mine own Enemies; and, during two yeares, serv'd them so well, that it was my fault alone if I brought no other fruits thence then that of Honour. Hee lies not [said *Ennoramita*] but alas! what hath he done since? Whence comes he now? I was on the point [said the Knight] to put in execution one of the fairest enterprizes, that a faithfull *Musulman* could conceive against the *Christians*, when they who were imployed in the Secrecies of my affection, gave me intelligence that my Princess had been taken away from that place wherein her Tyrant had long time kept her prisoner, and conducted into some other that was not known bnt to her Tormentors. Presently I forsook my Armes, and infallible designes, and under the habit you now see mee in, have travailed from the one end of *Africa* to the other. Two yeares now, or rather two ages have I wandered, from Province to Province, from Sea to Sea, from Isle to Isle, to learn newes of my faire & unfortunate Princess, and to Know whether I should live or dye; to the end, to have the contentment to be neere her. But getting nothing that might cleare me of my doubts; I liv'd, as if my Princess lived yet, and dyed, as if I were sure of her death. Love which usally is accompanied with feare, hath changed his wonted custome, [it may be] to make me languish the more; and [in spight of me] would have me to hope still. Tis that hope, but imperfect hope, which hath brought me hither, and makes me maintaine:

taine, that the princeſs whom I adore, is the moſt accompliſhed, be it for beauty of body or that of the Soule, of all the Princeſſes this day living. Aſſone as *Muley-Haſſen* (for 'twas he) had finiſhed his hiſtory, there grew a humming or muttering noyſe from the midſt of the Auditors, and preſently after ſome ſhouts and talke, which intimated that he had given ſatisfaction to all the Company. But if the rumour had not taken from the faire and conſtant *Amatonta Ennoramita*, the liberty of being heard; O how had the publique joy been augmented! and the ſhoutes and clapping of the hands been redoubled! In the meane time, the Heraulds impoſing ſilence: *Abdelmelec* began to ſpeake, and told *Muley*, that though in the cauſing him to loſe his Buckler, there would be nothing gotten to *Alcidiana* or himſelfe; yet he was glad that he ſhould make an end of the day by his defeat. *Muley* anſwered nothing to that boaſting, but went to take one of the ſtrongeſt lances that was in the field, and brought his Horſe gently to the end of the Tilt.

The Trumpetters, that were weary with calling ſo many Knights, ſounded for the laſt time, and ſeeing the Sun ſet, invited by a haſty ſounding, our two Princes to a ſpeedy deciſion of their difference. At the parting of *Muley*, *Ennoramita* grew pale; and, if ſhe had not lean'd on one of her Women, She had infallibly diſcovered that ſhe was Intereſted in the *Juſt*. Tis a ſtrange malady, or rather a pleaſant folly this Love. *Ennoramita* knowes how ſtrong her Lover is, how expert, and how many more redoubtfull Knights then *Abdelmelec* he hath overthrown, yet ſhe feares leaſt ſome diſgrace betide him, and that the ſame *Demon* which had ſo many yeares perſecuted her, ſhould enter into the body of *Abdelmelec*, or at leaſt guide his arme and lance, ſo that *Muley* might receive an affront from him. But whil'ſt ſhe was in theſe feares, the hardy *Haſſen* aſtoniſh'd his adverſary and all the Spectators with his vigor and dexterity. He had already broken three lances, and, at all the three courſes, carried away the Honor from *Abdelmelec*. At the fourth, he made him loſe his Stirrops; and if the *Moor* had not claſped his Armes about the neck of his horſe, without doubt he had gon to the ground. *Ennoramita* ſaw that brave courſe, and from thence conceived ſuch a hope, that her blood, which was all got to her heart, left the place that had no more need of defence; and ſpread it ſelfe through all thoſe parts which it had forſaken. The Judges of the field hindred any further running, and fearing leaſt the ſucceſſe might not be fortunate to their Prince, for that by reaſon of night, there might be ſome falſe play; put it off to the next day. Preſently every one raviſhed and wearied with the Chances of the Day, retir'd to their lodgings. *Ennoramita*, was no ſooner got thither, but ſhe went to *Polexander*, and calling him the Prophet of her happineſſe and the Author of her true reviving; She told him that ſhe had found *Muley*, and within a quarter of an houre ſhe would know where he was lodged. I have (ſaid ſhe) ſent my faithfull Slave, with a Charge to follow him, and that aſſoone as he is in his Lodging, to intreat him, in the Name of a Lady of this City, to take the paines to walk hither. *Polexander* had a great ſhare in *Ennoramita's* content; and obtaining leave to take (the next day) the place of *Muley*, ſtaid above an houre with her, in talking of nothing elſe but the valour & fidelity of that Prince. As he ended his diſcourſe, *Ennoramita's* Slave entred the Chamber, and at his entrance addreſſing him to his Miſtreſſe, See Madam (ſaid he) the Knight you ſent me to ſeeke *Amatonta* ſtartled at that newes, and was ſo ſurpriz'd that ſhe could not ariſe from the place where ſhe was ſeated: *Polexander* undertook the entertainment. He went to meet *Muley* at the Gate, and after he had prais'd his Valour, told him, that a Lady of great quality was ſo raviſhed with it, that ſhe would aſſure him of it her ſelfe. I ſhould have purchas'd that thing which by me was not deſired (anſwer'd *Muley*) If I have acquir'd any eſteeme by this dayes Action. I have not a long time, pretended any way either to the Honor or favour of Ladies Yet ſhould it be very hard (replied *Polexander*) if you have not a great deale of honor ſince all the world gives it you. For the favours of Ladies, I beleeve there are a great many who are indifferent to you: but thoſe that are to be offred you, come from a creature ſo rare & lovely, that I begin to feare you & your fidelity; and even dare beleive, that for a Widow, you will forget the Oathes, you ſo ſolemnely ſwore to a Married Wife. Good Sir (replied *Muley*) do me the favour to bring me quickly to the teſt: I will doe it (ſaid preſently *Polexander*) and ſtreight taking him by the hand, lead him where *Amatonta* was, ſtill in her former perplexities. ſhe cried out in ſeeing *Muley* comming neere, and making her ſelf ſufficiently known by

that cry, gave her Lover more then the halfe of her trouble. He ſtood preſently immoveable, and abode befor *Amaronta*, as if he had been ſtrucken by a thunderclap. She aroſe to recall him from that tranſport, and told him aboue a hundred times, with an action full of Sadneſſe and Love, that ſhe was the unfortunate *Perſelida-Amaronta. Ennoramita.* Is it you *Madam*, cried *Muley-Haſſen*? and are you free and alive? Yes *Muley* (anſwered the Princeſs) I live, and ſhould ſay that I do but now begin to live, ſince but of late I have recovered that life, which *Nephizus* had deprived me of, in taking from me the liberty of ſeeing thee. Thereupon, ſhe related to him the death of the King of *Fez*, the long time ſhe had been kept a captive, and the reſolution ſhe had at laſt taken to get out of her Priſon, and to ſearch for ſome one which might deliver her from the ſervitude of him who had forſaken her for the love of another. After this ſhe made known to him, that being not able to obtaine any protection from the King her Father, ſhe had ſayled to the *Canaryes*, t obeſeech the King of thoſe Iſlands to put an end to her miſ-fortunes.

In the ending this *S*peech, ſhe made known to *Muley* who *Polexander* was, and thereby obliging him and our *Heroe* too to new complements, for the concluſion of this firſt interview, made them promiſe to be mutuall freinds al their lives. *Muley-Haſſen* was not free for his already Narration of his adventures; but was forced, after ſupper, to recite the particulars to *Ennoramita*. That relation being ended, the Princeſs intreated him to think no more of the Combat he had undertaken againſt *Abdelmelec*, and to give himſelfe the pleaſure to ſee it ended by the valour of *Polexander*. *Muley*, who taſted too much of true content to tye himſelfe to the proſecution of ſo vaine a victory as that which he might obtaine on the Prince of *Morocco*, very eaſily conſented to *Ennoramita's* intreaty, and told *Polexander*, that he yeilded to him his place.

Polexander, that was out of all patience til he had left *Africa*, accepted his offer with a great deale of content, and beleeving 'twas farre in night, conducted *Perſelida* into her Chamber, and gave his owne to *Muley*. Aſſoone as he was retyr'd into that of *Alcippus*, he commanded both him and *Dicens*, that all his Equipage ſhould be ready the next day betimes, and that his Ship ſhould be in caſe to weigh Anchor the night following. Therewith he went to bed and aſſoone as 'twas day, ſleep, which he had taken but by Intervalls, left him. He quickly clad himſelfe, and after he had addreſſed his firſt thoughts to the Author of all good Events, went to *Muleys* chamber. He commanded to be brought him very rich Clothes, and very neere the faſhion of the Knights of *Morocco*, and the while that *Ennoramita* was dreſſing, told him a part of his Adventures.

The Princeſſe was no ſooner in caſe to be ſeen by a Lover ſo paſſionately deſired, but ſhe ſent to intreate him to her Chamber. He came thither with *Polexander*, and found her ſo dreſſed and clad, that he had cauſe to have a good opinion of his fortune. Theſe two Lovers renewed the aſſurances of their affection, and ſtood a long time parlying with their Eyes and hands; not daring (may be) in the preſence of *Polexander*, to expreſſe that which the height of their love fill'd their mindes withall.

Our *Heroe* tooke notice of it, and knowing that the myſteries of Love deſire no beholders, fitly tooke leave of them, and went to prepare him for the *Juſts*. At the houre preſcribed by the Laws of the Turney, he rid out of his lodging accompanyed only with *Alcippus*; and, as an ordinary *Mooriſh* Knight, came to the Gates of the Field. Thoſe who were appointed to give entrance to the Aſſailants, looked on him with a great deal of Scorne; and ſeeing him ſo ill followed, Judged (according to the impertinent cuſtom of bruitiſh bred men) that he was a man of no great value, At laſt (with much adoe) he had leave to enter, and comming to the place where the Prince of *Morocco* uſed to receive and hear his Rivals, *Abdelmelec* (ſaid he) tis needleſſe that I ſhould tell thee who I am. *T*his Picture ſhall ſpeake for me: and in thus ſpeaking he diſcovered that Buckler he had taken from the Prince. *Abdelmelec* preſently knew it, and had not power enough at his firſt perturbations, to ſee, without trouble, the man which he expected with ſo much impatiency, He trembled, and, favourably to interpret that trembling. *I* will ſay 'twas out of Joy and feare, at leaſt he made it ſeeme ſo. For being recollected from his firſt agitation; I never hoped to ſee thee more (ſaid he audaciouſly to *Polexander*) and beleeved, that the Cowardize, wherewith all ill actions are accompanied, would not.

give

ſuffer thee to ſhew thy ſelfe in this place of Honour. But ſince thou haſt no leſſe impudence to maintaine thy Theſts, then thou hadſt boldneſſe to do them, I find that Fortune is not all together unjuſt in making thy raſhneſſe happy. Yet ſee here a place wherein ſhe hath but little Authority; And therefore thou ſhouldſt feare leaſt ſhe forſake thee at thy need, and leave thee to ſuffer that punishment which thou haſt deſerved. Thou art (replied *Polexander*) either poorely in Love, or very ſenceles, to ſuffer (for ſo long a time) the Portrai& of *Alcidiana* in the hands of another, and of ſuch another as hath ſo ſhamefully made thee quit it. On, *Abdelmelec*, Run on to thy revenge, & do not Evaporate thy Choler in idle Narrations. When our *Heroe* had ended his ſpeech, he turned his back to *Abdelmelec*, and rid to attend him at the end of the Liſt. The Prince of *Morocco*, re-collecting all his force and all the opinion of his Courage, came thundring on *Polexander*, and broke his Lance with a great deale of ſtrength. Our *Heroe* ſtruck his on the Princes *Caſque*, and turning him over on the Crupper of his Horſe, aſtoniſhed him ſo, that he was carried to the end of the Cariere, ſenceleſſe. yet he recovered, and tooke a ſecond Lance; *Polexander*, met him with his firſt, and ſo impetuouſly lifted him above his Horſe, that almoſt in the very inſtant of the ſhock, they ſaw him extended on the Gravell. Preſently he got up, and on all ſides hearing the noyſe of the people, and the hand-clappings of all the principall Spectators; he thought himſelfe loſt in his reputation, if he did not hazard his Life to regaine what he had ſo lately loſt. He call'd for [and 'twas brought him) a freſh Horſe, and ſent two Pole-axes and two Cimyters to *Polexander*, that he might take his choyce of two. *Polexander* tooke the firſt he met withall under his hand; and ſending the two other to his *Rivall*, bad them tell him, that he was not his Enemy though his Challenges had extreamely offended him, even to the taking away of his life: that he ſhould look to himſelfe, and undertake nothing beyond his power. Thoſe words made *Abdelmelec* loſe all the little reaſon was left him: He ran on *Polexander* with the fury, but not with the courage of a Lion. *Polexander* preſently ſtopp'd him, and unwilling to make uſe of his armes, becauſe they were dangerous, made it appeare to all the Aſſembly, that he came to the Turney, rather to reprove *Abdelmelec* for his daring, then to puniſh him for it. The inequality, noted between them, took away all the pleaſure the Spectators promiſed themſelves in ſeeing the Combat. Even *Polexander*, (being aſhamed of ſo much advantage) retired often, and beſought *Abdelmelec* to have a care of his life. But that weak and wilfull Prince, neither being able to vanquiſh nor to yeeld, gave *Polexander* a great deale more trouble, then if he had farre better defended himſelfe. Whilſt our *Heroe* ſought a meanes to be rid of him without killing him, He heard a great noyſe of Trumpets at the principall Gate of the field; and took that occaſion to oblige *Abdelmelec*, at that time, not to be killed. Let us at leaſt ſee (ſaid he) before we end our Combate, who comes ſo boldly to violate the Lawes of the Turney. *Abdelmelec* gave a deafe Ear to theſe words, but ſeeing a great many Trumpetters enter the field, he tooke off his *Caſque*, and went from *Polexander* to chaſtiſe thoſe that had contemn'd his countermands.

A man clad in a long robe, after the Perſian maner, covered with Plates of ſilver cut and imbroydered in ſcales, ſtreight appear'd mounted on a brave horſe. He was attended by twelve black *Slaves*, who had all Collars of ſilver and long chaines of the ſame mettle! The Knight himſelfe ſeemed a Slave; for he had chaines on his legs, which (though of Gold) were yet the tokens of his ſervitude: *Polexander* (at firſt) knew not what to thinke of that novelty, but caſting his eyes on the Banners which were tyed to the trumpets of that Slave-Knight, and noting on them a *Phœnix* which aroſe out of its Cradle, (or if you will it's Tombe] he imagined that 'twas one of *Alcidiana's Slaves*. His aſtoniſhment was no leſſe then his joy: He grew pale, he trembled, and paſſing, in an inſtant, from one extremity to another, became all on fire. His firſt perturbances were followed by other more temperate, and re-collecting his Spirits, and making uſe (as he ought) of his reaſon, perſwaded himſelf that *Alcidiana* had not, without ſome important cauſe, ſent that illuſtrious *Slave*, to the Court of *Morocco*. Being more nerely approached to ſee him diſtinctly, he knew 'twas the ſame

Pallantus who had pronounc'd the sentence of his condemnation in *Bajazets* Island. He was oftentimes tempted to go and embrace him; but the considerations of the *Iust*, not permitting his discovery, he expected with a great deale of impatiency what *Pallantus* had to say. The trumpets imposing silence, and the famous Slave being conducted to the place for the Orations, spake thus: *Alcidiana*, Queen of the most happy Island, hath understood, that divers bold men, have taken to themselves such Licence as hath been disadvantagious to her honor, and have dar'd not only to take her for the object of their diversion, but to stile themselves the Knights and defenders of her beauty.

These Insolencies have troubled the peace of her mind, and have made her capable of choler. After she had long complain'd of the pride of men, she hath pleas'd to divulge her just indignation, and given me command to be at this Assembly, to the end that by a publick disavowing, I should make known to all the world, that she holds all those for her enemies, who have the impudence to name themselves her *Lovers*. She therefore forbids the continuation of these *Justs*, and her will is, that the Prince himselfe of *Morocco* be compriz'd within the rigour of her Law. And for asmuch as she heares how a certaine Barbarian call'd *Phelismond*, dares in the Deserts of *Denmark* to vaunt himselfe only worthy of her service; She invites to the ruine of that Monster, all those who think them interested in her honor. *Pallantus*, after he had thus ended his strict and proud *Declaration*, retyr'd: and left all those who had not heard of *Alcidiana* in an extreame astonishment at his high cariage and language, and in a great desire of knowing him. In the meane time, *Abdelmelec* farr more offended at *Alcidiana's* contempt, then with the disgrace of his combat, I will obey, said he, that which this proud Queen commands; and I will scorne her, since she makes her selfe unworthy of my service. And with that he went and pluck'd downe her Picture which he had hung under a pavilion of Cloth of Gold, and throwing it on the ground, trampled it under his horses feet. *Polexander*, beholding that bruitishnesse, ran to *Abdelmelec*, and offering his Cymiter at his throat, what Monster (cryd he) more Monster then he of the North, give over the not rendring the respect thou owest to *Alcidiana*; and if thou wilt avenge thy selfe of thy shame, do it on thy selfe, since thou alone art the cause of it. *Polexander*, in thus speaking, alighted to take us *Alcidiana's* picture; When *Abdelmelec*, who had lost all knowledge and sence of honor, glad to make use of that advantage, let drive so weighty a blow with his Axe, on our Heroe's helmet, that he had almost laid him on the ground. *Polexander* feeling this baseneſſe, got present on Horseback; and to avenge *Alcidiana* rather then himselfe, had quickly brought *Abdelmelec* in case to implore that excessive courtesie which he had so basely offended. *Polexander* generously gave him his life, and went out of the field with the Victory and two *Pictures* of *Alcidiana*.* In comming from the place of the *Iusts*, *Muley* joyn'd to him, and intimating to him the opinion he had of his valour, made him new protestations of his love. They went streight to their lodging, and found there *Ennoramita*, who out of the impatiency of seeing her Lover, could not stay out the end of the *Turney*. She besought him presently to take her out of her Enemies Dominions, and bring her to some place where she might, with facility, heare from the King her Father, to treat with him of her returne and mariage. *Muley* related to her, that, during the time he lay at *Mezila* and in some other Townes of *Numidia*, he had there gotten so many friends and so much credit, that he was little lesse absolute there then the King himselfe. Lett's go thither then, said *Ennoramita*, and assure our selves that, in spight of the power of our common Enemies, we shall quickly see our selves in *Muley Hassen's* favour. This resolution was not long from being put into execution: For that very houre *Perselida Amatonta Ennoramita* gave to *Polexander* those thanks which she beleev'd was due to him from her, and beseeching him to preserve to her and her deare *Muley*, the friendship he had promised them, rid out of *Morocco* to the place where she had left her ship. *Polexander*, on his side, had no lesse impatiency. Assoon as he was alone, he sent *Dicens* to learn where *Pallantus* was lodg'd; and after he had been a while with *Alcippus*, silent; we must to *Denmark* (said he

* The Author tells us not how Abdelmelec came by Alcidiana's Picture, twice, for *Polexander* took one from him in the ship, and how got he a second for the *Justs*?

he)and avenge *Alcidiana* of a Barbarians boldneſſe. *Alcippus* would have made known to him the difficulties that were to be met with in that voyage; but *Polexander* with one word ſhut his mouth; and to tell him that his intent could not be alter'd, we muſt (ſaid he)the ſecond time go to *Denmark*, and part, for it, hence this very day. In that very inſtant, *Diceus* return'd, and told the King his Maſter, that *Pallantus* was return'd to his ſhip, and had preſently ſet ſaile. Let him go (ſaid he) and let us, on our part, do what is commanded us: In ſaying ſo, he got to Horſeback a little before night, and rid to imbarke him at the mouth of the River of *Tenſif*, where his Mariners had order to come and expect him. When his Ship was under ſayle, he caſt his Eyes towards his deare Iſlands, and ſighing at the remembrance of thoſe things he went from, 'tis not (ſaid he ſoftly) by the courſe which I take, that I ſhall diſcover the *Inacceſſible* Iſland. But I have this comfort, I do that which I ought; and if I have not the happineſſe to ſee *Alcidiana*, yet I have the glory of obeying her. After theſe words, he began to think on the meanes of fighting with *Pheliſmond*, and muſ'd, a long time, on thoſe he ſhould take hold of to know, who *Pheliſmond* was, and in what Province of the Kingdome of *Denmark* he might meet him. But he reſolv'd to free himſelfe of thoſe cares on the dexterity of *Alcippus*, and not to make himſelfe knowne in that Northern Court. After theſe thoughts, he remembred *Zelmatida*; and calling to him *Alcippus*, what will *Zelmatida* think (ſaid he) of our ſtay? I feare leaſt he will imagine ſome treaſon wrought againſt us by *Abdelmelec*; and if once he have that opinion, aſſuredly nothing can hinder his comming to *Morrocco*, to know the certainty himſelfe: I have a mind to ſend ſome one of my ſervants to him. *Alcippus* approv'd of the King's apprehenſion, but the difficulty was to find the means. The next day they had it, for a *Patache* of a *Madera* Merchant, paſſ'd very neer by *Polexanders* Ship, and ſhe gave her the rights ſhe ought, and being known, they made her come neer. Our *Heroe*, after he had ſpoken with the *Maſter*, commanded him to carry one of his followers to the Iſle of *Lancerotta*; and preſently went to write to *Zelmatida*; and by his letter excuſing himſelfe in a good manner, that he was compel'd to break his word with him, was now in no other care but to chuſe amongſt his company a man that he might ſend to *Zelmatida*, of capacity, to tell him by word of mouth what he could not write to him. *Alcippus* and *Diceus* came firſt into his mind; but being not able to miſſe two ſuch imployable & faithful ſervants, he was compeld to think of others. He had bred up a *Canaryan*, a Prince by birth and great grand-child to the King *Guanartemus*; and in all his travells had found him ſo capable of his ſervice, that he thought he could not find a man more fit. He therefore cald for him, gave him his letters in charge, and inſtructing him in what he had to ſay to *Zelmatida*, caus'd him to be imbarqu'd in the Pinnace of *Madera*; and commanded that he ſhould attend on the *Indian* Prince till he returnd. In an inſtant, the 2. Veſſells were farr ſeparated; that of *Madera* plied right between Eaſt and South, and the other, wherein our *Heroe* was, taking diverſe courſes, inaſmuch as it was to coaſt part of the continent of *Africa* and of Europe, put in practice for a long time the ability of his Pilot. He ran the hazard of being loſt at the *Cape Finiſter*, in *Spaine*; He was caſt on the Coaſt of *Britany* by a terrible tempeſt; He was conſtrained to put into *Holland*. yet all theſe miſ-fortunes gave not ſo great a hindrance, but that after three moneths ſayle, *Polexander* landed in the Iſle *Zeelandia*, where the Kings of *Denmark* have eſtabliſh'd their principall ſeat, as being the faireſt part of their Dominions.

The end of the ſecond Book of the ſecond part.

THE SECOND PART OF POLEXANDER.

The Third Book

WHILST our *Heroe* purſued that Honour which attended him in *Denmarke*, the Pinnace of *Madera* croſſ'd the *Atlantick Ocean* and got to the fortunate *Iſlands*. She arrived happily at that of *Polexander*, and landing there the Meſſenger ſent by him to *Zelmatida*, betooke her to her former Courſe. Aſſoone as he arrived, he tooke horſe, and, with the moſt expedition, came to the *Indian* Prince, and preſented him *Polexander's Letters*, telling him withall, that the Prince had given Command he ſhould aſſure him by word of mouth, that his Voyage was not (for the moſt) but a voyage of two or three moneths. *Zelmatida* opened the pacquet, and therein found a Letter (which I ſhould make a difficulty in publiſhing, if that Prince had not given me the copy of it.) Aſſoone as he had read it, he gave it the *Vice-Roy*, who ſeldome left him, and he over-looking it, found it ſaid thus.

I remember no man ſpeakes here but the author nor any elſe to whom *Zelmatida* gave the copy but to the author.

Polexander to Zelmatida

IF I make you not an excuſe for failing in my promiſe, 'twas becauſe I was engaged by the Command of Alcidiana. *I know this reaſon would not be available with many: But I know withall that* Zelmatida, *who very highly enjoys the quality of a brave man and a Lover, will no ſooner have looked on it, but will inſtantly be ſatisfied. I came happily off my Iourney to Morocco; and then thought onely of returning to you, to re-begin our uſuall recreations, when one of* Alcidiana's Eſquires, *expreſſely ſent to make all her Adorers run deſperate, commanded me to a Iourney for the exterminating a man, who in the midſt of the Septentrionall darkneſſe hath erected Temples to that new* Sun: *Thus I go where the light of that faire Starre conducts me. I would ſay nothing of the hopes I have in the Succeſſe of my voyage, if I were not aſſured that it cannot but be very fortunate being guided by* Alcidiana.

THE Vice-Roy, who looked on *Polexander*, as the worke of his care, of his watching, and inſtructions; and who (according to the weakneſſe of old folks, believed himſelfe, in ſome manner, to be the Author of all the Princes faireſt actions,) could not read the Letter without the ſhew of an extraordinary content. He gave it back to *Zelmatida*, and putting on a very ſerious countenance, *I* muſt confeſſe (ſaid he) that there is ſomething (of I know not what in our Prince) that is ſeldome ſeen in other men. O! how much are thoſe poore Kings of *Europe*, (who without heart and honour ſhamefully languiſh in the idleneſſe of their Courts) beholding to that paſſion, which for theſe three yeares hath made *Polexander* to wander all the quarters of the Ocean. Certainly, without this obſtacle, the King my Maſter had taught them how to obey, ſince they are unworthy

unworthy to command and had of a thousand little States which tare and vex'd one another, compos'd a Monarchy equall to the Three Ancient. *Zelmatida* answered not to the extollings, and amplification of the good old Man, but only with a little shrug of his Shoulders; and unwilling he should continue such censures as might extend even to himselfe, Father (said he) let's know (I pray) what the King your Master hath done at *Morocco*. Therewith he addressed himselfe to the *Canaryan* Prince, and with a great deale of civility besought him to intimate how *Polexander* came off from the Turney of *Abdelmelec*. The *Canaryan*, who savoured no more of his Ancestors barbarousnesse, related with a great deale of Ingenuity, all that had passed at *Morocco*; and to shew that he could do it well, intermingled so neatly the Adventures of *Ennoramita* and *Muley-Hassen* with those of his King, that *Zelmatida*, and even the Vice-Roy as pensive and froward as he was, took an extreame contentment in it. That Old Man, permitting himselfe to be carried away with the ill custome of those of his age, began to speake, assoone as the *Canaryan* had ended; and making a rigorous and unprofitable inquiry of all which had hapned at *Morocco*, drew in headlong from thence this pernicious consequence, that Love is the greatest of all follyes whereto Nature can possibly bring men in Subjection. *Zelmatida* shrugg'd his shoulders again, in hearing himselfe so ill dealt with in the person of another; & to silence the Vice-Roy, put himself on the praysing the Valour and good fortune of *Polexander*. That which you know of him, (replyed the Vice-Roy presently) is not to be thought on in comparison of so many other acts of Judgement and Valour which he hath done since he came into the World. I say, since he came into the world, without wronging those termes which are used in the Ordinary fashion of speaking: For, from the first years of his Infancy, he hath made it appeare that he was not borne but for the astonishment and felicity of his age.

Zelmatida taking occasion at that hint which fortune gave him, to hear the Vice-Roy at full without much intreating, besought him often by the Name of Father, to relate all the story of *Polexanders* life. The good old Man, (taken in his weakneese) had no mind to deny, but presently consented to *Zelmatida's* Petition, and would instantly have begun the History of the King his Master, if the *Indian* Prince had not stopped him at the first word, and said, that so brave a relation was excellent matter for a walke, and the Vice-Roy approv'd of it. *Zelmatida* hereupon came out of his Chamber, after many kindnesses done to the *Canaryan*, and wishing him to repose himself awhile, came down with the good old man into the great Garden. The Sun already began to decline to the West, and the heat of the day, temper'd by a little wind, seemed by it's freshnes to extinguish that heat which the Sun, had spread through all the Horizon. Besides, the *Pines*, *Palms*, *Cedars*, and *Orange-trees* composed Allyes, as delightsom to the smell as to the sight. *Zelmatida* went into one of them, so long and close, that, but for the sweet trouble of an infinite number of Songsters which gave not over chanting on the trees, he could not have found out a place more fit for his walke, for to hear the Adventures of *Polexander*. The Vice-Roy, unwilling that such litle Chirpers should be of capacity to make him hold his peace, at the first signe from *Zelmatida*, began his Narration; and the more to endeare his Auditor, did it with this Preface.

The

The Hiſtory of

POLEXANDER

KING OF THE

CANARIES.

IF your Majeſtie had not all qualities deſerving the Author of your race, the glorious Sirname of Child of the *Sun*, and the incomparable title of a Deity, I ſhould fearel eaſt that, in relating to you the actions of a Prince which infallibly is ſomething more then Man, you might accuſe me of falſehood and flattery. But when I conſider that I am to ſpeak to a Prince, who by his own wonderful acts is bound to beleeve thoſe of His life; I feare not to relate to you a Life as miraculous as any of thoſe *Heroes*, of whom your Forefathers, and ours have made them their firſt Gods. Some have bin of opinion that Kings receiv'd from Heaven ſome advantages which were not granted to other men. I have known divers Kings who have made me doubt of the verity of that beliefe. But having the honor to know you, & withal *Polexander*, as I do, I am forc'd to confeſſe that, as there are Kings who are alwayes children, there are others too, who are men in their Infancy. Without giving then ought to my affection, & without ſoothing. I dare ſay that my King is of thoſe laſt, and that he came into the world with thoſe excellent qualities, which age, Study, and experience ſell to ordinary men at ſo deare rates. His Soule, in her deſcent from Heaven, preſerv'd & retayn'd al it had receiv'd in the place of her originall Her deſcent or fall made her not loſe or forget any thing. She was created full of knowledge, and ſo entred compleat into the habitation appointed for her; and in ſpight of all the fetters and vayles of the body, kept ſtill her prime agility, and firſt illuminations. But it was very fit, and I dare ſay abſolutely neceſſary, that *Polexander* ſhould be borne with thoſe qualities which are ſeen but in very few Princes: for it would have bin a peice of prodigie, if there had come ought, that was any way vulgar, from *Periander* the wonder of his age, and *Axiamira* the Admiration and glory of her times. The Prince, which (for good cauſe) I alwayes call incomparable, was borne in this Iſland, and, with his life, receiv'd the Crown of almoſt all the *Canaryes:* Not that he had his extraction from thoſe barbarous Kings which heretofore raign'd here: His derivation is more glorious; being deſcended from two of the greateſt houſes that ever flouriſhed in *Europ*. The one is that of the *Kings* of *France*, and the other of the Emperors of *Conſtantinople*. It is but little leſſe then three hundred yeares, ſince the French had, for their King, a Prince, who for the ſanctity of his life, hath been thought worthy to be rank'd in the number of the *Semy-Gods:* This King had a Brother call'd *Charles* of *Anjou*, The greatneſſe of whoſe courage, and renown of his virtues, acquird him the Crowns of the two *Sicylyes* and *Ieruſalem*. From that Prince, in a direct line from Father to Son, is *Polexander* deſcended; and if Fortune had not too cruelly exercis'd, on that houſe, that horrible fury wherewithall ſhe uſeth to break Septers and over-tumble Thrones, he ſhould be now (as his Predeceſſors have been) King of the beſt part of *Italy*, *Greece*, and *Thrace*. But thoſe of *Arragon* on the one ſide, and the *Paleologues* on the other, and laſtly the *Turks* have depriv'd him of the inheritanee of his Anceſtors, and left him nothing but moſt juſt cauſes to be ſenſible of their common uſurpations. But alas! I know not whether I ſhould wiſh that *Polexander* might change the affection he hath to *Alcidiana* for an inclination to revenge. For when I think on the diſaſters, which are fatally linck'd to ſuch an enterprize, and reflect on the unfortunate life, and Tragicall death of the great *Periander*; I feare that which I have moſt paſſionatly deſired and requeſted of Heaven, even that the King my Maſter might never think on thoſe Territories which

his

his Predeceſſors had loſt. The famous *Amatontus*, Father of *Periander*, ſeeing that by the remiſſeneſſe of the laſt *Paleologue*, *Conſtantinople* fell into the hands of the Turke; and beſides, many times but vainely attempting to make the *Eaſterlings* ariſe in Armes againſt their Tyrants, had ſuch a deteſtation to a people ſo infamous, that, to loſe their memory with the ſight of them, he forſook *Greece*, deſirous to ſeek, out in ſome other end of the world, a place of retirement, where he might live unknown. But Fortune, who ſoon repented her of the injuſtice done to ſo great a Prince, brought him into theſe Seas; and in lieu of the moſt rich Crown of the World which ſhe had taken from him, gave him the faireſt and moſt delightfull. I meane, that after ſhe had long time made him wander on the Ocean, ſhe brought him to caſt Anchor and land on this Iſle, the very day whereon the Inhabitants were aſſembled to chuſe them a King. He was called to this Little Monarchy by the conſent of all, and in leſſe then three or four yeares made himſelfe ſo much valued amongſt thoſe of the neighbor Iſlands, that in emulation of one another, they would needs have him for their Commander. After the death of that Prince, his Son *Periander* not only ſucceeded him, but to extend the bounds of this little Empire, drove the Portugalls out of the Iſles they had guarded, and without doubt might have gotten the Crown of *Spaine* it ſelfe, if the deſire of recovering his ancient inheritance had not engag'd him in a War with the Turk. In his firſt voyage into the *Levant*, he marryed with a Grecian Princeſſe call'd *Axiamira*, who by her ſpirit and virtue made it well appeare, that ſhe came from that Heroick blood which had ſo often triumph'd over the Monarches of *Aſia*. He returned hither with that Princeſſe, and within the four or five firſt yeares of his marriage, had on her *Polexander*, *Iphidamantus* and *Cydaria*. Aſſoone as he ſaw himſelfe made happy by ſo fair a poſterity, he thought on the meanes to make their condition equall to that of his Predeceſſors, and to that end renewing the Treaties wherein the Knights of *Rhodes* and many other Princes of Chriſtendome would have before time engaged him, he undertook a buſines, which as impoſſible as it ſeem'd, he had infallibly effected, had it not been for the treaſon or cowardize of his Allyes. He got him ſecretly to *Rhodes*, and not finding matters there as he had been by ſome made to hope, would therefore be himſelfe his owne Agent. He travell'd alone through all *Greece*; viſited all the Princes of the Imperiall houſe who were baniſhed into the Iſlands of the Mediterranean, paſſed thence into *Syria*, to cauſe the Heyres of the houſe of *Antioch* to take armes; and laſtly, diſguiz'd like a Turke, came to *Conſtantinople*, where he abode neer ſix moneths, and dealt with ſo many Chriſtians, during that time, by the mediation of the Patriark, that he thought himſelfe powerfull inough to drive thence the Turke. Thence he returned to *Rhodes* with that good hope, and having wrought his enterprize to it's perfection (at leaſt he thought ſo) he departed from that Iſland with an army which ſhould have been invincible. Aſſoon as he arriv'd, he made himſelfe Maſter of thoſe Caſtles which ſhut up the mouth of the *Helleſpont*, and by that ſurpriſe threw ſo great a terror into *Conſtantinople* that *Bajazet* was on the point to forſake it. *Periander* entred into the *Propontis* and ſeiz'd on the Iſles of *Marmora* and *Calomina* in ſpight of all the ſtrength the Turk had at Sea, Petarded the City of *Gallipolis*; and entring it by the helpe of the Chriſtians, made havock of the Turkes, and receiving intelligence that all the Fleet of his Allyes was at the entry of the *Helleſpont*, reſolv'd, not to give the Infidels time to bethink themſelves, and therefore ſayld ſtreight to *Conſtantinople*: and meeting the great Turks Navy a daies ſaile from the Town, fought with it and put it to flight. His victory was his loſſe, for all his Soldiers being loaden with the ſpoyles of their Enemies, and maſters of many thouſand Slaves, began to loſe their firſt valour and to thinke of a retreat. *Periander*, finding this dangerous alteration in a ſecond conflict, cauſ'd all the Slaves and booty to be thrown overboord; and to ſatisfie the covetouſneſſe of the Soldier, told them that he gave in prey to them, all the riches which the Turkes had in *Conſtantinople*. This promiſe pacified not the ſedition; he was forc'd to chaſtize many of the mutineers, and defend himſelfe from the reſt as much, or more, then from his very Enemies. The Turk, by his Spyes advertiz'd of this diſorder, would make his benefit of it, and thereupon return'd on *Periander*, and fought with him with ſix times more forces then the other had. The Chriſtian Army, in lieu of advancing, recoyl'd. The Traytors, in that occaſion, made themſelves

ſelves known what they were; ſome yeelded to the Turke, others got the *Archi-pelagus*; and *Periander*, after he had fought a day and a night with a handfull of men, was with the blow of a Stone-Engine ſtrook downe, and, halfe dead as he was, chain'd and carried to *Conſtantinople*. A little time after this miſ-fortune, there arrived here a *Portugall* ſhip, which, without doubt, was expreſſely ſent hither to ſearch out the ſtate of the *Iſles*, and to publiſh the defeate of *Periander*. Aſſoone as the Queen, his wife, heard theſe moſt ſad newes, ſhe ſtood not to deliberate what ſhe was to do: She commanded me to ſtay here with the authority of Vice-Roy: and taking *Polexander*, *Iphidamantus* and *Cydria*, imbarqued in one of her veſſells, and, without any other conſideration or adviſement then that of running a like fortune with her husband, came to *Conſtantinople*. The day She arriv'd there, *Bajazet*, who by the taking of *Periander* had diſſipated all the deſignes of his enemies, Celebrated the feaſt of his eldeſt Sonnes *Circumciſion*, and had cauſed to be pubiliſhed, that in acknowledgment of ſo many proſperities which his Prophet had ſo miraculouſly ſhowr'd on him, he promis'd, on the word of a King, to grant to the firſt miſerable, unfortunate Creature that ſhould preſent it ſelf before his Highnes, all that ſhould be demanded from him. *Axiamira*, imagining that this proclamation was made for her, came with her children into the place appointed for the magnificence of the ſports; and aſſoone as ſhe had ſeen the King her Husband paſſe by amongſt an infinite number of ſlaves, She cleft the crowd of people, and threw her ſelfe, with her two Sonnes and Daughter, at the foot of *Bajazets* Throne. Caſt down your eyes great King (ſaid ſhe) on theſe three Innocents and their unfortunate Mother. They are come, on the day of thy triumph, to lay open to thee their calamities, and to implore thy pity. They have heard that, by an acknowledgment worthy thy Piety, thou haſt promiſ'd to heaven thou wilt deny nothing to the firſt unfortunate and miſerable wretch that ſhall have recourſe to thy clemency. See, O King; behold a Subject, on whom thou may'ſt fully exerciſe that Queen of Virtues. Theſe three little Infants do beg of thee to give them their Father; and I the miſerable and wretched Mother, beſeech thy Majeſty to reſtore to me my Husband. Before I tell you the ſucceſſe of her Petition, 'twill be fitting that I rel ate an action, by which *Polexander*, who was then but ſeaven yeares old, aſtoniſhed all the *Ottoman Court*; and made the firſt ſhew of thoſe wonders which have made him the prime Prince of Chriſtendome. Aſſoon as the Queen his mother had made him kneel he roſe againe, and looking on *Bajazet*, with a boldneſſe more then his age promiſed, aſcended to the higheſt ſteps of the Throne, and took hold of the Kingly Scepter. The great Turk took pleaſure in his action, and, ſtroaking *Polexander*, aſked him in *Greek* whither he likewiſe came to intreate any thing of him? The young Prince (that underſtood the language, becauſe 'twas almoſt naturall to him) anſwer'd *Bajazet*, yes; and ſtill kept hold of the Scepter: *I* aske from thee what the Queen my Mother deſires; and do not refuſe me, for I ſhall not be ever a Child. *Bajazet* began to laugh at that threatning; and yet thinking on it, as if it came from ſome other then a Child, he turned him towards the *Mufti* that was on his right hand, and cauſing him to take notice of *Polexanders* ſpeech to him; This Child (ſaid he) makes me call the *Traytor Scanderbeg* to my remembrance. The glorious *Mahomet*, my Lord and Father, whoſe Soule raignes now with our Prophet, ſometime told me that the Prince of *Albania*, being but a child, ſpake to him in ſuch a manner, as he pre-judg'd he would in time be a man of extraordinary ranck and value, and Ti; to be feared leaſt This prove a ſecond *Scanderbeg*. But let's know what his Mother demandeth, and in ſo ſaying he commanded *Capi-Aga*, who was his Favourite, to take *Polexander*, and ſet him againe by *Axiamira*. The little Prince would not deſcend but by force, and, ſhaking his head, ſet his hands on the *Aga's* Cimyter. The *Aga* only laughed at it, and, taking him from neer the Turk commanded the Queen his Mother to keep him with her. In the meane time *Bajazet* looked on *Axiamira* with a kind of pity; and at laſt, addreſſing him to the Princeſſe; Thy Petition is juſt (ſaid he to her) and our word is inviolable. Tell me who is thy husband, and I promiſe to reſtore him to thee Before I part from this place. *Axiamira* (therewith) ſhewed him *Periander*; and *Bajazet* ſeeing whereto he was engaged, changed both his action and colour. After he had let work his firſt agitations, he reſumed his Majeſty, and touching the head of *Axiamira* with his Scepter: Thy husband (ſaid ſhe) ſhall be delivered thee, But get thee hence farre enough

enough from our face most justly incensed, and never dare to be so hardy as to present thy selfe againe before us. Assoone as this sentence was pronounced, *Axiamira* was taken with her Children, by some of the *Sultan's* Guard conducted back to her ship, and a little while after, foure *Mutes* brought *Periander* to the Queen his Wife; but they brought him strangled. This cruelty was seconded by another. Those Hang-men questionlesse had order to take away *Polexander*, but (mistaking) instead of him they seized on *Iphidamantus*, for all the cryes and Teares of his Mother, and gave command, in the name of the great Turk, to those whom the *Bassa* of the Sea had put into *Axiamiras* ship, not to leave her till she were sayld far into the *Mediterranean*. They dis-embarqu'd her on the Island *Tenedos*, with *Polexander* and *Cydaria*; and after they had treated her with all unworthy usage, return'd toward *Constantinople*. *Axiamira*, that had no other object, then the Coffin wherein she her selfe had enclos'd the body of *Periander*, nor other thought then that of his death, and the taking away of *Iphidamantus*, spent the dayes and nights in continuall teares and lamentations. *Polexander*, made shew of griefe enough, but it was a generous sorrow, and a griefe accompanied with threatnings. Comfort your selfe said he to his Mother; If *I* live, the Kings death shall be reveng'd, and the Tyrants offending you shall not go unpunished. Notwithstanding, the desolate *Axiamira* return'd hither, and having promised to my selfe, but a mournfull successe of her Journey; I was not surpriz'd to see her come on shore with the body of my dead Master. She swoonded assoone as she saw me, and in that case was caried to the Palace. Assoon as she came to her selfe, she ask'd where they had done the body of the King her Husband, and could not be in quiet till they had brought it into her Chamber. When she was a little recovered and setled; I earnestly besought her to be as well a good Mother as a good Wife, to divide her love between her Children and her Husband; and not to forsake those that stood in need of her to follow one who was no more in case to desire the proofes of her affections. Speak not to me (said she) of any thing in the world, but of perpetually bewayling the irreparable losses which I have undergone. I know what I owe to *Polexander* and *Cydaria*: For the last, I will have all the care which the weakness of her age, and the memory of *Periander* can exact from me, And for *Polexander*, I put him into your hands. The King his Father had chosen you to make him worthy that high fortune to which he is destinated. Let it appeare by your care and instructions, that the love you bare to so good a Master is not dead with him. Above all, I give you in charge that *Polexander* never heare any thing of the Empire of his Ancestors, and that you never make known to him those unfortunate designes which have shortned the dayes of *Periander*.

I had many things to answer to *Axiamira's* Propositions, but she stopt me, and said, that unlesse *I* meant to make her run desperate, *I* should speak to her of nothing whatsoever but of the Kings death. When *I* knew her resolution *I* left her; and dedicating my selfe to the good of the charge of *Polexander*, *I* apply'd my dayes and nights to so honourable an imployment. When his Court was ordered, *I* caused an Assembly to be made, wherein the Deputies of all the *Islands* acknowledg'd him for their Prince, And between his hands swore to him their oath of fidelity. After that, *I* distributed the Government of the *Isles* among the ancient Servants of *Periander*, and intreating them to continue to the *Son* the affection they bare to the Father, dismiss'd them with all that was necessary to hinder all revolts and surprizes. *In* the meane time *I* confin'd my selfe to the Palace with my young Master; and after *I* had gotten from *France* and *Italy*, men of most eminency for the instruction of a Prince, began carefully and diligently to improve so rare a plant.

But I must confess that Prince (as *I* have already said) had almost neither need of teaching or Study. And I beleeve that Nature revealed to him all that the most able of men acquir'd not, but in growing old on their books, and in imployments. If his wit were admirable, his body was not much lesse. At the age of ten yeares he was so strong and active, that were it at the race, were it at wrastling, or any other exercises he was not out-gone by any of his owne age, or of others of some more yeares. Towards the end of his twelfth yeare the Kings of *Spaine*, but especially that of *Portugall*, made many attempts to drive him from the *Canaries*. By the intelligence of some

Merchants of *Madera*, his men surpriz'd the *Isle* of *Palmes*, and fortified themselves there so strongly, that it was impossible for the Governour to make them quit it; After I heard of these proceedings, and withall, seeing that it was of too dangerous a consequence to suffer those Spaniards so neer us: I levyed a good Army to dislodge them; and to the end that the Kings presence should the more hearten the Souldier, and make them fight the more cagerly; I brought him to the Isle of *Teneriffe*, which is next to that of *Palmes*: Presently we besiegd the Portugalls in their Forts. The beginning of the Warre succeeded marvellous well with us; for in two moneths, we burnt five and twenty of the Enemies ships, took nine, won two Forts, and put eight hundred Portugalls in chaines. But when we thought to make our selves Masters of the last Fort, the Navy of Portugall, strengthned by a great number of men and Vessells, set on the Isle of *Teneriffe*; and five or six hundred Portugalls landing in *Polexanders* Quarter, attempted to it at full day. 'Twas on that occasion the Prince made known he was a man, and an extraordinary one, though he was but at the beginning of his thirteenth yeare. Assoone as he heard newes the Enemy came to assault him; my deare Governour, said he, let's go meet them: I answered, Sir, your Troops have command to give them good entertainment, but in asmuch as the chance of warre is alwayes uncertaine, tis not unfit that, for the safety of your Majesty, we retire into the fortresse of *Periander*, (tis a place which the late King caus'd to be rais'd opposite to that in which the Portugalls would have secur'd themselves) what is't you would say (quoth *Polexander*) my deare Governour? no no, I will rather perish then my Enemies shall vaunt to have made me flye. You shall not flie [I repli'd] though you retire. What terme soever you give to that which you would have me do: [answer'd the Prince] yet will it be a busines dishonourable. Come, come, let's fight, it behoves us, & keep, here either by a faire death or a faire victory. In this [said I] may it please your Majesty, you are not to be hearkned to, for I am answerable, for your life, to the *Queen* your Mother, and to all your Subjects, and if any i laccident should betide, 'twould be imputed either to my treachery or insufficiency. To what do you then reserve me said the Prince? Heaven preserves your Majesty [I reply'd] for thousands of brave actions, when you shall make appeare the greatnesse of your courage, assoone as you shall be of age to put them in execution. What age [said he] would you wish me to begin those brave exployts? *I* grant *I* am yong, but *I* am strong enough to make use of my sword. Admit it (said *I*) yet must you not rashly cast your selfe into danger: Kings have another kind of Fate then their Subjects. The honour of Servants lies in the hazards to which they expose themselves, for the service of their Masters; and that of Commanders, to preserve themselves for the safety of the servants that are left them. Never make me believe a thing so dis-apparent [answer'd *Polexander*] in choler: For if Kings [as you your selfe have often told me] are the soules of their Subjects, should they not then watch, operate, and continually travell for them? And what say you, if bodies were not maintained in their being by the operation of their Soules, would they not become meere lumps of Earth and dirt? Do you think tis otherwise with our Subjects? truly no. They must, without doubt, perish when their Kings, like soules sick of a Lethargy, unworthily lye sleeping in their palaces, and suffer those miserably to perish through their idlenesse, whom they should preserve by their action. Lets on then, lets on my deare governour, where our dutie calls us. Sir (said I) your Majesty is neither of age to doe what you would, nor your people reduced to the extremity of axecting it from you. Kings ought to be alwaies of yeares to defend their people, (replied the Prince) and their condition is such, that neither age nor danger ought to hinder them from preserving their *Estates*. You have so often taught me these truthes, that I wonder you will read to me now a new Doctrine: I have never told your Majesty any thing (I answered) which in my conscience, I believed not only to be true, but also worthy of your royall Soul: and this being so, *I* intended not to ruin, by a false doctrine, that which I had establisht by a true one. All that I desire now is, that your Majesty would turne your thoughts on your selfe, and thence carry them through all the histories you have read, to the end you your selfe may be Judg of the difference which is now between us.

The Prince presently apprehending, by the quicknesse of his wit, what I would say to

him

him; answered me, that he would not have our controversie to be decided by the examples of former ages. Other Princes have done what they pleas'd, and I pretend to have the same priviledg, and by consequence will goe on, without any consideration, right to the place where our Enemies are. What after this, will you oppose me? Ah Sir, (cried I throwing my selfe at his feet, and moystning his hands with my teares,) weigh what your great heart would make you undertake; and thinke with your selfe what a disaster it will be, if some dismall blow should take you hence, in the extremity of your youth.

My deare Governour (replied the Prince coldly,) this consideration proceedes not from a true affection, but it comes from an ill custome, which those, that are neare to Kings have gotten, to flatter them in all things. 'Tis true that I may dye by this occasion, and dying lose a great many yeares, which by all likelyhood I have to live: but I know from your selfe, that none ever dyed before the time Heaven had prescribed him; besides I am perswaded, that a King never dies too soon, when he dies for the safety of his Subjects.

Whilst the King my Master, and I, thus contested, the *Portingal* and our men made on, and meeting some two leagues from our Quarters, fought with a great losse on both sides. The *Canaryans* made the *Portingalls* give back, and drave them before them into a vally, where, for want of mistrust, they fel into an Ambascado. There were they ill handled, and after they had lost more then their halfe on the place, saw 'twas then their turn to fly. The *Portingalls* being all reunited came furiously on the *Canaryans*; and their Cavalry making a horrible massacre of the runawaies, drave the rest even to our intrenchments. *Polexander* saw the flight of his Souldiers, and was very likely to have thrown himselfe down, from the top of a bastion, to go stay them. Ah my Governor (cried he) I beseech you do not indure I should lose my Honour, and see, my men slaine unsuccored. I renewed my remonstrances, but to no purpose: Of necessity we must (and did) bring him his Armes, and consent that he should fall on the Enemy. In the meane time I caus'd all the remainder of our Souldiers that were in the Towne, to sally forth, who in spight of the Enemies, forced them to retire. Our young King, with fifty of his Knights, fell on the reere of the *Portingalls*, and thrust himselfe so farre in amongst them, that I was a long time without knowing what was become of him. His presence and actions gave so much heart even to those that had lost it, that the *Portingalls* were hack'd in peices, and from the Town even to the Sea Side, the high waies were covered with them.

The King should have returned from this conflict with an extream satisfaction, for he had done admirably well; and besides, he heard on all hands, applauding? some of joy, and some of praise. Nevertheless a secret sadnesse made him droope the head, and unwilling to heare the acclamations of the people. As I was about to aske him the cause: My Governour (said he) let me once make triall of what you have often told me; and whereof Sir (said I?) That the multitude is never govern'd by reason. Wee have done nothing but run after a company of people, that had as great a desire to fly from us, as wee had to overtake them, and yet to heare the shouts of the Vulgar sort, one would thinke we had gotten some important battle against all the force of Spaine. I smil'd at the Prince's consideration: When presently, putting on a more serious countenance, besides (said he) I shal never be satisfied, til I see the King of *Portingal* with his sword in his hand. Certainly that King is a very merry man, and very Gamesome, who, whilst himselfe lies as it were buried in all pleasures and delights, troubles the repose and peace of his neighbours, by such of his subjects as ('tis not unlikely) he would faine be rid of. If I live, I will teach him to live quietly, or to come and fight himselfe. But til that happinesse betide me I am resolv'd to drive the *Portingalls* from these Islands; and to accomplish it with the more facility, I will over into the Isle of *Palmes* with the rest of my Troops.

When he had told me his intentions I was more puzled a great deale then I was before. I knew well that my Authority and power were not able to hould in that yong Lion; I had therefore recourse to stronger. I writ to the Queen his mother, who persisted in her teares and solitude; and most humbly besought her, If she loved the life of the King her sonne, she would call him back to her. I intimated all the reasons which obliged me to write so, and made them so considerable and weighty to her, that for a quarter of an

houre, She violated the vow ſhe had made of thinking no more on worldly buſineſſe. She thereupon, writ to the King her ſon; that ſhe deſired to ſee him for ſome urging occaſions, and conjur'd him by her letter, that leaving, for ſome time, the buſineſſe of 'Narre, he ſhould make a turne to the place of her retirement: ſhe writ the ſame to me, and commanded me to bring back to her the King her ſonne.

The Prince, who was endu'd with all virtues in the higheſt degree, put it not in deliberation whether he ſhould obey the *Queen*, but told me that wee were to retire to his Mother: the Honour wee acquire by Armes is worthyly to be deſired, but *I* beleeve that to be no leſſe which is gotten by doing what we ought. 'Tis true, (ſaid *I*) and therefore you ought (if you pleaſe) to give [without delay] the *Queen* your Mother the contentment ſhe expects by your preſence. Come (ſaid he) let's give it her, but before we goe hence, try if we can ſee our Enemies. He needed not goe farre to be ſatisfied: for the day before our imbarquing, the *Portingalls* return'd on us, and fail'd little of ſurprizing that port where the Kings ſhips attended him. There was a furious conflict, wherein, (without adding any thing to the truth) *Polexander* ſecur'd the Honour of his Armes, and diſ-ingaged, both his men & ſhipping. The Enemies Fleet retir'd to the Iſle of *Palmes*. I thought it had been out of feare, but the next morning I knew 'Twas out of cunning. The Kings departure was not ſo ſecretly kept, but that the news of it came to the Enemy, whereupon they reſolved to fight with him at Sea, and by taking of the King to make an end of thoſe warres wherewithall he threatned al *Spaine*. For mine one part, [who dayly took care for the conducting the Prince] I left al our veſſels in the roade of *Tenerif* which was oppoſite to that of the *Palmes*; and one night croſſing one of the Iſlands, cauſ'd the King to imbarque himſelfe at a port over, againſt that of *Gomera*. At daie breake wee ſet ſaile, and in a little time our veſſel had gone by all the *Canaries*, but entring into a ſleeve or narrow paſſage, which ſeperated this Iſland from the *Fortunate*, we diſcovered five ſaile, which ſurely expected us. They made up; and the feare I was in, for the King my Maſter, redoubling my foreſight, I commanded Preſently our ſhip ſhould take another courſe, and to regaine on the *South*, the *Fortunate* Iſland. Theſe five ſhipps chaſ'd us all the reſt of the day, and my Pilot was conſtrained to goe Roomeward to Sea, that they might not know the courſe he ſteer'd. Two veſſels of proviſion which followed ours, were commanded to beſtow ſome ſhot to amaze the Enemy. *Polexander* was almoſt enraged that I would not fight with them. He beſought me to feare nothing, and caſting himſelfe at my feet, my deare Governour (ſaid he) if you love my life, give not the advantage to our Enemies to publiſh, they have made us fly from them. What will they ſay of thee, unfortunate *Polexander* (he added in ſighing) when it ſhall be known that five poore ſhips have enforc'd thee to fly as a theefe, and forſake a Part of thine owne *Company* to ſave thy ſelfe by their deſtruction! Ahllet me rather dye a thouſand deaths! And in ſo ſaying, like one deſperate, he ran through the ſhip to oblige the Pilot and Mariners to tack about. But the Command I had given, could not be chang'd but by me, and the Prince prevail'd not in giving any new. He took notice of it, and preſently drawing one of his Guards Swords, and turning it on himſelfe, however, (ſaid he) yet will I not have the diſhonour to live after the flight, and diobedience of mine one Subject. I ſtop'd him ere he could wrong himſelfe, and caſting by all obſequiouſneſſe, told him that If he would not be govern'd, I ſhould be conſtrain'd to make uſe of that authority which the Queen his Mother had given me. Doe ſo my good Governour (ſaid he) do what you will with me, *I* will indure all, provided that I run not away. This while Night drew on, and with the Night a winde ſo contrary, that I repented me for not landing at the *Fortunate* Iſland. We were forc'd to ſtrike all our Sayles, for feare of being put back to the place from whence we came. Which when the young Prince perceived, he ſhew'd an extreame joy for it, and told me that Heaven, more exorable then I, had heard his prayers, and would not permit that I ſhould cauſe him to fly any longer. The night paſſing over with a furious Tempeſt; at breake of day we ſaw our veſſell within a Cannon ſhot of two others. We knew them preſently to be Enemies by their flaggs. They made up, ſhot, and preſſ'd on us, ſo that in ſpight of us we muſt fight. I wiſh I were able to repreſent to you the cheerfullneſſe, wherewith the young Prince prepar'd him to the combat, and the con-

fidence

ſidence wherewithall he ordered others. My companions, ſaid he to the Souldiers, ſee how the Juſtice of Heaven favours us, in expoſing to your revenge thoſe which have expoſ'd your families to all that their tyranny had, the moſt barbarous. Do not beleeve that theſe cruell Pyrates give us the chaſe; They would be glad to be further from you; But, the windes and the waves, which they would have ſo often made confederates in their robberies, bring them to you, whether they wil or no, to the end they might purge themſelves, by ſuch a delivery, of thoſe crimes whereof you might accuſe them. Conſider beſides, that you are not, as theſe theeves, two or three hundred leagues apart from him for whom in particular you are to fight. You have your King not only for a witneſſe of your actions, but alſo for a companion in your fortune. And in ſo ſaying he took a halfe Pike, and went and plac'd himſelfe in the moſt eminent part of the ſhip.

The Artillery plaid, the beſt of an houre, on both ſides; at laſt, the two Portugall Veſſells drew neer, and being grapled with us, there began a horrible fight. The *Canaryans*, ſeven or eight times repull'd their Enemies, and forc'd above fifty into the Sea: *Polexander* was in the midſt of the combatants. Some he ſtir'd up by his words, others by his actions, & the leaſt reſolv'd ran into danger, at the ſight of their Princes miraculous boldneſſe. Nevertheleſſe, we were forc'd to forſake our ſides, and (to reſiſt a little longer) fortifie our ſelves on the poope. One amongſt us (in the meane time) reſolving a couragious and determinate act, charged a Culverin on his ſhoulders, and placing himſelfe on the higheſt part of the poope, cauſ'd fire to be given to it. The blow was ſtrange; It kill'd above twenty Portugalls, and the bullet ſtriking through one of their ſhips, without notice taken of it, either by Souldier or Mariner, they were amaz'd in the height of the fight, to ſee that ſhip ſink right down with all that was in her. The Portugalls were ſo infinitely terrified and aſtoniſh'd by that accident, that they utterly loſt that eagerneſſe with which they ſtrove to make themſelves Maſters of our Veſſell. In this Intervall we regain'd what we had loſt, & knock'd our Enemies in again to the ſhip that was left them. *Polexander*, no way appear'd daunted in ſo great a danger, but alwayes avoyding me, was alwayes amongſt his men, and ſtill promiſ'd them the victory. Notwithſtanding, their number was ſo diminiſhed, that we had left us, both of Mariners and Souldiers, but fifty. The Portugalls, awakned from their amazement, took notice of our weakneſſe, and about a hundred or ſixſcore of them flew into our Veſſell. All the Mariners, as well as Souldiers, thought now on nothing but how to defend themſelves.

The fight began afreſh, and not a man of ours was ſlaine which had not before kill'd, (at leaſt) one of his Enemies. Though *Polexander* was (as you may imagine) extreamly wearied with ſo long a toyle, yet reſiſted he couragiouſly that fatigation; and witneſſing the greatneſſe of his heart, ran to aſſiſt his people. As I followed him, and had my Eyes only on him, he ſaw me fall at his feet by two thruſts of pikes which I received at once. Ah, my Governor is dead (cri'd he!) and in the ſame inſtant, preventing a Portingall, who without doubt came on to diſpatch me, thruſt his ſword through the others body. He fell dead faſt by me, but in falling, with a Mallet at Armes, gave ſuch a blow on the Princes head, that he fell with him. Though I was ſore wounded, yet I aroſe, and ſeeing the King my Maſter in ſo ill caſe, I carried him, all in a trance, into his Cabin, and diſarmd his head, to ſee whether he had yet any life in him. Preſently he came to himſelfe, and ſtreight ask'd me what was become of his Enemies. Alas (ſaid I) what ere is become of them, they have their wiſh, and gotten enough by cutting off a Life that was to be ſo fatall to them. I ſpake it wholly tranſported with griefe, ſeeing all the Princes haire knotted with blood, ſo that I beleeved he had received ſo dangerous a blow, that it was impoſſible to ſave him, and ſo gave him for dead. I laid him along on me, and carefully ſearch'd his head: wherewith, he clapt his hand on it, and ſeeing at the drawing it back 'twas all bloody; I perceive now (my good Governor) you feare I am much hurt, but let it not trouble you, for I feele no paine. After *I* had well ſearch'd, *I* ſaw that he had no wound on his head, but that the Axe, wherewith he was ſtruck down, ſliding along his Helmet, entred into his ſhoulder, and from the wound it made there, came that blood, which, after he was fall'n, ran into his hayre. I ſtreight diſarm'd him, and finding the place where he was wounded, I thought the hurt not mortall, and ſo went about to ſtench the blood, which being done, I told that *Heroe*, it was fit he ſhould reſt a while

as he was, whilſt I went to ſee in what eſtate our buſineſſe ſtood, and would ſend ſome of his Servants to attend him. The generous Prince would have riſen, but fainting with weakneſſe, he grew pale: and ſtriving, for feare I ſhould perceive how ill he was, ſince (ſaid he) you think it fitting; I will ſtay here. *I* went preſently out of the Cabin, and wondring to heare no more noyſe, got quickly up to know the cauſe of their ſilence, Truly 'twas terribly fearefull, and tis poſſible you never yet heard ſpeak of the like adventure. Our Veſſell ſeem'd to me a bloody *Scaffold*, on which had been executed a great number of unfortunate and miſerable wretches. Of above a hundred and fifty *Canaryans* and *Portugalls*, which I had left fighting, I found not one ſtanding. Some were dead, others, wounded with mortall blowes, with ſighes and groanes were giving a period to their lamentable Deſtiny. *The Portugall* Ship too, which was grapled with ours at the beginning of the fight, had either been forced off by ſome guſt of Wind, or unhook'd by ſome of their own, who ſeeing their Companions ſo ill handled, had thrown themſelves into her for their ſafety. After I had been a while, as it were, out of my ſelf by ſo diſmall a ſpectacle, *I* re-collected my wits, and perceiving, by this generall defeate, that the King my Maſter was in ſome ſafety, I gave thankes to heaven, and beſought it with all my heart, that it would perfect what was begun, for the good of *Polexander*. I view'd all the dead and wounded of our party, and found, amongſt the laſt, a Young *Canaryan* that ſerv'd in the Kings Chamber. His Name was *Dicens*, and (for his age) he was an excellent Chirurgion. The need I had of him obliged me to ſee in what plight he was, and whither his wounds were deadly: I drew him from under many bodies that were faln on him, and laying him in a place commodius enough caled him ſo often & ſo much tow'd him that he opened his Eyes a little. I imagined there might be found ſome Eſſences about him, and therefore, rigging in his pockets and finding what I ſearch'd for, made him take the half of a little glaſſe bottle. Preſently he retook heart, and his affection rendring him the memory of his Maſter, he asked (without knowing me) what was become of the Prince. He lives (ſaid I) thankes be to heaven; but *Dicens* (ſaid *I*) he is in ſuch a caſe, that he needs thy aſſiſtance. See what a true affection can do! Scarce had *Dicens* heard *Polexander* was living, and yet wounded, but he aroſe; and knowing me, my Lord (ſaid he) bring me ſpeedily to the King. Prithee, (replied I) do thou take the paynes to help me to him, for I cannot keep my ſelfe on foot; and feeling a faintneſſe, *Dicens* (ſaid I) the King is in his Cabin, Go quickly and help him: So that thou ſaveſt his life, tis no great matter what becomes of the reſt. With that I fell, and loſt all perceivance and underſtanding. *Dicens*, fore-ſeeing that my ſwoonding would be long, left me, after he had commodiouſly ſeen me laid, and went to the King; whom he found in a heavy ſlumber, whereof he had no good opinion, and therefore awakened him, and telling who he was; Sir (ſaid he) all your Enemies are dead. It is fit your Majeſty ſhould now reliſh the ſweets of ſo brave a Victory. Whilſt he ſpake thus, he perceived his wound, and having gently ſearched it, was aſſured, that not a Ueyne was cut, nor Nerve wronged; and by divers actions intimated his exceeding gladneſſe for it, and beſought the King not to feare any ill ſucceſſe of his hurt. I have none, [replied the King] all that troubles me is, that I finde a certaine weakneſſe that duls me. Hereupon *Dicens* got him to take five or ſix drops of a *Cordiall* Potion, which ſo ſtrengthned him, that after he had cloſed and bound up his wound, he aroſe as cherefull as if he had not been hurt. But as he was about to aske for me, he tooke notice that *Dicens* was all bloody: Alas! poore *Dicens* [cried he] thou art ſore hurt. 'Tis nothing Sir [ſaid *I*] ſince we are ſure of your life. There's no feare that our's will run a hazard. Yet let me tell you, *Pimantus* is in great danger, for I left him ſwoonded on the Hatches: be therefore pleaſed that I go to take care of him. Scarce had the Prince heard of my miſchance, but he came where I lay, and finding me ſenceleſſe, fell into ſuch Lamentations and teares, as had been able [had I been dead] to have revived me, had he found me dead. *Dicens* recovered me from my fainting and, not to hold you longer among the many ſlaine and wounded, let me tell you that the King and his two Servants, by a mutuall aſſiſtance, were freed from that Fate wherein ſo many were involved. In the mean time, our Ship [governed only by fortune, for our Pilot was ſlain in his Cabin] ſail'd at randome two dayes and nights.

The

The Third day a tall man of Warre assail'd us, and by consequence took us. Those that were abord her, were more astonished at their prize, then we were, of their setting on us. They knew not what to thinke of so horrible a Mallaker, but they wondered more when they saw appear a youth of about thirteen years who with a marvelous confidence demanded who they were, and whither they came, as Enemies or friends. The Captaine of the strangers could not reply to the Kings question for he understood him not. Addressing himselfe therefore unto me (who was crept after *Polexander*, rather then I would forsak him) "Father (said he) if by chance you understand my language, I intreat you to tell me by what mischance you are falen into the estate I finde you. By his speech I knew him to be a Frenchman, and concealing from him the Name and birth of the King my Master, related the accident which had lately befalen us, and withall presented to him the King, as for my Son; and shewing both our wounds, besought him to conduct us to the *Canaries*. The *Frenchman* (who as I understood that same daye) was a Gentleman of *Britany*, hardly beleeving what I had spoken touching the valour of my supposed sonne, took him into his Armes, a thousand times kis'd him, and highly praised that wonder of valour, and spake of it as of a most certaine presage, that he should be one day a great warrior. I besought him againe, to bring us to our Islands; and though as it seemed he had another designe, yet for the love of *Polexander* he promis'd me to make that voyage, but fortune had otherwaies di'pos'd of him. For the *Briton* who was come into our Seas only to inrich himselfe by other mens labours, seeing divers sailes a farre off, with an extreame hast got to the coasts of *Morocco*: and when he would have put to Sea againe, a South winde for fifteene dayes with such a violence perplexed him, that after the Tempest he found himselfe far beyond the Cape *Finisterr* in *Spayne*. He advis'd me then to goe with him into *Britany*, and to put by all difficulties which I named in the voyage, told me, that our Islands as happy as they were esteemed, were not yet more fortunate then his Princesse Court; and that I should finde there such a repose, and abondance, that I should infallibly forget the delights of our owne country. Seeing there was no remidy, and I could not do better, besides perswading my selfe, that Heaven did absent *Polexander* from the *Canaries*, but to save him from the cruelty of the *Portingalls*, I resolv'd to credit the *Briton*, and to let my king see the most renowned Courts of *Europe*, without his being known. Presently therefore *Polexander*, *Dicens*, and my selfe imbarqued our selves with the *Briton*, and taking out of our ship two Coffers wherein were the Kings Jewels, I left our ship to the disposall of our Guid. We sayled so fortunately; that the fifteenth day we came into the River of *Loire*, where the Gentleman Rover told us that for divers considerations he thought it fitting to conduct us right to his Princes Court. But to the end we might be receiv'd according to our quality, 'twas convenient we should put our selves in good equipage, and above all that I should forget nothing which might set out the gracefulnesse of my Sone. I answered him, that our present condition suffer'd us not to affect that curiosity, yet on condition that he would (assoon as pissible he could) reconduct us to our Islands, I would do all that he desired, and withall told him, that his voyage should not be unprofitable to him for (said I) I have ther such an abundance of al such thing, for which men sayle from one World to the other, exposing themselves to all perils of Sea and Land, that if I have the happynesse to see you in my Isle, I engage my selfe to give you for my ransome & my sonnes as much Gold as you can cary thence. The *Briton* opened his eares at that promise, & imagining that I was a Prince of some one of the *Canaries*, renew'd his civilities & protestations of service. He impledg'd to me, honour & faith, never to forsake me, til he had brought me againe to my owne house, and told me very serionsly that he exerciz'd not the trade of a Pirat, but only to accomplish a vow he had long a gon made, to be al his life time an Enemy to the *Spanyards*. I thanked him for his generossity, & for feare he might be tempted to take us for *Spanyards*, I drew out of my bosom a chain of *Diamonds*, which I had taken out of one of the Kings Trunks, and presenting it to him, in privat, see (said I) some earnest of the promise I made you. Keepe it for my sake and assure your selfe, there hath berided you

The Author calls it Fine Terre, I think he meanes Finister.

more then all you could have gotten from the *Spaniards*.

The *Britain* seeing himselfe so much enrich'd in so short a time was even ready to cast himselfe at my feet, to thank me for that excessive liberality, but I withheld him, and clinging him to my breft; Assure your selfe (said I softly) that this Present is but the least part of what you are to expect from my gratitude. But if you love me truly and affect your selfe, make nothing publick of what you know. The generous *Britain* by a thousand oathes confirm'd his promises; and landing us at a very pleasant Town, brought us the next day to another, which was the ordinary residence of the Dutchesse. *Polexander* was wholy cured of his wound, but I was not so well as to get on horseback. *Diceus* too was healing but because of his too much paines about the King, twas the more slowly. Our Conductor was therefore faine to get a Coach, for our Journey; and comming to the place where the Dutchesse of *Britany* kept her Court, we were lodged in a very faire house. There we refresh'd our selves some few dayes, and by the kind entertainment of our Leader, lost all the remembrance of our forepassed miseries. The King was never in so good health and vigour as he found himselfe after his great toyle. The paines he had taken had unknit him, and he seem'd to me so much grown, that I was compell'd to belye my reason to give credit to my Eyes. One Evening, our Conductor related he had spoken of us to his Princesse; and though the affaires of her Estate extraordinarily took up her time, yet she would see us the next day. I besought that we might not be a trouble to him. No, no Father (said he) the hardest businesse is past; there is nothing remaines for you and your Son, but to be alwayes ready, for to morrow infallibly I will bring you to the Dutchesse. Hereupon, I imploy'd one part of the night in instructing *Polexander*, and teaching him how he should behave himselfe towards me, that they might take him for my Son. The next day I put him in a vesture of cloth of Gold, inrich'd with Diamond buttons, after the fashion of the *Canaries*. His Buskins were of the same stuffe, and fastned before with buttons of Rubies. He wore a Cap of cloth of Silver, from whence, under its Band of great pearle, there hung a plume of the faireft Feathers which are brought us from *Africa*. To make an end of decking him, and to raise words of his value; I put on him a rich Scarfe which the Queen his Mother had wrought herselfe before she was a Widdow and in this habit he was presented to the young Dutchesse of Britany. That Princesse who was not much elder then He, and who for her age, was the most discreet and accomplish'd personage I ever saw, gave her selfe not respit to hear or consider me. At the first sight she was so strooken with the comlinesse and beauty of *Polexander*, that she knew not how to make an expression. He, presently, comming up slowly neer the Chair where she sate, kneeld on one knee, and kissing her Garment, told her in his owne language, that he wanted one thing to make him perfectly happy, and 'twas, to be able to speak himselfe to her, understanding how much he was her servant. The young Princesse, after she had commanded his complement to be interpreted, replied with so much wit, that I instantly wish'd there might issue some great affection from the interview of those two young Princes. But it was not so ordain'd by Heaven. All the Ladies of *Britany* came thronging to see my pretended sonne, and Judging of his quality by his richnesse and actions said; amongst themselves, that I was a Prince, who for some important consideration, had given over, and abandon'd my estate and Country. In a very instant all *Britany* was fil'd with the newes of our arrivall: The Beauty and worthinesse of my King, was the discourse of all men. They said that at the age of twelve years, he had at the height of a great fight slaine two Portingal with his owne hand; and everyone adding wonder to wonder, they publish'd all those fables, invented by the Ancients, to make of our Isles the abode of the *Heroes*, and men most fortunate.

Whilst wee lived thus, the talke and admiration of so many, the marriage of the Dutchess of *Britany* with the King of *France* was concluded. The Embassadors of that Prince came to conduct her, in an equipage proportionable to the greatnesse of their Master and was so brought to the place for her espowsall; & to have some-what where-

wherewithall to astonish all the *French* Court, she had, with her the *Canaryan* Prince for so she would have him called, If the *Brittons* admir'd him, the *French* came no short of them; and being an extream obliging Nation, and great Lovers of Novelties, you cannot imagine the kindnesses and humanity *Polexander* received from them. The *French* King, a Prince of two or three and twenty yeares, at first sight affected my King; and, as if Nature by some secret instinct, had told him he was of his blood, he entertained him not as a strange Prince, but as his own Brother.

The Solemnity of his Nuptialls being seconded by the Coronation of his Queen and his entry into the Capitall City of his Realme, *Polexander* had the conveniency to see all those magnificences; and, to be one, himselfe, of their principall Ornaments. All that while he studyed and observed the manners, quaintnesse and tongue of the *French*; and profited so well, that in lesse then three yeares he became an absolute *French-man*. At the entrance into his sixteenth yeare the *French* King made a Progresse to one of his Cities caled *Lyons*: & whilst he staied there, the Princes and Lords of his Court, made generally appeare and break out, their Honor, Spirit and Dexterity. The first Prince of the blood (who is now King of *France*) and some others, were Actors in some Turnaments and *Justs*, like those so frequent amongst the *Moores*. There was not a crosse street, or eminent place in *Lyons*, wherein you saw not an *Arch* or *Base* of stone or mettall, which no Knight could passe till he had made tryall of it's adventures. The King my Master having learn't from the best Ryders of the World, all that Art hath invented to manage a horse well, yet found out (himselfe) a part of it, which appear'd so rare and stately, that It darkened the repute of all the others. I remember well too, that, to furnish all things fitting for this expence, I sold to the Merchants of *Lyons* about a hundred crownes-worth of Iewells. Such persons as were of most Eminence taking notice of those expences, and seeing the courage, addresse, & courtesie of *Polexander*, doubted no more of his quality for all believed him to be a Prince. But some silly braines began to prattle 'that I was a *Sorcerer*, and how, by my inchantments I made things appeare that were not; or to make them reall, I used the Power of the Devill. During these *Iusts*, *Dicaus* (whom we had secretly sent to the *Canaries*) return'd, with the best newes we could Wish. He told us, that the *Queen* was alive, and how, by the succour she had procured from *Spimantus* Prince of *Scotland*, and the incomparable Valour of one *Alcippus* a *Canaryan* Knight, the *Portugalls* had been beaten at Sea and in the Ilands, and constrain'd to abandon the Forts of *Palmes*, *Gomera*, and *Teneriffe*. That all men passionately wished for the Kings returne, and to make it the more safe and glorious, *Alcippus* was comming with a Fleet of above a hundred sayles of ships. Within a few dayes after Posts came to the French King, advertising him that a powerfull naval Army was seen on the coastes of *Britany*. Those Messengers were seconded by others which confirmed it for truth, and by their newes put the Court into such an apprehension, that they were ready to part from *Lyons*, and run hastily to the succour of *Britanny*. But the Arrivall of *Alcippus* taking away all cause of feare, made the effect of it to cease too. The King and Queen understood from him that he was the Admirall of the Fleet which they fear'd; that he was born a Subject to the King of the *Canaries*, and understanding His Master was in their Court, he came from the Queen his Mother and all his Subjects, to entreate and suplicate him to give a period to their feares and greifes by his speedy returne. This speech renewed the astonishments of *France*: King *Charles* was pleas'd to take the paines to visit me, and to treate me as the Father of *Polexander*, and by consequence as King of the *Canaries*. I, who already heard of *Alcippus* arrivall, presently thought he had discovered that which I had kept so long concealed: and therefore throwing my self at the King's feet, I humbly besought his pardon for so long time concealing the truth of my condition from him, and told him: I was but the Princes Governour, whom I had made to be held for my Son. That it was he who was truly King of the *Canaries*, and to knit strictly a perfect amity between those two Kings, I told him of *Polexander's* extraction and his Predeceessors Fortunes.

That Monarch was even ravished to finde so worthy a Kinsman: and unable to

give limits to his Joy, made it break forth before all his Courtiers, He oftentimes embrac'd *Polexander*, and made him many excuſes for not entertaining him as a Prince of his condition: And thereupon re-embracing him, and calling him his deare Coſen and his deare Brother, brought him to the Queen. *Alcippus* was yet in the Privy-Chamber when both the Kings came in: Inſtantly he knew his owner and un-accuſtomed to the reſpects and circumſpections which are to be obſerved before the Princes of *Europe*; went and caſt himſelfe at *Polexander's* feet. In the firſt interveiw he gave him ſo many proofes of his Zeale and fidelity, that the Prince, by virtue of his inclination as well as by his ſenſibility of the great Services he had received from him, lov'd him at firſt ſight, and ever ſince hath ſo particularly honor'd him with his favour, that he hath conceal'd nothing from him. That very day he put off the Perſonage which he had acted for three yeares; and although he was obliged to take on him with the Name of a *Soveraigne*, all that ſtately preparation and decking, by which Kings imprint a reverence and terrour in the hearts of their people, yet did he carry himſelfe amongſt thoſe which were not of his condition, as courteouſly & familiarly as he had done, when he went for a private man. I preſſed him continually to take his leave of the French King and Queene: but He, who had other thoughts, put off his departure from day to day, and ſeeing himſelfe importuned by my ſolicitations, My dear Governor (ſaid he) I know my duty to the *Queen* my Mother, and I underſtand whereto the quality of a King obligeth me. I will give full ſatisfaction to theſe two duties: but I will firſt repay the obligations I owe to *France*. I ſee the King my Brother on the point of a great Enterprize: He intends ſhortly to fall on *Italy*, and force from the *Spaniards* the kingdome of *Naples*, which they have uſurp'd from my Predeceſſors: Judge you whither I ſhould leave him in ſuch an occaſion. No, I will paſſe the *Alpes* with him, and will, at leaſt, have the comfort of ſeeing the Sepulchers of thoſe great Kings from whom *I* have my being. The very ſame day, He, (who had no other deſigne then to give contentment to his generous humour, and return the favours he had received from *France*) offred himſelfe to King *CHARLES*, and intreated him to make uſe of his Navall *Army*. Thoſe who ruled the King; after long conſideration on *Polexanders* offers, imagined they were but artificiall and cunning, and that, infallibly, he was adviſed to go to the conqueſt of *Naples*, to make his owne uſe of that occaſion. If this Young Prince (ſaid an Officer) ſee that things go fair for him, he will ſet the pretenſions of his houſe on Foot, and, in declaring himſelfe the next heyre to *Charles* of *Anjou*, may poſſibly turne to his ſide the *Neapolitan* affections, That indeed his age, virtue, and want of ſtrength might take away theſe ſuſpitions; but the reaſons of State adviſe to live alwayes in diſtruſt, and the ill was rather to be beleeved then the good. This ground laid: they thought it ſureſt to give moſt civill thankes to the young Prince, and to ſend him home to his owne *Iſlands* the moſt honourably they could. The advice was followed, and the French King imployed all the faireſt words were dictated to him to re-mercy *Polexander*: and being the Sonne of a Father, who had never taught him any other thing then this: that, *He knew not how to raigne, that knew not how to diſſemble*, he ſo well practiſed his Fathers Doctrine, that *Polexander* no way doubted of his cunning and diſſimulation. When he ſaw himſelfe abſolutely diſ-engaged, he told me, that being acquitted from what he thought due from him to the French King, he was reſolved to follow my advice, and to render to the Queen his Mother, and to his Subjects, that which they expected from him. But (ſaid he) we muſt handſomely bid farewell to *France*, and ſince it hath given us ſo many Examples of Gallantry, tis fitting we ſhould let them ſee that we are able to imitate them. He reſolved therefore to entertain all the Court the Eve of his departure, and to joyne to his great feaſt, a Ball after the *French* manner, and a Maske after the faſhion of his owne country. I ſhould be too troubleſome, ſhould I tell you the particulars of that magnificence, for it would take a whole day to make you a deſcription of the Halls where the Ball was kept, the feaſt made, and the Maske danced. Never were more Engines and inventions ſeen in one place: *Art* there ſurmounted *Nature*, and the day was imitated by the infinite Number of Lights which were not ſeen. But the moſt admired, was a Maske of twelve naturall *Canaryans*, whereof *Polexander* was the Leader, all clad and dancing after the manner of their own Country. When theſe ſports were ended, *Polexander* accompanied the King and Queen

to

to their lodging, and took this leave of them both with so much spirit and grace, that he appear'd no lesse in that *Adieu*, then in his great entertainment. The Duke of *Orleans*, who had particularly consider'd him as one of the greatest lights of his house, staid to lye with him, to have the more time to give him the Farewell. The other Princes visited him, with great demonstration of Esteeme, and amity. Even the Princesses and Ladyes suspended their custome, to give him the departing complements. But among all those beauties, who had not, or at least made no shew to have any other then a simple well-wishing to so brave a Prince, there was one either more sensible or lesse discreet then the rest. She was both of great birth and beauty, and of little more age then *Polexander*. During the Prince's aboad at *Lions*, she had divers times written to him without making her selfe knowne: but receiving no answer, she thought she must hazard somewhat more then a few letters without subscription and signature. She therefore advis'd to employ a confident in this Amorous negotiation; and to make her selfe known by that mediation. *Polexander* hearkned to that Embassadresse, and understanding all that she had in charge, so generously treated her that she return'd much contented, though he had not ingag'd himselfe. She first deceiv'd her selfe, that she might the better deceive her who set her on work; and so firmely beleev'd the King would yeeld to her prosecution, that she made no difficulty to assure her Mistrisse, she should have an entire satisfaction: But that assurance was found false by the suddaine departure of *Polexander*. Assoone as he had rendred all the complements he had receiv'd, he took Post, and came to lye at a Town where usually they embarque that descend by the River of *Loire*. He found his lodging as richly furnish'd as that at *Lions*; and was there serv'd by the French Kings Officers, with a profusion that well witnessed the wealth of that Monarch. The next day, as he was ready to put him on the River, he was staid by the Duke of *Orleans*, and many other young Lords, who were come poste, to give him that last testimony of their affection. He receiv'd them with such courtesies as wholy won them, and so quaintly made use of that grace which he principally had in giving, that even the Duke of *Orleans* could not refuse a box of Rubies which he intreated him to accept as a token of his friendship. As soon as this brave Troop was seperated, *Polexander* thank'd, even to the meanest, all King *Charles* his Officers; and bestowing on them gifts proportionable to his quality and not to theirs, put himselfe into a great Boat, of purpose proyided for him to descend into *Britany*. The Boat was fairely painted and guilt; there was in it a Hall, a Chamber, and a Cabinet, whose hangings, and other furniture was of *China Sattin* with great braydes of Gold and Silver. Most of the Boat-men were clad in the same Sattin, inrich'd with Silver lace, and rowed with Oares painted with the colours of their Liveries. At the first stroak, they began a *S*ong, which they had accorded among themselves, and though 'twas none of the most charming, yet it pleas'd my Master the King, since it was a testimony of the affection which the French bare him; They row'd till towards two or three houres of night, with all the pleasure so pleasant a way of travelling could be accompanyed; and if *Polexander* could have had his will he had made no stop. But order being given, all along from *Lions*, for his *Geasts*, two Stewards of the French Kings, who attended him, got him be pleas'd to land where his lodging was provided. It was on the side of the River; and though 'twas but an Inne, they had so orderly disposed it, that it might have pass'd for a very faire Castle. The King presently after his arrivall, set him at Table, and ravish'd with the sweetnesse of the ayre and calmenesse of the night, shew'd he had a great desire to reimbarque after Supper. He had but begun to eat, when a most curious, cleere, and extreame sweet voyce, comming from the river, strook his Eares, and so pleasingly touch'd them, that he arose from Table and ran to the Chamber window to lose nothing of so excellent a Musick. The person that sung was set on the banck of *Loire*, and intimated to be jealous of the Nymphes of the River, accusing them for ravishing a treasure which the Singers incomparable love was only worthy to possesse. *Polexander* stood as inchanted with so delicate a voyce, and when she had made an end of her ravishing complaints; he turn'd towards them that were behind him, and ask'd, if there were no meanes to heare it againe: your Majesty needs but shew that you desire it, said one of the French-men. He; whom you please to honour with your commands, will not faile

to bring that Muſitian to you. Tis not fit (replyed *Polexander*) for me to abuſe the French courteſie; this Muſitian would be alone, and we muſt leave him at his liberty; and not oblige him to a troubleſome complying; Yet preſently, a Frenchman by a ſlight, uſual to that Nation, went to the Muſitian, and telling, into what admiration the Song had brought the King and his deſire to ſee him, beſought, that he would not deny that content to ſo great a Prince. The Muſitian, receiving very civilly the French man's propoſition; My voyce (ſaid he) payes me with too much uſe for the little care. I have taken in improving it. I expected from it no other recompence, but its aſſiſting me in bewayling my misfortunes, and behold it hath acquir'd me the favour of a King, which I may terme the prime in all the world, if I were not borne French. I will go whereſoever you pleaſe to lead me; But if the Prince, who ſent for me, ſo much love Muſick, try to bring him hither. There is an *Eccho* in the Iſland which lyes before us, which is more worth then a whol conſort. The French man getting the Muſitian to promiſe that he would ſtay ſtill there, return'd to *Polexander*, and relating what he had done, aſſured him, the Muſitian expected only his command to come to him. 'Tis better to go to him and follow his conncell, replyed the King. Preſently he aroſe from table, and went with *Alcippus* the French-man and my ſelfe, where he was to find that excellent voyce. The night being very cleere by reaſon of the Moon, being almoſt at full, the Muſitian perceiv'd him a farr off; and comming to meet him, did (as all Muſitians do, whether good or bad) excuſe himſelfe for his ill ſinging, through fault of a rheume, which he could not be rid of. The Prince gave him many faire words, for feare he ſhould beleeve he came expreſly to make him ſing, and asked him whence he was, and whither he was going. My fortunes (ſaid he) are not worthy to be known by your Majeſty. Yet you will do me a favour to tel them me reply'd the King; and if I do not deceive my ſelfe, it will not be a ſmall contentment to me. You are too generous (anſwer'd the Muſitian) to take any pleaſure in a thing that is ſo worthy of compaſſion. Be pleaſ'd Sir, rather to put by that curioſity, for it can bring you nought but trouble, and but ſerve to add to my afflictions. I am not come (reply'd *Polexander*, to moleſt you, yet (at leaſt) you may tell me what your deſigne is. 'Tis in that (ſaid the Muſitian) I ſhall be moſt peſtred. I confeſſe I have one, but to tell you what a one 'tis, is a thing to me impoſſible, for I change my reſolution every moment; and without adding any thing to the truth, I ſweare to your Majeſty, that even now ſince I had the honour to be neere you: I think I have had above twenty, and all different. Theſe riddles (reply'd *Polexandrr*) need an explication: but ſince you would not ſpeak ſo obſcurely, but that 'tis your deſire; not to be underſtood, I will not oblige you to an unfolding. Only tell me what way you meane to take. The very worſt I can [anſwerd the Muſitian] at leaſt, the feare that beares me company, wiſheth me to it. But to teſtifie to your Majeſtie, how farr my intention is to pleaſe you, I will reveale what I never ſpake to any: I am going to ſee whether I ſhall be happier in *Britany*, then I was at *Lions*; and in uttering theſe laſt words, the Muſitian ſigh'd, and ſigh'd ſo amourouſly, that it touch'd the King my Maſter even to the heart, yet withall, it overjoy'd, him to have the occaſion of not leaving the young man. He therefore promiſ'd to bring him into *Britany*, and to imploy all his credit, to give him the contentment he went to look for in thoſe partes. I have often heard (ſaid the Muſitian) that 'tis for the greatneſſe of Kings to promiſe all, & for their wiſdoms to performe only what is moſt advantageous to them and I extreamely feare, leaſt in that nature you aſſure me of your protection. But what ſaid I? pardon me (great Prince) an impudence deſerving puniſhment, did it proceed from a ſound braine. Truly, of late I have not been Maſter of mine owne witts, and my reaſon is ſo darkned with an extraordinary paſſion, that I ſee but at halfes.

The King had too quick an apprehenſion not to comprehend the myſteryes of thoſe words. He imagined the Muſitian to be ſome man of indifferent condition, faln in love with a Perſon of very high quality; and by conſequence beleev'd, his deſigne would have good ſucceſſe. This imagination made him promiſe the Muſitian againe, to aſſiſt him with all his credit; and by his offers won him to imbarque with them. The Muſitian, deſirous to pay the Kings affection with ſome ayre that might pleaſe him, lead him to the place where he had ſung, and repeated a Song, whoſe notes were ſo fitted to the words

words, that they diſtinctly markt in both joy and ſadneſſe, hope and feare. That done, *Polexander* return'd to his lodging, and took the Muſitian with him. He look'd on him by torch-light, and ſeeing him ſo young, ſo faire and well made; I confeſs (ſaid he to the Frenchman that followed him) *Nature* produceth things extraordinarily rare. The muſitian alſo mark'd how earneſtly *Polexander* ey'd him, drew back to a corner of the Chamber where there was not ſo much light, and taking a Lute from a Page that was by him, play'd on it all that Evening, rather to hide himſelfe ſome way from the curioſity of thoſe who had their Eyes fix'd on him, then to have the quickneſſe of his hand or cleanlineſſe of his touch to be admired. A part of the night being thus pleaſantly over paſt, the reſt they gave to their repoſe.

The Muſitian rowz'd with his ſervants, and the next day came to the riſing of the King my Maſter. He behaved himſelfe ſo reſpectfully towards the Prince, and ſhewed ſuch a feare as often as he was engaged to anſwer him, that the King knew not which to praiſe in him moſt, whither his extream beauty, or infinite diſcretion. After divers diſcourſes, he intreated him along, and ſo took boat. Aſſoone as he was in, he called for the Muſitian, and bringing him into his Cabin, If you love me, ſaid he, you will tell me who you are, and what 'tis that troubles you. And to witneſſe I have not this curioſity but to aſſiſt you, I renew the promiſes I made you Yeſterday at Even: and if it be in my power to make you happy, I engage my Honour, that I will loſe all I have in the world, rather then faile of my word.

The young Muſitian (whom I will call *Hippolitus*, ſince he told *Polexander* that his name was ſo) caſt himſelfe at the King's feet, and embracing his legge, Sir (ſaid he) I am much griev'd, that I cannot make appear by ſome more humble and reſpectfull action, the infinit liny I have of thoſe aſſurances your Majeſty vouchſafes to give me. I dare not doubt any longer of my good fortune, ſince your generouſneſſe hath determined of it; and were it not for ſome remainder of feare which holds my happyneſſe ſuſpended, I confeſſe, that I can wiſh for nothing more. But to the end, your Majeſty may know what the cauſe is of my ſufferings, & by that knowledg apply a remedy which may free me from them, I will tel you, all my miſeries came from my loving too much. He bluſh'd in making that Declaration, and his baſhfulneſſe hindered him from going on in his diſcourſe. *Polexander*, to give him time to recollect himſelfe, told him, that conſidering the age, beauty & other graces he was endow'd with, he could not without an extraordinary diffidence, avoid the trap wherein he was fal'n. For (ſaid he) I have learn'd from thoſe who have taught me, that youth and beauty, be it of the body or the mind, are dangerous company, and uſually betraying thoſe they love moſt, deliver them over into the hands of the moſt cruell of all the Tyrants, wherewithall our humane condition is perſecuted.

Hearing you ſpeak thus of love (replied *Hyppolitus*) 'tis eaſy to be imagined that you know it well. I know not (anſwer'd *Polexander*) what it is, and ſpeak only by heare ſay. How! (ſaid *Hyppolitus*) ſpeak you of love but on the beliefe you have of your Tutors? no truly (replyed the King,) and even thinking oftentimes on that which they have tought me of it, I imagine with my ſelfe, that 'tis with love as with ſo many other fables invented for delight and inſtruction, and that indeed there was nothing which in ſpight of us, could make it ſelfe Maſter of our liberties, and force us to love what we ought to hate.

Ah Sir! what ſay you? cried *Hyppolitus* with a ſigh. You are in an opinion exploded by all ages and Nations: Repent you quickly for being faln into this Error; and hold your ſelfe for a loſt man, if you perſever in it. *Polexander* began to laugh at the feare *Hyppolitus* would have put him in, and told him, he ſpake according to his underſtanding; and truly (ſaid he) I finde nothing in me that teacheth I ſhould give place to love. What (repli'd *Hyppolitus* preſently) doe you then love nothing? Yes marry do I, anſwered *Polexander*: I love all that is lovely, but my love is an untroubled, a calme love, an obedient love, a love that paſſeth not the bounds I preſcribe it. Certainely (ſaid *Hyppolitus*) thoſe ſhall be worthy a great deale of pitty, who fall in love with you. Whoever ſhall love me (replied *Polexander*) ſhall never repent him of his affection, for I will prefer my friends before my ſelfe. Their intereſts ſhould be my intereſts, their joyes

my

my joyes, and their griefes, mine owne; in briefe, I will live more for them then for my selfe. 'Tis more then I expected (quoth *Hyppolitus*) from a minde which faines to be ignorant of love. Doe not believe I dissemble (continued *Polexander*) I know no other love, then a judicious and just desire to do good actions; to render to every one what is his due; to acquire a Noble reputation by legitimate waies, and, by a wise contempt of a life of few yeares continuance, to atchieve that which shall be everlasting.

By hearing you make this distinction (replied *Hyppolitus*) it seemes you comprehend not that which is properly to be called love: I say, that violent and imperious passion, which proceedes either from inclination or knowledg, and raignes so imperiously over our understanding, that it embraceth the object presented as it were its soveraigne felicity. I meane not to admit of that love, (said the King) for I have condemned it from the beginning of my discourse. This may be (added *Hyppolitus*) because you feare the troubles and disquiets which accompany it. But you would not be sorry to see some young beauty passionately in love with you, and to give to another that passion you would not entertaine your selfe. I have as little intention (answered *Polexander*) to give as to receive any love; and since it falls fitly now to be spoken of, I will tel you truly, that if, by any fantasticalnesse of Fortune, it should betide me to be beloved, as you would have me understand it, there is nothing I would not doe, either to dis-beguile her that had made so ill a choice, or to hinder me from seeing her. And I [said *Hyppolitus* sighing alowd] would leave nothing undone to be never seperated from such a person as you, who knowes not so much as the name of love, and would fly from me as if I were his Mortall Enemy. I pitty you [repli'd the King] and advise you to what a generous man should doe. If you cannot cure your selfe by any remedy, may please you, try those which seem to you the most dis-agreeable, and yet, which by their hidden virtue may be extreamely profitable unto you. I meane, if you cannot be holpen by the enjoying, cure your selfe by contempt, absence, or oblivion. Ah! Cruell and unexperienc'd Councellor, cri'd *Hyppolitus*] O remedies more painefull then the disease it selfe! I am in the wrong [repli'd *Polexander*] 'tis true I should have stai'd the prescribing you those last remedies, till you had lost all hope. Forget them till there be need [deare *Hippolitus*] an in the meane time go on to relate to me your fortune. I have told it you all [repli'd *Hyppolitus*.] What have you told me [reply'd *Polexander*?] That I loved [added *Hyppolitus*] and lov'd a personage as insensible and as great an Enemy to love as your Majesty. I am very glad [continued *Polexander*] for having that conformity with your Mistris: since without it, I know well you would leave me as some *Barbarian*, that could not polish or civilize himselfe in the abode of politenesse and civility it selfe.

Thus ended the first converse of *Polexander* and *Hyppolitus*; and all the time of our voyage, they had at every foot the like; and *Polexander*, alwaies desirous to oblige *Hyppolitus* to relate his story to him, could never draw other thing from him but that he knew it as well as himselfe, and how it consisted in this only, that he lov'd an insensible beauty. In the meane time, *Hyppolitus* visibly lost that lustre and freshnesse which made him admired at the first meeting. He did seldome sleep or eate, He never sung but when *Polexander* pres'd him to it, and towards the end he sung so weakly, that we judg'd him entring into some dangerous disease. *Polexander* strove to comfort and cheere him; and to draw him from this depth of sadnesse, made him hope his Mistris would not be so insensible as he imagined.

To make me hope with reaton [answered *Hyppolitus*] it behoves your Majesty to make tryall on your selfe, and acknowledg whither you may be capable of being sensible. No, no, Sir, do not make a proofe so difficult. 'Tis done already, and in saying so he held his peace, and after he had some while mused: Dye, dye [said he] unfortunate *Hyppolitus*] and by death finde that which thou couldst not get, either by neglect, absence, or oblivion.

At last we came to *Nantes*, where *Polexander* was receiv'd yet with a greater Magnificence then he had been in any of the other Townes on the *River* of *Loire*. *Hyppolitus* was the one cause of his disquiet: But he was too generous to abandon him in the State he was. He besought him to think on his cure, and call his courage and Fortune to

second

second his love. *I* would faine make use of your councell; said the languishing *Hyppolitus*, but my owne weakneſſe oppoſeth it; and the more *I* endeavour to bring my paſſion to obedience, the more rebellious *I* find it. 'Tis your virtue Sir, 'tis that alone which *I* call to the relieſe of my infirmity: Have pitty on a wretch who implores your aſſiſtance. Lend your hand to one, from whom you have taken the ſtrength of upholding him ſelfe! Be ſenſible by commiſeration, if you cannot be ſo by love! and if you will not heale a heart which you have cover'd with wounds, yet give a teſtimoniall at leaſt, that you have a feeling, and participate of his miſery.

I ſpeak to your Majeſty in this manner, becauſe I ſee ſo great a reſembiance betwixt you and the Saint I adore, that I continually perſwade my ſelfe; if *I* could but ſee you once touch'd with my afflictions, my Miſtris would at laſt become exorable. *Polexander*, who was exceedingly aſtoniſh'd at the beginning of this ſpeech, came out of it by the artificiall concluſion. And to content *Hyppolitus*, he proteſted to him, he was extreamely ſenſible of his miſs-fortunes, and wiſh'd he knew the meanes to overcome them. Theſe promiſes brought back a little courage to *Hyppolitus*, and in a moment He regain'd new ſtrength and, beſeeching *Polexander* to ſtay for him at *Nantes* two dayes, he parted thence with two *Squires* and a Page, and was a day and a halfe in his Journey. He return'd not more merry, but more reſolute then when he parted, and then aſſur'd *Polexander*, he had an intention to follow his firſt advice, and to overcome by abſence and forgetfullneſſe, what he could not otherwayes ſubdue. He told him more, that having vainly attempted divers meanes to mollifie his Miſtris obdurate heart; he intenended to forſake *France*, and in His company to ſeek the recovery from his malady. *Polexander* was ſo good, that without thinking on what he was, He oftentimes imbrac'd *Hyppolitus*, promiſd to make him happy, and to confirme him in his deſigne, *I* will (ſaid he) propoſe to you an exchange, of which 'tis poſſible you may approve: Leave an ingrateſull Miſtris for an acknowledging friend. Let friendſhip take the place of Love; and to give your mind an object worthy it, make it amorous of honor and immortality. Take the Exerciſe of Armes for a counterpoyſon to that melancholy which devours you, and in ſtead of ſhedding teares, poure forth the blood of your Enemies. Surely 'tis farre more honourable to command men then to ſerve a Child; and to acquire a name through perilous adventures, then to ruinate your virtue by womaniſh imployments, or rather effeminate idleneſſe. Let's leave *Hyppolitus*, let's leave to women what is proper to women; and ſince we are beleev'd to be men, let's try to do ſuch actions as may not belye the opinion is had of us. The painting which becomes us beſt, is the duſt, ſweat, and blood wherewith we are cover'd in fight, and the wounds we receive then, are the beauties and charmes which ſhould winn all generous hearts. *I* perceive well that you condemne this my opinion: but *I* know not how to help it, thus farre *I* am rude. Though there be a great difference (repli'd *Hyppolitus*) betwixt your Majeſties humour and mine, yet ſhall there be no contrariety in our wills. I ſubmit abſolutely all my reaſon to yours. *I* condemne all you approve not, and how ſweet ſoever Love exerciſeth his Empire o're my heart, ſince you profeſſe your ſelfe his Enemy, *I* will no more brag in being one of his ſlaves. *Polexander* replying not, but with a ſmile, at this gallant talk, told *Hyppolitus*, he lov'd him far more a Soldier, then he had done being an *Amoriſt*. The very day of this Declaration, *Polexander* departed from *Nantes*, and with Sailes and Oares haſtned to his fleet. It would be troubleſome, to tell you all the *Canaryans* did to teſtifie to their King, the joy they had in reviewing him. He went into all the Veſſells, praiſ'd the love and fidelity of the Captaines and Souldiers, told them he had not forſaken them, but to make himſelfe more worthy their affection, and imbracing the moſt eminent, aſſured them he was ready to be their follower to the end of the world. By ſuch an obliging and humane faſhion of expreſſing his mind, *Polexander* made his Subjects know he would faine have already been at the *Canaryes*. The Veſſell prepar'd to carry him, cannot be compar'd but to the ſtatelyneſſe of that, in which you croſſ'd the Ocean. Aſſoon as *Hyppolitus*, *Alcippus*, *Dicens* and my ſelfe were come aboord him, all the fleet was warn'd, by a Canon ſhot, to ſet ſayle. Every one perform'd his charge in a marvelous good order, and with a very favourable wind we left the Coaſts of *France*. When we were in ſight of the *Spa-*

nish shores, *Polexander* would needs make it appeare to his Enemies, that he was sufficiently powerfull and courageous to set on them in their owne Houses. He therefore sent six of his lightest men of Warre, and himselfe entring into one of the Ports of *Galicia*, burnt many ships, landed, forc'd a Town extreamly rich, took foure or five hundred prisoners, and so set sayle again, after he had left in *Spaine* so glorious tokens of his sensibility. After that the *Portugalls* felt what a dangerous thing 'twas to get themselves powerfull Enemies: For *Polexander* abandon'd and gave in prey, as by right of repriſall to the *Canaryans*, all they could meet with in *Portugall*. He himself cast Anchor before *Lisbone* walls, and to terrifie the Inhabitants, discharged, in three dayes, above four thousand Cannon shot on the Towne. Their King received that affront, without the meanes of repelling it, because he was surpris'd, and the King my Master before he would withdraw, sent and told him by a Herald, that he would hold him for a heartlesse Prince, if he himself did not presently take armes, and be sensible of the injury had been done him, and so we presently set Saile and steerd on our course. He thought no more on *Portugal* or *Spaniard*, when his Sentinells discovered many Sailes at the entry of the *Streights*. This Fleet, compos'd of many great Gallyons, and other vessells of Warre, put roomeward to Sea, assoone as they had descried us, and getting the wind of us, made it appear they had command to fight with us. *Polexander*, unwilling to lose so faire an occasion, put his Army in *Batalia*, and animating his Soldiers by a short and powerfull Oration, went the first himselfe to assault the Enemy. The fight was indeed very long and furious, and though the Spanyards shew'd spirit enough, yet had they all been lost there, but that the night favoured their flying. The King seeing himselfe victorious, sent a squadron of his ships after the run-awayes, which gave them a sprightfull chase, and himselfe the while having taken a view of his gayn and losse, retir'd to take a little rest after so long a toyle, But he was much hindred by a lamentable spectacle which presented it selfe to his Eyes, at his entrance into his Cabin. He saw there the faire *Hyppolitus* all in blood, and wounded in divers dangerous places. Imagine with your selfe (if you please) how great his affright was, and how much his Sorrow, to see in so sad a plight, a person that was so deare to him. He cried out as loud as he could, and being scarce able to stand, fail'd little of falling quite backwards. *Hyppolitus* who gaz'd on him with dying Eyes, (Imagined he would recover) and in that opinion, putting forth his right hand to him with such an action as was capable to peirce to a feeling even insensibly it selfe? Sir (said he,) with a weake voyce, fly not the miserable *Hyppolitus*. She is as she ought to be, to be pleasing in your Eyes *Polexander*, at these words, melted into teares, and coming neerer *Hyppolitus*, Infortunate that I am, (said he to himselfe) what have I gotten that is to be compared to my losse? But deare *Hyppolitus* (he added stooping to see his wounds) do not despayre of life, your wounds may be, are not so dangerous. At that speech *Hyppolitus* smyl'd, and taking the King by the hand, No, no Sir (said he) they are not dangerous, Nevertheles since tis not in your power to undertake for what is to come, command (if you please) your people to retire, that I may discover to you a secret which ought not to be known by any but your selfe. Hereupon, *Polexander*, bid all withdraw except the two Squires and *Hyppolitus* Page. He raisd himselfe a little by their help, and casting his eyes downwards as ashamed: Look on me well [said he to *Polexander*] and take notice of the unfortunate Princesse *de Foix*, who, to overcome your contempt and cruelty, hath been compel'd by her too violent passion, to take the habit of a man, and the name of *Hyppolitus*. But I ought not to complaine of my change, since I am obliged to it, for the pity you have had of me. Yea *Polexander* [said she in another tone,] tis to this habit onely that I ow thy compassion, for thou wouldst never have had any, if my disguize had not hindered thee from knowing me. I am now dying [ingrateful man] but I dye contented, since my life was not pleasing to you. But I deceive my selfe, or you are not to be beleeved. Now I please you, for I am covered with blood and wounds. Looke on me well therefore, and preserve that cruelty which I have so long contented withall. I now love it, when it is advantagious to me. *Polexander* was so surprized to heare all this, and so lively touched with *Hypolitus* amorous and pitifull words, that he could not retaine his sighes nor teares. He kneeled downe by this dying Princesse, and taking her by the hand Madam [said he] by what indignation of heaven do I see my selfe

guilty

guilty of the most horrible crime it ever punish'd: *Hyppolitus*, shewing the joy she received from *Polexander's* greif, Deare *Polexander* [said she, interrupting him] *I* give thanks to my wounds, since they have purchased me farre more then I hoped; and I wish they were not mortall. Your compassion renders me my first hopes; and seeing you so good as to suffer me, I curse my destiny that plucks me from the World. But what [said I?] No, No, I have lived long enough, and believe certainly, that some great obstacle opposing my possessing you, my precipitated end is an evidence that Heaven would not have me long time unfortunate. I have almost a desire to accuse death for being too slow, for I feare least having but a moment to live, it be wrong'd by some new disaster. But if my blood, if my wounds, and my approaching death do truly touch you, and that you spend no feigned teares, if you feel that sorrow you make shew of; promise me, that my memory shall be deare to you, and that you will not suffer any, in your presence, to blame the Love of the weake Princesse *De Foix*. *Polexander*, who was wel nigh dissolv'd in teares during the Princesse speech, forc'd his just resentment to answer to it; and holding her hands between his own; I swear (said he) by what is most holy, to doe for your contentment, all that you can wish; and *I* would to Heaven, my life were precious enough to redeeme yours! You might then be secur'd of a long life.

The Princesse shutting her eyes, and scarce being able to forme a word, Since *I* know you in that resolution [said she] *I* have liv'd long enough; Farewell, deare *Polexander*! And with that word she dyed. The King gave such a shriek in seeing her depart, that wee all ran to him, to know what was befalen him. When the Squires of the dead Lady had related to us her adventures, we were no more constant than they: Every one bewail'd that losse, and *Polexander*, in particular, was so inwardly sensible of it, that it went neere to cost him his life. *Dicaeus*, in the mean time, embalm'd the body of the Princesse, and, at the request of her Page which was a disguised Maiden, and her 10 Squires, she was carried into another Ship. They intreated likewise *Polexander* to be pleas'd that they might return into *France* with the body of their Mistris. At first he denyed that leave, because he would have brought them to the *Canaries*: Yet at last, importun'd by their reasons, he permitted them to return homewards. He, on the other side, after his being three or four dayes in-exorable to the Petitions of his servants, suffered himselfe to be perswaded to the finishing his voyage.

All his Shipps then being returned with a great many prisoners, he stood for the *Canaries*; But the King's griefe ceas'd not by the absence of the object which had caus'd it. He lamented the faire *Hyppolitus* as she had been his own Sister, or to say better; as if effectively he had guilty been of her death. His griefe spread into his followers, and made them lose all sence of joy for their victory. Those who considered *Polexander*, farre more then they did the King, went a great deale farther: for they found fault with their own good Fortune, and detested such happy successe as had been bought by the teares of their Master, and the blood of so rare a Princesse. But time, which to this day never found malady which it could not cure, by little and little, gave remedy to our Master; and presented him so many new imployments, that he was forc'd [spight of himselfe] to forget those which sorrow had made so deare to him. When he was near the coasts of *Morocco*, he learnt of certaine Merchants that were sayling into *Scotland*, how the Prince *Abdelmelec*, eldest Sonne to the King of *Morocco*, had proclaim'd the most glorious Turney, that had ever been seen in *Europe*, or *Africa*. Our young Prince seem'd he would be glad to see this Mooriſh bravery, and breake a lance in memory of the Princesse *De foix*. To dash the businesse I exhibited to him the great necessity of his presence with his Subjects, and how much a delaying might be advantagious to his Enemies. We came from beating them [said he smiling] and I think they will not be able, in hast, to put themselves in case againe to assault us. But Governour, [added he] how long do you think I intend to be on this Voyage? Within eight dayes, at most, I shall have seen all that I desire. 'Tis so little a time, that the least calme, or weakest Tempest, may make us lose more. After thus much spoken, he cal'd for all the Officers of his Army; and making a faire Oration, by which he immortaliz'd their valour and fidelity, intreated them to intimate to the Queen his Mother and his Subjects, the newes of his returning; and when [said he] you arrive at the *Canaries*, di-

vide equally al you have gotten from the *Portingall* and *Spanyard*.

His Commanders threw themselves at his feet, to beseech him to lead them whither he was going; but when he had made known, that his absence would be only but for three or four dayes, and desired not to be known in *Morocco*, they took their leave, & with al their vessells got to the happy end of their navigation. In the meane time, the King my Master, causing al the badges, and other things of markabout his ship, to be taken off, and his Servants to be clad in the French Fashion, entred with two littl e vessells that followed him into the *River* of *Tansif*. He landed assoone as he could, and commanding me to wait for him in his Ship, took no other followers with him, then *Alcippus*, *Dicens* and ten or twelve Slaves. At his taking Horse, he commanded them expresly, to name him for a Frenchman; and began a journey, which instead of eight dayes lasted neer six Moneths. I confesse yet, that as long as I live, I shall repent me for not following him; for as I understood by *Alcippus* and *Dicens*, there will never be seen any thing equal to the wonders of readiness, valour, & courtesie, which *Polexander* shew'd in *Abdelmelec's* Turney. 'Twas there the Wicked *Angell*, jealous of the greatnesses which were infallibly promis'd, made him see that dangerous picture which troubled his reason, dazled his eyes, and made him lose the faireſt of his time, under a deceiptfull hope of an imaginary happyness. But to tell you, in few words, what passed at *Morocco*; *Polexander* there overthrew *Abdelmelec*, and after two different Combats, compel'd him to renounce [at least publiquely] all the love which he seemed to beare to *Alcidiana* Queen of the *Inaccessible* Island; he came after back to me loaden with that princesse's Pictures; and to heare him speake, it seem'd those painted tables where treasures incomparably more pretious then all the Diamonds, pearls, and other riches which he had lately gotten from the *Portingall*. He had yet one of those portraicts in his hands and made me take notice of al the strokes of the Pensil and beauties of it, when a young *African* Lady, very faire and desolate, cast her selfe at his feet, and besought him, by the honour he had wonne at *Morocco*, rather by that compassion to which his extream Nobleness obliged him in the behalfe of afflicted persons, to take her into his protection, and aveng her of the most miscreant and wicked man that *Africa* ever brought forth.

The young Prince look'd not to be twice intreated, neither suffring my Remonstrances nor intreaties return'd with that Lady, [called *Izilia*, if I be not deceived,] and to accompany him, would have none but *Alcippus* and *Dicens*. I will neither tel you whither he went, or what he did nor how he came back; for notwithstanding all the intreaties I could make to one and the other of those his two faithful servants; I have not been able to get from them any thing, but that *Polexander* most expresly forbad them to speak of that Iourney. But whither his adventures were good or bad, so it was, that he returned so weake and pale, after more then five moneths absence, that I might easily judg he had been extreamely wounded, or extreamely sick. I acknowledg now, that I abused his goodnesse much in the speech I had with him about that Journey: But his Heroick Soule, incapable to receive any alteration, endur'd my liberty without shew of being mov'd; and never oppos'd but his own naturall sweetnesse, to the sharpnesse of al my reprehensions. I must confesse, my deare Master, (said he) I have done amisse, and have not taken enough into my consideration, the Queen my Mother nor you. But you have so often taught me, that there is no voice which ought so sweetly to touch the eares of a virtuous Man, as that of a miserable creature which reclaimes his assistnce, and I made so certaine an experience of that truth, when the unfortunat *Izilia* related to me her afflictions, that I could not resist the violence wherewithal her complaints drew me to the place where she had need of my courage. But I wrong your instructions, to go about to justifie my action: I have done that which humanity commanded me. 'Tis fit now I should do what Nature, obligation, & Regality expect from me. Let us go then to my deare Master, wipe off [if it be possible] the teares of the best Mother in the world. Let's goe, and acknowledg the cares and travells she hath taken for us; and essay to give to so many people which love us, some proofes of our sensibility. Assoon as this was sayd, he commanded to hoyse sayles,

and

and after a long and furious tempeſt, caſt Anchor in one of the Ports of this Iſland. But O Heaven! what ſtrange alterations found he in his Court! How much did he repent the deferring his returne! 'Twas told him at his arrivall, the Queen his Mother was more afflicted then ever, ſince ſome ten or twelve dayes before, the Princeſſe *Cydaria* had been by a great number of ſtrangers carried away. *Polexander*, afflicted as much as poſſibly the beſt natur'd man in the world could be, came to his Mother, witneſſ'd, by his unfained griefe, an extream ſorrow for her affliction, beſought her to preſerve her ſelfe for his and the Subjects good; and promiſ'd he would never be at reſt till he had reſtor'd to her the Princeſſe her Daughter. You may well beleeve that Good Queen had receiv'd an extreame content in reviewing ſo worthy an Heyre of the great *Periander*, if the death of that Prince, and the rape of her Daughter had not made her incapable of all kind of pleaſure. On the contrary, it was to her a redoubling of her vexation, in the eſtate wherein ſhe was. For the preſence of ſo accompliſh'd a Son, renew'd the loſſe of a Father that was no leſſe ſo; renew'd likewiſe her ancient ſorrowes, and reduced her to the incapacity of giving any thing to the returne of the Prince, but teares. Yet dar'd ſhe not diſcover to him the true cauſe of them, but, by a wiſdome worthy her ſelfe, had rather *Polexander* ſhould ſuſpect it to be for her too much affection to her Daughter, then that he ſhould know, her extraordinary affliction was from the want of power to avenge the murder of the great *Periander*. The King my Maſter made the ſame conſtruction of her teares as She deſired; and thinking that the loſſe of *Cydaria* was the ſole cauſe, He, by conſequence, beleev'd, he might give her an ample teſtimony of his love, in forgetting his own intereſts for the ſafety of his Siſter. He underſtood the Prince of *Scotland* was gone after the Raviſhers; and that news made him the more impatient, till he was ſhipped. The very ſame day he ſet ſayle, and ſteering again his courſe towards *Africa*, met with many of his ſhips, which after a long vaine chaſe, were returning to the *Canaryes*. Some of them He ſent back to the Queen his Mother, & commanding the reſt to ſtand off at Sea, yet ſome twelve or fifteen daies, made along to the Weſt, with an intent to ſaile to the Pyrates Iſland. But the next day after that reſolution, his Vice-Admirall came to him, and ſaid; that the Prince of *Scotland*, after he had given chaſe to thoſe that ſtole away *Cydaria*, at laſt fetcht them up in ſight of the fortreſſe of *Guargetſſem*; and after a furious combat, the Raviſhers, finding themſelves the weakeſt, had put fire to their powder, and involved, in one ſame flame, the vanquiſh'd and the vanquiſhers. Vnfortunate that I am, cri'd *Polexander*, muſt my return be remembred by the loſſe of the Daughter, and deſolation of the Mother? Deplorable *Polexander*! haſt thou the heart to carry theſe ſad newes to a perſon whoſe griefs ſhould be more ſenſible to thee, then thine own? No, no, be not the ſad bringer of ſo Tragicall an accident: Preſent not thy ſelfe before *Axiamira*, ſince thou canſt not do it without increaſing her afflictions. Whilſt he was thus lamenting, I came into his Cabin, and ſeeing *Alcippus* durſt not ſpeak a word to qualifie his paſſion, I made uſe of the authority which my age and condition gave me. Hearkning therefore to him a little while: If (ſaid I at laſt) I ſhould condemn your complaints, I ſhould find fault with the moſt juſt ſenſibleneſſe that is in nature. When we loſe thoſe whom blood or affection makes deare unto us, we loſe a part of our ſelves, and by coſequence, ſhould ſeeme to be our owne Enemies, if we, for their loſſe, ſhould make of ſhew of lamentation. But Sir, this ſorrow muſt have its rules & bounds, and muſt not imitate the griefe of Children, who fal'n into the durt content themſelves with crying, and never ſtrive to get out. Beſides theſe reaſons, and others, which concern your condition, you ought to take into conſideration the Queen your Mother; you ought to give her the Example of comforting her ſelfe; and by your conſtancy, facilitate the meanes of ſupporting her miſ-fortunes: All things ſort well with you, to go render her this neceſſary proofe of your good diſpoſition. She now bewayls your abience, as well as your Siſters. Go and eaſe her of one part of her feares and diſquiet; and ſince 'tis impoſſible for you to give her all ſhe deſires, give her yet (at leaſt) all which ſhe deſires with reaſon. I know tis vexatious and irkſome to you, to ſignifie to her the death of your Siſter: But it is not of neceſſity, that you ſhould, your ſelfe, bring her that unwelcome and heavy newes. Beſides, *Axiamira's* virtue is no common

virtue; She is of proofe against the greatest Accidents; and Fortune, who hath often violently justled her, hath not been able to stirr her. At that word, *Polexander* interrupting me, Governour (said he) I yeeld to so many reasons, and will not be upbrayded, that for being too nice, I forsook one sick, who might have receiv'd comfort by my care and diligence. Presently the Pilot had command to returne to the *Canaryes*: and, as if the wind had been govern'd by that Prince, it shifted in a moment from East to West, and so fresh a gale, that the second day we discry'd the prodigious Mountaine of the *Isle of Teneriffe*. There we met with an obstacle, which was as the presage of those hinderances, where withall Fortune went about to oppose the prosperities of *Polexander*. Four Pyrates ships, which domineer'd in those Seas, discharg'd all at once on our two Vessells; and not thinking to meet with any great resistance, came close up to us, without any more. My generous Master, finding in this occasion wherewithall to exercise his great courage, made it appeare to the Rovers they had been very ill advised. He so affrighted them by the terror of his blowes, but particularly by the death of their Captaine, that they gave over the fight, and contented themselves with the losses they had sustained. *Polexander* was more hard to be pleas'd, and would not overcome by halfes: He hotly pursued the Run-awayes, sunck two of their ships, and, but for the ill weather which seem'd to envy his victory, it had not been unperfected. But of this I intended not to accuse Fortune, if by a pernicious sequell, that Jealous-one had not made it appeare, she had a designe, not to save the Prince's Enemies, but to ruine the Prince himselfe. To bring it to passe, she arm'd the Sea and the Winds, and commanded them to wage Warr with him: and after she had held him many dayes and nights without hope of safety, cast him into a Port wherein he made a more dangerous shipwrack, then if his Vessell had been split upon some Rock. His ship then open and leaking in many places, and unfurnished in her principall parts, hazardously entred the mouth of a little River, which our Pilots knew not, and not finding water enough, insensibly ran in on the owze. The generous *Polexander* presently came to assist *Alcippus*, *Dicæus*, and my selfe, that could no more; and assuring us, we were out of all danger, said, that if we had yet but a little courage, we might instantly enjoy our good fortune. Get out my friends, let's get out of this sad abode; and let's see whether the Land will be more kind to us then the water; and whilst our Mariners resume their Spirits, let us take the benefit of that rest which an extream pleasant shore presents us. *Alcippus* overcame his sickness to follow *Polexander*, went a land with him; *Dicæus* follow'd presently after; and *I*, who had rather dye then be from my Prince, caus'd my selfe to be carryed on shore by foure of our slaves. The ayre of the Land streightwayes dissipating a part of our sickness, we found our selves comforted and eas'd in lesse then nothing. *Polexander* and *Alcippus* climb'd to the top of a Rock not farre from us, to see whether we were arriv'd in a place that was inhabited. But seeing neither men nor houses, and the night too approaching, they return'd where they had left me, and told me, we must set up Tents on the shore, to passe the comming night better then we had done the eight or ten precedent. *Dicæus* receiving this order from me, went back into the ship, and commanded the Officers of the Kings Cabin, to go set up the Kings pavillion in the most commodious place they could find. All which was don with so much diligence, that, in lesse then an houre, we found our selves very well lodg'd. When every one had eaten, we set Sentinells on the parts that lead to us, for feare of being surpris'd, and gave them expresse order not to disperse themselves for what cause soever. This done, we went to Bed; Scarce had the Sun begun to whiten the top of the Rock, at whose feet we had pitch'd our Tent, when *Polexander* call'd *Alcippus* and my selfe, and told us we slept as profoundly as if we were in a friends Country. We streight chid us, and that while the Prince went to relieve the Sentinells, and put some little Court of Guard about his Tents, to make some little resistance, in case we were set on; and forbad us on paine of death, to observe him as a King before any person whatsoever that should hap to come neer him. This being thus ordered, he commanded his horses to be landed, but they had been so Sea-beaten, they could hardly uphold themselves. Yet there was a Barbary, white as Snow, which *Polexander* had bought to combate with *Abdelmelec*, that took heart assoone as he was landed, and refreshing himselfe on the Grasse

Grasse, seem'd by his neighing to assure the King his Master, that he might make use of him. The Prince, after he had taken a little repast amongst all his followers, took horse and *Alcippus* and *Diceus* following him a foot, traversd a plaine which stretch'd it selfe along by the River, and grew broader in other Lands, as farr off as the eye could extend. After he had ridden three or four miles, he descended by a pleasant slope hanging of a hill, into so delightsome valleys were it for the little Brookes which divided them, for the Fountaines which slid from the top of the little hills, for the meadow, coverd with a thousand severall kindes of flowers, or for the little woods which invirond them so that oftentimes considering them, I have said to my selfe, that the ancient *Grecians* had good cause to chuse the abode of their *Heroes* Soules in the Islands of the *Atlantick* Sea. If *Polexander* were ravished at so faire a Scite, he was farre more, in meeting with those that inhabited it. They were Shepheards so handsome, and Shepheardesses so fayre and neatly clad, that in seeing them *Polexander* thought on the Knights and Ladies of the French Court, & beleeved he saw them represent & act some Pastoral in their rurall habits. The first he met withall not a jot wondred to see him so richly clad and so proudly mounted. On the contrary they came to him with the grace and civility of Courtiers, and questionlesse said many neat and witty things to him, but the Prince could not understand them, and by consequence, make no answer.

He made them speake oftentimes, to comprehend somewhat of their Language, and retaining some of their words: thought it had somewhat of the *Arabick*. He therefore spake to them in that Language, but they understood him not, so that, to expresse himselfe, he was constraind to make use of Signes, instead of Words. The Shepheards supplying by the quickneese of their wit, the obscurity of the Language by which *Polexander* strove to make himselfe understood, apprehended, that he ask'd the Name of their Island and the place where Strangers used to be received. They forthwith offered themselves to accompany him thither, and told him the Name of their Isle, But he could not divine what they said, two Young Shepheards leaving their flocks in the custody of their Companions, put themselves before *Polexander*, and making a signe he should follow them, lead him from those Vallyes, by the most pleasant way that can be imagined. *Alcippus* and *Diceus* were ravished with their Adventure, and following merrily their Master and his guides, quickly got to the top of those Hills which kept them from the Mid-daies Sun. There they saw Plaines, but covered with Flowers, and cut crosse by many wayes, which outwent the fairest Garden-alleyes and parks of *Europ*, As they came neere to a Wood of *Palmes* and *Cedars*, they saw leap out of it, a *Hind* more white then snow. She was wounded above her right shoulder: The Arrow which had given the wound yet stuck in it, & paind her so much that she fell on her legs at every ten paces, & ran her nose to the ground. The Shepheards staid to see the fal of the dear, & well deeming by whom she was hunted, made signs to *Polexander*, that would have said something of great importance. He soon knew it, for as he had his eyes fixed on the *Hind*, he heard a horn, and turning his head towards the Wood, saw come out of it, amongst many Ladies on horsback, a Chariot, drawn by foure horses as white as his own. The Chariot was uncovered, and for shape almost like a throne. A very faire Maiden, clad like a Nymph, was the Conductresse, and to guide the Horses, was set at the feet of another Nymph so richly clad, that 'twill be hard for me to describe it to you. She held a Bow in one hand, an Arrow in the other, and wore a Quiver crosse her shoulders. As soone as the Shepherds saw her, they gave a great shout in flying, and forgot (to our mishap) to make signe to *Polexander*, that he should follow them: He stood still, and desired to have the whole content. But as he was intentively beholding the Troop of Ladies, and noting her that was mounted on the Chariot, the *Hind* came and fell almost between his Horses legges, and by that unlook'd-for fall, so affrighted him, that flying from under *Polexander*, he had almost given him a most sensible affront. But the Prince, who was the best and bravest Horse-man of his age, corrected him with so much art, and knew so readily to tame his fury, that the faire huntresses, and especially She that sate highest in the Chariot, making a stand, stood still awhile to behold the strangers readinesse. After he had made himselfe admired on Horse-back, he alighted, and delivering his horse to *Alcippus*, drew neer to the Chariot of the faire, and fatall huntresse. She cast her

eyes

eyes on him, and judging him a ſtranger by his habit, ſpake to two Ladies that were neer her, and withall commanded the driver of the Chariot to put on. The Horſes, ſtirred by the whip, fell to their gallop, and the faire Troop riding with full ſpeed, got out of ſight, as if it had been a dreame or an inchantment. *Polexander*, on the contrary, ſtood fix'd, as if he had been trans form'd into a ſtone, and grew pale on the ſuddaine, as if he had been ready to have ſwoonded; *Alcippus* perceiv'd it, and ran to him. Ah my friend (ſaid *Polexander*, what have I ſeen? The two Shepherds, who had left him, return'd as ſoone as the Ladies were gone, and ſeeing *Polexander* ſo wan, imagin'd his horſe had hurt him; and in that opinion intreated him, by their ſignes, to reſt himſelfe in one of their Cottages. *Polexander*, underſtanding by their geſtures the curteous offers they made him, and beſides deſirous wholly to gaine them, yeelded to returne with them. He would not get againe on horſe-back, but leaning on *Alcippus*, began to walk gently, and in going, asked him whither he had not noted (among ſo many faire huntreſſes) her, which ſtood up-right in the Chariot, and whither he did not remember whom ſhe was like. *Alcippus* anſwering him, that he had not ſo much time; tis moſt certaine (ſaid he) that either all we have ſeen is a meer illuſion, or that admirable huntreſſe muſt be *Alcidiana*.

The Shepheards turn'd their heads at that Name, and many times repeated it, by which the King my Maſter was aſſured of what he imagined, and by that loſt himſelfe. *Zelmatida*, Smiling at the pleaſant concluſion of the Viceroy; 'twas then truly *Alcidiana* (ſaid he?) The very ſame, anſwered the good old man; and mark how *Polexander* had it manifeſted. When the Shepheards had brought him to their Cottages, and entertain'd him there, not with all the magnificence, but with all the Gentileneſſe of a Palace; One of them thought on ſomewhat which might contribute very much to the Princes contentment, and letting him know he went to fetch it, aſſured him that he would be back againe within two dayes at the lateſt. *Polexander* ſignified to him an extreame ſenſibility of his courteſie, and to omit nothing of that which might acquire him the favour of his hoſtes, paſs'd over a part of the day in doing what they propoſed to him. At evening, he retyr'd with *Alcippus* and *Diceus*, and giving the Later inſtructions of all he would have me know, ſent him to me all night; and he finding me where I was left, made me know the Kings pleaſure, and to have it executed ſtaid all the next day with me. We unloaded our Ship, and tranſported to the next Town all that was in her: Which done, *Diceus* return'd to receive new commands, but at his arrivall meeting the King in an eſtate farre differing from that he had left him in, forgot all he had to ſay to him from me, and thought of nothing but the means to help his ſick Maſter. *Polexander* might well be term'd ſo, for ſince the fatall meeting with that divine huntreſſe, he was faln into ſuch a deep melancholy, that even *Alcippus* had much adoe to draw a word from him. He ſigh'd thrice and foure times in uttering a word; and rather anſwering his own thoughts then *Alcippus* queſtions, Tis true (ſaid he) *Abdelmelec* is as generous as he is raſh; and ſince he had a mind to loſe himſelfe, he could not doe it in a more high enterprize. But how I pitty him for not having ſeen but through a very obſcure veyle, this ſo ſhining and lively a light, which makes him contemn all others. Certainly thoſe pictures of *Alcidiana* which he hath are the works of ignorance or envie; and I may ſay, after what I have ſeen, that Prince adores a Divinity to him unknown. *Alcippus*, deſirous to qualifie the diquiet of this new Lover, Me thinks (ſaid he) that inſtead of lamenting *Abdelmelecs* fortune, you ought to extoll your own, and give thanks to Love, that ſince he hath inſpir'd you with a deſire to ſerve ALCIDIANA, He hath not only made you worthy of her, but by a ſingular priviledge hath conducted you, as by the hand, where your ſervice may receive their reward. Ah, flatterer, replyd *Polexander*; dar'ſt thou, who haſt ſeen that Princeſſe, make me beleeve I am worthy to ſerve her? The love thou bear'ſt me, ſuffers the not well to conſider me. Thou repreſenteſt to thy ſelfe all things to my advantage, and I doubt not but thou beleev'ſt thou doeſt it juſtly. But I, who am freed from the love of my ſelfe, and can be a good Iudge in mine own cauſe; I look on my fortune on that ſide it ought to be regarded, and am not dazled, as thou art, with I know not what luſter, which a falſe light caſts on it. Know my friend, that I am abſolutely

unworthy

unworthy of *Alcidiana's* chaines; that the leaſt of her ſlaves hath thoſe qualities to which I can never pretend, and that fortune hath thrown me on theſe inacceſſible coaſts for no other end, but to engage me in a diſpaire, which ſurpaſſeth the diſpaire of all that have been unfortunate from the beginning of the world. Wouldſt thou have more palpable, or more viſible proofes of this truth, then the contempt wherewith *Alcidiana* caſt her eyes on me? Think on the circumſtances of her meeting. Examine all that paſſed in that little time ſhe permitted me to ſee her. Weigh ſeriouſly her precipitated departure; and thou wilt confeſſe with me, that her eyes and ſilence have declar'd me unworthy of the honour to be reckned amongſt her ſlaves. I intend to conteſt with your Majeſty (replyd *Alcippus*; For having not your light and knowledge I ſtop at things which ſence makes me ſee, and cannot as you penetrate into ſoules, and diſcover the ſecrets of thoughts. And not to lye to you, if your diſcourſe had not taken off ſomewhat, which hood-winkd mine eyes without perceiving it, I ſhould yet have drawn very advantagious conſequences from the meeting with *Alcidiana* and maintaine ſtifly my beliefe of your giving her more cauſe of admiration then contempt. All her Nymphes, forgetting the chaſe, and even not ſeeing the *Hynde* which fell at their feet, preſs'd to come neer you, and pointing with their fingers, ſeemd to ſay to one another, that they had never ſeen your equall. As you love me *Alcippus* (ſaid *Polexander*, interrupting him) make an end of this diſcourſe. Thou makeſt me madde in thinking to comfort me. I know what my deſtiny is, but as ſadde as tis, tis to me deare, tis to me glorious, ſince tis perfected by the hands of *Alcidiana*. By this anſwer, he impos'd ſilence on *Alcippus*, and beginning to walke in his Chamber, was about an houre in that exerciſe: At laſt he remembred himſelfe, and calling *Diceus* askd him whether he had brought *Abdelmelec's* bucklers. They are in your Majeſties trunckes replyd *Diceus*. I would faine have them, ſaid the Prince. We muſt goe for them then replyd *Diceus*. The place where I have left them is not ſo farre hence, but that I can be quickly backe againe. But *Sir* (ſaid he) if the Viceroy preſſe me upon your ſtaying, what ſhall I ſay to him? Thou ſhalt tell him (replyd the Prince all that thou thinkeſt fitteſt to keep him where he is. *Diceus* preſently took one of his hoſts Horſes, and in full ſpeed came to the Towne where I was retyred. I was wonderfully aſtoniſh'd at ſo quick a returne, and askd him the cauſe. Tis nothing (ſaid he) nor no other then the curioſity of a great Lord of this Iſle: He deſires to ſee *Abdelmelecs* bucklers, and I have ridden all laſt night that he might not long expect his defir'd contentment. After he had told me this tale, he took the two bucklers, and returnd with as much ſpeed as he came. *Polexander*, ſeeing him come back, commended his love and diligence; and with an exceſſe of joy, forgetting what he was embrac'd him a long time in his armes. Then he ſet *Alcidiana's* Pictures in their beſt light, and conſidering them well: I am confirm'd (ſaid he to *Alcippus*) in my firſt opinion; Theſe Pictures are nothing like *Alcidiana*. I ſaw the Princeſſe ſo little (replyd *Alcippus*) that my memory repreſents her not to me, but very confuſedly. Yet, if that *Idea* of her which I retain hathany conformity with the Original, I find not theſe Coppies any way do reſemble her. Aſſuredly (ſaid *Polexander* with a litle paſſion) they are nothing at all like her. Where find you that ſweet and majeſticall livelineſſe, which ſparkles in her eyes? or that freſh and cleere whitneſſe of her complexion and breſt? No, no, there is nought here of *Alcidiana*. Only a man may ſee by ſome ſtrokes, that tis the portraict of ſome excellently faire creature. In this diſcuſſion was the Prince, when the Shepheard who two dayes before had left him, entred his Chamber, and preſenting to him another Shepherd, of a very good aſpect for an old man, made him underſtand by ſignes, that, that was it which he had promiſed him. The old Shepheard preſently beginning to ſpeake, ſaluted *Polexender* in *Arabian*, and by that language, made him ſufficiently conceive the good office done him by the young Shepheard. The Prince went and imbrac'd him to ſignifie how ſenſible he was of that obligation. After that ſatisfaction, he ſtreight did the like to the old man, and told him in *Arabicke*, that he was too happy in meeting with one to whom he might make himſelfe underſtood. This venerable old man anſwered him, his joy was not leſſe; and ſhould he reap no other fruit of his travells, then the taſting the ſweetneſſe of his converſation, he would (all the reſt of his life) bleſſe that curioſity which at firſt made him to undertake them. Tis for me Father (replyd *Polex-*

ander)to give thanks to fortune for ſhipwracking me on this Iland.Scarce had I ſet foot on this Land, but that I was ſentible of the happineſſe it enjoyes, as one of its naturall proprieties. In three dayes I met with a thouſand cauſes of contentment but there are few of them, on which I ſet ſo high a price, as on the happineſſe of your acquaintance. The old Shepheard thinking in his opinion he had not words good enough to anſwer theſe, replyd, by the teares which joy drew from his eyes; and to make an end of all Compliments, beſought *Polexander* to beleeve, that if he could doe him any notable ſervice, he would make more eſteeme of that little time he had yet to live, then of his forepaſſed threeſcore and ten yeares. But(my Lord ſaid he) I beſeech you to beleeve my Proteſtation,without obliging me to perſwade you by any Rhetorick. Father, I believe you replyd *Polexander*, and without delay, to put my ſelfe in poſſeſſion of that good you ſo freely give me, I deſire (if you pleaſe) to entertaine you to my full content, and at leaſure the remainder of this day. The old Shepheard bowed, to intimate his readineſſe to obey *Polexander's* commands. *Alcippus* and *Dieeus* ſtraight took the young Shepheard, and propoſing to him ſome other diverſion, to winne him out of the King's Chamber, left their maſter with the old man. *Polexander* made him ſit down by him for all his civilities and excuſes, and told him he was a neighbour to that Iland, a *Canarian* by birth, and ſomewhat conſiderable amongſt thoſe of his own Country. That ſome two monthes ſince he ſhipp'd himſelfe for *Africke*, but croſſe windes putting him from his courſe had forc'd his Veſſell into a little River of that Iland, the name whereof he knew not. That he Intreated him to know what the Iſle was call'd under what kind of Government the people liv'd. and whither there might be accеſſe gotten for them neere any of the Princes or Magiſtrates. The old Shepheard who had been very attentive to all *Polexander's* demands, ſeeing he went not one ſpake to him thus: I have knowne by many experiments, that perſons equally credible have not been equally beleev'd, and that Truth hath had need of an unuſuall aſſiſtance to make an impreſſion in our minds. If two men report one ſame thing, and the one of them is of a condition moree evated, or of greater merit then the other, the teſtimony of that perſon of eminence, ſhall be farre otherwiſe accepted, then the ſame from a perſon of a vulgar quality. The thought of this hath made me pluck out of my Anceſtors Graves, an old Nobility, which I had there intombd togecher with my hopes; and to tell you that the habit I weare, is not a ſigne of my births meaneneſſe, but of the benefit I have received by the ſtudy of Philoſophy. I was borne in the ſplendour of a very ancient Family, bred up in the Court of the Kings of this Iſland; and growing old in the ſervice of the laſt deceaſed, I retyr'd me into a very faire Village, a dayes journey hence, to recover among thoſe Shepheards which inhabit there, that innocency and quiet whereof the life of Court had depriv'd me. I think this to be ſufficient to gaine credit to my diſcourſe, and to free you from wondring at the hearing my relation of ſuch things as come not within the verge of a Shepheards knowledge. I will firſt therefore tell you, this Ile is called the happie Iſland, and that it is ſo, and with a great deale of Iuſtice our Anceſtors have given it that proud Name. Tis beſides cal'd the wonderfull, and the inacceſſible Iland becauſe, by a particular favour from Heaven and Nature, one might ſay, it privily withdrawes, and hides it ſelfe from the curioſity of thoſe which ſearch after it: And indeed, never any ſtranger arriv'd here, but as you have done, I meane either by chance or tempeſt.

This Ile is farre greater then it ſeemes, becauſe it extends not in length as others doe, but properly reſembles a Pomegranet. It is waterd with a great many Rivers, Brookes and fountaines. It hath Lakes, Ponds and Forreſts of an extraordinary greatneſſe. They have harveſt twice a yeare; and at all times may be ſeen on our Trees, fruit appearing in the midſt of bloſſomes, ſome ripening, and others already ripe: We have Mines of all metalls, but the moſt abundant are thoſe of Gold and Silver. Towards the South we have a plaine Strand of above thirty myles long, environd with Rockes, whence are drawne very faire Diamonds, and Emeralds. Towards the Eaſt, the Sea ingulphs it ſelfe in the Land, and receives the Tribute of many

many little Rivers, which all breed an infinite quantity of fish, within whose shells are found as great and orient Pearles, as those which are fishd in the Eastern Indies. But why doe I number our riches to you. Your curiosity is too generous to be delighted among the excrements of the Land and Sea. I shall doe better in entertaining you with the manner of our government, with our Lawes and Manners. This Iland hath been governed from all times by Kings or Queens, for, both the one and the other Sex may indifferently raigne there. For our Lawes they have been established, rather to put us in mind of those vertues which are naturall to us, then to refraine us from Vices. But I passe by particular Lawes to speake of those of State. The first commands us to believe but one God in Heaven, and by consequence to adore but one on Earth. The second forbid our Kings, to take any Stranger Princesses to their Wives; and declares, that if any one undertake to travell against the fundamentall Law of the State; and happens to marry with a stranger, the Children proceeding from that marriage, cannot succeed their Father in any inheritance, if they be not borne in this Iland. This old Law hath been exactly kept even to this day, or to say better, no occasion hath call'd on a necessity of putting it in practice. Yet the last deceas'd King, my good Master gave birth to one; but the Eternall wisdome, which works all for the best, strangled it almost as soone as it was borne. That great Prince (by name *Alcidus*) leaving the Isle to have the knowledge of other people and Countries then his own, saves himselfe reduc'd to the extremity, of either violating this fundamentall Law, or to leave among the number of the vulgar and private persons, a pretious gage which he had receiv'd from the love of one of the fayrest Princesses of the world. I will sincerely relate to you the History, since thereby I shall make answer to all your questions. To take it then from the beginning; you may please to know there is in this Kingdome, a third fundamentall Law, which ordaines, that every yeare the King chuse one of his Sonnes, or some other person of eminent vertue, to the end, that as Soveraigne Priest, he make a voyage to an Iland not farre from this, to pay the tribute of Love, and celebrate the Sacrifie of alliance, whereto our Predecessors, have engaged us towards the true God which is ador'd in this Island, under the forme of the Sunne. The King *Cleonidas*, Father of the late King my Master, commanded that his son with an extraordinary stately preparation and equipage, should goe and present to that Deity, the testimony of his publike acknowledgement. The Prince went that voyage, but came not backe as he set forth. For transported with a desire to see the world, he cross'd the Ocean, and arriv'd in *England*, where he became desperately in love with a Princesse the Sister of King *Edward*. She was call'd *Phelismonda*, and tis to be confess'd, her charmes were so powerfull, her wit so admirable, and her vertues so extraordinary, that when the King my Master disclos'd to me his love to her; I was compell'd to tell him, he could not have a more just affection. In that passion he made me his Confident, and *Phelismonda* chose for her's, an English Lady call'd *Thamiris*. Our negotiation prosperd to the contentment of those that imployd us. But alas! the joyes which men gather from the satiating their passions, are pleasures very short and deceitfull. *Phelismonda* was no sooner married but she saw her selfe persecuted by the King of *England*, and forc'd to expose her selfe with us, to the mercy of an enraged Sea. Our vessell after it had been long time beaten by the Tempest, was driven to the furthest end of *Scotland*, where the King my Master caus'd the Queen his Wife to land, for she was extreamly sick, and understanding some dayes after, that she was with Child, made an Oath, that he would not re-imbarke till *Phelismonda* were deliver'd. We were neere six months among the Savages of that Country, expecting when the Princesse should be brought to bed. But as I have told you, the Eternall wisdome who fore-sees even the least of our actions, had resolv'd the infortunate *Phelismonda* should give no Kings to this Island; for after the Princesse had undergone many terrible throwes, she dy'd (undelivered) in the armes of the King her Husband. As soone as *Alcidus* saw her expire, he did what he could to follow her, and seeing himselfe hindred by all us that were neer him, he made shew of being comforted, the more freely to put in execution his tragicall designe. But see-

ing, at last, he was at liberty, he came out of his Cottage where we had got him to retyre, and whilst he saw us busied in preparing his Ship, he threw himselfe into the Sea. I by chance was come to the very place whence he cast him head-long down, and flung me after, either to save, or not to survive him. I was so fortunate, that being destin'd by providence to preserve so worthy a Prince to this Island, I met him at his rising out of the water, and catching him by the haire, drew him to shoare, depriv'd of all sence or understanding. All his Officers running thither, did all they thought fitting to recover him. The wisest of the company judging it convenient to make use of an occasion, so answerable to their intentions, carryed him into his Ship, and commanding all his followers to come aboord, presently left *Scotland*, and the body of *Phelismonde*. We had lost sight of that Countries high cliffs, before the unhappy *Alcidus* came to himselfe. At last he recover'd, and perceiving he was in a place so differing from that where he thought to have been; ask'd as by what miracle this alteration was betyded. We told him what we had done; and he presently accusing us of Treason and ingratitude, would needs make us guilty of *Phelismonde's* death. Tis your malice (cryd he) or may be your poyson that hith thrown her into the Grave. And barbarous as you are, not contented to have pluck d her so cruelly from my embraces, you have forc'd me to leave her deare and precious reliques to the mercy of wild beasts! Many other words speake he to move us to compassion, and to oblige us to bring him back again to *Scotland*. But we oppos'd our reasons to his, and told him, that if he return'd thither, he would finde (in lieu of the faire *Phelismonde*) but a disfigur'd and frightfull Corps, that would rather terrifie him, then renew the memory of his former love. At last he consented to returne hither. We had a Pilot, who yet lives, his name is *Lyncens*, and I will say thus much in his praise, that never man knew better the Sea, and the windes, nor was like him, capable of a long voyage.

As soone as we had made knowne the Kings pleasure to him, he took his course farre from Land, and after two and twenty dayes sayling, cast Anchor in the Isle of *Madera*. From thence he would have steer'd hither, but having vainely imploy'd his Art, and the flight of certaine birds, whose brood hath from all times been curiously preserv'd by our Priests for the conducting those Vessells which return from the Island of the Sunne: he thought he might doe best to goe and land there, and attend the arrivall of those which should be sent for the solemnity of the yearely sacrifice, whereof I have told you. *Alcidus* was of his opinion, and thereupon our Ship bore right to that holy Island, and the fourth day entred the Port which carryes the name of the Sunne. The High-Priest receiv'd the King our Master, with tears of joy, and gaz'd on him as on a Prince, who after he had been long dead, was miraculously rays'd again. *Alcidus* related his adventures to him, and thinking he had not sufficiently acquitted himselfe of the Commission the King his Father had given him in charge, began the sacrifices anew, and after he had satisfied the Obligations of his estate, he would likewise perfect his owne particular. He presented many rich offrings to the invisible Sunne; and for an eternall of his voyage, caus'd great tables of Gold to be cast, whereon his principall adventures were represented. We had been now almost five months in that Iland, when the Vessells of *Cleonidas* ariv'd there. Never was there seen so sad and dolefull a preparation. All his Vessels were painted blacke, the sayles were blacke, and all those within them witnessed by their mourning, the extraordinary desolation that was in their Country. But this Funerall, solemnity, and state, had scarce time to shew it selfe, for *Alcidus* presenting himselfe to the first that came on shoare, and being known of them, turn'd their sadnesse into joy, their habits of sorrow into robes of triumph, and their lamentations into songs of mirth and jollity, The Sacrifices were perform'd with an incomparable Zeale, and the Altars besides the ordinary presents and offrings were loaden with other gifts and oblations for *Alcidus* returne. We betook our selves presently after to our Sayles, and the sacred birds, the second day being let out of their Cages, guided us so well, that on the fourth we entred into a River, on whose bancks is built the Capitall City of this Kingdome.

I should be to tedious to relate the contentment *Alcidus* return gave to the whole Iland, and the ravishing joy the King his Father received. The Feast for it lasted many monethes, and to make it more accomplish'd, *Cleonidas* married the Prince, to a Princesse of his blood, called *Diana*, (with more Iustice then she among the Greeks.) The second year after this happy marriage, but of small continuance, *Alcidus* mounted the Throne by the death of his *F*ather, and the next yeare he had by his Queen a Daughter, who without flattery, ought to be placed among things celestiall. Tis not to say what She is, to say that she is faire, that she is witty, that she is virtuous. I shall not have saied enough of her; when I have told you that she is beauty it selfe, that she is the highest of the created *Intelligences*, and in short, should be taken for that extraordinary virtue to which the ancient Philosophers gave the Sirname *Heroicall*.

This Princesse to have nothing equalize her on Earth, lost the Queene her Mother assoone as she was borne, To preserve the memory of his marriage, *Alcidus*, out of his owne Name and his Wives, composed that of the Young Princesse, and called her *Alcidiana*, At that Name *Polexander* sigh'd, but fearing least the old Shepheard might discover the cause, he stifled within him more then the halfe of his Sigh. The Old Man taking no heed to it, thus went on with his discourse. Some few dayes after this Princesse birth, the *R*iner Arzilea overflowed his banckes, and rising hie, even to some old buildings which were called the Tombes of the Prophets, cast downe a peece of a wall which inclosed the Vaults where the bodyes of the Prophets had been buried. When the River was retir'd into his Channell, some body mark'd that ruine, and his curiosity leading him into those Caves, He saw a great Tombe covered with plates of Gold. Presently he published this wonder through the City, and the King being advertiz'd of it, sent thither a guard, A little after, (thrust on no doubt by some divine inspiration) he went himselfe to those Sepulchers, made the plates of them to be cleans'd, and thereon found very ancient characters, by which he understood, 'twas neere three hundred yeares since the death of those Prophets. He had patience to read all that was there written, and hapned (on a plate separated from the rest) to meet with certaine predictions which gave him matter enough to meditate and ponder on. There was one, whereon it was manifestly spoken of his raigne, and of his House. I cannot relate to you the proper termes, but I will tell you the Substance. The Propheſiy spoke of *Alcidus* Voyage, of the short continuance of those two marriages, of a Sonne which he was to have by the first, which should be one day one of the most valiant *P*rinces of the World, and King of a very great Kingdome, if he could be taken alive out of the Wombe of his dead Mother. It added further how of a second marriage, *Alcidus* should have a Daughter, of so much perfection and rarity, thar she should be esteem'd the miracle of her age, and be passionately desired by many Strange Princes. But that it behoved them to have a wonderfull care for the gard of that Princesse, because she was threatned by many Accidents: and among others to be stolne away and forc'd in her owne Pallace, and to be one day the Wife of a Slave, sprung from the most barbarous of all the Nations of *Af. frica*, To this propheſie there was joyn'd another, in which the Prophet seem'd to see that *African* Slave arrive in the Kingdome. He solicites him for his undertaking the defence thereof against the enterprizes of many Strangers that would have lain it desolate, and promiseth the Queen (in the name of the Deity) that if she could resolve to take that to her Husband, the felicities of her Raigne should be farre more great then those of the precedent Governments. Hitherto we have seen nothing of all that which the Propheſie presageth us, except the death of our two Queenes, that of the King (who was taken from us at his age of five and forty, and (if the speech be true) the designe which a Prince of this country called *Sisiphus* had on *Alcidiana*. But the late King who naturally was devout euen to superstition, gave such credit to these propheſies, that he caused the Princesse his daughter to be nursed in a Palace whereto no person could approach; and when she was past the breast, he chose many young Gentlemen of his Court to be of her guatd. Of them he compos'd an order of Knighthood, obliged them by an irrevocable oath to dy for the defence of his daughter, and appointed them to weare great chayns of gold, to the end they might shew themselves to be the Slaves of *Alcidiana*

This Company hath almoſt ſtill ſubſiſted, and during the life of the King my Maſter ſome French and other Strangers, driven by tempeſts on our coaſtes, by their brave actions obtaind to be put in the number of *Alcidianas* Slaves. Some time, and not long after the death of *Alcidus*, the Princeſſe ſequeſtred her ſelfe wholly from the converſation of men; and beſides her publique Court which is compoſed of the Grandys of her Kingdome, and the Officers of the Crowne, She conſtituted a particular one, whereinto only Maides and Women are admitted. The Queen is never ſeen of men but when ſhe is obliged to do ſome publique action, be it as a Princeſſe or a Prelateſſe. Sometimes to recreate her, She betakes her to the country, and there enjoyes the pleaſure of Hunting. The reſt of her time She remaines ſhut up in her palace amongſt her Women. Thus the Old Shepheard inſtructed *Polexander* in all the State ſecrets he knew, and ſo fully ſatisfied all his curioſities, that he gave him not place to aske him any one Queſtion. Seeing himſelfe then ſo well informed, he tooke hold of, and went over againe with the Shepheards diſcourſe, and to content his paſſion, he began to exaggerate the Majeſty of *Alcidiana*, and the happineſſe of her ſubjects, and ended his ſpeech with new thankes and new Offers to the Old man, and to oblige him to ſtay yet, drew from his little finger a very great Diamond, and with a good grace preſented it to him. The good Old man very civily refuſed it, and told him, that when he tooke on the Habit of a Shepheard, hee had put off not only the Hope, but the deſire of riches, That he wanted nothing, becauſe he could content himſelfe with a little, and that if he found any one that would disburthen him of a part of the meanes his Anceſtors had left him, he ſhould walke on to his Grave with a merrier heart then he did. *Polexander*, admiring ſo ſolid a virtue, would not atake the paines againe, or try new waies to incline it. Contrarily, he thought it amiſſe done in putting it to that tryall, and imployed all the beſt words he had, to crown it as worthily as it deſerved.

The old Shepherd was a little tempted by the Eares, as had he been by his Eyes. The Prince his praiſes put him into a confuſion, and made him reſolve to put ſomewhat in action that might oblige the Prince not to continue them. He therefore aroſe and making a very low reverence to the Prince, humbly beſought him he might know whither he could be any further uſefull to him, you will bee extreamely ſo alwaies replied the Prince, but for the preſent I intreat you one favour, and tis, if your affaires can permit it, you will do me the Honor to let me enjoy your company. till you have given me ſome knowledg in this Countries Languages The Shepheard (who had the generouſneſſe of a King) anſwered that his buſineſſe ſhould never be taken into his conſideration, when his good Fortune would preſent him, the occaſion of doing him Service. That he ſhould abſolutely diſpoſe of him, and ever finde a readineſſe to give proofe of his obedience. After *Polexander* had received thoſe civilities according to his wonted courteſies, he gave a period to their firſt converſatiou, and lead the Shepheard to walke. The old man made ſhew of enjoying the ſtrength of one of farre younger yeares; for though he was come that very day from a village neere twelve miles diſtant from that where *Polexander* lay, yet ſtuck he not to walke till it was farre in the night, and made the Prince confeſſe his legs were the worſt of the two. When they were returned to their lodging, they talked of the quaintneſſe and bravery of many remarkeable Nations of *Europe*, and concur'd in opinion, that even the French or neater Engliſh, had no advantage o're the Subjects of *Alcidiana*. From thence they paſſed to the richneſſe of the tongues, and the Old Shepheard made it appeare to *Polexander* by a great number of Examples, that his Language had all the graces and copiouſneſſe of the Greek. It is very likely (ſaid he) that we have got thence a part of our words. For the moſt of our Names of men, of Townes, of floods, of Beaſts, of Plants, are all Greek. Another part is *Arabick*, and the reſt which we may properly call our own, is of ſo ſweet and facile a pronuntiation, that it ſeems Heaven deſirous to treat us more favorably then the reſt of men, hath cauſ'd its care & love to appear even in the Compoſition of our Language. *Polexander*, ſaid he would learne without further deferring; and *Alcippus* noted the firſt word, he asked the old Shepherd, was that of Love. For a whole moneth he gave all his time to that ſtudy, and if his growing paſſion had not diverted his imagination, and rob'd the beſt

houres

houres he imployed in that exerciſe, he had drawne dry all the old Shepheards knowledge. His diſquiets pluck'd him at laſt from this idle life, and the deſire to ſee *Alcidiana*, againe exerciſing and ſtirring him day and night, he was conſtrained to leave the *Hamlet*, where he had been ſo long, and to goe paſſe ſome dayes in that of the old Shepheard, where he met with all that imagination could conceive might conduce to make up a pleaſant life. But he, who had confined all his felicitie in the ſight of *Alcidiana*, converted into bitterneſſe, the ſweets of his aboade, and nouriſh'd his melancholy, even with ſuch things as ſhould make an end of it. But Love, who had given the wound, would bring a remedy: for twelve, or fifteen dayes after *Polexanders* arrivall to the Cote of the old Shepheard, *Alcidiana* came to a Pallace, which her Predeceſſors had built at the Entry of a Forreſt, which was full of Stagges, and wild Boares. As ſoone as *Polexander* heard of her comming, he gave thanks to the Author of his paſſion, and not to loſe the happineſſe which he preſented him, reſolv'd not to put off the enjoying it till another ſeaſon.

He therefore caus'd a Shepheards habit to be made for him, that under ſuch a digguiſe he might come neer *Alcidiana's* Pallace, and ſee her as often as ſhe went to, or came from hunting. He departed with *Alcippus*, diſguis'd as himſelfe and driving a flock before them, got to a Land of many Leagues, by which they went to the Pallace. The very ſame day, he ſaw the Princeſſe, and that ſecond ſight, gave the fatall blow, whereof he will never be cured. The Princeſſe in paſſing looked on him, and marking through his habit, the Majeſty which he had as it were hidden there, made the Ladies, which accompanied her to take notice of it. He the while, that would poſſeſſe as much as he could a happines ſo pationately deſir'd, left his flock to the keeping of *Alcippus*, and ſhuffling himſelfe among a company of ſervants, that look'd to the Hounds, made ſo good of that little knowledge he had of their tongue, that they not only receiv'd him into their company, as they were wont to doe other Shepheards that came, but alſo lent him what ever he wanted fit for a Hunter. When the whole Troop was in the Forreſt, the Huntſmen did their charge, and firſt ſever'd the Hounds.

Polexander was ſent with ſix to a ſtand for a relay far within the Wood. The deſire he had to be alone, hindred him from ſaying he knew not the place whither they ſent him. He therefore went on at all adventures, and when he thought himſelfe well plac'd, got him into a buſh with his dogges, and lay down at the foot of a green Oake. 'Tis not hard for you to imagine the brave meditations he had in this attending and expectation. Sometime he made a compariſon betwixt himſelfe and the wounded Deare. Sometimes he accuſed the Stagge of more than a brutiſh ſtupidity, to flye the glory of being pierced by one of *Alcidiana's* ſhafts, and oftentimes wiſhed him in his place. With how much joy (ſaid he) would *I* receive the death thou flyeſt from, and how happy would I eſteeme my Fate, if, being wounded as *I* am by *Alcidiana's* darts, I durſt promiſe my ſelfe to dye, as thou muſt, at the feet of that Princeſſe. Surely if in that deſireable moment I were ſeen to ſhed any teares, they ſhould be teares of joy, and my ſobs ſhould be ſo many thankſgivings to that faire hand, which ſhould take me from among the living. After ſome two houres almoſt of his thus intertaining himſelfe, he heard a noiſe, and turning his head the way whence it came, ſaw a great Stag in a rutt way, that went quite croſſe the Forreſt from one end to the other. There were neither Huntſe-men, nor Hounds that followed the beaſt, and yet he ſaw well he had been very ſore layd to. For every foot he bow'd down his head, held his noſe to the Earth, and inſtead of running, made many great ſlydings. When the Stagge was ſome ten or twelve paces from the buſh, wherein *Polexander* lay, he heard the Prince ſtirre, whereat ſtreight he lifted up his head, and ſhut his angles to make it beleev'd he went with confidence, and was yet vigorous enough. In that inſtant *Alcidiana* (mounted on a Horſe as white as ſnow) came out of a thicket on the other ſide of *Polexanders* buſh. The Horſe fierce and proud, but fearefull, ſurpriz'd with the meeting of the Stag, caſt himſelfe haſtily into our Lovers covert, and the Deare in the ſame inſtant giving two bounds, if *Alcidiana* had not bin extreamely nimble to caſt her ſelfe a ground, ſhe had run the hazard of her life. Her horſe payd for't, for with two thruſts of his brow-ancklers, he was layd flat on the ſand. At

the

the ſhreeck *Alcidiana* gave (ſeeing her ſelfe at the mercy of the incenſed beaſt) *Polexander* (without thought of uncoupling his Hounds) caſt himſelfe, his ſword in his hand between the Princeſſe and the Stag, who not to be reveng'd at halfes) came running with full bent, head at her. He ſetledly expected him, and by a happy raſhnes, ſtopt him with one blow of his Sword. The beaſt wounded to death fell ſtumblingly on the duſt; and *Alcidiana* who thought her ſelfe dead fell ſome twenty paces from *Polexander*. The Prince a thouſand times more fortunate then he hoped to have been, ran to the ſuccour of this new *Diana*, and comming neer, with a great deale of reſpect, beſought her to tell him what ſervice he might doe her. You have given me the moſt important (ſhe replyd) that you can ever render me. But who are you (ſaid ſhe) for it ſeemes you are not of my followers? *Polexander* twice or thrice, had a deſire to tell her, ſhe knew not all that were hers. But his diſcretion not ſuffring him to take that boldneſſe, he anſwered, that he was a ſtranger, and not long ſince by a happy ſhip-wrack throwne a ſhoare on her Iſland. At thoſe words, *Alcidiana* conſidering him better then ſhe had done: I think (ſaid ſhe much ſurpriz'd) I have already ſeen you, but under another habit, then that you were now. *Polexander* was much troubled at it, becauſe he durſt not avow that truth, and yet fear'd to wrong himſelfe, if he did not confeſſe it. But many of *Alcidiana's* Ladyes, and ſome Huntſemen, (at that inſtant) comming in, redeem'd him from that trouble. Hereupon the Queen aroſe, and all the reſt alighting: thank this Shepheard (ſaid ſhe to her Ladies) but for his courage, you had found *Alcidiana* as ill handled as her Palfray. With that, the Nymphes environ'd *Polexander*, and after they had given him thankes proportionable to the merit of his action, began to praiſe him; this his good aſpect, another his advantageous ſtature, this, his beauty, that his youth; and all were of opinion, he had nothing of the Shepheard but the Clothes, and apparent ſimplicity.

The Vice Roy had no intent to breake off his diſcourſe here, and *Zelmatida* raviſhed with this beginning expected the ſequell with a great deale of impatiency. But ſuddenly there fell ſuch a violent raine, that to obtaine a ſatisfaction; He was obliged to returne to the Pallace with the Vice Roy.

The end of the third Booke of the ſecond Part of *Polexander*.

THE

The ſecond Part of POLEXANDER.

The fourth Booke.

ELmatida ſtaid not till he came to his lodgings, that the Vice-roy might the ſooner goe on with his diſcourſe which the ſtorme had interrupted. And meeting Garruca as he entred his chamber; my friend (ſaid he) thou maiſt well repent thee for not walking with us. Thou haſt loſt the braveſt relation in the world; for Pimantus hath recounted to me a part of the wonders of Polexanders life. Truely, imagination how inventive ſoever, can finde out nothing beyond the prodigies of valour and judgement, which have accompanied the tendreſt years of that Prince. I will relate them to thee at leaſure, and to make thee more deſire it, I would have thee heare the ſequell of the braveſt adventure in the world. After he had thus ſpoke he entred into his privy chamber with Pimantus and Garruca, and ſeating them neere him, Father (ſaid he) turning to the Vice-roy, let me know I beſeech you, with what recompence did Alcidiana acknowledge the great ſervice Polexander did her. It was incomparable (ſaid the Vice-roy) at leaſt if the King my Maſter may be believed. Alcidiana calling him to her, asked more particularly then ſhe had done at firſt, whence he was, what was his condition, and whether he had an intent to abide in her Territories? He anſwered the Princeſſe, he was borne in one of the fortunate Iſlands, that the condition of his Predeceſſors was not without eminency, and had alwaies made profeſſion of armes. For himſelfe, he had beene naturally enclined to follow their example; and though he found in the mediocrity of his fortune ſufficient not to envy the greateſt: Yet an ardent deſire to attaine to honour by difficult wayes, had made him leave his Countrey, and to ſearch among the perrills of warre, and the ſea, ſomewhat that might ſatisfie his ambitious humour. That at firſt he had not found things as he imagined, and by an impetuoſity of youth had often murmured againſt providence. But being miraculouſly conducted by her to that honour he had alwaies deſired, he condemned his guilty impatiences, and by a juſt repentance turned into acts of thankſgiving at his diſtruſts and repinings. For to what greater honour (ſaid he) could that infinite power which governes our adventures raiſe me, then that I receive this day, to heare my ſelfe praiſed by the ſweeteſt tongue of the world? At thoſe words Alcidiana ſmiled, and turning to one of her Ladies called Amintha: Confeſſe (ſaid ſhe) that all the politneſſe and civility is not confind to our Iſland: Since I have beene convicted both by mine eyes and eares; I muſt needes give over the being too Idolatrous of mine owne Countrey, and ſtripping my ſelfe of part of that love I beare it, confeſſe that this ſtranger is able to impoſe a great deale of envy on the braveſt men of your Kingdome. Alcidiana breaking that diſcourſe, began againe what ſhe had left, and addreſſing her to Polexander. Let us know your reſolution (ſaid ſhe) and whether wee can oblige

you to make any ſtay in this Iſle ? Madam (replide the King my Maſter) I have learnt being bred up neere the perſons of Kings from my infancy, that it is for thoſe ſacred perſonages, ſoveraignely to determine of the fortune of private men, and for thoſe of a meane degree, not to propoſe to themſelves any thing but the glory of obeying them. This being granted, (Madam) it belongs to your Majeſty to pronounce (if you pleaſe) what you have reſolved of my fortune, and to me, to receive the commands you ſhall pleaſe to impoſe on me, as Lawes written in heaven it ſelfe. If I were your lawfull Princeſſe (replied Alcidiana) you have reaſon to ſpeake as you doe; but having no other power over you then what you give me your ſelfe, I cannot with juſtice exerciſe any Soveraigne Authority over you.

Polexander with a great reverence, making appeare to the Princeſſe he knew all that obſequiouſneſſe and reſpect obliged him to: I humbly beſeech your Majeſty (ſaid he) to be pleaſed that I contradict your opinion, and remember you how particular men cannot leſſen, nor ſuſpend the right of Kings, and by conſequence that they are alwaies inveſted with that abſolute power which the Lawes both divine and humane have inſeperably faſtned to their condition: And in what liberty ſoever nature gives us birth, wee loſe that priviledge of birthright, as ſoone as wee are out of that limits of our native ſoyle, and dare enter on that which is ſubject to the ſweet authority of Kings.

'Tis to no purpoſe (replied Alcidiana) to take armes againſt your ſelfe; and denounce ſo cruell a warre againſt your freedome; for I accept not the evidence you produce to your owne prejudice, and cannot doe leſſe then preſerve that liberty which hath protected my life. Yes, you are free, and a liberty ſo priviledged, that it is at your choice to abide heere, or returne to your owne Countrey. But if you have an intent to live in this Kingdome, you may promiſe to your ſelfe from our juſt ſenſibility, all that the greatneſſe of your ſervice hath cauſe to hope for. Our Pallace ſhall be open to you, no audience ſhall be denyed you, and by a very particular exemption, it ſhall be even permitted you to be ſometimes of our aſſociation, and to our ſports. The Princeſſe Chariot comming, as ſhe ended her ſpeech, ſhe went into it, and loſing the memory of the hazard ſhe had run, returned to the Pallace, I know not with what joy, more quicke and lively then that ſhe was accuſtomed to ſhew.

That Lady amongſt the reſt which I named Amintha, made a particular compliment to our ſhepheard, and told him that if he had neede of her, he ſhould know ſhe could be and was a good friend. Polexander gave her many humble thankes, and very proud of his good fortune, returned to finde Alcippus. He related to him what had betided, but it was done ſo diſturbedly, and out of order; ſo many interrogations nothing to the purpoſe, and ſo much diſtraction, that Alcippus perceived the Prince not to be at all where he was.

My friend (ſaid he to him) ſighing from the bottome of his heart; why wert not thou ſpectator of my glory ? O Heaven ! How faire is Alcidiana ! What a grace, what a Majeſty, what a height of courage ! If thou hadſt ſeene her in the danger I beheld her, thou wouldeſt confeſſe ſhe hath nothing of her ſex, but what it hath of rare and beautifull. Certainely ſhe is incomparable, and whoſoever can reſiſt her charmes may brag (but to his ſhame) that inſtead of a heart, he carries within him a cold and inſenſible ſtone. I ſee well now (anſwered Alcippus), that 'tis not leſſe difficult to get out of this Iſland then to come into it: 'Tis farre worſe, replide Polexander, and eſpecially for me, for I ſweare to thee, nothing but death ſhall be able to make me get from it. But (ſaid Alcippus) what ſhall become of your followers ? What ſhall the Queene your Mother doe ? Ah cruell Alcippus, replied Polexander, why throweſt thou againe into my remembrance ſuch things, which in the caſe I am cannot be preſented but to increaſe my afflictions. Yet I tell thee Alcippus, that that which is already paſſed furniſheth me ſufficiently for not fearing what may happen hereafter. My good mother hath preſerved my eſtate during my firſt abſence, and I hope ſhe will doe it as well during my ſecond. And if to aſſiſt her ſhe have neede of a new Alcippus, I hope ſhe may yet finde ſome one in my Kingdome. I hope no leſſe then your Majeſty (ſaid Alcippus) and beſides promiſe to my ſelfe, that if you will make good uſe of your

fortune,

fortune, you will not repent you for loving the faireſt creature of the world. How eaſily (replyed the Prince) doeſt thou paſſe from one extremity to another. But lately thou madeſt me feare even to the leaſt accidents of life; for ſo I call the diſorders that may happen in my fortune, and now thou wouldeſt have me promiſe my ſelfe ſuch greatneſſe and heights, that it would trouble the moſt diſordered and unbridled ambition to imagine. But without flattring my ſelfe with any hope, without propoſing any end to what I undertake: Know Alcippus, that I will right on, where love and reaſon, inclination and merrit, equally call me. The Prince and his Favourite thus diſcourſing drove their flock before them, and were ſo earneſt in their talke, that they came to the entrance of their Hamlet, when they leaſt thought of it. Their Hoſt, from whom familiarity had no way taken any thing of his firſt courteſie, came to meet them with a countenance that openly witneſſed the content he received in their aboade, and asked whether they had well acquitted themſelves in their prentiſhip of being ſhepheards? Polexander, unwilling to have his paſſion knowne, anſwered the old man, that Alcippus was ſloathfull enough to pleaſe himſelfe in the eaſe of a paſtorall life. But for himſelfe, his blood was too hot, and he too much affected noiſe and action, to put on a reſolution of ſleeping or meditating all day long. The old ſhepheard laughed heartily at that anſwere, and imbracing Polexander. You are in the right ſaid he, 'tis for gray haires, and chill bloods to conſecrate themſelves to ſolitarineſſe.

As he had ſpoake thus, he ſaw enter the Court of his lodging a very proper man, whom he knew by his chaines to be one of Alcidiana's ſlaves. He met him with a great reſpect, and asked whether he had neede of his ſervice. Father ſaid the ſlave, one of the Queenes footmen aſſuring her the ſhepheard who ſaved her life, was to be heard of heere, hath commanded me on her behalfe to viſit him. The old ſhepheard replied, he had not heard of that accident, and intreated the ſlave to relate to him ſomething of it. The ſlave preſently ſatisfied him, & the ſhepheard ſtreight thought Polexander had concealed from him the beſt adventure of his journey. He then led him to the valiant ſhepheard, and the ſlave ſhewing by his ſubmiſſion the credit our Prince had with Alcidiana: Stranger (ſaid he) the Queene wills, you ſhould weare a badge wherby her Subjects may know what you have done for her and them. She hath therefore ſent you this box, which by the whole extent of her Territories, will cauſe that honour to be given you, which your action hath deſerved; and therewith he preſented him a box of Diamonds, which was not leſſe coſtly for the graving then for the greatnes of the ſtones. You might ſee on it that in the midſt a Phenix on her funerall pile, and the workeman had ſo wittily made uſe of the faire luſtre of that Diamond, that it ſeemed, the bird was not only in midſt of the flames, but that it ſelfe was all on fire. Polexander received the Preſent, after a proteſtation of his being unworthy of it, and that he accepted it only to teſtifie his obedience, He then opened the boxe, but found nothing in it, ſave a piece of limming which repreſented a Phœnix riſing a new out of her aſhes, and about it ſome Arabick words, which ſaid, that her life ſhould be more miraculous then her birth. The ſlave thinking Polexander ſought for ſomewhat elſe there: A Lady (ſaid he) of the Queenes, called Amintha, gave me this boxe, and in delivering it, charged me to tell you there wanted the principall ornament, which was the Princeſſe picture; but it was a gratification you ought not to demand, ſince the Queene for ſome reaſon or ſcruple, only knowne to her ſelfe, would never ſuffer her picture to be taken. After this diſcourſe, the King my Maſter, having nought elſe to doe but his humble thankſgiving, put in uſe all that he knew of the Countrey language, and taking from his finger the great Diamond he would have given his Hoſte, with a great many excuſes put it on one of the ſlaves.

The man never thought Polexander had beene of a condition able to give Preſents of importance. He therefore tooke his Diamond as a thing of ſmall value, and returned with a reſolution to make Alcidiana merry at ſight of the ſhepheards liberality. But when he was returned to the Pallace, and had at leaſure conſidered his Diamond, he could not believe what he ſaw, but imagined there was either ſome illuſion or affront in Polexanders liberality. He came and gave an accompt to Amintha of his Commiſſion, and to make her laughe, told her in ſhewing the Ring, that he had beene payd for

his paines in ſhepheards coyne. The Lady tooke the Ring, and the luſter of it ſtreight ſtriking her ſight; what (ſaid ſhe all amaz'd) hath the ſtranger given you this Diamond? Yes Madam, ſaid the ſlave ſmiling. Doe not laughe replide Amintha, for aſſure your ſelfe, you have the faireſt Diamond in the Kingdome. This Stranger muſt needes be more then he ſeemes. Tis the preſent of a King, and no ordinary perſon; and I tell you plainely betwix' us two, the Queenes boxe is not worth much more then this Ring. She went preſently to the Princeſſe, and related to her at large all the civilities and ſubmiſſions whereby Polexander received her Preſent. Beſides, (ſaid ſhe) I am to acquaint your Majeſty with one thing, which may no leſſe aſtoniſh you, then the Strangers valour.

What is it ſaid Alcidiana? See (replide Amintha) and withall ſhewed her the ſlaves Diamond, and told her 'twas Polexanders gift. The Queene ſtood amazed, and after ſome ſilence; I ſee (ſaid ſhe) wee have not to doe with a man that contents himſelfe with a little: If wee conſider what he hath beſtowed on Pallantus, 'twill be a ſhame for us to offer him leſſe then a Crowne. Whilſt the Princeſſe talked thus of Polexander; he by his extraordinary joy made knowne he was not ſo hard to be contented as ſhe imagined. As he had beene tide by the eyes, he ſtood gazing on the preſent, and deceived by an amarous illuſion, found ſhut up in a little boxe, all the greatneſſe and treaſure of the Univerſe.

He invited his Hoſte to take part in his glory. He called Alcippus, ſent for Diceus, and thinking himſelfe unable to expreſſe alone, what he felt, commanded them never to give over publiſhing his moſt happy fortune. Their fullneſſe of joy was not ſilent in ſo faire an occaſion of ſpeech. They extold the Princes happineſſe beyond it ſelfe, and ſpoake wonders of Alcidiana's beauty and magnificence. But when they would have gone from her prayſes to Polexanders, and make it appeare that if his fortune were good, his merit was no leſſe; he called them flatterers, impoſed them ſilence, and ſaid, that the moſt extraordinary deſert could not without impudence have any value, or to be thought on neere Alcidiana. He ſo much forgot himſelfe in this diſcourſe, that his Hoſt, who had beene one of the fineſt Courtiers of his time, imagined the Prince was not mooved to ſpeake as he did by the ſole motive of Alcidiana's liberality. And Polexander as ſoone caught himſelfe in his fault, but 'twas too late: For when he would faine have ſhifted it from his Hoſte, and made him believe Alcidiana's preſence had beene cauſe of all theſe praiſes: I believe (replied the wiſe old man) that the Queenes liberality doth not diſpleaſe you; but I am much deceived, if her beauty doth not more neerely touch you. It happened to Polexander that which uſually betides all Lovers, which are diſcovered in their ſubtleties. He bluſhed, and but for the darkeneſſe of the place where he was, he had confirmed his Hoſt in the opinion he had of him. In this manner ended a day that had beene ſo favourable to Polexander. The very next morrow he caſt off his ſhepheards habit, and as he was ready to goe to the Queenes Pallace, he underſtood ſhe had ſuddainly left the Countrey, on the receipt of moſt important newes, and was returned to the City of Arzilea, which is the Capitall of her Kingdome, that her preſence might ſtrangle a revolte that was ready to breake forth. Polexanders firſt motions were ſuch as you may fancy in a yong Prince, amorous and extreamly valiant. But they were moderated by the ſecond, and all that reaſon permitted him to wiſh, was that there might chance ſome great occaſion wherein he might make ſhew how much he affected the Queene. This prayer or wiſh was juſt, and it was heard. For a ſmall time after, one of the greateſt Lords of the Kingdome, called Siziphus, who had before beene convicted of an attempt againſt the Queenes owne perſon, put himſelfe into the field with a mighty Army, and colouring his rebellion under a pretext that the State was not governed according to the ancient manner, made all good men ſee he openly aſpired to a Tyranny.

Alcidiana looking on his rebellion as on a Monſter never before ſeene in her State, accuſed her indulgency and mercy as the cauſes of it, and by conſequence, judged, that to cut it from any further life, ſhe was to make uſe of her utmoſt juſtice. She called together the Officers of her Crowne, and in their preſence, gave command to the Generall of her armes, to goe meete the Rebells, and hinder her people from ſuffring any violence.

violence. These orders were executed with so much speede and trust, that before Syziphus was come out of his Province, he saw him stopped by an Army halfe as strong againe as his. He shewed in that occasion, he knew how to make warre, for instead of precipitating himselfe inconsiderately to a fight, he intrenched his Army in a very advantagious place, and secured his back with the Towne, whose name he carried, and because he could draw thence all he needed for the sustenance of his Troopes, those of Alcidiana's party, saw themselves inforced to stay a long time encamped before the Enemy.

Polexander was no sooner assured of this warre, but he sent for me from the place where I had so long attended him, and putting himselfe into an equipage farre exceeding a private man rode towards the Army. He had learnt of many the affection Siziphus bore to Alcidiana, and the refuse he had from her in an Assembly of the generall Estates of the Kingdome; the resolution that insolent man had taken to steale and force her away to avenge himselfe of that refusall, the ill successe of that enterprice; and lastly the pardon Alcidiana gave him, after his being condemned to dye, as guilty of high treason. All this made him thinke on Syziphus, not only as a Traytour, and ingratefull; But as a Rivall. He therefore thought, that if he could by the way of honor make an end of that, he should all at once, get the good liking of Alcidiana's Subjects, save the Princesse a second time, and gloriously give satisfaction both to his love and jealousie. As soone as he came into the Army, he went to the Generall, and making himselfe knowne by the badges Alcidiana had given him, ingaged the Grandies to intertaine him as a personage of extraordinary and high estimation. Some dayes after, he communicated his designe to the Generall, and getting his approbation, obtained permission to challenge Syziphus. The King at Armes was commanded to goe to the Campe of the Rebell and his Companions, and not to neglect any thing that might adde to the reputation of Polexanders defiance. I yet remember the challenge he sent by the Herauld. Twas thus:

The Stranger Polexander, *to* Syziphus *thrice a Rebell.*

AMbition is alwaies guilty, but not ever modest. All Lawes condemne Tyrants; yet there have beene many of them seene who by their dangerous magnanimity have exempted themselves from that condemnation. This Syziphus tells thee, that when any hath violated the Law, and troden Justice under foote, it behooves him by a famous death, or some great event to deliver himselfe both from the power of Law and justice: In the meane time, poore ambitious man, in lieu of following those proude tyrannicall Maximes, thou hast imitated the proceedings of common Theeves. Thou hast lost thy courage with thy hopes; thou hast shamefully begged pardon for a crime thou wert not able to perpetrate, and thy infamy is come to that height, thou hast been seene to implore with teares, her pity whose justice thou hadst (newly) most brutishly provoked. After this unmanlinesse, I doe not believe there is left thee any sence of honour. Yet I will adventure this challenge, to see whether I am deceived, and if thou hast not lost all thy courage with thy integrity, thou wilt come with thy armes to justifie thy selfe of those crimes this State accuseth thee by my Pen.

Syziphus received the challenge with a fury unworthy a man of courage, and yet to testifie he had enough, he accepted it, and told the Herauld that the next morning he would be in the Meadow betweene the two Armies, to make knowne by the death of one of his enemies, what he had prepared for the rest. The ensuing morne at breake of the day, there was proclaimed a truce on both sides for six houres only, and yet both sides for feare of being surprised stood on their gards.

At the houre of combate, the two Rivalls came out of their quarters, and presented themselves in the field with such armes as Cavaliers were wont to make use of in the

like

like duels. Polexander after his invocation of Alcidiana and love, came amaine on Syziphus, and incountered him with ſuch a force, that it ſeemed the power of thoſe Divinities he had called on , had with their power effectively aſſiſted him. Syziphus returning from his amazement, tooke him to his ſword, and came up to Polexander with all the reſolution of a man of courage. The victory was a while doubtfull, but at laſt it inclined to the juſt ſide. Syziphus covered with wounds growne deſperate at his ill fortune, and tortured by the remorſe of conſcience , let himſelfe fall at the feete of his Conquerour , to oblige him to give him his life ; and confeſſed (with weakeneſſe enough) the crimes whereof he had long ſince beene convicted. Polexander bounded his revenge within the confeſſion of that timerous ambitious man ; but he ſtrove in vaine to preſerve his life, for he dyed on the place, and by a fickleneſſe too ordinary in Armies, that of Syziphus no ſooner ſaw him dye, but renouncing any other party then Alcidiana's, ſent Deputies to treate with the Generall. The accord was not hard to be made , ſince they demanded nothing , but that all might be forgotten which was paſt, and every man might returne to his owne home, without feare of being inquired after. As ſoone as the Treaty was ſigned, the intrenchments which ſeperated the two Armies were ſlighted , and before 'twas night , it had beene a hard matter to meet with any of thoſe that were of Syziphus party.

This important newes was ſent to Alcidiana , and with ſo much diligence , that the next morning as ſhe went to the Temple, the Poſt preſented the Generalls letter to her; ſhe looked earneſtly on the Meſſenger before ſhe opened them , and reading in his countenance the good newes he brought. What , Syziphus is beaten , ſaid ſhe to the Gentleman? Yes Madam (he replied) but an extraordinary way. The Queene her ſelf broke open the packet , and according to her manner, would reade the letters without referring her ſelfe to the fidelity of her Secretaries of State. She heard of the Kings challenge, the combate he had with Syziphus, and in briefe, all that I have related. After ſhe had ended her delightſome reading : All powerfull and all good Diety (cried ſhe) into whoſe hands I have committed the fortune both of my State and my ſelfe, well may I call the day wherein the ſtranger Polexander landed in this Kingdome , the day of thy love and bleſſing ! What act of thankes, Inviſible Sun, what offrings can acquit me from that miracle which thy goodneſſe hath pleaſed to ſhew for the ſafety of my people, and mine owne particular preſervation ? This ejaculation of her heart ended, ſhe turned to thoſe which followed her , and without diſcovering any exceſſive joy, come (ſaid ſhe) let us goe and give thankes to heaven for the victory wee have obtained. It is the more admirable , ſince it hath coſt no mans life , but that of the publique enemy. At thoſe words there was a kinde of a humming noiſe, declaring the joy every one had of ſo happy an event , and the deſire to know the particularities , which were publiſhed, as ſoone as Alcidiana had done her devotion , and were intertained with ſo generall a contentment , that all ſhops were ſhut up , and all the Temples open as on ſome ſolemne feſtivall day.

Polexander, who had not beene knowne but by ſome perſons of quallity for his firſt ſervice done to the Queene , by this ſecond made himſelfe to be taken notice of the meaneſt of the people. His name was in the mouth of every one. They called him the tutelare Angell of their Queene and State , and ſome even proclaimed that he was the powerfull Protector, which the propheſies promiſed the Kingdome under the name of a ſlave. Whilſt theſe rumours ran among the people, Alcidiana, (retired with Amintha) was aſſaulted by many different thoughts. You judged well (ſaid ſhe to her Confident) when you thought this ſtranger was more then he ſeemed. For mine owne part, when I call to minde the Majeſty which ſhines in his face , the diſcretion and courteſie that have made him ſo well eſteemed by us, and thoſe two actions he hath undertaken by an abſolute effect of his generoſity ; I certainely believe him to be ſome great Prince, who to gaine renowne to his valour, and fill the world with the report of his wonders, thus travells through ſtrange Countries. What thinke you of it Amintha ? Your Majeſty knowes well enough (replied the Lady) that it was my firſt opinion. That which he hath done againſt Syziphus addes nothing to the conceipt I had of him. I believed him at firſt ſight as couragious as he is , and if your Majeſty permit me to extend my ſelfe a

little

little beyond what is fitting, I will take the boldneſſe to tell you, that heaven in retribution of your good deedes, hath ſent you this man, who poſſibly is the ſole man on earth that is worthy to ſerve you. See, (ſaid Alcidiana bluſhing) one of the pleaſants fantaſies that Amintha ſhall have in her life time. You are a foole, believe me, and thanke Syziphus for my pardoning your idle digreſſion. I know how far you were his enemy, and by conſequence ſhould underſtand that the newes of his death is able to make you loſe a part of your diſcretion. But let's talke of ſomewhat elſe. In your judgement, how ſhould I behave my ſelfe towards our Liberator, and what fortune can I offer him, which may acquit my debt? One word from your Majeſty (anſwered Amintha) may with uſury pay all that the ſtranger hath done for you and your State. You are (may be) more in the right then you are aware of, replied the Queene; for I ſee not how any can pay otherwiſe then by words and actions of thankes, a man who makes a profuſion of riches, and contemnes what others adore. After many the like words uſed by Alcidiana, ſhe went to diſpatch the Poſt which came from the Army, and by her anſwere to the Lievtenant Generall, not only commanded him to treate Polexander as her owne perſon, but alſo to bring him to her as ſoone as buſineſſe would permit it.

The Courtier returned with as much ſpeede as he came, and by his returne obliged Polexander to prepare himſelfe for the receiving the reward of his victory from Alcidiana's owne hands. The Lievtenant Generall after the performance of all his charge, thought wholely of giving the King my Maſter all the honour preſcribed him by the Queenes letters. They marched off with part of the Army, and I may truely tell you, that at that journey was a continuall triumphe. The Countrey people came to meet us, that they might have the content of ſeeing their Redeemer. The Inhabitants of Townes far diſtant from their high-way, came thither with preſents, and he thought himſelfe unfortunate, that had not the happyneſſe to be looked on by Polexander. In divers places wee meet with erected Altars, and ſacrifices prepared to doe our Prince the more honour, and ſome more free, and daring then the reſt, ſaid aloud, that to prevent the diſaſtrous allyance wherewithall Alcidiana was threatned by the propheſies, ſhe ought to reſolve to marry with Polexander. After eight or ten dayes in this manner, wee came to Arzilea. Never did the King my Maſter ſhew himſelfe as he did that day. His preſence, his beauty, accompanied with the richneſſe of his habit, made him admired of all, and (as wee knew a long while after) Alcidiana could not refraine from ſaying to Amintha, that the ſtranger would never have what he deſerved, if he had not one day on his head one of the faireſt Crownes in the world. In that (replide Amintha) you may either perfect what fortune hath begun, or doe Polexander that juſtice which ſhe enviouſly denies him.

At thoſe words, Alcidiana could not refraine from bluſhing, and intimating ſhe tooke no pleaſure in Amintha's freedome, ſhe forbad her to talke to her any more of Polexander but when ſhe gave her leave. This rigourous Law being thus eſtabliſhed, Alcidiana went out of the chamber where ſhe had ſeene Polexander paſſe, and retired to be fitly dreſſed to receive him. At the houre appointed by her for that Ceremony, her great Chamberlaine, and the Captaine of her ſlaves, attended by all that were under their command, came to the place where our King alighted, and the complements being paſſed, told him they came from the Queene to accompany him to his audience. This was done with a great deale of order and ceremony. But when Polexander was come to the foote of Alcidiana's Throne, and that he ſaw her fairer, and of more luſter then all the jewells that even covered her, all his boldneſſe, courage, and reaſon forſooke him. He bluſhed, he grew pale, and as if his victory had been a matter of reproach and ſhame, he was ſeaſed on by a confuſion, and moved with ſuch a trembling as all the Court marked it; ſo did the Queene as well as others; but faining not to take notice of it, ſhe witneſſed by a well ſtudied ſpeech, the obligation all her people had to Polexanders courage, and at laſt addreſſing her to himſelfe, told him that knowing not how to reward an action that was beyond all ballancing, ſhe intreated him to give her the meanes not to live ingratefull. Amintha, that by chance was hard by Polexander, without doubt was afraid leſt his diſturbance ſhould laſt; and therefore ſpeaking

king

king, for moſt commonly 'twas by her that Alcidiana made knowne her pleaſure, ſhe thanked the King my Maſter for the death of Syziphus, and ſuppreſſing the inſurrection, and ſo far extended her ſelfe in his praiſe, that ſhe threw him againe into his former confuſion. Yet he ſpake, and though he ſaid very little, and that fearefully, he came (notwithſtanding) off that action to the good liking of thoſe who wiſhed to ſee him peſtered.

That publick audience was ſeconded by a private one, wherein Polexander had received an incomparable content, had he beene powerfull enough to have maſtered his paſſion. But ſuch a temper was not to be expected from a minde that ſuffred under the extreameſt intemperancy. The cauſe of it increaſed by the addition of Alcidiana's favours; and 'tis no wonder if the effects redouble. Nevertheleſſe they hindred not this paſſionate Lover from holding his part well in his converſation with Alcidiana and Amintha. He made the third, and ſo readily diſintricated himſelfe from that Laborinth, where all things combinde to loſe him, that Alcidiana had no cauſe to leſſen the good opinion ſhe had conceived of him. The next day ſhe ſent him by the ſame ſlave who brought him the Diamond boxe, the expeditions of the Principality which Syziphus formerly poſſeſſed. But he refuſed them with ſuch excuſes and modeſty as might have ſatisfied the Queene: But yet ſhe was not, and abſolutely would have Polexander receive her preſent, that ſhe might not alwaies remaine obliged to him. Amintha was imployde to get him to accept it, and ſhe made ſo good uſe of her eloquence, that the King my Maſter conſented, and tooke the gratification. But he never made uſe of it, for as long as he was in the Iſland he never would be knowne by any other title or name then that of the ſtranger Polexander. A pritty while had he beene in this height of happineſſe, I meane in diſcourſing with Alcidiana at his pleaſure; when a new adventure drew him from the midſt of all his contents to expoſe his life to new dangers. Syziphus had a brother called Tantalus, as vaine and ambitious as himſelfe; but one who by Court hypocriſie counterfeited the humble and diſinterreſted, but attended till Syziphus had tried the hazard, and orecome the difficulties, to the end, that arriving after the battle wonne, he might be at no more paine then in gathering the beſt part of the ſpoiles. But when he ſaw his brother dead, he changed his reſolution, and deſperately caſting away his vizard of diſſimulution, concluded he would be talked of. To this end he thought no better pretext was to be choſen, then the avenging his brothers death. Very privately he ſent a Gentleman of his to Polexander, and giving him to underſtand to what ſenſibility the death of his brother obliged him, laid before him his own generouſneſſe, that ſhould not refuſe any content to thoſe whom had offended. Polexander no ſooner received the challenge, but he prepared to give it a ſatisfaction. He called Alcippus, and giving him order for what was neceſſary for the combat, went forth ſecretly with the Gentle man,

Alcippus came to them at the place Polexander appointed, and without diſtruſting one another came all three where Tantalus expected them. At firſt ſight he made ſhew of a great courage and much hope, and ſpoake ſo loftily, and altogether with ſo much falcity of his brothers death, that Polexander forgetting his uſuall patience, told him in heate, that he wondred how he had ſo long time lingered, and not ſooner beene ſenſible of this pretended murther, and with that drew his ſword, and ingaged Tantalus to give over his revilings. As ſoone as Alcippus, ſaw them ready, he told the Gentleman who brought the challenge, that 'twas not honorable for them to be idle, whilſt their Maſters were ſo buſied. The words ſtirred the generouſneſſe of the Gentleman, which by a dangerous conſequence coſt him his life. Polexander and Tantalus were the while hard at it, and becauſe they fought on horſeback, they had not ſo ſoone done as their ſeconds. Yet had Tantalus received three woundes, and Polexander thinking himſelfe too much ſatisfied, intreated him to thinke on his ſafety, and to believe there was no foule play in the death of his brother. But Tantalus had done too much to ſtop till he had ended. He paſſed furiouſly on Polexander, and in paſſing gave him a wound which he thought would have ended the combat. Indeede the wound was great, for it went quite through the Kings arme, but 'twas neither mortall nor dangerous. The generous Prince finding himſelfe wounded, renewed his ſtrength and courage, and ſheathing

his

his ſword in Tantalus ſide, let out from his heart at once both his pride and life. The unfortunate man was not falne from his horſe, when Alcidiana's Lievtenant Generall, her great Chamberlaine, and many other Lords came to their place of combat. They blamed Tantalus unjuſt reſentment, and bewailed his misfortune. But thoſe two things not much troubled them, they rejoyced with Polexander for his laſt victory. As he gave them thankes for their affection, they ſaw his arme all bloody, and thinking him ſore hurt, made ſhew of all the forwardneſſe, and double diligence that Courtiers uſe when there is any ſervice to be done to a man in the Princes favour. Polexander aſſured them 'twas nothing, and though he would gladly have returned to the City without ſo much company, yet for feare of offending any, he was forced to undergoe that puniſhment. Before he came to a great cauſeway which croſſeth the Lake in which Arzilea is built, there were aſſembled ſo many people to ſee him paſſe, that he could ſcarce get into the Towne. Every one called him the invincible, the Exterminator of Rebells; and mothers with their fingers ſhewing him to their children, told them, that for all their happineſſe they were obliged to that Prince his valour. At laſt he got to his lodging, and all avoyding, to leave him at liberty: Diceus unclad him, looked on his wound, and having ſtopped the blood, applied the firſt dreſſing. With much a doe he got him to his bed; but as ſoone as he was laid, pondering on his action, and fearing leſt Alcidiana might thinke he ſought occaſions to be talked of, would needes excuſe it to her by a letter.

Preſently he writ, and giving it to Alcippus, commanded him to deliver it to Amintha, and beſeech her in his name to do thoſe good offices for him to the Queene, which he expexted from her nobleneſſe. Alcippus performed his Commiſſion, and earneſtly preſſing the Lady to tell him what his Maſter might hope: All (replied ſhe) provided he miſtruſt his good fortune. Alcippus was wary enough of relating her ſpeech to his Maſter, for feare his explaining it to his owne diſadvantage, might give him more dangerous woundes then that which made him keepe his chamber. In the meane time Amintha did her beſt endeavour for the Princes contentment. The very next day ſhe gave him a proofe of it, which raiſed him to the height of happineſſe and glory, if the follies of Lovers deſerve to unfold them, the uſe of tearmes ſo noble and ſerious. For that Lady came to him from Alcidiana. In the name of the Princeſſe, ſhe made proffers to him a thouſand times more conſiderable then the Principality ſhe had given, and intreating him to haſten his cure, that he might himſelfe be Judge of the recompence his virtue deſerved, delivered into his hands Alcidiana's anſwere to his letter. You may imagine whether ſo ſpeciall a remedy did not extraordinarily operate on our Patient. Had every word been as powerfull as the Magicians moſt myſterious ſpells, and all the Characters equalized the virtue of thoſe which force dead bodies from their graves, and call ſoules out of hell, they could not have wrought greater prodigies, nor produced more wonderfull alterations, by the hidden virtue of five or ſix lines, Polexander had loſt all memory of himſelfe. He not only thought he was invulnerable, but immortall, and in that extaſie, promiſed no leſſe to abſent Alcidiana, then the laying of all the Crownes of the earth at her feete.

Amintha, leaving him in this amourous heate, went queſtionleſſe to tell the Queene, what miracles ſhe had done by her anſwere. The Princeſſe continued them by her continuall ſending to viſit her Defender; and Diceus noted it in the ſupernaturall healing his Maſters wounde. One day he told him, that indeede his hand dreſſed the wounde, but certainely (ſaid he) 'tis cured by the ſecret virtue of Alcidiana's. Polexander was pleaſed with Diceus fancy, and confeſſed to his Chyrurgion that the honour he received from the Queene did ſenſibly forward his health. As ſoone as he left his chamber, he went to the Pallace, and being permitted the entrance to Alcidiana's Sanctuary (if I may ſpeake as fooliſhly as amorous people uſe to doe) he found her in that faſhion, which (by his only relation to me) I thought capable to touch even inſenſibility. She had layd by her habit and dreſſe of Ceremony, and in putting it off, diſrobed her ſelfe of that ſtately and awefull Majeſty which made all to caſt downe their lookes that gazed on her. Love, ſweetneſſe, delicacy, and the graces had taken her place, and ſeemed to be expreſly met together to ſport themſelves about the Princeſſe. Her habit leſſe jealous

of her beauties then that was wont, laid open to Polexander thoſe treaſures which till then he could not ſee, but by the helpe of imagination. Her neck was bare, and if for forme it paſſed all the ſtudy and examination of the moſt famous Statuaries, for whiteneſſe it obſcured the very pearles, and caſt raies of light, and ſuch ſhining flaſhes, that Polexander confeſſed he ſtood dazeled with it. He caſt downe his ſight to recover it, but love maliciouſly ſtopped it, now on an arme, and then on her hand, which by their beauties and allurements ſeemed to diſpute with the other parts of that wonder the power of blinding all beholders. At laſt confeſſing himſelfe abſolutely overcome, and laying his armes at the Princeſſe feete, ſhe gave him his life, and to make it appeare that ſhe tooke care of his preſervation, asked him whether he were cured of his wounde. The King anſwered, that though it had beene mortall, the experiments of her exceſſive goodneſſe had beene of power to have healed him. I ſhould be very ingratefull (ſaid ſhe) if my ſervice drawing you ſo often to the hazarding your life, I ſhould not be carefull for its preſervation. Yes, I am, and would have the world know, that I have a particular vigilancy over it, and that my obligations to you are ſo great, that I thinke not my ſelfe of ability enough to acquit my ſelfe worthily of them. The more I conſider what you have done for my people, and my ſelfe; the more am I in doubt whether my debt be greater to you as Queene, or as Alcidiana. Madam, you, both as Queene, and as Alcidiana ſo confound and diſorder me (replied Polexander) that I can hardly reſerve a little judgement to cleere me from thoſe cloudes and miſts which are raiſed and got together by vanity, to make me almoſt unacquainted with my ſelfe. But your Majeſtie (Madam) participating with the nature of that All-ſufficiency, whereof you are the lively Image, with a bountifull hand ſpread you favours indifferently on all, and pouring them with prodigality on the worthy and unworthy, you hold it a thing far below your Magnificence to weigh the merit in the diſtribution of your bounties. If you have a minde (ſaid the Princeſſe) to conquer Alcidiana, as you have others, ſhe inſtantly gives you all her honours.

But if you deſire ſhe ſhould enjoy that liberty you have preſerved her, ſuffer her withall to make uſe of her underſtanding, and that in ſpeakiug of things as ſhe apprehend them ſhe yet once more may confeſſe, that ſhe is infinitely engaged to you. Polexander fearing he might run into ſome incivility, if he too much continued his Courtſhip, made her no anſwere, but with a low reverence, ſhewed, that reſpect had impoſed on him an eternall ſilence. I ſhould be too long, did I relate to you all their converſe after this, and the Juſts, Balls, Maskes, and other braveries, wherein Polexander made that paſſion breake forth which hedurſt not diſcover, no not to his truſted Amintha. I will only tell you, that at one meeting where the Queene was, he had opportunity to have her picture taken without her knowledge, by an Italian painter, which he had brought from Lyons. I believe you have ſeene that fatall portraict which coſt the valiant Almanzor his life, and many other Knights. The King my Maſter poſſeſſing that piece, and knowing nothing elſe to deſire but the poſſeſſion of Alcidiana her ſelfe; ſo far forgot him in his good fortune, that he was often tempted to preſent him to the Queene, and to make knowne his affection to her. Amintha kept him from that fault, and aſſured him, that as ſoone as the Princeſſe ſhould know his deſigne, ſhe would command him out of her Kingdome.

To alter his determination, ſhe propoſed to him the petitioning her permiſſion to be one of her ſlaves. He had long time before a deſire to it, and was even raviſhed that he could pleaſe her: Yet Amintha thinking it unfit for her to make the propoſition, Polexander went to the chiefe Prieſt called Radiotez, who was particularly favoured of the Queene, and ſo abſolutely won him, that he became engaged to ſerve him in that demand. He did it, but without ſucceſſe; for Alcidiana would never conſent to that requeſt of the King my Maſter. When he heard of the deniall, he fell into ſo deepe a melancholy, that wee all feared he would at laſt indanger the loſſe of reaſon. He put on mourning, and in this ſadneſſe continued, till Amintha expreſly commanded him to leave it, to take him to his former faſhion of life, not to hazard what was paſſed, and to handle very gently a thing which could never be knit againe, if it came once to be broken. Polexander was adviſed by her, and getting by little and little from that extremity,

whereinto

whereinto his impatiency, and the exceſſe of his good fortune had plunged him, he began to appeare againe in company, and to the Court. The Queene at that time had made a progreſſe to the moſt diſtant Provice of her Kingdome, and at her returne came to one of her houſes, built in a Forreſt, which they call the Forreſt of white Hyndes. Whilſt ſhe abode there, Polexander had once more the happineſſe to ſave her life; for the Princeſſe being gone a hunting, and Amintha deſirous to drive her Chariot, the horſes either affrighted, or ill guided, tooke their bits in their teeths, hurryed the Chariot cleane croſſe the fields, and if Polexander had not happily arrived, and turned them by his voice and clamour, they were even running headlong downe a precipice, where all muſt needes have beene torne in pieces. The Chariot was overturned very neere the downefall, and what with the bruiſe and the feare, Alcidiana and Amintha lay as dead in the field. The King ran preſently to them, and being not able to ſuccour but one at once, tooke Alcidiana, and carried her all in a ſwounde to her Pallace. For Amintha ſhe quickly came to her ſelfe, and returned without neede of any aſſiſtance. When the Queenes Phyſitians had by their gentle remedies, recalled thoſe ſpirits which her fall and feare had diſperſed, ſhe ſeemed not to remember any more the accident that was betided her, and deſirous to know all the particulars of that, ingaged Amintha to relate them.

Since (ſaid ſhe) I had my part in the miſchance and affright, I can only tell your Majeſty, your horſes were ſtronger then I, and not being uſed to my voice and guidance, they would obey neither; but fling away with me in ſpight of my reſiſtance, and without Polexanders helpe they were hurrying your Majeſty downe the precipice of the Cedars.

O ſtranger! (cried the Queene) fatall for my preſervation, will fortune never leave furniſhing thee with occaſions to oblige me? She commanded they would leave her to her reſt, and retaining none but Amintha with her, ſhe kept her bed two or three dayes, and would ſee none but her women. When ſhe thought her ſelfe as perfectly well as before her fall, ſhe ſent for Polexander, and with a becomming grace accuſing him of all the accidents had betided her; I cannot doubt any longer (ſaid ſhe) after ſo many ſtrange events, but that you hold intelligence with fortune, and that from time to time you command her to throw me into new dangers, to the end you may have the contentment of freeing me. Polexander anſwered very reſpectively to ſo pleaſant and nice a ſpeech, and after was with the Princeſſe as he had lived before his retreate and melancholy.

Alcidiana being returned to Arzilea, our Prince was ſtrucken with ſuch a dulneſſe of ſpirit, or bewitched by the philters and magicall practiſes of an old woman called Stenelica, that he forgot his affection to Alcidiana, and ſeemed to deſire no other happines then the enjoying that Sorcereſſe. He gloried in that prodigious change, he ſpoke of nothing but Stenelica, he talked dayly and hourely of that old womans virtues, writ to her twice or thrice a day, ſatiated her with preſents, and ſometimes making uſe of Alcippus, and then of me to continue that commerce, impoſed on us a rigourous ſilence, whenſoever wee offred to ſpeake to him according to our wonted liberty. This extravagancy (or if you will have it ſo) this falſe and myſticall ſhew beguiled us five or ſix moneths, and wee thought wee had Stenelica ſure, and reduced her to ſatisfie Polexander, ſhe broake with him, ſent backe his jewells, and ſome of his letters, forbad him her houſe, and threatned to avenge her ſelfe of his mockery. At that time Alcidiana went from Arzilea, to a ſtately Caſtle built on a point of Land, oppoſite to the fortunate Iſlands. At the foote of it is an unwalled Towne, and becauſe there inhabit a great many fiſhers, and other ſeafaring men, I had cauſed our ſhip to be brought about thither, to trim and fit her well againe for a voyage. When wee came thither, I went downe to the haven to ſee what was done to her, and found her very well rigged and repaired. Our Marriners that had kept ſtill with her, were overjoyed to ſee me, and though they wanted nothing whatſoever; yet they made a ſhew to me of a great deſire they had that Polexander would bring them back againe to their Iſlands. To put them in ſome hope, I ſaid, the King would ſurely part ere long, and charged them to keepe their ſhip in readineſſe.

Certainely wee muſt believe wee have domeſticall ſpirits which continually watch about us, who drawing from the very fountaine that truth which is hidden from us, make it glide into us by ſome unperceivable channell. For if it were not ſo, how came it into my minde to give our Marriners ſuch unlikely aſſurances, and againſt my owne beliefe, talke to them of Polexander's going away as of a thing reſolved on? In the meane time there hapned a ſtrange adventure, for two dayes after Amintha was ſtolen away by a Portugall Pirate, driven by a furious tempeſt on the inacceſſible Iſland, and ſo cunningly taken away, that her rape was not heard on till ſhe was far at ſea. Polexander no ſooner heard of the accident, but he ran to the ſea, and finding an armed barke at the Caſtles foote, got into it with Alcippus. His affection and generouſneſſe were very fatall to him; for they tooke from him the thought of the place he went from, and hindred him from conſidering that in loſing ſight of the inacceſſible Iſland, he inſtantly loſt the meanes of returning thither againe.

Dicrus and I, thought the Prince might have neede of his men and ſhips, and therefore wee got aboard her, and commanded to ſet ſaile. The winde was extreame favourable to us, and quickly brought us up to Polexanders barke. Alcippus knowing us as farre as he could kenne, and cauſing us to come neere, adviſed his Maſter to leave the barke, which he did, and comming aboard his owne veſſell, ſpent all the reſt of the day in chaſing the Pirate, whom he had infallibly taken, if the night had come on two houres later. But the darkeneſſe taking him from our ſight, he ſo abſolutely ſtole away from our finding, that the nex morning wee found our ſelves in full ſea without ſight of land or veſſell. Polexander meditated long on what he ſhould doe, at laſt the ſecret Adamant of Alcidiana's charmes drawing him to the inacceſſible Iſland, he commanded his Pilot to returne thither. 'Twas eaſier for him to command it, then for the Pilot to obey it.

He tooke his Elevation, curiouſly conſulted with his Card and Needle, he would have returned by the ſame courſe he came forth, and thought ſurely that for this time Alcidiana's Iſle ſhould neither be inchanted or inacceſſible. Yet for all this, after he had ſailed all day, and kept him faſt to his way all the following night, and ſo on till next noone, he found his art and paines unſerviceable againſt the inchantments of Alcidiana's Iſland. It failed but little when Polexander knew his misfortune that he had not throwne himſelfe over board; but ſeeing himſelfe withheld by our reaſons; Well (ſaid he) ſince you will have it ſo, I will live; but it ſhall not be for my ſelfe, for I never hope to ſee Alcidiana againe; it ſhall be only for Amintha. Wee were three or foure dayes in doing nothing but whirling round that tempeſtuous ſea, and attempting new waies to get ſight of our inacceſſible Iſland. The very winde was moved with the teares, and deſpaire of Polexander, and willing to moderate his griefe by ſome diverſions that might wholely take him up, caſt him into ſuch places where he met wherewithall to exerciſe both his cholor and his valour. Some ſix dayes ſaile from Alcidiana's Iſle, if my ſupputation be right, there is in the way to thoſe Iſles which the Ancients called Heſperides, another ſufficiently great and fertile, but inhabited by people ſo barbarous, or rather ſo unreaſonable, that of all Nations I have ſeene there is none ſo differing as they from the nature of man. The winde having driven us on the Coaſt of that ſavage Countrey; Polexander landed with fifteene or twenty of his men, but he was no ſooner on ſhoare, when he ſaw a great company of thoſe furious brutes. They never inquired his intention, they would not give him leave to ſpeake, nor would they ſuffer him to retire peaceable backe againe; but on the contrary, making the aire reſound with their dreadfull ſhreeks and ſhouts, they came furiouſly on our ſmall company, and after they had given a volley of flints and arrowes, made Polexander ſuſpend his uſuall humanity, and repell force by force. He came up to them, his ſword drawne, and with it layd foure or five on the earth. When he ſaw wee imitated his example without winning ought on thoſe ſavages: retire (ſaid he to us) and doe not imbrew your ſwords in the blood of theſe wretches. He had no ſooner given that command, but he ſaw a yong Maiden, who running and ſtretching out her hands, beſought him to take her into his protection, and ſave her from the fury of thoſe mad men. His nobleneſſe made him ſtreight alter his command. He made againe on thoſe beaſts in a humane ſhape,

and

and in ſpight of all their reſiſtance, tooke from them the Maiden, whom they had overtaken and ſtaied in the midſt of her courſe. He put her in my cuſtody, and commanding me to ſee her a ſhipboard, ſtaied with Alcippus, Diceus, and ten or twelve others to reſiſt the enemy. By little and little he got to the ſea, and gave command to his Canoneers to ſhoot among thoſe ſavages. He was no ſooner obeyed, but the Cannon ſcattred halfe of them in peeces about the ſtrand, and the reſt, to fly the more nimbly threw away their ſtones and arrowes, and hid themſelves in great woods that came downe to the very ſhoare. As ſoone as the Prince was ſhipped againe, and had well laughed at our pleaſant adventure, he deſired to ſee the perſon he had given me in guard. I told him not who ſhe was, but bringing her, he at firſt ſight knew her, though ſhe was disfigured with Sunburning, travell, hunger, and the outrages ſhe received from thoſe Barbarians. He ſhewed how joyfull he was for her deliverance; alas poore Elida (ſaid he) by what accident fell'ſt thou into the hands of theſe Monſters? Is not thy Miſtris there? Tell me (I prithee) where I may finde her, and what I may doe for her ſervice.

'Twas Amintha's Maide, and had been forced away with her. As ſoone as ſhe ſaw Polexander, ſhe was like to have falne to the ground, and being not able to ſpeake, but after a long time: Ah my Lord (ſaid ſhe) how doth my good fortune amaze me! and how unable am I to tell you what you deſire to know? Amintha did ever verily believe you would loſe your ſelfe in ſtriving to relieve her, and when her Raviſher gave her leave to be alone with me; the ſole thing (would ſhe ſay) of which I am moſt ſenſible, and chiefeſt to be thought lamented in my misfortune, is, that Polexander out of his generouſneſſe will not faile to engage himſelfe in my diſaſter. He will leave our Iſle to follow me, and never conſidering, that there is no returning when once he hath loſt ſight of it, will booteleſly adde his owne loſſe to mine. If thou loveſt me (replied Polexander) kill me not by theſe new proofes of Amintha's generous affection. Tell me who was her Raviſher, and whether he hath carryed her! My Lord (anſwered Elida) my Miſtris is in the hands of a Portugall Pirate, who is no leſſe mad then thoſe you now came from.

Ambition and love have deprived him of more then halfe his reaſon, and yet hath enough left to keepe him from being carried to the utmoſt violence againſt Amintha. A tempeſt throwing him upon the Iſle of theſe inraged brutes, and neceſſity compelling him to land there, he went on ſhoare, and was received in the ſame manner as you. He loſt many of his men, and was forced to put to ſea againe in the height of the tempeſt. The averſion or miſlike I had to him, and the ſhewes I made him every moment of it, put him on to rid me away. He therefore by force plucking me out of my Miſtris armes, barbarouſly expoſed me to the fury of theſe incenſed ſavages. I muſt needes relate to you the ſtrange accidents which have betided me among theſe fooles. Thou ſhalt doe that another time, replied the King; but tell me now what is become of Amintha? That which I have told you (ſaid ſhe) may make you imagine I can certifie you nothing of my Miſtris. Canſt thou not at leaſt (added Polexander) ſhew me as neere as can be, the way the Rover tooke? Even this ſame (replied ſhe) and if I forget not, he is going to meete with other Pirates which have their place of refuge and retreate in an Iſle of this ſea. I know where 'tis (ſaid the Prince) and preſently commanded his Pilot to ſtand for the Iſlands of Cape Vert.

He was obeyed, and ſo happily that within few dayes after wee diſcovered the continent of Africa, to which he was forced againſt his will by the winde and the currents, and ſtaied there longer then he deſired; for they were ſo much becalmed right againſt the flouriſhing ſhoares of the Kingdome of Senega, that for three dayes together his ſhip was as ſetled as it had beene turned into a rock. The remembrance of the happineſſe he had loſt, and the vexations that continually followed him, fed then extraordinarily on him. He diſcloſed thoſe anxieties, impatiences and diſtaſts, to which he had never beene knowne to be ſubject. He found fault with all, the calme was more inſupportable to him then the tempeſt, he would not even ſee Elida; and ſcarce could Alcippus and I draw him for a few moments out of this melancholy humour. There was but one thing that ſet him at rights, and 'twas the picture of Alcidiana. They talke of men

who

who (being poſſeſt by ſome ill ſpirits, and others diſtract of their reaſon) by the power of muſick have beene freed from thoſe ill Demons, and cured of their madneſſe; and I believe it to be true, ſince I ſaw Polexander above a hundred times get out of that fury which viſibly poſſeſt him at the only aſpect of Alcidiana's picture, and to take on his former wiſdome, and uſuall temper. But to the common misfortune of us all, that powerfull charme, that admirable counterpoyſon, that Taliſmon more virtuous then all that are ſold at Tunis and Morrocco: in a word, that picture (which is hard to believe) was taken out of Polexander's hands. During the calme whereof I have told you, he being much diſquieted, and growing weary of his ſhip, made himſelfe be rowed aſhoare, and not deſiring any company, no not Alcippus, there intertained his thoughts neere a Fountaine in the contemplation of the Queenes picture. 'Twas the laſt day of the calme, he came on ſhoare, and the ſight of that faire portraict, and his reading of ſome Arabian verſes compoſed by him for the Princeſſe, brought him into a ſleepe, and whilſt he lay ſo at reſt, a yong Prince called Almanzor (as long after wee learnt) by a fatall fortune was unluckily led to the place where the King my Maſter lay ſleeping.

From a farre off he perceived his guilt armour, and knowing not what it might be, his curioſity drew him to approach as ſoftly as he could. The King ſlept ſtill, and the other perceiving that famous boxe which Alcidiana had given him, ſtaied to looke on the picture within it. He admired, was ſtrucken, and became in love with it. Then taking up the paper wherein the Arabian verſes were writ, and retiring without awakening the King, got on his horſe, and fled away as faſt as he could ſpurre. Polexander (informed by his Guardian Angell) awakened in the very inſtant that Almanzor was on horſeback, and heard the noiſe he made in flying, but his underſtanding and memory being not yet well cleered of thoſe vapours which cauſe ſleepe, had not the liberty, the one of reaſoning on the preſent, and the other of what was paſſed. Yet remained he not long in this kinde of darkeneſſe. His ſoule opened her eyes as ſoone as thoſe of his body were unſhut. He remembred his boxe and his verſes, and put his hand where he thought to finde them. But deceived in what he attempted, he aroſe all ſtartled, he ſearched upon and about him, he turned whence he came, his eyes are fixed on the ſands, he toſſeth and turneth all the leaves and flints, and ſcratcheth and removeth the leaſt leafe of graſſe.

Then he bethought him of the noiſe he had heard, and ſaid to himſelfe, that what he had taken for the flight of a Lyon or ſome other beaſt, was that of the Theefe, which had carried away all the remainder of his treaſure. He would faine have followed, but knew not what way to take. Yet he ran to the Mountaine, and being got very hye, whether goe I? (ſaid he to himſelfe) what doe I looke after? Will theſe deſerts and forreſts tell me newes of it? Preſently he returned to the ſea ſide, got into his ſhalloppe, and commanded the Marriners to carry him aboard his ſhip. As ſoone as he was there, he entred his Cabin without ſpeaking to any of us, and caſting him on his bed: Thou couldeſt doe me no other outrage; (ſaid he) But cruell Fate, thou ruineſt thine owne power, in deſtroying thoſe Subjects over whom thou exerciſeſt it, and in depriving me of that only thing I deſired to preſerve, thou takeſt from me all that feare which hath ſo often made me have recourſe to thy protection. Alcippus imagining by theſe words, that his Maſter had received ſome new diſpleaſure, came neere and beſought him to make knowne the cauſe of his affliction. O friend (ſaid Polexander) ſome one hath ſtolen from me Alcidiana's picture! Doe but reflect on that diſaſter, and oblige me not to unfold it to thee.

Alcippus, at firſt thought his Maſter talked idely; but hearing him a midſt his ſighes to caſt forth the word of Theefe, of portraict, of Alcidiana, he thought (doubtleſly) the Prince had loſt his boxe, and that the robbery of which he newely ſpoke was true indeede. He told it me, and I relating it to Diceus, it went quickly through the ſhip. One of our Marriners (at the ſame inſtant) ſaw a ſhip comming out of the River of Senega, and ignorant whether he ſpoke true or falſe, or whether he ſhould ſpeake it or no; cried out the theefe was running away, and 'twas fit they ſhould make after him. The ſhip was thereupon made ready for the winde began to riſe, and the ſea men who

looke

looke after nothing but confuſion and prey agreeing with their companion, cried out with him that 'twas not fit to ſuffer the theefe to eſcape. Alcippus hearing theſe clamours, came out of his Maſters Cabin, and being told the cauſe of the noiſe, preſently ran into Polexander to advertiſe him of it, and by that newes, falſe or true, drew him from his deadly melancholy.

Hereupon he left his Cabin, came on the deck, and underſtanding from whence the other ſhip came. Be confident (ſaid he) that's the Theefe, follow him, and (if you love me) endeavour he may not eſcape us. Wee gave the ſhip chaſe three dayes and three nights, and comming up to her the fourth, engaged her to ſtrike ſaile, and yeeld to our diſcretion. Polexander firſt boorded her, and offring his ſword at the Commanders throat, told him there was no other way to ſave his life, but by reſtoring what he had ſtolne. I am ready to obey you ſaid the priſoner; but remember (if you pleaſe) that I have but lent my hands, and an abſolute power hath commanded me to undertake the theft.

Well, well (replied Polexander) reſtore it, 'tis no matter by whom it was commanded or acted, ſo I have reſtitution, and with that urged his priſoner to performe quickly what was required of him. The poore man, all pale and trembling, drew out of his boſome a ring and a letter, and preſenting the firſt to Polexander; ſee (ſaid he) my Kings high prized Seale, and then giving him the letter: This is that (he added) which hath coſt the death of the writer, and had we not beene met withall, and interrupted by you, was going to be the inſtrument of a more execrable Maſſacre. Polexander amazed at theſe things, and full of choller to ſee himſelfe ſo far from his hopes; keepe thy letter and thy ring, ſaid he to his priſoner, and give me the boxe thou ſtoleſt from me. The boxe which I have ſtolen, replied the priſoner? Ah, noble Sir, if it be your pleaſure that I ſhall periſh, doe not ſearch for that pretext. I am guilty enough already, without the imputation of a crime whereof I am innocent. What (ſaid Polexander exceedingly angry) didſt thou not ſteale it whilſt I ſleept on the banckes of Senega? I perceive now, ſaid the priſoner, that you take me for another, and truely 'tis an admirable act of the eternall Providence, which continually watcheth for the preſervation of Innocents.

Doe then, (my Lord) doe what that commands you! Puniſh a traytour and aſſaſſinate, who to ſatisfie his ambition, hath exiled from his breaſt all ſence of honour and probity, and made himſelfe the executioner of a Monſters cruelties, who hath but the appearance of a woman. Polexander thought then he was certainly miſtaken, and was at the point of letting the man at liberty; but conſidering that ſuch a freedome might be the cauſe of ſome great wickedneſſe, he tooke the ring and letter which till then he had left in the hand of his priſoner, and made him come with him into his owne ſhippe, where not knowing what to doe further, bid his Pilot ſteere whither he pleaſed, for all courſes were alike to him. Whilſt Alcippus, the Pilot, and my ſelfe were conſulting of the ſpeedieſt way for our quick returne to the Canaries: Polexande paſſed the time with his priſoner, and required from him an explanation of his former ſpeeches. The African knowing he had ſpoken too much to hide the reſt, and the feare of death beſides, having brought him to a repentance of his former life, he made no ſcruple of diſcovering ſuch ſecrets as he intended no more to make gaine on. I am (ſaid he) a Subject to the King of Senega. The giddy humours of that Prince, have many times throwne me from the top of all proſperity to the botome of all diſgrace, and then againe raiſed me to the height of all greatneſſe. This inconſtancy made me feare ſome blowe that would prove mortall to me at laſt, and to avoid it, I thought it beſt to betray what moſt concerned him, to advance the intereſts of that famous Courtizan, whom he hath ſet in the place of the virtuous Almanzaira. This new Queene is called Zelopa, who extreamely politicke, knowing that Zabaim was not poſſibly long to be held in without a great many bonds, hath fettered him with ſuch ſtrong ones, that ſhe feares not his flitting from her. She hath got him to proclaime his Queene guilty of high treaſon, and to condemn her to a priſon unlimitable, but by the ends of her life. Nay ſhe had won him to have ſtrangled with his owne hands the Sonne he had by that unfortunate Princeſſe; but that Aimaid a Lord of Senega hindered the murther, and plucked the Infant

from

from the blinde fury of the Father, and the ſharpe ſighted rage of his ſtep-mother, who for a long time knew not what was become of the Childe; but her ſpies were ſo induſtrious that at laſt they diſcovered he was bred up in King Benin's Court. As ſoone as ſhe heard it, ſhe reſolved his death, and chuſing me for the executioner, or at leaſt the proſecutor, ſhe put in practice all that ſhe knew might conduce to the perfecting of her damnable deſigne. She forced Zabaim to write to Benin for the delivering his Sonne into my hands, and in caſe he ſhould refuſe it, forced to denounce war againſt him.

You may eaſily ſee all this wickedneſſe proved when you pleaſe to read the letter I gave you. But in as much as the African Kings never make denuntiation of wars; but they ſend the Ring which is the principall note of their dignity, I found a way to ſteale it from Zabaim. Now, to tell you, after ſo many villanies, that which hath beene the cauſe of my being now your priſoner; know, I parted from Senega expreſſely on a meſſage to King Benin, and if that Prince had delivered into my hands the lawfull heire of Senega, for certaine (blinded as I was with ambition) I had executed Zelopa's command, and ſheathed the ſword I weare in the breaſt of that Innocent. Polexander affrighted at ſo horrible a relation, told his priſoner he gave thankes to heaven for his being miſtaken, and that in his misfortunes he found a great deale of conſolation; ſince the divine goodneſſe had vouchſafed to make uſe of his errour for the hindring the death of the Prince of Senega. It belongs to me, anſwered the priſoner, (throwing himſelf at our Princes feete) to give thankes to the fountaine of all mercy, for the enlightning my ſoule with the raies of his love in ſpight of my obduratneſſe. I therefore make a vow not to abuſe it any more, nor ever to returne into my Conntrey till it be freed from Zelopa's tyranny. You ſhall doe very well, replied Polexander, and to quit you from the ſorrowing for the loſſe of your fortunes by this reſolution, I engage my ſelfe to reſtore them to you.

The Prince infallibly had beene better then his word to him, but heaven ſeeing the holy and rigorous penitence of that ſinner, was willing to recompence him more liberally then Polexander: For it tooke him out of this world, the very ſame day that wee arrived at the Canaries. I will not relate to you the ſundry fights Polexander had with the Pirates, whilſt wee ſtrove to bring him back into his Kingdome. I will only tell you he was there no more happy then he was at ſea. At his arrivall he heard of the death of the incomparable Axiamira. He bewailed her loſſe as much as it deſerved, and after ſome moneths of mourning, from one part of piety fell to another. He beſtowed all his time in hearing the complaints of his Subjects, to reconcile their differences, and to free them from all feare of the Spaniſh forces. After all this, he deigned to caſt his eyes on me, declared me his Vice-roy in all his Iſles, and eſtabliſhing me in that authority before his departure, commanded that in his abſence, I ſhould be obeyed as himſelfe. Scarce tooke he any time of repoſe after ſo many travells and diſquiets. Amintha's Confident, whom he had brought from the Iſlands of mad men, ſeeing him ſtill to grieve for the loſſe of the picture, ſtrive ſaid ſhe one day to get the thing it ſelfe, rather then the ſhadow. That thought (anſwered the Prince) comes on me a hundred times in a day, but I give no eare to it, becauſe it propoſeth to me a thing impoſſible. Tis ſo indeed (replied Elida) by ordinary meanes, but you muſt have recourſe to ſuch as are not ſo.

Alas! and what are thoſe asked the Prince? I imagine to my ſelfe one (added Elida) that ſeemes to me infallible. I prithee tell that me, ſaid the King. It behooves you then (added Elida) either under pretext of religion or otherwiſe, to get entrance into the Iſle of the Sun, and when you are permitted to abide there, ſtay for the comming of Lynceus or ſome other of Alcidiana's Pilots. I intend ſo much (ſadly anſwered Polexander) but when I have attempted it, what will be the iſſue for my conſolation. I make it no difficulty to get into the Iſle of the Sun, ſince it is never denied to ſuch as come thither to ſacrifice. And I may too ſtay there, nay and meete with thoſe that come from Alcidiana's Iſland; but all this is nothing, for I am certaine, the Queenes Pilots will never receive me into their veſſell. What ground have you for that feare, ſaid Elida to him? From ſomewhat you have ſpoaken to me unawarres, replied Polexander. I thinke

I know what you would ſay, anſwered Elida. Yet faile not to doe all that lies in your power, and leave the reſt to fortune. If you gather thence no other ſatisfaction, yet you ſhall at leaſt have thus much, that you have not neglected any meanes of making your ſelfe happy. Well I'le believe you, deare Elida, ſaid the Prince, and indeed followed her advice ſo abſolutely, that the very next day he put to Sea, and tooke with him that Maiden, Alcippus, and Diceus, and though his Pilot knew not the ſcituation of the Iſland of the Sun, yet he promiſed to finde it, provided it were not inchanted as that of Alcidiana. But the ſeaſon being extreamely ill, and the difficulty which the Pilot thought to orecome, greater then he imagined, he was above two moneths conteſting with his ignorance, and the frequent ſtormes. At laſt he drew neere to that Iſland, and Polexander being where he might diſcover a far off, perceived a veſſell which came away from the Iſle. He made up to her, he carefully marked her, and finding by aſſured tokens that ſhe belonged to Alcidiana, followed her, but in ſuch a manner as he believed he made them not jealous of him.

Yet Lynceus (for twas he) perceived the Kings deſigne, and winding up and downe all the reſt of the day, thruſt himſelfe into the Haven of the Sun, as ſoone as the obſcurity of the night had made him loſe ſight of the Princes veſſell. The next morning he ſought for her, he purſued her, he got with all the ſailes he could make away from the place where he might have found her; in ſhort, by often turning and traverſing that ſea, Polexander returned to the place from whence he ſet ſaile. Heere he ſpent a part of the winter, for all his impatiences. At laſt his ſtrength being by little and little orecome by the weakeneſſe of his minde, he fell ſick of a languiſhing diſeaſe. Oftentimes we thought him dead, but his good temper having wreſtled neere ſix moneths with his diſquiet thoughts and melancholy he recovered, I may ſay from the grave. Yet was he above ſix moneths more wherein he could not put himſelfe to the leaſt effect, but he fell againe into his former malady. After ſo many relapſes, he at laſt got ſtrength whether he would or no, and recovering by the returne of the Sun a health more vigourous and ſetled then that which he had loſt, he would ſacrifice it as the other, to his paſſion, diſquiets, and new voyages.

And now ſeeing the ſeaſon approach, wherein Alcidiana's ſhips uſed to ſet ſaile for the Iſland of the Sunne, he did what he had ſo often done before, without any other deſigne then to end his life in queſt of that happineſſe he had loſt. Whether it were that Alcidiana's ſhips were already gone, or that ſhe had altered the time of ſacrifices; ſo it happened, that Polexander found nought of what he ſearched on the coaſt of the Iſle of the Sun. Whilſt he was in this perplexity, one of Bajazets Rovers fell into his hands. He uſed him with a great deale of courteſie, and wonne him to ſtay ſometime with him. During which, talking of divers things, he underſtood how valiant Bajazet was, how generous and magnificent, and of his being paſſionately in love with a great Princeſſe, whoſe picture he carried in a boxe of Diamonds. At the newes of this imagine you ſee Polexander troubled, all in diſquiet, and tranſported with the deſire of revenge.

He certainely believes it to be the boxe that was ſtolen from him: And to be certaine, deſcribes to the Pirate the forme of the boxe, makes to him a picture of Alcidiana's picture, and forgets not the leaſt ſtroake in it. The Pirate, who may be only ſpoke by heareſay, or but confuſedly, remembred what he had ſeene, anſwered Polexander to his owne deſire, and could ſo well perſwade him that Bajazets boxe was the ſame he deſcribed, that he preſently put on to aſſault him in his Iſland in the very midſt of all his forces. But his good fortune was he found him not there. He was gone a roving with his fleete; and the Governour of the iſle underſtanding Polexanders deſigne by the Pirate he had let goe, would have ſtaied him, not only as an enemy of his Governour, but as a man for whoſe redemption there might be payd a great ranſome. Polexander, was therefore ſet on in his veſſell, by all thoſe the Pirates reſerved for the guard of the Iſle: Imagine now the Princes reſolution when he ſaw himſelfe in the midſt of fifteen or twenty Pinnaces and Gallies. He made a fight that can never be worthily enough related, no not by the moſt eloquent pen in the world. He fought two dayes and two nights without intermiſſion, and as a generous Lyon not only teares in pieces the toiles

that invirone him, but the hunters alſo that oppoſe his paſſage; ſo did this Heroë, either ſincke force from fight part of the enemies veſſells, and making a great ſlaughter of the Pirates, gloriouſly returned by the ſame way he came thither. The third day after this victorious retreate he diſcovered a ſhip, and thinking it belonged to the Rovers that had ſo traytrouſly dealt with him, he commanded them in it to ſtrike ſaile. The Maſter not obeying, there began a fight with the Cannon, and was continued by handy blowes. Polexander in that incounter met with a hardy enemy, and 'twas that valiant Prince, the Sonne of Zabaim and Zelops, who as I have told you tooke away Polexanders box. The fight was equally maintained by the valour of thoſe two Princes for the ſpace of ſeaven or eight houres.

Now was Polexander in Almanzor's veſſell, and anon after was Almanzor in Polexander's. They were imitated by their Souldiers, who came on or retreated, as they had more or leſſe good fortune. That was the cauſe, when the tempeſt had ſeperated them, ſome of Almanzor's Souldiers were in Polexanders ſhip, and the Prince wanted of his, and amongſt others that famous Italian Painter, who had drawne for him Alcidiana's picture. The ſtorme taking him after the combate, he was very violently beaten by it for five or ſix dayes, but at laſt his Pilot knew, that the ill weather had beene very favourable to him, ſince in a ſmall time with an extreame ſwiftneſſe it had made him croſſe a long ſpace of the ſea. The firſt day of the calme he diſcried the top of the prodigious hye Pike of Teneriffe, and adviſing Polexander of it, he was commanded to get in and caſt anchor there. At his landing, all the Inhabitants of the Iſle ſhewed ſo much joy for his returne, and ſo great a deſire to enjoy him longer, that he reſolved to give them that ſatisfaction. In the meane time he ſent Diceus into the other Iſlands to make choice of the beſt ſhips in the Havens, and to cauſe ten or twelve to be made ready at all points for him.

His providence may be tearmed propheticall, for Diceus was no ſooner returned with the ſhips, but the Portugalls appeared about the Iſles. Their confederates they had yet among the Canarians, had without doubt given them advice of the loſſe of Polexander, of the Queen his Mothers death, and the deſire which many witneſſed of returning into the Portugall ſubjection. They therefore believing they needed but to ſhew themſelves, and ſo enter in poſſeſſion of the Iſles, drew neere without doing any act of hoſtility, and ſent newes of their comming to thoſe who had called them thither. The anſwer they received was not ſuch as they expected. Word being ſent how Polexander was ſafely returned. Nevertheleſſe they were adviſed to land in the very Iſle of Teneriffe, to ſet on their enemy whilſt he was weakeſt, and not to give him time to collect his Troopes. This counſell was followed, and 'twas ſo, but for the King my Maſters greater honour. I dare ſay, that the forepaſſed times whatever they talke to us of their Hercës and Conquerors, have left us nothing that may be compared with that which Polexander did for the ſafety of his Subjects. Greece vauntes ſhe had a Prince ſo magnanimous, that he alone caſt himſelfe into an enemies City, and alone ſuſtained all the aſſaults and ſhafts of a Nation who wiſhed his death. But Polexander did that by the greatneſſe of his courage, which the other did by neceſſity. Inſtead of ſtanding as ſimply defenſive, he went on alone to incounter a great number of the worlds moſt valiant Souldiers; and what paſſeth all beliefe, in oppoſing his only ſword and courage, to the fury and power of a whole Navall Army, diſputed with it two dayes and two nights their entry of the port of Teneriffe, and gave time to his ſhips to come and partake in ſo wonderfull a victory.

The Portugalls perceiving well there was nothing but blowes to be gotten, fled after a ſhort fight, and ſeeing themſelves chaſed by our veſſels, retired into the ports they have on the coaſt of Africa. Polexander had begũ to take breath after all theſe turmoiles, whẽ a new enemy as much to be feared as all the Portugals together, ingaged him to exerciſe once more his valor. Twas the generous Almanzor Prince of Senega. I have told you he found Polexander ſleeping neer the ſea ſhoar, and how he took away his box, & Alcidiana's picture. 'Twas a fatal theft to him. He ſaw himſelf takẽ as ſoone as he had takẽ; for Alcidiana's admirable beauty communicating to her picturs ſome beame of her light, & a part of her power ſtroke thoſe with love that had never ſeen her, & flaſh'd forth flames from

from a cold piece of copper', and a few dead colours. As ſoone as Almanzor had made tryall of that prodigious adventure, he coveted nothing, no not life, but for Alcidiana, and turned all his youthfull valour, againſt a Rivall whom he thought to be more graced then himſelfe. Nor was he tormented with that ſole Demon, for thoſe of honour and renowne did not leſſe afflict him. His generous diſpoſition upbraided him with his theft, and repreſented to him his pooreneſſe of ſpirit which could not ſufficiently be condemned, for ſtealing and robbing a man that was a ſleepe. Theſe two motives with his jealouſie and repentance, made him leave his owne Territories the very day of his Coronation, and forced him to croſſe an unknowne ſea in queſt of Alcidiana and Polexander.

The laſt he met withall, as I told you, and fought with him unknowne. But after they were ſeperated by the tempeſt, he knew it from our Italian Painter which was left in his ſhip, and then he thought of nothing elſe but of finding him againe. As ſoone as he was in the roade of Teneriffe, he ſent back the Italian to Polexander, and by him a letter ſo full of excuſes for his fault committed, and ſo many teſtimonies of his repentance, that by the accuſation and humiliation, the King my Maſter knew the magnanimity of that Prince. At the end of his letter he ſpoake to him of the greatneſſe of his love, and ſaid, his paſſion had reduced him to that point, that he could not without death reſtore a thing which he himſelfe confeſſed could not be detained without the loſſe of his honour.

Polexander, ſent Alcippus to him with the Italian, to aſſure him of the eſtimation he held of his courage and intention, to intreate from him the honour, to enter his Territories, and aſſure him he would contribute to his contentment all that did not oppoſe the ſervice he owed to Alcidiana. Almanzor grew almoſt deſperate to heare all theſe generoſities, and made ſhew of an extreame ſenſibility of what his Rivall had offered him, called himſelfe a moſt unfortunate man to have to conteſt with ſo high a virtue, and at laſt told Alcippus, he moſt humbly beſought Polexander to give him the happineſſe to make an end on Land, of that fight which they began at Sea. Alcippus ſet all his wits on worke to alter that Princes reſolution; but ſeeing 'twas all in vaine: I will (ſaid he) goe, and make knowne to my Maſter the King the true cauſe of my voyage. I beſeech you doe ſo (replied Almanzor) and after his imbracie would have loaden him with jewells. But Alcippus very civilly refuſing them, got himſelfe to be landed, and ſo went to give an account to his Maſter of what he had done with Almanzor. That brave and great King ſent him back with new complements to his enemy, and till the day of fight treated him as if he had beene Zelmatida or Iphidamantus. The Indian Prince ſmiled at the old Pimantus addreſſe, and intreated him to relate the combate betweene thoſe two illuſtrious Rivalls. The particulars (anſwered the Vice-roy) deſerve your curioſity.

Thoſe two Princes met at one inſtant on the place of combate, armed at all points, and mounted on two of the beſt horſes in all Africa. They threw away their ſpeares after the firſt courſe, and with their ſwords began ſo furious a combate that I cannot expreſſe it to you; but in ſaying, it was the dreadfull effect of a prodigious cauſe. That fury and rage which yong men call love, in arming thoſe two youthfull Princes diſpoyled them of all judgement and humanity. Thinke after that, what they were capable to act. They contented not themſelves in covering the earth with the bloody pieces of their broaken armour, but made rivers of their owne blood, and becomming far different and unreſembling the men they had beene till then, confinde all their former generous ambitions in the feareſull deſire of each others deſtruction. At laſt Polexanders invincible Angell compelled Almanzor's to contend no more againſt his fate, and to humble himſelfe before a power that maſtred his. Almanzor, covered with blood and woundes fell downe under his horſe legs: Polexander was as quickly alighted, and to him with his ſword in his hand; you deſired (ſaid he) to be overcome, confeſſe now, that you are ſo. That Prince ſeeing himſelfe neere the loſſe of his life, contemning the threats of his enemy, caſt his thoughts on Alcidiana, and addreſſing himſelfe to her, made to that Queene a reſignation of his life in ſuch tearmes as drew teares from the eyes of his Conquerour. What ſaid I, his Conquerour? No, the King my Maſter, in

hearing them, confeſſed himſelfe vanquiſhed, preſented his ſword to Almanzor, begged him his life, and avowing that he was only worthy to ſerve Alcidiana: he added; yes certainely you deſerve that honour, and you are too ſole vanquiſher; for our combate having for object nothing but Alcidiana's ſervice, he alone may juſtly be termed victor, who hath given the beſt teſtimony of his love and conſtancy. Polexander yet went further, for ſeeing Almanzor deſperate of life, he left him his ſword, and going away, as if afraid, ſtrove to make it believed he had had no advantage ore Almanzor. That poore Prince would faine have died where he fell, but his Servants carried him back into his ſhip, and finding his woundes not mortall, omitting nothing to hinder deſpaire from doing more then the ſword of Polexander. But all their labour was in vaine, for Almanzor would abſolutely dye, and after a languiſhing of many moneths perceiving he began to amend, he cauſed himſelfe to be carryed into that ſtately Tombe which is to be ſeene in one of our Iſles, and unmercifully turned on himſelfe a weapon more cruell then that of his Rivall.

The King my Maſter heard not of his death till a long time after, by meanes of his forſaking his Realme, as ſoone as his woundes were healed, and rebeginning his errant life, to loſe the ſorrow for his victory, as alſo to tempt fortune againe, and meet ſome Angell, or ſome ſtar that might reconduct him to the Inacceſſible Iſland. But neither on the waters, nor in the skies found he ought, but what had conſpired his ruine. Nevertheleſſe he returned to the Iſle of the Sun, and had long conference with ſome Prieſts whom he had wone by his gifts.

From them he got all that might advance his intention, and yet ran two moneths more up and downe the ſea to try his fortune. He put in execution all that love adviſed, he obſerved all that the Prieſts of the Sun had preſcribed him, and notwithſtanding did nothing but increaſe his afflictions, and ruinate the remainder of his hopes. In this vaine travell having ſpent almoſt all the yeere, which was the fourth ſince he came out of Alcidiana's Iſland, he came to winter in this Iſland, and in the beginning of the ſpring put to ſea with ſeaven good ſhips of conſort. In this laſt voyage he perceived that perſeverance might overcome the malignity of fortune and the ſtarres; for being a dayes ſaile from the Iſland of the Sun, he diſcovered three great veſſells, and for feare of terrifying them commanded his Pilot to ſteere a contrary courſe to theirs till the beginning of the night, which was executed with ſo much art, that the three ſhips ſailed without any ſuſpition.

At ſun ſet, Polexander hoyſed up all his ſailes, and was ſo fortunate, that at day breake he was come up ſo cloſe to them, as he knew them to be of the Inacceſſible Iſland. He ſaw Alcidiana's new ariſing Phœnix painted on the ſailes of the talleſt, and judging thereby it was the ſacred veſſell: Companions (ſaid he) at laſt wee have found that wee have ſought for theſe foure yeeres; but that we may not periſh in the Haven, we muſt joyne wiſdome to valour, and ability to affection. Let every one of you therefore contribute to my contentment, and make it appeare in this occaſion the ſame obedience they have teſtified in all thoſe that have preceded. I particularly deſire from you this obedience (ſaid he) becauſe by it I will ſuſpence with your valour, hold your hands, and take from you that wonted fervency wherewithall you were accuſtomed to aſſaile mine enemies.

You know theſe are none, and 'tis only the reverence they beare to their Lawes of their Countrey, and their Queenes command, which makes them turne their armes againſt us. After he had thus ſpoaken, he cauſed five of his ſhips to make up, and commanded the Pilots to get the winde. Himſelfe with two other made right to thoſe of Alcidiana. They inſtantly ſevered, one tooke towards the South, another towards the Eaſt, and the laſt Northerly. This ſtratagem angred Polexander, and made him afraid of loſing them, either in following them ſeverally, or if he ſhould give chaſe but to one. He deliberated a while what to doe, and thought it beſt to get his ſhips together, and follow all that which tooke her courſe to the North. It was the greateſt, and therefore he thought her to be that wherein Lynceus was. Well after her he made; but the firſt and ſecond day he could not come up within reach of the Canon. The third day he got to her, but that the night made him loſe ſight of her, and was the cauſe why all the next

day ſhe could not be ſeene of them. The fift, he diſcovered his Canaries, and a Marriner which was in the ſcuttle of the Maſt, cried out, he diſcried Alcidiana's ſhip. This newes infuſed new life into Polexander and his followers. They haſted all after the cunning Lynceus, and having fingled and found him out among ſo many turnings the ſea makes by reaſon of the Iſlands, laid him aboard in ſight of that of Iron. He could no more have eſcaped us, but muſt be taken. Polexander was now (as he thought) the Maſter of fortune, when a great veſſell which lay in the roade of the foreſaid Iſle, came out, met with him, and ſtaied him, and withall gave teſtimony that the inequallity of their forces ſhould not hinder him from fighting. Polexander cryed out to his men, that they ſhould not amuſe themſelves about that new enemy, but cloſely follow Lynceus. But the Turkes in the great veſſell forced them to fight for their paſſage. The King inraged at this obſtacle, layd the Turkes aboard, and being unable to compell them to a retreat, came to handy ſtroakes with their Captaine. I will relate to you an admirable adventure: In the heate of the fight, ſome of our people crying out, that Polexander had the victory; ſcarce had the Captaine of the Turks heard that name, but he came and threw himſelfe at the feete of the King my Maſter, preſented him his armes, petitioned to be chaſtiſed for his inſolency, and in a word, made himſelfe knowne to be the ſame Iphidamantus whom the Sultan Bajazet forced away the ſame day he cauſed Periander to be ſtrangled.

Polexander aſtoniſhed at the adventure, witneſſed how much he rejoyced in ſeeing him againe, but remembring he loſt Lynceus, intreated him to goe and expect his returne at the Canaries, and ſuffer him to follow the ſhip wherein his fortunes were incloſed. Iphidamantus after he had craved pardon for his errour, would repaire it in aſſiſting him to take Lynceus. They did all they could to fetch him up again, but in vaine, and in lieu of it found themſelves peſtred betweene two Navall Armies, which were ready to give battle. The one was Spaniſh, and the other made up of part Turkes, and part Moores.

The Vice-roy of Argier commanded in chiefe, who having paſſed the ſtreights at the requeſt of Abdelmelec and other Africans to make an enterprize on the Portugall, ſaw himſelfe compelled after a bloody fight, to returne into the Mediterranean, and diſpute no more for the Empire of the Ocean with a Nation, who by their late diſcoveries, and mighty fleete were gotten Maſters of it. 'Tis fit before I proceed further, that I relate to you Iphidamantus life, as he himſelfe told it his brother Polexander whilſt they were together. Do not put your ſelf to that trouble, Father, replied Zelmatida; I know it all. He himſelf made it known to me in the Pirats Iland. I know how he was bred by the Baſha Achomat under the name of Soliman, that Melicerta and Hiſteria daughters of the Baſha fell in love with him, and am not ignorant how the inſenſibility of Achomat cauſed the death of the one, and the baniſhment of the other. In briefe I know all that hath tided him to the very day he was taken by our deare Bajazet. Since 'tis ſo, replied the Vice-roy, I have no more to tell you, but that Polexander (after the battle betwixt the Turkes and Spanyards) finding againe the pretended ſhip of Lynceus, did what he could to winne her by faire meanes. But that being booteleſſe, he followed her to the Pirats Iſland, fought with her, and at laſt underſtood he had taken all that paines only for an apparition and Chymera. For in effect 'twas not Lynceus, but a Rover called Cid Hamet, which ſcoured through the ſeas in a ſhip which a little before he had taken from one of Alcidiana's Pilots.

Judge now, great Prince if love be not a dangerous thing, or rather a malediction which heaven in its anger powres downe to chaſtice the ſinnes of the earth. Certainly tis the greateſt ſcourg it can inflict upon us. O Sorceror which empoyſoneſt by thy fateries! O Baſiliske which murdreſt whomſoever thou beholdeſt! Accurſed love, which whilſt I live ſhalt be the object of my hatred and imprecations. By thee, the moſt valiant and generous of all Kings hath loſt the uſe of reaſon, the faireſt time of his life, the deſire of honour, and the hope of a thouſand conqueſts. Through thee he goes like a mad man to aſſaile all alone a whole Nation, and expoſe himſelfe to the fury and deriſion of a hundred thouſand Barbarians. Through thee he hath altred the order of nature, the neceſſity of his condition, and of a great Prince as he was borne, he is become

a

a new Monſter of the Ocean, the playing toy of the windes and waves, the outcaſt of the rocks, and the prey of Pirates. It may be at this houre I ſpeake he is toſſed by ſome furious tempeſt, ſees all the elements animated aginſt his temerity, and findes himſelfe at the point of paying by a ſad ſhipwrack the contempt he hath had of that abſolute power, which with an equall juſtice diſpoſeth both of the calmes and tempeſt. The Vice-roy's feare was not only provident, but propheticall, for at the very time he ſpoke, Polexander expected, (but conſtantly) the ſhipwrack which threatned him. Yet he eſcaped it, and after the ſurmounting many perrills, landed in a little Bourg, which is but two dayes journey from Copenhagen. He came on ſhoare in that place to thinke adviſedly on what he was to doe for his cloathing himſelfe after the Daniſh faſhion, to avoide the expoſing his perſon in ſtrange habits to the ſight of the vulgar people of Copenhagen.

He had not much Daniſh, but he had enough for not being a ſtranger among that rude Nation. When he had put all things in order, he got on horſeback with Alcippus and Diceus, and tooke the next way to the chiefe City. He lodged (firſt night) in a great Towne a little dayes journey from it, and riſing about breake of day, which was then about ten of the cloack, he rid a great way before he baited, and having not paſt five houres of way more to ride, he entred into a great wood of firre trees, and had ſcarce gone two hundred paces, but he was ingaged to ſtay and read in a copper table fixed to a tree the way he was to take. Whilſt he made that inquiſition, he heard a great noice, and making a ſtand, lent his eare, and judged there were ſome theeves robbing of paſſengers; his innate goodneſſe ſoliciting for their ſuccour, he rid towards them, and leaving his way, tooke another far narrower, which ſeemed to lead to an old Caſtle which he ſaw on the knap of a mountaine. When he was come to ſome ruines which he ſaw in a little open bottome, he perceived a man with his ſword drawne defending himſelfe againſt five who would either have taken or murdred him: Wounded he was in many places; yet did not his woundes deprive him of ſtrength or courage. The King made in to ſecond him, and inſtantly mingled amongſt the murtherers, made them feele the weight of his blowes, and gave them not time to perpetrate that crime they had begun.

The Dane perceiving the aſſiſtance which was as 'twere miraculouſly betided him, tooke breath, joyning with his defender, fell'd on the earth the laſt of his enemies. He thought the combate done, when Alcippus and Diceus cried out, and he looking about, ſaw ten new cut throats came to charge him, who queſtionleſſe had ſurpriſed him without their advertiſement. With that Polexander alighted, ſo did Alcippus, Diceus who was a Souldier followed them, and the Dane ſhewing himſelfe more reſolute, and untoyled then before, went foremoſt to meet thoſe traitours, and no leſſe terrified them by his threats then his blowes. Alcippus valiant even to raſhneſſe, flew on one of the theeves, but whilſt he laid him in the duſt, was charged behind, and ſo preſſed that he could not turne head. He received ſo unfortunate a blow, that he loſt the motion of his right arme, and by conſequence the meanes of uſing his ſword. He was even compelled to ſit downe, and leave to others the taking of revenge which he was deſperate of being able to performe himſelfe.

Polexander no ſooner ſaw him unfit for further combate, but he ran to him, and ſo manfully ſuſtained the ſtroake of the enemy, that he deprived them of their obſtinacy of fighting. The Dane had a great part in this defeate, and Diceus was not without acquiring a greate deale of honour there. The combate being ended, Polexander went againe to ſee in what caſe Alcippus was, and thought him dead, when he ſaw him bleed ſo exceedingly.

But Diceus aſſured him, he had no other hurt then a veine cut, and that 'twas nothing. They quickly ſaw he ſpoake truth, for he ſtopped the blood by the firſt ſwathband. Preſently the Dane came to Polexander, and ſeeming almoſt nothing weakened by his woundes: I cannot (ſaid he) render you ſervice, that may any way equalize the obligations I owe you. Did I owe you but my life, I could be in hope of acquitting my ſelfe by offring you that little of it which I have remaining. But being engaged to you

for

for my honour and my life , I can neither finde words ſufficient to expreſſe my gratitude , nor what to doe to returne a ſatisfaction. Nevertheleſſe let me know who you are, and what fortune, ſo favourable for me, conducted you to this wood. That little of life which my wounds have left me, beſeecheth you not to retard that favour for which I petition.

Polexander, would have anſwered him ſo, as he might have beene contented ; but ſome twenty paces from him he ſaw a woman of a very good countenance , though ſhe ſeemed not young , who was mightily affrighted. As ſoone as the Dane ſaw her, he thought no more of what he had asked Polexander, nor may be on his woundes. He opened his lips to ſpeake, but his ſtrength failing he fell downe as dead : O ! Heaven, cried the Lady, ſeeing him fall, muſt I needes be ſo miſerable ? And therewithall comming neere to one of the ſlaine, and a while conſidering him perfidious Adolphus (ſaid ſhe) haſt thou thus betraied me ? Or rather ſee how thou haſt betrayed thy ſelfe. Heaven is juſt , and its wiſdome permits not rancor and malice to have alwaies the upper hand of innocency. Which done , ſhe ran to ſuccour the Dane, whom Polexander had ſo well aſſiſted , and after ſhe had oftentimes called him her Sonne and her hope, commanded a Maiden that followed her , to run quickly to fetch her Eſſence , and call ſome of her ſervants.

The Maiden haſtned and quickly returned with all ſhe was ſent for. The Lady then powred ſome drops of a very cleare water into the Danes mouth , and preſently he came from his ſwound. Wherewith the Ladies ſervants lifted him into a coppered chaire, and would have carried him away ; but he commanded to ſtay , and intreating Polexander to come neere, yeelded him thouſands of thankes, then giving him a picture boxe, covered with Diamonds with a great deale of civillity : Be pleaſed ſaid he to accept this boxe, for a remembrance of our meeting. But doe not imagine, I am ſo ignorant of the value of things , that I thinke my ſelfe acquitted of the debt I owe you by the worth of the ſtones on it ; if I intreate you to accept it, tis for no other conſideration but that you may know if you come to the Court, the name of the man whom you have obliged. I dare not ſtay longer with you, Thamiris command , which calls me otherwhere is too juſt to be obeyed. At firſt Polexander was ſomewhat nice to take the boxe, but perceiving by the Danes ſpeech , what a diſcontent that might have been to him had he refuſed it, and beſides conjecturing that token might be advantagious to him in his deſigne, he tooke it, and told him, that going to the Court, he would not faile to bring it him back againe. After this promiſe, many great compliments paſſed, & aſſurd him, that if any other then the Lady who had ſo well aſſiſted him, had commanded his carrying thence, he would hardly have reſolv'd to part with him. The Dane beſought him not to be troubl'd for him & ſaid, that whither he went he rā no hazard. Polexander expounded his words in the ſence a Lover might give them, and for feare of diſobliging, tooke his leave of him and the Lady, and ſo with Alcippus and Diceus went ſtreight to horſe, and recovering the high-way, got quickly into a great Village at the end of the wood, wherein he had met that bloody adventure. Of neceſſity he was to alight there, for Alcippus was ſo weake that he could ride no further. He had him to be brought into the beſt Inne , and commanded Diceus to treate him as himſelfe. It hapned as fate would, that the Hoſte was an old Souldier , who after his bearing armes many yeares without bettering his fortune, had retired himſelfe thither, and married an old Hoſteſſe very well accommodated.

Polexander , deſirous to free the minde of his Hoſte from the aſtoniſhment he had to ſee Alcippus in ſo ill an eſtate, told him, how in paſſing by the neighbouring forreſt, they had been ſet on by theeves. You are not the firſt (ſaid he) who have fallen into their hands. There is none that paſſeth that way, but he loſeth his life or his money if he be not well accompanied. Thoſe are the inconveniences the wars uſually leave behinde them, and the diſorders which happen through the negligence, or purloining of ſuch as are appointed the Souldiers paymaſters. This mans diſcourſe made Polexander believe that he might informe him of what he ſo much longed to know. He therefore in a ſmall time grew to a great familiarity with him, and to win him abſolutely, put himſelfe to the trouble of inventing a thouſand tales , under whoſe probabillity he was got

to

to be of his ancient acquaintance. Some fifteene dayes he was in that Inne, for Alcippus cure, and one of them being wonderfull deſirous to know who he might be whom he had ayded, and finding his Hoſte in a good humour, asked him whether he went not ſometimes to the Court? He made anſwere, he had beene there but too often, and how after his unfortunately living there five and twenty yeeres, he was conſtrained to retire to get his bread, and play the begger no longer. If ſo (ſaid Polexander) there are then but few perſons of quallity whoſe faces you know not? 'Twere happy for me, ſaid he, if I knew them leſſe then I doe, and that their falſe ſemblances had not vainely abuſed my expectation, and worne out the prime of my youth. Whilſt he was talking thus, Polexander opened the boxe which the Dane gave him, and taking out the picture ſhewed it to his Hoſt. Scarce had he fully ſeene it, but he cried out, and clapping Polexander on the ſhoulder, whence come you ſaid he, that you know not this face? I come (replied Polexander) from wandring through moſt of Europe, and am but newly come into Denmarke. By chance found I this picture, and imagining it belongs to ſome great Lord, I would faine reſtore it, and that bred my curioſity to know him. You have good cauſe to proſecute your intention (anſwered the Hoſte) for 'tis the portraict of one who is likely to enrich you for the leaſt ſervice you can doe him; his name is Pheliſmond, our Kings Heire and Favourite, or to ſpeake more freely, he is indeed the very King of Denmarke.

At the name of Pheliſmond, Polexander was ſo ſuppriſed, that he changed colour, and was faine to ſit downe to reſettle himſelfe. His Hoſt tooke notice of it, and asked whether he were not well? He replied, twas the remaines of a late ſickneſſe, and ſo caſt himſelfe on a bed, as well to diſmiſſe the man, as to ponder ſeriouſly on ſo wonderfull an accident. After a long times muſing, he riſing, addreſſed himſelfe to his Squire, and told him he muſt participate of his aſtoniſhment, and know who 'twas whom they had reſcued from among the theeves. Tis (ſaid he) Pheliſmond; ſurely I know by this that heaven delights in the confounding the judgements of men, and laughing at their deliberations, will they nill they, brings on them all which it had decreed from all eternity.

I came of purpoſe into this Kingdome to kill that Pheliſmond, whom for Alcidiana's ſake I have proſecuted as the chiefeſt of mine enemies, and yet the firſt adventure which preſented it ſelfe heere, engaged me to hazard mine owne life to preſerve his. After this miracle, I bow my head, and ſee cleerely that heaven cannot ſuffer our raſh thoughts to oppoſe themſelves againſt the ſecrets of its providence. My paſſion preſented to me Pheliſmond, as one of thoſe happy Monſters, whome fortune takes pleaſure to raiſe aloft, to ſhew how far pride and licence to doe any thing dare goe. But I know quite contrary, that this Prince is adorned with excellent quallities, and his courteſie is no leſſe winning then his valour is redoubtable, without whoſe approbation there is not a virtue, but is a vice, nor courage, but is unmanlineſſe. I am no leſſe guilty then Pheliſmond, ſince I have received other Lawes then thoſe thou gaveſt me. Tuſhe, tuſhe, I renounce all theſe unlawfull motions, for ſince thou haſt reſolved it, Pheliſmond muſt periſh.

When Polexander had ended, Alcippus began, and confeſſed there was ſomething of he knew not what extraordinary good in this adventure; nevertheleſſe (ſaid he to his Maſter) I admire nought at all theſe ſtrange accidents which betide in what you have undertaken. You ſhould not be the man you are if things did not befall you otherwiſe then to other men. Well, well, (ſaid Polexander interrupting him) tis enough; once, either Pheliſmond or I muſt dye. The ſentence of our deaths hath been given by the mouth of a Judge, from whom it is neither lawfull for him or I to appeale. Come let's ſee whether he have as much courage againſt love as we have been witneſſes he had againſt other enemies. Two or three dayes after this laſt reſolution of the King, Diceus aſſured him Alcippus might get on horſeback, and they all three departed from their Inne, and the ſame day betimes arrived at Copenhagen. They lodged neere the Pallace, and underſtood the very next day, Pheliſmond was by the Kings command brought into the City, and being abſolutely out of danger, was ſeene and viſited by every one. This newes exceedingly pleaſed Polexander; yet reſolved to attend his certaine

taine health before he would make knowne to Pheliſmond the cauſe of his voyage, and thought it fit withall to reſtore him his boxe, and diſcloſe himſelfe, that ſo at his returne he might intimate to him that which lay on his heart. One morning therefore, taking Alcippus with him he went ſtreight to the Favorites lodging, as ſoone as he came in, he noted there was nothing in that man but ſavoured of the greatneſſe of his courage. His houſe was open to all men. No perſon hindred the entrance into his chamber, no not of his withdrawing roome. Tis true, he was ſo generally beloved, and the reſpect the whole Court had alwaies borne him was ſo ſtrong a guard to him, that neither great nor leſſe came to diſturbe him but upon ſome very juſt cauſe. The firſt to whom Polexander addreſt himſelfe to know whether that Prince was to be ſpoken with, offred to conduct him into his chamber, and Polexander accepting his courteſie, followed him. He went through great Halls very ſtately furniſhed, through chambers, and anti-chambers far more magnificent, wherein he ſaw none but Pheliſmonds domeſticall ſervants. This ſollitude ſo much raviſhed him, that he could not hold from telling his Conductor, the Courtiers of Denmarke, were either very negligent or little ambitious, ſince they gave ſo much eaſe and quiet to the man, who only next the King might make them a fortune.

You ſee (anſwered his Guide) that our Porters have no greate imployment, and there is no great crouding in our chambers. Yet tis not becauſe our Couriers are not the moſt diligent, and ambitious of all men; but the Prince long ſince told them once for all, that he pretended not to be the moſt unfortunate in all Denmarke, becauſe his Maſter did him the honour to love him more particulaly then others: That he engaged himſelfe to ſerve them as often as his credit could adde any thing to their merrit, or their Princes will; but he would not promiſe it but on condition they would ſuffer him to live at liberty. Truely replied Polexander, I underſtand dayly there are moſt eminent virtues in Pheliſmond, though he be of their number, with whom they have been thought (even till this day) to be incompatible. The mindes of the multitude muſt needes be very bad, ſince ſome of them have been ſo wicked as to finde fault with the actions of ſo great a perſonage. It may be (ſaid the guide) ſome one may have cauſe to complaine of the Prince; yet I intreate you to believe they are much in the wrong who make him the cauſe of their publick miſeries. He dayly toiles to put a period to them, and when he thinkes to be at the point of relieving the people, ſome ſpirits borne for their ages affliction, alter thoſe good deſignes, and inforce him whether he will or no to raiſe the charges and impoſitions, to deter the intire deſolation of the Kingdome. But let it ſuffice, I have not in command to juſtifie his actions, nor condemne other mens, and ſee, we are at the chamber doore.

I intreate you then (ſaid Polexander) to ſee what the Prince doth, and if you thinke it fitting, to tell him, that the Gentleman to whom he gave a picture boxe, is come to reſtore it to him. At that word, the Guide ſmiling, left him, and preſently returning, ſaid, that Pheliſmond intreated him to come in. At his firſt ſtep into the chamber, divers Gentlemen came and ſaluted him, and all with a great deale of civility, led him to the Prince his bed ſide.

He raiſed himſelfe halfe to embrace him, and received him with ſo great expreſſions of joy and ſenſibility, that Polexander had not been worthy to have lived, had he not been moved with his courteſie. He began his compliments by the boxe he preſented him, and often beſought his pardon for the long unacquitting himſelfe of what he owed him. Pheliſmond, embracing him againe, tooke him from the continuing thoſe civilities, and wringing his hand, I ſee well (ſaid he) that you have no better an opinion of me, then of cuſtome men have of ſuch who are in the ſame degree of fortune with me. Every one believes, that no man can be a Favourite, but he muſt inſtantly forget himſelfe. But if I might have the happineſſe of ſeeing you often, I hope you would change your opinion, and finde, that I left not to be rationall when I came to be a Favourite. I aske your pardon for this ill diſcourſe; but I am ſo much afraid to be taken for another, that by this declaration I begin my acquaintance and friendſhip. To this Polexander anſwered with ſo much freedome and gentleneſſe, as if he had not beene Polexander, or the other Pheliſmond; he felt within him an extraordinary debate, and his virtue opperating

ber accuſtomed effect, compelled him to love his Rivall, and Alcidiana's enemy. At laſt his paſſion, and that Princeſſes command got the upper hand. Hereupon he reſolved his owne ruine, or to avenge both, and for that cauſe would be but a little with Pheliſmond, who did all he could poſſibly to ſtay him: But Polexander came off ſo gently, that without any incivility he had the liberty he wiſhed. When he was returned to his lodging, he began to muſe on his fortune, and paſſing and repaſſing through his memory all Pheliſmonds endowments; I am (ſaid he to himſelfe) reduced to two extremities, far differing from one another. If I put not in execution what Alcidiana commands me, I am a coward, a traytour, and ought to thinke no more on the meanes to finde the Inacceſſible Iſland. On the other ſide, hath any man ſeene an example of brutallity equall with mine, if I yield not my ſelfe captivated by all thoſe generous actions wherewithall Pheliſmond obligeth me to love him? But what of this? Alcidiana ſhall not then have ſatisfaction? Inſtead of excuting her commands, I ſhall become the cenſurer of her will, and have the impudence to accuſe her of injuſtice when it accords not with my opinion?

No, no, ſhe muſt be obeyed. Let thoſe who know not how to love aright, reprove my ingratitude. Let them convince me of extravagancy, and take me either for ſome infamous perſon, that cannot indure the luſtre of extraordinary virtues, or for an execrable fellow, who would make himſelfe immortall by ſome ſignall villany. Alcidiana is more to be feared then all theſe accuſers. I will act what I ought; Pheliſmond cannot blame me for it, and whoſoever is truely generous, ſhall (at the ſame inſtant he deplores the misfortune of ſo accompliſhed a Prince) ſet downe among his firſt examples of Loyalty, the exceſſe of my blinde obedience. After this diſcourſe with himſelfe he began to thinke on the meanes of bringing his reſolution to a good iſſue, and after a long meditating on it, came forth with Alcippus to reviſit Pheliſmond, and met with his firſt Conductor, who aſſured him his Maſter was impatient till he ſaw him againe, and that all the afternoone he had entertained his viſitants with nought but his ingennity and courage.

Polexander, anſwered as he ought, and ſo aſcended to Pheliſmonds Chamber. He found him up, and was received with a great deale of joy and gentleneſſe, behaviors rare, in men of that condition. Long time the Prince embraced him, ſpeaking, as he had knowne the ſecrets of his ſoule. When (ſaid he) ſhall I have the happineſſe to ſee you as really my friend as I wiſh it? Polexander, who could not betray his conſcience, nor indiſcreetly offend ſo generous a Prince, ſtudied an anſwere that might ſatisfie him, and yet be no prevarication in what concerned Alcidiana: The ſole cauſe (replied he) which deters me from receiving the honour you doe me, is a feare that when I ſhall be more particularly knowne to you then I am, you will be inforced to cut off a great deale from thoſe favours you doe me.

Pheliſmond, at that word ſtopping him; aſſure your ſelfe (ſaid he) that neither you nor all men breathing can by any action whatſoever take from me my intention and will to be entirely yours. But fearing leaſt you may imagine that rather ſome other conſideration then that of your virtue hath obliged me to woe your friendſhip; I asked it you, without the knowledge of what you are, not what you can doe. Theſe courteſies of Pheliſmond, ſo diſtracted Polexander, that but with a great deale of trouble could he frame an anſwere to ſo many noble ſpeeches. In the meane time, Pheliſmond, who had a deſigne to gaine him abſolutely, ſmiled to ſee him at a nonplus, and thus came on againe. Betide what may, yet muſt I have what I intreate for. Doe you not know, that Love hath the priviledge to be reſiſted by nothing? See then what you intend to doe. If you be ſo good a husband of your friendſhip, as you will ſell it, either it is ineſtimable, or I have that which will buy it. Or if you be ſo liberall as to give it; I am ready to be wholly obliged to you for it. Polexander confounded with theſe new charges, was even deſperate of ever contenting Pheliſmond, and admiring his generoſity, (ſaid to himſelfe) Alcidiana was unjuſt in deſiring the death of ſo perfect a Prince. At laſt he overcame the agitations of his minde, and reſolved not to diſcover himſelfe, but to declare to Pheliſmond the cauſe of his journey, and by conſequence what 'twas which hindred him from accepting his friendſhip. See how he came off from ſo diffi-

cult

cult a ſtraite, and under what tearmes he hid the truth of his life: Since (ſaid he to Pheliſmond) you will have me abſolutely accept the honour you doe me, or give you reaſon for my refuſall, I will make uſe of the liberty you give me, and freely tell you, I cannot receive your offers, how advantagious ſoever they may be to me, nor yet promiſe you my ſervice, till I am diſingaged from an affaire wherein your ſelfe is in ſome ſort interreſted. Of what nature ſoever that buſineſſe be, (replied Phelimond) I ſwea re to you, if you pleaſe to doe me the favour to truſt me, I will ever conforme my ſelfe to what ſhall be moſt agreeable to you. This proteſtation full of candor and affection, obliged Polexander to trifle the time no longer, but thus to goe on with his Declaration; I am a French man (ſaid he) and my birth good enough for ſatisfaction. I have been bred up among the troubles wherein my Countrey hath laboured within theſe few yeeres, and fortune hath been ſo favourable to me, that I have had thence more then I expected. But when I adapted me to taſt the fruites of my labours, ſhe hath raiſed me a fearefull enemy, and would have put him in poſſeſſion of all that good I promiſed my ſelfe.

Yet when ſhe was in hand to put him the enjoying, ſhe found her ſelfe too weake to performe it. That Favourite hath met with more obſtacles in that he would deprive me of, then the greatneſſe of his quallity could imagine. He hath ſeen his hopes, as well as mine, take their end when they ſhould have had their beginning, and when I ſhould have complained of his violence, he obliged himſelfe to give me ſatisfaction by waies that were not honourable. Pardon me if you pleaſe (continued Polexander) if I name not my Uſurper, for he is ſo well knowne in this Court, and you have ſo much cauſe to affect him (as I have been told) that I feare for his ſake you will forget all your promiſes to me. Believe it not (replied Phelimond) I heere againe engage my ſelfe to make good what I have promiſed.

Since you are ſo generous (ſaid Polexander) I will lay open the ſumme of all my buſineſſe: My enemy unwilling to have our quarrell decided otherwhere then before the King your Maſter, ſent that he would meet me heere to give me full ſatisfaction, and that at fartheſt I ſhould heare of him within a Moneth. See Phelimond my fortune, the cauſe of my voyage, and wherefore I dare not believe you can love me. You may perceive by this that I am come into Denmarke to fight by the Kings permiſſion; and to petition him that in his preſence, I may force ſatisfaction for an injury which will not ſuffer me to live without its reſentment. After this laſt overture, if you have yet remaining diſpoſition to oblige me, ſuffer me not to have made an idle journey. My Adverſary is not now in caſe to make a joynt petition with me to the King, but he is a perſon ſo noble, that he would not for any thing faile of his word. If I therefore dare to hope ought from your goodneſſe, or rather if my fantaſticall deſigne hath made no change in your opinion, I conjure you once more by that virtue which is ſo habituall to you, to free me from my continuall moleſtation, and to imploy a part of that power you have with the King in getting me his permiſſion for a combate. Phelimond, obſerving in all Polexanders diſcourſe the mildneſſe, and well temperature of his ſpeech, anſwered him thus; I will make you ſee how much I value this your greatneſſe of courage, which no leſſe apeares in your reſentment, then in all the reſt of your actions; I therefore promiſe to ſerve you at what hazard ſoever, and either to loſe all my reputation, or give you that content which you hope for by your combate. But (if you pleaſe) it ſhall be on condition, that you finding nothing in this which may hinder your being my friend, you will grant me that which I have often ſued for. When Polexander ſaw his buſineſſe goe on beyond expectation: I ſhould (ſaid he) be unworthy of the honour you doe me, did I not confeſſe that my deſire to be your ſervant is equivalent with that of overcomming my enemy.

Notwithſtanding, ſince it is very likely you would not treate a friend to loſe him preſently; let, (if you pleaſe) our inclinations reſt in ſuſpence, till the day which may by chance finiſh them, and beſides thereto adde ſo much as may laſt us the reſt of our lives. There muſt (replied Phelimond) needs be ſome hidden myſtery in your reſervedneſſe in a buſineſſe which ſeemes to me ſo juſt, but I content my ſelfe with what you thinke fit; and will have ſo much command on my ſelfe, as to regulate my will by yours. In the

meane time I aſſure you that even to morrow the King ſhall know what he ought of your buſineſſe, and that I may ſerve you effectually: I will take my time for it, when he pleaſeth to doe me the honour to have me retired with him to treate of matters which concerne his ſervice. How infinite is your nobleneſſe (replied Polexander) and how much more ought I to acknowledge what you have done for me, and otherwiſe then I have yet performed! Doe not ſpeake ſo (ſaid Pheliſmond) the reſpect I beare you is ſufficient to make me performe impoſſibilities, and (if need were) to proclaime me an enemy to my ſelfe.

O valour! (cried Polexander, interrupting him) before whom all other things have nought but of what is baſe; why ſhould a cruell and powerfull neceſſity bereave me of the meanes of acting what I ought? After this ſtirring, which in truth was not ſeaſonable, Polexander recalled himſelfe, and beſought Pheliſmond not to acquaint the King to haſtily with his buſineſſe, ſince he was certaine his enemy could not be in caſe to anſwere him for a moneth. He fained this excuſe to give Pheliſmond the more time for his ſtrength. The Prince pauſed a while before he anſwered him, at laſt he tooke him by the hand, and wringing it as if he knew his deſigne; I will doe whatever you pleaſe (ſaid he) and till you command me, I will ſpeake nothing of your affaire. Till that happy houre be (replied Polexander) with your leave I will take a view of this great Kingdome, and ſatisfie my curioſity with the infinite number of rarities wherewithall your Seas and Iſlands are repleniſhed. I could wiſh (replied Pheliſmond, you had no ſuch intention, and would trie to make you ſpend the time with more eaſe and pleaſure; but ſince you deſire to travell, I will not deprive you of that contentment, but on the contrary give you a guide, for whoſe fidelity I will be anſwerable both for your perſon, and the ſucceſſe of your voyage. Polexander thanked him for that new favour, and the next day having made himſelfe ready for his journey, tooke his leave of the Favourite. I ſhould tranſgreſſe the liberty I allowed my ſelfe, if I related all the honour they gave our King, and his worthy intertainments in all Townes where he came. Tis enough to ſay he ſaw many ſtrange things, and particularly all thoſe varieties wherewithall nature pleaſeth to diſport her in that end of the world. After his being neere three moneths at ſea, he landed againe at Copenhagen; where he found the Court, and was welcomed by Pheliſmond with ſuch embraces and exceſſive favours, that he was a hundred times about to confine himſelfe to ſome corner of Norway, to leave him the liberty of ſerving Alcidiana. But what cannot a true love doe? The remembrance of the moſt accompliſhed Princeſſe of the worlds beauty, ſoone made him alter his reſolution.

The very next day he betooke himſelfe in earneſt to his buſineſſe, and to ſtick conſtant to the execution of Alcidiana's commands, ſtopped his eare to all that reaſon, and devoyre could perſwade him. He went to Pheliſmond at his ariſing, and aſſured him of his enemies arrivall, beſought him to perfect his affaire. Pheliſmond promiſed he would, and that very day obtained all he deſired. Preſently he advertiſed our King of it, and demanded if there were any thing elſe to be done? Yes my Lord (replied Polexander) tis not enough that we have leave to fight, but that we have the time and place aſſigned us.

Phel ſmond aſſured him how that very evening he would try to get the Kings conſent it might be in his preſence, and in the great place of Copenhagen. For the day (ſaid he) tis fit wee leave him the liberty of appointing it you at his pleaſure. Yet this one thing I will promiſe you, that you ſhall not be long in expectation. Herewith Polexander left the Favourite to take order about his affaire, and returned to him againe towards his bed time to know the Kings pleaſure. He was told that the King put off the combate to the laſt day of the moneth, and that tearme is very ſhort, for tis the day after to morrow. See, at laſt you have your deſire; but believe me, that with griefe enough I have ſerved you in this occaſion; but ſince 'twas your will, I thought on nothing but your contentment. Polexander thanked him for the continuance of his favour, and beſought him to believe that nothing grieved him, but his being conſtrained to engage the Favourite in his follies. As ſoone as he was retired to his lodging, he ſent amongſt all the Armorers of Copenhagen, for the choice of the beſt armes. He

had

had two of the beſt horſes in Denmarke, and was troubled at nothing, but how he might become the Conqueror, and yet not afflict or diſgrace Pheliſmond. At laſt the the day for the combate being come, Polexander went very early to Pheliſmond, and finding him ready, intreated him to make a turne in the Garden. Pheliſmond agreed, and imagining Polexander requeſted it not without ſome deſigne, commanded none ſhould follow him. When he was deſcended into a walke of Pines, Yewes, and Cypres, he ſtopped, and intreated Polexander to ſpeake freely to him. Our Heroë kept conſtant, and making no ſhew of any emotion or tartneſſe, thus beſpoake him: The firſt thing I have to ſay to you Pheliſmond is, that I am extraordinarily in love, and with the faireſt Princeſſe of the world.

After this Declaration, I doe not only believe you already have excuſed me for all paſt faults committed in your preſence; but that you will likewiſe approve of all my offences hereafter. I would not promiſe my ſelfe this grace from you, if you had never loved; but when I call to minde the power Thamiris hath over you, I finde wherewithall to juſtifie the moſt remarkable crimes which love can poſſibly make me perpetrate. Is it not true Pheliſmond, that Thamiris beauty, and admired graces are by you held in that eſteeme, that there is no man living, nay I ſay even the King your Maſter, whoſe enemy you would not declare your ſelfe, had he an intention to rob you of them? Heere he ſtopped, and did it of purpoſe to give Pheliſmond time to anſwere. Though I ſee not well whereto you tend (ſaid that Prince) yet I freely confeſſe to you, I am of your opinion, and I love with ſo much fervency, that I would (if 'twere poſſible for me) ſet all Europe in a conflagration, rather then to make a ceſſiō of whom I ſerve to the greateſt of Kings, or deareſt of all my friends. I have well perceived (ſaid Polexander) your love to Thamiris is very violent, and tis by that example, which I would prepare you to judge favourably of ſuch things as love commands me to put in execution. I will make knowne to you heere on what tearmes I am with Thamiris, nor what the cauſe is which makes me ſo much affect her. It ſhall ſuffice me, that you know, I love in ſo high a place, that all the virtues and beauties of the world have conſpired together to compoſe the object of my love: Let the Reader imagine whether Polexander were ſenſible of theſe words or no, whether the jealouſie they imprinted, were not powerfull enough to make him forget all his Rivalls courteſies. He could not indure he ſhould goe further, and had not reaſon aſſiſted him, 'twas to be feared, that converſation had not ended as it began.

Polexander ſuppreſſed his firſt agitation, and returning into cold blood, thus went on againe. Ther's no more time left to conceale my ſelfe, and hide from you a buſineſſe which you muſt neceſſarily know. I am Polexander, the ſervant of Alcidiana, and Pheliſmond is the enemy, I come (by her command) to ſeeke in Denmarke. After this ſhort Declaration, he related to him at large the humours of that proud Queene, and told him word by word the tearmes ſhe made uſe of, when ſhe let him underſtand by one of her ſlaves, her averſion to his ſuite and himſelfe. As ſoone as he had begun this diſcourſe, Pheliſmond loſt both his colour and countenance, and looked on Polexander, as if he had been no more the man, to whom he had vowed ſo much amity. At laſt comming to himſelfe, he very diſtinctly ſpoake thus to the King; I ſhall never be capapable of contradicting Alcidiana's commands. Since you come from her, I am ready to bring you into the field to him, whom ſo great a Princeſſe holds to be ſo uncivill and barbarous.

Come Sir, you that are happy in all things, let us haſten her revenge, and ſatisfie her juſtice by the death of this Northerne Monſter. This new proofe of Pheliſmonds generouſneſſe, ſo cooled Polexanders blood, that it neither left him the power, nor the deſire to doe what he had ſo often reſolved. Nevertheleſſe after he had a long time conteſted with himſelfe, it ſeemed to him that Alcidiana upbraided him with his thoughts of pity, and accuſed him of private correſpondence with her enemy. This made him give Pheliſmond this anſwer. If our Princeſſe could be won by merit, or rather if the diſtance of places, had not been ſo extreamely diſadvantagious to you, I doubt not, but being one of the prime Princes of the world, you might have prevailed as much ore the affection of that faire Queene, as you have done ore the mindes of all

the North. Queſtionleſſe I ſhould be that Barbarian, which ſhe hath a will to deſtroy, and you had received (in my place) the command which I am reſolved to put in execution. But let us not amuſe our ſelves (if you pleaſe) in condemning the diſorder we finde in our adventures; but ſince that great Princeſſe will is the ſole Law we ought to keepe; let us on where her abſolute power calls us. Can I take armes (replied Phelimond) without adding rebellion to raſhneſſe? No, there is nothing left for me to doe but to dye. Too ſweete a tongue hath pronounced my ſentence of death that I ſhould deſire life.

Polexander ſtrove to bring him from this extaſie, and perceiving how inſupportable Alcidiana's diſeſtimation was to him, he repented his naming the tearmes of Monſter, and barbarous. After Phelimond had muſed a while, in fixing his eyes on the earth, he at laſt caſt them on Polexander, and told him he would go to the King, to diſpoſe ſo well of all things, that Alcidiana ſhould have cauſe to hold her ſelfe ſatisfied, and after he had thus ſpoke he imbraced him, and beſought him to doe nothing till he came back from the Pallace. Polexander promiſed to obey his command, and accompanied him to his chamber, where they diſcourſed a while of indifferent things, but as ſoone as he was advertiſed of the Kings being awake, he left Polexander in the company of five or ſix of his particular friends. He ſtaied above two houres with the King, and when he ſaw him ready to goe to the place of the combate, he returned to Polexander, and told him, he had now nothing to feare, and how he had obtained all that was fitting for his ſafety. Polexander thanked him for all his favours, and ſaid aloud, he thought himſelfe the moſt unfortunate man of the world, in putting him to ſo many troubles. Hereupon he tooke his leave, becauſe twas late, and returned to his lodging to put things in order. After he had beene there an houre, there came a Gentleman from Phelimond to intreat him to come and arme himſelfe in his lodgings, where he ſhould meet with five or ſix Lords whom the King had ſent to conduct him to the field. Polexander went to him, and after more then an houres being with the Prince, cauſed himſelfe to be armed.

The King ſent to tell Phelimond he was riſen from table, wherupon Polexander, and his conductors got to horſe, and came to the Juſting place. The Windowes, the Terraſſes, and the Scaffolds were filled with men and women of the Court and the City, and the Kings guard ſtood about the railes. He had not beene long there, when Phelimond accompanied with five or ſix of his friends rid round about the field, and then placed himſelfe right againſt his Rivall. As ſoone as the King was at the window of his pavillion, the Judges of the field ſent to ſearch the Combatants, and dividing the Sun betwixt them, ſet them one oppoſite to the other. Preſently the trumpets ſounded, and the word of letting goe together, the good Knight was given by the Danes King at Armes. Phelimond came on with his lance in his reſt as if he would have run Polexander through and through. Yet he made his intention appeare to be cleane contrary. For Polexander, he had reſolved to overcome him without lance or ſword. When they were in the midſt of their careere they lifted up their ſpeares, and ſo paſſed without touching one another.

All the Aſſembly gave a great ſhoute, and ſeemed to aske the reaſon of this novelty. In the meane time the two Rivalls ran the ſecond time, and did as at firſt. Indeed their horſes (who were ignorant of their intentions) incountred ſo furiouſly, that Polexanders failed but little of being overthrowne. The other's was forced back to the earth on his crupper, and ſo broke his harneſſe, that Phelimond fell on the ground. This diſorder put him into choler, and made him change his reſolution. When they had brought him another horſe and that he was in caſe to fight, he told Polexander, that it was now time to pacifie Alcidiana, and ſatisfie the ſpectators expectation. I am glad (ſaid Polexander) to heare you of that mind. Let us on then (in good time) to alter the opinion which our firſt courſes have given all the Aſſembly. With that they withdrew from one another, and when they were at the end of the liſt, they turned head, and expected when the Judges would command the trumpets to make them ſtart. As ſoone as they heard the ſignall, they ran againſt one another with an impetuoſity, that made all the Spectators thinke their complements had now given place to their reſentments.

ſentments. At their incounter, the lances flew in ſhivers. When that was done without advantage on either part, they tooke new ſpeares, and met with more vigour then in thepreceding courſe. They broke their ſpeares to their very gantlets, and held on with ſo much equallity to the eight courſe, that the people raviſhed with their mighty brants, could not make ſhew of their aſtoniſhment, but by their ſilence. The King of Denmarke, and his Courtiers (who for the moſt part are excellent Tilters) confeſſed, they had never ſeen better performance, and asked one another, who that Knight might be, which had ſo long time reſiſted him, that Pheliſmond by his relation made them conjecture to be the moſt valiant of the times. Whilſt all were in theſe thoughts, the two Rivalls came on their eight courſe, but it had an event far differing from the other.

Polexanders victorious deſtiny unhorſed Pheliſmond. As ſoone as he was on ground, Polexander alighted, and putting not his hand to h s ſword till he had ſeen Pheliſmond doe ſo, came towards him, but would not give the firſt blow. Pheliſmond tooke no heed to that complement; but made Polexander feele the weight of his arme, who ſtreight imitated him, and preſſed him very neere. If theſe two Rivalls had made ſhew in their courſes of their dexterity and ſtrength, they declared their conſtant foot fight, that their courage and vigour ſurpaſſed the beliefe even of thoſe who ſaw the proofes of them. In a thouſand places were their armes ſlaſhed and broaken, and their b'ood which diſtained all the duſt, had already converted into horrour and compaſſion the admiration of all the Spectators. This combate continued from one of the clock till ſeaven at evening. At laſt the Daniſh Prince ſtaggered and fell through weakeneſſe. When he perceived himſelfe unable to riſe he preſented his ſword to Polexander, and uttring his words with a great deale of paine, I confeſſe (ſaid he) Alcidiana is juſt, and only you of all the world deſerve to ſerve her. Returne then to her (happy Polexander) and aſſure her, that death was welcome to me, ſince I knew it was the ſole meanes to content her. But ſtay no longer here, rather get out of this Kingdome the ſooneſt you may, you ſhall not be purſued whilſt I am heere. Polexander came neare to his generous enemy to comfort him, and to aske his pardon for what had paſſed; but as he was ſtooping, both his ſight and underſtanding failing him, he fell as dead ſome three paces from P eliſmond,

The King of Denmarke pitied to ſee two ſo valiant men in that eſtate, and ſaid to thoſe who were about him, he repented of what he had granted to Paeliſmond, withall ſent to ſee where he was, and thinking he was one of Polexanders Conductors, cauſed him to be ſought for among that Troope, but they were farre enough from finding him there. When they brought the King word of his not being there, he commanded ſome Officers of his guard to inquire what was become of him. They went to all the houſes that looked into the place, then into the Pallace, and left no place unſearched to finde him, but all in vaine. At laſt they returned to the King and aſſured him that no man could tell them what was become of Pheliſmond. How's this ſaid he? Pheliſmond was not wont to forget himſelfe in things that concerne me. The night comes, and let it as faſt as 'twill; yet ſhould I ſtay here till to morrow, I will keepe my word.

After he had thus ſaid, he commanded torches to be lighted, and as ſoone as thoſe of his pavillion were, preſently all the windows throughout the place were full of lights, Amidſt the new pay which the infinite number of torches made, the Spectators began to clap their hands, and were above two houres ſhewing their admiration, ſometimes by their ſilence, and then by their ſhoutes. The King began to be weary of expecting Paeliſmond, when from among the multitude aroſe a noiſe which awakened on a ſuddaine all thoſe which had been even dulled with too long an expectation. Preſently there was ſeene to enter the field twenty or thirty men, every one carrying a torch in his hand: Behinde which Troope marched in haſtily a woman vailed, followed by foure others, and ſeemed to be extraordinarily affighted. No ſooner was ſhe come where Pheliſmond and Polexander lay ſtretched out as dead; but with her own h nds ſhe tooke off the Favourites helmet, and commanded one of her company to doe as much to Polexander. He was free from his fainting, when that Lady came, and no ſoo-

ner

ner felt the aire but he came to himſelfe, So could not Pheliſmond, for he had loſt almoſt all his blood, and was in ſo ill a caſe that they believed him dead. No body was ſeene ſo much grieved as the Lady, who ſo happily arrived; long wept ſhe, and at laſt, ſaid, it was not fit the death of ſo generous a Prince ſhould be left unpuniſhed. After ſhe had much vexed her ſelfe, ſhe came to Polexander, and gazing on him as if ſhe knew him, ſhe called one of her women, and giving her a paper; goe (ſaid ſhe) ſhew this to the King, and tell him that Pheliſmond hath deceived him. The Damſell went, and was preſently with the King. In the meane time the noiſe which was begun by the vailed Ladies arrivall, increaſed with clapping of hands, and unuſuall clamours. During this tumult, the King came into this place, and drew to Pheliſmond. Polexander was riſen before he came, and as ſoone as he ſaw the King, ſtood ſtill (as well as his weakeneſſe could ſuffer him) and perceived he was no leſſe afflicted then angry. He caſt himſelfe on the body of his Favourite, wept long, and on a ſuddaine riſing up in a rage: He ſhall dye for it (ſaid he) that miſcreant, who came to murther me in the perſon of Pheliſmond.

In ſaying ſo, he turned him to Polexander, and full of rage, thou ſhalt not have the honour, ſaid he, to periſh by ſo glorious a hand as that of Pheliſmond, and when he had thus threatned, he looked on the Captaine of his Guard, and commanded him to lay hold of Polexander, but before he had time to execute his charge, Polexander came to the King, preſented him his ſword, and in offring it ſpoke thus: I know what reſpect is due to Kings. Since your very Subjects protract time in obeying you, ſo much feare have they leſt you ſhould be accuſed of perjury. I will act what they dare not. Take here (if you pleaſe) this ſword, the cauſe of your diſpleaſure, and aſſure your ſelfe, that your juſt griefe ſhall adviſe you to nothing which I will not undergoe without a murmure.

Theſe words ſurpriſed the King, and cooled his choler. Yet his love not permitting him to make uſe of his judgement; you imagine (ſaid he) that your courage can finde nothing, which it cannot overcome; but ſince you have contemned my friendſhip, I will make you ſee what my power is. Polexander could not anſwere him, for he had loſt ſo much blood ſince he got up, that all his ſtrength failing him againe, he fell ſo, as the King was faine to prop him, or he had run the hazard to have fallen with him. He therefore commanded five or ſix of his guard to take and carry him into the great Tower of the City, which was inſtantly performed whilſt he was in his ſwound. The King of Denmarke freed from the object of his choler, caſt his eyes on his deare Pheliſmond; While he thought of nothing but to have him carried away. Alcippus and Diceus ruſhing out of the croude, where they concealed themſelves, came and fell at his feet, and beſought his care. What are you, ſaid the King? We are (replied Alcippus) ſervants to that Prince whom you treate not conformably to the Covenant, whereby you permitted him the combate.

But in the name of Heaven Sir, hearken to reaſon how juſt ſoever your reſentment be, and call to minde what you have ſworne! The keeping of your word ought to be no leſſe deare to you then the preſerving your Authority. But if you thinke you have no cauſe on this occaſion to ſtick to it, reflect on the greatneſſe of your priſoner, and decree nothing againſt him, till you have well pondered who Polexander is. I know what I have to doe, anſwered the King. In the meane time, I command you to get out of my Court within theſe foure and twenty houres, if you will not run the fortune of a man who within theſe two daves was but a meane Gentleman, and now forſooth muſt be taken for one of the prime Princes of the world. But I ſweare to make of him an example, and at once give condigne puniſhment for the impoſture, and the murder. Alas! Sir (replied Alcippus) I beſeech you humbly not to ſuffer your ſelfe to be tranſported by your indignation. Your Majeſty ſhall pardon me if you pleaſe, ſhould I ſay you would loſe the reſpect I owe you. The King juſtly offended at Alcippus indiſcreet zeale, grew more in rage then ever, and commanded him with Diceus to be carryed to priſon. Both of them thanked him for that favour, and (uncompelled) went whither they would lead them. They were ſhut up in the ſame Tower where their Maſter was, and preſently after they ſent him Phyſitians and Chyrurgions to ſee his woundes, which they

they found to be great and dangerous. But Diceus was not of their opinion, and deſired he might dreſſe his Maſter. Thoſe good people that were no more cunning then they ſhould be, thought this requeſt was not to be denied, and therefore gave way he ſhould looke to him, which he did, and neglected nothing that might prevent thoſe accidents which cauſe woundes to become mortall. In the meane time the King of Denmarke was much troubled for Pheliſmond. He had commanded ſix of his Gentlemen to take and carry him, and not only went with him to the Pallace, but had him laid in his owne bed, where he was viſited by all the Court Phyſitions, and looked too for all things neceſſary, as Heire to the Crowne.

Nevertheleſſe, for all they could doe to his hurts, they were ſo dangerous that till day breake, all thought them incurable. His Maſter went not to bed that night, and ſwore, if Pheliſmond died, he would inſtantly command Polexanders head to be ſtroake from his ſhoulders. After 'twas day Pheliſmond grew ſenſible, and (as ſoone as he could open his mouth) asked where his King was, and what was become of his enemy. The King kiſſed him often, and ſhedding teares for joy to heare him ſpeake, my Pheliſmond (ſaid he) take heart, and aske after nothing but thy cure. He for whom thou inquireſt is where he wants nothing, ſince I ſaw by the letter thou writteſt to Thamiris, thy deſire he ſhould be treated as thy ſelfe. Ten or twelve dayes ſlid away, during which time, the two Rivalls woundes, threw forth part of their fire, and caſt them into ſuch violent Fevers, that their youth was the beſt preſerver of their lives. Pheliſmond now grew to be out of danger as well as Polexander, when he called to minde he was not to faile of his word given him. That conſideration moved him to ſupplicate the King his Maſter, he would be pleaſed he might be carried to the place where Polexander was: Pheliſmond (replied the King) whilſt the greatneſſe of your woundes, made me feare what would become of you, I diſſembled my reſentment, and would not thinke of your offending me; but now you are out of danger, I will tell you my minde, and command you, as I am your Maſter and Father, to invent no pretext for having any cauſe to contradict me. I have ſo much affected you Pheliſmond, that in my life time I would have ſetled the Crowne of Denmarke on your head. This extraordinary token of my love, ſhould intimate how deare your ſafety is to me, and indeed it is ſo much, that there is nothing which I would not doe to give you all the ſatisfaction you can deſire. Yet there is one thing I receive to my ſelfe, and for which I will neither lend lend eare to my affection, nor your intreaties. 'Tis the life of that ſtranger, who without doubt hath bewitched you, ſince you love him even after he hath declared himſelfe your enemy, and without regarding ſo many generoſities which ſhould perſwade him, hath done what in him lay to deprive you of your life. Pheliſmond the moſt noble of men, anſwered ſo advantagiouſly for his Rivall, that his Maſter impoſed him ſilence.

. I will hold my peace, Sir, (replied he) ſince your Majeſty commands me; but I muſt ſubmiſly beſeech you to believe that my life is inſeparably knit with that of the King of the Canaries, and had rather dye, then be the cauſe ſo great a King as you ſhould not fullfill what he hath promiſed. Verily Pheliſmond, replied the King, tis too much, anger me no more, and call to minde that my crowne and amity deſerve your care of pleaſing me. Pheliſmond would no longer exaſperate his Maſter; but put off further diſcourſe of that buſineſſe till another time. Polexander was this while in priſon very well treated, and ſerved with as much care as if he had beene even in the Iſland of Alcidiana.

Beſides, Pheliſmond who was not able to be wearied with ſhewing his generouſneſſe towards him, ſollicited his deliverance, but his Maſter grew obſtinate in refuſall. One day, when the Favourite had but two or three woundes yet open, he would needs try his laſt indeavour, and utmoſt power, to ſee whether his Kings minde might be changed, and to that end made to him a long and well laboured Oration, deſirous to remonſtrate by all waies of reaſon, as well of State, as of what was ſeemely and behoofull, that he ought very honorably to ſend home Polexander. The King anſwered according to his cuſtome, and Pheliſmond replied according to his owne, ſo that at laſt they grew both ſo hot, that they were long time in conteſtation. But when the King

ſaw,

ſaw his reaſons were too obſtinately diſputed and oppoſed by thoſe of Pheliſmond, he aroſe all in choler, and being unable to containe himſelfe any longer : Content your ſelfe (ſaid he to him) that you have diſpleaſed me, and never ſpeake to me more of a man who ſhall feele how heavy that Kings arme is, who will not be wronged without a juſt puniſhment. Pheliſmond then growing calmer, and more humble, as his Maſter waxt hotter : Sir (ſaid he) tis moſt juſt, you be obeyed, and moſt of all that I receive an infliction for my loſſe of reſpect ; I therefore here vow never to ſupplicate for ought that may diſpleaſe you. This humillity of Pheliſmonds met with the King ſo much tranſported from himſelfe, that it won nothing of him. He walked with haſty ſtrides in the chamber, without turning his eyes towards Pheliſmond, and on the ſuddaine thruſting open a window which looked into the Pallace great garden, he leaned there about a quarter of an houre, muſing and diſgeſting his choler. Longer had he beene there, but for the ſhriecks which on the ſuddaine were heard behind him. He turned his head, and ſaw that Pheliſmond ſervants and Chyrurgions were round about his bed, and held him for dead.

He ran thither, and found that poore Prince in the moſt pitifull poſture could be imagined. He was fallen in a ſwound, or to ſay better, as it were drowned in his own blood. His woundes were all open and the bloud which came not out but drop by drop, was a certaine ſigne there was not much more behinde in his veines. His body was halfe out of the bed, and his armes and head almoſt touched the floore. They judged he had done himſelfe that violence, becauſe he held yet one of his ſwathes which becauſe it was knit about his arme, fell not with the reſt. The King yet tooke no heed to it, for he was ſo tranſported, that he could not utter a word. When the firſt aſtoniſhment was over, he commanded the Chyrurgions to uſe all their art for Pheliſmonds ſafety, who poore Prince lay all that day without any ſigne of life. The King in the meane time was extreamely afflicted, and asked every one the cauſe of this new diſaſter, but no body could ſatisfie him. The Chyrurgions, and ſervants told him, that comming into the Chamber to dreſſe Pheliſmond, they found him in that deplorable manner. The King began to weigh what might cauſe this affliction, and could attribute it to nothing but his owne generouſneſſe.

I will (ſaid he then) ſave Pheliſmond, though I never receive ſatisfaction, nor contentment. After theſe words, he ſet himſelfe at his beds head, and ſtirred not thence till he heard him ſigh, and thereby gave hope he had ſome life in him. Halfe of the night was ſpent ere the King retired, and yet ſlept not, but ſent hourely to know in what eſtate Pheliſmond was. He was at the extremity the firſt three daies, nor was he much better the foure following, and ſo lay betwixt life and death till the ſeaventh. As ſoone as he began to ſpeake ought at all, the King asked him the cauſe of his violence on himſelfe. 'Twas the feare of diſpleaſing you (ſaid he) and if your Majeſty think it not fit that I importune you againe, tis in vaine for you to endeavour the ſaving my life. He ſo often repeated the ſame diſcourſe, that he made it appeare he was earneſtly reſolved to dye or to free Polexander. And the King howſoever, fearing to loſe ſo incomparable a Succeſſor, reſolved abſolutely to give him that ſatisfaction, without which he ſaw there was no meanes of curing him. He came then in perſon to viſit Polexander, and could with much dexterity colour his raſhneſſe, that our Heroë confeſſed he deſerved to be far worſe dealt withall then he was. The King imbracing, and calling him his Sonne, ſaid a hundred times that he repented of what had paſſed ; but that the circumſpection of his authority, and the ordinary mutining of his Subjects permitted him not to doe otherwiſe. That he was not ignorant how far the promiſes of Kings ſhould be inviolable, and principally when they were made to Princes. But that he knew withall, that the Law of Nations gave no ſecurity, nor exempted from any rigour in ſtrange Countries, the greateſt Princes of the Univerſe, when they came thither concealed, and would not be eſteemed for what they were. This being ſo (ſaid he) you will grant with me we are both equally in fault. You for not making knowne your quallity, and I for being too quick with you. After Polexander had heard him ſpeake ſo judiciouſly, he replied, 'twas he alone that was in fault, and therefore asked his pardon, and humbly beſought him to believe, that had he not been compelled by a

neceſſity

neceſſity more urgent then all kindes of conſiderations to fight againſt Pheliſmond, he had not ſo ſlightly come to diſturbe the Court of ſo great a King : The Prince replied, he would not dive into his ſecrets, nor engage him to diſcover them : But (ſaid he) we triſle too long, let us goe viſit Pheliſmond, and get him from that paſſion wherein he lies, and render to him that quietneſſe he enjoyed at the very time he knew you were a priſoner.

With this he tooke Polexander by the hand, and lead him to the Pallace. Alcippus and Diceus went out with him. When the King of Denmarke was returned to his Court, he retooke Polexander, and leading him to Pheliſmonds bed ſide ; ſee heere (ſaid he to him) your friend, whom I have (my ſelfe) been to fetch to you. I will not relate to you the apparant alteration Polexanders preſence wrought in the incomparable Pheliſmond. He wept for joy, and found not words enough to expreſſe his exportation. His Rivall he called the ſecond cauſe of his life and his honour, acknowledged by an exceſſe of humility that all the honour of the combate was due to him, asked his pardon for his ill treating ſince, and aſſured him, his King had been forced by very great reaſons to cauſe him to be ſtaied. Whilſt Pheliſmond was thus talking to him, the King made divers turnes in the chamber, and after he had long muſed, he came to Pheliſmond, and asked if there were any thing elſe to be done to content him. Pheliſmond tooke hold of his hands, and tranſported with joy, raiſed himſelfe halfe way up in his bed to thanke him.

Pheliſmond (ſaid the King) take heed your joy bring you not into the ſame caſe your griefe had reduced you. That which is to be done by you and your friend, is to conſider how you will live your ſelves hereafter. For my part, I promiſe you both that I will follow your intentions, and in all you deſire there ſhall neither be found difficulty, nor delay. The two Rivalls thanked him with an equall reſentment, and Polexander for his particular intreated him to be pleaſed he might ſpeedily returne to the Canaries. The King replied, he was at his owne liberty to doe what he pleaſed, and when he had a minde to depart he would furniſh him with men and ſhipping. Sir (ſaid Polexander) ſince your Majeſty will ſo much favour me, I beſeech you humbly to doe it intirely. I came into Denmarke with a Gentleman and a ſervant, and I deſire (if it pleaſe you) to returne ſo.

You ſhall doe as you liſt, replied the King, and finde in Denmarke as many friends, and as much obſervance as in your owne Territories. Theſe complements ended, Polexander reſolved to be gone as ſoone as he could, to the end he might returne againe to his wonted and unprofitable inquiry. Pheliſmond ſhewed an extremity of griefe to ſee him ſo neere leaving him, and did all he could poſſibly not only to retaine him, but to perſwade him that his Maſter bore him a great deale of affection. Pheliſmond (ſaid Polexander) I will not contradict thoſe reaſons, whereby the King your Maſter may juſtifie his act, nor I aſſure you will I ever complaine of it. For your ſelfe, believe it, you never have had a ſervant or a friend, whoſe love hath been more true then mine. Alcidiana ſhall know (if I can poſſibly) your value, and her averſion cannot be of that force but it may be ſurmounted by the infinite number of your virtues, when they ſhall once be made knowne to her.

When Pheliſmond heard his Rivall ſpeake thus, he raiſed himſelfe to imbrace him, and when he was as it were glued to him, made this anſwere. I know what I owe you, and am not ſo much an enemy to true honour, to fancy to my ſelfe I can pertake with you of any in our combate. It is intirely due to you Polexander. Go then and gather the fruits of it, and (if you pleaſe) aſſure Alcidiana, that the fortune of armes having confirmed the ſentence of death ſhe hath pronounced againſt me, I will not faile to execute it my ſelfe. If I toke time to doe this execution, tis for no other cauſe but to ſerve her in that perſon, which of all the world ſhould be moſt deare unto her, and to undergoe the longer time the pennance for my offence committed, in daring to adore her without being firſt worthy. Pheliſmond (replied Polexander) if the greatneſſe of your courage, were not knowne to me as it is, I ſhould hardly ſuffer a diſcourſe that wrongs the wonderfull actions of your life. Live happily, and doe not ſo great an injury to our great Princeſſe judgement, as not to expect from it a recompence proportionable

onable to your deſerts. Hitherto you have not beene ſo well treated only becauſe you were not knowne. But when Alcidiana ſhall underſtand what Pheliſmond is, and heare it even from the mouthes of ſuch whom ſhe cannot ſuſpect, aſſure your ſelfe ſhe will change her opinion. Grant me then the requeſt I am to make you before your ſeperation, and tis that you intend your recovery, and be not tranſported to any diſpaire, till you have received a new command from Alcidiana; if you doe otherwiſe, I denounce on her behalfe, you ſhall not only offend her virtue, but demonſtrated by your owne diſobedience you never truely loved her. To how many new Tortures (anſwered Pheliſmond) doth your requeſt ingage me? But I refuſe nothing (ſaid he) raiſing his voice, ſince tis for the honour of Alcidiana, and the increaſe of her renowne. Yes, you moſt generous man on earth, I will punctually obſerve what you preſcribe me. Yet (if you pleaſe) it ſhall be on condition that I may enjoy your company yet for three dayes. Polexander granted it, and unable to be wearied in the admiration of his valour, continued with him the time he deſired: During which, they almoſt ſpoke of noth ng but the virtue and beauty of Alcidiana, of the impoſſibillity of getting to her Iſland, and the number of Lovers her pictures had acquired her in all parts of the world. This intertaining had not ceaſed, but that by the King of Denmarkes preſence it was often interrupted.

At laſt the three dayes being expired, the buſineſſe was of taking of leave. Pheliſmond, though extreamely weake, went out of his chamber to doe his Rivall the more honour, and wiſhed a happy ſucceſſe as well to his love as in his voyage. The King came betwixt this Farwell, and ſhewing a great deale of griefe for the departure of his ſecond Pheliſmond (for ſo he called Polexander) promiſed to preſerve preciouſly in his memory the voyage he had made into Denmarke, but principally, becauſe of his happy ſucceſſe. This ſaid, the three Princes made mutuall promiſes, and reciprocall preſents, and the two Danes accompanied the Canarian to his ſhip. The Pilot unwilling to loſe a North winde that was ſo good for him, left the Coaſt of Zeland, and in a little time got into the Germane Sea.

The End of the fourth Booke of the Second Part.

THE SECOND PART OF POLEXANDER.

The fifth Booke.

OUR Heroe, over-joyed at his happy fullfilling of Alcidiana's command, ſayl'd through the vaſt extention of the Germane ſea, and driven by a winde, which Love ſeemed to fanne with his owne wings, forſook the unhappy climates of the North, to returne to the delicious countries of the South: and, ſeeing himſelfe ſo much ſmil'd on by Fortune, he conceived no thing leſſe then the infallible hope of quickly finding the inacceſſible Iſland, and in his complacency with himſelfe, durſt even promiſe to him the poſſeſſion of Alcidiana. This contentment, though imaginary, too pleaſingly deceiv'd him for not incenſing the Demon which had reſolved to croſſe all his happineſs. Hee was therefore troubled from the firſt daies of his navigation, for as he entred the Sleeve which ſeparates France from England, hee was like to have been loſt, by meeting with an adventure extreamly tragicall. A contrary winde ſtopping him right againſt Calice, he was forced to aleere up and down a whole night, to avoid his returning back againe: As hee was in this troubleſome exerciſe, a ſhip, driven by the fury of the winde, ſtrook againſt his, yet ſo fortunatly, as hee received no other hurt then the bruiſing the ſide of his ſhip. This ſhock, awaking the moſt ſleepy, made all think on more then was betided: Polexander would needs know who 'twas that ſo ſecretly aſſayl'd him; and therefore commanded his Pilot to make after. At day-break they deſcryed the adverſe ſhip, and preſently came up and laid her aboard. Our Heroë was the firſt that leapt into her; but hee was amazed when he ſaw nought there but an horrible ſolitude. Never was there preſented on the ſea, though it be the theater of prodigies and novelties, any thing ſo ſtrange as the ſpectacle which aſtonied him. When hee was come ſo far as the maine maſt, hee ſaw a moſt faire Lady, richly clad, ty'd to it by the hands and the feet; before her were four poſts, on which were nayled the heads of four men, ſo freſh, that it might eaſily be gueſs'd, they had not been long ſevered from their bodies. The miſerable ſpectatreſſe on theſe dreadfull objects, pitifully turned her eyes now on one, and then on another of them; and though Polexander preſented himſelfe before her, ſhee interrupted not her mournfull exerciſe. The Prince, noting her admirable beauty, even through her afflictions and teares, was extreamly mov'd to ſee her in ſo deplorable an eſtate; and imagining, becauſe of the neerneſſe to France, ſhee might underſtand him if hee ſpake French; told her in that tongue, that hee was come to offer her all his utmoſt ability, either for her conſolation, or revenge. The poore diſtreſſed Lady made no ſhew of hearing him, but kept ſtill her eyes fixed on the diſtruncked heads. This attention and fixedneſſe doubled Polexander's aſtoniſhment, and commanded ſome of his followers to goe into the Cabines and deſcend under hatches, to ſee if there were any that might underſtand him. Alcippus and Diceus ſearched every where, and neither finding any one dead or alive, returned, and aſſured the King their Maſter, hee ſhould learne nothing of that adventure, if hee had it not from the mouth of the bound Lady. Hee therefore came againe to her, and employing the beſt words his deſire to make her ſpeake could

furniſh him with; beſought her to take heart, to think of avenging her on the cruelty of her enemies, to make uſe for that revenge of the aſſiſtance which heaven had ſent her, and promiſe to her ſelfe from his arme a part of the ſatisfaction which the reſentment of her griefs ought to make him wiſh for. He added many other conſiderations to theſe, and ſo preſſed the miſerable woman that ſhee caſt her eyes on him, but in ſuch a manner, that a man might ſay, ſhee ſaw him not: and after ſhee had often ſighed, Why (ſaid ſhe ſadly) come you againe to fore-ſlow the end of my miſeries? Are you ſent by that pernicious enemy, who hath brought me to the extremity I am in, to the end ſhe may glut her malice in making me die often? Madam, (reply'd Polexander) I know not the monſter of whom you ſpeake; and would your griefe give you leave to heare mee, you ſhould know, I come not hither for any other cauſe then to free you from all your torments. Your generoſity is great, (reply'd the Lady) but it can availe me nothing, unleſſe you could give back againe the lives of thoſe unfortunate wretches whoſe heads you ſee here. I wiſh them their lives, becauſe I have been the cauſe of their deaths; and deſire it, becauſe they would diſapprove my moſt cruell enemy, and juſtifie my innocence before a Prince too credulous and too eaſie to be deceiv'd. Polexander would faine have inſenſibly drawne her on, and engaged her to relate him her fortunes, had hee not been hindred by the approach of a tall ſhip, which ſtreight denounc'd warre againſt him: Our Heroë therefore went back into his owne veſſell, (but kept ſtill the deſolate Lady's grapled with his owne) and made anſwer to the enemies ſignes, by others, which ſtay'd the fury of thoſe which would have aſſaulted him. Inſtantly they ſent him one of theirs in a ſhalop, who coming up to them, asked who hee was, and for what end hee had ſtay'd the Engliſh ſhip. Polexander made reply by Alcippus, hee was a French man, and an enemy to thoſe that would not joyne with him in the avenging a Lady whom ſome accurſed miſcreants had expos'd to the mercy of the ſea. When the Meſſenger heard that anſwer, hee reply'd with a great many injuries, and after divers threatnings, hee return'd towards his companions. No ſooner was hee got on boord againe, but they fell on Polexander, and quickly repented them of their raſhneſſe; for our Heroë, giving them at two vollyes an hundred Cannon ſhot, brought them to implore his mercy. Polexander, promiſing their lives, commanded the conquered veſſell to come neere, and entring her, found there ſo few ſouldiers, that hee was neere to put them to the ſword, for daring to aſſayle him; but at laſt his clemency getting the upper hand of his reſentment, he pardoned all; and ſeeing one of a better aſpect and preſence then the reſt, called him aboord his owne ſhip: Hee asked him in particular, why hee would not accept of friendſhip when hee had offer'd it him, and what intereſt hee claimed in the barke that floted before them. The other humbly beſought, that, before hee reply'd, hee would doe him the honour to make known whether the Lady in the other ſhip were yet alive: our Heroë aſſured him ſhee was when hee left her. Try then (ſaid hee) to get to her againe, that you may the ſecond time preſerve her life; for had you not broken the deſigne for which wee ſet to ſea, ſhee had been, by this time, at the bottome of the Ocean. Goe then, goe (if you pleaſe) and finiſh what you have begun; and doe not think, in ſuccouring that unfortunate Lady, you doe onely an act of Charity, for you execute likewiſe another of Juſtice. You will protect innocence againſt Calumny; and a wretched, and diſarmed goodneſſe, againſt a powerfull, and redoubtable villany. Polexander, unwilling to heare any more of that diſcourſe, till hee had freed from danger the perſecuted Lady, got her bark againe, which had but turned, and by conſequence, was not gone farre off. As ſoone as hee had her, hee went aboord, and his priſoner with him; who preſently ran to the Lady, and making himſelf knowne, Be of good heart, Madam, (ſaid hee) your innocence is acknowledged; the accuſations of your ſtepmother are found untrue, and the Prince, your husband, is even deſperate for not knowing how fortune hath diſpoſed of you. The Lady, by a modeſt ſmile, ſeeming to be pleaſed with what was ſpoken, lifted her eyes to heaven, ſince ſhe could not her hands; and after ſhee had ſome time kept them fixedly open, ſweetly let fall their lids, and droop'd her head on her incomparable breaſt. Polexander, thinking ſhee was ſwounded, cut the cords from her armes, whilſt the Priſoner did the like to thoſe on her legs; and when ſhee was unbound, laid her all along. Diceus preſently came in, and looking on her, told his Maſter ſhee was dead. The King could hardly beleeve that ill newes, but being confirmed by

by his owne ſenſe, hee could not otherwiſe then bewaile the loſſe of that innocent Lady, and wiſh from heaven a juſt puniſhment on her perſecutors, which inſtantly hapned; And thus Polexander's mariners, deſcrying an Engliſh ſhip bearing up to them, called out, they were like to be ſet on. Before our Heroë was diſengaged from his pious and charitable endeavour, hee ſaw the Engliſh veſſell fall fiercely on his. His Priſoner infallibly doubting the buſineſſe, My Lord, (ſaid hee to Polexander) let not the coming on of theſe men trouble you, they come for her aſſiſtance who is not now capable of it; and if heaven doe not avert the ſequele of begun miſchiefes, I foreſee yet more violent enſuing deaths then the former. Scarce had he ſpoken theſe words, but hee heard moſt fearfull and lamentable cries from the Engliſh ſhip; and preſently after ſaw a man of a good aſpect, and middle-aged, who violently drawing an old woman by the arme, forced her to follow him. Come (ſaid hee to her) cruell, and jealous mother; come and ſee the innocent Eolinda in thoſe miſerable torments which thy calumnies have inflicted on her. Excuſe not thy ſelf by the exceſſe of love. Eolinda's affiictions are the product of thy envy and ambition. The love thou feign'dſt to beare me, is but a cunning and deceitfull vizard, under which thou haſt alwaies hidden hatred to this innocent. Polexander, having ſome glimpſe (of what had paſſed) amongſt ſo much obſcurity, thought that the Engliſh man who complained had need to be arm'd againſt thoſe which the death of Eolinda, and deſpair were about to throw on him. Hee therefore, with his Priſoner, went to him, but before hee could ſpeak a word to him. the Engliſh man perceiving the Priſoner, Altoph, ſaid hee to him in fury, what have they done with Eolinda? My Lord, anſwered the other, and then pointed to Polexander; hee whom you ſee there had ſav'd her from the rage of her executioners; and you ſhould have bin at the end of your afflictions, it heaven had not otherwiſe diſpos'd of her. How, cry'd hee, is Eolinda then dead? Ah barbarous mother! O inexorable heaven! and, in ſaying ſo, would have gone into the veſſell where the Lady was, for whom hee lamented. But the old woman, whom he drew after him, reſiſting, hee was forced to give a ſtrong pull to make her follow him, and when hee had his foot on the ſide of the veſſell, his heart failing him, hee fell down, his head foremoſt, between the two ſhips, and dragg'd his mother after him. Every man did his beſt to ſave them, and to that end ſevered the veſſells. Some of the mariners leapt into the ſea, though it was not altogether calme, and ſearched ſo well, that one of them coming from under water, lighted on the Engliſh mans mother. Thoſe that were gotten into the ſhalops, ſeeing him come up, made to him, and tooke him in with his booty. But the taking her out of the ſea ſav'd not her life, for whether ſhe had hurt her ſelfe in falling, or that her age had not ſtrength enough to reſiſt the harmes ſhee had received: ſhee dy'd as ſoone as they had her into that Lady's ſhip, whom ſhee had ſo cruelly afflicted; for her ſon they ſaw him no more after his fall, he having the happineſſe in his unfortunate end, not longer to ſurvive his deare Eolinda. Polexander griev'd very much for his loſſe, becauſe hee judged by his actions, (which hee ſaw) and by the words hee had ſpoken, that hee lov'd much and was very generous. This conſideration giving him a deſire to know his adventures, he called his Priſoner, and told him, hee ſhould not returne into England till hee had pay'd him his ranſome: But doe not imagine (ſaid hee) that I will have an ordinary one; you muſt tell me the beginning of thoſe things, of whoſe lamentable end I have been a ſpectator. After he had thus declared his minde to the Engliſh man, and ſaw him ready to pay his ranſome in the coine he demanded, he commanded his pilot to ſteere on his firſt courſe, and to all the Engliſh to follow him. This order being given and preſently put in execution, Polexander ſhut himſelfe into his cabin with his priſoner, and intimating his deſire to heare him, obliged the other to begin thus: Henry the Seventh, that now reignes in England, is come to the crowne, by waies which ſome hold very honourable, and others very faulty. However, he was compell'd to make the body of his predeceſſor a ſtaire to mount up by to his throne; and to ruine many great families, not onely to take from his enemies the power of making head againſt him, but likewiſe to conferre on his adherents ſuch dignities and fortunes, as were proportionable to the ſervices he had received. Hee, whom you lately ſaw buried in the ſea, by theſe revolutions, being rais'd from an ordinary Gentle-man, to the degree of a Prince, and from a man much neceſſitated, to immenſe riches, thought of nothing more then of giving his curious and voluptuous ſenſes, things fitting not onely to

ſatiate, but to keep them in a perpetuall appetite. Amongſt all his paſſions, that of love was the moſt violent: this torrent, which had beforetimes been reſtrained by two powerfull damms, travell, and neceſſity; having at laſt broke through them both, by the aſſiſtance of wealth and peace, ſo ſpread it ſelfe beyond his bounds, that it ran through all the Engliſh ſhires, and thence into France. For this Prince enquiring after ſome beauty, on whom hee might fixe all his affections, was ſo nice in his choice, that among the infinity of beauties which flouriſh in our Iſle, he thought none worthy of his perſeverance. Hee therefore ſent thoſe, of whom hee made uſe in thoſe plots of love, into Scotland, Germany, and France, to chuſe him ſome beauty, not onely of capacity to vanquiſh him, but to continue alſo a long time victorious. They found not in Scotland, nor Germany, any one from whom they could promiſe him that miracle. France was the place which in the opinion of theſe new Judges of beauty, had wherewithall to content the nicety of their Maſter. After they were come from the court into the Provinces, they met with this rare and to be lamented beauty, whom inconſtant fortune, by an abhorred treaſon, depriv'd of an heart whereof ſhe ſhould have been eternally victorious. But I ſpeak not as I ought, Eolinda hath loſt nothing of that glory which her charmes had acquir'd her. You have ſeen her depart the world with palmes in her hands, triumphing over all calumny, cruelty, and jealouſy, and, in a word, over all thoſe enemies who had plotted her ruine. But I am too long in the relation of an adventure which cannot be too ſoon ended. The Engliſh Prince's Negotiators ſent him word, they had found the Phœnix he had been ſearching in ſo many ſeverall countries. That how nice, nay how loathing ſoever hee were, hee would approve of their choice, and even find in it ſuch rarities as his imagination could not figure to him. That the beauty they had diſcover'd was of luſtre, lively, and full of majeſty; of an age that had nothing of infancy, but the freſhneſſe, and ſweet, and round fulneſſe; of an admirable wit, but milde, and obſequious; of an illuſtrious birth, but by the mediocrity of her fortunes, ignorant of all pride and inſolence. At the only recitall of theſe wonders, our Prince became paſſionately in love: he burnt, he grew impatient, and would even have abandon'd the place he held neere his Soveraigne, to go teſtifie himſelfe to that viſible Angell, with what flames of love ſhee environed him without the ſeeing her. But thoſe who had power over his inclination, and principally his mother, reſtrained his firſt agitations, and ſtrove even to ſmother this growing paſſion. He grew angry at their remonſtrances, and without neglecting the reſpect which nature obliged him to preſerve; he diſcreetly made knowne to his mother, that love was a thing more imperious, and of greater power then maternity. In briefe, he wrote to his Agents they ſhould make all neceſſary overtures, but not engage themſelves till they had ſent, and he received her picture. He was obeyed in it, and ſo conformably to his intention, that he accus'd his Confidents of ſtupidity, or envy, for deſcribing the faire French Lady far leſſe attractive then hee found her. He preſently ſent them commiſſion to treat with the Parents of that beauty, and the conditions he propos'd being infinitely beyond their hopes, he was received with a great many thankes; and the faire and innocent Eolinda being delivered into the hands of the Engliſh, was ſoone after preſented to her lover. I will not ſpeak of his overjoyedneſſe, his tranſports, and extaſies, at the ſight of that beauty. I cannot better expreſſe the greatneſſe of it to you, then in telling you it cannot be done. Once the admirable Eolinda was brought to London, and receiv'd, not onely by private perſons, but by the King and Queen, with ſo many tokens of eſtimation, that ſhe could conceive her happineſſe to be but a dreame, or an enchantment: Oh, how happy had ſhe been, had ſhee dy'd in thoſe fortunate times! Truely, for her quiet ſake 'tis to be wiſhed it had hapned then, but it had not been ſo much for her glory: For the proofes of conſtancy, and generouſneſſe ſhe hath ſince made evident to the world, (if we conſider well of things) is the moſt faire and noble part of her life. Within a little while of her arrivall, her marriage was celebrated, and that with ſuch juſts, turnies, maskes, and other gallantries, as the Kings owne was not more magnificent. You may well imagine what the Prince's joy was for that day; 'twas incomparable, and followed by a ſatisfaction which had laſted till this day, if it had been poſſible, a man extreamly in love, and exceeding knowing in the worlds corruption, had been capable of poſſeſſing, without jealouſy, a Lady ſo wonderfully deſired. Yet this poore Prince, (at leaſt I will beleeve ſo) had been

been free from that cruell fate in marriage, if even thoſe, who were obliged to divert his ſuſpicions, had not fomented them. He had not been married a yeer, I ſpeak according to mine owne accompt; for according to his 'twas not a day, when his mother who was a Scottiſh woman, and who with her milk had ſuck'd in all that could be of hair-braind, ſavage, and cruell in Scotland, became jealous of the power of her daughter in Law, and enraged with the diminution of her authority. She kept it ſecret, or made it known but to her moſt particular Confidents: For to undertake any thing againſt Eolinda, was to put her ſelf to the hazzard of her owne ruining; and in that this ſtepmother placed the height of her misfortune. But after ſhe had a long time undergone it, ſhe reſolv'd to quit her ſelf of it at what price ſoever; and falling into all thoſe extremities whereto a wicked woman is incident, intended either to periſh her ſelf, or to ruinate the authority of her rivall. In the meane time, this young Princeſſe was admir'd of all; deſired of many, and ſerv'd, but without her conſent, by two young Lords, who flattered themſelves with the hope of winning her, either by the profuſion of their riches, or by the greatnes of their ſervices & conſtancy. They are now dead, and I may therefore ſpeak of them without being accuſed of flattery. I will ſay then, take from their lives the fault of attempting againſt the honour of a married woman, there could be nought found in them but exceeding rare qualities and moſt eminent vertues. This unhappy love, which diſturbes the moſt perfect harmony, and makes deſolate the moſt flouriſhing families, with one ſelfe-ſame arrow pierced the hearts of theſe two young Lords. They ſighed one griefe, they burnt in one deſire, they attempted one deſigne, and yet concealed that from one another, and never ſpoke of the diſeaſe which they equally ſuffer'd. The youngeſt was an Earle of an high heart, daring ſpirit, and ſo free an humour, that hee thought he committed an offence, not in affecting any faire ſubject, but to affect it and not make it knowne. The other, who was two yeeres elder then he, was no leſſe free and generous; but he affected fame leſſe then vertue, and ſo that he performed worthy actions, it imported him not whether it came to the knowledge of any man or no. Being of this humour, 'twas no hard matter for him to hide his paſſion, obſerve ſilence, and keep that reſpect whereto Eolinda's vertue, and the quality of her husband ought to oblige him. The one then by a prudent boldneſſe, and the other by a generous timorouſneſſe advanced unperceiveably his deſigne; and let no day paſſe without trying to make knowne to Eolinda there was in their civilities ſomething more then that which is ſpoken onely by way of diſcourſe, and cometh from frankneſſe of humour. She no ſooner doubted of their intention, but ſhe dextrouſly avoided their converſe, and behav'd her ſelfe more coldly towards them, then the agreeableneſſe of the Court permits. But when ſhe ſaw theſe remedies were not ſtrong enough to cure ſo great an ill; ſhe feign'd ſhe was ſick her ſelfe, and was neere two moneths from viſiting the Queen, that her long abſence might heale thoſe whom her preſence had wounded. But 'tis bootleſſe to pretend by reſiſting to have the upper hand of generous ſpirits. Thoſe two young Lords perceiving that Eolinda's ſickneſſe was a diſeaſe that might prove mortall to their affection, had recourſe alike to preſervatives and ſpeciall remedies. They prepar'd themſelves to ſuffer for a long time, to diſſemble much, and to grow obſtinate againſt all difficulties. They even gave thanks to love, that in Eolinda they met with a vertue able for a long time to exerciſe their great courage. On the other ſide, Eolinda beleeving they thought no more on her, left her chamber, return'd to the Queen (who could not almoſt live without her) and came againe with a luſtre which ſhe had not before her feigned malady. If the ordinary gallants did redouble their ſighes at the ſight of this new Sun, imagine what the two true Adorers did. Their quality gave them acceſſe every where where the King was, and their gentleneſſe had acquired them ſo much familiarity amongſt the Ladies, that the Queen her ſelfe miſſed them as often as they were not in her matches and aſſociations. Theſe priviledges were the cauſe why Eolinda could not avoid the occaſions of ſeeing them. She muſt in ſpight of her ſelfe endure it, or make it knowne, (and by conſequence make a noiſe) and ſhe found no leſſe perill in the one, then in the other. For on the one ſide, ſhe conſidered, that ſhould ſhe endure this reſearch, without diſcloſing it to the Prince, and he ſhould come to the knowledge of it by ſome other who might diſcover it, he would have juſt cauſe to beleeve ſhe was very well contented with it. On the

other

other ſide, ſhe repreſented to her ſelfe, that in making ſhew of her diſcontent, ſhe ſhould be the ſubject of all the Court talke, give a faire pretext to all detraction to invent what it liſt for her deſtruction; and what more troubled her, ſhe ſhould engage the Prince her husband in thoſe broyles, as could have none other then a diſmall ſucceſſe. On theſe conſiderations, ſhe took a way, worthy a ſoule, high and faire as her owne. Shee reſolv'd to endure all the extravagances, all the talke and prattle, and all plaints of thoſe two lovers, as long as they could be interpreted to her advantage, and thought on but as the ordinary freedome of entertainment or gallantry of young men. But if ever they hapned to make known their love to her, or to ſearch for occaſions to ſee her in private, ſhe reſolv'd with her ſelfe to diſcover it to her husband. After this reſolution for ſix moneths, was ſhe forced to ſuffer the follies of thoſe two lovers. She heard them every day ſighing by her, ſhe ſaw them bluſh, waxe pale, and muſe in beholding her, and many times ſhe was compell'd to ſhift place, that ſhe might not heare the exceſſive praiſes which they gave her beauty. But heaven having denoted the fatall point, where the miſ-fortunes of ſo many illuſtrious perſonages ſhould have their beginning; the Earle broke his long obſerved ſilence, and, by miſchance, ſeeing Eolinda as ſhe was going in to the Queen, ſtay'd for her at the going forth of that chamber where ſhe was to leave her ſquire and women. He intercepted her in the paſſage, and humbly beſought her to accept of his attending to the Queens privy chamber. She trembled from head to foot, ſeeing her ſelfe in a ſtraight which ſhee had ſo often, and ſo carefully avoided: and ſtanding ſteadfaſt, was ſo ſome ſmall time without walking and anſwering. The young Lover interpreting this diſquiet to his owne advantage, thought he was no indifferent man with the Princeſſe; and to oblige her by his diſcretion not to be frighted another time. I ſee well, Madam, (ſaid he) I have committed an incivility, in thinking to tender you a ſmall proofe of my moſt humble ſervitude. I will doe penance for it; and, to make it anſwerable to what the greatneſſe of my fault requires from me, I condemne my ſelfe to paſſe the reſt of this day, without the being enlightned by thoſe faire eies which onely give me ſight and life. In ſaying ſo, he made her a great reverence, and ſo left the interdicted Eolinda. The mother in law to the Princeſſe, at the ſame inſtant coming out of the Queens chamber, entred into that where our Lover took leave of his Miſtreſſe: The dangerous Scottiſh woman ſaw the laſt complement, perceiv'd her daughters confuſedneſſe, noted ſhe bluſht at her ſeeing her; and when ſhe came neere, ſhe found her ſo troubled, ſhamefac'd, and confounded, that had ſhe bin leſſe wicked then ſhe was, ſhe would not have forborne to beleeve there were very particular intelligences between that Princeſſe and the young Earle. Preſently ſhe reſolv'd to draw a great advantage out of that meeting; and in her malice cauſing in her ſome thoughts of the Divinity, which could not be other wiſe then as of a man as wicked as her ſelf, ſhe gave thanks to it for what ſhe had ſeen, with a prayer to be aſſiſted in what ſhe went about to enterpriſe for the ruine of her daughter in law. The unfortunate Princeſſe being a little come to her ſelfe, would have made her ſome excuſes, but the abominable hagge ſpoke thus: Doe not trouble your ſelfe to ſeeke for excuſes, that's for me to doe, for coming ſo unſeaſonably to trouble you: and with that went her wayes directly to her ſon, to give him, under pretext of affection, the mortall blow which hath ſo tragically made him expire before you. He was not at home, and though the old woman ſent on all ſides to find him, and to effect his coming her as ſpeedily as hee could: yet for that time her deviliſhneſſe had no ſucceſſe, and got not the Prince to ſwallow her poyſon, till after Eolinda had ſtrengthned him with an excellent Antidote. The Princeſſe ſeeing her ſelfe falne into that misfortune ſhe ſo long feared, did nothing all the while ſhe was with the Queen, but conſult with her ſelf in what manner ſhee might make that ill potion pleaſing which ſhe was to give to the Prince her husband. Preſently ſhee turn'd her thoughts on heaven, implor'd aſſiſtance from thence, and its teſtimony in ſo tender a buſineſſe; and petitioned to be from thence furniſhed with words which ſhould be proper for the confirming the Prince in that opinion he had continually held of her chaſtity. Shee had no ſooner made this prayer, but her agitations and feares left her, her mind retook its former ſerenity, and as her face was ſenſible of the troubles of her ſoul, ſo did it alſo reſent the recovery of her quiet. Shee was with the Queen all the evening, and was ſo pleaſing in her converſation, that her

her husband who came thither with the King, could not ſufficiently admire her ſweet humour. The King and the Queen being retir'd, the Prince and Eolinda did ſo too, and being come home, ſevered themſelves for different buſineſſes. The husband entred his withdrawing chamber to diſpatch his moſt urgent affaires, and the wife into her Oratory to implore againe aſſiſtance from above; and petition for that powerfull and neceſſary art whereby truth may be beleeved by her greateſt enemies. Whilſt ſhe was in this exerciſe, her husband came into the Oratory: I know not (ſaid he) what my mother would have with mee, ſhee hath ſent five or ſix times, man after man, and intreates mee to goe to her before I goe to bed, about ſomething that concernes me more then my life. What doe you think it ſhould be? Eolinda, who was riſen as ſoone as ſhee heard her husband, My Lord, (ſaid ſhee) I will tell you if you pleaſe; but ſince 'tis a thing which ſhould not be knowne to any but your ſelfe, be pleaſed I may ſhut the doore, that I may the more freely ſpeake to you. The Prince did it himſelfe, and holding her between his armes, with as much joy as a covetous man fixeth his eyes on his treaſure: Tell mee (ſaid hee) this ſtrange buſineſſe, and falſifie it not, for feare you anger me: what bitterneſſe ſoever there be in it, I ſhall there finde ſweetneſſe, ſince I have it from thy faire lips. Eolinda conſidering the kind ſpeeches of her husband, as ſo many witneſſes of that miraculous aſſiſtance ſhee was to receeive from the goodneſſe ſhee had implor'd: took a croſſe which was on her deske, I deſire (ſaid ſhee to him) to loſe that part of ſalvation which was wrought on that tree whereof this is the figure, if in the matter you command mee to relate, I either adde or diminiſh any thing for my juſtification. The Prince much aſtoniſhed to ſee his wife at the end of ſo blithe a humour to fall into an act ſo ſerious: Is it in good earneſt, or in jeſt (ſaid hee) that you have put on ſuch an auſtere countenance? Thoſe things I make uſe of (repli'd Eolinda) are too ſacred and venerable to be imploy'd for ſo profane an uſe. My Lord. I ſpeak in earneſt, and I humbly beſeech you to beleeve, the buſineſſe is the moſt ſerious and important that you ever had yet in handling. Without doubt (repli'd the Prince, ſmiling) my honor is in queſtion; my mother hath diſcover'd that Eolinda hath her gallants. Well, well, heneeforward I ſhall take better heed to what concernes me. Ah! my Lord, (cry'd Eolinda) if it be true that I am dear to you, and that I hold of your heart by ſtronger bonds, then thoſe of I know not what you call beauty; I beſeech you not to jeſt with that which regards your honour, and to grant me at laſt the requeſt I have ſo often made to you. What requeſt, repli'd the Prince? 'Tis, my Lord, that you would take me from Court, and draw me by a moſt pleaſing abſence from thence out of a torment which every day renewes it ſelfe. The Prince laughing now with a better heart then he had done, I ſee then (ſaid hee) that I have divin'd it; and thereupon embracing his wife againe, Tell me (ſaid hee) who are your gallants and how many be there of them? I will waite on them, and bring them to thee. Eolinda, that could not underſtand this ſcoffing, got from her husband, and caſting her ſelfe at his feet, Doe not make mee beleeve, my Lord, that we are no more the ſame we have been hitherto. Doe mee juſtice, examine my life and my offence, and throw me not headlong by your indifferency from the top of all felicities, where your onely goodneſſe had rays'd mee. The Prince deſirous to give his wife the content ſhe deſired, grew to be ſerious in ſpight of himſelfe, and granted her all the audience ſhe requeſted. Eolinda forgot not the leaſt particularity of her meeting with her lover, and her mother in law; and having related all, would have falne on long juſtifications. But the Prince her husband ſtopping her, You are a foole (ſaid he) and if reſpect could permit it, I would ſay that my mother is not very wiſe. You both vainly trouble your ſelves, the one for having too much experience, and the other for having too little. But I will take order this trouble go no further, and get not to mee. I confeſſe, my Lord, (repli'd Eolinda, ſighing) I have but little experience; yet have I enough to know that of the like ſparkles which have not been quenched in their births, there have proceeded ſuch flames, that the leaſt diſtruſtfull have been the firſt involved in them. Never trouble your ſelfe about it (repli'd the Prince) I will ſo well ſmother theſe, that they ſhall neither fear nor hurt you. Do you ſo too, and ſuffer not a poor lover whom you burn ſo.—He could not make an end of his new gybe, for Eolinda put her hand on his mouth, and wept with ſo much violence, as if her husband

band had made her undergoe ſome cruell effects of a true jealouſie. Hee ſo left her to comfort her ſelf at leiſure, and went to his mother, who after the long diſcourſe to him of a cunning and ſcandalous old woman, ended it by this pernicious concluſion: That that man hath neither honour nor courage, who ſuffers his wife to take thoſe freedomes which may be ill interpreted. Then ſhee filled his head with examples of fore-paſſed times, repreſented to him how much the preſent were perverted, how dangerous the Courtiers were, and what a hard thing it was to preſerve a great deale of vertue, with a great deale of beauty. This diſcreet ſon gave his mother leave to ſpeak as long as ſhee would; but when ſhe was weary, and yet not ſatiated with depraving the innocent Eolinda, in theſe few words hee anſwered her: I muſt needs take a liberty to me, which at firſt will not ſeem reſpectfull enough to you. Yet could you retire into your ſelfe, and make your ſelfe miſtris of that choler which hath as it were plucked you thence, you would acknowledge my freedome to be very juſt. Be pleaſed not to interrupt me and permit me to tell you, I never expected from a perſon, ſo filled with honour and vertue as you, a diſcourſe ſo declining, and ſo much an enemy to them both. 'Tis the annotation, or ſigne of true goodneſſe, to interpret all others actions to the beſt ſenſe; and not to beleeve them ill, till a long time after there is no permiſſion to doubt them ſo. But now, in lieu of calling to mind who you are, and of obſerving thoſe lawes impoſed on you by your owne vertue, you would become a ſlanderer, and inſteed of judging my wife by your ſelfe, your judgement of her is no otherwiſe then if it had come from one of the pratling goſſips of the Court. If through too much love of me you have ſo groſly erred, I beſeech you to leſſen ſome part of your affection, to the end you may not hazzard the making the like ſlips; and to beleeve, that Eolinda, having you for her domeſticall example, will preſerve alwaies an infinity of vertue, to accompany an extremity of beauty. The old woman growing mad at her ſons wiſe remonſtrances wonderfully upbrayded him, reviled him, and threatned him with her malediction, proteſting ſhee would never take any more into her conſideration either himſelfe, or his affaires. The night will better adviſe you, (repli'd the diſcreet Prince) I entreat you to be led by it, and when your choler is over, to reflect on your ſelf and me, that you may know who is moſt faulty. In the meane time I bid you goodnight, and ſo preſently went away. The old woman, all enraged, being got to her bed, and unable to take any reſt, by reaſon of her rage and malice, which equally deny'd it her, ſpent the beſt part of the night in deviſing new plots for Eolinda's deſtruction. When ſhe laid the ground of her abominable devices, ſhe rejoyced with her ſelfe at her good invention, and turning her thoughts on the ſmall regard her ſonne had to her advertiſements, His father did the like, (ſaid ſhe) the firſt time my enemies would have made him jealous. But a little while after he made me know well enough that he had ſwallowed the poyſon which in all appearance he had utterly rejected. All manner of men, how generous and wiſe ſoever they be, nay, though they have never ſo good an opinion of their wives, are apt to be caught in this trap, if they be brought to it by a dextrous and cunning contriver. My ſonne, who now laughes at my advice, and would for a need turne Knight errant, to maintain the honour of Ladies, ſhall not paſſe this night without thinking more then once on the young Earle. He will repreſent him to his owne thoughts, yet more faire and gallant then he is. He will ſay to himſelfe, that man leanes on a weak prop, who truſts to the vertue of a woman; and I dare loſe my life, if the firſt journey hee makes, he wake not in the night, to ponder on what may be done at London; and going further on, My wife (will he ſay) may now doe ſomewhat elſe then bewaile my abſence. This accurſed woman, having ſpent all the night in theſe execrable meditations, aroſe with the Sun, and reſolv'd the ſame day to begin, and wholly betake her ſelfe to her damnable deſigne. Scarce was ſhee dreſt, when the Prince, her ſonne, ſent to know how ſhe did, and to aske leave to viſit her. She had reſolv'd before in the night to come in to him againe, becauſe, without that good correſpondency, ſhe ſaw no meanes to ruinate Eolinda. She therefore told her ſonnes Gentleman, ſhe ſhould be glad to ſee him. As ſoon as ſhe heard it, he came to her, and accoſting her with all the excuſes and ſubmiſſions which a good ſonne ſhould make uſe of for the ſatisfaction of thoſe who brought him into the world, kiſſed her oftentimes, and entreated her to forget

get what had paſſed, to pardon his quickneſſe, and to live lovingly with his wife. She feigned ſhe had no grudge at all at her, but that ſhe loved the Princeſſe as if ſhee were her owne daughter. To perfect this reconciliation, ſhee went and dined with her ſon, and ſo cunningly forced her humour, that the innocent Eolinda overjoyed at the cheriſhings of the old woman, thought her ſelfe at the height of her happineſſe. She related to her with the ſincerity of a pure ſoule, all the affliction ſhe had ſuffered by her to Lovers, beſought her to be a meanes for their period by one way or other, and to take that buſineſſe into more conſideration then the Prince her ſon had done. The old woman ſeeing ſo good a beginning to her enterpriſe, doubted not of the ſucceſſe; ſhe therefore promiſed her daughter in law all her aſſiſtanee, aſſured her of her affection, and then changing her minde and diſcourſe, according as her malice prompted her, forgot what ſhe had told her ſonne the evening before, and read to her daughter leſſons of far higher licentiouſneſſe, and Court goſſiping. The innocent Lady bluſhed at the indiſcretion of her ſtepmother, and to let her know, that ſhe was not ſo ſimple as not to diſcerne what the befittingneſſe of her condition permitted, from what it permitted not: I confeſſe (ſaid ſhee to her) it is impoſſible to live in the Court as in a cloyſter; wee muſt be ſeen and talked withall whether we will or no. But 'tis not fitting, that by the affectation of ſome geſture or ornament which is not uſuall, wee ſhould draw on us the eyes of young men: For my owne part, I have ever been of opinion, that none can without blame, (though it be not done of purpoſe) contribute any thing to the extravagancy of ſo many fooles wherewithall the Court is compoſed. The old woman perceiving Eolinda's minde was not to be infected by the contagion of her maximes, ſought for ſome ſpirits leſſe ſtrong to corrupt them. She had prefer'd to her Daughter in law a Gentleman-uſher, and a Gentlewoman of her chamber, and thought thoſe might be very fit inſtruments to ſet her engines on work which ſhe could not agitate her ſelfe, without diſcovering her deſigne. She therefore ſpoke to thoſe two whom ſhe had gotten from the moſt ſavage of the highland Scots, that is, from among beaſts leſſe rationall then wilde bores or beares; and commanded them to have recourſe to her as ſecretly as they could, to heare of ſuch things whereby they might in ſhort time attaine to great fortunes. Pantaira, ſo was the Chamber-maide called, fail'd not the next day to be at the old womans upriſing, and to make knowne her hopes ſolely depended on her, declaimed againſt the French pride, and the imperious ſeverity of Eolinda. The old woman, delighted with theſe depravings, told Pantaira, that if ſhe had been hearkned to, her ſon had never fetched a wife from the enemies of her nation. But (ſaid ſhe) why doe not you ſpeak to me of your Miſtris ſubtility, as well as of her pride. She doth not think her ſelfe meanly faire, nor is ſhe of thoſe who neglect their beauty to avoid the importunity of Lovers. Ah! Madam, (repli'd Pantaira) I have ſomething to relate to you of good importance on that ſubject. What? haſtily asked the old woman. 'Tis (anſwered Pantaira) a ſecret not yet vented. The Earle of Lettidur is deſperately in love with my Lady: I cannot tell you whether ſhe know it, but I may well ſay, hee doth his utmoſt to winne me for him, and ſolicites me by the beſt of my friends: hee promiſeth me what I would aske, ſo he might have my ſervice for him to my Lady, and deliver her his letters. Thou wouldſt ſay, the Earle of Trinobant, repli'd the old woman. Pardon me, Madam, (ſaid Pantaira) 'tis the Earle of Lettidur, who, within this yeare and halfe, is returned from Italy. The old woman entertaining with all her heart this new occaſion for Eolinda's ruine; And is that Earle (ſaid ſhe to the perfidious Pantaira) ſo enamoured on thy Miſtris? He is ſo farre gone (repli'd Pantaira) as he would gladly winne her favour with all the meanes his father hath left him. He is continually proſecuting his intention; and when my Lady is where hee cannot ſee her, hee preſently comes to my friend; and never comes thither but to diſcourſe of his love, and to oblige her by his gifts to perſwade me to ſerve him. That woman is become rich with his preſents within two or three moneths; and but for the feare of diſobeying you, I had had a good ſhare in his liberalities. Thou haſt done well (ſaid the old woman) in not engaging thy ſelfe in that commerce without my knowledge. But now when 'tis behooveſull for my ſonnes ſatisfaction, that wee know all the Earle of Lettidur's intention, deale boldly with him, promiſe thy ſervice, let him ſee what credit thou haſt with

thy miſtris; in a word, take all he will give thee, and make him hope he ſhall poſſeſſe all he can deſire. After ſhe had ſo well inſtructed the chamber maid, ſhe diſmiſſed her; and the very evening of the ſame day, finding a convenient time to ſpeak with Eolinda's Uſher, Lycambus, (ſaid ſhee) I begin to complaine with thee, for the ſmall benefit accrewes to thee from thy ſervice: had I thought my daughter in law would have done no more for her ſervants, I had been more wary of taking thee from thy former place, to make thee looſe thy time in ſerving ſo ill a miſtris; but there is an occaſion preſents it ſelf, wherein, without being beholding to her, thou mayſt raiſe thy ſelf an honeſt fortune. I will aſſiſt thee in what I can, and promiſe thee withall, the ſame from my ſon. Be then thine own friend, hazard thy ſelf for thy advancement, and make uſe of the means I will ſhew thee. The Earle of Trinobant is extreamly in love with thy miſtris, and hath an intent to imploy thee in his ſuit; my ſonne knowes it from a good hand, and inaſmuch as he is confident of thy fidelity, and that it much imports him to know all the Earles pretentions: he deſires thou wouldſt prevent him, and handſomly go offer him thy ſervice. Fit thy ſelfe therefore to make good uſe of this occaſion, obey punctually thy maſters commands, and worke thoſe furtherances which may be neceſſary for thee to ſcrew thy ſelf into the Earles truſt, and confidence. Lycambus who had no more braines then a horſe, ne're thought of asking time to give an anſwer to her propoſitions The firſt thing he took hold on was that of gain; he grew dazled with the luſtre of his approaching fortune, and ſcarce being able to contain himſelf in his exceſſe of joy, was like to expreſſe the height of it by throwing his armes about the necke of the old woman. She hindered that brutiſhneſſe, and told Lycambus he ſhould yet have more then he expected, provided, he were vigilant, ready, faithfull, and above all extreamly ſecret. Lycambus laugh'd at theſe conditions, as at things which were eaſy to be perform'd, and ſo returned to his miſtris, with a firm reſolution to betray her aſſoon as poſſibly he could. In the mean time the innocent Lady beleeving ſhe had fully juſtified her ſelfe and ſhut up for ever thoſe winds, which are wont to trouble the calmes of wedlocke, ſail'd ſecurely on an unfaithfull ſea. And inlarging her ſelf from her uſuall ſeverity, at the intreaty of her husband, and counſell of her falſe mother in law, tooke delight in tricking her ſelf, and to make it appeare that the French beauties are not parallel'd but by themſelves. She was the glory of the Engliſh court; and acquiring ſtill new charmes by the quietneſſe of her mind, and the extream love of the Prince her husband, made as many conqueſts, as there were ſenſible hearts. But amongſt ſo many different paſſions, there were none like thoſe of the two Earles, their deſires increaſed every moment, and their impatiency made them have recourſe to the moſt extraordinary remedies, to get them ſome little leſſening of pain in ſo great a malady. Pantaira and Lycambus following the order preſcrib'd, offered themſelves to theſe ſick men, and ſo highly extoll'd the goodneſſe of their drugs, that they ſold them at their owne price. Pantaira, receiving at firſt a quantity of jewells from the Earle of Lettidur, took a letter hee had written to Eolinda, and promis'd to deliver it to her. I dare ſwear ſhe durſt not ſo much as name him to her, much leſſe deliver his letter. Yet ſhe made that Lover beleeve, it was receiv'd and read with a ſigne of affection, and by the anſwers ſhee made him her ſelf by word of mouth, oblig'd him to write above a dozen; all which ſhe ſhewed to the pernicious old woman, and by her counſell, hid them in the bottome of a cabinet wherein Eolinda's jewells lay. On the other ſide, the Earle of Trinobant beleeving he had found a treaſure in acquiring Lycambus friendſhip, wholly reli'd on him; and indeed he was ſo well ſerv'd for his money, that Eolinda went no where but he had notice of it. 'Twas to ſmall purpoſe her ſeeking out the Churches leaſt frequented for feare of meeting him, for being betray'd by her Uſher, the Earle was alwaies there before her, She could not make a viſit, but ſhe there met the ſame diſpleaſure, and if by chance ſhe ſcap'd his importunities, ſhe was ſure to be perſecuted by thoſe of the Earle of Lettidur. Who, poore abuſed Lover, imagining (according to Pantaira's aſſurance) that ſhe affected him, oftentimes would let ſlip ſome words, and intreat Eolinda not to treate him worſe in publick, then ſhe did in private. She that was far from underſtanding his ſpeech, could not but be offended at it, and told the Earle one day, he wrong'd ſuch perſonages as were powerfull enough to make him repent of it. I have done,

done, (repli'd the Earle) and since you are so scrupulous, I will not take the boldnesse to entertaine you any more, but by my usuall mediatour. Eolinda was as far from knowing what he meant by these words, as by the former; yet she fear'd lest there were a great deale of venome hidden under them: and as soon as she was alone with her husband, renew'd her complaints to him, and entreated he would goe passe away some moneths in a faire house he had some twenty miles from London on the side of the River Thames; but hee gave no more heed to her request now, then he had done before. Yet, a while after, by the diabolicall subtlety of his mother, perceiving some commerce between Pantaira and the Earle of Littidur, and the like between Lycambus and the Earle of Trinobant, he began a little to suspect, not the vertue of his wife, but the perfidy of those two mercenary soules. He therefore set a watch on their deportments, and since these watches had order not to hide themselves from him, 'twas an easie matter for him to take them in the manner, as he did Pantaira, coming out from her copesmate, who gave her a letter which she had newly receiv'd from the Earle of Littidur. He read it, and finding therein some passages, not only of one amourous, but of an amourous man much belov'd againe; he was like to have cast himself headlong in the Thames, on whose banckes he walked and read the letter: But he with-held, and would not act so notable a folly, after he had made shew of so much discretion. He kept the letter, and commanded Pantaira to say nothing of what had betyded her on paine of her life. When he was come home, he shut himselfe up in his closet, and after he had a while suffered himselfe to be swayed by the impetuosity of his anger, he recollected himselfe, and consulting as hee had been dis-interessed in a businesse of so great weight: I see not yet (said hee) but some light presumptions; for to beleeve a thing so beyond appearance, 'twere not too much to have the testimony both of mine eyes and eares. I must not make known my resentment, but to very good purpose, nor discover this secret to my mother, but in case of extremity: For hating Eolinda as she doth, she will never leave till she have forc'd me to work her confusion. Let me reserve to my selfe the knowledge of this matter, and not give that advantage to my enemies, to publish to them my selfe, my weakness, and dishonour. In this good resolution he abode some few daies, and had power enough over his thoughts, to disclose nothing of so intricate and perplexed a businesse. But Fortune, or rather the Justice of heaven, which would deprive this poore Prince of those felicities, for which he had been unthankfull, let him fall into the pit he had digg'd himselfe. The King, who had been inform'd by some of his spyes, of the Earle of Littidurs practices, told the Prince of it, and advis'd him not to be so farre a good husband, as not to take into his consideration the preserving his royall house from dishonour. Imagine whether this counsell touched him to the quick or no. He went straight out of the Palace, and walk'd towards the Earles lodging, expresly to work him a mischiefe. 'Twas at twilight, and by reason of the ill weather, there was no body in the streets. When he came within twenty paces of the gate, he saw come out of it Pantaira's brother, who betook him to his heales and ranne away as fast he could. The Prince now doubted no more of the losse of his honour. I must needs praise either the wisdome or love he shewed in so cruell a combination. He went to his wife, and inventing some cause of discontent against Pantaira and Lycambus pray'd her very earnestly to dismisse them. Eolinda, who was the best mistris of the world, took in hand the cause of her servants, and besought the Prince to tell her wherein they had offended him, promised to reprove them soundly, & did what she could to obtain their pardon. If they be so fitting for you (repli'd the Prince) I will not discontent you so much as to put them from you, but you shall do me a great kindnes, if you could be without them. My L. (repli'd innocently Eolinda) if I had brought those two servants from France, I would presently have consented to their sending back again, for fear lest in retaining them, I might be suspected of some ill correspondency: but since they were prefer'd to me by the Dutchesse your mother, to have an eie over all my actions, I fear their putting away; and that apprehension throwes me at your feet, to beseech you thrice-humbly not to put from me such people as are so needfull for my quiet. The Prince left her without makeing any answer; and that grace which he had too long neglected, abandoning him in that fatall instant, he lost with her all the virtues which bare her company. This unfor-

tunate man ſuffering himſelf to be carried away by his fury, and to be governed by two paſſions alike blinded, made as many falls as he made paces, and one error drawing on another, he came not to himſelf till it was to no purpoſe, but altogether unprofitable for him to do ſo. In this caſe he went to his wicked mother, who throwing brimſtone into a fire already too much kindled, put him forward to thoſe extremities which ſhall for ever be the grief and opprobry of England. This fourth Fury was not contented to have made him ſuſpect the vertue of his wife; but ſhe would withall juſtifie her complices, and ſaid to that poor Prince, how Lycambus and Pantaira were very excuſable in their crimes, ſince they had not offended but out of fear of diſobeying a perſonage who in the very inſtant of their diſobedience, would not have failed to ruine them. This reaſon had been of no validity, if the Prince's wiſdom had been as at other times; but in the blindneſſe he was, it paſs'd for a convincing argument. He return'd home thence, and made a mighty hurly-burly; and not deſiring to ſee Eolinda, but only to afflict her, went to lye in the towne, and ſtay'd three daies ere he came home againe. During that time, he was almoſt alwaies with his mother, and ſecretly ſent for Lycambus and Pantaira, interrogating them, and learnt more then he deſired. The buſineſſe was, how ſo many accuſations could be verified; and then his wifes cabinet of jewells was the moſt certaine proof of them. He ſent to take it thence, broak open the lock, and found the Earle of Littidurs letters in it. After ſo many evidences, beleeving there was no more doubt to be made of his wifes diſhoneſty, he was ſo imprudent, that he never ſo much as ask'd thoſe wretches how long it was ſince Eolinda had been engaged in affection to thoſe two Earles; what favours they had obtained from her, which of them was beſt loved, where was their uſuall meeting place, or at what times they met together, and many other the like particularities, which all had ſerv'd for Eolinda's juſtification. But the houre of his miſeries was come: For the puniſhment of his ſins he muſt be imprudent, blind, and enraged. He reſolv'd with his mother to bring his wife to a caſtle of his by this ſeas ſide, on one ſide Dover; and to that end he went the next day to take leave of the King, who liked not the ſuddenneſſe of his departing. Yet hee would needs follow his owne brain, and all the ſupplications Eolinda could make, were not able to obtain any thing from that furious man. When he was come to his houſe, he ſhut up his innocent Lady in a chamber, whoſe windowes on all ſides were grated with iron barres; and keeping her there two or three daies, he came at laſt with his mother to ſee her. He threw the Earle of Littidurs letters to her, and, Regard them well (ſaid he to her) thou infamous woman. Your ſport is found out, therefore aske me no more the cauſe of my anger. Eolinda opened the letters, read ſome of them, and not divining from whence they ſhould come, becauſe they were not ſign'd: My Lord, (ſaid ſhe to her husband, with her wonted moderation) have theſe papers any thing common, or in relation with or to my diſgrace? From whence come they? To whom are they directed? Why do you ſhew them me? See (ſaid the old Dutcheſſe to her ſon) how cunning ſhe is! O, how well ſhe is vers'd in her trade! Madam, (repli'd Eolinda diſcreetly) I know you are my accuſer, doe me the favour not to be my Judge too. The furious Prince cauſing his wife to be ſilent, by a cruelty beyond example, Thou haſt no other accuſer then thy crime, (ſaid he) nor ſhalt thou have any other Judges then my mother and my ſelfe. Anſwer us therefore without any falſification, and tell us what privancies you have afforded your Gallants. There is no other way to ſave thy ſelfe but that confeſſion. My Lord, (repli'd Eolinda modeſtly) is it poſſible you ſhould beleeve that which you aske me? But art thou thy ſelfe ſo impudent (anſwered the Prince) to make me that queſtion, ſeeing ſo many witneſſes which accuſe thee of that crime whereof thou feigneſt to be ignorant? If theſe be the witneſſes which accuſe me (repli'd Eolinda) they are falſe witneſſes, for we never had acquaintance with one another. How, wretched woman, (ſaid the Prince) can'ſt thou deny that the Earle of Littidur writ thee theſe love-letters? At the words Eolinda gave a great ſhriek, and melting into teares: But rather, my Lord, can you poſſibly beleeve it? If you have but only ſuſpected it, Eolinda is then no longer innocent; ſhe hath done worſe then that whereof you accuſe her; ſhe hath proſtituted her ſelf; ſhe hath loſt her honour, and deſerves not to live one quarter of an houre longer. This was all ſhe ſaid then, and ſince

that

that time, for all their threatnings, and all the tortures presented to her, she never spoke but once when the Prince came to her chamber. Two or three daies after this cruell proceeding, that unfortunate Prince was inform'd that the Earle of Trinobant was abroad in the country with a great many of his friends, and the Earle of Littidur, disguis'd like a Fisherman, had pass'd in a barque divers times under the castle. This news startled him, and made him looke as well after his owne preservation, as well as the ruine of his pretended adulterers. After hee had meditated on diverse evasions and was to avoide that mischief, hee found none better then to force Eolinda to write to them; and under a pretext of an amourous appointment, to make them fall into the trap where he desired to catch them. To give more colour to this assignation, he sent back his mother to London, and putting his wife into the custody of an old gentleman, who had alwaies very faithfully serv'd him; prepar'd himself to return to Court. He took horse at full noon with all his houshold, but at the first lodging he feign'd himself sick, and put one of his Confidents into his bed to amuse the world. In the mean time he got on one of those admirable gueldings which will run you some hundred or sixscore miles in ten or twelve houres, and so in two and an half return'd to his house. At day-break he came into Eolinda's chamber, where he found her at prayers at her beds feet. As soon as she saw him she arose, came towards him with such a respect and meeknesse as would have mov'd the heart of the most barbarous man alive; and falling at his feet, My Lord (said she to him) I hope much since I and you are alone in this chamber. Thou must (said he rudely) obey me, if thou wilt hope with reason. I never had any other intent (amourously repli'd Eolinda). Hear me then (said her husband) and bethink thy selfe well of the answer thou wilt make me. The Earle of Littidur and the other of Trinobant are not far hence, and without doubt, are come upon some advertisement thou hast sent them. If thou wilt save thy life thou must write to either of them according to my minde; but doe not look to be much intreated, for I condemn thee either to write to them or dy. My Lord, (repli'd Eolinda) I do not fear death, since it is the certain repose of innocent creatures: but had I committed that treason, which my enemies have constrain'd you to alledge, I should be so faulty, that I would think my self worthy all the torments prepared for the damned. Ah impudent woman (cri'd the Prince) what yet more testimonies of thy incontinency? I endure these injuries (repli'd Eolinda sweetly) becauſe heaven hath given you all authority over me; but since I am not thereby commanded to obey you, when your commands are offences, be pleased that for this time I may be disobedient. Thou must then dy, said the unfortunate Prince. I am ready prepar'd, (repli'd Eolinda) strike boldly, my Lord, (said she) modestly opening her breast, I will receive the blow without fear, and blesse the hand that gave it me. I will have thine own to be the executioner (said he:) That is not yet permitted me (replied Eolinda:) besides, it would give you the greater satisfaction if you your self avenge your honour, since you beleeve I have wrong'd it. These words penetrated the hardnesse of the unhappy mans soule. In that very moment he remembred what he had been before-times. The standish and ponyard which he held, fell out of his hands, and pitifully looking on her, Would to heaven (said he) thou wert innocent! I am so, (she repli'd) yet I deceive my self: No, my Lord, I am not, since you have been capable of mistrusting me! The unfortunate Prince, not deserving the grace of coming to himself, departed the chamber, overcome, but not perswaded. He lock'd her up, and keeping about him the keyes of the door, went to walk in his Parke, to deliberate on what he should lastly resolve. As long as 'twas day he did nothing but go and come, and was above thirty times to see what Eolinda did, through a little hole in the door, and found her still on her knees, holding her eies and hands towards heaven, and understood plainly once that she beg'd thence a pardon for her persecuters, and that it would have commiseration on her husbands error. Those words almost wrought that miracle which she would have requested from heaven; and the unfortunate Prince began to be himself, when his wicked mother arrived, according as they had agreed at parting. He told her what he had done, and alledg'd the new doubts Eolinda's words had wrought in him. The abominable hagge sharply reprehended him, to suffer himselfe to be so easily seduced; and to confirme him in his former resolution, said, That it be-

behoov'd him to ſend Pantaira and Lycambus to the two Earles, that by the ſucceſſe of their voyage, he might draw the laſt manifeſtation of his wifes incontinence. Thoſe two wretched agents were hereupon ſent, and ſo well inſtructed by the old woman, that for the further miſery of many innocents, their journey took alike effect. Lycambus met with the Earle of Trinobant, and propounding to him the facility of delivering his miſtris, and by conſequence, of enjoying her; he wonne him to hazzard himſelf in that enterpriſe, with all the raſhneſſe of a man very young and very valiant. The brutiſh high-lander conducted him even to the place where his maſter lay in ambuſh to ſurpriſe him: where he was enwrap'd overloaden with caſſockes and cloakes, gag'd, and ſo led away to the Caſtle. The Earle of Littidur, with the ſame eaſineſſe was taken in his fiſher-boat, and as unworthily handled as his rivall. They were preſently ſhut up in two chambers, and ſeverally examined by the Prince himſelfe. They confeſs'd they were to blame, and had no other excuſe for their offence, but the extream beauty of Eolinda, and the tyranny of love. But the Princeſſe (ſaid they both) had other meanes enough to free her ſelf of us, without blemiſhing her vertue by ſo baſe a treaſon. She needed but have made known the averſion ſhe hath alwaies had to us; (though ſome traytors have told us the contrary) and we would have ſhewn to her by a faire death, that our lives were leſſe dear to us then her favour. You ſhall neither of you ſave your ſelves by theſe crafty excuſes (ſaid the Prince). Confeſſe your crime, if you will have pardon. Our offence (repli'd they, each one in particular) is already confeſſed. We do infinitly love Eolinda, and would willingly give our lives to have ſome ſmall part in her good opinion. It hath not coſt you ſo much (anſwered the Prince). Therefore prepare your ſelves to waſh away with your bloods the ſtaine you have thrown on the houſe of your King. We dare die (ſaid thoſe unfortunate illuſtrious Gentlemen) but we proteſt to you for the diſcharge of our conſciences, that if the intention be not a crime worthy of death, we ſhall die innocents. The moſt condemnable Prince, having loſt all humanity with his reaſon, and being truly poſſeſt with the Devill of blood and fury, which ſerv'd for a ſoule to his mother, haſtily reſolv'd the death of thoſe young Lords; and brutiſhly had them ponyarded by foure Iriſh men. After this execution done, he would have gone to the innocent Eolinda's chamber, either to have cut her throat, or done her ſome other bloody indignity; but as he was in a place of the ſtaires, whence you might ſee Eolinda's chamber doore, he heard ſomebody call him by his name, and forbad him to goe further. He caſt up his eyes and ſaw in the doore of that chamber a young Engliſh Gentleman of his houſhold, who with his ſword and piſtoll in hand, threatned him to throw by all reſpect if he came any neerer. The Prince ask'd him the cauſe of his extravaganey. Aske me rather (repli'd the generous Engliſhman) the cauſe of my juſt reſentment, and I will tell thee, blind and enraged Prince, that I am here to protect, as farre as my life can, the innocent Eolinda, againſt the perſecutions of thy wicked mother. The Prince threatned to have him puniſhed according to his deſert, and commanded two of his murderers to ſeize on him. A great Iriſh villain ſtept forth with a partiſan in his hand, but when he came within a few paces of Eolinda's generous defender, two piſtoll bullets ſtopt his journey, and roul'd him to the bottome of the ſtaires. His fellow, beleeving that the brave Engliſhman had no more fiery weapons, furiouſly came up towards him, with an intent to ſtrike him through with his halberd, but he had not time to perform that brave thruſt, for he receeived a like chaſtiſement with his companion for the like offence committed. They pereeiv'd then the valiant Engliſh man had forgotten nothing of what was neceſſary for his long defence. Indeed, he had yet three piſtolls charged, and was ſo advantageouſly placed, by reaſon of the thickneſſe of the wall that he could not be ſet on but before. The Prince would have obliged the two other Iriſh men to revenge the death of their companions, but they would doe nothing unleſſe they had peeces: They therefore brought them two long fowling peeces, and the villaines diſcharg'd them both on Eolinda's courageous martyr. O heaven (quoth hee, feeling him'elfe ſhot in ſo many places) receive my ſoul and my life, which I have freely expos'd for the defence of vertue! and with thoſe words fell downe dead; yet, for all that remained vanquiſher: For the unhappy Prince, having had leiſure to bethink him of the execrable murder he would have committed, or elſe with-

with-held by the laſt words of the heroicall Engliſh man, return'd from whence hee came, and told his cruell mother he would never kill one whom he had ſo much affected. The damnable hagge, after ſhe had ſome time grumbled, told him, he worthily deſerv'd his diſhonour, ſince he took pleaſure in preſerving the cauſe of it. The Prince, offended with this reply, entred the great hall of his Palace, and the firſt that came before him was the execrable Lycambus, who very likely came to demand the reward for his treaſon: And art thou there then, thou infamous and perfidious ſlave, by whoſe aſſiſtance I have loſt mine honour and comfort? The miſerable Scot caſt himſelf at his feet, and the Prince, taking him by his long haire, dragg'd him about a great while, and then (with a broad ſword that he had) ſtroke his head from his ſhoulders. The traytor, to ſave his life, would have accuſed the old Dutcheſſe, but before he could ſpeak a word, there was neither ſpeech nor life in him. The Prince then called for Pantaira, but ſhe was ſo cloſe hidden, that it was impoſſible to meet with her. His mother ſeeing him in ſuch a fury, ask'd him if he could not diſtinguiſh between the guilty and the innocent: You ſhould diſcharge your choler (ſaid ſhe) on that laſcivious French woman, and not on thoſe wretches who durſt not diſobey her. Never doubt it (ſaid he) Eolinda ſhall have her puniſhment with the reſt; but it ſhall be ſo, that no one whoſoever of mine ſhall beſmeare their hands in the blood of that miſerable woman. Preſently, his wit furniſhing him with a new kind of puniſhment, he commanded that barque to be made ready, wherein you ſaw the innocent Eolinda die, and cutting off the two Earles heads, and that of the charitable Engliſh man, made them to be nayl'd (with the other of Lycambus) in that manner as you ſaw them. Then went he into Eolinda's chamber, and though ſhe fell into a ſwound at his entrance, yet he caus'd her to be carried into the veſſell, and ſet her in the ſame poſture you found her. That done, he commanded all his followers out of the barque, the ſayles being all hoys'd, and tow'd her into the open ſea by two ſhalops, and then abandon'd her to the mercy of the winds. See a great many tragicall events, yet am I not at the end of all; for ſcarce was the Prince got up againe into his chamber, when Pantaira (it may be repenting ſhe had been the cauſe of ſo many murders) came to him, and beſeeching him to heare her, confeſs'd, that neither Lycambus nor her ſelf had done any thing but by the command of his mother. Proteſted boldly, that Eolinda never knew ought of their practices, nor done any thing misbeſeeming the vertue and honour of a moſt chaſt Lady. That ſhee had never ſeen, but in publick, any of the two Earles; and that the letters which were found in her cabinet, had been conveigh'd thither without her knowledge, and that ſhe had never ſeen them. She had told more but that the old Dutcheſſe flew on her; and in the fury ſhe was, would have ſtrangled her, if ſhe had not been taken out of her hands. The Prince in the meane while, filled with horrour at what he had heard, reflecting preſently into himſelf, What haſt thou done, (cri'd he) unnaturall mother? I now doubt no more, Eolinda is innocent! and with thoſe words fell into a ſwound, and had not I borne a part of his fall, he had infallibly broken his head againſt the floore of his chamber. We laid him on his bed, and whilſt his faithfull ſervants bewail'd his misfortunes, and ſtrove to recover him from his fainting, his wicked mother caus'd Pantaira to be ſtrangled, and ſent to make ready a ſhip of warre which lay in the rode, with a ſecret order to her moſt Confidents to make after Eolinda, and to throw her into the ſea. All this could not be done preſently. In the meane time the Prince recover'd his ſpirits, and ſpying me at the head of his bed: Altoph (ſaid he) if my faults have not taken from thee that amity thou haſt alwaies borne me; goe quickly, and ſtrive to ſave Eolinda. If thou bring'ſt me her not alive, be ſecure thy Prince is dead. I preſently went forth, not knowing where to finde a ſhip to goe after Eolinda; but as I came out of the Caſtle, thoſe whom the old Dutcheſſe had ſent to make an end of the innocent Lady, told me the ſhip was ready, and if I would be of the party, I ſhould follow them. Though I was ignorant of their deſigne, yet I took hold of the occaſion, and imbarqued my ſelf with them, and underſtood the command they had, a little before our mariners had deſcri'd your ſhips. I can tell you nothing of what paſt betwixt the mother and the ſon after my departure; but by what hath hapned in your preſence from the one and the other it is very eaſie for you to imagine how matters paſs'd betwixt

twixt them. Thus the Engliſhman ended his mourneſull relation, accompanied with many a ſad teare. Polexander let fall ſome to the memory of Eolinda, and having blamed the imprudency, and bewayled the misfortune of the Prince, ſent back all the Engliſh, and commanded his Pilot to put off from the coaſt of England. If the notes which are left me of the life of this great King, have beene carefully written, there happned not to him any adventure worthy to be publiſhed, from the coaſt of France, to thoſe of Spaine, which are the neereſt to Africa. But it is remembred how in that place he made uſe of that incomparable valour, and greatneſſe of ſoule, which had ever made him triumph over all dangers, all fortunes, and even of death it ſelfe. He was beſet with above thirty ſayle of ſhips, which falling in upon him, without any obſervance of the ceremonies uſed at Sea, aſſayled him ſo hotly, that he had ſcarce time to put his men in caſe to defend themſelves. He fayled not to carry in a combat ſo unequall the ſame majeſty of ſpirit he was wont to ſhew in his other combates. But ſeeing no way of ſafety, he would at leaſt dye in one of the enemies veſſels, and make himſelfe a glorious tombe of their bodies whom he had ſlaine. Through ſword and fire therefore he made up to the greateſt veſſell, and grapling with her, leapt in, to make a terrible butchery of his infamous aſſailers. He had no ſooner put his foot into the ſhip, but he was knowne by him that commanded her. Hold, cryed the Captaine to all, (he was clad after the Turkiſh faſhion) lay downe your Armes, tis the King of the Canaries. Theſe words went from one end of the ſhip to the other, and flying from ſhip to ſhip, all the fleet knew in an inſtant, they had beene like to have ruined the famous Polexander King of the Canaries. In the meane while, he who had firſt divulged this verity, intimating to our Hero a great deale of joy: My prayers are heard, ſaid he, I have ſomewhat ſatisfied the obligations I owe your Majeſty. You once gave me my life, and I dare ſay, this day I have preſerved yours. For, I moſt certainly know, that at laſt you would rather have choſen an honourable death, then an ignominious ſervitude. I am the ſame Hamet, whoſe life you preſerved in the preſence of Bajazet, Iphidamantus and Zelmatida. Know more Sir, you are here amongſt your ſervants, ſince all of us know no other Soveraigne then the great Bajazet. Hamet (replyed Polexander) this meeting is ſo ſtrange, that I can ſcarce beleeve what I ſee and underſtand. But tell me, I prethee, where is Bajazet, and why lyes his fleet on this coaſte? Sir, (ſaid Hamet) my Generall is ſick in his Iſland, and ſick with griefe that he cannot recover the treaſure he hath loſt, which if fortune and our diligence render not the ſooner to him, this Age will loſe the rareſt Jewell it hath next your Majeſty; and chiefly to prevent that miſchance came we to Sea. My companions and my ſelfe have altered our condition, and ſuſpending for Bajazets ſake our former trade, we are no more Pirates, but to get into our hands the faireſt women. We flye up and downe to every place where fame tels us the moſt beautifull are, and not dreading the hazard we run in ſo difficult and fantaſticall an enterpriſe, we place our higheſt felicity in the preſervation of our Generals life. Since you parted from our Iſland, we have ſent him twenty of the faireſt women of the world, but ſhe whom he longs for is not among that number. Two dayes ſince we tooke one in Portugall, who is certainely the rareſt and moſt wounding beauty can be looked upon. She will not tell us what ſhe is, and that makes us believe it may be the ſame which Bajazet deſires. Hamet could ſay no more, becauſe ten or twelve of his companions came and did obeiſance to our Heroe. He entertained them with a courteſie which charmed the moſt barbarous, and by a brave ſpeech, amplifying the fortune they had made him run, told them, twas not without cauſe, their meeting was more feared on the Ocean, then that of rocks and ſhelves. The Pirates anſwered this commendation as well as they could; and the aged Achaim among the reſt told him, it was farre from any intention of theirs to turne their forces againſt him, for (ſaid he) we have an expreſſe order from our Generall, to obey you as himſelfe, and to follow your Majeſty in all occaſions, wherein you pleaſe to do us ſo much honour as to make uſe of us and our armes. Tis not yet fifteene dayes, ſince at the ſacred name of Polexander, we releaſed one of the faireſt ſhips we ever tooke. She came from that inacceſſible Iſland, whereof all the world talkes, and no body can ſee. The Pilot which guided her, a very venerable old man, aſſured us, he came from the Iſland of the Sun to ſee you at the Canaries, and impart very important

tant newes to you. At these words the bloud flashed in Polexanders face, and he felt a beating of his heart which was not usuall with him; and being not able to suppresse this amorous emotion, entreated Achaim to tell him, what course he had seene that vessell steere. We left her on the coast of Morocco, (replyed Achaim) and the Pilot told us they went then to the King of Senega. Polexander had gone away presently, if his ship had beene in case. But she had received so many Cannon shot, that the highest sayle or top-gallant saile, the maine mast, and that which bore the sprits saile were shattered; the maine sheet, and the greatest part of the yards were torne and broken; the very body of the ship was shot through in many places; & it required time to rectifie all this, which Polexander was forced to give, in spight of his impatiency. To divert him, Hamet propounded to his companions the shewing him their faire prisoner, and his advice being approved, Polexander went out of that ship into the Rover Selims, and there into a Cabin where the faire Captive was kept. Hee understood by Hamets discourse whence she was, and therefore did all his complements in her owne tongue, and so pleased her, that to shew what contentment she tooke in his company, she put in practise all the best of her language. Polexander replied with his accustomed coole temper, and told her, he thought himselfe very happy to be in place where he might do her service. And I, replied the Portugall Lady, shall be more happy then you, if after the recovery of my liberty by your meanes, I might carry yours with me into Portugall. You are not charitable (said Polexander) in rendring evill for good; but I see you sin out of custome, for it being so common a thing with you, and so easie to captivate and make slaves, you thinke to do it still, even during your owne captivity. I confesse (replied she) I do very much affect to make captives, but desire from them nothing but good deeds; and that you may have a desire to be one, I would have you know, that the great Emanuel King of Portugall thinks it an honour to be in my fetters. Her freenesse of humour and talke lasted till night, so as if Polexander had not bent all his thoughts on Alcidiana's Iland, he would have found in his meeting with that Lady wherewithall to have entertained himselfe with a great deale of delight. When their first discourse was ended, and that those two excellent wits had begun a more regulated conversation, Polexander besought the Portugese to tell him who she was; and by what mischance she was fallen into the hands of the Pirates. She replied presently, I am the daughter of the Count of Ebora, my name is Ximena, and by that denomination have acquired so much fame and glory, that there is nothing neither in Portugall nor in Spaine it selfe, which can be compared to me. From my infancy I have beene highly affected by Emanuel. He hath been inflamed for me as much as he could possible, and burnes yet with the same fire, so that had I not preferred his greatnesse before mine owne, he had lost (to have enjoyed me) far more then the Crowne of Portugall. The very day he was King, he resolved to divide with me that power to which my generousnesse had raised him; but I loved him too well to give consent to my owne advantage, I opposed the reason of Sate to that of love. I told him, his fortune was but begun, and to place himselfe at that point where he deserved to be, he should marry the daughter and heire of Ferdinand and Isabell. This alliance which might have brought him five or six Crownes, was at first word odious to him. He called me his Crownes and fortune, and told me he was powerfull enough, so he might have the happinesse to reigne with me. This generous answer had overcome me, if I had not yet beene more generous. I commanded him to obey me, and at last inforced him to marry the Princesse of Castile. She hath beene his wife two yeares, but in that time Emanuel is growne twenty yeares elder. He eternally complaines of that absolute power whereby I have thrown him into that irkesome slavery; and comforts not himselfe, but in the assurance he hath that the Queen his wife cannot long live. Tis above a month since I left my house and came to lie at Court, to give some intermission to his afflictions. I went to Lisbon, and was at the great feast which was solemnized at the departure of the navall Army, which should have reconquered all the Canaries. Polexander was about to have interrupted her at that word, to know what was become of that fleet; but the power he had on himselfe, made him appeare to her, as one to whom an intelligence which so neerely touched him, had nothing at all concerned him. Ximena therefore continuing her

diſcourſe. After the fleet (ſaid ſhe) was under ſaile, I retired to a very faire Caſtle, which the King had given me, ſome two leagues from Lisbone. I have ſeene him there often, and two dayes ſince having ſent me word, he would come to me by Sea, I got me into a little Galley to go meet him. The night overtooke me on the water, and the calmeneſſe of the ayre being as great as that of the Sea, I intended not to retire till day breake. But when I was come within a mile of my houſe, two Barks comming from behinde a rock ſet on my Galley, and being overcome, notwithſtanding my ſervants reſiſtance, I was taken and brought where now I am. See in ſhort all that you deſired to know. The name of the faire Ximena was knowne to me, ſaid Polexander, but I may well ſay, I knew not what I did know before I had the happineſſe to ſee the faire Ximena her ſelfe. The King of Portugall is too happy to have ſo winning and generous a Miſtris, and were it not for feare to offend the worthy ſubject of his paſſion, I would accuſe that Prince of two much reaſon and obedience. Of a truth Ximena is a faire piece of Nature, for the honour of whoſe enjoying there is neither glory nor Empire which is to be taken into conſideration. This ſpeech diſpleaſed not Ximena; and Polexander, (after he had ſome time continued it) thus went on: I entreat the faire Ximena, not to take in ill part my curioſity; I would humbly entreat her to let me know what is become of that fleet which is gone for the Canaries. The newes of them is not good, replied the Lady; for the famous Polexander fights there though he be abſent. His Genius is, where he cannot be himſelfe, and conquers for him in thoſe places where he cannot be in perſon. Beſides, tis related that a Prince of the new world, called Zelmatida, is (unhappily for us) in the Iſland of Lancerotta, and defends it with ſo much valour, that our Souldiers have no leſſe eſteem of him then of Polexander. To this they adde, that within theſe fifteene dayes, there is got into the Iſle of Teneriffe, a Prince called Iphidamantus; that he hath already given two great on-ſets to his advantage, and knock'd our troups back againe to their ſhipping. You have well ſatisfied my curioſity, (ſaid the Prince) and tis but juſtice that Ximena ſhould be ſo too. After this diſcourſe, he took leave of her, and went to the Pirats. He told them who Ximena was, and entreated them to ſend her back to the King of Portugall. You ſhall not (ſaid he) loſe her ranſome, for I will give you a hundred thouſand crowns aſſoone as we arrive at the Canaries. His laſt words were very harmonious to the Pirates eares, and they all ſaid to Polexander, he might diſpoſe of Ximena as he pleaſed, and that they forgave him her ranſome. No, no, (replied Polexander) you ſhall not if you pleaſe refuſe me. But I tell you, that ſumme is but the earneſt of a greater payment. Yet, before I diſcover to you what I conceale, I pray ſend back Ximena; Alcippus ſhall conduct her into Portugall, if you will lend me but the leaſt of your veſſels. Hamet offered his; and whilſt they were providing to goe, our Hero withdrew in private with Alcippus, inſtructed him what he ſhould ſay to the King of Portugall, and appointed him to goe thence to Fez and Morocco, and ſo to Senega, if at the two firſt townes he heard no newes of Alcidiana's ſhip. Enquire (ſaid he) every where for it, neglect nothing; and never think of returning to the Canaries; if thou bring me not ſome good newes, and I will ſtay there for thee. Ximena underſtanding by thoſe that guarded her what Polexander had done for her liberty, gave him extraordinary thanks, and after ſhe had bid him farewel: I was not yet weary (ſaid ſhe) of being a priſoner in the hand of ſo magnanimous an Enemy. Our Hero as bravely anſwered her; and aſſoone as he ſaw her under ſayle, he ſent to entreat Bajazets chiefe Officers to come aboard him. They did ſo, and when they were come together: My companions (ſaid hee) there is a faire occaſion offers it ſelfe to enrich you. The King of Portugall hath ſent a fleet to invade my kingdome. If you will ſet on them, you are ſure of their defeate. Let's flye then to ſo certaine a victory, and by the great number of priſoners and veſſels which cannot eſcape you, make your ſelves more formidable then you are to all the force of Spaine. The Pirates all at once aroſe, and laying their hands on the guard of their Cymeters, See, ſaid they to Polexander, wherewithall to confirme the good opinion you have of our courage. Let's on then my Lord to theſe Portugals, who are certainely loſt if they dare to attend us. The Counceil being thus ended, they thought on the meanes of rightly putting it in execution. Our Heroes great ſhip was all new fitted in leſſe then foure and twenty

twenty howres, and all the reſt put in good equipage for fight. A favourable winde ariſing the ſecond day, Polexander and the Rovers ſet ſaile, and in a marvellous good order ſteered towards the Canaries. They were ſix dayes ere they could ſee it; the ſeventh, they deſcried the prodigious mountaine of Teneriffe, and the eighth, they began to diſtinguiſh the Iſles. Polexander held a counſell of Warre in the ſight of his deare Countrey; and finding one ſame heart, and one ſame will in all the Pirates, bore up right to his enemies. Did the copiouſneſſe of my ſubject permit me to expatiate my ſelfe in the deſcription of combates by Sea and Land, of ſieges, of aſſaults, of taking of places and veſſels, of duels, of conſiderable deaths, and other glorious adventures which accompany the act of warre: I ſhould have in this warre of the Canaries, ſufficient matter to obliterate the illuſtrious and proud events wherewithall the renowned Cities of Troy, Thebes, Carthage, Hieruſalem, or any elſe have furniſhed their Poets. But I muſt ſmother all thoſe brave acts; and beſides, having conſecrated my pen to the honour of Aleidiana, I veyle without ſorrow a part of Polexanders, his brothers, and Zelmatida's. That which comforts me in the wrong I doe them, is, they praiſe my ingratitude, and had rather I ſhould ſpeake of their misfortunes, then of their achievements. I will therefore imitate their example in this warre, and relate it with as much nimbleneſſe as they executed it. The Portugals being advertiſed of the forces were comming on them, forſooke the great Canary, ſince they could not keepe it without their owne loſſe. They diſmantled in the other Iſlands the forts which were not yet defenſible, or too hard to be kept, and leaving a good Garriſon in the reſt, ſhipped themſelves; to encounter Polexander, or at leaſtwiſe not to have at one time their Enemies both before and behinde them. Our Hero trifled not the time, but put himſelfe in battalia within Cannon ſhot, and compelled them to forgoe their uſuall ſlowneſſe. The fight was bloudy on both ſides, but incomparably more on the part of the Portugals, then Polexanders. I muſt needs expreſſe, to the praiſe of the Portugals, that to know how many they were, there needed but to count the dead and the priſoners. There was not a veſſell ſaved, for all that were aboard them had made a vow to overcome, or to dye. Ipidamantus and Zelmatida at the noiſe of this battaile, left their poſtes, got a ſhipboard, and comming fitly in, performed ſo many heroicall actions, that the leaſt of their glory was to come off victorious. The Pirates fought as people who were certaine to carry away all the booty; and indeed, though the recompence were great, yet was it below their Service. The fight being ended, Polexander highly praiſed them, and ſent away that very day to Bajazet to give him notice of his victory, and the hardineſſe of his followers. Zelmatida and Iphidamantus, who during the battell, had often admired the incomparable valour of our Heroe, (who had likewiſe his eyes for witneſſes of theirs) came up to him in the Port of Teneriffe. Their joyes, their civilities and praiſes were great and reciprocall. Polexander oftentimes asked Zalmatida's pardon, for ſo long time abuſing his goodneſſe; called him the Defender of the Canaries, and the revenger of the growing ſlavery of his world. Zelmatida in lieu of an anſwer, onely ſighed, and gave way for Iphidamantus complements. Polexander forgat not to render that teſtimony he ought to his courage; and ſaid aloud, that to be maſter of his Art, he was bound to be taught by his younger brother. Iphidamantus modeſty hindered the continuation of that ſpeech; and that being done, they landed on the Iſle of Teneriffe, and becauſe it was that, wherein the Portugals had moſt fortified themſelves, he reſolved to make there his beginning of driving them out of the Iſlands. The Canarians were not idle, whilſt their Maſters laboured ſo happily for them. Some of them cut the throats of their Garriſons; others went and aſſaulted the Forts which kept them in awe, and thoſe of the beſt ſort came to the three Princes Army. Some Portugals defended themſelves in their holds, even to the extremity, in hope there would arrive a new fleet. Others more judicious, knowing they could not be relieved, yeilded themſelves to the diſcretion of the Conqueror; ſo that in a month all the Iſles were free, and no other Portugals were ſeen there, but ſuch as they ſold in the markets, and carried hither and thither, to end their lives in that ſervitude which their ambition had deſerved. Polexander yet was not ſatisfied with the driving ſo unjuſt and obſtinate Enemies from his dominions; but would needs fight with them within their own wals, and by ſome great and remarkable

loſſes imprint in their minds for a long time the feare of his Name and Armes. After he had therefore a while refreſhed his Troopes after their long travels, with Zelmatida and Iphidamantus, he joyned his own fleet with the Pirates, and having paid them even to prodigality for their ſervice done him, and principally the ranſome he promiſed for Ximena's liberty, he embarked himſelfe with a favourable winde, and ſtaid not till he came before Lisbon with an Army not only victorious, but invincible by his preſence, and that of the other two Heroes. All the coaſts of Portugall felt his arrivall. Many townes were pillaged, many burnt, and an infinite number of young and old, of poore and rich, were ſacrificed to the juſt reſentment of the Canarians. Lisbon it ſelfe was got to the point of her ruine, and the fire and ſword were about to make of it a horrible place of buriall; when our Heroe conſidering this neere deſolation, ſtaid his anger, and was moved with the horrid object which had followed the ſack of ſo ſtately a City. Let us pardon the guilty (ſaid he to himſelfe) for the innocents ſake. Let thoſe live who have provoked us, for the love of them who never offended us. Let us not arme againſt our ſelves the cryes and teares of a great number of orphanes, of widowes, and virgins. The aſtoniſhment which his arrivall had caſt as farre as into the heart of Spaine, was ſo great, that Ferdinand and Iſabell ſhut up in Valledolid, were a great while without knowing how to oppoſe this tempeſt. They imagined that all the Moores were againe comming out of Africa into Spaine, and to reconquer it in farre leſſe time then they had loſt it. But Polexanders departure calmed all their troubles, and diſſipated their apprehenſions; and if he returned without being King of both the Spaines, twas becauſe his juſtice, and nobleneſſe would never conſent to it. He returned home by Africa, drove the Portugals out of all the places they were poſſeſt of, and razing the fortifications, would have both the Chriſtians and Moores to know that he came into the world onely for the extirpation of tyranny. The King of Morocco hearing of our great Conquerors being ſo neere his territories, ſent him a ſolemne Embaſſy. It was received after a new way of State, for twas at Sea, and in the midſt of a fleet, conſiſting of above three hundred ſaile. The Embaſſadors having had their Audience, and done the accuſtomed complements, returned loaden with preſents. Polexander ſeeing them upon parting, asked Iphidamantus if he would ſend no newes of himſelfe to his old ſervant. I doe not think (replied Iphidamantus) but that after the turne I ſhewed her they would be very welcome to her. Truly ſaid Polexander, you cauſe me to remember a promiſe you made me long ſince. You muſt now acquit your ſelf with putting it no longer off. And in ſo ſaying, and taking Zelmatida by the one hand, and his brother by the other, he ſhut himſelfe with them into his Cabin. Zelmatida underſtanding whither he was led, and to what purpoſe, was wonderfully joyed at it; and preſſed Iphidamantus as much as the King of the Canaries, to tell him how he fell into the hands of the King of Morocco, and by what meanes he got thence. The brave Prince not able to deny two ſo dear to him, and ſo conſiderable; told them, he had no other will then what they might command; but (withall ſaid) he had already ſo often troubled them with the recitall of his fortunes, that he could not reſolve to go on. Yet (added he) ſince I ſee you will abſolutely have it, I am ready to obey you. Know then, that after the miſ-haps which hapned to me at the ſiege of Lepanto, and after the tragicall end of the too conſtant Hyſteria, I left all the pretentions I had in the court of the Grand Seignior, and made a vow never more to preſent my ſelf to my moſt dear father and worthy Lord Achomat. In ſpeaking which words, Iphidamantus ſighed often, and Polexander noting it; You ſigh (ſaid he) if I be not deceived, and at the remembrance of your loſſes, what a change is here? What is become of that inſenſibility which equall triumph'd over all things? Hath Bajazet turned that heart of marble into a heart of fleſh? You may juſtly jeſt, replied Iphidamantus, ſighing againe, but let's give over this talke, if you pleaſe, and give me leave to relate what you deſire to know. Aſſoone as I was at Sea, I called to minde that which the generous Baſha Achomat had told me not a yeere before, touching my birth, my captivity, and the misfortunes of our houſe. This remembrance, bred in me a deſire of returning into my native Countrey, to the end I might learne, whether or no I were the ſole man left alive of our race. With this intent I came to Argier, and habit and language having gotten me a great many friends in a ſmall time; I underſtood, the

Canaries

Canaries had not changed their master; and how the great Polexander, of whom I heard so much spoken in Constantinople, was not only king of them, but what more astonied and extraordinarily pleased me, was, that Aladin Bashaw Vice-roy of Argiers assured me, that that Prince was the son of Periander and Axiomira, and by consequence, the unfortunate Iphidamantus had the honour to be his younger brother. Polexander having smil'd at the quaint phrase of his brother, We will, said he, make answer another time to these fine words; for the present, Zelmatida and my selfe have no other designe then to heare you. Proceed then, if you love us, and plainly satisfie our curiosity. Iphidamantus, resuming his discourse, thus continued it.

THE ADVENTURES OF IPHIDAMANTUS.

I

As soon as the Vice-roy of Argiers had intimated to me the prosperity of Perianders worthy successor, I got to sea again, and with the most diligence I could sailed along the coastes of Barbary: I was like to have been lost in the straights of Gibraltar, and but for the extraordinary skill of my pilot, my ship had been split in peeces against the point of an Island in the midst of the straight. At last I got into the open sea, but 'twas to be beaten with new tempests. The second day that I was got into the Ocean, my mariners, who had never sailed but on the Mediterranean sea, were intertained by a winde they knew not, and against which by consequence they could not defend themselves. The billowes went so high, that for three daies we were every foot carried from heaven to hell, and from hell to heaven. At last the winde threw us on the coastes of Morocco. 'Twas there, that the storm redoubling, and that the elements having made a particular combination to punish my offences, I turned topsy turvy (if I may say so) the first order of nature, reconciled contrarieties which should be everlasting; found nourishment for flames in the water; composed two nights of what should be one day, and made both the land and the sea equally dismall unto us. Many leagues on this side Morocco there is seen a rock, on which is built a Castle which they call Guargetsem: the tempest bore me right against it. Twice did my ship strike against this fearfull rock, and by the impetuosity of the shock, not only opened it in the mid'st, but was thrust off farre into the sea, that of all those aboard, there was not one who saw not his certain death before him. Every one therefore got hold of what he could, to hinder their sinking with the vessell, but the storme made all their forecast bootlesse, for the justling of the waves, which confounded themselves one within another, swallowed up all my mariners and souldiers, with that which they had gotten to save themselves. I only (who without doubt had not suffered enough for my many offences) was frustrated of that quiet which my companions found in the armes of death. Having therefore (without fayning) no intent to preserve my miserable life, I was thrown by a wave into a Cavern which time and the surges had digged under the rock of Guargetsem. When the sea is very high, or that there is a violent storme, as there was then, the water enters into the bottom of that Cave, and throwes in what it brings with it; but when the waves retire, or that it is calme, the place is dry; and hath some resemblance with those grottes which Art hath invented for the imbellishing of Gardens. For an hour or two I was but ill at ease within that cave, for I was up to the neck in water, and knew not where to place my selfe better. At last the sea went out, and then I found I was out of danger. The Sun which inclined towards the West, and was then very near to the Tropick of Cancer, suddainly striking through the thicknesse of those cloudes which had been so fatall unto us, enlightened the most obscure corners of my retreat. I set me at the mouth of it, to injoy the suns heat and dry my clothing. About an houre after I had been there, I perceived some fishermen, who questionlesse

were

were got out in their boates to gather the remaines of our ſhipwrack. I will not tell you that ſurely chance was the Author of the good fortune befell me at that inſtant, but will let you know, how thoſe fiſhermen being deſirous to get a cheſt which floted on the waves, and which I knew to be the ſame wherein my ſervants put my beſt habiliments) drove right to my Cavern. As they were about to take it in, I cried to them for helpe; and my voice on a ſuddan comming out of that cave, ſo affrighted them that they left the cheſt, and betooke them to their oares. I beſought them to take me in, and told them, the cheſt which they were about being mine, I would freely give it them, if they would bee ſo charitable as to carry me to the next ſhore, and tell me on what part of Africk I was ſhipwracked. My habit and language makeing me paſſe for a Muſulman, the fiſhers believed, that Mahomet had ſent them thither to exerciſe the hoſpitality which he ſo ſtrictly recommended to them. They therefore tooke me into one of their boates, ſet my cheſt by me, not permitting me to open it for their reward; and betaking them to their oares, brought me to a little port, which is as the entry of a Suburb by which they aſcended to the fortreſſe of Guargetſem: There the fiſhers dwelt, and they received me into their Cottages built of clay and ſtraw, with a great deale of humanity; and carried my cheſt into a place under ground, whereof they gave me the key. I refuſed it, and to obliege them to the continuation of their affection, tooke out of my cheſt ſome chaines of gold, and rings, which I diſtributed amongſt them: They grew raviſhed at the richneſſe of my preſents, and judged by them that I was a perſon of great quality. I thought it not amiſſe to keepe them in that opinion; and to that end, I went preſently to put off my ſpoyled ſea weeds, and take on others of cloth of gold, enriched with buttens of rubies. When I had fitly clad my ſelfe with the richeſt cloathes I had, I came in to my fiſhermen, and aſtoniſhed them farre more by this ſecond ſight, then he had done at firſt. They lifted up their hands; they whiſpered together, came and peered me in the face, handled my cloathes, my belt and Cymiter, and asked me often whether I were an Angell, or a man. When all their wonder was over, they told me in what place I was, and aſſured me, their King would already have ſent to entertaine me according to my deſert, had he been advertiſed of my arrivall. I asked them where he was; and after they had by their anſwer informed me he was come a few dayes before into the fortreſſe of Guargetſem, I thought there was no better courſe for me, then to make my ſelfe knowne to that Prince. I therefore ſent one of thoſe fiſhers to the Caſtle, and expreſly charged him to relate truly how I was ſhipwracked. He went up, and preſently came back againe with Moores. The firſt that ſaw me, blinded with the luſtre of my Jewels, or ſurpriſed with ſeeing me, ſtopped on the ſuddaine, and turning to his companions; Ennoramita (ſaid he to them) Ennoramita. The reſt gaz'd on me, and all with one voice cried out, that I was Ennoramita. Straight they caſt themſelves at my feet, kiſſed my hands, called me their Princeſſe, and entreated me to go to their King. They drew me out of my cottage, and cauſing all the mountaine to ring againe with the name of Ennoramita, carried me whether I would or no up to the fortreſſe. Some of them being run before, to advertiſe Hely of my arrivall, ſo raviſhed him with the newes of it, that forcing his weake legs to uphold him, maugre their feebleneſſe, he came to meet me, welcomed me with a great many pleaſant huggings, repeated a hundred times over the name of Ennoramita, would even adore me, and gave me the title of a Goddeſſe, and ſometimes that of an Angel. He entreated me ſtraight to tell him how I eſcaped out of the hands of the cruell Nephizus, brought me into a chamber, the beſt furniſhed I ever ſaw next to thoſe of Zelmatida, and Bajazet; and entreating me to take my bath, withdrew, with a great deale of reſpect. Preſently came in diverſe white Eunuchs, and ſeven or eight black. The laſt fetched all that was neceſſary for my chamber; and the women having brought me into a great withdrawing roome, ſhut the doore on us all. If I were wonder-ſtrooke at what I had ſeene and heard, I was farre more when I ſaw my picture (done like a woman) hanging under a cloth of Eſtate, made of cloth of gold. I asked thoſe who would have undreſſed me whether I would or no; for whom that picture was made. They anſwered me all at once, twas for the Princeſſe Iphidamanta. At that word I was like to have falne downe, and certainely believed I was got into the houſe of ſome one of thoſe

Enchan-

Enchanters, which every day worke ſo many prodigies in the townes of Africa. I knew not which way to be cleered of my doubts. In the meane time I was in an extreame perplexity. But perceiving that Hely and his ſervants had no other intent then to ſerve me, I ſaid to my ſelfe, I ſhould be very unwiſe to diſ-obliege them. I went therefore into the bath, but ſo dextrouſly, that I diſcovered not the difference betwixt Iphidamantus and Ennoramita. Aſſoone as I was dried, perfumed and clad, Hely reentred the chamber where I was, and ſhewing me my picture: See (ſaid he) that which hath preſerved my life in your abſence. At that ſpeech I put on a very ſerious countenance, and told him I had beene in ſo great an aſtoniſhment, by meanes of that which had betided me ſince I was taken out of the Sea, that I could ſcarce reſerve to my judgement ſufficient to know whether I were yet my ſelfe or no. But let me tell you, I am a man. Hely ſmiled, and ſhooke his head, hearing me ſay ſo; and taking me by the hand, faire Ennoramita Iphidamanta, replied he, do not think to hide your ſelfe from thoſe eyes which love hath made ſo clear-ſighted. You have now nothing to feare. The traytor Nephizus is not in this countrey, and Abdelmelec hath acknowledged his offences. You are abſolute Miſtris of me and my Eſtates. Command ſolely, and you ſhall be punctually obeyed. I grew almoſt mad to ſee my ſelfe treated like a maid, and in that choler, I ſpoake to the King any thing that came firſt to minde. At laſt recollecting my wits: I cannot imagine (ſaid I to Hely) how you came to know my name to be ſo neere to Iphidamantus. But you may know that that Iphidamantus was born a Prince, and bred up in the Port of the Grand Seignior, by the name of Solyman. I ſee (ſaid I) you do not beleeve me; but ſince your credulity is ſo wilfull, I will make you both an eye and hand witneſſe that I am no woman. Preſently I unbuttoned my robe, and would have ſhewed him my breſt, that he might know I wore not garments unbefitting my Sex: but he clapped his hands on his eyes, and proteſted, he had rather dye then engage me in any action which ſhould diſpleaſe me. No, no, (ſaid I) I will do nothing unſeemely. Come, ſee, and disbeguile your ſelf. That old foole, holding his hands ſtill on his eyes, told me, he was too certaine of who I was to deſire new teſtimonies. Should my eyes (ſaid he) now tell me the contrary, I would ſay they lied, and hold them for Impoſtors. Be therefore ſtill (if you pleaſe) what you have beene. Be Iphidamanta, be Ennoramita, be a Shepheardeſſe, be a Princeſſe; you ſhall ſtill be that viſible Divinity which Hely will adore whilſt he lives; and the onely beauty he will enjoy in that Paradiſe which his great Prophet prepares for him. Nay, Iphidamanta ſhall be the chiefe part of my beatitude. She ſhall be the moſt delicious diſh I will taſte of in the eternall feaſtings, and her divine allurements will make me look with contempt on the miraculous Pomeitrons which our Prophets Angels will give to his believers for the accompliſhment of all their pleaſures. And to ſpeake truth, how rare ſoever the beauties of thoſe celeſtiall fruits are; what is there in them that can be compared to the charmes of Iphidamanta? This diſcourſe, compoſed partly of that poor Princes errors, and partly from thoſe of the Alcoran, gave me good cauſe of laughter. Yet I could not hold, but at laſt grew angry; and had I given way to my firſt thought, I had made Hely repent him of his extravaganey. But when I called to minde, that I ſhould avenge my ſelfe on a poore man whom age had deprived of judgement: I ſaid to my ſelfe, I ſhould be more ſenſeleſſe then he, if I went about to wrong him. For three months together, I had as much of this as was poſſible. I patiently endured the Kings higheſt impertinencies. I coldly received his Idolatries; I gave eare even with pleaſure to his ſupplications, his idle talke, and his wayanentings. In a word, I almoſt became the ſame which that foole tooke me for; and tooke in hand as well the reſt, though much againſt my will, the needle and the ſpindle. At laſt, Hely brought me to Morocco, and cauſed me to be received with an incomparable magnificence. But after I had beene there a while, and was growne of ſo ridiculous a life; I reſolved to begnile, or to bribe the Guard that was night and day ſet over me; and to take my time, when ſome ſtrange ſhip ſhould be ready to ſet ſaile. There chanced an excellent combination to perfect my deſigne. Poſtes came from Thunis, from Argiers, from Fez, and many other places; who all ſolicited Hely to bring into the field thoſe troupes which he had promiſed for the invading of Spaine; and aſſured him, that within few dayes, the Grand Seigniors fleet would be at the generall Rendez-

vous.

vous. Theſe newes a little ſuſpended my old Dotard's follies; and made him turne his thoughts on more important buſineſſe. Hee ſent notice to Abdelmelec hee ſhould be in a readineſſe. Who anſwered him, he ſtaied onely for the ſhips which the Vice-roy of Argiers had promiſed him for his troopes. That his Army was brave and very reſolute, and that ere long he would ſend him farre better aſſurances of that verity, then words and letters. I underſtood from Hely how the Grand Seignior (offended with the Portugals beginning by their Eaſt-Indian Navigations to breake the trade of Spice, which from all times before had beene through his Dominions) was reſolved to invade Spaine, and by a continuall warre, take from them the meanes of ſayling into the Eaſt. Twas for that intent this great preparation was made. You have ſeene the event in the battaile which the Turks loſt; it will be therefore ſuperfluous to relate the particulars. Aſſoone as Hely had made good his promiſe, and drawne out of all places all that were fit to carry Armes; he brought me back againe to Guargetſem, that he might be farre enough from the noiſe of warre, and by a ſound repoſe ſatisfie his ridiculous paſſion. After we had beene there a month, Abdelmelec ſent to the King his Father a great Gallion which he had taken from the Portugals, and with that veſſell above three hundred Chriſtians of ſeverall Nations. When I ſaw that veſſell, I ſaid to my ſelfe, the Prince of Morocco had rather ſent it to me, then to the King his father, and in that moment, put on my laſt reſolution of freeing my ſelfe. Hely having extolled to me Abdelmelec's valour, and deſirous to let me ſee the proofes, brought me into a very great roome where he had put all his ſlaves. I looked on them, and though they were all wounded, yet I found them exceeding conſtant in their adverſe fortunes. I bid them (in Spaniſh) to be of good heart, and told them I would take care for their ſafety, and labour for their delivery. They gave me thanks, and one amongſt them, of an exceeding good aſpect, ſaid ſoftly to me, that if he and his companions could but get weapons, he aſſured himſelfe (as incommodated as they were) to get againe what they had loſt, and ſomething more. That mans freeneſſe was like to have ruined him; for Hely ſuſpecting what he ſaid, gave command he ſhould be preſently ſtrangled. I beſought him to ſpare his life for my ſake: and I had no ſooner requeſted but it was granted me. From the priſon we went to our ordinary diverſions; and from that day ſet my wits on worke for the advancement of my Enterpriſe. I promiſed ſo many things, and gave ſo much to two of my Eunuchs, that by their induſtry I ſecretly got Armes out of the fortreſſe, and as cloſely ſent them to the Chriſtians. Aſſoone as they were in caſe to make uſe of them, and that they had as many as they needed, they broke open their priſon, cut the throats of the ſmall Guard they had, and got aboard their ſhip in the roade of Guargetſem. At the ſame inſtant the tumult began, I got to the ſecret ſtaire that went downe from the fortreſſe to the Sea, and by which my deare Cydaria ſaved her ſelfe as I conjectured by the ordinary diſcourſe which Hely had with me. When I was got downe, I found a boate ready for me, and my two Eunuchs in it. We got ſpeedily to the ſhip, and being aboard, the queſtion was, what way to ſteere, to avoid the falling againe into the hands of our enemies. All the Chriſtians having choſen me for their Commander, beſought me ſtill to be their Releaſor. The fafeſt courſe for us (ſaid I) is to make off from the coaſt of Africk, becauſe of the great number of Turkiſh ſhips which get thither. But ſince our ſhip hath all the markes of thoſe of Turkey, and that our Armes, our Turbants, and the reſt of our cloathes, may make us paſſe for ſome of their party, let us not loſe ſight of theſe coaſts, nor engage our ſelves in a Sea we know not. This adviſe was followed; but had it not beene for the ignorance of our Pilot, who the very firſt night was run out of the way, it had coſt us our lives, or at leaſt our Liberties. For Hely aſſoone as he heard of my eſcape, ſent forth foure great barkes well armed, which he had for the defence of the place, and commanded thoſe that went aboard them, to follow me to the worlds end, rather then let me ſcape away. Our Pilots error having preſerved us from that danger, caſt us into another as great. For, we loſt ſight of land, and were two or three dayes wandring up and downe the Ocean. At laſt we deſcried the high mountaine of Teneriffe, but knew it not; and as we were about to land there, a ſtorme caſt us on the ſides of a little Iſle, where I learnt (ſaid he, addreſſing himſelf to Zelmatida) at the coſt of my bloud, how fatall Polexanders valour is to thoſe that provoke

voke it. Our Hero being oblieged to answer to these words, extraordinarily praised Iphidamantus; and related to Zelmatida particularly with what generosity his brother had taken Alcidiana's Pilot into his protection, and with what boldnesse he came alone to assaile his whole fleet. After this discourse was ended; Iphidamantus intreated his brother he would be pleased to let him prosecute a design for which he had left Bajazet; and that taking again the ship which he brought from the Pirats Island, he might make an end of his unhappy destiny. Polexander imagining by his words, he laboured under some great perplexity, and loath to use the authority his age gave him over his brother; told him, he might do what he pleased: though (said he) Zelmatida and my self would gladly enjoy you longer with us. But since you are cal'd otherwhere, go when you please. And, who knows but love may be the cause of so speedy a separation? Iphidamantus sighed at his brothers last words, and having taken leave of them both, caused his men to make towards the mouth of the Straights. Achaim, Hamet and many other Captaines of the Pirats, came likewise to bid adieu to Polexander; and giving him extraordinary thanks for the honour and riches whose acquiring he had beene the chiefe cause, swore to him many times, they would eternally preserve the memory of his benefits, and a desire to merit them by their services. Our Hero having bid them all farewell, had now no other thought (if we except the commanding and perpetuall thought which inseparably linked him to Alcidiana) but to bring back his victorious fleet into the havens of the Canaries. This resolution was attended with all the happinesse which accompanied him when he tooke paines for the contentment of others; and his returne was such a plentifull sourse of delights, as his Isles, how fortunate soever they have beene alwayes esteemed, were ignorant of knowing any the like till to that day.

The end of the fifth Book of the second Part of POLEXANDER.

THE THIRD PART OF POLEXANDER.

The first Booke.

THE Inhabitants of Africa were not the ſole nation which admir'd Polexanders victories. All men who had heard of them, ſpoke with aſtoniſhment, and the Canarians rapt with ſo many more then mortall acts, promis'd to themſelves by their Prince's valour no leſſe then to become (one day) the abſolute Maſters of the Ocean. Theſe tranſcendent hopes infinitly increaſed their former affections, and cauſed them to imploy all that they had of moſt coſt and value, to make our Heroe's return as triumphant as his abſence had been honorable. They prepar'd for him ſtately entrances in all their capitall cities; but Polexander neglected thoſe popular vanities; and looking on himſelfe with more cleer-ſeeing eies then thoſe he was ſurvey'd with either by his ſubjects or his neighbours; They provide triumphes for me (ſaid he) who am beaten both by heaven and fortune; All conſpire my ruine, and yet theſe men perſwade themſelves, that the chance of war, and the eternall order of nature are changed and conducted as it pleaſeth my deſtiny. Pluck off, pluck off the band which blindes ſo many, and let us teach theſe ill cenſurers of humane adventures, that all their judgements are raſh, and make them ſee how this Polexander whom they call the moſt happy, is a miſerable man which hath not ſo much as the hope of that bliſſe which their wiſhes and blindneſſe beſtow upon him. After hee had thus ſpoken to himſelfe, he diſmiſſed the Canarians, and, for feare, leſt in his abſence the Spaniards might make them repent of their change, he gave them governours, who in the precedent paſſages had been known for men of courage and government. As ſoon as he was diſingag'd from thoſe cares ſo incompatible with the thoughts of a lover, he retired himſelfe to meditate more at leiſure, and finde out ſome new way to get to the inacceſſible Iſland, or the ſooner to his death. Above two houres was he muſing on theſe imaginary courſes, but his wits being vainly drawn dry on them he was fore'd to give himſelfe for vanquiſhed to that deſpaire which he had alwayes conteſted with. Then our illuſtrious miſ-fortunate Prince, beleeving he had good cauſe to accuſe himſelfe, Why then (cry'd he) Proud and cowardly reaſon, haſt thou ſo long time reſiſted, ſince to our common ſhame thou ſhould'ſt have yeelded, and teſtifyed at laſt that thy obſtinacy was an effect of thy feare, rather then a ſigne of thy conſtancy. After he had thus reviled himſelfe, he grew ſilent, and began to walke up and downe the chamber with ſuch a pace as ſhewed how tragicall the thoughts were that rowl'd in his mind: at laſt he ſtood ſtill, and turning his eies towards that quarter of the world where he imagined the inacceſſible Iſland lay; Faire place (ſaid he) which jealous of thine owne happineſſe ſeemeth to conceale thee from thy ſelfe, I give over my importunate ſearches, and to tell thee with what reſpect I conſider the Temple whoſe Goddeſſe I adore, I ſubmit my conſent and yeeld to that rigorous neceſſity which will not permit me to ſee thee againe. But what infamous counſell doth my more infamous deſpaire give mee? What? ſhall I wave my deſire of ſeeing Aleidiana becauſe I have no hope of it? and ſince by my own ſtrength, I cannot raiſe my ſelfe

to

to heaven, ſhall I dare to conceive ſuch a crime as the renouncing all the felicities there? No, no, faire Alcidiana, I will never lend an eare to theſe deteſtable Emotions. I am reſolved to ſpend all the reſt of my life in an Enterpriſe which ſhall not be leſſe glorious to me then I find it impoſſible: and ſince Almanzors example is a perpetuall advertiſement that the obligation of dying without ſeeing you, is fatally incident and knit to your adorers. I will (without expecting ought from love or fortune) go, & acquit my ſelf of what I owe to your incomparable merit, to the neceſſity of my condition, and to mine owne thoughts. After this he called for his truſty Dieeus, and by a command he gave him, made well knowne, that contemning againe the fruite of his victories, and all regall delights, he was about to re-begin that wandring and deſperate life to which he had ſo often and ſo unprofitably abandoned himſelfe. At the ſame inſtant Zelmatida entred Polexanders chamber, and his owne agitations not giving him leave to take notice of another mans: Have pity on a wretch (ſaid he) whom heaven in the very feeling of his misfortune refuſeth him the knowledge of it. My eies are witneſſes of Izatida's death; they have ſeen the monument where ſhe lyes buried, and yet by I know not what error, they begin to bely themſelves, and would have me doe ſo too. O Polexander what ſhall I reſolve on? If Izatida be alive, and that I do not beleeve them, I make my ſelf for ever unworthy to be looked on by her, and become ſo mortall an enemie to my ſelf, that one death were not ſufficient to avenge me of my unworthineſſe. Doubt then ſtill (repli'd Polexander) interrupting him, ſince ſo many adviſe you to it, and thinke with your ſelfe, that theſe ſuſpitions, theſe doubts and halfe hopes, are the ſecret preſages of a change in your fortune. I will beleeve you (ſaid Zelmatida) not to draw any conſolation from ſo vaine a hope, but rather to meet with death, who ever unmercifully flies me when I run after it, and hides her ſelf in the havens when I ſearch for her in the tempeſts. Zelmatida would have gone on, when five or ſix men entred Polexanders chamber, and ſo made him leave the reſt for another time. He that came in firſt ſalnted Polexander, and preſenting to him an old man of above threeſcore and ten yeares, and a child of eight or ten: Sir (ſaid he) ſee what I have found of moſt rarity in in all my journey, and I am ſure you will not leſſe eſteem of them then I doe, when you ſhall pleaſe to know how much theſe two parſonages are worth. As ſoon as he had ended, the old man began, ſpeaking to Polexander as if hee had knowne him: Great Prince (ſaid he) either all my experience is falſe, and the infallible rule of Zayragia but a ly and couſenage, or before the ſunne hath twice paſt the line, your ill fortune ſhall reconduct you to thoſe places which your good hath made inacceſſible: My generall ſupputations have been made with all the care and certainty of an art which is infallible. I have multipli'd my characters, I have divided them, and I have preciſely met with the eight and twenty, which are neceſſary for forming the words, under which are compris'd the queſtion which Alcippus made mee in your name, and the reſolution of it. Polexander wondring at the Africanes intricate ſpeech, turn'd to the perſon who preſented him, and intimating he took no pleaſure in thoſe diverſions: Alcippus (ſaid he) I well perceive that your affection hath driven you to thoſe curioſities which you have alwaies heard me condemne; and thinke you have acquitted your ſelfe of your promiſe, if (no matter by what meanes) you bring me any newes that is pleaſing. Sir, (repli'd Alcippus) the honour to have your commands and charge is to me ſo dear and ſacred, that as often as they are to be put in execution I collect to my aſſiſtance all the care, all the diligence, & all that circumſpection they deſerve. And this being granted, imagine if you pleaſe whether I would ſo much become ſo adverſe to my ſelfe as to prophane that now which hath been ſo ſacred to me; and whether I would imploy the impudence and impoſture of a mountebank, to diſcharge me of thoſe commiſſions which your exceſſive goodneſſe deignes to intruſt to my fidelity; No, ſir, I bring you none of thoſe Muhazimins, nor of thoſe impoſtors which run up and downe Africa; I bring you here the learned Habul Iſmeron, who is the oracle of kings, and the ſtill-watchfull eie of the kingdom of Moroeco. The ſole deſire of ſeeing this great Prince which his art had charactered to him for the miracle of theſe times, (not the hope of reward) hath made me ſo gracious, and ſo far prevail'd with him, as in the extremity of his age to quit the King his maſter, and the ſweet quiet of his retired life. What Alcip-

pus hath ſaid (quoth Iſmeron) is true, and no leſſe true then the art which I profeſſe is ſo miraculous and divine, that 'tis farre beyond the reach of humane wit, or it rather teacheth us by its perpetuall infallibility, that the condition of men is not far differing from that of Angells. Yes, Polexander, I have forſaken my ſolitude, to ſee (before I dye) the accompliſhment of thoſe things my Art foretold me, and to contemplate at pleaſure that maſter-piece, wherein heaven and nature ſeem'd to have contributed all of theirs that was moſt excellent. O what proſperities do future times reſerve for you! And with what juſtice ſhall the dyſaſters which muſt fore-runne them be put into the number of thoſe felicities? Farewell, brave Prince, deſtinated to extraordinary adventures: Mine eies have given mine intellect that which it wanted of perfectly knowing you. Stay me not, I pray you, for the King my maſter and my age preſſe me to be gone. Though Polexander laugh'd at the old mans predictions, and condemn'd his prattle, for all that he perceived the man ſhewed a great deale of judgement in his diſcourſe, and by conſequence, had a farre more cunning then extravaganee. After he had better weigh'd it, hee judg'd him to be ſome excellent wit, who, as all others, having its defect and weaknes, was fallen into that vaine curioſity of knowing things to come. He entertain'd him then very courteouſly, and excuſing himſelf for not performing it ſooner: Father (ſaid hee) I feare (for your ſatisfaction) leſt your Art be not ſo certaine as you preſent it to me; And I aſſure my ſelfe, that when you ſhall take the paines to review your calculations, you will confeſſe, that if you have not fail'd in the place, yet you have miſtooke in the perſon: I ſay in the perſon, rather then in the place; becauſe there is in this chamber a Prince which is yet more then you have diſcovered by your characters. With that he ſhewed him Zelmatida, and told him, he was King of an Empire greater then the fourth part of Europe, and richer then all Europe together. If he be ſuch as you ſay (repli'd Iſmeron) how then hath he forgotten the only perſon of the world who can beſt free him of his doubts? Zelmatida had not given any great attention to the precedent diſcourſe: but when Polexander, by naming him, had brought him out of his muſing, and the old man by the reproaching his forgetfulneſſe oblig'd him to ſpeake: Alas father (ſaid he) ſhew me that perſon which I ſearch for through the world. There he is (quoth the old man) and with that ſhewed the Lad which Alcippus had preſented to his maſter. The little one caſt up his eyes & fix'd them on Zelmatida; who as earneſtly regarding him, knew 'twas the Princeſſe of Mexico's dwarfe. Habul Iſmeron made uſe of that diſturbance this agnition wrought: for when he ſaw Polexander was buſied about Zelmatida, he ſlip'd out of the chamber, got again to his ſhip, and ſo ſet ſaile: He was ſcarce out of the palace, when Zelmatida, returning from his aſtoniſhment, caſt his eies full of teares on the dwarfe, and drew him to the like paſſion too. What, Galtazis, (ſaid he) Izatida is then dead, and cruell Hiſmalita could not then indure that divine maiden, who by her innocent life, too highly reprov'd the crimes of her own? Galtazis, ſtanding a while, unable to ſpeak, at laſt broak through his ſighes and ſobs, and rather anſwering his owne thoughts, then Zelmatida: Why had I not died (ſaid he) in my deſert Iſland, rather then be the diſmall meſſenger of ſo deplorable a novelty; yet (ſaid he) doe not think I come to relate to you the death of Izatida. No, Sir, ſhe lives, but 'tis ſuch a kind of life, as in lieu of comforting you, ſhould adde to your juſt ſorrows. Weep then, Zelmatida, weep more then if my Princeſſe were dead: And know that inhumane fortune hath for ever ſhut up thoſe fair eyes which our Prophets, our Prieſts, and our own thoughts acknowledged, for the auſpicious ſtars of all Mexico. Zelmatida apprehended not at firſt what Galtazis meant by his laſt words, and therefore ask'd the explication: Izatida is blind, replied Galtazis ſighing: Blind! eri'd Zelmatida, and have the Gods (which are repreſented to us for ſo juſt) done ſo great an impiety? When that poor Prince had thus ſpoken, he fell down as dead, and lay a long while in a ſwound in Polexanders armes. After they had much troubled him, he came to himſelf, and being recollected, O Izatida, (ſaid he with a dying voice) thy faire eies then, the true fountaines of light, are ſhut up for evermore; and mine ingratefull and perfidious, dare have recourſe to that of heaven? Pluck out (remedileſſe Zelmatida) pluck out thoſe objects of hatred, and to dare doe ſomething which may equalize the greatnes of our affliction, teare out thoſe unfaithfull eies, which open themſelves

ſelves to ſuch light as comes not from Izatida. With that he lifted his hands to his eies, and if Polexander had not hindred his reſolution, hee had ſeen him renew that ancient deſperate act, which is to this day the glorious and horrible wonder of the tragical Theater. Garruca, who ran to ſuccour his dear maſter; held his right arme, and Polexander the other, who intreating him ro remember that Izatida was alive, ſaid further, that if he ſurmounted not this furious fit, he would make it beleev'd that he lov'd his Ladi's life far leſs then her beauty: after he had thus ſpoken, he made a ſigne to Galtazis to continue his ſpeech. The little one ſeeing his news and perſwaſions, had wrought their effect farre beyond his expectation, My Lord (ſaid he) if that unfortunate and innocent Lady whom you juſtly bewaile, could receive from any other then you, the conſolation which is ſo needfull to her in her blindneſſe, I would be the firſt ſhould counſell you to dy; but ſince Izatida's afflictions call to you for redreſſe, preſerve careſully that life which is not abſolutely your owne, and which you cannot loſe without violating your faith, without becoming ingrateſull, and holding correſpondency with our Princeſſe enemies. I am perſwaded, Galtazis, (ſaid Zelmatida,) I will live, and ſince my life (as unhappy as it is) can contfibute ſomewhat to Izatida's contentment, it ſhall henceforward be as dear to me as before it was irkeſome. Relate to me therefore (I prithee) the dyſaſters which enſued the ſuppoſed death of thy fair Miſtris; Whil'ſt all Mexico (ſaid Galtazis) bewail'd the death of their Princeſſe, and that the people ran thronging to the place where they thought her buried: The ſilly Montezuma and the bloody Hiſmalita, rejoyc'd for diverting from them the ſtorme which to their brutiſh feares ſeem'd ready to powre down upon them; but their joy was ſoon turn'd into an extream deſolation. Poſts came to them from all parts, by whom newes was ſent, you had eſcaped from all thoſe traps they had laid for you, and that by the aſſiſtance of certain men who came from another world, you were reſolv'd to beſiege them in their owne palace. This intelligence was ſeconded by another more terrible to them. They knew you had landed in the Iſle of Cuba, took the inexpugnable fortreſſe, cut the throats of ſome of the garriſon, given life and liberty to the reſt, and freed the old Aliſma, whom Montezuma fear'd more then all the reſt of the Peruvians. My faire miſtreſſe heard of all this in the priſon of the Lake, where ſhe was ſtraitly guarded; ſhe gave thanks to heaven for your preſervation and honour, and ſhutting her ſelfe up with her Governeſs, paſs'd over the daies and nights in praiers for your happineſſe. Some little time after the cruell Hiſmalita came to viſit her, and calling her a thouſand times the fatall firebrand, that was to put all Mexico into a conflagration: Go (ſaid ſhe) thou ſtranger, go and dy by ſome other hands then mine, ſince my Gods will not have me imbrue them in thy blood. The night (after theſe furious threatnings) being halfe ſpent, we ſaw come into the Princeſſe's chamber, ſome unknown men who hood-winking her eies and ſeiſing on her Governeſs, and my ſelf gag'd, and ſo led us out of our priſon. By the footmanſhip of thoſe poſts which from place to place were laid to carry us on their ſhoulders, we came the third day to the Port of Calcitoeca. Quitalvor, who was Montezuma's Lievtenant in that Provinee, having ſeen the directions and commands of our conductors, gave them a Canoe to land us in ſome Iſle of the Caribs, to execute that murder which (to her great grief) Hiſmalita durſt not do herſelf. But heaven, which had not decreed that Izatida ſhould be freed from all her miſeries) rais'd a terrible tempeſt, and by it threw us on coaſts unknown: thoſe that were our conductors landed (and made us do ſo too) on a deſert ſhore: where, as in all places elſe, my fair miſtris, uſing that ſolid piety which made you admire her, had recourſe to heaven, and beſeeching thence a protection for us and our enemies, mov'd thoſe Savages to pity, who led her to her death. They unbound her, tooke the band from her eies, and ſaid, they had an expreſſe command from Hiſmalita, to carry her into ſome place inhabited by certain Canniballs that would devonre her. But happen what may (ſaid they) wee will not be guilty of the death of the great Montezuma's daughter. I will not tell you (Zelmatida) by what prodigy or remorſe of conſcience theſe hangmen became mercifull: But I can aſſure you, from that time forward, they ſerv'd Izatida with ſuch care and reſpect, as without a miracle ſhe could not expect it: When I call to mind the exceſſe of their courteſy, I ſay 'twas a thing againſt nature, and a kinde of monſter by which the Eternall providence did

preſage

pus hath ſaid (quoth Iſmeron) is true, and no leſſe true then the art which I profeſſe is ſo miraculous and divine, that 'tis farre beyond the reach of humane wit, or it rather teacheth us by its perpetuall infallibility, that the condition of men is not far differing from that of Angells. Yes, Polexander, I have forſaken my ſolitude, to ſee (before I dye) the accompliſhment of thoſe things my Art foretold me, and to contemplate at pleaſure that maſter-piece, wherein heaven and nature ſeem'd to have contributed all of theirs that was moſt excellent. O what proſperities do future times reſerve for you! And with what juſtice ſhall the dyſaſters which muſt fore-runne them be put into the number of thoſe felicities? Farewell, brave Prince, deſtinated to extraordinary adventures: Mine eies have given mine intellect that which it wanted of perfectly knowing you. Stay me not, I pray you, for the King my maſter and my age preſſe me to be gone. Though Polexander laugh'd at the old mans predictions, and condemn'd his prattle, for all that he perceived the man ſhewed a great deale of judgement in his diſcourſe, and by conſequence, had a farre more cunning then extravagance. After he had better weigh'd it, hee judg'd him to be ſome excellent wit, who, as all others, having its defect and weaknes, was fallen into that vaine curioſity of knowing things to come. He entertain'd him then very courteouſly, and excuſing himſelf for not performing it ſooner: Father (ſaid hee) I feare (for your ſatisfaction) leſt your Art be not ſo certaine as you preſent it to me; And I aſſure my ſelfe, that when you ſhall take the paines to review your calculations, you will confeſſe, that if you have not fail'd in the place, yet you have miſtooke in the perſon: I ſay in the perſon, rather then in the place; becauſe there is in this chamber a Prince which is yet more then you have diſcovered by your characters. With that he ſhewed him Zelmatida, and told him, he was King of an Empire greater then the fourth part of Europe, and richer then all Europe together. If he be ſuch as you ſay (repli'd Iſmeron) how then hath he forgotten the only perſon of the world who can beſt free him of his doubts? Zelmatida had not given any great attention to the precedent diſcourſe: but when Polexander, by naming him, had brought him out of his muſing, and the old man by the reproaching his forgetfulneſſe oblig'd him to ſpeake: Alas father (ſaid he) ſhew me that perſon which I ſearch for through the world. There he is (quoth the old man) and with that ſhewed the Lad which Alcippus had preſented to his maſter. The little one caſt up his eyes & fix'd them on Zelmatida; who as earneſtly regarding him, knew 'twas the Princeſſe of Mexico's dwarfe. Habul Iſmeron made uſe of that diſturbance this agnition wrought: for when he ſaw Polexander was buſied about Zelmatida, he ſlip'd out of the chamber, got again to his ſhip, and ſo ſet ſaile: He was ſcarce out of the palace, when Zelmatida, returning from his aſtoniſhment, caſt his eies full of teares on the dwarfe, and drew him to the like paſſion too. What, Galtazis, (ſaid he) Izatida is then dead, and cruell Hiſmalita could not then indure that divine maiden, who by her innocent life, too highly reprov'd the crimes of her own? Galtazis, ſtanding a while, unable to ſpeak, at laſt broak through his ſighes and ſobs, and rather anſwering his owne thoughts, then Zelmatida: Why had I not died (ſaid he) in my deſert Iſland, rather then be the diſmall meſſenger of ſo deplorable a novelty; yet (ſaid he) doe not think I come to relate to you the death of Izatida. No, Sir, ſhe lives, but 'tis ſuch a kind of life, as in lieu of comforting you, ſhould adde to your juſt ſorrows. Weep then, Zelmatida, weep more then if my Princeſſe were dead: And know that inhumane fortune hath for ever ſhut up thoſe fair eyes which our Prophets, our Prieſts, and our own thoughts acknowledged, for the auſpicious ſtars of all Mexico. Zelmatida apprehended not at firſt what Galtazis meant by his laſt words, and therefore ask'd the explication: Izatida is blind, replied Galtazis ſighing: Blind! cri'd Zelmatida, and have the Gods (which are repreſented to us for ſo juſt) done ſo great an impiety? When that poor Prince had thus ſpoken, he fell down as dead, and lay a long while in a ſwound in Polexanders armes. After they had much troubled him, he came to himſelf, and being recollected, O Izatida, (ſaid he with a dying voice) thy faire eies then, the true fountaines of light, are ſhut up for evermore; and mine ingratefull and perfidious, dare have recourſe to that of heaven? Pluck out (remedileſſe Zelmatida) pluck out thoſe objects of hatred, and to dare doe ſomething which may equalize the greatnes of our affliction, teare out thoſe unfaithfull eies, which open themſelves

ſelves to ſuch light as comes not from Izatida. With that he lifted his hands to his eies, and if Polexander had not hindred his reſolution, hee had ſeen him renew that ancient deſperate act, which is to this day the glorious and horrible wonder of the tragical Theater. Garruca, who ran to ſuccour his dear maſter; held his right arme, and Polexander the other, who intreating him to remember that Izatida was alive, ſaid further, that if he ſurmounted not this furious fit, he would make it beleev'd that he lov'd his Ladi's life far leſs then her beauty: after he had thus ſpoken, he made a ſigne to Galtazis to continue his ſpeech. The little one ſeeing his news and perſwaſions, had wrought their effect farre beyond his expectation, My Lord (ſaid he) if that unfortunate and innocent Lady whom you juſtly bewaile, could receive from any other then you, the conſolation which is ſo needfull to her in her blindneſſe, I would be the firſt ſhould counſell you to dy; but ſince Izatida's afflictions call to you for redreſſe, preſerve carefully that life which is not abſolutely your owne, and which you cannot loſe without violating your faith, without becoming ingratefull, and holding correſpondency with our Princeſſe enemies. I am perſwaded, Galtazis, (ſaid Zelmatida,) I will live, and ſince my life (as unhappy as it is) can contribute ſomewhat to Izatida's contentment, it ſhall hencefoward be as dear to me as before it was irkeſome. Relate to me therefore (I prithee) the dyſaſters which enſued the ſuppoſed death of thy fair Miſtris; Whil'ſt all Mexico (ſaid Galtazis) bewail'd the death of their Princeſſe, and that the people ran thronging to the place where they thought her buried: The ſilly Montezuma and the bloody Hiſmalita, rejoyc'd for diverting from them the ſtorme which to their brutiſh feares ſeem'd ready to powre down upon them; but their joy was ſoon turn'd into an extream deſolation. Poſts came to them from all parts, by whom newes was ſent, you had eſcaped from all thoſe traps they had laid for you, and that by the aſſiſtance of certain men who came from another world, you were reſolv'd to beſiege them in their owne palace. This intelligence was ſeconded by another more terrible to them. They knew you had landed in the Iſle of Cuba, took the inexpugnable fortreſſe, cut the throats of ſome of the garriſon, given life and liberty to the reſt, and freed the old Aliſma, whom Montezuma fear'd more then all the reſt of the Peruvians. My faire miſtreſſe heard of all this in the priſon of the Lake, where ſhe was ſtraitly guarded; ſhe gave thanks to heaven for your preſervation and honour, and ſhutting her ſelfe up with her Governeſs, paſs'd over the daies and nights in praiers for your happineſſe. Some little time after the cruell Hiſmalita came to viſit her, and calling her a thouſand times the fatall firebrand, that was to put all Mexico into a conflagration: Go (ſaid ſhe) thou ſtranger, go and dy by ſome other hands then mine, ſince my Gods will not have me imbrue them in thy blood. The night (after theſe furious threatnings) being halfe ſpent, we ſaw come into the Princeſſe's chamber, ſome unknown men who hood-winking her eies and ſeiſing on her Governeſs, and my ſelf gag'd, and ſo led us out of our priſon. By the footmanſhip of thoſe poſts which from place to place were laid to carry us on their ſhoulders, we came the third day to the Port of Calciroeca. Quitalvor, who was Montezuma's Lievtenant in that Provinee, having ſeen the directions and commands of our conductors, gave them a Canoe to land us in ſome Iſle of the Caribs, to execute that murder which (to her great grief) Hiſmalita durſt not do herſelf. But heaven, which had not decreed that Izatida ſhould be freed from all her miſeries) rais'd a terrible tempeſt, and by it threw us on coaſts unknown: thoſe that were our conductors landed (and made us do ſo too) on a deſert ſhore: where, as in all places elſe, my fair miſtris, uſing that ſolid piety which made you admire her, had recourſe to heaven, and beſeeching thence a protection for us and our enemies, mov'd thoſe Savages to pity, who led her to her death. They unbound her, tooke the band from her eies, and ſaid, they had an expreſſe command from Hiſmalita, to carry her into ſome place inhabited by certain Canniballs that would devoure her. But happen what may (ſaid they) wee will not be guilty of the death of the great Montezuma's daughter. I will not tell you (Zelmatida) by what prodigy or remorſe of conſcience theſe hangmen became mercifull: But I can aſſure you, from that time forward, they ſerv'd Izatida with ſuch care and reſpect, as without a miracle ſhe could not expect it: When I call to mind the exceſſe of their courteſy, I ſay 'twas a thing againſt nature, and a kinde of monſter by which the Eternall providence did

preſage

preſage to us ſome dyſaſter, which ſhall never be ſufficiently bewail'd either by you or all the vertuous people in the world: I dare ſay I had ſome knowledge of it before it happened. An unknown ſpirit often ſpoak to me within, and whether I ſlept or wak'd, ſaid, Fly Galtazis, fly from this ſhore. The fruites here are poiſon, and the trees caſt no ſhadow but to kill thoſe who come for refreſhment under them. Our conductors quickly made that prediction true, after they had been a while landed, they ſought a place for our retirement, which might be leſſe offenſive then were the dry & hot ſands on the beach. At laſt they found one, which ſeem'd to have all that could be wiſh'd for, both for neceſſity and pleaſure. Many little rivelets trill'd along by the graſſe and the flowers, and many trees as fair in ſhew as deadly in effect, fram'd naturall arbours and alleys; the leaves of them were very large, and green, and the fruit ſo great and beautifull, that they were ſo many venemous baites to betray the innocent ſtranger. Our leaders fell heartily to them, but no ſooner were they in their bodies, but they felt themſelves ſtung as with prodigious ſerpents, which in leſſe then four daies had eaten up al their entrails. Two of Izatida's ſlaves eat of them as the reſt, and died as they. For her ſelfe her ordinary food being her ſighes and teares, ſhe ran no hazard that way; but by an act of that awfull power, which every day invented new accidents to try the Princeſſe vertue, it unluckily hap'ned that ſhe fell aſleepe under thoſe deadly trees. Her fair eies which were ſhut up for a few moments, were ſhut up for ever: and the ſubtle venome of thoſe accurſed trees ſliding with their ſhadow on that other ſun, covered her with fearfull & perpetuall darkeneſſe. Izatida felt in ſleeping the ſtrength of the poiſon, and awaking with it, O governeſſe (cri'd ſhe) looke to me, my ſight is gone, I ſee nothing at all; the vertuous Mexiqua (ſo was the name of the governeſſe) ran to her, and finding but little alteration in her eies, did not beleeve ſo ſuddain a miſchance could be long laſting; ſhe got the Princeſſe to ariſe, and leading her to the ſource of a clear fountain, waſh'd there her eies a long time: but Izatida finding but little helpe by it, Give over mother (ſaid ſhe) this unprofitable labour. It had not been juſt that ſhe ſhould ſuffer but ordinary puniſhment, who by her diſobedience incurr'd the curſe of thoſe by whom ſhe came into the world. Juſt gods exeerciſe your juſtice on this malefactreſſe, let her feel more and more the weight of your armes; and ſince as parents of all men you are intereſted in the cauſe of parents, hear the prayers of mine, and though they petition for my affliction, deny them not! Zelmatida at that word interrupting Galtazis: How yee gods (cri'd he) who are not ſo if you be not juſt) would ye allow the tyrannies of an inſenſible father & unnatural mother? & to be thought exorable, would ye hear the praiers of your enemies? No, no, that exceſſe of injuſtice cannot be in heaven; the curſes of Montezuma and Hiſmalita have had no power to wreſt your equitable decrees. 'Tis my diſmall and tragicall fate which hath been the Author of theſe new miſeries. I am the venemous tree, the contagious ſhadow, who after innocent Izatida's loſſe of peace and liberty, have laſtly depriv'd her of her ſight, and queſtionleſſe will ſoon loſe all that remaines to her of life. Thinke on thy ſelf monſter, born for the ruin of vertue. Dye unworthy Zelmatida, and by forcing thy ſelfe from the world, ſnatch from fortune, the ſole pretext ſhe hath of perſecuting innocency. What (ſaid Galtazis) ſhal Izatida's blindneſſe, and her other diſgraces, rob her of that abſolute command, which her beauty and proſperity had acquired over your will? and will you loſe the deſire of ſuffering for her as ſoon as you have loſt your hope of being recompenc'd. Let heaven reduce me into duſt! (cried Zelmatida affrighted at Galtazis words) let the earth open and ſwallow me, let hell be all my portion; if Izatida, although baniſhed, if Izatida, though a vagabond, if Izatida, though blinde, be not as dear to me, and as much honored, as in the height of her glory and the extremity of her beauty. Believe it Galtazis, and aſſure thy ſelfe, my conſtancy is growing to be ſuch, that even in thine owne judgement, it will make me be reputed a man altogether inſenſible. I will obey you (replied Galtazis) but let me get away (if you pleaſe) from a countrey more execrable and horrid then Hiſmalita; and relate to you the laſt accidents which enſued Izatida's blindneſſe. We had been about fifteene dayes on that accurſed earth, and our unfortunate company which conſiſted at firſt of above fifty perſons, were reduced to five, when we ſaw our ſelves inviroued with thirty or forty men, ſuch as thoſe that brought me hither. They ſtood ſtil

a while and gazed on us, and at last understanding by our signes rather then by our words the need we had of their assistance, they comforted us with a great deal of humanity, and went to fetch what was fitting to relieve us in our extream weakenesse. I presently believed heaven had sent those men to assist Izatida, and therefore brought them to the place where she was retired with her Governesse, and strove by my actions to make them understand the greatnesse of her birth, and the misfortunes of my Princesse. They gazed on her, and admir'd her, as blind as she was: and learning from me by my signes, that this accident betided to her by the dangerous propriety of some trees, on that abominable coast, they advis'd her to imbarke with them, to make triall whether the change of Climate would not alter her fortune. She liked of all they propounded; and expresly comanding her Governesse and my self not to leave her day or night; gave her selfe to the conduct of those men who were courteous and charitable but only in appearance. After we had sailed many dayes, we arrived at an Island which (if I be not deceived) is not far from that whereinto the good Alisma had been exiled by Montezuma. When we were entred a Fort which our Leaders had newly built to make themselves masters of the Isle, we were there very civilly entertained; and their Captain which seemed to be moved at our miseries, not only welcomed with great demonstrations of friendship, but treated the Princesse with as much respect as if he had known her birth. He did what he could to know who she was, but all his cunning was in vain; for ours was all of proofe, and the aged Mexiqua could so well conterfeit that her craft being taken for simplicity, she wiped out of the inquisitive mans thoughts all the opinion he had that Izatida would not be known for whom she was. She (in the mean time beleeving her blindnesse was not the last of her misfortunes) often besought the gods they would be pleased to deliver her from that she was threatned withall by the courtesy of those strangers. I fear (said she) O yee just dispensers of good and evill, the calme I have met in the extremity of a tempest: The excesse of my happinesse makes me suspect it; and my mind which looks on it as a kind of dysaster yet unknown to me, findes in it somthing yet far worse then my exile and blindnesse. Yee Gods which are most just, and yet most good, avert from me (if you please) a calamity which I fear the more because I least resent it! and since a young maiden is but frailty and weakenesse, condemne her not to those rigorous trials, which aske all the abilities of a soul high and vigorous. The Gods (continued Galtazis) were no lesse deaf to her last prayers then they had been to all her others. They left the Princesse in the hands of men as deceitfull and dangerous as the shadow which blinded her; for when we thought least on it, their Captain caused us to imbarke our selves in a ship which (as he told us) was to saile into Spain; and promised us we should receive in that second voyage the same entertainment we had in the former. But we found it far differing: for five or six debauch'd young men having cast their eies on Izatida (who should rather have stirred them to pity then to love) resolved on an act the most base and abominable that can be imagined. Before they would use any violence, they attempted by way of mildnesse, and thought their words and promises suffieient enough to shake a vertue as constant as that of the gods themselves: but when they perceived their artifice thrived not, they put in practise all that their brutish and cruell soules had kept hidden of most impious and horrible. The two Mexicans which were left alive and my selfe were bound and clapt up under the loweft deck, and the couragious Mexiqua reduced to the terrible necessity of either ruinating Izatidaes honour, or kill her selfe with her owne hands. In this extremity, men gave us that succour which the gods denied us; for a Prince (called Almanzor) passing happily by the ship wherein that great villany was to be acted, and being invited by the cries of the Princesse & her Governesse, came and set on our perfidious friends. After halfe a dayes fight he became Master of the vessell, and by the death of the guilty, avenged the innocency of my faire Mistris. You may please to know, Almanzor had a Mariner who understood our language, and that by his meanes he was informed of Izatidaes principall fortunes. You may take notice likewise, that of all those who have beene sensible of my faire Mistris afflictions, I have not seene any (your selfe excepted) who hath beene more then that generous Prince. When by the help of his Interpreter he had heard of the cruell usage

Izatida

Izatida receiued from her father and mother: He cried out, O powerfull law of Loue! O Alcidiana yet more powerfull! why permit you not me to saile to Mexico, and teare out the hearts of those two Monsters? After thus spoken, hee turned him to Izatida, and causing his Interpreter to speake for him, I must (said he) in spight of my selfe forsake you; yet will I not leave you to the mercy of Pirates and the Sea. I have a Pilot who shall conduct you to those places, where for your comfort (I may tell you) vertue hath her due respect, and never hath it more then when she is in distresse. Go thither then, with a confidence, you shall not be there lesse honoured then in Mexico. You shall there meet with a Queene, who is as good a Mother, as yours is cruell; and who, finding in you that which may make her forget my absence, will be engaged for her owne sake to shew you all kind of respect and friendship. I will give you a ring, which is to be the continuall gage of the loue that Queen beares me. At the sight of it, she will deny you nothing; but will know by that token how much the care of your preservation is deare to me. At the end of this discourse, he took Izatida by the hand, and put on her little finger a Ruby, which was more to be valued for the rarity of the graving, then the excesse of its greatnesse, and so bad her farewell, having first set at liberty the two Mexicans and my self, and commanded the remainder of our enemies to come aboard his ship. He gave us for our conduct, one of his Pilots and twelve Mariners. These new Guides promised us certainely, that within two dayes they would set us ashore on the coasts of Senega, or at least on some one of the Isles of Cape vert. But they were ignorant of Izatidaes sad fate, who (too cruell and implacable) seeing her selfe on the point to be overcome, redoubled her forces, made her selfe more powerfull then their Art, and to be avenged on their humanity, armed the winds, stirred up the tempests, and suffered not the Seas to enjoy a calme, till they were swallowed and buryed under the billowes. This storme carried us farre from the Kingdome of Senega, and held us three dayes and three nights betweene life and death. At last it opened our ship in so many places, that the Pilot judging we were lost, if we staid there any longer, launched the Shallop, and went presently to tell Izatida, she must quit the ship, or resolve to dye. She said, she was prepared for whatsoever might happen, and that having lost the loue of her parents, and the hope of revisiting them, she could not be more pleased then to see her selfe at the point of getting out of all her miseries. Nevertheiesse, (said she) I will not disobey the gods, and am content to live, if they have not decreed I shall yet dye. The Pilot took her in his armes, and letting her downe into the boate, call'd thither too Mexiqua and my selfe. We had no sooner placed our selves, but a gust of winde broke the rope which held the Shallop to the Ship, and carried us furiously through the waves. We were as it were dead, till our boate meeting with a bank of sand, which made part of a little Island, slid on so happily for us, that it stuck fast without breaking. The couragious Mexiqua lost not her judgement in that extremity. She knew the water must be low in that place, and on that knowledge judged that at the ebbe we might very easily get them on shore. Comming then to the constant Izatida, she told her what she conjectured; and besought her not to be quell'd by this last dysaster. Is it possible (replied the Princesse) that Death will not yet give us that rest which is so necessary for us? Mexiqua's words taking off from me halfe my feare, and those of Izatida making me reflect on the strange adversities we underwent through the barbarousnesse of Montezuma and Hismalita: O yee too rigorous gods! (said I aloud) cruell father, unnaturall mother, what hath this innocent Lady committed that makes her the object of your indignation? Izatida would not suffer me to say more: Hold thy peace wretch, (said she) Is this the respect thou beareſt to those without whom I had not beene in the world? Know tis an addition to my griefes to offend those who are the causers of them. After those few words she held her peace, and kept more then ever a profound silence, which she broke not but when she was compelled. For my selfe, I could not looke on her without almost running desperate; I told Mexiqua I would walke into the Island, to see whether it were inhabited or desert. Mexiqua was of my opinion; and assoone as the sea was fully out, she took Izatida on her shoulders and carried her a shore. I got thither assoone as she; and without any delay began my resolved journey. I had not gone two or three hundred paces, but I perceived some little hils at whose

whoſe feet there was a wood. I thought I might finde ſome houſe thereabouts, but there was none. The place yet was very fit to be inhabited, for there were cleere fountaines of freſh water, trees loaden with fruit, and an incredible number of birds. I purſued my way, and went round about the Iſland, yet found no habitation, nor any ſigne there had beene any. I returned to the place where I had left my faire Miſtris, and deſcribing to her the place which I thought moſt fitting for her retreate, got her reſolution to go thither. She laid one hand on my ſhoulder, gave Mexiqua the other, and in that manner let us leade her to the place of her future abiding. Mexiqua was over joyed with the delightfull diverſities of our ſolitude, and to divert Izatida, told her that Fortune was infallibly ſurpriſed, and that ſhe knew not the beauty of the place where ſhe had throwne her. If poſſible (replied the Princeſſe) let us obtaine by our prayers that ſhe never get out of that Ignorance, to the end ſhe may let us dye in peace, and not envy us any more the comfort of a grave. Aſſoone as we were come into the wood, Mexiqua and I ſought out a tuft of trees that might be ſufficiently thick to ſhelter Izatida from the extreme cold of the nights, & thoſe diverſe diſcommodities which in ſo little a time we had undergone under that inconſtant Climat. We found a better then we looked for: For at one corner of the wood there were eight or ten big trees of one ſame kinde which were hollow, and within each of which two perſons might lye at their eaſe. We choſe three of the greateſt, one for Izatida, another for her Governeſſe, and a third for me. In leſſe then eight dayes we were ſo well accommodated in that place, that if the remembrance of you, and the Princeſſes blindneſſe had not troubled our tranquillity, we had confeſſed our ſelves beholding to Fortunes cruelty, and the fury of Hiſmalita. There paſſed not a day but I went a birding or fiſhing, and to do the latter with more eaſe, I went into our fliden Shallop. I tooke no heed how by little and little the Sea had gotten it off from the ſands, and drawne it farre more diſtant from the ſhore then it was when we were ſhipwracked. One day, being gotten into it before the tide came in, I fell ſo faſt aſleep, that I awaked not, but at the toſſing of the boate, and then I found my ſelfe out in open Sea. Imagine (if you pleaſe) what my feare and griefe was. Truly they were ſo exceſſive, that I cannot expreſſe them to you. A thouſand times did I bid farewell to my faire Miſtris, and making no doubt of my death, prepar'd my ſelfe for it with all the conſtancy ſo little a ſoule as mine is can containe. But death, aſham'd to have ought to doe with ſo weake an Enemy, turned her weapons againſt ſuch as were more hard to be overcome. For when the Sun was almoſt ready to ſet, I deſcried courteous Alcippus his ſhip. I made ſignes to them, and they came and relieved me, but imperfectly; for they could neither underſtand my language nor my ſignes; and that was the cauſe why in ſtead of recarrying me to Izatida's Iſland, they have brought me hither into this. That which remaines for me to ſay to you, (Zelmatida) is, that you will obtaine from Alcippus ſome one of his ſervants to bring you to the place they found me. I know well enough from thence to guide you to my faire Princeſſe. But hap what hap may, hazard that voyage; and ſince you are ſo much oblieged to her affection, either loſe your ſelfe abſolutely, or endeavour to reſtore her to her former content. Doubt not of it Galtazis (ſaid Zelmatida ſighing) I will follow thy advice, and deſire to be held for a traytour and coward, if in ſpight of all the obſtacles and forces of Mexico, I ſee not reſtored to the throne that divine Princeſſe, who is unfortunate and miſerable, onely becauſe ſhe would hinder my being ſo. After he had taken this generous reſolution, he turned to Polexander, and imbracing him: Let me owe my life (ſaid he) to him to whom I owe my liberty, and after ſo many different obligations, let me have one which I will eſteeme beyond all the other: and tis (Polexander) that you will give me leave to be gone, and beſtow on me Alcippus ſhip and Pilot. Do what you pleaſe (replied Polexander) and diſpoſe abſolutely of thoſe things which Fortune hath given me. After this interparlance, they embraced and tooke leave of each other; but that ſame Fortune with which Zelmatida thought himſelfe reconcil'd, more apparently burſt out againſt him in this occaſion, then ever ſhe had done in any of his precedent adventures. The ayre grew darke on the ſuddaine, as if to make the lightnings more viſible, the thunder began to grumble with a dreadfull noiſe, the winds added new tumults to this confuſion of the ayre, and the Sea compelled to undergoe her uſuall tor-

tures, found no quiet in her very havens. Zelmatida grew almoſt mad at this hinderance; but Polexander told him there was no likelihood that ſtorme could long ſtay him, and a day or two more or leſſe for ſo long a voyage as his, was not conſiderable. No, ſaid Zelmatida, I am too much uſed to the injuries of Fortune, to perſwade my ſelf ſhe will ſo ſoone be weary of perſecuting me. But let her do her utmoſt againſt me; let her arme all the Elements, to deprive me of the hope of reſeeing Izatida: I will either o'recome her hatred by my reſiſtance, or ſhe her ſelfe ſhall be forced to give an end to my affliction by the ending my life. This reſolution is worthy ſo great a courage as yours, (replied Polexander) yet if you will hearken to reaſon, ſhe will tell you; it is to hate Izatida, rather then to love her, in ſeeking rather to deſtroy your ſelfe, then to ſuccour her. Ah Polexander, (ſaid Zelmatida) you had none of theſe thoughts when you threw your ſelfe into the midſt of the greateſt dangers, and among thouſands of Enemies, onely to heare tidings of Aleidiana. Well, (ſaid Polexander) let's talke no more of that, nor make Love either more raſh, or more wiſe then he ſhould be: we will ſend for your Pilot and Mariners, and if they thinke you may ſafely put to Sea, I will be the firſt that ſhall ſolicit your departure. Zelmatida thank'd the King for his advice, and beſought him he would preſently ſend for his men, which he did; and within a little time his Meſſenger returned with five or ſix Mariners, to whom Polexander related (in the preſence of Zelmatida) what he had diſputed with him about the unfitneſſe of the ſeaſon. They al cõfeſſed the tempeſt to be extraordinary, yet told the Princes they had paſſed over farre greater. 'Tis enough, (ſaid Zelmatida) I expected not ſo great a favour from fortune. Let us on then my friends, aſſoone as may be, and give her no time to know what good ſhe doth us unawares. After he had thus concluded for his departure, he (the laſt time) bad farewell to Polexander, and taking Galtazis, Garruca, and his other domeſticks with him, preſently imbarked himſelfe. Polexander ſaw them go out of the haven, and when he had loſt ſight of the ſhip; Go happy Zelmatida, (ſaid he to himſelfe) goe and receive the reward of thy fidelity, and never complaine of Fortune. 'Tis I that am the onely and prodigious example of that unmercifull goddeſſes fury. I have longings, and no hope; I am wilfull and obſtinate in things which I know to be impoſſible, I run after a ſhadow, a Chimera, which vaniſheth when I think to catch it; and my beſt grounded intentions are ſo many waking dreames. Shall I give way to this invincible neceſſity, and ſhall I give ſo much content to mine enemie, as to confeſſe my ſelf overcome? No, I will dye, ſince I cannot vanquiſh; and yet I will not dye as long as I can defend my ſelfe. Make an end then (cruell Fortune) make an end of what thou haſt begun, and ſuffer not a man without hope or armes to conteſt with thee ſo long time for the victory. After he had ſaid thus, he retir'd and ſpent the reſt of the day with Alcippus. Diceus in the meane time performed his Maſters commands; and when all things were ready, preſented himſelfe to Polexander. The Prince preſently remembred what he had order'd, and asked whether it were done? Diceus told him he might part when he pleaſed. Let it then be preſently, (replied Polexander) and though there be no hope left for us, yet let us not faile to act that which only hope makes other men put in execution. He went forth of the Palace as privately as he could, and by a by-way came to the haven; where he found his ſhip ready, and the winde ſo favourable, that had they beene all encloſed in his ſhip, as in that of Ulyſſes, he would not have choſen another. He left the Canaries behinde him, and doubled that point of the Madera Iſland which lookes to the Weſt, and is by the Inhabitants there called the Den, or Cove of Wolves. O what vowes and prayers made he to the Incomprehenſible Power which commands the winds, makes the Sea calme or raging, and to whom only there is no place inacceſſible, when he ſaw himſelfe ſo neere the fatall place where all his felicity was incloſed! Had Polexander abſolutely left himſelfe to the guidance of that Being, it is very likely his voyage had beene more fortunate then all the former. But his paſſion bringing him to have recourſe to falſe Divinities, that Power which cals it ſelfe jealous, could not endure ſuch Idolatry, but call'd thoſe furious winds which are the Meſſengers of his anger, and appointing them to be Officers of his Juſtice, delivered up to their rage our Idolatrous Lovers veſſell. Thoſe violent executioners of their Maſters will, flew to the fartheſt of the North to finde out the cold, and the hayle; and oppoſing

ſing them to the exhalations of the South, which are ſtill contrary to them, from thence form'd both lightnings and thunder. Polexander who imputed to Fortune the croſſes which came from a higher hand, thought at this time there would be a deciſion of their ancient quarrell. He therefore undaunted, looked on death, and addreſſing himſelfe to that imaginary power: Encreaſe (ſaid he to it) the tempeſt if it can be; make the water and the fire but one Element, carry me up to heaven, and then throw me down into hell: daſh my ſhip againſt the rocks, or beate her in pieces by the impetuouſneſſe of the waves: I feare nothing, provided that by my ſhipwrack I eſcape the miſ hap of being any longer kept from the place of Alcidiana's abode. This prayer was too unreaſonable, and addreſſed to a Divinity too weake to be heard, for that very day was Polexander driven back againe in ken of the Canaries, and from thence into that fearefull extent of Sea which ſeparates both the worlds. The ſame Spirit which had ſtirred up the ſtorme, taking no pleaſure in mans ſufferings, ſent our Heroe a calme, and by a pure effect of its favour, brought his forlorne ſhip into a ſanctuary, which Nature had fram'd with her own hands for the ſafety of Navigators. This haven was of an ovall forme which ſeparated two rocks, and is at the end of an Iſle which is almoſt equall diſtant from the Canaries, the Azores and the Heſperides. Polexander much mov'd for not ſeeing any end of his labours, went on ſhore, and commanded Alcippus and Diceus to follow him. Aſſoone as he was landed, he lay downe on the graſſe to refreſh himſelf, but perſecuted by his ſecret diſquiets, he aroſe ſighing, and began to walke in a way much beaten. After he had gone ſome five or ſix hundred paces, he ſaw a great wood, and at the entrance into it many little houſes. He ſhewed them to Alcippus and Diceus, and contrary to his cuſtome, ſeeming very curious, Let's go ſee (ſaid he) on what place the ſtorme hath thrown us: And with that went towards the Cottages, and as he came neerer to them, deſeried ſuch things as are not ſeene in the habitations of Fiſhermen, nor other the like Iſlanders. Though they were but of wood, earth and thatch, yet were they all of one Symmetry, and diſpoſed in ſuch order, that they were joyn'd together by very thick and high incloſures. He came to the Gate, and finding it open, entred into a court not much unlike a cloyſter of the Carthuſians. After he had a while conſider'd the place, and ſaw no body comming or going, he was afraid to diſturbe by his preſence the quiet of thoſe that dwelt there. This made him reſolve to retire, but on the inſtant he was ſtaid by the plaints and ſighs of a perſonage he ſaw not. He therefore drew neere as ſoftly as he could to the place whence they came, and beckning to Alcippus and Diceus to be attentive, plac'd himſelfe on the ſide of the third cottage doore. The party that lamented was within it, and made knowne the height of her affliction by the vehemency of her ſighes. At laſt ſhe betooke her again to her ſpeech, which her ſobbings had interrupted, and with a voice powerfull enough to vanquiſh inhumanity it ſelf, ſpake thus: I ſee well, that in changing of place, I have not chang'd my fortune, and in carrying alwayes with me the unhappy affection, which is the ſole cauſe of all my miſeries, it happens to me as to thoſe unpatient ſick, who think to recover their healths, in forſaking the places where they loſt it. Ah incomprehenſible wiſdome, which doſt all things for the beſt, I do not complaine either of the weakeneſſe or other infirmities of our Sex! I admire the order of thy Juſtice in my owne calamity; and beleeve, it is not without ſome myſtery, that after thy cauſing us to be borne without defence, thou expoſeſt us to thoſe irreconcileable enemies, called men. But why permitteſt thou that our eyes, our hearts, and our own reaſon ſhould arme themſelves againſt us, and give us over (will we nill we) to the mercy of thoſe monſters? Why finde we allurements in our tormentors? Why ſweetneſſe in our tyrants? and in lieu of neglecting them even when they love us, why doe we love them when they moſt deſpiſe us? And thou too amiable Po-- ha! what was I like to ſay? I had almoſt named the cruell one that kils me, and thou (I ſay) inſenſible Prince, why ſeeſt thou not me in the extremity whereto thou haſt brought me? But for what new puniſhment return'ſt thou into my thoughts? O get thee, get thee from that place which is filled with nought but the markes of thy ingratitude; and be not ſo barbarous to ſtay and gaze on thoſe tortures which by thy meanes are inflicted on an innocent Lady. Her teares and ſighes gave a period to her complaints, and encreaſing Polexanders curioſity, forc'd him to open the cottage doore. He there ſaw a

Lady laid on the earth, upholding her head with one hand, and wiping her teares off with the other. She appeared to him so faire in the midst of her sorrowes, that he confessed her beauty was farre more then her sadnesse. The desolate faire one no sooner saw him, but she gave an extraordinary shrieke, and shut againe her doore, without speaking a word. Polexander amaz'd at the Ladies astonishment, excus'd himselfe to her, but saw her not; and fearing to displease her, went to another Cell. He found the doore of it open, he knock'd, he call'd, and for feare of committing another error, expected when some one would answer him. But 'twas all in vaine, no body came; and had he not taken on a resolution to enter without leave, he might have stood there till night. He made signe to his Squire and Diceus to follow him, and entered into a hall, which had nothing of the austerity of an Hermitage. The seeling was painted black, and on the black, there were fires quenched with teares, Love-knots cut by Sythes, wings broken, mirrors shatter'd, and among so many signes of despaire, there were seene little Anchors, which seem'd to say, that the misfortunes describ'd in those Devises would one day have an end. Polexander dwelt not long on them, beeing woo'd thence by other paintings which fill'd all the one side of the hall. He stood so much surpris'd, nay truly so much astonish'd when he had well considered them, that being not able to speake, he took Alcippus by the arme, and shewed him with his finger the causes of his wonder. The Tables were all hung of one height, yet some were longer then others. The first in ranke was the portract of a Prince who by his smoaky colour, by his curled haire, by the littlenesse of his eyes, and the disproportioned features of his face, made them censure how sensuall he was, and how inconstant aswell in his love as hatred, Polexander knew him by his Inscription:

ZABAIM KING OF SENEGA, OF GUINEA, AND OF ALL THE LANDS WASH'D BY THE RIVER NIGER.

The second Table, (which was one of the longest) represented an Amphitheater, on whose degrees there were a great number of Spectators. At one of the ends was pictured a Knight, who held his sword to the throat of a man who seemed to be drowned in his bloud: and at the other end, the same Knight was represented betweene two Lions strucken through with many wounds, and laid dead on the sand. Above this Table were these words:

THE COMBAT OF ZABAIM FOR THE INFORTUNATE ALMANZAIRA.

The third Table was as the first, and shew'd the picture of a Lady very sad and beautifull. Polexander could not know her, because there was no Inscription. Underneath these three Tables were foure more, of which, the first was the second of the longest. On that was seene a great assembly of all kinde of people, and in the midst of them a Prince and Princesse holding hands. The two next Tables were square, and the principall causes of Polexanders astonishment. The first, shew'd a young Turk, above him was writ, BAJAZET; and underneath these letters, C. L. U. A. P. D. S. Our Heroe look'd earnestly on that Bajazet, knew him for the same that was Captaine of the Pirates of the Ocean, and did all he could to compose words from the seven letters which he thought to have some mystery in them. But that which amaz'd him more, was to see the picture of his brother next to the Turkes; and the more he would doubt of it, the more was he compelled by the excellence of the Painter (which had made it perfectly resemble him) to confesse it was that young Prince which was held for the faireſt man of his Age. But how could he doubt of it, since he saw these letters at the foote of the Table, I. P. H. I. D. A. M. A. N. T. U. S. After he had well look'd on it, he turned towards Diceus, and ask'd if he knew it not? Diceus answered, 'twas Iphidamantus. 'Tis he,

he, 'tis he, (ſaid Polexander) and what makes me abſolutely beleeve it, is, that I ſee him by Bajazet. That Turke loves him, and may be, more then he ſhould. My brother tooke notice of it on diverſe occaſions, and hath told me, he ſaw his picture in a box which that Rover alwayes wore about his neck. 'Tis a ſtrange thing to be borne in the darkeneſſe of falſe religion. The moſt eminent perſonages are in it ſubject to feareſull abominations, and their vertues are blinded with ſo many vices, that when a ſtrict examination hath paſſed on them, they are found nothing leſſe then what they are in the mouth of Fame. Polexander being freed from theſe conſiderations, caſt his eyes on the laſt Table of the ſecond ranke, and there ſaw a man, who in the night time, let downe a childe (from a window) which was in the ſwathing cloathes; and further off, the ſame thiefe was ſeene running away with the Infant. Theſe words were at the bottome of the Table:

THIS WAS THE FIRST MISCHANCE WHICH BETIDED *ALMANZOR* PRINCE OF SENEGA.

At that name Polexander renewed his amazement, and knowing not how to fit this ſtealing of Almanzor, with the adventures which the mute Almandarin had made knowne to him. However it be, (ſaid he) Fortune and Fame are very juſt, in filling the Land and the Sea with the brave name of Almanzor. O Prince, more worthy of envy then pity! how extraordinary is thy Fate? Thou findeſt Immortality in the grave. Thy glory hath as many Theaters as there are Kingdomes and Cities where valour and love are in eſtimation; and thoſe very Iſles which are almoſt unknowne, are acquainted with thy Name, and publiſh thy great actions. Polexander had a ſubject for ſpeech too faire and pleaſing to ſtop there. But he was conſtrain'd, by ſeeing enter into the hall a Lady, not ſo young and faire as the firſt he had ſeene there; yet one, who by her majeſty and ſweetneſſe was not leſſe powerfull to draw his eye on her. He came to her with a great deale of reſpect, and after he had asked pardon for the liberty he had taken: Madam, (ſaid he) it was not an indiſcreet curioſity which made me land on this Iſle. A ſtorme drove my veſſell hither, and the ill weather ſtayes me here. The Lady turn'd her eyes on Polexander, and taking from the ſight of him I know not what ſecret joy, ſhe anſwered him thus: Do not attribute either to the winds or Fortune, a chance which without doubt came from that merciſull Goodneſſe, which after the triall of my patience, would make uſe of you to put a period to all my miſeries. And truly, when I feele the inward comforts I receive in ſeeing you, I am oblieg'd to believe, the will of heaven was the Author of your arrivall, and it declares to me by thoſe extraordinary agitations, that next that Power I ſhould acknowledge you alone for my Deliverer. The Lady thus ending her ſpeech, Polexander would have replied to it, but ſhe hinder'd him. She tooke him by the hand, and leading him to a corner of the hall, for feare of being heard by Aleippus or Diceus: I have beene here now almoſt five yeares, (ſaid ſhe to him) and all this time no creature could come to know who I was. But at this preſent, in ſtead of concealing my ſelfe as I have done hitherto, I finde I am compelled to tell you my name and fortune, without feare of any new miſeries that may betide me by ſo important a declaration. You ſee here Almanzaira ſometimes Queene of the faireſt kingdomes of Africa, and now miſerable and exil'd into this unknowne Iſland. Polexander was much ſurpris'd at the name of Almanzaira, and not doubting but ſhe was the ſame whom Zabaim had repudiated, would have told her the tragicall end of Almanzor: But ſhe gave him not time, for bringing him into a garden, which ſeem'd rather cultivated for neceſſity then pleaſure, led him into a wood wherein were many faire alleys, and ſeating her ſelfe in a place inviron'd with little turfe-banks, invited Polexander to doe the like. Aleippus and Diceus went another way, and the Queene ſeeing her ſelfe at liberty, in this manner began the recitall of her adventures.

The

The Hiſtory of Almanzaira and Zabaim.

I Owe the honour of my birth to that great King, who by the extent of his territories, as by the ſtrength of his people, hath alwaies diſputed with mighty Belul the title of Emperour of Ethiopia. His name was Almanzor, and becauſe the Queene my Mother was brought to bed of me upon the River Zaira, he would have me called Almanzaira. You wonder may be, to ſee the colour of my face not anſwerable to that of my Nation, but your aſtoniſhment will ceaſe, when I ſhall have told you, that my mother (as borne in Europe) was farre whiter then I. That Princeſſe had not by my birth the contentment ſhe expected. For ſhe never had her health paſt her childbirth, but dyed after three or foure yeares languiſhing. Almanzor having loſt ſo amiable a wife, turned all his thoughts and care to preſerve what ſhe had left him. I was then all his affection: and noting in my extreame childhood, I know not what inclinations, which bred great hopes in him, 'twas his will I ſhould be brought up with the moſt of warineſſe and curioſity. To that end, he built for me a Palace in the midſt of his gardens, and gave me many Ladies of eminent vertue, that having alwayes in ſight, perſons of ſuch perfection, I might at laſt become ſomewhat that was not ordinary. I profited ſo well in that ſchoole, that at the age of ten yeares I had gotten to ſuch knowledge as bred wonder in my Father and Governeſſe. I liv'd in a continuall repoſe to my age of ſixteene; but as if that ſixteenth yeare had beene the utmoſt terme of my felicity, I found my ſelfe (though innocent) involv'd in crimes and infamy. Farre from the Kingdome of Congo, raign'd, under the authority of the Queene his Mother, that Monarch feared of all Africa, whoſe remembrance is as deare to me as his enmity is ſenſible. Almanzaira could ſpeake no more, but her ſobs did for her, and told Polexander that, which may be ſhe had not dar'd to ſay her ſelfe. At laſt ſhe grew recollected; and retaking her diſcourſe: Zabaim, and my deare Lord (ſaid ſhe) is the Prince I meane. He had not yet attain'd to his eighteenth yeare, when his deſire of fame, and the curioſite of ſeeing ſtrange Countries made him leave his Kingdome. He got to Sea, attended proportionably to his quality. Some time he ſpent in the Court of the King of Guinea, from thence he went to that of Benin, and came at laſt to ours at Congo. Almanzor welcom'd him as a potent Prince and his ancient Allie. Some few dayes after his arrivall, ſome body ſpake to him of my beauty and wit, and thoſe relators told him thoſe tales lyed the more boldly, becauſe they were certaine I was not to be ſeene, and by conſequence Zabaim could not convince them of impoſture. At firſt that young King heard thoſe praiſes without ſhew of any deſire to ſee me, nor any great diſcontent if he had not ſeene me yet. But aſſoone as he heard how my Father caus'd me be kept in a Palace whereinto none had acceſſe, he ſeem'd preſently troubled, and growing in love on heare-ſay, or rather following the error of moſt young people, who affect nothing ſo much as what is forbidden, reſolved to ſee me. When he had ſet that deſigne on foote, all others were ſuſpended; and without foreſeeing the difficulties of his enterpriſe, therein imbark'd himſelfe with all the indiſcretion which commonly accompanieth thoſe of his age and quality. He might have made knowne his deſire, and have asked the King my Fathers leave to preſent his ſervice; but he thought it would be no glory to him to take thoſe wayes which ſhould be common to him with Princes of leſſe value. He therefore concealed his intention from him, ſtrove to win ſome one of my domeſticks, ſet his Confidents on worke, walk'd at all times neere my lodgings, and by a young mans imprudency no day paſt without talking to Almanzor of his depart, and yet ſtaid without any appearance of a juſt hinderance. Some time paſt before my father had any ſuſpicion of Zabaim, but ſo ſoone as he had reflected on his diſcourſes, he perceiv'd the cunning. He therefore ſet his confidents as ſpies over him; and watched him with ſuch care himſelfe, as one evening he found him with one of my women. Be

pleaſed

pleas'd to imagine whether he were offended at it, he who was the moſt ſevereſt Prince of the world, and the moſt jealous of his reputation. His firſt thoughts were to kill Zabaim. But loath to draw ſo powerfull enemies on his armes, or at leaſt pardoning the Princes youth, he thought it beſt to be freed of him without any noiſe. To that purpoſe, the next morning he writ a note to him in the name of the Prince his Confident, and ſent him word, his deſigne was diſcovered, the King was advertis'd of it, and that if he did not quickly ſave himſelfe, he ran the hazard of never ſeeing his owne Kingdome againe. This letter was ſo nimbly thruſt into the Princes bed, that he perceiv'd it not, though he was preſent. When he was laid he found it, and calling for a torch to ſee what 'twas, was much amaz'd when he ſaw his deſigne thrive no better. His courage yet fail'd him not. A day or two longer he ſtaid in Court, with as good a cheere as before, and inventing a ſpecious pretext to colour his departure, took leave of the King my Father. Almanzor, ſomewhat troubled for thus making him quit his Kingdome, ſent ſpyes after him, with charge, to ſee what way he tooke. At their returne they ſaid for certaine he was gone towards Guinea. He thought then that the Princes paſſion would go no further, and that it was rather a Caprichio of youth, then a deſigne well framed. Time confirmed him in that opinion, and his minde was quite at reſt; when the King of Benin ſent his Ambaſſadors to him to renew their ancient Alliance, and intreat him to be pleas'd that the Princeſſe his daughter might paſſe ſome time in my company. Almanzor thinking himſelfe much oblieged to the intreaties and civilities of that Prince, diſpatch'd two of the principall Lords of Congo, to reſtore his complements, ratifie the treaty of their Alliance, and to offer him aſwell as to his daughter all that was in his command. Not long after the returne of my fathers Ambaſſadors, arrived Palmira, (ſo was the Princeſſe of Benin called) and was receiv'd with all magnificence, and the firſt day lodg'd with two of her Ladies within ſome of my lodgings. Our firſt interview was accompanied with all that, which courteſie makes uſe of in the like occaſion; but there was this difference betwixt my complements and thoſe of Palmira, that mine were all heart and freedome, and hers mix'd with ſo much feare and humility, that I knew not how to behave my ſelfe to her. She had not been with us above fifteen dayes, when a ſtrange accident diſcover'd to me the cauſe of her ſubmiſſions and differences. The King my Father who punctually viſited me twice a day, had let ſlip foure, without either ſeeing or ſending to me. I wondered at his neglect; but I did it more, when one evening I ſaw him come into my chamber, dragging after him a man who had his hands bound behind him. As farre off as he ſaw me, Almanzaira, (ſaid he to me; with the tone of a voice which witneſſed at once both his choler and griefe) where is Palmira? I anſwered, ſhe was retir'd. Let her come to me, (ſaid he) and turning to one of my women, commanded that ſervant to call her. Whilſt ſhe was gone, Almanzor did nothing but walke with haſty ſtrides up and downe my chamber. Some times he lifted his eyes and hands to heaven, then he ſtamped on the planching, and afterwards ſtopping ſhort before me: O heaven! which ſeeſt all, (cryed he) and art juſt, why wouldſt thou ſuffer ſo horrid a treaſon? But ſince 'tis thy will that I muſt puniſh it, poſterity ſhall know, my honour hath ever beene more deare to me then my life, or my Crowne. After that, he turn'd him to my Governeſſes, and with an angry brow, 'Tis you, (ſaid he) unuſefull and perfidious women, which one way or other are become confederates with mine enemies, and you ſhall receive the deſerv'd puniſhment of your negligence and diſloyalty. As he ended theſe threatnings, Palmira entred my chamber. She neither trembled nor look'd pale; and though in her conſcience ſhe knew her ſelfe guilty, yet ſhew'd ſuch a height of courage, as is not uſuall with maidens. Aſſoone as ſhe ſaw the Priſoner which my father held, ſhe knew him to be her principall Confident, and judging by his ſurpriſall her cunning was diſcovered; in lieu of being troubled at it, ſhe ſpake thus to the King my father: Think more then once on what thou intend'ſt to do. Thy precipitation may work more miſchiefe then my raſhneſſe hath done. Give no eare to it then; if thou wilt preſerve the name of diſcreet, and give thy ſelfe patience to heare me. I call to witneſſe that eternall Providence which reades my heart, and beſeech it to be never auſpicious to me, if I hide from thee the truth of ſuch things as have paſſed ſince I have beene with Almanzaira. I ſweare to thee, that

neither

neither ſhe, nor any of her women, ever knew me for other then Palmira Princeſſe of *Benin*. Let them live in that error ſtill, and talke not to them of a crime, of which they are ignorant, that they may ſo continue without knowing the offender. Almanzor was ſtaid at Palmira's words, and though he gave no great beliefe to them, yet fearing to commit a fault, durſt go no further. Preſently he led away Palmira, with his priſoner, and left me and my women, poore innocent creatures as we were, in ſuch a feare, that we paſſed the reſt of the night in asking one another what offennes we had committed with Palmira. At day breake, there came into my chamber, the Preſident, and the moſt ancient of Almanzors Councell: After they had put forth my Governeſſes, they asked me many queſtions, and would compell me to confeſſe, I knew Palmira for ſome other then the Princeſſe of Benin. (Be pleaſed my deare Comforter, that I open not againe an unfortunate proceſſe, which made thoſe who knew me not, to ſuſpect my innocency, and was like to have utterly ruin'd both mine honour and life.) Know that Almanzor, (of a debonaire and loving father, growne ſuddainly a mortall enemy) permitted the inhumane and miſereant Baramas Prince of Anzicana, to maintaine publiquely I had loſt mine honour with Zabaim. In proſecution of this falſe accuſation he gave me over into the hands of ſuch Judges, who without doubt were wonne by that unfortunate Tyrant; and with his owne hand ſign'd the Sentence of death which they had pronounced againſt me. 'Twas by that bloudy Judgement I underſtood, not onely Palmira to be that Zabaim for whom I was accus'd, but alſo how without any regard to the quality of a Soveraigne he was condemn'd to three ſtrange kind of puniſhments. Firſt, they enjoyn'd him to marry me, to ſatisfie the publique Scandall, and reſtore me my honour loſt by his meanes. Secondly, he was to fight with Baramas, or confeſſe the crime whereof he was accuſed. And laſtly, 'twas ſaid, if he eſcap'd the firſt combat, he ſhould be expos'd to the Lions for reparation of the injury he had dar'd to commit againſt the Crowne of Congo. In the interim, the Name of Zabaim and his regall quality running in my minde, I long time meditated on the danger he had undergone for me; and by little and little engaging my ſelfe to wiſhes for his moſt advantage, I admir'd the diſcretion wherewithall he had liv'd among all the liberties I had given him. Afterwards, I approv'd of his love; and finally, my memory repreſenting him to me farre fairer then it was painted there by mine eyes, made him ſo deere to me, that I griev'd not ſo much to loſe mine honour, as to be depriv'd of ſo true and reſpectfull a lover. For himſelfe, he thank'd the Judges for their ſeverity; and calling them his tutelar gods, and his benefactors, beſought them a thouſand times, to cauſe their Sentence to be ſpeedily executed. His exceſſive joy, made my father thinke, I had not ſo farre forgotten my ſelfe as to ſatisfie the Princes deſire. Notwithſtanding, imagining he could not ſtop the ſpeech of the people, nor reſettle his ſhaken reputation, but by that great execution, he would not have it put off. Many of his ſubjects petition'd for my pardon and Zabaims, and told him, that though he would not be ſo good a father as to have pity on a daughter whom all the world thought innocent, yet ſhould he be ſo wiſe as not to draw on his hands the forces of many of his neighbours, who ſought but an honeſt pretext, to proclaime warre againſt him. Theſe reaſons, which in all likelihood ſhould have ſtaid, were the cauſe why he haſten'd the execution of Judgement. I will not tell you Zabaims extreame joy, when he was taken out of priſon to marry me; nor what countenance I kept during an action which in effect was to me as glorious, as in appearance it was full of diſhonour. The Prince ſpake to me a hundred things powerfull enough to obliege me to love him, yea if I had beene to that time his enemy; and ſeeing I diſſolv'd in teares: Madam, (ſaid he, caſting himſelfe at my feet) why do you ſo exceedingly afflict your ſelfe? In troubling the peace which the witneſſes of your conſcience ſhould give you, you juſtifie the injuſtice of our common enemies. Remember that you are innocent, and in performing the actions of a criminall, you caſt blots on that moſt pure reputation with which you ought to returne to heaven. But what an ill interpreter am I of your ſorrow? You weepe not with griefe for your offence, ſince moſt certainely you have committed none. 'Tis the diſcontent to wed a Prince without Name and merit which afflicts you: and you believe without doubt that this alliance is no leſſe infamous, then the crime whereof you are unjuſtly accuſed. If it be ſo, Madam,

be

be of comfort, ſince you ſhall be a widow aſſoone as married; and at fartheſt within foure and twenty houres you ſhall ſee your ſelfe freed from that ignominious ſervitude whereto a cruell neceſſity hath ingag'd you. I could not endure that Zabaim ſhould ſay more; but entreated his ſilence, and my requeſt was accompanied with ſuch a countenance, as ſufficiently ſhew'd him what my intention was. The chiefe Prieſt of the gods of Congo, had order to come where we were; and he entred with his attendants, where omitting no ceremonies which are obſerv'd at the marriage of Princes, he link'd Zabaim and my ſelfe in ſuch a bond, that in ſpight of a deviliſh Sorcereſſe charmes it holds to this day. Aſſoone as theſe Rites were performed, the Prince of Senega was conducted back againe to priſon, and I was left without any other company, then my afflictions, teares and prayers. The next morning, they made me put on mourning, and in thoſe funerall ornaments, I was brought to the place where my deare husband was to fight with the perjur'd Baramas. He came preſently after me, and deſiring to ſee me before he died, preſented himſelfe at the foote of my Scaffold. Long time ſtood he with his eyes fix'd on me, and ſhew'd he durſt not ſpeake for feare of offending me. I perceiv'd his feare, and (deſirous to aſſure him of my love, by ſuch termes as was fitting for me) Our enemies (ſaid I) have imagined they ſhould leſſen your courage, and encreaſe your adverſaries valour, by cloathing me as if you were already dead. But their malice ſhall have a ſucceſſe quite contrary to their hopes; and the black I weare, is a certaine preſage of that death which your valour and juſt iudignation have prepared for them. For the reſt, if you love me, thinke of preſerving a life which is the beginning of mine; and fight with this beliefe, that one onely Soule equally animates both our bodies, and ſhe therefore cannot be ſeparated from yours, but it muſt inſtantly abandon mine. I will then, Madam, (replied Zabaim) live and overcome, ſince 'tis your pleaſure; for I ſhould doubt of that Providence which governes all, ſhould I doubt of the victory, which its Juſtice and your Innocency aſſures me. The Prince could not anſwer me, becauſe his enemy was come into the field, and eryed audaciouſly, To the combat. Hereupon Zabaim left me, and flew on Baramas as ſwift as lightning, met with him like thunde, and had ſooner kill'd him, then they perceiv'd he was wounded. This facility of quelling a man, which had the repute of being invincible, ſo aſtoniſh'd the beholders, and ſo abſolutely changed their firſt imaginations; that all with one voyce cryde out, that I was innocent. For all this, I was brought back to my priſon, and my deare Lord and husband to his. But the people, confident of my vertue, and enraged at my fathers rigour, ran out of the place where I had beene juſtified, and ran to the Palace. Great and little, rich and poore, men and women, ruſhed in, and eryed, Congo is ſaved, Almanzaira is innocent, the Calumniator is dead, and the honour of our Prince is redeemed. Almanzor, who gave not over the being a father, though he was a Prince, and a Prince exceeding jealous of his authority, was raviſh'd to heare theſe tranſports from his Subjects, and thoſe teſtimonies of love. Yet would he not let goe nor forget the affront which in his opinion Zabaim had an intent to put on him. Seeing then his ſubjects would not be appeaſed, he aroſe, and impoſing ſilence: My people, ſaid he, I thought my daughter would have prov'd innocent; but this is not enough, neither for my ſelfe, nor for her, nor for you. It behoov'd, that ſhe ſhould not have beene ſuſpected. Vulgar perſons are as thoſe leſſer ſtarres which may be obſcur'd, and yet our eyes not leſſe enlightned. But thoſe whom heaven hath conſtituted Princes, in this reſemble the Sun, that being borne to be conſpicuous to all the world, all their Eclipſes are noted, and their leaſt blemiſhes not let paſſe unknowne. I perceive well by your actions and words, that you would have me indulgent, and you beſeech me for the life of her whom you think not unworthy of her birth. Well, my people, I will remember I am a father, ſince that quality is not contrary to the name of Judge and Prince. I cannot erre, ſince heaven it ſelfe hath made ſo publique a declaration in favour of her Innocency. I give you your Princeſſe, but aske me no more. This impudent and daring young man, who to ſatiate his brutiſh appetite, hath cauſed ſo many troubles amongſt us, muſt ſatisfie our juſt indignation, and reſtore to my daughter by another way then that of marriage the honour which we may ſay ſhe hath loſt, ſince ſhe was in danger of loſing it. The people replyed nothing to my fathers words, but went out of the Palace,

all at once blessing his clemency and Justice. Almanzor was no sooner retir'd into his privy chamber, but two of his Officers came to him. The eldest began thus: My Lord, (said he) Zabaim hath requested a favour from his Judges, which they have denied him, because it absolutely depends on you. And what is that? (my father asked) It is not (said he) that you should give him his life, nor that you should change his punishment; but that you will be pleased, the Princesse may be to morrow on the same Scaffold she was to day, onely to have the contentment to dye in her presence. He entreates you likewise, that she come not clad in those mournefull habits which accused her of a crime whereof she was innocent. That Magistrate spake no further, but attended the Kings answer. My father was pleas'd with Zabaims request, and to shew he liked it, sent one of his Confidents, to command me from him, to deck my selfe the next morrow as I was wont to do on my birth day. This command was the more welcome to me, because I thought Almanzor had acknowledged my deare husbands Innocence, and so sent his will that I should dresse me for the solemnity of my nuptials. On that beliefe I unloaded a part of those afflictions which oppressed me. I set my minde at rest for some few houres; and my hope of being happy was prevalent enough to shut mine eyes which had not beene closed since I was a prisoner. My sleep yet was not so sound, but that it was sometimes interrupted by my dreames and affrightings. By that little light which came at day-breake into my chamber I fully awaked: and calling up those women which served me, commanded them to let my Guard know I was so. With a great deale of joy they obey'd me; and almost assoone I saw enter my chamber the Ladies who had had the care of my breeding. At their coming in all my cares vanish'd; and I believ'd that he who did me that favour, seem'd to promise me many others. Those Ladies dressed me, and their neatnesse was accompanied with so much diligence, that I was ready when I was sent for. Out of my prison I came, and saw all the streets full of people. Joy sate in their countenances, and when I entred the Amphitheater, the clapping of hands, and acclamations assuring me of the publique affection, were certaine presages of my approaching felicity. A little while after I saw appeare the valiant Zabaim, accompanied with his Judges, and followed by a great Guard. Never did my imagination represent him to me so amiable as he appeared that day. He intimated a courage, which made no man doubt but that he was really a King. In the meane time, pity and horror seized upon me, when I saw my selfe so farre deceiv'd in my hopes. My affrightment was farre greater, when Zabaims Judges and Guard, placing themselves on the Amphitheaters degrees, left him alone on the Sand. We gaz'd on one another, with eyes which witnessed the truth of our affection. But assoone as I saw one of those dreadfull and furious beasts, which was to devoure the Prince, I fell (after a great shrieke) flat on my face, and so lay in a swound all the time which my deare husband spent to make himselfe victorious. The shoutes of the people, the noise of the trumpets, and the joy of my women brought me from my fainting. I recover'd my sight, and the first thing I saw, was my beloved Zabaim, who planting his foote on the Lions belly, and leaning on his sword, seem'd to aske whether there were any more enemies to be overcome. A litle after that deare Prince came to me, and gave me thanks for the good successe of his combat; and saying, a thousand like victories could not make him worthy my favour, he swore to me, his utmost desire was to gaine by an honourable death the glory to live continually in my memory. They gave him not time to continue his discourse, nor me leave to answer him: for all the Spectators, leaving their places, and making their excesse of joy resound through the place, came all thronging about my Scaffold. Some tooke Zabaim, and (whether he would or no) placing him on the buckler wherewithall he fought, put him on the shoulders of ten or twelve men, and in that manner carryed him about the Amphitheater. Others tooke off the Lions skins, and (with them) setting their heads on tops of pikes, carried them as trophies before the invincible Zabaim. During this little triumph, some advertis'd the King my father of what had passed, and though he seemed discontented at it, yet Zabaims vertue touched him; and judging, by what he had done, what he might doe, esteem'd himselfe happy (in himselfe) to see me the wife of so great a King. Yet, he would not let the people perceive he was capable of so quick a change. He kept in his Palace; and though he desired

fired Zabaims alliance as much as his Subjects, yet he seemed as if he had beene yet in his first sentments. When those who caried Zabaim were entred the Palace, they ask'd to see their King: He came out on a terrace, (which was in a place from whence one might easily speake to those in the Court) and seeming to be much astonish'd; What's here (said he) my subjects? Have you chosen another Prince then my selfe, and put in my place the man I see on the buckler? The multitude confusedly answered, no: And after they had many times cryed out, Heaven save our Soveraigne Prince! My Uncle began to speake for all; and told my father, that Congo besought him by his mouth to preserve a Prince, which had not onely vindicated his innocency by all kinde of proofes, but who promised no lesse by his valour then to add to the Crownes of Senega and Gambra, those of the greatest Kingdomes of Africa. As my Uncle ended his Remonstrance, I entred the Palace borne by ten Gentlemen. At sight of me, the shouts and applauses began againe. But when the people saw that Almanzor was not to be mov'd, they fel on the earth, and said they would never rise thence, till they had obtain'd Zabaims life, and the accomplishment of my marriage. At last my father was pleas'd to be fore'd, and told them he accorded to their prayer, what he would not have yeelded to the solicitations of all the Kings in the world. They thanked him for it after their manner, by shouts, clapping of hands, and other confusions. Assoone as Zabaim was at liberty, he came, tooke, and led me to my father, of whom he knew so well and with so much eloquence to aske pardon, that he got it for us both. Almanzor granted it with his eyes full of teares, as transported, he imbrac'd us both, and leaving himselfe to be wholly overcome by his owne good nature: I have (said he) erred my children; and knowing you as I doe at this present, I disavow my circumspection and hastinesse. Live happy, live long! What said I? Let us live together full of quiet and honour, that our perpetuall union may make us beloved of the good, and redoubtable to all miscreants. Zabaim cast himselfe at my fathers feet, when he heard him speake with so much affection, and imbracing hard his legs; My Lord, said he, you shall never repent you of the favour you have done me. I wil give you a good account of the life you have given me, & if so be the favour of heaven second my pretentions, I dare vaunt, that the glory of my forefathers shall be but a part of that which I will leave to my children. Almanzor took up my deare husband, and held him long in his armes without the power of speaking a word, except that he would forget what was passed, or would not remember it, but to affect more the person who had cost him so deare the getting. These tokens of reconciliation having spent the rest of the day, the two following were bestowed in preparing the solemnity for my nuptialls, and the pastimes wherewithall they were to be accompanied. For many months our Court was busied about nothing but in celebrating my mariage feast. After all the sports were ended, Zabaim tooke leave of the King my father, and departed, to satisfie the request of all his subjects. For my selfe, who could not resolve to leave a personage that was so deare to me, I fell into a swound in bidding him farewell, and in that manner was carried into my deare Lords Ship. After a happy voyage we landed at Senega, and were there welcom'd with all the magnificence which the people use to display on the like occasions. Two yeares together Zabaim serv'd and honoured me with the same distance, and the same passion which lovers make shew of in their first pursuits. I was his sole delight. I absolutely ruled the minde of the Queene my Mother in law, I enjoyed the love all the Kingdome, and never Princesse liv'd inviroued at once with so many prosperities: Truly they were excessive, and so not of long continuance. At the beginning of the third yeare, Love gave place to warre. Zabaim offended by the King of Melley, entred with his armes into his territories, and made himselfe master of them. The Kings of Temian, of Guma and of Dama arm'd themselves to reestablish that Prince; but by the valour of Zabaim they were enveloped in the fortune of their allie. The King my Lord, loaden with palmes and honour, returned to me, and renewed his former flames. A little time after the King of Guinea, who by his power had made himselfe redoubtable to all his neighbours, and who alone thought himselfe to be the Arbitrator of peace and warre, put a great Army into the field, and sent to proclaime warre against Zabaim. My deare Lord, unwilling to suffer this audacious Prince to goe unpunish'd, entred his Kingdome, and conquer'd it with

an incredible promptitude. But alas! how fatall were his victories to him? what did he loſe in getting that great kingdome? and how cruelly did a ſlave belonging to the King of Guinea, avenge the defeate and death of his Maſter? Yes, (my deare Deliverer) during that Conqueſt, Zabaim by my miſ-hap rather then by his fault, or if you will, by the power of charmes and philters, rather then by his levity, became ſo diſlike himſelfe, that you cannot without horror heare that which I have to tell you. But before I relate to you ſo prodigious a change, promiſe me, rather to bemoane my Lord, then to blame him, and that no compaſſion which you ſhall have of me, winne you to wiſh him ill: for, I ſhall hold you for mine enemy, if you cannot love me without hating him whom I love more then my ſelfe. Rather bemoane us both: abhorre that witchcraft which hath had power to ruine ſo ſolid an amity; and if you have ought which you can lawfully affect, beſeech the Author of all love which is ſacred, that he give you not over as he hath done my deare Lord and husband, to the mercy of thoſe infamous Sorcerers, which corrupt the beſt diſpoſitions, and make brutiſh the moſt rationall of men. The three firſt months of my deare Lords abſence, I heard ſo often from him, that I admir'd his care of writing to me, and the ſpeedineſſe he commanded his Couryers. The fourth, both the one and the other grew more ſlacke, and the fifth paſſing without any newes at all, I was perplexed with ſo great apprehenſions, that both ſleeping and waking me thought I ſtill ſaw that deare Prince in his grave. Had I not fear'd his diſpleaſure, I had gone to ſee him in his Army. But rather willing to be unfortunate, then to undertake ought he might diſlike; I had recourſe to my vowes and prayers, and did then nothing but beg from heaven, either to take me from the world, or preſerve to me the friendſhip of my deare Lord, without which my life was a torment to me. In leſſe then three weeks, I ſent above twenty Poſtes into Guinea. Thoſe who moſt truly loved me, return'd with that haſte I commanded them, and brought me the Kings letters. I receiv'd them with that tranſport of joy you may imagine. But when I ſaw not in them thoſe termes of love I had read in the former: Alas, cried I, I have loſt my Lords affection. Unfortunate that I am! ſome one of my actions, or of my words, have receiv'd an ill interpretation. I confeſſe, deare Zabaim, I have erred; but how great ſoever my offence be, it merited not ſo rigorous a puniſhment, ſince my heart never conſented to it. My griefe had even carried me to deſpaire, if my women had not uſed all kinde of reaſons to ſuppreſſe it. Sometimes they accuſed me for ſuffering my ſelf to be deceiv'd by vaine imaginations; then they put me in minde, that time and buſineſſe had changed the Kings amorous thoughts into others more ſerious. Theſe conſiderations did a while maſter my ſorrow: but a little after I rejected them, and would receive no more comfort. At laſt, after I had well wept, written much, long expected, and made many prayers and ſacrifices, my deare Lord return'd to me. I did not think to ſee him of eight dayes when he came into my chamber. This ſuddaine welcome ſurpriſall ſo tranſported me, that going to meet him, I loſt at once my ſtrength, my knowledge, and my ſight. What did not that good King doe, ſeeing the exceſſe of my love? He kiſſed me a thouſand times, and wetting my cheekes with his teares, ſtood a while without turning his eyes from me. When he ſaw I came not againe, he cauſed me to be carried and laid on my bed, where joyning his mouth to my cheeks, Poore Princeſſe, (ſaid he aloud that my Nurſe might heare him) can I be rationall and betray thee as I do? With that he held his peace; and ſtirr'd not from my boulſter till ſome remedies had recovered me, which by little and little I did; and the firſt thing I took notice of, were ſome teares which were yet on my deare Lords face. That ſight preſently blotting out all diſpleaſing imaginations that remain'd yet behinde, and making me believe I had ill conceiv'd them, I gently let fall my head on Zabaims cheek, and thus beſpake him: Your Almanzaira then is yet pleaſing to you. She may yet glory ſhe enjoyes your favour, and time hath not depriv'd her of that which love had given her. The King could not anſwer me. His Speech was reſtrained by I know not what hinderance; but his ſilence and teares aſſured me of his love farre better then his words would have done. I beſought him to go take a little reſt, and after ſo long and painefull a journey, not to give himſelfe new vexations. To theſe words I added a many more, and entreated him ſo often to looke to his preſervation, that he arоſe from me; but in riſing ſaid: Ah Al-

manzaira

manzaira! how happy ſhould we be, if we might be alwayes together? Though that Speech made me feare ſome new diſaſter, yet I made all other thoughts give place to that of the Kings health; and preſſed him ſo hard to go repoſe himſelfe, that he gave me that contentment. He was not above two houres away when he came again to me, where he paſſed the evening and part of the night. In all which time, he left not to entertaine me in the ſame manner he was wont before his voyage. Nay, me thought, he had in his ſpeeches more of tenderneſſe and of paſſion, then I had noted in thoſe I had from him when his love was moſt violent. I know well theſe particularities doe but weary you, and you may laugh at my ſimplicity: but, pardon if you pleaſe (for this troubleſome remembrance) a woman who loves nothing in the world but her husband, and yet cannot have the contentment to be with him. Five or ſixe dayes together the King was in his good humour: and I already eſteemed my ſelfe the moſt fortunate Princeſſe of my time; when I found my feares were juſt, my ſuſpitions reaſonable, and the Kings kinde uſage but forced. He fell without any apparent cauſe into ſo deep a melancholy, and was mov'd with ſo much impatience and diſquiets, that in all the Court there was none but I who found him ſupportable. My entertainement grew troubleſome to him, all companies diſpleas'd; and not ſuffering himſelfe to be ſeene but ſeldome, he abode whole dayes retired in his Cabinet. His anxiety went yet further. It made him hate his Palace, the aboade in townes and the frequency of his Courtiers. He retir'd him to a Caſtle which his Predeceſſors had built for their pleaſure in hunting, and ſeem'd to be delighted with that Sport, to have ſome pretence and meanes to muſe and plod at his liberty, and wander the woods alone. This life made me feele my firſt griefes, and ſearch all the imaginable meanes to know the cauſe of it, and thereto to apply a remedy. Before I had recourſe to thoſe extraordinary, I would try the moſt ſpeedy and facile. I therefore went to the King in his retirement, and beſought him, by his firſt affection to tell me the cauſe of his melancholy. Deare Almanzaira, (ſaid he) if it be true that thou yet loveſt me, doe not enquire after my affliction. Get thee from me, and let me undergoe the puniſhment I have deſerved. The feare I had to diſpleaſe him, kept me from preſſing him any farther, or ſtaying longer with him. With mine eyes drown'd in teares I left him, and promiſed in that to ſhew my obedience as well as in all other things. Believe what I am now about to tell you; and thereby judge of my Lords noble nature. He could not refraine from weeping when I went from him; and the griefe he had to ſee me afflicted, made him to teare his haire, and oftentimes beg his death from the Deities. When I was come back to Senega, my firſt ſorrowes renewed; and feare, repreſenting to me the future, more unfortunate then I have found it, made me leade a life ſo retired, as if with the Kings favour I had for ever loſt the hope of ſeeing him againe. At laſt I threw my ſelfe into the armes of the afflicteds Comforter, and thence ſupplicated for ſufficient ſtrength to reſiſt ſo prodigious a calamity. Truly, that Bounty that would not have a teare of theirs loſt who are conformable to its will, ſuffer'd not mine to be fruitleſſe, but granted all I petitioned for. See how it hap'ned. You may pleaſe to know, that among thoſe who came with me to Senega, there was a Prince of my bloud who became ſo pleaſing to Zabaim, as he made him his Confident, in ſpight of all jealouſies from the Principals of his Kingdome. That Prince ſo wiſely husbanded his favour, and ſo gentilely oblieged even thoſe who had profeſſed themſelves his enemies, that by little and little he quell'd their envy, and fill'd all the Court with admiration of his vertue. In this generall approbation he had beene a yeare when he was engaged to follow Zabaim into Guinea. At his returne he avoyded all occaſions of comming where I was & durſt not come to give me an account of thoſe commands I had given him. I preſently therefore thought him guilty, though was innocent; and not knowing on whom to throw Zabaims change, I imagin'd Almaid (ſo was the favourite call'd) had wrong'd me to him, that he might ſolely poſſeſſe him. With this beliefe I returned to Senega, and gave it not over, till I underſtood the true ſubject of all my afflictions. Zabaim one day ſending to me Almaid, to make knowne the affection he preſerv'd me in midſt of his melancholy, or rather to hinder my complaining of his ill treatment, I conjur'd him by our neereneſſe of bloud, by my ſad fortune, and by the authority which heaven had given me over him, not to conceale

from

from me any longer the cauſes of Zabaims hatred. When I perceiv'd he ſtrove to put me on ſome other diſcourſe without anſwering me, I redoubled my entreaties and commands, and led him into a little cloſet whereto I uſually retir'd me to weepe more freely. When he ſaw himſelfe alone with me, he was not a little perplexed, and much doubted, I was not come to that extremity, without having taken ſome ſtrange reſolution. I ſhut the doore, and fell on my knees before him, with an intent to move him by thoſe extraordinary ſubmiſſions. Straight he kneeled too, and almoſt not daring to looke on me. Madam, (ſaid he) let not your Majeſty doe any thing unworthy your birth, and vertue, and ſuffer not a curioſity (which cannot but be prejudiciall to you) encreaſe a malady which it cannot cure. No, no, (replied I) I will not loſe the occaſion I have to get out of my miſeries by one meanes or other. I caſt me at your feet, Almaid, not as your Queen, but as a poore afflicted Lady who hath need of your aſſiſtance. Take pity therefore of ſo many teares which I have vainely ſpent, and ſuffer her not to languiſh out her whole life, whom you can comfort by one onely word. Almaid, moved by my teares, could not hold his firſt conſtancy in ſo great a cauſe of compaſſion, and falling to weepe as well as I, call'd himſelfe a thouſand times unfortunate, and wiſh'd he were dead. I left him to his raving a long while, and ſpake to him all that my griefe prompted me, to winne him to diſcover to me the cauſe of all my miſeries. But when I had long expected, and ſaw his pity extend no further, then to bewaile and not to ſuccour me: I aroſe, as one furious, and getting out his ſword: Barbarous and inhumane wretch, (ſaid I) which haſt but a falſe and ſeeming pity on my afflictions, and who takeſt pleaſure in perſecuting of Innocence by thy feigning comforts; thou wouldſt have me with mine owne hand perfect that murder which thy calumnies have begun. Almaid hearing me ſpeake in that faſhion, and knowing I was reſolute enough to fall on his ſword, had he gone about to take it from me: Madam, (cried he) preſerve that vertue which hath made you hitherto victorious over your enemies, and know your wrongs are leſſe dangerous then the remedy you will apply to them. I will not propoſe to you theſe conſiderations to releaſe me from that abſolute command you make me. Know, Madam, I will obey it. But you muſt pleaſe firſt to promiſe me ſecrecy, to be of good heart, and to have power enough over your ſelfe, to ſuffer without reſenting the moſt unjuſt contempt in the world. Were I now (replied I) to heare my Sentence of death, and that I ſhould be engaged to execute it my ſelfe; I am ready prepared. I refuſe no kinde of torment, ſo I may know what 'tis that troubles the King, and makes him hate the ſight of me. You ſhall be ſatisfied, (ſaid Almaid) and I ſweare to you by that which is greateſt in heaven, I will conceale nothing of what you deſire to know, on condition you firſt render my ſword. There 'tis, (ſaid I) and do not believe, if thou deceiv'ſt me, but there are meanes enough to deliver me from my miſeries, and make thee repent thy treachery. Almaid, judging by my actions as well as words, he muſt either ruine me, or diſcover Zabaims ſecret, reſolv'd to ſave my life even with the loſſe of his fortune. He aroſe then, and aſſoone as he ſaw me ſet, (beginning his diſcourſe by a long Preface, which tended to nothing but the juſtification of mens inconſtancy) told me, it betided even the moſt wiſe to have extravagant humours, and to preferre the moſt abject things which they poſſeſt not, before the more excellent they enjoy'd. After that preparation, he related to me as ſuccinctly as he could, how Zabaim in his conqueſt of Guinea was falne in love with a white Slave; and ſo fondly amorous, that to behold the alterations ſhe wrought on him, 'twas neceſſarily believed ſhe had bewitched him. This Sorcereſſe (Madam) hath not onely made him forget his firſt affection, but made him inſenſible of his owne honour, and not left him ſo much diſcretion to hide the exceſſe of his folly. Moſt commonly, the like paſſions are of ſmall continuance; and though they are even ſtrong enough to laſt in ſpight of time, yet have they not ſuch ability as to bicker with abſence. This love of Zabaim is quite contrary. Time ſtrengthens it, abſence, in lieu of quenching, feeds and augments it. Thoſe mad men which are chain'd up, have not more fearefull agitations then this Prince hath every day. He finds no eaſe but in his ſelf-vexations. He hates all company where his griefe is reſtrain'd. He flies into the forreſt before day, and moſt commonly there ſpends intire nights. He ſcarce eates or drinks. He hath ever in his mouth the name of Zelopa,

(ſo

(ſo is that Sorcereſſe nam'd) and if he ſee her not againe the ſooner, I will not promiſe you his life. Here Almaid ended: and I, who was prepar'd to heare matters more prodigious, found my ſelfe in heaven when I heard this. I look'd on Almaid with a cheerefulneſſe he expected not; and deſirous to let him know how I tooke it: This is then (ſaid I) all the cauſe of my Lords melancholy, and his averſion to me. Truly you are not to be pardon'd for being ſo reſerv'd in a buſineſſe, which hath not troubled me, but onely while it was conceal'd from me. Your extraordinary ſilence had been excuſable if Zabaim had intended to have repudiated me, or to immure me to be ſtarv'd betwixt foure walls. But what thought you would betide when I ſhould know the King lov'd another woman then his wife? The corruption of all Ages, and the examples of all Princes have taught me, that 'twere worth wondring at if Zabaim ſhould not take the way of his Equals, but have beene contented to enjoy one ſole woman. I bewaile his weakeneſſe, I deplore his blindneſſe, I condemne his inconſtancy, but I wiſh him no ill at all; and were not heaven diſpleaſed with his paſſion, I ſhould be the firſt to ſerve him as his Agent. Go Almaid, go, and labour for that Princes quiet who loves thee ſo dearely. Leave him no longer in his deſpaire, bring her hither whom he loves, and free him from thoſe feares he ſuffers for my ſake. I promiſe thee I will not croſſe his contentment, nor omit any thing belonging to the endeavour of a wife of honour. Were I in your place, I would quickly finde ſome ſpecious pretext, whereby, without ſcandall, that happy Slave, what ſaid I, that happy ſlave? that abominable Sorcereſſe, might live with her Lover. But why ſhould I ſoyle my ſelfe in your ordures? All you men are ingenious enough in wickedneſſe, without any need that my too much love to my Lord ſhould make me your Confederate. When I had thus ſpoken to Almaid I was ſilent to heare what he would anſwer. But he was ſo raviſh'd with my reſolution, and ſo aſtoniſh'd at my conſtancy, that he could not reply. At laſt he came out of his admiration, and falling at my feet, Madam, (ſaid he) your wiſdome this day ſaves all Africa, and I hope in little time your vertue will be the Kings preſervation. Since you have taught me with what dexterity this malady is to be treated, I ſweare to you I will forget nothing of that which may haſten his recovery. Thus ended our diſcourſe. Preſently I writ a letter (to the King) full of reſpect, and ſent back Almaid to him: and within ſhort time underſtood how Almaid had taken the way I had preſcribed him. Zabaim had a ceſſation from thoſe cruell tortures his affection inflicted. By little and little he became acceſſible, left his country life, and recalling about him all thoſe whom his melancholy had eſtranged, made the Court as full and flouriſhing as ever. But not to ſhut himſelfe preſently within his Cities, nor to give his ſubjects a new cauſe of entertaining themſelves with his alterations, or rather to drive away the time whilſt they went to fetch the infamous Zelopa, he would needs make a progreſſe through his Kingdomes. Before he began it, that journey he came to Senega, and entreated me by the love I had alwayes borne him, to forget what was paſſed, and to be the ſame with him I had beene the two firſt yeares of our mariage. I confeſſe to you, I receiv'd his excuſes as if they had been true; and was as ſenſible of his kindneſſes, as if a loyall love had produced them. He was ſo overjoy'd to ſee my affection nothing leſſened, that a hundred times in a day he asked my pardon for his extravagancies. For my part, I doubted not, if he had not been forced by ſome witch-craft, but that he would have repented him of his error, and beene wonne againe by my care and complying. In this good correſpondency we began our progreſſe, and ſo ended it. 'Tis true, that oftentimes he fell into his frenſies, and was as tranſported from himſelfe by the charmes of that Sorcereſſe. But his diſquiets laſted not, and the hope he had of reſeeing Zelopa, joyn'd with the facility he promiſed himſelfe from me, made him hide his paſſion ſo well, that it troubled no body but himſelfe. We went even to the frontiers of Guinea, and Zabaim, reſting himſelfe in a very faire towne, intended to ſtay there till the Spring, and reſolved to paſſe that ſeaſon in all kind of ſports and paſtimes. Three weeks or a month after our arrivall, the ſpeech went, that the onely daughter of the late King of Guinea was coming to the Court, to caſt her ſelfe at the Kings feet, and to beſeech him for ſomewhat whereon to ſubſiſt after the ruine of her houſe. This newes coming from the Town to the Court, at laſt entred my cloſet; and one day, Almaid ſo well watch'd his time, that he ſpake

to

to me of that ſuppoſed Princeſſe, even in the Kings preſence. I ſeem'd to believe what he told me. Zabaim was overjoyed at it, and ſaw well by my innocency, I would contribute as much to the ſetling of his pleaſure as himſelfe. When Zelopa was within three dayes journey of the Court, I adviſed the King to ſend to meet her, and give her all thoſe honours which appertained to a Lady of her extraction. He prais'd my courtſhip, and promis'd to follow my counſell. But when he ſaw I reſolv'd to go ſo farre to entertaine Zelopa as out of the towne, and conduct her my ſelfe to the Palace, his joy ſo much troubled him, that had I beene ignorant of his affection, that which he did to thank me, had beene ſufficient to have too much diſcover'd it to me. Some five or ſixe houres after, Zelopa came to a Caſtle which is but a quarter of a League from the towne. I went thither to her with all the Court, and neglected nothing of that which might ſatisfie her pride or expectation. I found her not more faire then Almaid had deſcrib'd her to me. But I ſaw by her countenance ſhe ſhould be very humorous and cruell. My conjectures (alas!) have beene but too true; and I feele yet daily the feareſull effects of that ambitious and barbarous minde. Let me relate to you my misfortunes in order, and you will admire, what my deſire to pleaſe Zabaim made me do in ſpight of my inclination. I kiſſed that infamous woman, I ſpake to her in her owne language, to entertaine her the more civilly, I intimated to her the reſentment the King and I had of the honour ſhe did us, and ſo was with her, as ſhe had beene the greateſt Princeſſe of Africa. In a very ill garbe ſhe returned my complements; and ſhewinga brutiſh pride in her actions as well as words, gave a moſt diſadvantageous opinion of her ſelfe to all thoſe that came with me. I endur'd all that fooles extravagancies for his ſake that lov'd her; and forgetting the birth heaven had given me, gave her place, and with the moſt reſpect I could, brought her to the Palace. Zabaim, whoſe paſſion deſerv'd pity, came out of the towne, and under a pretext of hunting, would witneſſe to the Sorcereſſe, that her abſence had nothing at all leſſened the power of her charmes. But, (my deare Comforter) let us lightly paſſe over this fatall enterview, and be pleaſed, I ſpare him, who is ſo much the more to be bemoan'd, becauſe 'twas either by force or frailty that he became guilty of my misfortunes. The pernicious Zelopa was receiv'd and lodged in the Palace as if ſhe had beene ſomething more then Zabaims wife. She was ſerv'd with ſo much order and State, as made all the Court quickly believe there was ſome myſtery in thoſe Ceremonies, and that ſhe was not come to implore the Kings clemency. The day after her arrivall, there were by his command Juſtes proclaimed, and to make himſelfe amiable to that foole, made the moſt prodigious expences that ever love joyn'd with prodigality had ever brought any man to. All the winter was a continuall ſucceſſion of Sports, of Masks, of Feaſts and other paſtimes; and he was not in favour with Zabaim, who would not ruinate himſelfe to encreaſe the monſtrous exceſſe of his luxury. Whilſt theſe wicked riots drew the anger of heaven on the head of my deare Lord, I was almoſt continually in my cloſet, bewailing the crimes whereof I reputed my ſelfe guilty. But being not good enough to appeaſe the eternall Juſtice, I employed in thoſe actions of pity, all that were eſteemed good people in Senega. Day and night were the Temples open, and our Prieſts did penance for their Soveraignes ſin, oppos'd their prayers and Sacrifices againſt the impetuous hand of heaven and purity. Zelopa had not beene at Court full ſix months when I found my ſelfe with child. I conceal'd that alteration as much as I could poſſibly; and as if I had foreſeene the miſeries I was to undergoe for it, did nothing but weep and afflict my ſelfe, till I was brought to bed. For all that, my women no ſooner diſcover'd that which I conceal'd, but they divulg'd it; and by that declaration fill'd all our Territories with a contentment beyond imagination. Zabaim no ſooner heard of it, but he abandon'd for a while her, who compell'd him to looke on me with contempt, and came to throw himſelfe at my feet. Many times he kiſs'd my hands, and bedewing them with his teares, Deare Almanzaira, (ſaid he) can you endure the ſight of the moſt ingrateſull and perfidious of men? But I wrong your vertue to doubt of thoſe miracles you can doe. Yes, you love me in ſpight of my infamies, and the caſe wherein you are, gives me ſo great and ſo certaine proofes of it, that I muſt hold thoſe for mine enemies who have perſwaded me the contrary. I could not anſwer him but with my teares, nor defend my inno-

Innocency, but in witneſſing the joy I had to ſee him. Eight dayes he ſtaid with me; and during all that time, he either thought not on Zelopa, or thought on her but to deſpiſe her. O happy had miſerable Almanzaira beene, if her Lords good motions had lafted longer, or rather if Zelopa's charmes had had leſſe power on the will of ſo great a Prince. He ſeem'd to be abſolutely freed from her, when Zelopa ſent to aske his leave for her returne into Guinea. At the ſole name of that Sorcereſſe, he returned to his firſt madneſſe. He was likely to have falne downe flat. He ſuffer'd incredible agonies; and truly I heard him ſay, (turning his eyes on me as he had beene ready to give up the ghoſt) make an end Almanzaira, finiſh my miſerable Deſtiny, and ſuffer me not longer to languiſh. No, no, my Lord, (ſaid I) you ſhall never periſh through Almanzaira's fault. Had your malady none other remedy then my death, it ſhould not be incurable. Come home to your ſelfe then, and figure not in your thoughts thoſe ills which are not. And ſince Zelopa's company is ſo neceſſary for your repoſe, either ſtay her by your love or power. With that I left my chamber, which I had not done in three months before, and went to the laſcivious Zelopa. I wonder'd to ſee her ſo much altered, and beleev'd ſhe had given out ſpeech of her departure, by that trick to re-inflame Zabaim's affection. I entreated her to ſtay yet ſome longer time in Senega, and eaſily had my requeſt granted. 'Tis true, ſhe yeelded not to me, but on condition ſhe might goe from Court, and have the liberty to retire her ſelfe to ſome place where ſhe might not be ſeene but by her owne domeſticks. I carried Zabaim that newes; and may boaſt, by that Service (which ſhall be ever glorious to me) I preſerv'd his life. Preſently he left me, to run whither he was hurried by the power of Charmes, and the next day departed the Court and Towne without bidding me farewell. He ſhew'd Zelopa all his Kingdome, and to take from before her all diſpleaſing objects, he embarked himſelfe with his Minion, and carried her into the faireſt and moſt delightſome of his Iſlands. Shee tooke a great delight in it, and calling to her ayde all thoſe Spirits which had made her eyes and tongue ſo powerfull, compell'd them to pluck out of Zabaim all his remainder of reaſon and humanity. The poore Prince felt the effect of thoſe new Sorceries. He became an enemy to his fame, to his people, and his owne blood. He forgot his woefull Almanzaira, and caſting the reſpect of himſelfe into oblivion, he ador'd his Crime, and lay buried in the ſenſualities and ordures of Zelopa. Neere three months ſlid away; during which, I contented my ſelfe in complaining alone, and weeping without witneſſe: but when I ſaw my miſery grow every day worſe and worſe, and that Zabaim neither ſent me Letter nor meſſenger, I could not chuſe but let my griefe breake forth. Reſtore me my Lord, (wicked Zelopa) cried I often, and oppoſe not thy ſelfe againſt the Decrees of that Soveraigne Juſtice which would not have thee enjoy him. My women and friends joyn'd their complaints with mine; and (believing it would pleaſe me) ſaid all, ſo great a licentiouſneſſe was not to be longer endur'd. Cruell and unjuſt friends, (I replied) to what crime will your unfitting cares of me carry you? What, ſhall wee revolt from our Prince? Is he not abſolute Maſter of our lives? and can his actions be reprehended or chaſtis'd by any other power then that which is above his owne? The Ladies were aſtoniſhed at my reſolution and remonſtrance: and making them knowne to their husbands, hindered them from putting in execution that which they had determin'd for Zelopa's deſtruction. In the meane while, I drew neere my time, and fear'd leſt by my too much tormenting my ſelfe I might become the murtherer of that on whom my utmoſt hopes were ſetled. Living therefore in ſome reſt, in regard of it; I talked mightily alone, and of accuſing me for too much endangering the life of a creature which was Innocence it ſelfe: I will no more afflict me, ſaid I; the Gods, Nature, my Duty and Love forbid it; and I ſhould be more guilty then Zelopa, ſhould I ſtifle within me the Image of Zabaim, the hope of ſo many people, and the cauſe of my approaching happineſſe. Keepe then, keepe Almanzaira the treaſure thy deare Lord hath entruſted thee withall, and deprive not thy ſelfe of that meanes which (alone) is left thee, for the freeing him from a Witches enchantments. With the like reſolutions, I ſpent my going with childe, till my ordinary throwes gave way to others which were yet new to me. At breake of day was I deliver'd of a Son, which was receiv'd by all thoſe who aſſiſted me, as if he had beene the turelar god, by whoſe vertue the power of

the Sorcereſſe ſhould be abſolutely annihilated. A little after his birth, they gave him me in mine armes: As feeble as I was I tooke him; and, I beſeech the gods (ſaid I to him) thou beeſt borne to a more happy Fate then thy Mother. Preſently, the Meſſenger whom I had choſen to carry the newes to the King, went away, and uſed ſuch expedition, that in two dayes he came to the unfortunately inchanted Iſland. Zabaim receiv'd the meſſage with an appearance of joy; but ſent back my Poſts not giving him leave to take his repaſt, and made him ſet ſaile without the permiſſion of ſpeaking with Almaid or any other. The ſame day he came to me, conceal'd what might diſcontent me; and inventing an extreme ſatisfaction, ſaid, the King had promis'd he would be quickly with me. Alas! he came not, and thought it enough to ſend Almaid. That generous Favourite, ſeeing me ſo deſolate, forc'd himſelfe as much as was poſſible for feare of encreaſing my afflictions; but the compaſſion he tooke of my fortune overcame his reſolution, and drew teares from his eyes. 'Twas yet worſe when he would have ſpoken to me, for his ſpeech failing him at the firſt word, he ſtood as knowing not what to ſay, and by that confuſion told me, what Zelopa's wickedneſſe was able to make me ſuffer. In the meane time, that Wiſdome which is the Source of all other, forſooke me not in that extremity. In lieu of deſpairing at Almaids diſcomfort, I found my ſelfe miraculouſly fortified. My courage encreaſed, and finding my ſelfe armed againſt all that might happen: What Almaid, (ſaid I) muſt I contribute a conſtancy and conſolation which I expected from you? Cannot you endure the ſight of an unfortunate woman? or have you not the heart to tell to what new torments ſhe is condemned? Almaid ſeeing with what conſtancy I bore my affliction, tooke courage; and thinking there was no need of mincing my misfortune to make it the more ſupportable to me: Madam, (ſaid he) the King who is not yet well ſatisfied in his former ſuſpicions, would ſee the little Prince before he would have him acknowledged for his Son. He hath commanded me to come hither, and to bring the child to him without delay. Let nothing hinder you from being conformable to what he deſires. Doe this laſt violence on your ſelfe. Give him that admirable proofe of your love and obedience; and conſider (if you pleaſe) the conſequence and importance of his command. Cruell and barbarous command! cried I, but I muſt obey it, ſince my Lord will have it ſo; and that with the ſenſibility of Nature I loſe all thoſe teares which our Enemy throwes on us. Take this little Infant Almaid, and go (maugre your ſelfe) deliver it to the fury of inhumane Zelopa. She cannot endure Zabaims lawfull heire to live. He muſt dye to aſſure her tyranny. One ſame day muſt give and take away from me the quality of a Mother; and without doubt by a fearfull agnition that monſter muſt offer up the Son to thoſe Demons which have ſacrific'd the father to her. Almaid having by his remonſtrances and teares obliged me to put a period to my laments; Madam, (ſaid he) if any of my actions have had the power to make your thoughts doe me the honour as to thinke me worthy the name of an honeſt man, I ſubmiſſly beſeech you to believe the little Prince ſhall run no danger; and that I will dye a thouſand deaths (if poſſible) ere I ſuffer any whatſoever to attempt ought againſt his life. Let your Majeſty therefore ſet your minde at reſt, and ſatisfie the will of a father who is moſt dangerous to be provok'd. I wil not ſay ſome great happineſſe may ſucceed your obedience, but I am certaine, your refuſall will render our wrongs abſolutely incurable. After he had thus ſpoake, and told me what perill it was to detaine him, he caſt himſelfe at the feet of a Lady of Senega, who was moſt of my Counſell, and all my comfort, to diſpoſe her to follow his opinion. I knew well I muſt reſolve to leave my childe: I therefore call'd for it, and bedewing it with my teares: Goe, ſaid I, little creature, unfortunate aſſoone as borne; goe, (under the protection of heaven which I adore) whither his commands call thee, by whom thou ſaweſt the light. Give him a tryall of thy obedience even before thou knoweſt him: and when thou art with him ſuppreſſe thy cryes and teares, for feare of his ill interpretation, by imagining thou turn'ſt againſt him all thoſe armes which Nature hath beſtowed on thee. With theſe words I fell into a ſwound, and my childe had falne on the ground, if Almaid had not caught him. He carried the childe to his lodging, and in leſſe then two houres making all things ready, put on his way with my Son, and the women which waited on him. The very day on which that deſolate troupe came to a Caſtle on the Sea ſide, Zabaim

baim heard of it, and (leaving his inchanted Iſland) came to ſee this living image of himſelfe. Almaira preſented the child to him, and ſaid I beſeech'd him by our firſt love to conſider that Infant as he was the father of it. 'Tis that to which Zelopa repreſents me, cried Zabaim. She would have me uſe that power which the name of father gives me; and would not have any thing that is mine owne to be deerer to me then my ſelfe. Thou therefore poore innocent creature muſt be the Sacrifice, not for the expiation but the continuance of thy fathers offences. Zelopa covets thy life, weake and unfortunate Infant; and will not believe my love to be without example, till ſhe have ſeene me commit a murther which ſhall never have any. Dye then, ſince my fury condemnes thee; and let my weake and captivated reaſon give way to that unjuſt neceſſity which pronounceth the Sentence of thy death. What, thou weep'ſt my childe? and thy little cries ſeeme to implore my aſſiſtance againſt Zelopa's cruelty. Stay thy teares, ſmother theſe laments, and if thou wilt have me to be pitifull, do nothing that may make me ſo. But alas! I ſee that all things conſpire with thine Enemy. Nature betrayes in fayning to ſuccour thee. Thy teares, in lieu of pleading for thy ſafety, ſolicit thy deſtruction; and thy cries precipitate thy fate, in going about to divert it. Well, 'tis done, I am vanquiſh'd. Pity hath mollified my hard heart. I feele the force of bloud. I confeſſe my ſelfe thy father, and therefore thou muſt dye: for Zelopa aſſign'd me that fatall moment, and commanded me then to begin thy murder, when Nature gave me the moſt lively and tender feelings a father could have for his Son. Zabaim could not continue his lamentations. The overflowing of his teares, and the violence of his ſobs and ſighes, tooke away the uſe of his voyce. He ſtood ſometime like a Statue; but on the ſuddaine, paſſing from one extreme to another: He ſhall dye, ſince you will have it ſo, (cried he) he ſhall dye, the little Monſter who will not reſtore me the life I have given him. Almaid ſtaid not till the poore Zabaim put thoſe dreadfull words in execution, but ſnatched his Son from him; and giving no eare either to his threatnings or prayers, went out of the Caſtle, caſt himſelfe into a barke which waited for him at the Sea ſide, and carried his little Prince into a Sanctuary; where in ſpight of all Zelopa's devils, he hath found his happineſſe and ſafety. Yes, my deare Almanzor, that goodneſſe which I have ſo often call'd to thy ſuccour, hath cover'd thee with his wings; and leading thee as 'twere by the hand to that honour thou enjoyeſt, would have thy very infancy to poſſeſſe its beauties and wonders. Till then Polexander abode in a deepe ſilence, but at the name of Almanzor he broake it, and looking on Almanzaira with a kinde of aſtoniſhment: how (ſaid he) Madam, was Almanzor Prince of Senega your Son? Almanzor the lawfull Prince of Senega (ſaid ſhe) is my Son, but he of whom you ſpeake to me, is not. Ah Madam! replied Polexander, how you affrighted me! for if the unfortunate Almanzor had beene your Son, you muſt have prepar'd your ſelfe for new ſorrowes. Almanzaira ſhewing her good nature even to her enemies, entreated Polexander to relate what had betided the Son of Zelopa ſince he was crown'd King of Senega. I am now eleer'd of all my doubts, (replied Polexander) and to make an end of yours, know that Almanzor is now no more then a little duſt, and he hath ſuffer'd for the ſinnes of thoſe which brought him into the world. The ſame paſſion through which his father hath committed ſo many crimes, hath made the Son act one, which is ſo much the more prodigious, ſince by its execution he hath cut off for ever the meanes of repenting him for it. Polexander had not continued this diſcourſe, but ſeeing himſelfe preſſed by Almanzaira, he recounted to her how Almanzor at the ſight of Alcidiana's picture, fell extreamely in love with that Queene. That ſome few dayes after he was crown'd, he forſooke his kingdome, and put to Sea, with a reſolution to finde the inacceſſible Iſland: but deſpairing of his voyages ſucceſſe, and not enduring a Rivall in Alcidiana's love, he was forced to ſatisfie his jealouſie by a combat. In which he had the better, but receiving not ſo much as he hoped for, he retir'd himſelfe into one of the Canaries, and after he had there cauſed to be built a ſtately Tombe, had employed his owne againſt his own life. Almanzaira ſigh'd often whilſt Polexander made her this relation; and when he had done: All powerfull heaven, (ſaid ſhe) lifting up her eyes, thou haſt ſhew'd thy Juſtice in the death of that Infant of impiety, now let thy mercy beſeene towards the child of benediction. The offence is puniſh'd, let the criminals acknowledge it, and after

ſo long diſorders, let all things returne to the courſe thou haſt ordain'd him. Almanzaira and Polexander could not keepe on their converſation, becauſe an old woman (coming in) addreſſed her ſelfe to the Queene, and ſaid; Madam, Amalthea is dying, and petitions from you before her death, the honour of a viſit. The extremity wherein ſhe is, gives me the boldneſſe to entreat you, not to deferre that worke of charity: Ah good heaven, (cried Almanzaira) by what accident is Amalthea brought to that ill eſtate! You may know it from her ſelfe, (replied the old woman) in the meane time, I moſt humbly beſeech you from her, that you will obtaine ſo much from this ſtranger, as his ſtaying in this place till your returne. Polexander delayed not for Almanzaira's requeſt, but offered to abide there, or follow her: and if my Service (ſaid he) may be any way beneficiall, command me, Madam, what you pleaſe, and you know your injunctions ſhall be inviolable lawes to me. The old Matron caſting up her wetned eyes on our Hero. O aſpect too dangerous, becauſe too charming! (ſaid ſhe) how true doe I finde that which Amalthea hath ſo often told me? But, Madam, (continued ſhe) addreſſing her to the Queene, flye from this deſirable Enemy, and come underſtand ſuch things, which without ſo fatall an occurrence would not ſeeme credible to you. Almanzaira comprehending nothing of the Matrons Speech, aroſe, and after entreating Polexander to give a few houres to the ſatisfaction of a perſonage which merited to be obliged: She is (ſaid ſhe) of thoſe unfortunate ones, in whom reaſon is found to be weaker then affection. She hath lov'd in ſpight of her ſelfe. She loves ſtill, and hath for two yeares done pennance for a fault which deſerves not that name, ſince 'twas never voluntary. Polexander would gladly have knowne who was this Innocent-guilty-one, but ſeeing the Matron extraordinarily preſſe the Queen, he ſuppreſſed his curioſity, and preſented his arme to aſſiſt the Princeſſe in her walke. She very gracefully would not accept it, and to juſtifie her refuſall, told him, the lawes of her Hermitage forbad the receiving of any ſuch courteſies. With that ſhe went out of the roome where ſhe had entertained him, and making new excuſes to him, wiſh'd him to goe ſee the grots and water-eaves in her wood. You will there (ſaid ſhe) finde ſuch paintings and rarities, as will let you know how much paines the faithful Almaid had taken to make me finde ſome flowers among the ſharpe thornes of my Exile. So ſhe left him, and went as faſt as ſhe could poſſibly to the place where ſhe was ſo longingly expected.

The end of the firſt Book of the third Part.

THE THIRD PART OF POLEXANDER.

The ſecond Booke.

ASſoone as Polexander had left the Queene of Senega, he entred an Alley wherein Alcippus and Diceus had long walk'd: and calling them, I muſt (ſaid he) relate to you ſuch adventures as ſurpaſſe all thoſe you have ever yet heard of. He began to walke a great pace, after he had made them this preface; and, as if he had ſuddenly forgot what he had ſaid to them, made almoſt a turne in the alley without opening his lips. At laſt he came to himſelfe, and aſtoniſh'd at his muſing, I know not, ſaid he, whence this diſtraction betides me; but I am an ill preſager, or this is a forerunner of ſome new misfortune. Yet, hap what hap may, I am reduc'd to ſuch a point, that though heaven it ſelfe had undertaken it, it could not make me more miſerable then I am. After theſe words, he related to them Almanzaira's afflictions, and amplified with all his eloquence the miracles of her patience and piety. Alcippus and Diceus were extreamely mov'd at it; and in their firſt emotion, beſought the King their Maſter to take ſo vertuous a Princeſſe into his protection. Polexander ſeem'd inſenſible to his ſervants prayers, and ſetting another diſcourſe on foot, I wiſh (ſaid he) I were farre from this Iſland. Certainely I ſhall meet with ſome diſcontent here. I feele my ſelfe extremely otherwiſe then I uſe to be. My body trembles, and my agitated ſpirit makes me feare the explanation of certaine words which that old woman ſpake to me who came for Almanzaira. Whilſt he ſaid thus, he ſaw that Matron running as faſt as ſhe could. He would faine have avoided her, but not being able to do it without incivility, he went to meet her, and ask'd whether ſhe deſired any ſervice from him. You may render a ſignall one (replied ſhe) to the perſon that ſends me; and ſhe therefore conjures you by the name of Alcidiana that you will not diſdaine to ſee her. At that word Polexander grew pale and trembled, but unwilling the aged woman ſhould perceive it; I will goe (ſaid he) where you pleaſe. Yet I am moſt certaine you take me for another. With that he went in great haſte to the garden gate, and there remembring his pace was not proportionable with the Matrons; he return'd to her, and ſo went to the ſame Cell where he ſtaid at his entrance into the Hermitage. Almanzaira met him at the doore, and ſhewing her ſadneſſe by her eyes full of teares: Amalthea (ſaid ſhe) knew you at your firſt entrance into this place, and though that knowledge hath brought her into the miſery ſhe is, yet hath ſhe an extreame deſire to ſee you. It may be ſhe expecteth her cure from the hand that wounded her. Be pleaſed then to enter, and let us ſee what leſſening of paine that poore ſick Lady can receive from your preſence. Almanzaira preſently led Polexander into Amalthea's chamber, and plac'd him where ſhe might ſee him. 'Tis he, cried the dying Lady, 'tis even he; but miſerable Amalthea regards him not. The deſire thou haſt made knowne to ſee him, is certainely a temptation of thoſe cruell Enemies who would retard thee from that reſt which vertue hath prepared for thee in heaven. With that ſhe ſhut her eyes, turn'd her head aſide, and calling Almanzaira: Madam, (ſaid ſhe to her) let him depart if he pleaſe, and when I am dead, give him the letter which you ſhall finde under my beds-head. She ſpake ſo low thoſe laſt words, that the Queene well deem'd ſhe was departing. She

lamented

lamented her as much as if ſhe had beene her owne daughter ; and to performe her laſt will, tooke the letter which ſhe had laid under her boulſter, and gave it to Polexander. The Prince unwilling to ſtay in a place where his ſight was ſo deadly, went forth much afflicted ; and felt in Amalthea's death one of thoſe new diſaſters whereof a little before he had ſpoken to Alcippus and Dicens. He forbore not to open the dead Ladies Letter ; but he durſt not reade it ; for all his imaginations having no other object but Alcidiana, he conceiv'd he ſhould therein meet ſome great example, either of that Princeſſes anger or contempt. After he had well conſidered on what he had to do, he ventur'd to reade the letter, and firſt found theſe words on it : To the unfortunate Polexander. 'Tis to me indeed (ſaid he) this letter is addreſſed : For, though there may be other Polexanders in the world, yet there is none that can diſpute with me for the title of Unfortunate. Reade then Polexander, reade a Letter which muſt bely its ſuperſcription, if it be not extremely diſmall to thee. After theſe words he leant on Alcippus, and found in the paper this that followes :

SOme other may talke to you of my life ; for mine owne part I will give notice to you of nothing but my death ; I ſay of that long and cruell death, of which I have beene three yeares, or rather three ages dying. I was with the divine Alcidiana, and liv'd in that delightfull and continuall repoſe which Innocence crownes youth withall, when the Queens Sacrificers and Pilots publiſh'd in the Inacceſſible Iſland the wonders of your life. They ſpake of your courage, as of that of the ancient Semi-gods. They extold your generoſity beyond all others ; and prov'd your incredible proſperities were the pure effects of your excellent vertue, and not the favours nor Capricioes of fortune. I confeſſe it, unfortunate Polexander, I was ſtruck to the heart with the recitall of ſo many miracles, and Love, whoſe name and malicioufneſſe I knew, tooke the maske of eſteeme and admiration, to gaine under that diſguiſe what he could never have obtained of himſelfe. I was in Alcidiana's privy Chamber when this miſchance betided. I loſt the reſpect I ow'd to her quality, and that to mine owne birth, and declaring to her my folly : Madam, (ſaid I) is it poſſible you have ſo long time beene ignorant of theſe things, or have you envi'd your Subjects the protection of ſo brave a man ? Alcidiana bluſh'd to heare me ſay it, and ask'd me whether her people had need of any other ſafeguard then her owne ? Nature (ſaid ſhe) hath beene too favourable, to reduce us to the ſhamefull neceſſity of imploring the help of man. We have no need of Polexander. For, had we beene ſo unfortunate as to have occaſion to uſe his courage, we would have retain'd him, when Fortune caſt him on our Iſland. Have you then ſeene him (ſaid I) interrupting him, and can you keep this indifferency, or rather ſo cruell a neglect ? Ah Madam ! your inſenſibility will be one day puniſh'd. I durſt not proſecute this diſcourſe, becauſe I perceiv'd by Alcidiana ſhe lik'd it not ; but deſirous to leave to her Subjects a memorable example of her ſeverity, ſhe not onely forbad them to ſpeake of you, but by a declaration contrary to her owne inclination, condemn'd your memory to an eternall oblivion ; and any whoſoever of her Prieſts or Pilots which ſhould conduct you into the Inacceſſible Iſland, to be expos'd with you to the flames of the Altar of Vengeance. All theſe rigours no way leſſen'd my paſſion. It got new ſtrength in growing elder, and when I knew it proceeded from love, I found my ſelfe too weake to ſuppreſſe it. One day finding my ſelfe alone with the Queene, I caſt my ſelfe at her feet, and beſought her with teares in mine eyes, to let me know all ſhe had heard of you. She grew extremely cholerique at it, but ſeeing her anger did but the more ſtirre up my deſire and impatiency : I will (ſaid ſhe) give you that vaine contentment ; yet I vow your extravagancy amazeth me. A hundred times I kiſſed her hands in lieu of being troubled, and confeſſed to her I was no more rationall. In the meane time, my teares, my ſighs, my dying looks, and my faintings wrought ſo much pity in the heart of that Princeſſe, that ſhe told me of your arrivall in her Kingdome, and the command ſhe gave for your departure thence aſſoone as ſhe knew your affection. By the content ſhe tooke in that narration, I judg'd you were not ſo indifferent to her as ſhe would make me believe ; and that her paſſion betraying it ſelfe, diſcovered that which ſhe held with ſo much difficulty. Aſſoone as ſhe had ended her diſcourſe, I felt my ſelfe cleane alter'd from

from what I was before· Reaſon which had forſaken me, tooke her place againe, and ſetting before mine eyes the fault I committed againſt my ſelfe, made me condemne my firſt inclination. I retir'd from the extremity whither my diſpoſition had hurried me, and contemplating you as deſtinated for the ſole Alcidiana: Amalthea, (ſaid I to my ſelfe) thou canſt not love him without a crime: for, to enjoy him, thou muſt either betray the Queene or thy vertue. Give over then; leave that ſo amiable Polexander to his juſt Poſſeſſor. But art thou ſo ſilly as to perſwade thy ſelfe, that he who ſo much diſquiets thee is ſo lovely as they would have thee beleeve? Ask ſome who are leſſe intereſſed then a Miſtris and her ſervants, and thou wilt finde, there is a great diſproportion betwixt the true Polexander and Alcidiana's. I did what I ſaid, I chang'd my opinion, and would have let the Queene know it, but ſhe prevented me, and ask'd what I thought of Polexander? That which I thinke of all men, (ſaid I) and I ſweare to you, Madam, by the duty I owe your Majeſty, that I never enquir'd after him, but onely to ſatisfie my curioſity. Alcidiana ſmil'd at my anſwer; and ſtrictly embracing me: Amalthea, (ſaid ſhe) I will fully content that affectation when thou pleaſeſt. Thus wee parted. For my part, I got to my bed. But all night long I did nought but call to minde the defects which they uſually caſt on men, to give me juſt cauſe to neglect you. Not to lye, I had almoſt effected it, and my imagination had already halfe cured the wound it had made: when Fame contemning Alcidiana's declarations, brought you into the Inacceſſible Iſland as a Conquerour over the Kings of Caſtile and Portugall. I look'd on you with exceſſive joy, in a table where you were drawne, defending alone the Port of one of your Iſles againſt all the Enemies fleet. The Sea was ſtain'd with their bloud, and the ſhore ſtrew'd with Spaniards, which ſeem'd to have come offer themſelves to your ſword, that they might have the honour to dye by your hand. O! how fatall was that ſight to me! I confeſſe it to my ſhame, Polexander, I felt my ſelfe burne with ſo ſweet a fire, that in ſpight of all the remonſtrances of reaſon, I tooke delight in being conſum'd by it. My extravagancy, which till then had beene conceal'd, at that time burſt out, and made me ſtop mine eares to all prudent counſell. Neither the conſideration of Alcidiana, nor the care of my reputation, nor the feare of heaven could make me alter my reſolution. I got from the Inacceſſible Iſland, and not daring to take leave of Alcidiana, put to Sea, without other Guide then my blinded paſſion. Heaven could not ſuffer my unbridledneſſe, nor conſent to my ruine. It ſtaid me on the brink of the precipice; & by a violent fever made an end of another that was far more burning That ſickneſſe was my health. For that great Phyſitian which never leaves his cures imperfect, ſo ſtrengthened my ſoule by the weakeneſſe of my body, that he made me capable of that horror we ſhould have for all the ordures of the earth. I renoune'd the greatneſſe of my birth. I tooke leave of the world, and to do a long penance for the errours of my youth, came and confin'd my ſelfe within this Iſle. Almoſt two yeares have I tried to appeaſe the anger of that incomprehenſible Spirit, that is no leſſe juſt then mercifull. I have bewail'd my loving the Creature more then the Creator. I have faſted, I have prayed, I have wept; in briefe, I have omitted nothing of all that which might reſtore me the Innocency which my frailty had rob'd me of. My ſufferings have beene followed by conſolations; and though my minde hath beene often tempted by the charmes of your remembrance, yet I can ſay it came off victorious. Yes, I dare brag now I am certaine of my victory. I ſee the end of my combat ſuch as I deſired. Heaven opens it ſelfe to receive me, and ſhewes me that immortall Crowne it hath prepar'd for all thoſe hardy Combatants who know how to tame the rebellion of ſenſe and the diſorders of the will. Farewell then Polexander, admire the vertue of Alcidiana, and condemne not the infirmity of

Amalthea.

Polexander had his eyes full of teares all the while he read the letter; and when he had ended it: I did verily beleeve (ſaid he) this letter would be to me a Source of new diſaſters. O fortune! O Alcidiana! O love! O death! which of you foure wil have ſo much pity as to put a period to my miſeries? This ſad cogitation having a long time tormented him, he call'd to minde the aſſurances Amalthea had given him by her letter of Alcidiana's favour to him. But he had not beene ſcarce a moment ſetled on ſo pleaſing a ſubject,

ject, when despaire and incredulity depriv'd his thought of all those faire Idea's. He return'd againe to those old distrusts of himselfe, tooke for lyes Amalthea's verities; and rejecting his least hopes as rashnesse worthy thunder, made himselfe as miserable as he had cause to think him happy. Thus, to no purpose he persecuted himselfe when Almanzaira came out of Amalthea's chamber as much afflicted for the death of that Princesse as for her owne misfortunes. At the first word Polexander was about to speake to her, she interrupted him, and shewing him a man who then entred the Court of the Hermitage; 'tis Almaid (cried she) and presently ran to meet him, and said what was fitting to oblige him to speake freely before Polexander. After that declaration Almaid was not fearefull of being knowne; therefore addressing him to his Queene: Madam, (said he) give heaven the thanks which its justice and pity deserve. Your misfortunes are at an end, and your enemies power is extinguished. I know, (replied Almanzaira) the unfortunate Almanzor hath slaine himselfe. 'Tis true, Madam, said Almaid, the brave Polexander which seemes to be descended from heaven, on earth, to free the world of tyranny, and exterminate monsters, hath deliver'd you from two the most fearefull and cruell that Africa ever bred. Polexander in lieu of making himselfe knowne, undertooke Almanzors defence; and addressing him to Almaid: Our passions (said he) are disorders of the soule, and therefore the harder for those by whom they are govern'd, to preserve either all their judgement or all their imagination. This being so, I wonder not your affection transports you so from your selfe as to draw your sword against a woman, and pardon not the memory of the dead. I am farre from justifying Zelopa, since her actions accuse her, and being condemned by Almanzaira, she is so by the mouth of Justice it selfe. 'Tis Almanzor I defend, not onely for being Zabaims son, but because I knew his vertues, and that he never consented to the crimes of his mother. Besides, his valour was so extraordinary, that all these Seas have beene the Theater of it; and if he had not coveted death, he by his acts would have shewd himselfe the worthy son of that great Monarch who is the Author of his life. Polexander never vaunted he overcame him, and that report which attributes to him the glory of it, is even more injurious to Polexander then to Almanzor. Almanzaira knowing that Almaid could not reply to this speech but with bitternesse, interposed: and addressing her to Polexander as not knowing him: Your generosity (said she) agrees well with that pity I have for Almanzor. I confesse him to be more worthy our bewailings then our reproaches, and I should not have lesse love to my selfe then Almaid witnesseth, if the just cause I have to wish ill to the mother, should make me descend to hate her son. But tell me (said she) turning to Almaid) how was Almanzors death taken in Senega? Madam (replied Almaid) after Polexander (no matter what they say to the contraty) had overcome the false Almanzor, and the newes of his death was spread through all Zabaims dominions; there was so great and so generall a joy, that the most time-serving, and most interessed Courtiers suppressed their infirmitie and cowardise, to be the first to let Zabaim and Zelopa understand an accident which was to be so insupportable to them. Zelopa was sicke for her Sonnes absence, and had resolved to put to sea to seek him, when her Confidents brought her newes of his death. At which shee became as immoveable as that Queen whom a like accident had before time turned into a Rock. But when that mortall insensibility had even given place to those fearfull resentments, which grief, despaire, and rage, hurle on all miscreants. Zelopa not onely grew furious, but seemed to be fury it self. She cast her self on the earth, tore her haire, scratched her face, and talked of nothing but what was horrible, called an hundred times for all the Devills in hell to assist her. No, no, cried shee afterwards, come not at all, poore, weak, and deceitfull spirits; you cannot give me back the life of my Son, and I desire nothing else from you. The rest is in my power. It must be executed, and by an act worthy my courage, and plunge all Senega & her King in a calamity which shal have no end, but by the death of the one, and the intire desolation of the other. Every one trembled with horror to heare the threatnings of that Fury, and some ran to advertise the King of his wifes desperation. Hee came with all speed to comfort her, but he found her weltring in her gore, and yet holding the ponyard in the wound she had made. When she saw him, she cast her furious and gastly lookes on him, and drawing the weapon out of her wound,

Hold

Hold here Zabaim, (ſaid ſhe) ſee the laſt pledge of our abominable allyance. Take it yet reeking with my bloud, and making an end of that murther I have began, appeaſe the ſhades of thy wife and Son. With that ſhe gave up the ghoſt, and let fall the ponyard ſhe preſented to Zabaim. At that word Almanzaira, interrupting Almaid: Alas, (ſaid ſhe) for heavens ſake tell me what became of the King my husband? He did ſtrange things, replied Almaid: He tooke Zelopa in his armes, lamented her in termes full of impiety, a hundred times kiſſed her wound, and all bloudied with his horrible kiſſes, carried that miſerable creature into his cloſet. The very day of that murder I came to Senega, and cauſed to be publiſhed in many places, not onely that you were not dead, but that the true Almanzor was yet living and full of honour. Aſſoone as I had ſpread abroad this newes, and had underſtood in what manner the falſe Almanzor was ſlaine, I put to ſea to advertiſe you of it. That which you are to doe, Madam, is preſently to leave the place of your long baniſhment, and by your preſence give content to the longing eyes of ſo many people which by your returne expect that of their former felicity. Let's go, (replied the Queene) and quickly, to render what we owe to my deare Lord, and not permit (if it be poſſible) the Soreeries of Zelopa to laſt after her death. And you, O my deare Comforter, (ſaid ſhe to Polexander) I beſeech you by your generouſneſſe and your obliging offers, not to forſake me till you have ſeene the end of thoſe adventures whoſe beginning I have related to you. I ſhall have need of your courage, your counſell will be behoofull to me, and the ſame Genius who in comforting me by your ſight preſag'd my happineſſe, tels me, that without you it cannot have its accompliſhment. Though (replied Polexander) I account my ſelfe unable to contribute any thing to the perfecting a worke which more excellent hands then mine have undertaken, yet I will waite on you; and not being capable of performing any more, at leaſt I will teſtifie my obedience to you. Go hence then Madam the ſooneſt you can, and think how neceſſary for Zabaims preſervation thoſe moments are, which my conſideration makes you loſe. Almanzaira went preſently to take leave of her Company and Hermitage, and then ran towards the Sea. Polexander commanded Diceus to embalme Amalthea's body, and that when he had cauſed it to be brought aboard his ſhip to follow him to Senega. Alcippus went with his Maſter, and embarked with him in Almaids veſſell. Almanzaira fearefull, leaſt there might happen ſome ſlightneſſe betwixt them, did what ſhe could to make them diſcourſe often together: and taking the occaſion of letting Polexander know the ſequell of her fortunes: I have, ſaid ſhe to Almaid, related to this Knight all that hath betided me to the day that you went to Sea with my Son. I entreat you to let him know the reſt. Almaid, who to himſelfe had much eſteemed the generouſneſſe of Polexander, was glad an occaſion was offered to oblige him. At firſt he entreated to be excuſed if he repeated ſuch things as he had already heard, and adding to that requeſt other civilities; in this manner continued the adventures of Zabaim and his wives.

A Continuation of the Hiſtory of the Princes of SENEGA.

THat generall peace which reignes ſo abſolutely from the height of heaven to the very depth of the waters, makes me call to minde that moſt happy day wherein I violated the humane Law to obſerve the divine: and wherein by a juſt diſobedience, I choſe rather to expoſe my ſelfe to the danger of loſing the fathers favour, then to lay open the Son to the hazard of loſing his life. But before I relate to you the ſtrange accidents of my voluntary Exile, and the faire adventures which accompanied the youth of the lawfull Prince of Senega; be pleaſed I recount to you the misfortunes of Almanzaira, and the dreadfull reſolutions which the too much blinded Zabaim tooke, through the ambition and fury of Zelopa. When that Sorcereſſe underſtood by the returne of her Idolater, that the young Prince was got away, ſhe ſent all the ſhips ſhe had

after him, and commanded to bring back againe dead or alive Almanzor and Almaid. Whilſt the Inſtruments of her cruelty ſtrove to execute her horrible commands, ſhe turn'd her fury on Almanzaira, and either by her death or baniſhment would force the throne to be yeelded to her. To bring that to effect, ſhe altered her ordinary courſe of life, ſhe avoided all occaſions of being with Zabaim, and when ſhe was engaged to ſee or ſpeake to him, 'twas with ſuch a coldneſſe, that not a King, but a ſlave would have beene troubled to endure it. After ſhe had a while thus diſſembled, and ſaw by her diſdaines and cunning refuſals, that Zabaim had more love and leſſe reaſon then ever: ſhe counterfeits one very paſſionate, and complaines that her too much facility hath made her the ſcorne of him ſhe ſo highly adores. Zabaim, not able to reſiſt her charmes, caſt himſelfe at the feet of that harlot, gave her ſuch honours as are due to none but a Deity, confirm'd the vowes of his eternall ſervitude, and (excepting nought in the world, proteſts not to retard any thing ſhe will command him to execute. When Zelopa ſaw him in that fury; What am I the better (ſaid ſhe) for all theſe proteſtations, ſince they prove at laſt but falſe hopes and vaine words, whilſt another is plac'd in the throne, and ſolely acknowledged for Zabaims wife? She muſt likewiſe onely enjoy you, or if I doe, 'tis fit, I ſee no more ſuch a difference betwixt her and me as may make me juſtly doubt of your affection. Ah Zelopa, (replied Zabaim) you know my love is unfained) and that every moment I lay at your feet thoſe Crownes which Almanzaira weares on her head. If that be not enough, exact from me ſtronger proofes of it, and he who to pleaſe you hath not ſpar'd his owne Son, will not ſtick at things of leſſe moment. Put therefore out of my thoughts the diſpleaſing object of Almanzaira's happineſſe, (replied Zelopa) and let not my love have any more the affliction to be croſſed by ſo powerfull a Rivall. Zabaim contented, if not to the death, at leſt to the baniſhment of his wife. But when it came to the point of pronouncing the Sentence, he was ſtrooke with an extreme remorſe, and would not have Zelopa's Inſtruments employed in that Commiſſion. He choſe one of his Gentlemen, whoſe age and vertue aſſured him he would acquit himſelfe of it with as much addreſſe as modeſty. Him he ſent to the Queen, who ſince the loſſe of her Son, was falne into ſuch a ſtrange diſeaſe, as ſhe had ſcarce ſtrength to ſtand, and yet was it impoſſible for her to endure either lying or ſitting; ſhe was walking in her Palace-garden, when Zucalin, (ſo was the diſcreet Gentleman called) came to her. Aſſoone as ſhe ſaw him, you are welcome, ſaid ſhe, and pronounce boldly by what death Zelopa would have me end my miſerable life. Madam, (replied Zucalin) that is hapned at laſt which all good people foreſaw. Ordinary crimes have drawn on extraordinary; and the love of a Strumpet after it had quench'd that which Zabaim ought you, now enforceth him to account you for his Enemy. O heaven! cried the Queene at that word of Enemy, doth the King then beleeve after ſo many proofes of my obedience and love, that 'tis poſſible for me to hate him? Yes Madam, (ſaid Zucalin) He beleeves you plot againſt his life, and uſe all kinde of meanes to oblige his ſubjects to take Armes againſt him. Almanzaira could not anſwer to that ſuppoſition, but lifting her eyes to heaven; Thou knoweſt it, infinite Intelligence, who ſeeſt the hearts and thoughts of all men, thou knoweſt it, ſaid ſhe, weeping: Yet avenge not that calumny laid on me, for I feare Zabaim may be compris'd in the puniſhment. Zucalin admiring the reſignation and vertue of Almanzaira, told her, he had an expreſſe command to ſee her out of Senega, and to conduct her to Melly. Do you imagine whether theſe newes might touch her? Yet ſhe received them with a conſtancy which ſeem'd inſenſible of all kinds of perſecutions. But when Zucalin told her ſhe was to prepare for her departure: How (ſaid ſhe) ſhall I not be permitted to ſee yet my Lord once more? and be able to aſſure him in my leave-taking, that not onely baniſhment, but even death would be welcome to me, if he had commanded it. Madam, (replied Zucalin) that contentment is taken from you, till your Innocency after better examination be generally knowne. Ah Zucalin! (ſaid the Queene) 'tis not credible that the King feares my Innocency. But I can yet well undergoe that laſt of misfortunes for his ſake. After that, ſhe went to a Chariot, which to that end attended her at one of the Palace-gates, and entring it, was with a Guard conducted to the frontiers of Melly. She was ſooner gone from Senega, but Zabaim and Zelopa made their entry there

as

as in triumph, and within a few dayes after the blinded Zabaim was publiquely marri-ed to his Sorcereſſe: and not onely cauſed her to be crowned Queen of all his Realmes, but declar'd that the children he ſhould have by her, ſhould be the onely lawfull Inheri-tors. At that word Almaid turning to Polexander: Since you knew the falſe Alman-zor, (ſaid he) I doubt not but you have heard how ſix months after the crowning of Zelopa, ſhe was brought to bed of him, and in her lying in, receiv'd a diſcontent, which in all likelihood ſhe could not expect from Zabaim, if Almanzaira had been as deere to him as ſhe was before her baniſhment. The King of his abſolute authority, and may be to teſtifie to his Subjects he yet remembred and affected Almanzaira, would have Ze-lopa's ſon to bear the name of Almanzor. The tears, the prayers, & the fury of that cruell & ambitious wretch, could not alter his reſolution. She was forc'd to let her Son carry the name of her mortall Enemy, and to avoid by that little diſgrace thoſe greater which threatned her. This rebellion of Zabaims will contrary to hers, made her verily beleeve that ſo long as Almanzaira liv'd, her name would never be blotted out of that Princes memory. She therefore ſtood no longer trifling out time, but reſolved to make her a-way, and to that end gave an accurſed Commiſſion to ſuch as ſhe thought fit for ſuch an imployment. But Almanzaira having twice or thrice eſcaped the knife, and doubly the poyſon; after neere fifteene yeeres of impriſonment, was adviſed by her moſt af-fectionate Servants to free her ſelfe from Zelopa's fury, and by a feigned death to di-vert a true one. Zucalin (who by Zabaims expreſſe command had her alwayes in guard) thought notwithſtanding all his care and precautions, ſhe would at laſt fall into Zelopa's traps, and he was the firſt who gave her that judicious counſell. She conſented to him, and after a ſickneſſe of ſome forty dayes, which was not counterfeited, but in the ſuc-ceſſe, the report went that Almanzaira was dead. Her women (who the better to de-ceive others, were the firſt deceiv'd) ſo lamented her loſſe in ſpeech and behaviour, that in ſeeing them Zelopa's Spies and the Queens Enemies could no more doubt of her death. At that very time I came to Melly, and confirming the Princeſſe in her reſolu-tion, I got her by night into my ſhip, and brought her into the Iſland we now came from. In the meane time Poſts were ſent to Zabaim to give notice of the Queenes death; and the more to beguile him, a ſuppoſed corps was brought to Senega with all royall pomp and Ceremony. Every one bewail'd her death, and the King himſelfe ac-knowledging a part of his faults, gave the Herſe ſuch honours, as would have madded Zelopa to have ſeene them beſtowed on Almanzaira alive. Let us leave Zabaim in his juſt teares, and overpaſſing all the revolts and warres which follow'd the Queenes ſuppo-ſed death, return we to the young Almanzor, who, with my ſelfe, fled from the fury of his father and his future ſtep-mother. After our ſhip had ſayled all the reſt of the day and the following night, I thought the young Prince could not (without an extraor-dinary miſchance) fall into the hands of thoſe whom Zelopa had ſent to retake him. I therefore bethought me to finde out ſome place of ſafety where I might have him bred up while Zabaim's want of underſtanding kept him from the knowledge of his errors. I was oftentimes tempted to land in Guinea, but I ſtraight called to minde, Zelopa was there exceedingly belov'd, by reaſon of the great priviledges ſhe had obtain'd for all that Countrey: and therefore to keepe him ſafe, 'twas fitteſt to carry him into ſome regi-on whoſe name his cruell Enemy had not ſo much as ever heard of. But that eternall Providence which is not leſſe pitifull then cleere-ſighted, tooke me from my ſuperflu-ous care, and let me know, that as Almanzor's birth was the worke of its hands, ſo would it not that his preſervation ſhould be imputed to any other. Our calme was there-fore turn'd into a furious ſtorme, and after ten dayes danger we were freed from it by ſhipwrack. Farre from the Countries watred by our fertile and delicious Senega, is a Kingdome which on the Eaſt hath th' Eſtate of Biafar, and the deſerts of Borea. On the Weſt it is bounded by Guinea, on the North by the wilderneſſe of Zanfra, and on the South by the Ocean. 'Twas on the rocks which ſeemed to defend the entrance into the Country that our ſhip ſplit, and caſt us, as I may ſay, into the armes of a King, who by his excellent qualities and vertues more then mortall, juſtly merited the title of a Deity which his people gave him, if it be lawfull to communicate to man a prerogative which befits none but him that made them. When I perceiv'd our veſſell was ready to run on

the roeks of that coaſt I cauſed Almanzor's Nurſe to be bound faſt on a bundle of Corke, and commanded the ſtrongeſt of my Mariners not to forſake her, but to ſtrive by his utmoſt power to bring her to ſhore. For mine owne part, I tooke the little Prince, either to ſave him by ſwimming or to dye with him, and with no more trouble expected the wrack which in all likelihood our ſhip could not eſcape. Preſently our Mariners perceiv'd we were running on the rocks which lay even with the water, and cried out we were all loſt. They ſpake parrly true, for our veſſell being (I may ſay) miraculouſly thruſt in betweene two rocks, opened by the ſides, and yet ſtuck ſo faſt that it could not ſinke, nor yet be carried away by the waves. Thoſe whom the feare of death depriv'd of their judgement, threw themſelves into the Sea to get to land which was very neere, but they were almoſt all broken on the rocks. After I ſaw the ſtrangeneſſe of our ſhipwrack, I lifted mine eyes to heaven, and preſenting the young Almanzor to the Divinity which inhabits there, beg'd for his preſervation by the vertues and teares of his mother, and my prayer was heard aſſoone as ended. The winds which alwayes obey the will of him that ſends them, having executed the command impoſed on them; retired to their place of reſt and gave ſome quiet to the Sea. This while the water had gotten into all under hatches, and as the waves broake on the rocks they aroſe up even to our feet, but ſtraight retiring they ſeem'd to acknowledne certaine unknown bounds which they were not permitted to paſſe. I commanded our Mariners to make a little waſt of the beſt plancks of the ſhip to carry Almanzor and his Nurſe on ſhore. 'Twas very hard for them to doe what I commanded, the Sea having ſwallowed all things neceſſary for that worke. Yet they ſet to it as well as they could, and in leſſe then two houres had fitted ſomewhat, capable to hold five or ſixe perſons. They lanch'd it, and two of them getting on it with oares tried the hazard, and carried on ſhore what the Sea had left us. They return'd quickly, and aſſuring me there was no danger to be run, I caus'd the Nurſe to goe on, and then came my ſelfe with the little Prince, and ſo were happily landed. Our Mariners return'd with their waſt, but came not ſo back, for they fell unluckily on the point of a rock, and were compelled for their ſafety to betake them to their ſwimming. My care of preſerving Almanzor making me forget all other, I tooke him in mine armes, and to diſcover ſome place of retreate, went from the Sea with his Nurſe and my ſlaves. I had not gone two hundred paces, when I deſcried a troupe of men which ſeem'd to come right towards me. I ſtood not to think whether that meeting might be favourable to me, but inſtantly giving thanks to my inviſible Conductor, I kept on my way, and ſtaid not till the Abyſſins commnaded me to caſt mine eyes to the ground. That commandement had not ſo ſurpris'd me as it did, had I knowne where the tempeſt had throwne me, but being ignorant of the cauſe of that Ceremony, I at firſt made ſome difficulty to ſubmit to it. At laſt the number of thoſe which environ'd me, and for the Princes ſake I became obedient. Wee laid us on the earth, the Nurſe, my ſervants and my ſelfe, and ſo ſtaid till by another order they made us ariſe. I caſt mine eyes on him that was neereſt to me, and knew him for the ſame Abrinzias King of Benin, to whom I had beene ſent Embaſſadour a little before the Queenes marriage. I fell on my knees, to obſerve the cuſtome of his Subjects who hold him for a god, as I have told you, and ſhewing him the young Almanzor: See (ſaid I) a Prince who conducted by that eternall Power which you repreſent on earth, is come to caſt himſelfe into your hands, to be warranted from the cruelty of his enemies. Doe him the ſame favour you did in times paſt to his father; and make it appeare by a gracious intertaining, that on juſt cauſe your Subjects call you the defender of oppreſſed Innocency. After Abrinzias had heard me with all the debonarity I could expect from him, he alighted from his Elephant, and taking me apart, entreated me to tell him who I was, whence I came, and whoſe childe it was which I preſented to him. I ſatisfied his demands; and gave him ſuch an affright and terrour at the repetition of Zabim's extravagancies, that falling on his knees, and lifting his eyes and hands towards the Sun: Thou ſtill-waking eye (cryed he) of that Divinity whoſe ſhadow I am, and no more, irreproachable witneſſe of all the actions of men, call me to judgement before the throne of eternall Juſtice, and deny me thy pure light, if ever the tyranny of ſenſe, or the weakeneſſe of ſpirit force me to the like brutiſhneſſe. After he had made

made this holy proteſtation, he tooke the young Almanzor, and holding him in his armes: Yes, mereifull heaven, (ſaid he) I receive as from thy hands the preſent thou ſendeſt me by this ſtranger; and ſubſcribing with joy to the decrees of thy will, I will be this Innocents father, and betwixt him and my Son divide all my love and care. With theſe words he delivered me againe the young Prince, and intimating to me how happy he thought himſelfe in finding ſo faire an occaſion to exercite his charity, entreated me to follow him. He commanded one of his Camels for baggage, to be given to the Princes Nurſe, and would have her ſtill before him. We rode till Sun-ſet, and then came to a royall houſe, which is Abrinzia's uſuall aboade, when the neceſſities of his State, and the love of his people permit him to leave the City, and in retiredneſſe to taſte the delights of a Private man. I will not relate to you with what care that good King cauſed the young Almanzor to be bred: but will onely ſay, he reſpected and conſidered him as his owne Son, and the vertuous Andromeda his wife, finding in him thoſe cauſes of ſatisfaction which ſhe met not in the perſon ſhe had brought into the world, would even have given him the firſt place in her love, if the feare of heaven had not obliged her to obſerve the order of Nature, and not to beſtow that on a ſtranger, which was onely due to the childe of the family. Almanzor's youth was as noble and faire as the Prince of Benin's was inſupportable. Perſeus (ſo was he called) had a melancholy accompanied with a brutiſh fury, which made him not onely incapable of ſubmitting himſelfe to his Governours or to the King his father; but ſo awkewand and indiſpoſed to all exerciſes both of minde and body, that it ſeem'd, heaven having ſo much exhauſted its treaſure at the birth of Almanzor, had reſerved nothing for that of Perſeus. This which I have ſpoken (if you pleaſe) ſhall ſuffice, for the firſt foureteene yeares of Almanzor life. Come we to the fifteenth, and by the apprentiſhip of his valour judge what his Maſter-peeces ſhould be. In the ſeaſon wherein the Sun ſwerves from the Equinoctiall line to get up to the Tropique of Cancer, there ruſh'd out of the Deſerts of Zanfara a prodigious Serpent, which having laid waſte the Territory of Guangara, by the death of more then a thouſand men, made himſelfe an entry into the kingdome of Benin. He came on even to the gates of the City Budis, and marching as a hardy and judicious Conquerour, came the ſooneſt he could to the City of Benin, as if he would have preſented battle to the King himſelfe. He utterly left deſolate all thoſe Provinces through which he had paſs'd by the juſtice of heaven. The people aſſembled and armed themſelves againſt this Monſter as againſt a common enemy, but their reſiſtance was vaine; for that puiſſant adverſary overthrew whoſoever preſented himſelfe before him. No arrowes ſo great or weighty or ſharpe ſoever could pierce him, and there was no better way found by any for their ſecurity then to ſhut themſelves up in townes. After he had made a generall havock through the Kingdome, he ſet him downe in the territory of Benin. The wood and fountaine of the Sun he choſe for his uſuall abode; and, as if he had beene ſatisfied with his Conqueſts and would now ſtop their progreſſe, he ſtirr'd not more away farre from a place the moſt holy & moſt religiouſly kept in all the Eſtate of Benin. From time to time he came even to the Towne Gates, and kept the King in a manner beſieged within his walls, and wholly interdicted the peoples commerce and exercíſe. In the meane time the devoute Abrinzias, contemplating that Monſter as a ſcourge which heaven would make uſe of for the chaſtiſement of his offences, thought this perſecution would not ceaſe but by a publique penitence. He had therefore recourſe to thoſe remedies which were taught him by that eternall Law which the moſt barbarous have graven in their hearts. He wept, he faſted, he puniſh'd himſelfe for his people; he added publique proceſſions and ſolemne ſacrifices to his private devotions, and reclaiming the people from their Luxury and debauches, went himſelfe every where preaching teares, repentance and amendment. Whilſt all the Court was in prayers and mortification, a valiant and generous Knight had an intent to fight with that Monſter. He was called Bellerophon, and had gotten ſo great a reputation through all Africa, as 'twas held for impoſſible, that which he could not execute. At all points arm'd he rode out of Benin, mounted on an excellent horſe, and reſolv'd to dye or to deliver his Countrey from that terrible ſlavery. The people drawne by the hope of their ſafety, followed that generous warrier, but at ſight of the Monſter, feare freezing their bloud

made

made them abandon their deliverer, and ſhut them up againe within their walls. Bellerophon was left alone, and his courage encreaſing by the generall affright, he went to ſearch for his enemie even among the Palme trees, wherewith it ſeem'd he would crowne himſelfe. The Serpent not being now ſo eager at his prey as he was at firſt, would ſcarce lift up his head when he ſaw Bellerophon; but by ſome hiſſings contented himſelfe to make appeare how much he contemn'd his adverſary. Bellerophon came on for all the turbulency and furious frightments of his horſe, and making uſe of his agility in ſhooting, anſwer'd the hiſſings of the Monſter with thoſe of his arrowes. But none of his ſhafts could wound him; He was every where invulnerable. Yet Bellerophon gave not over ſhooting, but hitting him above the eye, made him reare up his red and blew creſt, which made on his head a kinde of a crowne, and to unfold all thoſe great circles in which he ſeem'd to have inſcone'd himſelfe. He ſuddenly darted himſelfe on Bellerophon, and had infallibly inwrap'd him, but for the extraordinary leape, which (out of feare) the warrior's horſe made. The Knight ſeeing his Steed unſerviceable, alighted, caſt his horſe off, approach'd the enraged Serpent, and by a good hap (worthy his courage) with an arrow which ſtrooke out his right eye, we learnt the Serpent was not invulnerable. But alas! that knowledge was dearely ſold, for Bellerophon could not avoid the coming to gripes with the Monſter. 'Twas related to Abrinzias that the bold Knight defended himſelfe to the death, and though the Serpent had enfolded his armes and legs, he made him feele the weight of his blowes; but his reſiſtance was all in vaine, for he was torne in pieces (for all his Armes) and devour'd by the Monſter. This ſtrange accident fill'd all the towne of Benin with deſolation and feare. Almanzor was with Andromeda when the newes came of Bellerophon's death. He had ever dearely lov'd that Knight, being as his companion in all his exerciſes. You may imagine whether he were mov'd at his loſſe. Truly he was ſo much, that it drew teares from him. But his love not being ſatisfied with theſe demonſtrations, made him reſolve on others more worthy his valour and the memory of Bellerophon. He therefore prepar'd him to avenge his death; and his high Spirit carying him to great undertakings, he would by ſo faire an occaſion give a beginning to the miracles of his life. The generous Prince would willingly have communicated his deſigne to me, but imagining I would not approve of it, he conceal'd it from me; and one day ſecretly withdrawing himſelfe (unknowne to any man) he went to finde out that dreadfull Serpent even among the Palme trees, and to fight with him, took only his ſword, his bow and his arrowes. You wil hardly give credit to what I muſt relate, though there is nothing more true. Almanzor went alone into the wood of the Sun, approacht the Serpent with an heroicall confidence, look'd on his hugeneſſe and deformity without aſtoniſhment, and by his noiſe calling him to the combat, by ſome arrowes he let flye towards his den would give him time to defend himſelfe. The Monſter animating him by beating the earth with his tayle, rays'd his crown'd head, and throwing at once venome and fire from his eyes, made the Cedars and Palmes to tremble againe. Almanzor ſtood firme, and with himſelfe conſulted how he might beſt encounter that monſtrous adverſary. Straight he nock'd an arrow, and lifting his eyes to heaven, I doe what I can, (ſaid he) doe thou the reſt, and let thy powerfull hand conduct the ſhaft which mine lets goe at hazard. He was heard. That arrow was ſo well guided, that it pierced the Monſters tongue, and there ſtuck faſt. The next was more fortunately addreſſed. It ſtrooke out the other eye, and with the meanes of bringing himſelfe on, tooke that away of his defence. Almanzor mark'd what he had done, and doubting no longer of his victory, ſhun'd the grapling of the blinded Serpent. After he had long time fought with the trees, and his rage turning on himſelfe, had extreamely weakened him by his owne blowes, he lay extended on the earth, and diſcovered a part of his white and yellow panch. Almanzor perceiving ſo fit a marke for his arrowes, ſhot him through, and left not till he laid him dead. When he was ſecure of his victory, he went out of the wood, and after his thanks to heaven, and vow, to hang his bow and arrowes with the Serpents skin, he return'd to the City, and told all thoſe he met, there was no more to be feared, for the Serpent was dead. Whilſt the better hearted went to ſee whether Almanzor ſpake truth, he came to the Palace, and there found every body much troubled about him. He preſented himſelfe

ſelfe to Abrinzias, and falling at his feet: Sir, (ſaid he) I humbly beſeech your Majeſty to pardon the fault I have commited; I come from the fountaine of the Sun, and the Serpent is dead. Imagine Polexander how Abrinzias was affrighted, though he ſaw Almanzor unhurt. He enquir'd who had advis'd him to fight with the Serpent, and who went with him to that Enterpriſe. Bellerophon's death (replied he ſighing) drew me to revenge it. I could not live, and ſuffer the murtherer of my friend to ſurvive him. Heaven hath favoured me ſo much as to acquit the debt I owed him. Abrinzias lifted up his eyes with admiration and joy, and to ſatisfie his curioſity, asked Almanzor how all things had hapned. He related it to him, as I have to you; but it was with ſo much modeſty, that Abrinzias foreſeeing then what Almanzor hath done ſince: My Son, (ſaid he) imbracing him, ſearch out new Kingdomes and Provinces worthy thy valour. This little corner of Africa deſerves not to containe thee. With that he brought him to the Queene, and recounting ſo heroicall an action, oblig'd her to ſhed at once both teares of joy and ſorrow; the one for her love to Almanzor, and the other for that of her owne Son. The exceſſe of Abrinzia's contentment made him not forget what he owed to his people. He ſent his Heraulds through the towne, not onely to publiſh the Serpents death which had ſo much annoy'd them, but to make knowne to all, the Author of their deliverance and the publique happineſſe; and after that, went out of the towne, waited on by all the Court, and moſt of the people, and ſo came where the Serpent lay ſlaine. The multitude not forgetting their old uſe, appear'd very hardy where there was no danger; and running on the dead Monſter, cut him in pieces; and by that meanes, made Almanzor but imperfectly performe the vow he had made. But whilſt the people made themſelves ſport with their dead Enemy, and vented all their fury on his skin, Almanzor bewail'd the death of Bellerophon, and in a generous piety gathered up his bones and broken armes ſcattered through the wood, and giving both the one and the other to his particular friends, follow'd them himſelf to a place fit to preſerve the reliques & memory of that valiant Knight. The good Abrinzias was much mov'd to ſee ſo many verall vertues breake forth of that young Prince, and had eſteem'd himſelfe the happieſt of Kings, but that the defects of his owne Son, and his vicious inclinations cut from him the beſt part of his happineſſe. But heaven, who would recompence in the perſon of Almanzor the injury it had done him in that of Perſeus, gave him every day new cauſes to bleſſe the arrivall of my Prince, and to forget the imperfections of the legitimate, through the admirable qualities of the adopted. But while Almanzor liv'd the joy of the people of Benin, the admiration of the reſt of Africa, the envy of all generous Princes, and that the greateſt Potentates ſent Ambaſſadors to Abrinzias, to rejoyce with him for Almanzor's honour, and the delivery of his Countrey: the ambition of Spaine, an enemy to all mens quiet, which runs through Sea and land to drive thence both peace and liberty, came unfortunately to diſturbe the delights of the beſt King in the world. Vaſquez de Gama, Generall of the Portugall Fleet, returning from Calecut, was by a ſtorme driven into the River of Benin. In lieu of leaving to the Inhabitants that peace he found there, he landed out of his ſhips men more cruell then the Serpent which Almanzor had ſlaine. That young Prince hearing of the Portugals inrode, ran to oppoſe them, and by his exploits then, made appeare yet farre more then by his firſt combat, that he was borne for the ruine and extirpation of Monſters. I, in that adventure followed him, but was ſo unfortunate as to be taken by the Portugals, and carried priſoner into Gama's ſhip. I offred him gold and pearles for my ranſome, and even told him I was Abrinzia's brother, and omitted nothing of what might make him capable of a reſolution to ſet me at liberty. But the loſſe of his beſt Souldiers, and the diſhonor to be beaten back againe to ſhipping by Almanzor, working him to a revenge, made him inexorable. The night after his defeate he weigh'd Anchor, and unmov'd by my teares and ſupplications, carried me into Spaine, and preſented me to the King his Maſter for Abrinzia's brother. Thoſe three yeares I paſſed in that ſervitude., hindred me from being a ſpectator of Almanzor's great adventures. But heaven infallibly permitted it for ſome good; and if I deceive not my ſelfe, to the end my Prince living unknowne to himſelfe as well as to his Enemies, might retard their ruine without taking paines for his owne. Know then, after he had repuls'd the Portugals, and ſeene their

ſhips

ſhips farre from the coaſts of Benin, he muſter'd his men ; but finding me wanting, he was ſo afflicted, and witneſſed ſuch reſentments as I ſhall never recompence by any ſervice, or the loſſe of my life. A hundred times exclaim'd he on his fortune, caſt his armes away, and running where the ſlaughter had beene greateſt, ſearched all the dead, to ſee whether I were of their number. But not finding me, he ran to the Sea ; and his griefe tranſporting him : Theeves and villaines, cried he to the Portugals, give me back Almaid ; and if your avarice cannot be ſatisfied by an ordinary ranſome, I engage my ſelfe to conquer for you all the golden countrey for the liberty of my ſecond father. But in uneffectuall petitions I loſe that time which I ſhould imploy for Almaids redemption. Therewithall he ſent a ſervant of his to Abrinzias, to advertiſe him of my loſſe, and to beſeech him humbly, he would be pleaſed to command the Royall veſſell to be made ready and arm'd to purſue thoſe who had carried me away priſoner. That ſhip was carefully kept in the River of Benin, and as a thing conſecrated to their Deity, was not us'd but to ſaile ſome dayes in the yeare, to carry thoſe offerings which the Crowne of Benin owed to the great Temple of Congo. Almanzor went to the Captaine of that ſhip, and perſwading him, that the ſuccouring of the miſerable, and giving liberty to thoſe which had loſt it, was a pleaſing Offering to heaven, obliged him to arme his veſſell, and keepe it ready to weigh Anchor aſſoone as the Kings permiſſion came to him. The very ſame day leave came, and though Abrinzias writ to Almanzor, not to hazard himſelfe in that voyage, yet he imbark'd himſelfe, and followed the Portugals. His ſhip being not ſo good a ſayler, nor ſo well governed as thoſe he chaſed, could never fetch them up. But on the contrary, in the firſt tempeſt being forſaken by the Pilot, he was eight or ten dayes at the mercy of the Sea, and at laſt ran on a bank on a coaſt farre diſtant from that of Benin. Almanzor ſaved himſelfe in a little boate that was in the ſhip, and armed with his uſuall armour, landed on that unknowne ſhore. No ſooner was he on land, but he ſaw himſelfe environed with many armed men, who infallibly taking him for another, caſt themſelves at his feet, and ſhewed by their clapping of hands, and their ſhouts, they were exceedingly delighted. The moſt apparent of the Troupe, ſtanding a while as raviſh'd with admiration or joy; Welcome, (ſaid he) O moſt happily return'd is this worthy Prince, which was borne for the ſafety of Nations, for the deſtruction of Tyrants, and the protection of the afflicted. O my deare Country, dry thy teares, revive thy hopes, acknowledge thy happineſſe, behold thy tuteſar Angel ; and come meet this powerfull defender, who is going to pluck thy Princes out of Captivity, and breake the chaines of their ſervitude. Almanzor was much ſurpris'd with this mans acclamations, and to know the cauſe of it, would not take him out of that error. On the contrary, he entreated him to relate what had hapned ; who were the enemies he was to fight with ? and what was become of thoſe ſhould defend them? Great Prince, (replied the man) I ſhould be too tedious if I recounted to you all the miſeries that have betided us ſince your abſence. Know that the untameable King of Tombut, the furious tyrant of Temian, and the hardy Prince of Agadez, renewing the wars they had other times begun out of meere ambition, and yet under pretext of avenging our firſt Queene, came thundring on this Kingdome with a powerfull Army, and to make the people revolt, publiſh'd all about, that the King by the advice of the Queen now reigning, had caus'd his firſt wife to be poyſoned, and poniarded his Son. My King (who without flattery hath all the qualities of a great Prince) did what he could to repell force by force, but ſeeing himſelfe forſaken by moſt of his Subjects, he was conſtrain'd to ſhut himſelfe up in a ſtrong place he hath on the River of Senega, and to expect there the aide was coming to him from Melley and Guinea. That ſuccour was vainely look'd for ; for the Kings fault, which grew not out of mens memories, and his ſecond marriage, which was contracted by a murther and a ſacriledge, were the reaſons why no body would take Armes for our defence. The King ſeeing himſelfe out of hope to be relieved, reſolved to dye like a man of valour. He made a ſalley on his enemies ; but after he had loſt many of his people, and received divers great wounds, he was taken, and ignominiouſly led before the King of Tombut. Zelopa, ſo is our Queen called, advertis'd of that miſchance, did not what another wife would have done. She had no recourſe to teares and cryes, but got out of her Palace with a manlike heart, and taking

taking the place of the King her husband, made a ſpeech to the people and ſouldiers, and wonne them to a defence even till death. The Enemy in the meane time ſent her a Herauld, and word, that if within eight dayes ſhe reſolv'd not to render her ſelfe to their diſcretion, they would cut off the Kings head. Thoſe eight dayes expire to morrow. Judge my Lord, if hitherto we have not had great cauſe of affliction, and ſeeing you return'd, whether we have not more reaſon to rejoyce. The man thus ending his diſcourſe, beſought Almanzor to take ſome courſe inſtantly for the ſafty of his father and mother. Almanzor ſomewhat troubled with the novelty of this adventure, knew not what to reſolve; but his innate generoſity diſſipating all thoſe clouds, made him ſee how honourable this occaſion might be to him, and the intereſt he had, not to diſbeguile thoſe who tooke him for what he was not. He reſolv'd therefore to aſſiſt the impriſoned King, and the afflicted Lady, and intimating ſo much to the perſon who entertain'd me: Let's goe then (ſaid he) where the Kings enemies are, and ſee by what way we may attempt his delivery. The man (after he had kiſs'd his hand) replied; I ſee already the King my Maſters fortune begin to alter. His long proſperities are reviving, and the Enemies of his glory ſhall not triumph over it unpuniſhed. When he had thus witneſſed his joy, he directed Almanzor how he was to demeane himſelfe, and without further delay, led him with his companions to the place where Zelopa was beſieged. On the way Almanzor let him know his error, told him he was the King of Benins Son, and taking the name of him whom he thought his brother, called himſelfe Perſeus. The man, not caring much by whom, ſo his King were redeem'd, made Almanzor to goe on day and night. Their journey was ſo fortunate, that they entred Senega undiſcovered by their Enemies. Almanzor ſent his Guide to Zelopa to intimate his arrivall, and he found her very ſad, but very reſolute, and capable to ſuffer greater diſaſters then thoſe which encompaſſed her. With an extreame joy ſhe heard the newes of Almanzors coming, and the good opinion given her, made her conceive an exceeding great hope of aſſiſtance from him. She ſent the Captain of her Guard to meet him, and well knowing how to accommodate her proud nature to the neceſſity of her occaſions, ſhe went her ſelfe ſo farre as into the Preſence to give Almanzor the more honour. She was very well followed, and very richly clad for one in mourning. She courteouſly welcom'd the Prince, and with ſo many kindneſſes that had he not beene preoccupated by a ſecret averſion, which he could not be rid of, it had beene a hard matter for him not to be caught by her blandiſhments. But that juſt and powerfull Antipathy making him ſee a great deale of pride and laſciviouſneſſe in all the Queens words and actions, he ſtaid not with her longer then was time to take adviſe, and reſolve for his combat with one of the Enemy Kings. At breake of the next day, he ſent one of Zelopa's Heraulds to defie the King of Tombut; and with the challenge, to preſent him the conditions of the combat. That King who had cauſed himſelfe to be named Indomptable, becauſe he had never beene conquer'd; was raviſh'd at Almanzors propoſition; and thinking himſelfe already victorious, told the Herauld he ſhould let his Miſtris know, he tooke an exceeding content in hearing ſhe reſolv'd to make an end of the ſiege and warre by ſo quick a way. But (ſaid he) tell her, ſhe muſt not hope that after my victory I will take notice of her teares, nor hearken to her petitions or any her other ſubtleties. She muſt dye with her husband, and expiate by fire the murthers they have committed together. To the Prince of Benin, ſay too, I make profeſſion of keeping my word, and if the chance of warre give him the advantage over me, I will not onely ſet Zabaim at liberty, but my brothers and my ſelfe (burying for ever all memory of things paſſed) will preſently returne into our Countries. The Herauld came back to Zelopa and Almanzor, and relating the ſucceſſe of his negotiation, they thought preſently of putting it in execution. At the time prefix'd, Zelopa's troupe came out of Senega, and ranging themſelves in battle array before the Enemies army, both parties ſtood on their guard Preſently were ſeene a troupe of Archers, who conducting Zabaim to the end of the field, bound him with his hands behinde his back to a poſt, and made the hangman ſit downe at his feet, who with an Axe which he carried on his ſhoulder was to cut off his head. Almanzor incenſed with that ſpectacle, came out of Senega, and in a little time after appear'd on the place for the combat. The King of Tombut ſtraight followed.

You well know after what sort a very valiant man dispatcheth such a businesse; and therefore I will not trouble you with the particulars of that which passed in this occasion. The King of Tombut did as much as a man could doe who had term'd himselfe Indomptable. Yet his great courage in this combat met not that successe it had found in some preceding: for he was compelled to give place to the valour of a youth of sixteene yeares, and to receive from his generosity that life which he could not preserve by his armes. He question'd heaven for his bad fortune, accus'd it for protecting of injustice, and charg'd it with reserving its greatest ability for the defence of the most impious actions. But this miscreant was deceiv'd in his apparances, and the blasphemies he vomited against the order of the eternall Justice, were but signes of the indignation he tooke at his disgrace, and not any proofes of love he bore to Equity. Almanzor very generously treated him, after he had overcome him, and bearing apart in his affliction as well as in his paine, intreated him not onely to make it appeare on this occasion, that he was worthy the title of Indomptable, but also to suspend all his resentments to give satisfaction to his word. I will doe it (answered the King) and in case my faith had not beene engaged, I would have submitted all my just choler to your courtesie. Truly Fame hath beene ingratefull and jealous for concealing so extraordinary a valour as yours; for mine owne part, I finde a consolation for my defeate in the glory of its Author: and I should thinke it most precious to me could I acquire so noble a friend. I will never refuse (replied Almanzor) a condition so advantageous to me, I rather beg your amity, and intreat you in giving of mine, not to thinke on this day, but to remember you have overcome me. I am too happy, replied the King of Tombut, and would beleeve I had not bought your friendship with a valuable price, if I had not laid downe for it all my reputation. After this contract of love, the two Princes embrac'd, and by that action gave occasion of different thoughts, not onely to the King who was so ignominiously bound, but also to the two Armies, and all those who from the wals of Senega had beene Spectators of the combat. Assoone as those two Princes had ended their complements, they cast their eyes on the unfortunate Zabaim; and, as if already they had but one will, went to set that captive King at liberty. Assoone as they came, they commanded thence the Guard and Executioner; and Almanzor looking on the unfortunate Zabaim with a great deale of pity, wept almost all the while he was unbinding him. He consider'd him often, and his good nature making him partaker of the Kings ill fortunes: Remember (said he) that Justice which reignes in heaven can aswell chastise Kings as other men. Your afflictions shall have done you good service, if they can make you call to accompt the state of your conscience, and winne you to a serious consideration & hatred together of your former life. Pardon me, Sir, the liberty I take, and do not think, I would wrong your present condition because I have saved your life; or as your Enemies, triumph on your misery. I doe no lesse esteeme you tied to this shamefull post, then if you were seated in your throne; but that which gives me the boldnesse to deliver my thoughts to you, is a desire I have, you may henceforward live happy, and by a true change of life avert the vengeance of heaven which yet groanes over your head. Zabaim, to these words answered nothing, but holding his eyes fixed on the earth, confessed by his silence the enormity of his faults. Almanzor having wholly unbound him, brought him to the three Kings, who presently restor'd his royall robe, Almanzor put on his Diadem with his owne hands, and the peace being presently proclaimed, the gates of Senega were set open. Those who had beene such deadly foes imbrac'd each other, and made appeare by so quick a change, that the Subject hath neither hatred nor love but when they are forced to those passions by those who command them. Zelopa came downe from the wall, (from whence she had beheld what was pass'd) and came to meet the King. The King of Tombut who could not forget his causes of hatred, intreated Almanzor not to engage him to see her, who thinking his request very just, not onely consented he should retire into his campe, but accompanying him to his tent, intreated his wounds might be search'd: He saw them dress'd, and being assured they were not dangerous, tooke his leave of the King, after he had by many vowes renewed the assurance of his friendship. He return'd to Zabaim, (who was in great care for him) and reconducting the King to his Palace, through the applauses and acclamations of the people,

people, beſought him to have perpetually in minde the buſineſſe of that day. Polexander not able to abide longer in that impatiency Almaid's relation gave him: What? (ſaid he) intetrupting him, Is this Zabaim of whom you talke the ſame whoſe adventures the Queen hath bin pleas'd to make known to me? The very ſame (anſwered Almaid) and judge whether Almanzor did not glorioufly avenge himſelf (unwittingly) on that ingratefull and unnaturall father, who would have murther'd him in his cradle. Almanzaira could not refraine from teares at thoſe words, but pleas'd her ſelfe in exhaling her griefes by her weeping and ſighes. Almaid perceiving Polexanders aſtoniſhment; That which you have heard of Almanzor (ſaid he) is well, but 'tis nothing in compariſon of what you are to know: you ſhall ſee this out-caſt Sonne give twenty times life to his Father for that one which he would have taken away; and not onely re-eſtabliſh him in all his eſtates, but re-ſettle in the Throne that Fury who had driven him thence, and robb'd his mother of it. Polexander had yet more queſtions to aske, but he let them paſſe for not hindring the contentment he expected from the reſt of Almanzors adventures. Almaid perceiv'd his intention and thus went on: For five or ſixe dayes together Zabaim ſeem'd more ſad and afflicted then hee was even in his impriſonment, and ſpoke of nothing but repentance, of change of life, of recalling thoſe whom hee had unjuſtly baniſhed, and baniſh thoſe whom hee had more unjuſtly retained. Imagine what thoughts theſe demeanours might worke in Zelopa, and what revolutions ſhe foreſaw in her fortune, if ſhe did not oppoſe the rebellion of her ſlave. She did it, (and ſo effectually) that Zabaim trampling under-foot his word, his honour, and his proper intereſt, threatned the King of Tombut and his allies; and made inſolent proteſtations, to waſh off with their blouds the ſtaine they had caſt on his reputation. Whileſt he was acting his new extravagances, Zelopa was perpetrating new villanies; ſhe look'd on Almanzor at once with the eyes of concupiſcence and hatred: ſhe lov'd him for his perſon and gracefulneſſe, but ſhe hated him becauſe ſhe knew 'twas his adviſe and admirable vertue which troubled the harmony of her deſignes, and pluck'd off the muffler ſhe had wound over Zabaims eyes. Yet Love preſerv'd his Empire, and Ambition redue'd it to its former ſervitude, was compell'd (together with hatred and cruelty) to ſubmit to their ancient Conquerour. Zelopa then reconciles her ſelfe (unwittingly) to her mortall enemy; ſhe adores him whom ſhee would before time have ſtrangled with her owne hands, and equally ſinnes both againſt heaven and her owne intention. But Almanzor who under the name of Perſeus had gotten the love of all Senega, fled from the monſter he was not permitted to deſtroy, and threw himſelfe among thornes to avoyd the walking on flowres which hid invulnerable Serpents. Whil'ſt Zelopa was agitated with this new Fury, there came divers Poſtes which made her change, or at leaſt ſuſpend her criminall affection. They brought Zabaim newes, that all Guinea had taken armes, that the Kingdome of Melly was ready to denounce warre, and the moſt part of the Commons of Senega leant to Rebellion: This advertiſement was ſlighted for ſome few dayes; but that thunder after it had rumbled awhile broke out, and Zabaim ſaw himſelfe reduced to the eſtate of being King of one onely Towne. Almanzor got into the field and ſent Couriers to the King of Tombut to intreate him to keep his word: that King forgetting Zabaims follies, came to aſſiſt him for Almanzor's ſake, and brought with him a mighty Army, whereby the Rebells of Senega were quickly brought backe to ſubjection. Aſſoone as Zabaim had left his wicked Angell, that great courage of his manifeſted it ſelfe, with which hee had conquered the halfe of Africke. His wiſdome accompanied his valour, and even made the King of Tombut to admire him; whitherſoever he marched he became victorious, and Almanzor farre more affecting fame then ſpoyle or prey, glorioufly out-went the ſteps of his Father; in one ſame day, he redeem'd the King of Tombut whom the Rebells had taken priſoner, and diſ-ingag'd Zabaim, who having loſt his horſe and armes, was going to ſatiate the fury of his rebellious Subjects. A few dayes after this glorious action, Zabaim was inforc'd to reſolve on a battle; the revolted were joyn'd, and had compoſed an army able to amate ſuch hearts as had not beene truely couragious. But Almanzor repreſenting to Zabaim and the King of Tombut the fortune and honour of their former actions, made them contemne the great number of their Enemies. The

battle was fought, and prov'd ſo bloudy, that from both ſides there dyed on the place foureſcore thouſand men. That memorable day, Almanzor ſav'd his fathers life five times, and twice the King of Tombuts; the better cauſe at laſt had the victory, and by an entire defeate of the rebellious party, confirm'd that important verity (which ſayes) The Power of Kings is a Power derived from above: and that the bonds which binde Subjects to their duties being made by the proper hand of heaven, cannot be broken without violating the divine Lawes as well as humane. This battle intombing all the Rebels of Senega, did the like to the Rebellion; all the Townes rendred themſelves to their former obedience, and that commotion being of the nature of thoſe tempeſts which happen in the ſame Climat, was as ſhort as it was violent: Zabaim ſeeing himſelfe more abſolute in his Realmes then he was before the revolt, would a while enjoy the peace he had reſtored to his Subjects, to go all freſh and untroyled into Guinea, and by the ruine of all thoſe Tyrants, who had divided his Empire, preſerve what appertain'd to him by his right of Conqueſt. Hee brought with him to Senega (to refreſh themſelves) the King of Tombut and Almanzor, but hee gave them new perplexities, in thinking to bring them to their repoſe: Zelopa was to them an object of horrour and hatred; and though they look'd on her very differingly, yet they found there the ſame defects and the ſame crimes. But ſhe who was no leſſe bewitch'd by the beauty of Almanzor then Zabaim was by hers, could not ſuppreſſe her heat in reſeeing him: ſhe welcom'd him with all ſuch kindneſſes as were able to make Zabaim jealous, if his eyes had not been inchanted as well as his other ſenſes; ſhe call'd him her ſonne and her defender, and her diſordinate paſſion depriving her of reaſon, ſhe fell about his neck; What (ſaid ſhe) can I neither give nor refuſe this brave Warriour, by whoſe valour I enjoy my Crowne, enjoy Zabaim, and enjoy my ſelfe? Almanzor not being able to indure thoſe deteſtable pratings, wreſted himſelfe by force out of her armes; and to make her aſham'd, Remember (ſaid he in leaving her) I am not Zabaim: Thou art not indeed, ſaid ſhe with a languiſhing voyce, but thou art ſomewhat more. Zabaim heedleſly contributed all that remain'd to ruine his wife utterly, and recounting Almanzor's glorious actions, threw ſulphure and oyle on the fire of that enraged woman: at the ſole name of Almanzor, ſhe was taken with tremblings and ſhiverings; ſhe ſigh'd while Zabaim prais'd him, ſhe held her eyes fix'd on him, and from time to time ſpeaking unſeaſonably: O my onely deliverer! cry'd ſhe, finiſh thy worke, and leave not thy glory imperfect; thou haſt ſaved my Lord the King, thou haſt reſtor'd to us a part of our Empire; Goe, and by the ordinary miracles of thy good fortune, ruinate thoſe Traytors which are revolted from us. Thoſe words as artificiall as the braine from whence they came, were expounded one way by Zabaim and another by Almanzor; hee grew almoſt deſperate at Zelopa's folly, and to free him from it, intended to abandon Senega; but as he was at the point of parting, divers conſiderations and ſome ſecret power ſtaid him whether he would or no, and upbraided him of cowardize to fly before a woman; nevertheleſſe he was fore'd to take that reſolution, and overcomming all thoſe obſtacles which oppos'd his departure, he avoyded the precipice whereunto Zelopa's fury had infallibly drawne him. One day meeting him in the great garden of Senega; Inhumane (ſaid ſhe) which denieſt life to thine enemy which begs it of thee, and glorieſt in the deſtruction of a wretch which implores thee; know that I am in poſſeſſion of that Empire thou diſputeſt with me, and Kings have not uſually reſiſted my charms. Aske the people of Guinea; conſult with thoſe of Melly and Senega, they will tell thee, their Princes have been my ſlaves, and that the Crownes and Lives of Monarchs depend more ſervilly on the power of my charmes then on that of Fortune; yet thou flyeſt me, thou ſcorn'ſt me, and (may be) adding indiſcretion to inſenſibility, thou accuſeſt me to Zabaim. Ah cruell Perſeus! neglect not thy deſtiny, make not thy ſelfe miſerable in contemning thy good fortune, and drive not to deſpaire a creature that ſues to thee for pity; I yet beſeech thee Perſeus, hearken to my ſupplications, let me adore thee, accept the offering of my ſelfe which I make thee; the gods whom thou ſo much feareſt, and ſo often nameſt, have they taught thee to neglect all vowes and ſacrifices? looke they of what value the Preſent is which is offered, and are they not contented with the zeale and heart of their Adorers? Why then doſt thou then deſpiſe mine?

What

What! insensible man, thou dost not answer me, but deafe as well as blinde, participatest in nature with those trees which environ thee: but what said I? No, thou too evidently makest knowne to me thy cruell intention, I lose my words and time (thou sayest) and thy hatred increasing proportionably with my love, the more I persevere in beseeching thee, the more obstinate art thou in denying me; would to that Spirit which torments me that one day our Destiny might be altered: or at least that my patience might be turn'd into fury! I should then avenge me of thy cruelties, and immolating thee to my contemned flames, I would have him for my Sacrifice whom I could not have for mine Idoll. Zelopa thus ending her speech dissolv'd into teares, and went from Almanzor as from an enemy, with whom we are yet loath to breake. The young Prince being not a little mov'd by these shamefull solicitations, call'd to him that high vertue which was so deeply rooted in his heart, and consulting with her on this occasion, confess'd he should make himselfe guilty of Zelopa's crimes, if by his absence hee stopped not the course of them: he therefore without taking leave of Zabaim or the King of Tombut, (and heaven which alwayes tends meanes for the execution of good resolutions) was pleas'd he should finde in the mouth of the River of Senega, a ship belonging to the King of Morocco; in it he imbark'd, and learn't from the Captaine, he was sent by the young Prince of Fez to invite the Princes and Knights of Africa to the Turney which he had undertaken for the honour of Alcidiana. Polexander surpris'd with that name, interrupted Almaid, and vexed either for not being at that meeting, or with the boldnesse of the Prince of Fez; Who (said hee) put that fancy into the Moores head? I cannot tell you that, (reply'd Almaid) for I never enquired after it, but I can relate to you all that passed at the Turney: I beseech you (said Polexander) doe so, and let me know what happy Knight 'twas who preserv'd that faire Queenes honour. 'Twas Almanzor (reply'd Almaid) without any intention to be the man, or without ever seeing or desire to see Alcidiana. He overcame not onely all the African Knights, and many dextrous Spaniards who came thither to defend the beauties of their Ladies, but he so roughly handled the proud Prince of Fez, that 'twas his owne fault if after hee had disarm'd him the tother had not beene brought in case to beg his life from Almanzor. The Turney being ended, all retyred; our Prince who had made a league of friendship with the Prince of Meda, imbark'd in his ship, and steer'd towards Senega: he related to Meda, that Zabaim was in Guinea, striving to regaine by armes what hee had lost by a revolt, and got that Prince to resolve on that voyage; they arriv'd where Zabaim was on the very point he was about to give battle. They did that day incredible things, and Almanzor (according to his happy fate) came to assist the King when hee was like to be slaine: Zabaim got the victory, but he was so wounded as hee was faine to be carried out of the Field. In all likelihood the joy for the victory and the good successe of businesse should have beene excellent balme to have cured that Prince's wounds; but it happen'd that his suffering himselfe to be transported with paine, melancholy and impatiency, they contested with the Physicians and Chirurgions art and the vertue of their remedies: his wounds were invenomed by the troubles of his mind, and grew so worse and worse, that it behoov'd them to carry him farre from the noise of the Army to avoyde a greater mischance: he was brought to the Palace of the ancient Kings of Guinea, which is built at the bottome of the Straights of Camboës, and for feare left in his absence the Rebells might make head againe, he appointed Almanzor in his place, and gave him all the Command he had over his Troopes: Almanzor made so good use of his authority, and by the miracles of his valour so much terrified the enemy, that in lesse then six moneths all Guinea was reconquered, and the name of Zabaim more beloved, or at least more feared, then it had been after his first Conquest. Almanzor loaden with palmes and honour, left his Army with the King of Tombut and came to Zabaim; he was almost cured, but his melancholy and griefe were not yet suppressed. Long time he embraced Almanzor, and a hundred times call'd him his Son and Protector; but though in outward shew he witnessed an extreame joy, yet he could not bridle his affliction, nor dissemble the griefe that overcame him: Almanzor tooke notice of it, and being once in private with him, besought to make knowne whence proceeded that anxiety and discontent which he strove to conceale from him; I wish

(answered

(anſwered Zabaim) you had never beene at Morocco; I foreſee ſuch misfortunes as I ſhall be extreame ſenſible of, and are already ſo much the more inſupportable to mee ſince all my foreſight can afford no remedy: with that he ſighed, and the feare of what might betide ſo vively touched him, that he could not goe on with his diſcourſe. Almanzor who lov'd that Prince no leſſe then him of Benin, fell at his feet, and intreated him to diſcover the cauſe of his ſorrow: But Sir (ſaid hee) doe not beleeve I make this Petition to ſatisfie my curioſity; No, 'tis to offer you all you can expect from a Sonne; leave not then your making uſe of my ſervice; diſpoſe of my armes and life, if either the one or the other can any wayes redreſſe your afflictions; and give mee not cauſe by your refuſall, to beleeve that abſence and time have leſſened your affection. Zabaim after long conſultation with himſelfe, reſolv'd to ſatisfie Almanzor; Know (ſaid he, ſighing) 'tis your conſideration afflicts me and not mine owne; I feare the danger whereto I my ſelfe muſt expoſe you; not that I doubt your valour, or have loſt the remembrance of thoſe brave acts you have lately performed; 'tis my love that cannot ſuffer you to hazard your life againe; hitherto I have given you over freely to your valour and the darts of my enemies; but doe you know why? 'Twas becauſe my fortune was more deare to me then your preſervation: but now, ſince all my Crownes, nay, not my life is nothing ſo deare to me compar'd with you, I wiſh you without courage; I hate warre, I deteſt all quarrells, and in a word, I feare all occaſions wherein honour might ingage you. Almanzor containing himſelfe in the modeſty of a man who hath no great opinion of himſelfe, Sir, (ſaid he to the King) if the love you beare mee diſquiet you, I beſeech you let the ſame affection free you of that trouble: I deſire to be belov'd of you, but 'tis fit (if you pleaſe) that your love be peaceſull, that it be juſt; and that it leave all timidities, frailties and vexations, to the paſſions of that Sex which is compos'd of nothing but feare, weakneſſe, and perturbation it ſelfe: Tell mee therefore what I have to doe, and what terrible enemy it is that awakeneth your feare for me. Zabaim beleeving he ſhould wrong Almanzors courage to perſevere in his doubt: Know (ſaid he) that Alcidiana's beauty hath gotten you the hatred of the Prince of Fez: he beleeves you pretend to her favour, and ſince you parted from Morocco, his jealouſie hath hurried him through all Africa to finde you; he hath beene at the Canaries, he hath run through all the Countries of Tombut, of Meda and Senega; at laſt, and within theſe two dayes, he is come hither, with a reſolution rather to expect you here yet ſix moneths, then to loſe the occaſion of meeting with you; he is very valiant, but he is no leſſe proud: The greatneſſe of his birth, and the combates hee hath fought, have given him ſo inſolent an opinion of himſelfe, as he imagines he is the terrour of all other Princes; I vow to you, that my greateſt griefe is not for ſeeing you engag'd in a combate which queſtionleſſe will be very furious; but I ſorrow for your being here, ſince your friends would have taken your place, and made knowne to your Rival, that there needs not a valour ſo great as yours to humble his pride. Almanzor concealing from Zabaim the advantage he had had over the Prince of Fez; I am ſorry, (ſaid hee) that amorous Prince is become ſo jealous of a man that intends not to croſſe his affection; not that I am ignorant of the incomparable merit of a Princeſſe, whoſe Fame flies through all Lands; I admire her vertues, I finde her worthy the vowes of all hearts which are capable of love, but I am not a man of ſufficient merit to pretend to the honour of ſerving her. This verity, Sir, is but for our particular ſatisfaction; if you love me conceale it, for you know well it toucheth my reputation to publiſh it; let the jealous Abdelmelec therefore doe what he pleaſeth, I have neither excuſe nor juſtification for him: but repli'd Zabaim, that which moſt troubles me in this buſineſſe is, that you muſt neceſſarily ſee him, for I cannot in civility chuſe but lodge him in the palace, and entertaine him as a Prince my Ally. Almanzor would have rectifi'd ſome of theſe ſleight difficulties, when Abdelmelec who may be had heard of his arrivall, came to Zabaim: the fire ſparkled from his eyes, and witneſſing by his gate as well as countenance how farre hee was diſtracted from himſelfe; I underſtand (ſaid he to the King) that he who boaſts he gave me my life, is with you: the impatiency I am in, to maintaine with my ſword, that he ly'd, would not ſuffer mee to ſtay any longer from knowing the truth of it. Zabaim told him Almanzor was arriv'd, and ſtrove by his ſpeeches

to

to bridle the mad man; But Abdelmelec letting himselfe loose to his naturall impetuosity, and presently knowing his vanquisher came up to him with an insupportable insolency, and told him (without deigning to looke on him) that hee could not hide himselfe so close but he had at last found him out; Zabaim would have answered willingly to those audacious words, but Almanzor approaching Abdelmelec with a temper that witnessed the power of his soule: I am sorry (said he) for putting you to so much paine; had I knowne your minde, you should sooner have had satisfaction. This answer infallibly asswaging the Barbarians fury, he changed both his action and voice, and as if hee would have capitulated the businesse by an explanation, instead of coming to handy-stroaks: No man (said he to Almanzor) shall ever undertake to wrong me, but hee shall repent his undervaluing my courage or my friendship. I have alwayes esteem'd them both, (repli'd Almanzor) but you have not made so long a journey to be contented with words; I will not therefore goe about to excuse my former actions. Abdelmelec seeing himselfe not where he thought, put on againe his haughty lookes, and the former tone of his voice, and eying Almanzor with an insupportable contempt; It seemes (said he) you would prevent the Challenge I come to make you: certainely in that you give me more cause to pity you, then to be offended; Yes Sir, you shall give me other satisfaction then by words, and ere foure and twenty houres be past, I will make you feele that I know how to confound the ridiculous dexterity of breaking a Lance. We shall see what you say, repli'd Almanzor, and I shall be glad to take forth lessons under so excellent a Master; in the meane time, if you please, let's leave this discourse, which cannot but be irksome to Zabaim, and forget our difference till we be in case to decide it. Zabaim who thought it fit not to interrupt them, began to speake when he perceiv'd Almanzor would change discourse; and addressing him to the Prince of Fez: You are very generous (said he) to beare so much love to a personage who glory's to be insensible, and by a title as proud as redoubtfull, calls her selfe the irreconcilable enemy of mankinde. The faire Alcidiana (repli'd Abdelmelec) is just in her mislike with all men; of whom hath she ever heard spoken that hath not deserv'd her contempt or hatred? Certainly, though the publike report, which is alwayes the report of fooles, hath plac'd some even among the gods; yet it is most true, there is none that is worthy of Alcidiana. Such a one hath the repute of valiant, who may be daily accurseth himselfe for the contrary, and that 'tis but artificiall. Another seemes magnificent, whose conscience upbraides him with many secret basenesses. A third is profuse, and makes shew of extraordinary liberalities, yet a hidden avarice gnaws out his heart: in a word, Men are publike cheaters, and this age in particular brings forth almost no others; and this being true, I leave it to your consideration to thinke, whether Alcidiana be not exceedingly judicious in publishing her hatred to them, and for remaining in a place not to be infected by the arrivall of such monsters. But (said Almanzor to him) if wee are all so imperfect, if wee are all such monsters as Alcidiana cannot abide; can there bee found any man so idle as to thinke himselfe exempted from that generall imperfection, and that he alone enjoyes such parts as are not to be found againe in the whole race of men besides? Abdelmelec, who looked not on Almanzor, but aswew with one corner of his eye: 'Tis for your selfe (said he) to resolve the question you make us; I have long since answered to it for as much as concernes me, (repli'd Almanzor) but I would very faine know your opinion, and learne where that Phœnix is, which deserves to be burnt by so faire a Sun. Almanzor could not so well containe himselfe, but that by his action he made knowne that he jeer'd at Abdelmelec's vanity: That Prince, as quicke of apprehension as full of pride, perceiv'd his pretended Rivall's gybing, and the fire flying into his face, The resolution we have taken (said he) stayes my just anger, and retards the chastisement your indiscretion merits. Goe young man (added he, shaking his head) goe, make ready your armes, and renounce in time the insolence which dazles you; if, with the enjoying of Alcidiana's favour you will not likewise lose so many yeares you have yet to live. Almanzor was no way mov'd with all those indiscreet words, but keeping him still in his merry humour; You wish me too much ill (said he to the Prince of Fez) to follow your counsell: therefore, be you not displeased if I give no heed to it, and deferre your imposing such shamefull necessities upon me, till you have overcome

me.

me. Zabaim not being able any longer to endure Abdelmelec's violent paſſion, broke off their converſation, and excuſing himſelf on his troubles, gave civilly a Congey to the Mooriſh Prince: Night ſtraight came on, and Almanzor retyr'd betimes, not to be the laſt in bed. At day-breake he aroſe, and conſecrating his firſt actions to that Bounty from whence he had his being, ſtrength and courage; prepar'd himſelfe to ſatisfie the jealous Abdelmelec. The time of Combate being come, Zabaim who was ingaged to renounce all his inclinations, to take on him the indifferency of an Arbitrator, came into a place appointed for all Shewes and Exercíſes. Aſſoone as he was ſet, Almanzor appear'd on the one ſide, and Abdelmelec on the other. They divided the Winde and the Sunne equally betwixt them, and preſently the Trumpets ſignifi'd to them they were at liberty to doe what they would. I will not loſe time in relating to you how theſe Combatants were arm'd, what their Deviſes were, what their Horſes, and how the reſt of their equipage: I will onely let you know, Abdelmelec carried on his Buckler the picture of Alcidiana, and was ſo unfortunate, that with the firſt blow, Almanzor cut it in two pieces. That ſtroake was not to be ſpoken on, but for the extreame griefe Abdelmelec conceiv'd at it, hee accus'd heaven for his ill fortune, and in lieu of complaining for his want of addreſſe, he accus'd the Sunne of choler and jealouſie. Almanzor who accompted for extravaganees all the tranſports which proceeded of Love, laugh'd at his enemy; and to mad him indeed, told him if he could keep the Originall no better then he had done the Copy, he thought him one of the miſerableſt Lovers in the world. The Prince of Fez ſtung with his loſſe and the others words, repli'd not; but thruſting his Horſe on Almanzor's, made knowne by his valour, that his pride and ambition were not abſolutely unjuſt. The Combate laſted above two houres, without any perceivance to whom the Victory would incline; but a little after, Fortune declar'd her ſelfe for Almanzor; He purſued his Enemy ſo hard with blowes, that he fell'd him under his horſes feet, and preſently alighting from his owne, and offering his Sword to that dejected proud one; 'Tis now (ſaid he) Abdelmelec, that thou muſt beg thy life of me; and ſince thou art not in caſe to inſtruct me, I will take thy place to tell thee, that thou ſoyl'ſt thy vertues with a vice, which is not ſo much as ſupportable in the perſon of thoſe who are continually victorious. Courteſie and humility ſhould be the particular vertues of Kings: Others which are not of ſo high a birth, may ſometimes be proud, but Princes renounce the advantage they have over the reſt of men, as often as they are apt to forget themſelves. This long oration was not very pleaſing to Abdelmelec, for Almanzors Sword was all that while at his throat: nor would he anſwer a word to it, but ſhewed by his demeanour, he deſir'd rather to dye then to beg his life. Almanzor gave it him, and preſenting his hand to help liſt him up, Come (ſaid he) let's goe get our ſelves dreſs'd, and never afflict your ſelfe with the ſucceſſe of your Combate; for I ſwear to you, Alcidiana hath not brought me in love with her, and I have no intent to croſſe your Suite: Abdelmelec hearing Almanzor's declaration, could well have wiſh'd he had never been jealous of him, but 'twas too late for thoſe thoughts. He was then carried to the Palace and put into the Surgeons hands; Almanzor who had but two ſleight hurts, got againe on horſebacke, and follow'd with the Acclamations and Praiſes of all the Court, went to Zabaim, and related to him what had paſs'd betwixt Abdelmelec & himſelf. The King would ſee his wounds, and have their firſt dreſſing in his preſence. For Abdelmelec he was ſore hurt, but his rage to be twice quell'd by one ſame man, troubling him more then his wounds, he beſought Zabaim to be pleas'd he might retire to Morocco: Zabaim told him the danger whereto he expoſed himſelfe; yet had he rather hazard his life in getting further from Almanzor, then to preſerve it by being ingag'd to ſee him againe. Zabaim did all he could to ſtay him, but ſeeing his exceeding reſolution to be gone, would not hinder it, but conducting him to his Ship, left him to the protection of Mahomet. Almanzor in the meane time thought on his cure, and in leſſe then fifteene dayes was in caſe to leave his chamber. The ſecond time he went abroad, as Zabaim and he walked on the Sea ſhore, they perceiv'd a ſhip beare right up to them: they had the patience to ſtay her entrance into the Gulph; and (aſſoon as ſhe had furl'd her ſayles) the curioſity of learning newes wonne them to ſend for the Captaine of the Ship; who receiving the commandment, ſent backe him that brought it; and intreated

treated, he would let Zabaim understand that he had such things to shew him as would be very pleasing to him. The Messenger was no sooner return'd, but the Captain landed, and with him an ancient man clad like the Jewes of Africa, and a woman of more then threescore yeares old, which led in her hand a young mayden of sixteen or seaventeene yeares, so amiable, and so richly clad, that the two Princes invited by her admirable beauty, stood long time gazing on her. Ah Almanzor! thou hadst not now been the Captaine to a company of theeves, if the power of thy soule had not slackned at sight of that faire Wanderer. Zabaim, after he had long look'd on her, made her come neere, and ask'd the Captaine whence he was, and by what adventure those three persons he brought with him were falne into his hands. The Captaine (following the ill custome of those that come from farre) unwilling to let slip the least accident had befalne in his voyage, was about to begin a very tedious relation: when Zabaim cutting him off bade him answer succinctly to these two questions. The Captaine, obeying against his will, told him he was of the Isle of Madera, and had a long time trafiqued into Spaine: The last time I was at Lisbon (said he) I had such contrary windes, and the tempest was so furious that I was cast on the coasts of Fez; I staid there some time to trim my ship, and attending a favourable winde, the very day before I set saile, as I walked on the strand, those three persons you see there, came out from under the rocks which were by the Sea side, and shewing their feares by their teares, cast themselves at my feet; this old man imbracing my knees began thus, My Lord (said he) if you beleeve there is in heaven a Divinity which recompenceth pious actions, and watcheth for the preservation of oppressed Innocents, have pity on three miserable creatures, and suffer not this harmlesse Soule (with that he shew'd me this young mayden) to be a prey to those villaines that pursue her. If their cruelty would have beene satiated by our deaths, we had glutted it: but their fury threatens us with a more horrible disaster. They would immolate the honour of this Virgin to the brutishnesse of their Prince, and have us consent to the ruine of that, for whose preservation we would give a thousand lives. The good man's speech much mov'd me; I tooke him with his company into my ship, and weigh'd anchor to returne to Madera; but the winde unwilling to have it so, hath cast me on this Coast; and the old man knowing it, gave thankes to heaven, and besought me to land him with his wife and daughter. I could not deny him so just a request, and therefore bring him with me, taking to witnesse the Justice which reignes in heaven, that I have carefully observ'd the Lawes of Hospitality, and have not fail'd of any duty which the prudent Law of nature wills us to render to one another. This Commander, (that might passe for a miracle amongst Sea-faring men) ask'd those whom he conducted, whether they had any cause to complaine of him: but receiving thankes and blessings from them in lieu of accusations, tooke leave of them and the Princes, and so retir'd into his vessell. Zabaim was ravish'd at the vertue of that Pilot, but he was farre more with the beauty of that visible Angell, who was come from a place so remote to put her selfe under his protection. For Almanzor, he stood as tied by the eyes on the face of the faire stranger, at last hee suddenly came out of his deep and dangerous contemplation; and having heard nothing of what had been said, 'Tis to be confess'd (said he to Zabaim) that she is perfectly faire: but let's know what she is, and whence she comes? For this quarter's houre (repli'd Zabaim) wee have talk'd of nothing else: No doubt, if you continue as you begin, you will out-goe all those that have been before you. Almanzor blush'd at Zabaim's jeasting, and though it reflected on the pleasure he had taken in beholding the faire stranger, yet he could not refraine from looking on her againe, and to wonder in himselfe at the sweetnesse of her eyes, and the power of her other allurements. Zabaim interrupted this second contemplation, and said to Almanzor (smiling) that he found it strange, so great a heart which had not yeelded to the absolute power of Alcidiana's marvells, could let it selfe be suddenly overcome by a beauty which was not comparable to her. I shall never have that dishonour, (replied Almanzor) for I am not of those imprudent men who leave their hearts in the disposition of their eyes. All faire things please me, but the delight I take in seeing them, carries me not to the desire of enjoying them: with that he broke off, and addressing him to her father whom he could never be weary of seeing: Old man

(ſaid he) tell me of what Country are you, and what ſad fortune makes you thus wander through the world; with a perſonage ſo unfit to undergoe the diſcommodities of travell? The good man firſt ſet one knee a ground, and afterwards accompanying his voice with an abundance of tears, My Lord (ſaid he) the ſtory of my afflictions which hath its beginning almoſt with that of my life, askes too long time to recite it you: be therefore pleas'd that I conceale it; yet I will let you know, that as miſerable as you ſee me, I am deſcended from a father, who was as much renouned for the brave actions of his life, as for the antiquity of his race. My Countrey neighbours to this, and the horrour of vice hath made me abandon my meanes and unfortunate Countrey both together; and to renounce the favours of a King, whom I was not permitted to contradict, and with whom I could not comply without offending. Zabaim ſtrucken with thoſe words as with a thunder-clap, look'd on the old man, and thought he had othertimes ſeene him, but with another countenance: yet would he not make it appeare that he knew him. Almanzor, for his part admir'd that young wonder, and for her ſake participating in her parents fortunes, beſought Zabaim to have pity on that unfortunate company, and give them a place of retreat worthy his bounty. Zabaim perceiving well that Almanzor's compaſſion was mixed with love, would needs give him ſome triall of his friendſhip, by the well entertaining of thoſe ſtrangers: Hee was not ſatisfied with lodging them in the Palace, but he gave them (of his owne choyce) white and blacke Slaves for their ſervice, and commanded them to waite on the young ſtrange Mayden with the ſame diligence and the ſame reſpects they did on the Queene. Whil'ſt theſe things were executed, Almanzor thought deeply on the beauty he had ſeen: his memory preſented her to him with incomparable graces, and his judgement (which govern'd now no more with its former liberty) betraid it ſelf, and approv'd of that Prince's errors and agitations. Zabaim who made no ſhew of knowing his diſeaſe, and to intimate he had ſpoken nought to him but merrily, diſcourſed with him about the conquering the reſt of Guinea, and by the way of his victories to reconduct him even to his fathers Kingdom. Almanzor repli'd to that propoſition, but in ſuch a manner as Zabaim tooke notice, that the object of the faire Stranger ſolely poſſeſt all the Princes thoughts. The time for bed ſeparating them, my deare Lord retir'd to his chamber, overjoyed that hee might muſe at liberty; and got to bed, that he might not be diverted neither by the lights, nor the preſence of his ſervants. Aſſoone as he was alone, he thought he breath'd more at his eaſe then before, and from that firſt joy inſenſibly paſſing to the contemplation of the unknowne, he of it fram'd a fancy more alluring and more perfect then the originall; and ſpent all the night in contemplating the worke of his imagination. At laſt he grew aſham'd of his weakneſſe, and Reaſon re-entring by little and little from whence ſhe had been driven, repreſented to him the wrong he had already done himſelfe, and the misfortunes he was running into: That light poſſeſſing ſo brave a mind, diſperſed all darkneſſe. Almanzor broke his chaines, and glorioufly freed himſelf from the hands of his Conqueror. He acknowledged his error, bluſh'd at his weakneſſe, and filling his memory with thoſe high deſignes which the charmes of the faire Stranger had baniſh'd thence: Is it thus (ſaid he) that thou practiſeſt thoſe leſſons which ſo many excellent men have taught thee? What is become of thoſe profitable documents were read to thee for the guiding of thy life? Haſt thou quite forgotten the Counſell which the great Sacrificator Ariſmeſtidez gave thee? Almanzor, ſaid he to thee, thou wilt quickly grow to an age wherein thou wilt have no greater enemy to fight withall then thy ſelfe. The ſtrength of nature, the goodneſſe of your temperature, the heat of your blood, the beauty of your minde, and the preſence of delightſome objects, will combine together, to triumph over you, and to make you a ſlave to your owne infirmity. Meet and oppoſe this dangerous conſpiracy, arme your ſelfe betimes to reſiſt theſe potent enemies; fortifie as much as you can poſſibly that abſolute Empire which the ſuperiour part of your ſoule ſhould have over the reſt. But the beſt advice I can give you, is ſuch a one whereby you will conjecture I contradict my ſelfe: As often as I have ſpoke to you of the excellency of the vertues, and particularly, of thoſe proper to men of your condition; I told you, they had honour for their recompence aſwell as for their object; and how that honour was not to be acquir'd but in expoſing our ſelves to dangers;

dangers; that in hazarding our ſelves in the moſt perillous enterpriſes, and in preferring a faire death before a ſhamefull flight: I now read you the contrary. You muſt flye Almanzor, yoe muſt flye, if you will be victorious. You muſt be extreamely fearefull, if your will come glorioufly off this combat; in a word, love is not to be overcome but in avoyding all occaſions of incounter. Almanzor ſtop'd after this ſpeech, and the better to conſider the parts of it was a long time ſilent. At laſt, vanquiſher of the ſtrangers beauty, and of the paſſion ſhe had rais'd within him: Let us (ſaid he aloud) follow theſe wiſe rudiments. Let us not give place to ſuch enemies, which will leave conquering us aſſoone as we give over fighting with them: Let us rather fixe on the pleaſures of the minde, then the ſenſualities of the body; and not deferre to breake our bonds, ſince they are not yet indiſſoluble. After he had taken that reſolution, he bethought on the meanes to put it in execution, and found none better, then to take on him the leading of the Army which Zabaim would ſend into Guinea; and not ſee againe that inchanting beauty which in ſo ſhort a time had wrought ſo great an alteration in him. Theſe high deliberations being confirmed, he ſlept, as if he would have Love know, he was free from his tyranny; and wakened not till Zabaim made a noyſe by coming into his chamber. That King, who thought the Prince extreamely in love, either out of jealouſie or otherwiſe, left his former adviſedneſſe, and began to chide him for it. He told him, he knew his vigilancy too much to accuſe him of ſloth, yet ſeeing him ſo long in bed, he could not but believe ſo great diſquiets had interpoſed his nights reſt. You have better divin'd (anſwer'd Almanzor) then (may be) you imagin'd. 'Tis true, I have undergone a ſhrewd conflict this night, but my reſiſtance hath beene ſuch, that I am come off with the victory. That which I have now to ſay to you, is, that you loſe not the faire occaſion which the differences betwixt the Uſurpers of Guinea offer you; and without ingaing your ſelfe in this warre, you will doe me the honour to conſent that I ſerve you in this expedition as I have done in others. Zabaim disbeguil'd of that which he believ'd, and may be glad to have Almanzor farre from the faire Stranger, thank'd him for his advice and proffer; and having often embrac'd him, ſaid, he would accompany him in that warre. Almanzor intimated, it was not fit for him to be abſent from Senega in a time wherein his ancient enemies might eaſily revive the rebellion. But on the contrary, that he ought to raiſe a new Army to ſtay exotique factions, and in caſe of neceſſity to oppoſe thoſe that would hinder his conqueſts. Zabaim liking the counſell well, and ſeeing all things ſucceed according to his deſire, drew his Army out of his garriſons and made Almanzor Generall over it. The Prince being ready to depart, remembred the faire Stranger which he durſt not ſee againe: and unwilling that ought which he had once lov'd ſhould become indifferent to him, he intreated Zabaim to continue his good treating of the three ſtrangers, and if they deſired to returne home, to give them whatſoever ſhould be needfull for their voyage. The King promis'd him to forget nothing of what he owed to his love, and to make it appeare, gave them more attendants. As often as Almanzor ſent to heare of them, his Meſſenger brought him word that the Father and the Mother eſteem'd themſelves very happy to be falne into ſo noble hands; but that the Daughter wept in her good fortune as ſhe had done in her ill, that her grieſes rather grew then decreas'd, and that neither the company nor conſolations of her Parents could any way aſſwage her ſorrow. Almanzor who may be was not ſo well cured of his love as he thought himſelfe, was mov'd with that Maydens affliction; but loath to run the danger of loſing himſelfe in ſuccouring her; he beſought Zabaim by his bounty and viſits to charme the griefe of that deſolate faire one: with that he tooke leave of the King, and with his moſt ſpeed got to the Army. He carried himſelfe with no leſſe courage, and government in that laſt War, then he had done in the former. He purſu'd the traytors even to the Frontiers of Benin, and having given them battle (as a man might ſay) in the ſight of the courteous Abrinzias, made him a Spectator of a part of his brave actions. In ſumme, while that King was weeping and grieving for the loſſe of that deare Son, he underſtood from the publike voyce, that Almanzor had made himſelfe Maſter of the moſt Eaſterne parts of Guinea, and as Generall to Zabaim, had ruin'd all the petty Uſurpers of that great Province: He ſcarce durſt give credit to ſo good and ſo ſtrange newes, and was on the point to ſend men ex-

preſly to know the truth, when Hydaſpes brother to the hardy Bellerophon, (of whoſe death I have told you) came to him from Almanzor, and preſented to him foure of the ſix Uſurpers of Guinea. Imagine how exceſſive Abrinzia's joy was, and how many teares theſe good tydings drew from the eyes of the vertuous Andromeda. But all that joy was nothing comparable with that thoſe two Princes receiv'd when the ſaw Almanzor himſelf arrive at Court triumphant and victorious of a part of the Princes of Africa. The great fame he had gotten by his Combates, and the advantageous alteration which two yeares abſence had wrought in his countenance and ſtature, made him ſo exquiſite in the eyes of Abrinzias & Andromeda, that they almoſt committed idolatry in taking him for ſomewhat more then man. The Feaſt for his returne laſted divers moneths, and was not diſturb'd but by a horrible attempt of the Prince of Benin: That inſolent and furious brute, jealous of Almanzor's reputation, and enrag'd at the kindneſſes he received from the King and Queen, plotted with the counſellors of his ordinary villanies to murther him whom he thought certainly was his brother: The difficulty was in finding the opportunity for the execution; Many wayes were propos'd by Perſeus confederates, at laſt they fixed on one that might doe the feate, and the cowardly Prince run no danger. 'Twas that that Monſter (borne to afflict thoſe who had given him life) lying with Almanzor (as he did often) ſhould ſtab him whil'ſt hee ſlept, and after he had kill'd him, give himſelfe ſome light wound to cover his villany; and make it beleev'd, that thoſe who had murther'd Almanzor had an intent he ſhould run the ſame fate too. The time for execution reſolv'd on, Perſeus redoubled his kindneſſes to Almanzor, and ſo behav'd himſelfe towards him, as if he meant to yeeld up his birthright, and acknowledge him already for his King. Almanzor, who ſaw not Perſeus defects, or rather that would not take notice of them, ſhew'd him a love mixt with reſpect, and thinking he muſt one day be his Soveraigne, thought himſelfe very happy in enjoying his favour. The night being come wherein the moſt abominable act was to be committed that ever frighted nature, thoſe two Princes went to bed together, and aſſoone as their ſlaves were gone, Perſeus agitated with the rage he nouriſh'd in his breſt, did ſuch actions as might have well made him ſuſpected, if Almanzor had beene capable of it. That innocent Prince ask'd him the cauſe of his diſquiet, but ſince he gave no anſwer, would not preſſe it further for feare of diſpleaſing him. Straight after he fell aſleep, and as if himſelfe had conſpired with that hangman againſt his owne life, deliver'd it to his mercy. Though that Monſter was full of impatiency and fury, yet he ſtaid till the poor Almanzor was very faſt aſleep: ſeizing then his ponyard which he had hid under him, and by the light of a candle, which was not farre from the bed, chuſing the place where his ſtab might be moſt mortall, lifted up his arme to accompliſh his damnable deſigne. Ah, wretch, cry'd Polexander, (interrupting Almaid) ſtay thy fury and thine arme. He neither held one nor other, (coldly repli'd Almaid) but juſt Heaven who had before preſerv'd Almanzor in ſo dangerous occaſions, would not have him meet his death in ſo ſound and aſſured a repoſe. It fill'd the ſoule of Perſeus with a panick terrour: it troubled his eyes, and making his hand to ſhake, ſo happily diverted the blow, that the ponyard in lieu of being ſtab'd into the body, was ſtrucke into the arme of my deare maſter. The Angell who had the guard of ſo faire a life, made him feele the ſtab before he had it: A certaine trembling ſeiz'd on him and awak'd him, ſo that he ſaw himſelfe ready to be ſtrucken, but being but halfe awake, could not ſtay Perſeus his hand. Aſſoone as he felt the ſtab, he threw himſelfe on the Murderer: Sir (ſaid he) with that generous mildneſſe wherewith he was wont to qualifie his fierceſt enemies, what cauſe have I given you to treat me thus? Have my enemies prevailed more on your inclination then my affection and ſervice could ever obtaine from it? Come home to your ſelfe I beſeech you; thinke to what others paſſions have carried you, and aſſure your ſelfe, I will forget the blow you have now given me, if you will promiſe to drowne in oblivion the cauſes why you cannot love me. The to be abhor'd Perſeus, in lieu of being mov'd by thoſe generous words, did his utmoſt to get free from Almanzors hands, and may be too, to perfect the murther he had begun. But our Prince, (wounded as he was) got him under, and that could not be done without wakening his ſlaves, who ran in at the noyſe. My maſters (ſaid Almanzor) come help me; the

Prince

Prince agitated by ſome ſtrange malady hath loſt all knowledge and underſtanding, and queſtionleſſe miſtaking me for his enemy, hath (with a ponyard ſtab'd me into the arme. All the ſlaves ran to him, with ſo deare an affection, that they had torne Perſeus in a thouſand pieces had they knowne what had paſs'd: howſoever, they rudely enough drew him out of the bed, and one of them, who naturally hated that barbarous Prince, cri'd to his companions, 'twas beſt to binde him ſince he was diſtracted. Almanzor chid him very much for loſing his reſpect, and commanded he ſhould no more come neer to Perſeus. Six others, who had no mind he ſhould get away, kept him, whil'ſt two of their companions who were Surgeons ſtop'd Almanzor's wound. Aſſoone as he was dreſt, he labour'd much with Perſeus to win him from his fury, but perceiving all his perſwaſions were loſt, he turn'd him to his Slaves, and forbad them on paine of death from ever ſpeaking of that adventure. Whereupon, Perſeus with as much rudeneſſe as pride, call'd to be no further detain'd from his owne lodgings, for (ſaid he) I will not be any longer amongſt mine enemies. Almanzor preſently commanded thoſe that had him in guard to conduct him to his chamber, and intreated (in parting) that he would beleeve he ſhould never have any more affectionate ſervant then himſelfe. The next day he came abroad, and liv'd in ſuch manner with Perſeus, that Abrinzias and Andromeda knew not the baſe act of their Sonne in above ſix moneths after. Now a while after Almanzor was cured of that ſecret wound, Abrinzias contemplating him as the man by whoſe vertue his Sonne and Eſtate might be much advantaged, reſolv'd to offer him part of his Crowne to oblige him to the preſervation of all. One day therefore being retyr'd with Almanzor and his Queen, My Son (ſaid he) tell us what is your intention; will you leave us for Zabaim, and under hope of a more eminent fortune then you can expect from us, neglect two perſons which value you more then all the Crownes of Africa? Almanzor anſwering as he ought, and Abrinzias judging by his reply, that he ſurely thought him to be his Father: I will uſe you (ſaid he) not as the younger brother of Perſeus, but as his elder, his Maſter and Defender. Know therefore that after mature deliberation on the propoſition I am to make you, and with Andromeda's adviſe, I am reſolv'd to divide my Eſtate betwixt you and Perſeus. Heaven can witneſſe if I have not wiſh'd (onely for your ſake) that my Kingdome were as great as all the Empire of Ethiopia, or that of the Ottomans: But when I conſider that the greatneſſe of the Preſent is not alwayes a teſtimony of the greateſt affection, I feare not to offer you a part of the Kingdome of Benin, ſince by that donation my Self and Andromeda tranſact to you, and waive all that is in our power, and by conſequence give you aſmuch, as if we had ſet on your head all the Crownes of the world; looke on our hearts, not our Preſent, and remember that he is not the greateſt Monarch who hath moſt land, and the greateſt number of people under his ſubjection; but he that knowes beſt how to ſuppreſſe thoſe diſordinate deſires which ambition breathes into him. Abrinzias ſtopping a little to take breath, Almanzor would have anſwered and gotten out of the tronble whereinto the Kings propoſition had throwne him; but Abrinzias ſtaid him, and beſought he would heare a ſecond which he had to make him. Know (ſaid he) that Andromeda and my ſelfe are not ſatisfied with chuſing you for our Succeſſour, but we have thought on the finding you a wife, and by ſome alliance worthy your ſelfe, eſtabliſh your Throne, extend the Limits of your Government, and purchaſe you a repoſe no leſſe innocent then delightfull. We have caſt our thoughts on all the Princeſſes both of Africa and Aſia, but after our long conſideration we finde none to be compar'd with the Princeſſe of Congo. 'Tis true ſhe is yet but young, but what can there be ſaid which is ſpoken of her vertue, her wit, and her beauty? It may be, you may imagine I offer you a treaſure which is not in my power; and that Princeſſe (as young as ſhe is) being ſought to by the greateſt Princes of Africa, there is no likelihood ſhe would beſtow her ſelfe on a petty King of Benin. We confeſſe there were ſome deniall to be fear'd if Almanzor had no other quality then what we give him; but you muſt underſtand, that her Nation, (who within theſe three yeares have given you the title of Africa's Deliverer) and the Princes of her bloud, equally wiſh you for their Maſter. See what Andromeda and I have been meditating for the comfort of our age, and not to leave poore Perſeus to the mercy of the greateſt enemy he can ever have, to wit, to his owne diſcretion,

Alman-

Almanzor taking his breath againe (at the end of the Kings Speech) as if he had got out of ſomewhat that troubled him, fell at Abrinzia's feet, and intimating his inward ſorrow; Is it poſſible (ſaid he) that ſome words or actions of mine, have made you beleeve that you could not ſurmount my ingratitude, ſatisfie my ambition, nor ſtay me longer in your ſervice, at a leſſe rate then by ſetting your Crowne on my head? If it be ſo, I deſerve to be look'd on by you, as one of thoſe abominable children, by whom the wrath of heaven chaſtiſeth the pride of ſuch Families as are blinded with the height of their good fortune. But, not deſirous to appeare better then I am, ſuffer me to let you know, that I feele not my ſelfe guilty of ſo black a crime, and the more I examine my conſcience, the more it aſſures me, that I never aſpir'd to your Crowne: whence is it then you make to me (pardon me if I ſay) ſo unjuſt propoſitions? For it ſeemes, you offer me your Crowne but to bridle and chaine in my fury, and ſo take away the cauſe of my attempting againſt your life. That which I owe you, the care you have taken for my breeding, and the love you have alway ſhown me, are ſuch ſtrong bonds, that they are capable to regulate a nature more ingratefull and ambitious then mine. If you pleaſe Sir to honour me with your love, caſt that deſigne from your fancy, or permit me to puniſh my ſelfe for being the cauſe of it, and avenge you of a monſter that could not glut his appetite, but by devouring his owne benefactors. Abrinzias and Andromeda hearing how Almanzor interpreted their thoughts, or rather admiring his incomparable vertue; imbrac'd him one after another, and told him, that the knowledge they had of his good nature, and not the feare either of loſing or ill treatment from him, had made them reſolve to quit the Throne, to place him in it with his brother Perſeus. Perſeus (repli'd Almanzor) hath right to it alone, when heaven for his puniſhment ſhall deprive him of you. At thoſe words Andromeda could not refraine from teares; and (caſting her ſelf on Almanzors neck) Why Cry'd ſhe) hath not that juſt heaven permitted Perſeus to call himſelfe rightly Almanzors brother? Theſe words were follow'd by many others, but I omit them as too tedious and unneceſſary for your ſatisfaction, and will onely let you know that this interparlance or ſome other cauſe which Almanzor would never diſcover, caſt him into ſo deep a melancholy, as he hated himſelfe for it, and yet could not for his heart ſuppreſſe it. He forſooke the Court and all company, and ſpent whole dayes, either in the Deſarts or on the Sea ſhore. This ſtrange kind of life made the King and Queene of Benin feare ſome new diſaſter; and their affection perſwaded them that his penſiveneſſe preſaged ſome dangerous ſickneſſe. Hydaſpes, who almoſt never forſooke the Prince, was the firſt that tooke notice of his alteration; he did what he could to divert him, but perceiving ordinary remedies were not powerfull enough to extirpate ſo extraordinary a diſtemper, he had recourſe to more violent. Finding therefore one day Almanzor weeping; With what Juſtice (ſaid he to him) dares a Prince ſo wiſe in counſell, ſo valiant in execution, and ſo happy in the ſucceſſe, complaine, either of heaven, of fortune, or himſelfe? What will not your enemies ſay, Almanzor, if your diſcontent come to their eares? Will they not have cauſe to make the world beleeve, that you ſee with griefe the age of the King your Father, that you meditate ſome plot againſt Perſeus, and in briefe, that you are tortur'd either by ſome crimes you have committed, or by thoſe you have a deſire to perpetrate? Almanzor was very ſenſible of thoſe laſt words, and imagining that ſome other might have Hydaſpes thoughts, intended to overcome his melancholy, and to ſeeke in the toyles of war that quiet which he could not meet withall among the delights of peace. Almaid here ſtaying, as to take breath; Polexander who had a deſire to ſpeake, turn'd towards the vertuous Almanzaira, and ſhewing to her into what admiration the adventures and vertues of her Son had drawne him, collected in briefe all the points of Almaids relation. That done; he diſcours'd much with the Princeſſe, and remonſtrated that all the misfortunes of her life had nothing in them ſo mortall, but that ſhe might finde their remedy in the birth of Almanzor. That good Mother fail'd not to confirme Polexander's words, and confeſs'd to him, that if Zabaim and Almanzor could be preſerv'd to her, ſhe would account her ſelfe infinitely ob'liged to that Goodneſſe which had made her the wife and mother of two ſo great Princes.

The end of the Second Booke of the third Part.

The

THE THIRD PART OF POLEXANDER.

The Third Booke.

ALmaid seeing Almanzaira and Polexander (whom he knew not) seem'd by their silence to intreat from him the continuance of Almanzors adventures, was willing to satisfie their curiosity, and thus proceeded: Hitherto we have been Spectators (if I may say so) of Almanzors glorious troubles and triumphs; we must now be the same, of his Weaknesses, Discredit and Servitude. He continued in that irksome Melancholy of which I have spoken, and as if his ill Genius had in spight of himselfe thrust him on the precipice where he was to be ruin'd, he went every morning out of the Palace to passe the most part of the day on the point of a rocke, where he had for his prospect but an open desert of waters as vaste as his thoughts. Hydaspes, almost daily waited on him thither; and knowing his Masters malady was a disease which came further then from the intemperance of blood or of other humours, strove to sweeten the bitternesses of that Prince, and to prepare him for those accidents wherewith he was threatned by that supernaturall sicknesse. One day as they were together on the top of their rocke, and had their eyes fix'd on the Coasts of Guinea, they saw afar off a ship which with a favourable wind came with full sailes, sailing from the West, Eastward. They thought her at first to be a Portugall. Almanzor, whom I may call the best Master of the world, at that instant thought on me, and that remembrance drawing him from his melancholy; It may possibly be Almaid, said he to Hydaspes, who after his long captivity hath found a meanes to returne to us. Let us goe downe and see whether my conjecture be true or no; with that he arose, and shewing a joy beyond appearance, Surely, said he to Hydaspes, this Vessell comes to us and brings great cause of comfort. Alas! how was that poore Prince deceiv'd, if not in all, at least in the principall part of his hopes! For my selfe, his expectation was not frustrated, for I was in the ship which he looked on with so much joy: but traytor and unfortunate that I am, I brought with me bolts and chains under whose weight the courage of that Prince was to lie fainting. I will no longer hold from you the successe of that adventure: I came and cast anchor where Almanzor was, and making my excesse of joy and actions of thankes, to which the happy successe of my voyage obliged me, to resound againe by many Cannon shot, I laneh'd a Shalop, and first, went downe into her, that none before me might kisse that Land which was as deare to me as my native soyle. No sooner had I set foot on shore, but Almanzor came to me, presently knew me, cast himselfe on my necke, and weeping for joy, My Father! (said he) and have I then recovered you againe after so long time of your losse? and hath that misericordious Goodnesse from whom I have so often petition'd you, granted me even that for which I durst not supplicate? You may well beleeve without my telling you, that my joy was not lesse great then my Masters, and that so happy and unhop'd for a meeting extreamly surpris'd me: I cast me at his feet; I had heard in Senega of all his brave acts; I made appeare to him the share I tooke in his honour, and without discovering to him the secret he yet knew not; I did so extoll the exploits hee had performed for Zabaim, that hee broke off my speech, and forced me to make knowne to him by what miracle I got from the Portugals hands. I related to him what had betided me in my prison, and the excessive goodnesse of Emanuel

manuel King of Portugall in giving me my liberty. But my Lord (ſaid I) I have ſtranger adventures to acquaint you withall, and it behooves you, (if you pleaſe) to give eare to them, for you have therein a very great ſhare: beſides, it is requir'd from your generouſneſſe, not to leave a worke imperfect, which will acquire you no leſſe honour, then thoſe wonderfull acts, by which you have reſetled on the head of Zabaim thoſe Crownes which his crimes had worthily pluck'd thence. Almanzor ſhewing a great deſire to know thoſe adventures; My father (ſaid he) we cannot have a more fit time then this: begin then, and aſſure your ſelfe we will give you a very reſpectfull audience. I began againe to ſpeake, thinking to do cleane contrary to what I did, and addreſſing me to the Prince; At my returning (ſaid I) from Portugall I put in at Cape-utred, chiefly to heare how matters went with Zabaim. All the people of that country had no other name in their mouthes but the name of Perſeus Prince of Benin. His combats and his victories was all their talke: They call'd him the Father of the Countrey, the Defender of Zabaim; and they durſt ſpeake openly, That the Juſtice of Heaven had forgotten it ſelfe in imploying ſo powerfull an arme for the protection of Zelopa's wickedneſſe. At firſt, theſe newes made me much amazed, but after I had well thought on it, I imagined that the true Perſeus could not worke ſo many wonders, and that infallibly you had borrowed the Name of your brother to make him the more famous by your victories. I went up as farre as to the great Port of Senega, to inquire further and cleare all doubts, and lodg'd my ſelfe with a rich Shepheard, who imploying his goods with a great deale of charity, is the father of all the poore, and the hoſte of all ſtrangers. Hee welcomed me with his accuſtomed courteſie, and though I was ſo exceedingly changed that it was impoſſible to know me; yet I beleev'd by his exceſſive kindneſſes, that hee put me in another rank then the reſt of thoſe ſtrangers that were in his houſe. I had a great deale of converſing with him, and by the deſcription he made me of Perſeus, I knew it was Almanzor. This firſt doubt taken away, I deſired to be ſatisfied of others, and was ſo fully, that there hath ſcarce happened any thing either in the Wars or in Zabaims Court, of which I had not a particular information. After I had been two dayes with that able and generous Paſtour, ſeeing the time fit to proſecute my voyage, I went to take my leave of him; when an aged man (accompanied with a woman almoſt of his age, and a virgin whoſe incomparable beauty could not be hidden by the vaile which cover'd her) came, and caſt himſelfe at my hoſtes feet; and moiſtning with his teares the white locks which hung along his cheekes and downe on his ſhoulders: Charitable Servonitez (ſaid he to him) deny not to three miſerable wretches whom you ſee before you, the aſſiſtance you give to all that are afflicted, and give way (if you pleaſe) that they may retire into a place, where Innocence unjuſtly perſecuted hath alwayes found her ſafety. We are no Criminalls though we fly the world and the day, and ſeeke not a Sanctuary, but to defend us from Injuſtice and violence. Mine hoſte raiſing the old man and his company, you are welcome, ſaid he, and aſſure your ſelves your preſervation ſhall be as deare to me as that of mine owne Sonne. But if you thinke it fitting, tell me who are they that would injure you, becauſe you may have ſuch enemies, as the ſafety of my houſe (which hath never yet beene violated) will not warrant you from their outrage? The old man coming cloſe to Servonitez, We would (ſaid he in the others eare) try to ſave this innocent Creature, (ſhewing him his daughter) from the purſuit of Zabaim, and the fury of Zelopa. How! my friends (cry'd Servonitez) you are all loſt; and yet you are not, (ſaid he preſently) for lo a ſtranger (ſpeaking of me) who will deliver you from the perſecution of thoſe two enemies. He is ready to hoiſe ſail, and I ſee no other way of ſafety for you, but to abandon with him this unfortunate Land. But (repli'd the old man) what aſſurance have we not to meet, with him, that misfortune which alike proſecutes us by Sea and Land? His goodneſſe ſecures you, anſwered the old man. Goe therefore, and doubt nor, but that Providence which viſibly pluckes you out of the danger which you know of, will alſo deliver you from thoſe which are yet conceal'd from you. The old man hereupon turning towards me, My Lord, ſaid he, your countenance and Servonitez free me of all that feare my daughter throwes on me: I beſeech you then to take us into your protection, and make knowne to us whither you are bound. Time (I repli'd) better then Servonitez ſhall tell you what I am, in the meane

meane while, quiet your thoughts and live at reſt, without fearing from me any ill that may betide your ſelfe or your daughter. If you have an intent to retire into ſome certaine place, let me know it, and I promiſe to conduct you thither. But if all Countries be indifferent to you, I will bring you to the King of Benin's Court, which is the retreat of vertue, and the Sanctuary of all ſuch as are perſecuted by fortune. I had no ſooner ſpoken thoſe words, but the old man fell againe on his knees: Eternall Providence (cry'd he) I can now ſay, my prayers are heard. Thou miraculouſly pluck'ſt mee out of the hands of blinded Zabaim; thou bringeſt to nought the tragicall plots of Zelopa, and bringing me againe to the generous Perſeus, ſeemeſt to promiſe theſe two innocent and weake creatures, that peace and ſafety which all things elſe deny them. Almanzor (interrupting me) ask'd, with a trembling voyce, where thoſe poore people were? They are in my ſhip, ſaid I, and as I would have gone on with my diſcourſe: No, no, Father, ſaid Almanzor, I know all I deſire to know. Come let's goe ſee thoſe Strangers, and not give them cauſe to retract that good opinion they have of Perſeus. With that he entred my Shallop, and Hydaſpes and my ſelfe following him, he commanded the Mariners to row backe to the ſhip. Aſſoone as he came to her he went aboard and preſently met with the old man I told him of. They ſtraight knew one another, and the Prince having imbrac'd him; My father (ſaid he) you are in place where all honeſt people are in ſafety. Abrinzias will give you, what Zabaim hath deny'd you. I feare no more, fortune, nor Zabaim, repli'd the old man, your preſence makes me contemne them both, and my company as weake and timerous as they are, ſhall no ſooner know they are in your protection, but they will inſtantly defie all their enemies. On the ſudden, Almanzor changing his countenance and voyce, Almaid (ſaid he) with a looke a little troubled, preſent this very day, this good old man and his company to Abrinzias, and do you your ſelf take care for what they ſhall want. After that, he turn'd to the old man, and imbracing him againe, Excuſe me (ſaid he) if I leave you, I have ſome affaires which permit me not to be longer with you; and ending his farewell he took Hydaſpes with him, as if he had been in great haſte, entred into the ſhalop, and caus'd them to ſet him on ſhore. He walk'd above a hundred paces without ſpeaking a word; and Hydaſpes hath told me, that the Prince ſigh'd often in his walke, and ſtopping every foot, made knowne by his agitations that he was not at peace with himſelfe. At laſt he turn'd to Hydaſpes and commanded him to returne to my ſhip, and to conduct the ſtrangers to his Summer lodgings. Hydaſpes was much ſurpris'd at this command, but he was farre more, when arriving foure or five houres after, at the place which Almanzor appointed, he found it richly dight with all the goodly furniture of the Crowne. Divers ſlaves, black and white, preſently came in, who well inſtructed in what they had to doe, prepar'd bathes for the old mans wife and daughter. Hydaſpes, who had beene that faire maidens guide, had ſeen her, heard her ſpeake, and conſequently admir'd her; return'd to his Maſter with a reſolution to upbraid him for his neglecting ſo faire a creature, and to beget in him a deſire to ſee her. Aſſoone as he found him, My Lord (ſaid he) the ſtrangers are where you appointed to lodge them; but, — in ſpeaking that word he ſmil'd, and went not on. Almanzor looking on him very ſeriouſly, What would you ſay with your But, repli'd he? My Lord (quoth Hydaſpes) I will tell you, ſince I am commanded to ſpeake, you have perform'd but halfe the honours of your houſe, if your ſelf vouchſafe not to viſit your gueſts. In good earneſt Hydaſpes (ſaid the Prince) tell me, which think'ſt thou is the faireſt, the Mother or the Daughter? This queſtion (repli'd Hydaſpes) no more makes me wonder then I did at your neglecting them both. Thou think'ſt me then (ſaid the Prince preſently) either very rude or very inſenſible: you ſhall never ſuffer for the firſt defect, (anſwered Hydaſpes) but for the other, pardon me if I ſay to you, that neither your ſelfe with all your Eloquence, nor your learned Ameniſtidez with all his reaſons & ſubtleties ſhall never be able to juſtifie you. But, without faining Hydaſpes, (continued the Prince) Is that young beauty, which queſtionleſſe hath ſtung thee, ſo amiably alluring as thou ſtriv'ſt by thy reproaches to perſwade me? I would pardon you that queſtion (repli'd Hydaſpes ſeriouſly) if you had never ſeen this wonder, but having view'd her more then once, I muſt needs call you, the moſt unjuſt and moſt inſenſible of all men. Worke it ſo (if it be poſſible) that your imagination

may repreſent her to you ſuch as ſhe was when ſhe arriv'd in Guinea; adde to the extream ſweetnes which dwelt on her face, the Majeſty of Andromeda, & you ſhall have a picture of what ſhe is now. Ah! well (ſaid Almanzor) ſince thou takeſt ſo great pleaſure in her ſight, returne where ſhe is, and tell her in my Name all that which thy civility and affection ſhall adviſe thee. Aſſure her and her Parents too of the contentment I receive by their arrivall, and obtaine for me the permiſſion of viſiting them. Hydaſpes ran preſently to Oſmin's chamber (ſo was the old man called) and beginning Almanzor's complements with him, ended them with his daughter; but with ſo many offers of ſervice, ſo many teſtimonies of affection, and ſo many faire words, that it ſeem'd Hydaſpes ſpoke not in the name of his Maſter, but to have the more liberty to diſcover his owne thoughts. Axiamira (ſo was the faire ſtrangers name) and Oſmin anſwered as they ought to ſo many civilities, and calling Almanzor their Lord and Hope, aſſured Hydaſpes they would alwayes conforme themſelves to all things which ſhould be pleaſing to the Prince. I ratifie (ſaid Axiamira) all that Oſmin makes me ſay, ſince the knowledge I have of Almanzors nobleneſſe perſwades me he hath no other deſires but ſuch as are regulated by vertue it ſelfe. Hydaſpes, raviſh'd by the wit aſwell as the beauty of Axiamira, came backe to his Maſter, but he durſt not tell him what he had done by reaſon of Abrinzias who was with him. Aſſoone as the King was gone, and had taken with him many troubleſome ones that follow'd him; Almanzor entred into his privy chamber, and putting forth his ſlaves, there was alone with me: Well Hydaſpes (ſaid he) haſt thou ſeen Oſmin? haſt thou ſpoke with his daughter? may I goe ſee them? My Lord, anſwered Hydaſpes, I begin to recant the opinion I had of you: your countenance, your action, your words aſſure me you are not ſo inſenſible as I thought you. Surely, you are more diſcreet then neglectfull, and if I have any inſight in the agitations of an amorous ſoule, I perceive by yours, that you are not without paſſion. At that word Almanzor interrupting Hydaſpes, Give over this talke (ſaid he) if thou art not of combination with ſo many ſecret and powerfull Enemies as I have reſiſted ſince my Guinea voyage. Why, haſt thou not taken notice, Hydaſpes, of the violencies I have us'd to my ſelfe, of the paines I have indur'd, and the conflicts I undergoe daily, to gaine a victory which thy diſcourſe hath depriv'd me of; and to preſerve the quality of Inſenſible, wherewithall thou lately upbraidedſt me? Yes, deare Hydaſpes, I ſtrive to be inſenſible, I doe my utmoſt to acquire a true Indifferency, but I undertake all theſe combats in vaine, and to no purpoſe all theſe reſiſtings. I muſt (Hydaſpes) I muſt give way, and no more ſtubbornly reſiſt the power of my Deſtinie. Theſe words teaching Hydaſpes to read his Maſters thoughts; he repented his high extolling of Axiamira to him, and wiſh'd hee could wipe off theſe praiſes he had given her. But that artifice ſeeming too groſſe to him, he thought he muſt make uſe of another: He therefore told Almanzor, that indeed he had not ſeen any fairer then Oſmin's daughter, but for all her charming beauties, ſhee was not a ſubject ſufficient for him to fix on. What (ſaid he) will be ſaid by ſo many perſonages, in whoſe breaſts you ought to preſerve the honour and fame you have gotten, if for I know not what beauty you renounce the alliance of ſo many Kings which ſue to you? and forgetting your condition and hopes, ſuffer your ſelfe to be captivated by the allurements of a Wanderer, who (may be) ſtrayes from Kingdome to Kingdome to eſtabliſh her a fortune by the ſale of her beautie? Almanzor, in lieu of growing in choler at a diſcourſe which had offended him, abode in a patience not imaginable, but his griefe for Hydaſpes libertie being ſtronger then his conſtancie; he was fore'd to carry his handkerchiefe to his eyes leſt the other ſhould ſee his teares. Preſently after hee look'd on him, and accuſing himſelfe for Hydaſpes fault: 'Tis I (ſaid he) who am guilty of thoſe blaſphemies which you have vomited againſt Axiamira's vertue. Yes Hydaſpes, I will puniſh my ſelfe for the crime you have committed through your too much love to me. I know your thoughts contradict your words, and in the very inſtant that your mouth wronged innocent Axiamira, your heart derogating from your tongue, ask'd her pardon for it. See Hydaſpes what 'tis to contend with a knowne truth: in lieu of being beleev'd, you become ſuſpected, and by that unhappy cunning affirme even that which you had an intent to ruinate. Imagine, noble Sir, to what a neceſſity Hydaſpes ſaw himſelfe brought, by the ſtrange interpretation Almanzor gave his words. He ſtood a while

without

without the power of anſwering him ; but when he perceiv'd effectually that Almanzor grew afflicted as if he had been guiltie ; he caſt himſelfe at his feet, and beſought him to call to minde, who hee was, and what he ought to ſo many people who expected their preſervation, their feiicitie and example from him. Theſe conſiderations were not prevalent to bring him to himſelf: He continually ſigh'd, and looking on Hydaſpes, with eyes bath'd in teares : Criminali that I am ! (ſaid he) 'tis I, 'tis I that have compell'd thee ſo unworthily to wrong the moſt tranſcendent vertue of the world. Hydaſpes, who one way or other would draw him out of that agonie, perceiving that the thought of honour and of Abrinzias were too weake to move him : At leaſt (ſaid he) reflect on Axiamira ; and ſince you love her, witneſſe to her your affection by other proofes then by ſorrowings and unprofitable lamentings. Admire if you pleaſe the efficacy of a paſſion which after it hath been long time conteſted with, yet at laſt gets the victorie ; and to avenge it ſelfe of ſo long a reſiſtance, inſolently makes uſe of its victorie. At the onely name of Axiamira, Almanzor came out of his perturbation, and remembring no more his firſt reſolution, ſhew'd an extreame impatiencie for not ſeeing that beautie, which longing was no leſſe extraordinary, then his conſtraints had beene thitherto to keep himſelfe from ſeeing her. Preſently he ſent backe Hydaſpes to advertiſe Oſmin he was coming to ſee him : thither he went, and had ſcarce delivered his Meſſage when he ſaw his Maſter. Oſmin and his wife went to meet him, and caſting themſelvrs both at his feet, rendered him thankes for his incomparable favours. He tooke them up, and treating them with as much reſpect as he would have done Abrinzias and Andromeda, aſſured them that thence-forward they foure would but have one fortune. Axiamira was behinde her mother, Almanzor came and ſaluted her. She was nothing mov'd by ſeeing her ſelfe ſo kindly treated by ſo great a Prince, but continuing in her former indifferencie, and neither making ſhew of pride nor baſeneſſe, ſhe gracefully receiv'd Almanzors complements. The Prince ſtrove to ſay ſomewhat to her, but he made known by his diſcourſe that his minde was diſordered. Yet I think Axiamira tooke no notice of it, for ſhe being alwayes recollected to her ſelfe, had no attention to what outwardly happened. Yet did ſhe at that time more then was accuſtomed to doe : Shee lifted her eyes a little to looke on Almanzor, and preſently caſting them down againe ; You (ſaid ſhe) looke on a creature who for two yeares hath been expoſed to all the outrages and violence of fortune. Hitherto her malice cannot be ſatiated. I know not whether your proweſſe which hath quell'd ſo many enemies will be able to overcome her. I wiſh for your honour and my peace, you may have the victorie, for I ſhall be glad to adde this new and ſupreame obligation to thoſe I owe you already. After ſhe had thus ſpoke ſhe was ſilent, and Almanzor then beginning, let her know he was not in eaſe to vanquiſh, but came himſelfe to implore her aid againſt afar more redoubtfull Enemie then fortune. Oſmin, his wife and Hydaſpes, drew neere to Almanzor and Axiamira, and intermedling with their converſation, tooke them both off from the worſt ſtraite, they ever met withall. Almanzor could have wiſh'd his interparlance endleſſe, but his diſcretion being at that time more powerfull then his love, he retir'd in good time, and left (as I underſtood ſince) Oſmin and his familie, exceedingly ſatisfied. Aſſoone as hee was in his chamber he thought on Axiamira's ſpeech, and after he had intertained Hydaſpes with all that, which he found admirable aſwell in the actions as words of that beautie : Aſſure thy ſelfe (ſaid he) Axiamira is not Oſmins daughter. Hydaſpes, who had ever been of that opinion, confirm'd it in him ; and told him, that infallibly ſhe was ſome perſonage of high extraction, who for ſome important conſiderations had beene intruſted to the wiſdome of thoſe two good people. From that imagination they paſſed to others ; and Hydaſpes continuing in the tearmes of complayſancie and approbation, left Almanzor in the libertie of extolling as much as he would Axiamira's perfections ; and to extend and dilate himſelfe into ſuch praiſes, as any other but himſelfe would have thought too exceſſive, or at leaſt very tedious. The Prince gave him leave to retire after his love had exhauſted his Eloquence. To bed he got him, not to ſleepe, but to meditate at pleaſure, and by that meditation to forme to himſelfe new Idea's, and finde new wayes to expreſſe his paſſion. The next day, in all appearance, he was the ſame man he had been before times, but indeed 'twas another perſonage : no more that Almanzor

whoſe ſoule knew no other paſſion then the deſire of honour, who had his element in the moſt difficult enterpriſes, and who ſo highly proclaim'd, that it was more ſhamefull for men to make love, then for women to go to warfare. He was no more that Almanzor who had wholly dedicated himſelfe to the practiſe of the moſt auſtere vertues. He had tranſmigrated into another nature, and eſteem'd not the greatneſſe of courage, perillous adventures, and the acquiſition of fame but as they were ſubjected to the Empire of Love. When I came into his chamber, I found him in his amorous meditations. He had ſent for me by Hydaſpes, to the end to make knowne his paſſion to me, and give me thanks for the ſervice I had done him. Imagine whether his diſcourſe amaz'd me. It was yet leſſe then it had done, if Hydaſpes had not diſcover'd to me all that was paſs'd ſince my returne. I ſtrove to reſtraine by ſome conſiderations the overflowing of that paſſion: but Almanzor cutting me ſhort; Do not (ſaid he) imitate Hydaſpes, and ſpeake againſt your owne thoughts, through a deſire to hinder a matter already reſolv'd on. Your Son (Almaid) muſt love; he muſt; heaven will abſolutely have it ſo, and that love Axiamira. But (ſaid he) how unfortunate am I, in that I muſt give an account of my life to others then my ſelfe! I am overtyr'd with viſits and buſineſſe; and, for a little vanity which the power of Commanding gives me, I muſt deprive my ſelfe of my contentment, yeeld my ſelfe a ſlave to other mens paſſions, and for the accompliſhment of all miſery, have all my labours and induſtry rewarded with perfidy and ingratitude. They are not ſuſpitions and doubts which make me ſpeake thus: No, they are truths, Almaid; and ſuch truths as you have unwittingly told me. Ah! ingratefull Zabaim, King! incident to all crimes! muſt thou needs (after ſo many ſervices which I will not remember) be the author of my juſt complaints, and the object of a yet more juſt indignation? But (he went on, addreſſing him to me) to the end we may proportion the puniſhment with the fault, bring me hither Oſmin. I will from his mouth underſtand the wrongs Zabaim hath done him. I very attentively gave eare to all theſe words, and knowing they proceeded from an extreame affection and hatred; I fear'd, leſt the power of love might be able to violate that of nature, and winne Almanzor to breake with Zabaim. Theſe feares made me oppoſe againſt the complaints of my deare Maſter all that I thought availeable to get him from that opinion he had of Zabaim. I therefore beſought him to do nothing haſtily, nor upon the relation of parties intereſſed, diſſolve an amity which ſeem'd to be immortall. I know (ſaid he) what I owe to Zabaims favour. He knows too how I have ſerv'd him. Notwithſtanding he hath fayl'd of his word, and endeavour'd to rob me of the treaſure wherewith I intruſted him. Judge to what a reſentment ſo great a contempt and ſo baſe a treaſon obligeth me. Yet I will not doe what love adviſeth me. It ſhall never be reproach'd me, that I neither know how to make or preſerve friendſhip. If Zabaim have injur'd me, his fault ſhall not make me commit another; but it ſhall teach me how to demeane my ſelfe with him, that ſo hereafter I may cut off all cauſes of fayling in our amity. Go then Almaid, fetch me Oſmin, and let us ſee how farre Zabaim is guilty. Preſently I went and brought Oſmin to Almanzors chamber. The preſence of that old man extreamely comforted the Prince, and made him ſeeme farre leſſe unquiet then he was before. He ſpake to him with a very temperate ſpirit, and intreated him to relate all his fortunes: but before you begin (ſaid he) you muſt ſatisfie me in one thing which troubles me, and make knowne how Zabaim hath treated you ſince my abſence. I know you had rather loſe your life then preſerve it by an untruth. Therefore I intreat you not to forget the injuries Zabaim hath done you, no nor ſo much as to ſuſpend the reſentment of them; to the end that without preoccupation you may make me a plaine and true recit all of what hath befalne you in Guinea. Begin then, and without conſidering that Zabaim is my friend, tell me the truth purely. Oſmin, whom I have alwayes knowne moſt ſincere, taking heaven to witneſſe what he was to ſpeake; Two dayes (ſaid he to Almanzor) after your departure, Zabaim took the paines to come to my lodging, where he ſtaid a while with Axiamira, but ſeeing her in a ſilence and ſadneſſe not to be ſurmounted, he left her; and taking me by the hand, Father (ſaid he) let us leave this faire maiden to her ſelfe. I follow'd him; and when he was come to the Sea ſide, he made me a long Speech of the obligations in which he was ingag'd to

you,

you, and repeated all the requeſts you had made him in behalfe of my daughter and my ſelfe. Hee added, that for your ſake and particularly for mine, hee would alwayes reſpect mee as his owne Father, and that henceforward hee would put no differenee betwixt his wife and my daughter. I rendred thankes for his proffers, and telling him they were too advantagious for a ſtranger like my ſelfe, and a poore maiden as mine was; I humbly beſought him to contract all his liberalities into one; which was, to give me the meanes by which I might returne into mine owne Countrey. Father (repli'd the King) I am ready to grant what you have deſired, but I muſt not for the infinite love I beare you, become mine owne enemie; and in preferring your conten' before mine owne, leave an ill opinion of my ſelfe in thoſe who looke not on the actions of Kings, but to finde fault with them: yet let us paſſe by the conceptions of the multitude which commonly are moſt unreaſonable, and faſten on that of Almanzor; Will not he have cauſe to beleeve that I have abus'd you, when he ſhall underſtand that contrary to what we had agreed together, you have ſtaid ſo ſhort time with me? Stay therefore here yet a few dayes, and have patience till I can ſend him your reſolution: You are too generous and too good, (I repli'd) and if the love you beare were not founded on the worthieſt cauſe in the world, I could not but ſtill thinke on the exceſſe of your courteſies. But Sir, as I imagine, your Majeſtie needs not uſe ſo much circumſpection in ſo inconſiderable a buſineſſe: We are three poor Wanderers that have no name but by our miſeries; and who cannot receive the leaſt favour, but we muſt acknowledge it to be beyond our expectations. Suffer us then to accompliſh the courſe of our calamities, and let not your goodneſſe be ſo ſenſible as it is, of thoſe outrages, which Fortune is not yet wearie of making us undergoe. I made this long ſpeech to Zabaim, to the end, that mov'd with compaſſion, or overcome by my reaſons, he might give way to our departure. I cannot tell you whence thoſe impatiencies of parting (which I diſcovered) proceeded: but I confeſſe to you they were very extreame, and yet my wife's and Axiamira's were greater. For all that, my prayers, my ſolicitations and intreating Zabaim in your name, could not obtaine the leave I demanded. He oppos'd ſo many ſhewes of amitie, and ſo many reaſons to my requeſt, that at laſt to comply with him, I went againſt mine owne thoughts, and yeelded to ſtay yet with him. That conformitie of mine was ſo pleaſing unto him, as imbracing me with the tranſport of a man very paſſionate, Father (ſaid he) I will make you confeſſe that Almanzor is not the ſole man deſerves to be beloved, and raiſe you to that happineſſe, that with the one part of your affection you beare to him, you ſhall loſe all that other which you beare to your native ſoile. After all theſe artificiall promiſes he return'd to the Palace, and leading me by the hand, made his Courtiers take notice of my extraordinary favour. From that day, he demean'd himſelfe towards me as if truly I had been his father; and added a many more ſlaves to thoſe he had given us before your departure. The more my credit increaſed, the more I ſuſpected him; and knowing well, it came not out of any reſpect to you, nor from any merit in me, I imputed and laid all the cauſe of it on the love Zabaim bore to Axiamira. Nor was it long conceal'd from me. The Kings frequent viſiting us, the exceſſive preſents which hee continually ſent my wife, and the ſubmiſſions wherewith he preſented himſelfe before Axiamira, were to me too certaine proofes of his follie, and too aſſured preſages of our approaching ruine. At laſt, he reſolv'd to put off the maske he had long worn, and imagining Axiamira lov'd you, he thought there was no better way to ſettle himſelfe in her thought, then by driving thence the memorie of you. To that end, he ſpoke to her of you, but in ſuch a way, as taxing was ſubtlely intermix'd with praiſe, contempt with eſtimation, and envie with acknowledgement. I will not (my Lord) relate the particulars of his diſcourſe, for Axiamira would never tell it me; know onely, that after Zabaim had well prais'd you, he made an ample declaration of his extreame love. Then hee told my daughter, that if ſhe would give him ſome aſſurance of her affection, he would promiſe her no leſſe a recompence then the three Crownes which Zelopa wore on her head. Axiamira, incens'd at his deteſtable propoſitions, was ready to breake out; but the greatneſſe of her heart, and that ſcrupulous vertue whereof ſhe hath alwaies made profeſſion, neither permitted her to make ſhew of her ſpirit, nor to anſwer Zabaim's

words.

words. She would avenge it on her ſelf, and by teares, watchings, and other auſterities, ruinate the innocent cauſe of that Princes offences. He (for all that) did not give over his enterpriſe for ſo comfortleſſe a beginning. On the contrary, the difficultie of it adding to his deſires, he reſolv'd to carrie away that victorie either by force or cunning: 'Twas then we began to ſee the infallibilitie of our deſtruction. When it was permitted us to be alone, and all three together could freely diſcloſe the thoughts of our hearts; we broke forth into infinite ſorrowes and lamentations. We invok'd heavens Juſtice to aſſiſt us againſt the impudicitie of ſo often and many wayes guiltie a Prince. Wee call'd for it's thunder: We beſought you to be yet once more our deliverer: but ſeeing our ſelves forſaken of gods and men, and growing deſperate of your returne, we fell from plaints and teares into a reſolution to die. Axiamira ſhewing her brave ſpirit in that extremitie; Father (ſaid ſhe) my conſtancie hath now beene long in conteſtation with fortune, I feare it may faint, and after ſo high a flight have an ignominious ſtouping; deliver it then from thoſe new enemies which aſſaile her; and if your power extend not ſo farre, I pretend not to engage you on impoſſibilities. Your example makes me but too well know by what way we muſt generouſly enfranchiſe our ſelves from a place where we cannot live with honour. Let us get hence, and make Zabaim know we were born free. But if all paſſages are ſtopt us, and we be no more permitted the uſe of our libertie, let us trie our courage. Death is alwayes ready to ſuccour ſuch who call on her as they ought. It ſhall be it, my deare Protectors, it ſhall be it, which in ſpight of all the tyrants chaines and guards ſhall put a period to our feares and ſlaverie. When we heard Axiamira ſpeake ſo generouſly, my wife and my ſelfe ſtopped the teares which had ſo long time diſtill'd from our eyes, and prepar'd our ſelves by a mutuall conſtancie to a glorious death: Yet before our putting that laſt reſolution in execution, I had a mind to attempt ſome new meanes to ſave Axiamira: I tri'd, but in vaine, to corrupt ſome of our ſlaves. I writ to you divers letters which I gave to divers perſons whom I thought very truſtie; I eſpecially hop'd you would come and relieve us; but I know wel now that my letters never came to your hands, and that Zabaim had them from the traitor who promis'd me to deliver them to you. I wonder'd no more, why he was ſo jealous of me, nor why he plac'd neer my daughter ſo many blacke Eunuches, who, not content to prie into all our actions, would even heare our words too. At laſt he tooke away that little libertie was left us. Hee himſelfe forbad us the going forth from our lodging; and told me one day in choler, that his love being too much contemn'd would turne into furie. To this lamentable eſtate were we brought, when Vice it ſelfe tooke armes for the defence of Vertue, and though it was not its intention, imploi'd all that could be of force and furie to make her victorious. Zelopa who for ſix moneths had been ſicke (as they ſaid) of love and deſpaire, underſtood by ſome of her confidents that Zabaim had forgotten her, and paſſionately in love with a young maiden which had been ſold him by her owne father (note my Lord how wicked the vulgar are in their judgement) was ready to ſeat her in Zelopa's place. Theſe newes getting her out of the bed wherein ſhe languiſhed, made her leave Senega. Into Guinea ſhe came more furious then a Lioneſſe that purſues the hunters which have ſtolne her whelps. She call'd to her ſuccour all thoſe Devills which the publicke voyce gave her altogether for her gods and ſlaves. She ſacrifie'd to her furie three of her principall Officers, for not advertiſing her preſently of our arrivall, or rather for not imploying fire and poyſon againſt the father and daughter. Zabaim hearing of his wife's frenzies, was terrified with her threatnings and cruelties, and as an offender eſcap'd out of priſon, ſeeing himſelfe ready to fall into the hands of them who are doubly irritated by his flight, he growes pale, loſeth his reſolution, repents him for breaking his fetters, and lookes on thoſe that advis'd him to eſcape as on ſo many enemies. Axiamira, who lately was his ſole delight, his happineſſe, his life, and ſomewhat more then even Zelopa with all her Philters and Spirits, was become to him a ſubject of horrour and hatred: and, if I know not what remainder of dying vertue had not oppoſs'd it ſelfe againſt the outrage of his bewitch'd ſoule, he had doubtleſſe himſelfe (to obtaine remiſſion for his inconſtancie) cut the throat of Axiamira before Zelopa's eyes. In the meane time, that Witch, like another Furie broke looſe from hell, came by great journey's to fill the Court with maſſa-

cres

cres and impoyſonings. The blinded Zabaim hearing of her coming, reſolv'd to goe meet her, and by that ſubmiſſion aſwell as by his teares to pacifie the furie of his tyranneſſe. Before he parted he would yet once more ſee Axiamira, and by that view give a ſecret and new aliment to the fire he could not extinguiſh. Aſſoone as he ſaw the Princeſſe: What Princeſſe, ſaid Almanzor to Oſmin, interrupting him? Pardon me that miſtake my Lord (repli'd Oſmin) I would have ſaid the unfortunate Axiamira. Goe on (father) ſaid Almanzor, and erre no more ſo. The poore Oſmin bluſh'd, and all aſham'd for diſcloſing a thing he would have kept ſecret, thus continued his diſcourſe: Aſſoone as Zabaim ſaw Axiamira; You would not be Queene (ſaid hee) and you are now going to be a miſerable ſlave, who ſhall languiſh all the remainder of your life under the cruell yoke of an inhumane Miſtris. Thy threats (replied Axiamira) ſway me as little as thy promiſes: I have ſcorn'd the one, and I feare not the other. With the ſame courage that I trod under-foot thy Crownes, I can undergoe all kinds of torture. Yet when I have a mind to free my ſelfe from thy tyrannie, and the ſlaverie wherewithall thou threatneſt me, thy guards and thy irons ſhall be too weake to hold me. Zabaim mov'd with thoſe words, and feeling his flame rekindling, by the generoſitie as well as the attraicts of Axiamira, wept before her a long time, and curſing the rigour of his Deſtinie, ſhew'd he had no minde to have her ruin'd, and yet he could not ſave her. He preſently flew thence, as if he had fear'd Zelopa knew of his viſit, and left us in a firme reſolution to die, rather then to fall into the hands of that inhumane Sorcereſſe. Axiamira would not have us linger any longer, and propoſing to us death, as an expedient, or helpe the moſt facile and pleaſant, beſought us for the laſt courſe to renounce all deſire of life, and not put our ſelves againe to the hazard, dangers and incommodities of a flight, which could not be diſcovered, but it muſt be far more diſmall to us then death. I need not (my Lord) tell you, it was not for our owne ſakes that we could not reſolve to die. Had we been alone, my wife and I, we had ſoone diſburthened our ſelves of an irkſome old age: but when we came to conſider that we ſhould deſtroy in the birth, a miracle which nature had produc'd to be the ornament of her age, our conſtancie vaniſh'd, and death ſeem'd to us a monſter, which we were obliged to avoid as long as we had any meanes left to eſcape. My wife and my ſelfe having therefore reſolv'd to try for our ſafetie, we propos'd it to our daughter: ſhe ſhew'd her ſelfe very repugnant to it, nevertheleſſe her obedience being farre ſtronger, ſhe conſented to all we deſir'd of her. Preſently we provided our ſelves for that eſcape, and taking hold of the occaſion which may be was offer'd us, we deceived our ſlaves in faining Axiamira to be ſicke. The night then after the departure of Zabaim, being come; we diſguis'd our ſelves, and getting through a lower window which look'd into the Palace gardens, we got into the wilde fields, and from thence into a deſert which is frontire betweene Guinea and Senega. Though our flight was favour'd by the departure of Zabaim, and a very precipitate breaking up of Court, yet was it diſcovered, and as we entred the deſert, we ſaw five or ſix black ſlaves which purſued us, their Scimitars ready drawne. Affrighted with the yellings and furie of thoſe barbarous villaines, wee flung our ſelves into the next Caverne we ſaw, without feare of meeting any of thoſe furious beaſts which uſually retire themſelves into ſuch like places. Our feare was our ſafety, for ſliding into that hole with all the ſilence that accompanieth timiditie, we hid our ſelves among buſhes which almoſt ſtopt up the mouth of it. Thoſe who ran after us, redoubling their ſhouts and threatnings, caſt themſelves into the Cave, but having (without doubt by their yellings) awakened two lions which lay there aſleep, they were conſtrained (in lieu of taking us) to defend themſelves. This unhop'd for ſuccour made us turne up our eyes to heaven which we ſaw not, and beg that great Soule which animates it to reſtraine the furie of the lions, and not ſuffer them that had been our Defenders, to be our devourers. Our prayer was heard: Thoſe lions after they had ſatiated their hunger on thoſe wretches, forſooke their den, and leſſening our feare by their departure, gave us liberty to breathe and to know our ſelves. My wife and I ſearching for Axiamira gropingly found her, farre leſſe affrighted then in Zabaim's Court, and received from her that heartning and comfort we would have given. She advis'd us to forſake that place whilſt thoſe we feared were gone: We did ſo, and after we had wandred

above

above a moreth amongſt the mountaines of Lions (without any food but what we got by our prayers from the Inhabitants of thoſe mountaines, we paſſed the River of Saban to the towne which carries the ſame name. Many Merchants of Manſara who were come thither to trafique, received us into their companie, and taking pitie of my wife's age and mine, and of Axiamira's tender yeares, ſet us all three on their Camels, and conducted us happily to the Citie of Ponda. Finding my ſelfe ſo neere the ordinary abode of Zabaim, new feares followed my ordinary ones, and they were yet augmented by the report that ranne of that Prince his returne with his wife. I forſooke therefore the towne where I had beene ſo well receiv'd by night with my little company, and having none other Guide then the ſame who had ſo happily conducted us to that time, I came at laſt to the houſe of charitable Servonitez. His reputation which is nor much leſſe great then Zabaims, but more worthy to be envy'd, invited me to him, and there made me meet yet with more then I was made to hope for. I need not (my Lord) recount to you the particularities; that Knight (ſaid he pointing to me) hath not held till this time from relating them to you. Almanzor ſeeing Oſmin give over; I know ſaid he the end of your adventures, but the beginning of them (which I would faine heare) is yet behinde. But we will deferre that recitall to another time, and imploy the time we have in giving order for our particular affaires. For Zabaim we will forget him, till the time come wherein we may make him know (without avenging his perfidy by another) that he hath more wrong'd himſelfe then us, when to ſatisfie his ſenſuality he hath undervalued our requeſts and friendſhip. Speake therefore (father) to me freely, and tell me whether you intend to follow my fortune, and love me ſo well as to end your dayes with me, and give over into my hands the care of your family. This propoſition was conceiv'd in ſuch ſort as Oſmin noted in it a hidden neceſſity of abiding with Almanzor. But that neceſſity was ſo conformable to his thoughts, that he receiv'd it as the higheſt favour could come from the Prince. He told him likewiſe, that ſince he had left his country, and the advantages of fortune, becauſe he would neither violate the divine Lawes in flattering his King in his vices, nor the humane in running into rebellion; he had not wandered by Sea and land but to live in a dominion where a man might applaud vertue and condemne vice without feare of being perſecuted. That double felicity (ſaid he) doe I finde in all places where you command. You are no leſſe good then powerfull; and the good you doe, is never the recompenſe of a ſervile flattery, nor a criminall obſequiouſneſſe. Almanzor interrupting Oſmin, Beware father, ſaid he, leſt in condemning flattery you become a flatterer. The onely thing I can aſſure you, is, that I will doe my beſt endeavour to hinder all good men from becoming miſerable. With that he diſmiſſed Oſmin, and promis'd him that very day he would go and confirme theſe verities to his wife and daughter. Oſmin being gone, Almanzor tooke Hydaſpes by the one hand, and my ſelfe by the other, and walking up and downe the chamber, now caſt his eyes upon the one and then on the other. At laſt ſtanding ſtill: What, ſaid he? Yourdoe not doubt now but that Axiamira is ſomewhat elſe then what ſhe goes for. Poore Oſmin hath unwittingly diſcover'd all, and poſſeſt me with a deſire of knowing by what cruelty of fortune that Princeſſe hath beene pluck'd from the armes of her parents. Hydaſpes ſpake firſt, and made a long enumeration of many Princes who by divers accidents were falne into the like misfortune as Axiamira. If I durſt have ſpoken what I knew I could have confirm'd Hydaſpes prooſes by the very example of Almanzor; but thinking it not fit to let him know who he was, before I had conferr'd with Abrinzias about it, I advis'd him neither to believe nor disbelieve what he thought of Axiamira. I have a buſineſſe more important to make knowne to you, (ſaid he) 'tis that I marke I know not what in this adventure which troubles me, and makes me feare leſt you fall not into the crimes, but the weakeneſſes of Zabaim. I ſee your ſpirit ſtir'd with certaine agirations, with which it was not lately acquainted. You have diſquiets in your moſt pleaſing recreations. You ſigh and laugh together. You make them hold their peace which ſpeake to you, and you are ſilent when you are bound to anſwer. In that little time I have had the honour to be neere you, I have ſeene you put on all thoſe different formes, and even during Oſmins relation, you ſometimes ſeem'd inflamed as if you had beene in the heate of a combat;

and

and then pale, as ready to ſwound. Scarce could you containe your ſelfe in one place, and I ſaw you every moment ready to interrupt Oſmin, though you witneſſed a great pleaſure in hearing him. May be (my Lord) you know not what malady tis which diſcovers it ſelfe by theſe ſtrange ſymptomes. Tis love, (replied Almanzor ſighing) but a love ſo pure and perfect, that I ſhould be an enemy to vertue if I were aſham'd to confeſſe it. After that declaration he held his peace, and I preſently began to lay open to him how unworthy of him the ſubject of his love was. Father, (ſaid he) after he had intreated me to be ſilent; if Axiamira's excellent qualities receiv'd no wrong by your remonſtrances, I would indure you as farre as I have done Hydaſpes; and would not thinke it ſtrange that you ſhould treat me as one blinded, unreaſonable, like another Zabaim, in briefe as an effeminate man who for a ſenſuall pleaſure contemnes all honour, treads vertue under foote, and renounceth his part in all that is excellent in the world. But when I ſhall have given you freedome to throw all thoſe injuries on me, what thinke you will come of it? Even nothing; but that you will have confirm'd me in my reſolution, and gain'd to your ſelves a continuall repentance for oppoſing the innocence of my intentions. Be better advis'd my friends, and croſſe me not, ſince you have not done it hitherto in ſeeing me in the moſt dangerous occurrents: but be witneſſes how I demeane my ſelfe; pry into my leaſt actions, and faile not to reprove me if you ſee me ſwerve into any thing unworthy. By this ſpeech, Almanzor ſilencing us both, made us to fall from one extreame into another, and of his Cenſurers (which we would have beene) to become his Confidents. This converſation once ended, he went to the King; and underſtood from a Courier ſent to him from Zabaim, that very ſhortly by a ſolemne Embaſſy he would not onely give him thanks for ſo many countries he owed to his valour, but offer him a great part of it. Almanzor almoſt inſenſible of thoſe promiſes, us'd Zabaims Poſts very civilly in the preſence of Abrinzias, but in private he made knowne that his Maſter had offended him; and ſo he was ſent back with a letter (which we were bound to approve, after we had long debated) and it was thus:

Perſeus to *Zabaim* King of Senega.

JUſtice commands me to write to you as to the moſt unworthy of all men. But I know not what Law (which I cannot tread under) forbids me the upbraiding your crimes, and the violating that amity I have promis'd you. Not becauſe of your undeſerving, and that I am not oblig'd to hate my ſelfe for my capacity of loving you. Some other then I would repeate and reproach you my deſervings: but ſince in all my actions I never propos'd any other end but honour, I alſo never expected any other recompence. Enjoy happily (if the remorce of conſcience will permit you to be happy) Senega, which I have preſerv'd to you againſt the power of your enemies; and Guinea which I have finally reconquered for you. I repent not (for all that you have done me) the yeelding you ſo many prooſes of my affection. But henceforward I ſhall know how to make a better election, and not hazard my life for ſuch men, who loving nothing but their pleaſures and brutiſh deſires, glory in their breach of promiſe and legitimate affections. Go not about by your excuſes and artificiall reaſons to juſtifie your violences. Though Axiamira's beauty were powerfull enough to captivate your love, the conſideration of Perſeus ſhould have beene as prevalent to have hindred you from ſhewing it.

But, honoured knight, I have too much troubled you with affaires of State. I returne to thoſe of Love, and let you know, that Almanzor had no ſooner diſpatch'd Zabaims Meſſenger, but he came to Axiamira's chamber. He found her in her ordinary neglect and melancholy. He came to her with a feare that is not to be believed, and utterly loſing the remembrance of all that he had premeditated to ſpeake to her, he was brought againſt his will to call for Oſmin to him, to recollect his wits by that diverſion, and finde ſome cauſe of talke. When the old man was come he tooke him by the hand,

and addreſſing his Speech to him; Have you (ſaid he) intimated to this faire Lady my reſentment of Zabaim's inſolencies? Axiamira ſtaid not till her father had ſatisfied Almanzor's demand; but turning to the Prince, her eyes ſtill caſt downewards: My Lord (ſaid ſhe) if you commiſerate our afflictions, doe not (if you pleaſe) renew them, by making us call to minde their Author. His name makes us tremble, and our memories which in ſpight of us retaine the image of him, never repreſent it, without making us ſuffer yet more tortures then that tyrant had prepared for us. You have moſt juſt cauſe Madam (repli'd Almanzor) to condemne that barbarous man into an eternall oblivion: yet give me leave to call to minde his impudencies; and that their exceeſſe may vively remaine in my memorie, that he may not vannt to have wronged without puniſhment. No, no, my Lord (repli'd Axiamira) 'tis not fit you ſhould trouble your ſelfe to inflict ought on him; he is ſufficiently and rigorouſly chaſtiſed in living with Zelopa; 'tis the greateſt torture his moſt animated enemies are able to inflict upon him. I doe what I can (ſaid my deare maſter) to have no other will then yours, but when I take into conſideration the ſtate of Zabaim, pardon me, if I ſay you are too good in not wiſhing him a greater puniſhment then Zelopa. I confeſſe 'tis high, nay, 'tis even inſupportable; but he is not ſenſible of it, and his inſenſibilitie makes him meet his delights where you finde your afflictions. Axiamira was long ſilent, at laſt ſhe began againe, and bluſhing as ſhe had been aſham'd of her owne thoughts; Oſmin (ſaid ſhe to Almanzor) can tell you, Zabaim hath not all the inſenſibilitie you imagine; If he be not very inſenſible (repli'd Almanzor) he is at leaſt blinde and very irrationall, to love the infamous Zelopa, and have no reſpect to a perſonage which ſhall not be worthily enough ſtil'd, though ſhe be called the wonder of her age, the aſtoniſhment of Africa, the deſire of all ſoules, and the felicitie of all eyes. Yes Madam I repeat it (and be pleaſed I doe ſo) Zabaim is a monſter which nature hath produced to make Africa more horrible then ever it was before, ſince he hath had ignorance and brutalitie enough to treat you with leſſe reſpect then he doth a Soreereſſe, a proſtituted Strumpet: Love alſo diſavowes him, and aſham'd that one ſo barbarous ſhould make him Author of his crimes; throwes himſelfe at your feet to juſtifie himſelfe of Zabaim's inſolencies; and proteſts to you (with his drowned eyes) he never inſpired him with ſo foule and criminall cogitations. Axiamira a little lifting up her eyes, as if ſhe would know who 'twas that ſpoke to her, witneſſed with a very good grace that ſhe was aſtonied, and retyring a little backward, I am (ſaid ſhe) ſo little uſed to heare ſo faire words, as I confeſſe I know not how to anſwer them. Hitherto I have received nought but injuries, both from men and the elements: and either of them have treated me as the ſcandall and infamie of my Sex. I have paſſed for a vagabond, for a ſlave, and may be for ſomething worſe. Thoſe that have been more juſt would not condemne me before they knew mee, and when they had that knowledge, finding me not very guiltie, they called me the unfortunate Innocent. After that (my Lord) judge if it be not a ſtrange novelt ie to me to heare my ſelfe termed to be the wonder of my age, the aſtoniſhment of Africa, the deſire of all ſoules, and felicitie of all eyes. Certainly I am ſo much amazed at it, that the confuſion it cauſeth in my ſoule, is greater then it ſhewes in my face. Reſerve thoſe titles for ſome others, ſince they cannot be juſtly attributed to me; fit your words to my neceſſitous condition; call me vagabond, call me unfortunate, call me a ſlave, and I ſhall be able to underſtand and to anſwer you. Many ſhipwracks, many priſons, and many other indignities, have been as ſo many Maſters which have taught me this doleſull language. Axiamira ſaid no more; but 'twas too much to draw out of Almanzor's heart, all he had remaining of reaſon and liberty. He confeſſed himſelfe abſolutely overcome, and with a great deale of pleaſure put on the chaines he had ſo long time refuſed. He thought on the exceeſſe of his happineſſe, and that conſideration plucking him from himſelfe, he remained ſo exceedingly tranſported, that of a thouſand things hee ſpoke to Axiamira, whether it were to praiſe her, to give her thankes, or to ſhew his paſſion, there was not one of them but diſcovered the alteration of his judgement. Axiamira perceived it, and by a nimbleneſſe of wit, which is not comparable but with it ſelfe: I wonder not (ſaid ſhe) if you expreſſe your ſelfe ſo ill, ſince I make you ſpeake a language which you never practiſed. The happineſſe which attends you, the honour

which

which invirons you, and the adoration you receive from ſo many Nations which affect or feare you, have a particular language; and it muſt be abſolutely unknowne to any that would underſtand the tongue of the miſerable and afflicted. Almanzor raviſhed with Axiamira's wit as much as by her beauty, ſighed very deeply in lieu of anſwering her; but his diſcretion impoſed a rigorous ſilence on the agitations of his paſſion, and obliged him to ſpeake, and tell Axiamira, He had no need of an Interpreter, either to underſtand or to anſwer her; That in that little time he had the honour to ſee her, he had perfectly learned the language of the unfortunate and the ſlave: Axiamira (beleeving by theſe words, that doubtleſſe Almanzor was about to diſcloſe his paſſion to her) called Oſmin who unperceivably was gotten a little off, and told him, if he came not to intertaine the Prince, he would run the hazard of being quickly wearied with ſo ill company. My deare Maſter ſoone underſtood the ſubtlety of Axiamira's wit and her wiſdome, and that knowledge inflaming him more then he was: I perceive well (ſaid he to himſelfe) that my ſervitude will laſt as long as my life: in the meane time, to let her ſee, that he abſolutely conformed himſelfe to her will, he began againe, and addreſſing his words to Oſmin; Father (ſaid he) I think you too happy, in being accompanied in your diſaſters by a perſonage not onely able to comfort you, but powerfull enough to take away all feeling of them. Oſmin replied, with the gravity of a father ſpeaking of his childe, and his wife interpoſing her ſelfe in the diſcourſe, ſhewed, ſhe could not ſo well act her part as her husband. Axiamira continued ſtill her faining, but Almanzor who could no longer be deceiv'd by it; noted in all that maidens words, that ſhe was infinitely above what ſhee would ſeeme to be. I ſhould be infinitely tedious (generous Sir) if I did not cut off the moſt part of thoſe private converſes, to tell you in a word, how my deare maſter, forgetting all, to think of nought elſe but Axiamira, ſo imprudently demeaned himſelfe in his love, that Abrinzias and Andromeda perceived it. They lov'd him no leſſe then they did Perſeus, and thought themſelves no leſſe obliged to have an eye to the actions of the one, then of the other. They therefore reſolved to withdraw Almanzor from an affection which ſeemed to them unworthy of him: yet would they not make uſe of unjuſt meanes to perfect what they intended. They had their whole life time thitherto condemned all craft, deceit, and violence; and their goodneſſe had perſwaded them, that to hinder one ill by another, was to multiply miſchiefes in lieu of ſuppreſſing them. Andromeda following ſuch rare maximes, would need know Axiamira, before Abrinzias ſhould make any ſhew to my deare Maſter of the diſcontent he tooke in his alteration. She therefore ſent for the mother and the daughter, and without laying traps to inſnare them, turn'd them on all ſides; and left them not till ſhe had put them to all the trialls her wiſdome adviſed. She was very well ſatisfied from both, and from their firſt converſe, found ſo much ſweetneſſe and vertue in Axiamira, that I ſhall not lie if I ſay ſhe became almoſt as farre inamour'd of her as Almanzor. Afterwards, ſhe could not live without her; ſhe had her name ſtill in her mouth, ſhe even lov'd to praiſe her in Almanzor's preſence; and when Abrinzias blamed her for that indiſcretion; You (ſaid ſhe to him) know not Axiamira, and would it had pleaſed the Divinitie we adore, that this Mayden had been borne for our unfortunate Perſeus. Whilſt Axiamira was thus exceedingly belov'd of Andromeda, Almanzor ſwom in pleaſures beyond expreſſion, and though Axiamira would neither permit him to ſee her in private, nor once to intertaine her with his paſſion, he was yet ſo content with his fortune, as he thought he had nothing more to wiſh for. Now, one day when Andromeda had ſhut her ſelfe up with Axiamira in a Temple of Virgins, deſtinated to the worſhip of a god which thoſe of Benin call the Soule of the Sunne: Almanzor ſent for Oſmin, and being alone with him, intreated he would acquit himſelfe of the promiſe he had ſo often made him, and make knowne who Axiamira was, and by whom ſhe was delivered unto him. Oſmin, in ſtead of replying, caſt himſelfe at Almanzor's feet, and kiſſing them whether the Prince would or no, there kneeled, as bound, without doing any thing but bedewing them with his teares. The Prince at laſt raiſing him up, Father (ſaid he) if you thinke me unworthy to know, or incapable of concealing ſo great a ſecret, I releaſe you of the promiſe you made me, and ſwear to you to ſmother for ever my curioſity though it be not condemnable. Oſmin recovering his uſe of

ſpeech, My Lord (ſaid he to the Prince) my ſighes and teares proceed from an other Sourſe. I have (at leaſt) as great a deſire to diſcloſe to you what I know of Axiamira, as you have to know it. But alas! I feare the event of a Propheſie of the great Abul Iſmeron. He threatned me in Morocco, that I ſhould loſe Axiamira aſſoone as my obſequiouſneſſe ſhould make me erre in that ſecret I had promiſed her. Keep it then inviolably (repli'd Almanzor) but free your mind of that credit you give to Abul Iſmeron: ſometimes he tells truth in his predictions, but 'tis by chance, and for one verity they containe, there is diſcovered in them a thouſand lies, and as many impoſſibilities. When I was in Morocco at the Prince of Fez his Tourney; had not he publiſhed that no ſtranger Prince ſhould carry away the honour of the day, but Abdelmelec ſhould come off victorious if he continued in the termes of his Defiance? The event yet ſhew'd the contrary; That Prince was vanquiſh'd by another Prince, which is not altogether without name, and was overcome with the ſame weapons he himſelfe had choſen in his Challenges. The Impoſter Iſmeron went further on; he durſt maintaine in the preſence of the King of Morocco, that I gave my ſelf out for what I was not, and in ſpight of all apparances I was an obſcure perſon, who neither knew my place of birth, nor the quality of my Parents. After theſe falſities, judge whether your Prophet deſerves any credit ſhould be given to his predictions. Oſmin diſ-beguil'd, or to ſpeake more truly, abuſed, by that great example, laughed at Iſmeron's menaces, and beleeves not fortune to be hardy enough to aſſaile him under the protection of Almanzor. He beſought him therefore to hearken; and preparing him by a long preface to the beliefe of ſuch wonders as hee was to tell him; thus began the relation. I am deſcended from the great Abuchar Izchias, which founded the Kingdome of Zanhara, and who labouring for nought elſe but to make his people happy and free, thought that the power of Kings was never more abſolute then when it was ſubmitted to the will of the Subject. Thence is it, that of all the Kings of Africk, thoſe of Zanhara are the leaſt powerfull and leaſt renowned: but in recompence, they are the moſt aſſured and contented. He who raigns at this day, would needs diſpence with, and give over the Lawes his predeceſſours had obſerved, and ſuffering himſelfe to be corrupted by the contagion of his neighbours, thought, that to divide the Soveraignty with his Subjects, was to deſcend from his Throne, and mingle himſelfe amongſt the throng of the people, and enjoy nothing of Royaltie but the name and the ornaments. Do you know what is betided him on that frenzie? He hath loſt the love of his people by it, with his peace and ſafety, and found himſelfe without Subjects, when he thought he was abſolutely King. I was long one of thoſe in whom he had a particular affiance; but he met not in my diſpoſition, either baſeneſſe enough to flatter him in his faults, or ſo much ambition as to build my fortunes on the ruines of my brethren. I oft times remonſtrated the wrong he did himſelfe in changing the ancient Lawes of the State, and humbly beſought him, he would be pleaſed I might retire, to the end I might preſerve the fidelity I ought him, and not faile in that I ow'd my Countrey: He would never give me leave; but told me, 'twas to be an enemy to reaſon not to prove of his alterations. I yet ſtaid a while with him, beſeeching and preſſing him alwayes to caſt his eyes on the diminution he brought on his authority in going about to increaſe it. But perceiving he went on, from the abſolute power which is not altogether ill, to a tyranny, which is evermore pernicious; and that after he had deſpoyl'd the husbands, and fathers of their goods, he attempted the pudicity of their wives and daughters; I left the Court, and within a while after, the Kingdome: My wife, who hath alwayes made profeſſion of an eminent vertue, was the firſt that ſolicited me to leave my goods, to ſave mine honour; and the firſt who expos'd her ſelfe to the perils of a difficult journey. After I had engaged my ſelfe with all my Family in thoſe deſerts and famous mountaines which are placed as inviolable bounds between the Kingdom of Morocco and that of Zanhara, we arriv'd at that ſtately and populous City which may be called the Queen of Africa, where we were receiv'd by the King, with all the freeneſſe and bounty we could hope from him: and for mine owne particular, I was with him in that eſteem, as had not the remembrance of the King my maſter, and the love I bore him, continually croſſed my repoſe; I had met wherewithall to loſe the memory of my countrey, and bleſſe the houre of my baniſhment.

ment. You have ſeene that Prince. His two Sons have felt the weight of your armes; and all that Court, amaz'd at your valour, have expos'd to you all that it had of moſt magnificent. This being ſo, I might juſtly be accuſed of the imperfection incident to thoſe of my age, if I ſhould make you a deſcription of it. I muſt therefore go on, and tell you that after I had beene two or three months with Hely (ſo was the good King of Morocoes name) I got ſo farre into him, that there paſſed nothing in the State, nor in his royall houſe, wherein he tooke not my adviſe.

The ſecond year of my ſervice with him began thoſe bloudy tragedies which ambition and love exhibited to his two Sons, and I preſently foreſaw the unhappy Cataſtrophes. I preſently gave that Prince ſuch counſell as had ſav'd him his Crowne and life, had he not leſſe lov'd them both, then he did two the moſt ingrateſull and vicious children of the world. Nephiſus (ſo was the youngeſt called) being retir'd from the Court with a reſolution to have by fire and ſword, what was due to him by birthright, made himſelfe Maſter of Guargetſem, which is ſeated on a point of the Mount Atlas, and thruſting farre into the Ocean ſhelters the mouth of the River of Sus from all the North winds. The Portugals who had not cheriſhed the diviſions of the Kings houſe but for their own gaine, offered Nephiſus both men and Armes; and put into the Fortreſſe all things neceſſary to defend it againſt the whole force of Morocco. The good Prince Hely earneſtly put on by his Prieſts remonſtrances, and the counſell which I thought my ſelfe bound to give him, departed from the City of Morocco, and with a potent Army falling into the countrey of Sus, beleaguer'd Guargetſem. But when he thought on Nephiſus (whom he dearely lov'd) he let fall his armes; and ſhewing himſelfe to be too good a father, would not have his Army oppoſe themſelves againſt the fury nf that unnaturall Son. Preſently he ſent ſuch as had beene beforetime moſt pleaſing to him, to intreat him to acknowledge his fault, to breake off inſtantly with the enemies of his greatneſſe and religion, and not to give over for a prey a Country which ſhould be ſo much the more deare to him, becauſe it was to be a part of his Dominions. But Nephiſus inſenſible of that exceſſe of goodneſſe, attributed his fathers extreame love to him, to a weakeneſſe of ſpirit and want of courage; and like ſome beaſts that grow more furious when they are claw'd and ſtrok'd, he became very ragefull becauſe he was no more powerfully ſet on. Every day he made ſallies, and bragg'd among his confederates, that the Corps of the King his father ſhould ſhortly ſerve him for a ſtep to the throne. But ſee an example of that to be dreaded Juſtice, which never lets paſſe unpuniſhed ſo prodigious crimes as thoſe of Nephiſus. At one of his Sallies the Governour of Taradant a bold and truſty Knight as ever was in Mauritania, met, buſtled, overthrew him, and tooke him priſoner. The good Hely no ſooner heard theſe newes, but he came out of his tent, ran to meet his Son, and finding him in the midſt of an armed troupe, embrac'd him, wept on him, called him his beſt beloved and his heire; and intreated him to pardon the Governour of Taradant for his daring to lay hands on him. Nephiſus intimated his diſtraction and ſtomach by his ſilence; and (though a Priſoner) threatned thoſe who hindred him from executing his pernicious reſolutions. But the reſpect they bore to the father made them patiently indure the inſolencies of the Son. I was one of thoſe that ſtood ſtiffely for his detention, and by a juſt boldneſſe withdrawing Hely from his fatall debonarity, made him know that he was father of his people, before he was ſo of his Son; and by conſequence that he could not be indulgent to the crimes of the one, without becomming culpable of the miſeries of the other. Hely, who was not leſſe judicious then facile, confeſſed with a great deale of mildneſſe that my remonſtrances were juſt and my counſell wholeſome: but ſaid he, what ſhall become of my Son? 'Tis better that I periſh in the age I am, then you ſhould be bound to deprive my Eſtate (by the death of Nephiſus) of thoſe felicities it attended from his government. The Kings principall Officers would have gladly pleaſed but not loſt him; but foreſeeing that Nephiſus liberty would be the death of Hely, they were ſtrongly reſolved againſt his clemency, and told him, that if he would not doe his Subjects juſtice, his Chieftaines were reſolv'd to forſake him. To this, he anſwered nothing, (unleſſe it were they ſhould remember he was a father) and his ſilence paſſing amongſt us for a ſecret conſent; Nephiſus was remitted into his hands who had taken him.

Whil'ſt

Whilſt he conducted him to Taradant, he aſſail'd Guargeſſem, and the Commander's captivity taking away the Souldiers hearts, the place was rendred within a moneth of it's beleaguring. The Portugals failing in their plot retir'd, and Hely preſently entred the fortreſſe. At firſt he was inſenſible of his good fortune, but the continuall repreſenting to him the unnaturalneſſe of his Son, and denoting the defects he fell into againſt his owne eſtate through his too much clemency; he grew ſenſible of his errour, and gave thoſe men thankes who maugre his countermands had appli'd a remedy to it. We were both one evening diſcourſing of thoſe occurrences, when on the ſudden a furious winde mingled with lightning and thunder drew the good Hely to his chamber window, either to divert his ſad cogitations, or rather to intertaine them with ſo fearfull and diſmall an object. Whilſt he ſtood as it were buried in his muſings, I deſcri'd a far off at Sea, two great fires, which ſometimes approached, and then againe went off from one another. At the noyſe I made in ſeeing them, the King came out of his meditation, and perceiving the cauſe of my aſtoniſhment, ſtood very heedfull to ſee what would become of thoſe fires. The winde which blew from the Weſt Eaſterly, made them make a great deale of way in a ſmall time, and brought them ſo neer us, that we diſtinctly ſaw they were two ſhips which may be had fir'd one another becauſe they could not otherwiſe get a victory. Hely, who was of the moſt ſenſible and humane nature I ever yet knew, preſently ſhar'd in the calamity of thoſe that were confin'd to thoſe burning veſſels; and though he deem'd them Portugals, and by conſequence his Enemies, yet he ſhew'd his deſire to relieve them. He ſent divers of his guard to take all the Fiſher-boats that were by the ſhore, and commanded them to take in if it were poſſible all thoſe that were not yet loſt in that conflagration. They obey'd, but onely for faſhion ſake; and indeed their paines was bootleſſe, and their feare of loſing themſelves in ſtriving to ſave ſtrangers kept them from that hazard. One of theſe two burning ſhips being driven full againſt our rock ſplit in peeces, and left to the mercy of the Sea thoſe whom the fire had not yet conſumed. The other met luckily with the mouth of the River of Sus, and all burnt as ſhe was downe to the water drove (as we underſtood next day) on a ſhelfe up the River. Hely (grieved at ſo ſtrange a ſight) went to his bed, and commanded me to take care of thoſe who were taking out of the Sea. I went downe to the ſhore, and ſeeing there the good Kings guard, blamed their diſobedience, and compell'd them to return to their boats. It was exceeding darke, the Sea went high; and the feare ſo generall, that this ſecond attempt was as vaine as the former. One of the boats being thrown againſt the point of a rock was overturn'd, ſome of the Souldiers drown'd, and the reſt affrighted at the loſſe of their companions, got to land, and proteſted againſt ever turning Mariners againe. I would have return'd, but ſomething (I know not what) ſtaying me, I remained there almoſt alone. As the Tyde went out, the winde calm'd, and the waves growne ſmoother, brought even to my feet ſome pieces of that double ſhipwrack. As I was earneſtly righting that which came a ſhore, amongſt cheſts, fardels, and halfe burnt pieces of plancks and other timber, I ſaw a man who (forgetting the danger from which he was not yet got free) call'd with a loud voyce Iphidamanta, and ſeem'd he had no minde to ſave himſelfe, but onely in regard he was loath to leave the perſon who own'd that name. I thought it good with my ſelf but knew not wherefore, to anſwer at the name of Iphidamanta. I had ſcarce twice or thriee repeated it; but he who call'd, put himſelfe to ſwim, and came to land faſt by where I ſate. Aſſoone as he was out of the water, I ran to him and offered on the behalfe of the King of Morocco, all that he needed in his adverſe fortune. Afterwards, to free him from the trouble wherein he ſaw him, I ſaid, That I onely touched with compaſſion, had made anſwer as often as he call'd Iphidamanta. The man ſighing at thoſe words, ſtood awhile ſilent, at laſt he ask'd me on what Province of Africa he was caſt, and beſought me to tell him my name: I ſatisfi'd his demands, and ſtrove by my beſt reaſons to comfort him, or at leaſt to draw him out of his deſpaire. But he, inſenſible of all things but his loſſe, Reſerve (ſaid he) for ſome more leſſe miſerable then my ſelfe, the remedies your charity preſents me. I muſt dye, ſaid he, and muſt finde by my ſword what I could not meet with neither in the fire nor the water. Ah! faire Iphidamanta, thou art loſt, and even thoſe indeavours wherewith I ſtrove to preſerve to my

ſelfe

ſelfe the happineſſe of ſeeing thee, have redue'd me to the miſery of never ſeeing thee more. After he had thus lamented, he left me, and leapt into a little boat that was moar'd at the Sea ſide; but when he was got ſome twenty or thirty paces, the ſurges brought him back againe. Five or ſix times he ſtrove to force her, and as often was caſt backe a ſhore. At laſt he came out of his veſſell, and finding me where I was left: If (ſaid he) your pity be not fained, tell me where I may finde ſome Mariners. My ſhipwracke is not of ſo little importance, but the remaines of it is able to inrich many. I advis'd him to ſtay till day, ere he put himſelfe to Sea, and promis'd to provide him as many men as he needed. Then I intreated him to retire in and paſſe the reſt of the night with me; but I could not poſſibly get him from the place where he was, and his obſtinacy cut off from me all meanes of comforting him. I therefore took my leave of him, and aſſoone as I was in my lodging, ſent five or ſix of my ſlaves, to get Mariners to ſerve him. At day breake I returned to the Sea ſide, to learne what was become of him, for I thought not to meet him againe: yet I did; but in the moſt deplorable eſtate you can poſſibly imagine. He held in his hands a robe imbroider'd with gold and ſilver, which was in ſome places burnt and in others bloudy. When I came neere, he lifted it up into the aire, and with a languiſhing voyce cry'd out, See juſt heaven what thou haſt permitted Fortune to perpetrate! See all that remaines of that wonder for whom thou ſeem'dſt to have reſerv'd the beſt Crownes of Europe! Doeſt thou thus deceive the faith of men? and reject the prayers of the moſt innocent? Didſt not thou incourage me to plucke Iphidamanta out of the hands of a Tyrant to whom ſhe had beene inthrall'd? Didſt thou not make me hope to ſee her one day ſeated on my Throne, only to ingage me to an unfortunate enterpriſe which hath haſtned her fate, and buried in thoſe waves which have ſwallow'd her, all that could ever make me happy? Thou wouldſt have it ſo, juſt heaven; and thereby I know thou redemandeſt the life thou haſt given me. I reſtore it thee, and render it as a gift I am aſham'd of. With that he caſt away the robe, and tooke againe the ponyard wherewithall he had already ſtrook himſelfe; but I held his hand as he was about to double his blow, and making my ſelfe knowne: Credit not (ſaid I) your deſpaire, follow more wholeſome counſell; and at leaſt preſerve ſo much of your ſelfe as remaines. When he heard me ſpeake he caſt up his eyes, and knowing me, Oſmin (repli'd he) I will dye, and not give Fortune the contentment of ſeeing me longer under her tyranny. But before I go hence, I will truſt thee with my laſt Will. Intreat from me the King of Moroceo, that he will pleaſe to ſend into Scotland, and advertiſe the King my father of the tragicall end whereto his deniall hath brought me; and if my laſt petition can move him, obtaine that he ſend ſome one to the Canaries to let the Queen there know of my death. Polexander was ſo vext to heare of the Scottiſh Prince his death, and withall, the contrary of what he had knowne from the old Nareiſſus, that he had not power enough o're himſelfe to ſuppreſſe his firſt agitations, and remaine in that indifferency, with which he had heard the other incidents of Almanzor's Hiſtory: he interrupted unſeaſonably Almaid; and beſought him, before he went further on, to let him know whether after the death of the Scottiſh Prince, there had been nothing heard of Iphidamanta. Almaid was far from imagining 'twas Polexander ſpoke to him; nor made he any reflection on his troubles and agitations, but imputing them to that impatient and inconſiderate curioſity, which extraordinary adventures and events raiſe in the moſt ſolid and retir'd mindes: I will (ſaid he) preſently ſatisfie your demand, and relate to you very wonderfull verities, at leaſt if Oſmin made not my dear Maſter beleeve ſo. Know, that Spimantus had no ſooner done ſpeaking, but ſuddenly plucking away his arme which Oſmin held, he ſtrook his ponyard deep into his breſt, but ſo happily for him, that he was aſſoon dead as wounded. Oſmin, very much griev'd for not being the ſtronger, mingled his tears with that unfortunate Prince his bloud; and after a long bewailing his ſad diſaſter, commanded his ſlaves to cleanſe the body and carry it to his lodging. In the meane time he went up to the fortreſſe to give an account to Hely of what he had ſeen, and acquit himſelf of that the Prince of Scotland at his death incharg'd him: yet he could not performe it, for at his entring the King's chamber, he ſaw tovvard tvventy of thoſe men half Shepheards, half Fiſhers, vvhich inhabite on the bankes of the River of Sus; and he heard the eldeſt of

the

the company in preſenting a young maiden (clad like a Shepheardeſſe) to Hely, ſpeake thus: The feare which I and my companions had, leaſt ſome of your Souldiers or others, might by force take from us this excellent beauty, is the cauſe that made us intreat her to quit the rich habillements ſhe wore, and to conceale her ſelfe under the ſimplicity of thoſe ſhe hath now on. At breake of day we being imbark'd for fiſhing ſaw very farre in the River ſomewhat which caſt up a thick ſmoake. We made to it with our boates, and perceiv'd it had beene a great ſhip which by fire was burnt downe to the water. That cruell enemy ſeem'd not content with the miſchiefe it had done, but ſearch'd into the bottome of the ſhip for new ſubjects whereon to execute its fury. It flew every where, and conſuming the bodies of thoſe it had ſmothered, caſt up ſuch a ſtinking fume, as it was almoſt impoſſible for us to approach it. We were returning very ſorrowfull for not being able to ſuccour any body, when moſt pitifull ſhrikes and cries which ſeem'd to implore our ayde made us alter our reſolution. We entred the ſmoake, and ſome twenty paces from the ſhip we perceiv'd ſome women, who imbracing one another floated on five or ſix great bundles of corke which had beene lincked together. Pity made us caſt away all feare. Through fire and ſword we came to the women, and taking them into our boates, left the fire to make an end of that ravage it had ſo farre advanced. Aſſoone as thoſe poore creatures ſaw themſelves out of that danger which they had as it were miraculouſly eſcaped, they teſtified by their teares and actions how much they were obliged to us. Wee asked them by what accident they had beene reduced to that extremity, but they could not anſwer becauſe they did not underſtand us. Their language was no leſſe unknowne to us then ours to them. Yet that hindred not, but we continued our aſſiſtance. Wee conducted them to our Cotes, where commending them to the care of our wives, we returned to the River, to try if we could ſave any thing out of the burning veſſell.

Our paines was not unfruitfull, for faſtning a cable to a peece of timber on which the ſtaffe or handle of the ſhips rudder reſted, we drew the reſt of the veſſell on the ſands, and opening it by the keele, found therein much rich furniture which the fire had not yet touched. At our returne home we more heedfully conſidered (then we had done at firſt) the women you ſee, and were ſtrooke as with lightning at the ſight of this new Shepheardeſſe. Her robes which ſhone againe with gold and ſilver, and the Diamonds ſhe wore on her head, made us imagine her to be ſome perſonage of an elevated condition; and ſo we entertain'd her, and inſtantly reſolv'd to come and preſent her to you. We could not make her underſtand our intention, nor ſhe us her will. Firſt of all I thought fit to diſguiſe her for my former reaſon: and aſſoone as my wife had ſhewne her the garments ſhe weares, ſhe ſhew'd a great deale of contentment, and retyring with her to put them on, gave her in exchange her rich robe and Diamonds. But we thought it not fit that we ſhould make our benefit of them. Therefore (Sir) I have brought them with me not onely for that conſideration, but to the end you may not doubt of my words. See, here they are both. With that he delivered to the King as 'twere a halfe Crowne of Diamonds, and unfoulded a robe which for the richneſſe as wel as the faſhion would merit a particular deſcription but that other matters of more importance oblige me to put it off till another time. Hely tooke no heed neither to the Jewels or robes of the ſtranger, becauſe his eyes were ſo fixed on her face, that he was incapable of all things elſe. In the meane time, the Prince of Scotlands adventure winning Oſmin to believe this Shepheardeſſe was Iphidamanta, he came to her, and when he had long time regarded, I know not, ſaid he, whether I be deceiv'd, but I have ill underſtood what the Prince of Scotland told me, or you are Iphidamanta. The Shepheardeſſe bluſhing at Oſmins ſpeech, looked on him with a modeſty full of majeſty, and preſently fell a weeping. Hely loſing the object which had held him ſo long inchanted, came out of his extaſie; and ſeeing Oſmin before him, Doth not (ſaid he) this adventure much amaze you? Sir (replied Oſmin) you would your ſelfe be farre more, if you knew it all. Thereupon Oſmin related to him the death of the Scottiſh Prince, and the requeſts he made him, dying, and never believe me, ſaid he, if this Shepheardeſſe be not the Princeſſe Iphidamanta. Hely touched with ſome inward motions not proper to his age, made knowne to that faire Shepheardeſſe, how pleaſing her coming was

to

to him; and ſpoke to her with ſuch reſpects and ſubmiſſions as ſeem'd to undervalue regall Majeſty. Oſmin thought at firſt, his civilities ſo full of affection, proceeded onely from the Prince's goodneſſe, which was extended to all his Subjects, and many times made him forget what he was. But that very day, Hely made him loſe that opinion, and let him know, though he had a great deale of goodneſſe, he had far more love. He bought Iphidamanta's robes and jewels at ſix times more then they were worth, and by ſo exceſſive a liberality changed the fortune of a great many poore people. The Fiſher-men inriched beyond their hopes returned to their Cottages, and the faire Shepheardeſſe abode in the fortreſſe with thoſe women, but ſo ſad and deſolate, that ſhee moved them to pity who were the moſt inſenſible. Hely not induring ſo great ſorrow in a perſon ſo deare to him, did all he could to comfort her, and beſought her to make knowne to him the cauſe of her affliction, that he might work a remedy if he were powerfull enough to bring it to paſſe. That deſolate faire one gave the Prince no anſwer but with her teares, and ſeem'd to feare ſomething more then the ſhipwrack which ſhe had eſcaped. Thus paſſed the firſt day of Iphidamanta's arrivall: the night after made an end of undoing the good Hely, and the following dayes brought him to ſuch an extremity, that being no longer able to hide his malady, made good that ancient verity, That Love is a fury in the ſoules of old men. He ſtrove to retrive in the wrinkles of his face and feebleneſſe of his body ſome remainder of beauty and ſtrength: He conſulted with his glaſſe to diſprove if he could his fifty five yeers which upbraided him with his folly. It ſeem'd to him he was not altogether old, and that time had dealt with him far kinder then with others of his age. Not content with flattering himſelfe thus, he ſent for Oſmin to have a Rivall in his ſelfe-love, and a confident in that he bore the illuſtrious Shepheardeſſe. But Oſmin whoſe integrity could not be corrupted, gave eare to the Kings dotages with much griefe, and ſeverely anſwer'd him; Are you well adviſ'd (ſaid he) what you doe? Have you forgotten that Abdelmelec and Nephiſus had not been criminall, but for ſuffering themſelves to be tranſported by a paſſion which is ſo delightfull to you? And if I dare ſpeake what I thinke, I hold them leſſe guilty then you. Both the one and the other have violated the Lawes impoſed on them by nature, and engag'd themſelves in paſſions which you cannot approve of. This is true: but they have this excuſe ſo generally receiv'd, that youth and wiſdome are incompatible; and (without a wonder) it is impoſſible to be young and not be amorous. Can you (Sir) juſtifie your errours by the ſame reaſons? Are you young? Should not you be wiſe? Hely ſuffered him not to proceed, but interrupting him, Oſmin (ſaid he) the greateſt part of humane actions are onely condemned for not being well knowne. You diſallow of my intention becauſe you are ignorant of it, you will approve of it aſſoone as I have diſcloſed it to you: object not to me neither my age, nor the judgements which your counſell hath made me give againſt my ſons. You know that Abdelmelec is not in exile for loving Alcidiana, and that Nephiſus is not in priſon for being ingaged to the ſervice of the Princeſſe of Tunis: and for your upbraiding me with mine age; I am ſo, but not ſo old by much as were our holy Prophets, Mahomet and Hely, when they married their laſt wives. Know Oſmin, know, that ſince my children are ſo great enemies to my Government and age, I ought to ſeek my preſervation and ſupport in ſome illuſtrious alliance. Heaven more carefull of my good then my ſelfe, hath miraculouſly ſent me the Princeſſe Iphidamanta, to the end, that getting Polexander for my ally, I may be ſecured againſt all mine enemies. Oſmin perceiving ſuch ſtrange alterations in Hely's minde; I confeſſe (repli'd he) theſe reaſons would not be very conſiderable if they were true. But how ſhould it be poſſible for that man to thinke how to defend himſelfe from the ambuſhes of his children, who by a pernicious indulgency hath alwayes cheriſh'd their ill nature, and hath himſelfe invited them to ſtab the ſteele into his breſt? No, no, Sir, you doe not ſeeke for the confirming your authority by Polexander's alliance, but the ſatiating your voluptuouſneſſe in the enjoying his ſiſter. This is too much for Oſmin (quickly repli'd Hely) yet I pardon his boldneſſe, but on condition he give a more favourable interpretation to my intentions, and (to take away his ill thoughts of me) that he ſhall himſelfe be Iphidamanta's Guardian. Oſmin perceiving his ſharpneſſe was unprofitable, reſolv'd to be no

more ſo rigid to ſo little purpoſe: He took on him the charge of Iphidamanta, and ſent for his wife, to the end the Princeſſe might be in unſuſpected company. Aſſoone as ſhe was come, Iphidamanta left her habite of Shepheardeſſe, but put not off her ſadneſſe. Some dayes after Hely returned towards Morocco, and before he went out of the Province of Sus, ſent privately to the Governour of Taradant to ſet Nephiſus at liberty. That Prince whom the priſon had a little cool'd, preſented himſelfe to his father, and for ſome fifteen dayes gave him ſo many cauſes of ſatisfaction, that the King forc'd by his nature, and blinded with his paſſion, diſcover'd to him the intent he had to give him a mother that by a juſt title ſhould merit the ſurname of beautifull. This declaration wrought a great effect in the ſpirit of Nephiſus, but it broke not out till ſometime after. In the meane while Hely was no ſooner entred Morocco with the magnificence of a victorious King, but he renounc'd all his glory to transferre it on Iphidamanta, and to make knowne to all his Subjects, that 'twas ſhe who was truly victorious, and onely deſerv'd the triumph. He received her, as ſuch, in the moſt ſtately apartment of the great Palace of Morocco, and gave to ſerve her all the officers, and white and blacke Eunuches, which were wont to waite on their Queens. Nephiſus having enjoy'd his curioſity of ſeeing the Princeſſe; return'd, with an extreame deſire of often viſiting her, but Hely taking notice of it, became ſo jealous of him, and ſo furious, that he was at the point of ruining Nephiſus: yet his naturall debonairity withholding him, he commanded Oſmin to deny all men whatſoever the entrance into Iphidamanta's Palace; and himſelfe forbad Nephiſus. This prohibition caus'd fearfull diſorders: in the meane time, Hely, in love with Iphidamenta even to folly, viſited her punctually foure times a day, and thongh he could not o'recome her ſilence, nor ſtint her ſadneſſe, yet he promiſed himſelfe the fruition of her. For her ſake he violated all the Lawes of his Religion; he re-eſtabliſhed the Idolatry which Mahomet had ſo rigorouſly forbidden, and ſent as far as Italy for a Painter excellent enough to draw for him Iphidamanta's picture. One day, leading that Princeſſe into a marble Cabinet which is in the midſt of the garden of flowers, he caſt himſelfe at her feet, and never bluſhing for Oſmin's wife, being a witneſſe of his extravaganey, It (ſaid he) extreamly troubles me that I am not able to offer to your incomparable vertue, but things ſo baſe and vile as are my Kingdomes and my life: But caſt not your eyes (if you pleaſe) on the ſmalneſſe of the offering, conſider the heart and the humility of the offerer; and aſſure your ſelfe, that if he had in his hands all the Crownes of the world, he would lay them at your feet with the ſame zeale as he doth thoſe of Fez and Morocco. Iphidamanta hearkned to this Speech as ſhe was wont to heare ſome others, that is, without making ſhew of any averſion or content. Theſe coldneſſes yet added new flames to the Prince his former fire: the more he was neglected, the more amorous he grew, and the leſſe progreſſe he made in his ſuite, the more happy ſucceſſe he promiſed himſelfe. Whilſt he was in theſe meditations, the Painter (he had ſent for) arriv'd out of Italy. Preſently he would have him draw Iphidamanta's picture, to the end he might have the liberty of ſeeing her at all times, and in all places. But for all his extream deſire to have it done, he was yet a long time before he could conſent the Painter ſhould ſee her: he call'd for him, and ask'd if he could not draw a face by the deſcription ſhould be made of it? The Painter anſwered as he ought to that demand; and to flatter Hely's malady, aſſur'd him, if he could but onely once caſt his eyes on the face he would have portraied, he promiſed to perfect the reſt by vertue of his imagination. Hely was a long time conteſting with two ſo contrary neceſſities: at laſt, Love carried it from Jealouſie. He reſolv'd to ſet his Painter on worke; but he had judgement and reſpect enough to undertake nothing without Iphidamanta's leave. He therefore came and deſired a permiſſion to take her picture, but being abſolutely denied it, he had recourſe to the credit of Oſmin's wife, who promis'd to obtaine what he deſired, provided he left to her the managing Iphidamanta's ſpirit. This promiſe reſtor'd to him all his loſt joy, and kept him from further preſſing the Princeſſe. Aſſoone as he was gone, Oſmin himſelfe uſed many kind of reaſons to win the Princeſſe to ſatisfie Hely. He advertiſed her, that her life and honour being in a manner in that Prince his power, 'twas not fit to diſcontent him for an indifferent matter. The Princeſſe perſwaded by this, granted what Hely deſired

of

of her; but know ſaid ſhe to Oſmin, it is to you I give my picture, and not to Hely, and remember (if you pleaſe) that this is the ſole favour you muſt expect from my obſequiouſneſſe. Oſmin promiſed, never to importune her with ought that ſhould be diſpleaſing to her, and ſo went to Hely with theſe good newes. The King took the occaſion was preſented him, and after the obſerving a thouſand ceremonies, (which, we muſt be in love, not to count ridiculous) he got Iphidamanta's picture. Aſſoone as he was poſſeſſed of that treaſure, he forgot the care of his affaires, and neglected his owne preſervation, to have his thoughts and eyes eternally fixed on that Copy, when he was not permitted to ſee the Originall. That continuall contemplation ſo increaſed his love, that it was impoſſible for him to deferre the accompliſhing of it. Hee made knowne therefore, that without delay, he would declare Iphidamanta Queen of Morocco. Oſmin confeſſed to my deare Maſter, 'twas not his fault that Hely had not ſatiſfaction; but knowing that Iphidamanta would reſolve to die rather then to marry him, he tri'd if he could unblinde him: yet knowing, he was one that would be deceived, he laid before him, that the Princeſſe being as a Priſoner in his power, was not like, acceptably to entertaine his ſuite: that ſhe could not beleeve his love was either true or juſt, ſince he treated her not as a free-woman, which is ſought to by the wayes of honour, but as a ſlave and vagabond whom no man feareth to outrage or ruine. Do better, Sir, (ſaid he) remit Iphidamanta at liberty, ſend her with a great equipage to the King her brother, and chuſe the principall of your Eſtate to accompany her, withall to demand her in marriage. Your counſell is very good (repli'd Hely) but my affection will not permit me to make uſe of it: make me any propoſition, the moſt difficult, I will refuſe none, provided, Iphidamanta ſtirre not hence. I am ready to ſend Embaſſadours to Polexander, I will ſubmit me to ſuch references as the Canarian Princes have not even dar'd to promiſe themſelves from the leaſt of the African Kings. I will doe more, I will releaſe to him all pretentions which the Kings of Morocco have to the Iſlands he hath conquer'd; and if he be not contented, let him chuſe of my three crowns which he likes beſt, and I will give it him, ſo he grant me Iphidamanta. But that I ſhould deprive my ſelfe of the felicity of ſeeing her, under an uncertaine hope of enjoying her; that I ſhould put my ſelfe in jeopardy of loſing a treaſure already in my hands, and to exerciſe I know not what ſuperfluous correſpondency, that I ſhould renounce eſſentiall poſſeſſions and happineſſe, tis that, which muſt never be expected from me: I will die before I be ſeparated from Iphidamanta. But not to loſe the time in fruitleſſe conteſtations, this is my reſolution: Arzilland as you know is ready to imbarke, for the conducting into Scotland the body of Spimantus, and to preſent it to his father. In his returne, I would have him goe to Polexander, and under pretext of viſiting him from me, ſift that Princes minde, ſpeake wittily of the loſſe of his ſiſter, and if he perceive in the King any diſpoſition to heare him, he may let him know what is become of her, and what my intention is. Hely by this ſpeech making knowne his minde to Oſmin, demanded what his was. Oſmin, ſeeing there was no remedy, and he could not help it, approv'd of the Kings reſolution, and beſought him in the meane while to behave himſelfe ſo towards her, that ſhe might not have cauſe to beleeve her ſelfe a ſlave, nor to preſſe him for her departure. Hely, promiſing Oſmin both, ſent for Arzilland, and giving him full inſtructions, commanded he ſhould ſet ſaile that very day. Arzilland no leſſe expeditive then affectionate, obeyed his Maſter; but the revolutions which followed his departure, gave him farre other thoughts then thoſe he had at his ſetting forth. He was not got into Scotland, when Nephiſus rekindling the fire of diviſion which hee had a while kept as extinguiſh'd, made the King his father know, that he was able to diſſemble though not to amend. He handled that good King more outrageouſly then he would a miſerable ſlave; he accus'd him of ignorance, of folly, and even threatned to pluck out with his heart, that infamous paſſion which made him the laughter of his people. Hely as inſenſible of theſe injuries, made his excuſes to Nephiſus, beſought him to heare his juſtifications, and almoſt asking him pardon for the others inſolencies, gave him the boldneſſe to continue them. That miſcreant ſeeing his impiety to have ſo good ſucceſſe; left Hely, got on horſebacke, and accompanied with his confederates, rode through all the ſtreets of Morocco to raiſe the people. When he perceived that his per-

fwaſions were powerfull over their mindes, but not ſufficiently to make them revolt; he left the town and went to Abdelmelec who with a ſtrong army had already violently ſeized on the Province of Hea. Hely thinking himſelfe not ſafe enough in Morocco, and not reſolving on warre for feare of loſing his Miſtreſſe, had no ſooner newes that the two Princes came by long journeys to beſiege him, but he departed from Morocco with Iphidamanta, Oſmin, his wife, and their domeſticks, and in all haſte came to the Fortreſſe of Guargetſem. There, as if he had been in the higheſt peace that could be, or had abjured all things but his love, he even forbad Oſmin from ſpeaking to him, in any manner, about buſineſſe; nor to trouble his repoſe; with the fortune of an Eſtate which he abandon'd to the ambition of Sonnes. Oſmin, affrighted with this command, was neither ſufficiently coward nor traytor to obey him. He ſecretly ſent for the Governour of Taradant, and beſought him by the excellency of his vertue, and by his valour ſo often approv'd, to have pity on the Kings weakneſſe and his countreys deſolation. That Governour promis'd Oſmin all that a man of honour ſhould in ſuch an occaſion; but whilſt he was in preparation, the two deteſtable Princes made themſelves maſters of the beſt townes, and found every where ſo little reſiſtance, that they were at the gates of Guargetſem before the Governour of Taradant had time to aſſemble his friends or his troups. Hely, who paſſed his time altogether in idolatrizing Iphidamanta, and in promiſing her ſuch Crowns as he had loſt: was much aſtoniſhed when the roaring of Cannons and the clamours of Souldiers told him aloud, what his moſt affectionate ſervants durſt not whiſper to him. Preſently he ran to Iphidamanta, and caſting himſelfe at her feet: Would to heaven faire Princeſſe (ſaid he) that I might by my death free you from the danger wherewithall you are threatned by my cruell and unnaturall Sonnes! You ſhould ſee me run to it with joy, and voluntarily yeeld up what remaines of my life, for the ranſome of your honour and liberty. But their abominable ambition will be no more glutted by my death, then it is by my Crownes. 'Tis your honour they aime at, and the accurſed Nephiſus, will not thinke himſelfe fully clear'd of thoſe execrable vowes he hath made, if at once he commit not two of the greateſt murthers can be imagined; I meane, if after his attempting on my life, he doe not the like on your honour. Iphidamanta, according to her cuſtome, diſſolv'd in tears whilſt Hely ſpoke to her; but at laſt urg'd by a juſt indigdation: It behov'd you then to have had more care of my liberty (repli'd ſhe) when it was in your power: So would you not have been reduc'd, to give me now ſuch vaine teſtimonies of your feare and weakneſſe; but take no care for me, I know better then you how to prevent the villanies of your Sonnes. Hely ſtood wholly confounded with love and joy at thoſe judicious words, and leaving Iphidamanta with Oſmin's Lady, went to ſee whereto his enemies had brought him. Oſmin followed, and charging him, but with ſilken words, (if it be lawfull for me to uſe the Court tearmes) with the irreparable faults his paſſion had made him commit, would have perſwaded him to thinke on his ſafety whilſt it was not abſolutely deſperate. Hely, ſtopping at that ſpeech, There's an end of the matter (ſaid he) I muſt die: Abdelmelec and Nephiſus have too conſtant and aſſured an impiety to promiſe me the leaſt good that can be. That very day they combin'd to make war with me, they reſolv'd my death. Should I give into their hands all regall authority, and on the faith of a ſolemne Treaty open the gates of this fortreſſe; aſſure your ſelfe they would not be ſatisfied. They will have me end my miſerable life by the moſt infamous tortures can be invented by their mercileſſe impiety. But that which I more feare, is, they will expoſe Iphidamanta to ſuch horrours, as the ſole imagination of them kills me. I will therefore prevent all theſe diſaſters by a death which ſhall not be unworthy Iphidamanta nor my ſelfe. With that he walked on, and aſcended up a bulwarke from whence he might deſcry all his enemies camp. He knew the ill eſtate of the place he was in, and judg'd rightly by the advanced works and demolitions the Cannon made, that he had but a ſhort time to live. He ſtood there above two houres, as if he had expected ſome Cannon ſhot to finiſh all his diſquiets by a faire death. But heaven which is alwayes indulgent to humane frailty, preſerv'd that ſacred head, and would not by a tragicall end, give his unnaturall children cauſe to glory in their wickedneſſe: nor yet would it abſolutely preſerve that drowſie and reſt-loving Prince for feare he ſhould ut-

terly

terly loſe himſelfe in his remiſneſſe and too much inſenſibility. Oſmin perceiving Helies intention, withdrew him againſt his will from the bulwarke, and truſting in the Governour of Taradants promiſe, aſſur'd him he ſhould ſhortly have ſuccour from whence he expected it not. Hely laughed at it, and as if he had knowne his approaching misfortune. ſtaid at the foote of a towre which his enemies battered. A great part of it fell in that inſtant, and in ſuch a manner, that without the particular providence of heaven, Hely and Oſmin had beene orewhelm'd with the ruine.

Oſmin was not hurt at all; but Hely ſeap'd not ſo cheape. He was ſtruck downe and wounded in his head and many other parts of his body. Some of the garriſon Souldiers thinking he had beene ſlaine, drew him from under the rubbiſh and ruines of the towre, and carried him to his chamber. Aſſoone as the truſty Eunuch Atlas ſaw his Maſter in ſo ill plight, he ran to Iphidamanta, and melting into teares, Come (ſaid he) and ſee to what point of miſhap your beauty hath brought the beſt Prince of the world. Follow me Iphidamanta and try, at leaſt by one teare, and one word of comfort, to witneſſe to my Lord the King that you are ſenſible of his wounds. Iphidamanta was aſtoniſhed at Atlas ſad relation, and her naturall goodneſſe making her forget all other conſideration, ſhe went with Oſmins Lady to the Prince his chamber. Aſſoone as ſhe came neere his bed, and that ſhe ſaw him all bloudy, O heaven! (ſhe cried) permitteſt thou thine owne lively image to be thus diſfigured? Hely knowing her, ſtreteh'd out his hand, and rayſing himſelfe a little; faire Princeſſe, (ſaid he) ſince my life pleaſed you not, let me know at leaſt that my death is welcome unto you. Impute not to heaven nor to the inhumanity of my children the tragicall end of dayes. They have both, rather with pity then rigour, treated me as they have done, and death it ſelfe ſhews how pitifull ſhe is, ſince it hath prevented the deſpaire and contempt whereinto your loſſe would infallibly have carried me. Give them thanks rather for being ſo conformable to your wiſhes, and for delivering you at laſt from that bondage which hath coſt you ſo many teares. Farewell then faire Princeſſe, weepe no more, if you deſire not to afflict me at mine end. Rather by a pleaſant countenance ſignifie to me, that you take my death as a favour. I will even haſten it, if you deſire it. But whilſt I ſeeke for comfort in my miſery, I forget the care I ſhould take for your preſervation. Goe, and make ready for your departure. Get you quickly out of a place which will ſoone be filled with your greateſt enemies. Intreat Oſmin (as I doe with my heart) that he forſake you not; in the meane while I will beſeech Heaven with all the zeale I can, that you may be as faithfully beloved, and (if I dare ſay ſo) as religiouſly ador'd by him that muſt enjoy you, as you have alwayes beene by the moſt unfortunate Hely. Iphidamanta had not fail'd anſwering him, but that ſhe was hindred by feareſull cries, noiſe of armour, and the affright given her by a great many Souldiers who with their Symeters in their hands confuſedly entred the Court of the fortreſſe. Hely ſeeing her ſo much amazed, and hearing withall the ſhouts of the victorious Souldiers, Flie (cried he, dying as he was) flie faire Princeſſe, and ſtay not till you are in the pawes of the Lion that will devoure you. And thou Oſmin (ſaid he) if thou haſt ever lov'd me, and if the affection I have borne thee deſerves any acknowledgement, ſave the beſt part of my ſelf, and ſuffer not baſe feare to make me dye more cruelly then can all the barbarouſneſſe of my two Sons. Oſmin hearing himſelfe ſo exceedingly conjur'd not to abandon the Princeſſe in that extremitie, withdrew her from the Kings chamber, and running to his lodgings for ſome of his ſlaves, and what he had of moſt value, deſcended by a private ſtaire to the foote of the rock, and with his little company entred into a Barke which the Governours of Guargetſem alwaies uſed to keepe there, for any urgent neceſſitie. All things favoured their flight. The tumult and confuſion which alwaies accompanieth the taking of places, the calme which could not be fairer, & the night approaching, conſpir'd together for thoſe innocents ſafetie, and drew them from the ſight and furie of Nephiſus. Oſmin put his hand to the oare, and in the night time got to certaine high rocks (farre enough from Guarguetſem) which might have ſerv'd them for a ſafe retreate. He was not long there, for a Merchant of Madera being driven on the ſame place, tooke him into his ſhip with his companie, and promis'd to waſt him into the Iſle of Teneriffe, or any other of the Canaries. Oſmin having thus recounted to the

Prince

Prince Almanzor Iphidamanta's adventures; You have understood my Lord (ſaid he) that the Madera Merchant could not performe what he promis'd us, for when we had beene a while under ſaile, a tempeſt aroſe and caſt us on the coaſt of Guinea. I muſt confeſſe (ſaid Almanzor then to Oſmin) you have related to me ſtrange adventures; yet is not my curioſity abſolutely ſatisfied. You have not told me how Iphidamanta was ſtolne from the place of her abode, who that Tyrant was out of whoſe hands Spimantus vaunted he had redeem'd her, nor by what accident the two veſſels were fired. My Lord (repli'd Oſmin) I have had the ſame deſire, as you, and cannot yet get any further ſatisfaction. Onely I will tell you, that the Princeſſe ſeeing her ſelfe voyd of all protection but mine, threw her at both our feets, and beſought me and my wife to take her for our daughter, to conceale the truth of her birth, and in ſtead of the name of Iphidamanta which was not hers, to call her Axiamira. There now remaines nothing for me, but to petition you, for that Princeſſe ſake, to let her perceive nothing of what you know, and to actuate all that honour and love ſhall adviſe you to give a glorious iſſue to her long wandrings. Father (ſaid Almanzor imbracing Oſmin) I will ſtrive to performe what you injoyne me, and if it be not that you ſhould have a good opinion of me; be aſſur'd, you ſhall never repent your confidence of my diſcretion. After theſe promiſes he diſmiſſed him; and remaining alone to give himſelfe wholly over to his owne contentment, and to be overcome by thoſe tranſports which the exceſſe of his good fortune brought on him: he taſted (the remainder of that day) more ſweets, and reſented more raviſhing joyes by the ſtrength of his imagination, then he will ever meet withall againe, either by the knowledge of his parents, the conqueſt of all the Empires of the world, or the very poſſeſſion of Axiamira. He himſelfe hath confeſſed to me that which I tell you, and having laid before me all the faire chymeraes which in that happy time had paſſed through his fancy: Almaid, (ſaid he to me) what felicity can there be compar'd to mine, if by the number of my exploits, and by the immutability of my faith I be able to oblige Iphidamanta to the not diſdaining my humbleſt ſervitude? O how capable doe I finde my ſelfe of the moſt honourable and difficult enterpriſes! How doth the elevated birth of that Princeſſe raiſe my thoughts beyond ordinary conceptions! How am I aſham'd that I have done no more ſince I knew the world! How powerfull a ſpurre to honour is the deſire of making me worthy Iphidamanta's eſteeme! And what emulation and diſquiet do Polexanders famous acts (which are ſtill before mine eyes) bring upon me! I will follow his ſteps, Almaid. I will undertake ſomething great enough, to the end I may without impudency make knowne mine affection to Iphidamanta, and at leaſt give an honourable pretext to my boldneſſe. I ſhould trouble you brave Knight did I repeate all the brave words ſo faire a paſſion put into the mouth of Almanzor. Aſſoone as Andromeda was come from the place of her retirement, that Prince went to viſit Axiamira, and inventing new humilities to come worthily neere her; I wonder much (ſaid he) that the Deity with whom you have ſo privately communed theſe foure dayes, could be wonne or reſolve to let you goe out of his temple. 'Tis true, (replied Axiamira) my returne is a juſt cauſe of wonder. The ſanctity of the place whence I come, the authority of the Deity which inhabits it, and the example of ſo many religious ſoules which burne with love, ſhould for ever have made me renounce the company of the world. But alas! my weakeneſſe hath been ſtronger then all thoſe powers, and I have found my ſelfe ſo incapable of ſo high a perfection that I ſhould thinke I had more ambition then zeale, if I durſt onely pretend to it. You are a very unjuſt Interpreter, (ſaid Almanzor) pardon me Madam if I ſpeake to you with ſo little reſpect. You give my words a cleane contrary ſenſe to my intention. You accuſe your ſelfe for not being devout enough; and I accus'd the god with whom you were ſo long, for not being ſenſible enough. Truely I cannot conceive how that Deity who hath perceptions and penetrations farre beyond thoſe of men, and by conſequence ſees in you thoſe beauties which are conceal'd from us; ſuch perfections, as we cannot diſcover, and ſuch brightneſſe as our too weak and dull eyes cannot perceive, hath not reſerv'd to himſelfe a wonder which of all thoſe that are viſible comes neereſt to it ſelfe. Give me leave (replied the Princeſſe) to aske, whether you thinke well on what you ſay; and whether you be not more unjuſt then I to jeaſt ſo, either with the

gods

gods or with a miſerable maiden. Almanzor bluſh'd as fire at Axiamira's reply, and was about committing new impieties to juſtifie the former, when Andromeda interrupted his deſigne, and made him change his diſcourſe for others leſſe ſerious, but withall more pleaſant. A few dayes after were ſeen ſome ſhips on the coaſt of Benin, and upon the newes to Abrinzias; Almanzor who would faine doe ſomewhat of worth in the ſight of Axiamira, ask'd the Kings leave to goe and ſee what they were. He had his requeſt granted, and was ſo happy in his voyage, that he burnt two of the ſhips which he knew were Pirates, and in ſpight of all the reſiſtance of many determinate Souldiers, brought two more away with him into the River of Benin. But what a jealouſie did this bold attempt throw on Fortune, and how unhappy was that Prince for doing more then men ſhould doe? The very night after this audacious Enterpriſe, the Pirates landed, and not content with robbing the Countrey, dar'd even ſet on the royall Palace. Almanzor who well expected this revenge, ſallied on the Rovers, and followed with all the braveſt men about him, drove them backe into their ſhips. At his departure he left the Court much troubled, and at his returne he found it in a generall deſolation. Oſmin and his Lady, tearing their haire, and ſcratching their faces, caſt themſelves at his feet when he entred the Palace; and told him, the Pirates had ſtolne away Axiamira. At thoſe words, Almanzor ſtrucken as with a thunder-bolt, was like to have fallen downe dead, ſo quick was his reſentment of that lamentable accident. O that I were but able to repreſent to you the exceſſe of his ſorrow, and relate his pitifull words by which he expreſſed a part of it! I ſhould inforce you to bewaile him; and your generouſneſſe winning you to beare a part in his ſufferings, would make you as much afflicted as he was at that fatall inſtant. After he had grieved even beyond what paſſion permits, he took Oſmin by the arme, and commanding Hydaſpes and my ſelfe to come neere: I will (ſaid he) have you two to be witneſſes of the promiſe I make this good old man, to the end, that if I happen to faile in it, he may uſe you againſt me, and call you to avenge the wrong he ſhall receive by my faithleſneſſe: after hee had ſpoke thus to us, hee turn'd him towards Oſmin, and lifting his eyes to the Moone which was then at full: I ſweare (ſaid he) by this Starre which is no leſſe venerable to me then the Sunne; not to ſee againe the King or Queen, not to ſet foot in my native Countrey, and never to give reſt to my minde, nor truce to my afflictions, nor intermiſſion to my journeying, till I have reſtor'd to you that treaſure I have made you loſe. I hope, ſooner or later, to diſcover the forcible takers away of Iphidamanta; and then woe ſhall betide him who hath had any hand in this attempt. The power of the whole earth ſhall not protect them againſt my indignation. What e're they be, they ſhall fall under my vengefull arme, and if Polexander himſelfe had enterpris'd it, he ſhould have felt, that a juſt ſorrow can give to the moſt weake, a ſtrength ſufficient to conquer the moſt invincible. After this ſpeech, he tooke me by the hand, and intreating me to yeeld him that proofe of my affection: Almaid (ſaid he) ſtay you here, and intimate to the King the reſolution I have taken. I recommend not to him either Oſmin or his Lady, becauſe he is none of thoſe Princes whoſe languiſhing vertues require to be often ſolicited to keep them in agitation. He had no ſooner ended, but he haſtned with Hydaſpes and his other ſervants to the place where the night before he had left his ſhips. In the beſt of them he imbark'd, and as if his eyes had been blindfolded as well as the god that led him to thoſe high reſolutions, he caſt himſelfe into danger without taking notice of it, and with one ſole ſhip would have gone and aſſail'd the Pirates fleet. Hydaſpes, as valiant (or to ſay truer) as raſh as he is, could not but be afraid of his Maſter's deſperateneſſe, and loath to conſent to his loſſe, There is (ſaid he) neither courage nor honour in an enterpriſe ſo out of all appearance. The beſt ſucceſſe you can expect in it, is to die infamouſly by the hand of ſome one of thoſe theeves, or to end your life in their ſlaves fetters. Almanzor laugh'd at Hydaſpes remonſtrance, and letting him know the greatneſſe of his courage forbad him to lend an eare to it; Take notice (ſaid he) that the greateſt part of our adventures are ſo many miracles; and moſt commonly thoſe have beſt ſucceſſe which are moſt againſt humane reaſon and providence. I confeſſe to meaſure things by the rules of common wiſdome, it were not onely raſhneſſe but likewiſe rage, with a handfull of men to offer to fight with an army. But you ſee not that which the eternall Providence keeps

hidden

hidden under that temerity; and if I be not deceiv'd, it will betide, that of all the hazards we have run, this will be the leſſe dangerous. This ſpeech ſhut Hydaſpes mouth, and made him expect ſome favourable prodigy from that Divinity in whom Almanzor ſeem'd to put all his confidence; ſurely he was not deceiv'd. A few dayes after he put to ſea, a tempeſt which in all likelihood ſhould have been his deſtruction, was the cauſe of his ſafety. For the Pirates fleet being ſeparated by the ſtorme, he met with the Generall's ſhip farre diſtant from all the reſt; and knowing her, ſet on her with ſuch a fury, that he forc'd her to lay him aboard to avoid the ſinking by his artillery. It was then, there began a fight as bloudy and obſtinate as ever was ſeen on the Ocean. Both parts gave over all fiery offences, and thoſe which are not dangerous but when they are caſt from afarre off. Every one took his Simeter, or Battleaxe, and the deſire of vanquiſhing being equall on both ſides, made them alike forget the care of their preſervation. That day Almanzor ſurmounted himſelfe, and did ſuch wonderfull acts of valour, as I intend not to perſwade you to credit, ſince I can very hardly beleeve them my ſelfe. After he had made him a bloudy way in the Pirates veſſell, he forc'd upright to the Generall, and plucking from him Hydaſpes whom he had laid at his feet: 'Tis (ſaid he) againſt me thou ought'ſt turne thy armes, ſince 'twas I onely who made my companions reſolve to aſſaile thee. The Generall ſparkling fire from his eyes, repli'd; And thou, but not thou alone ſhalt from my hand receive the juſt chaſtiſement for thy raſhneſſe. Theſe bold words were ſeconded by effects no leſſe haughty. Almanzor firſt ſtrooke his enemy, and charg'd him with ſo much vigour and quickneſſe, that he ſcarce gave him leaſure to put by, or avenge himſelfe. Yet did he what a valiant man could, and gave not ground till his Symiter was broken, and weakened by the loſſe of almoſt all his bloud he could not poſſibly ſtand longer. He was no ſooner fallen, but Almanzor offering his Symeter to his throat, Thou ſhalt dye (ſaid he) unleſſe thou reſtore me the Princeſſe thou haſt ſtolne. The Rover making ſhew that that ſpeech was more deadly to him then all his words: Do not (ſaid he to Almanzor) abuſe thy victory, but know that ſcoffing and jeering never well became the mouth of a Conquerour. I confeſſe, the deſire of getting that Princeſſe of whom thou ſpeakeſt, hath brought me from Morocco to Benin, but that deſigne hath not proſper'd; and I acknowledge now that wicked projects, ſooner or later, have but unfortunate events. I feele, I feele the blow wherewith I was long ſince threatned. My crimes have exhauſted all the patience of heaven, and by a juſt retribution, I meet with a violent death, that ſo I may be exemplarily chaſtis'd for ſo many murthers which my command hath committed, though my hand hath not beene able to execute them. The Pirates Speech ſo ſenſibly touched Almanzor, that changing in an inſtant from an irreconcilable enemy, to a pitifull Comforter: Hope better (ſaid he) from the bounty of heaven, and ſince it hath brought you to repent you of your former life, doubt not but it hath in ſtore a better for you. You ſhall live for its glory and the example of others of your condition. But let not your repentance be imperfect. Be ſorrowfull for offending without cauſe the Prince of Benin. I ſweare (repli'd the Pirate) by that juſt avenging Deity whoſe hand is now heavy upon me, that I know not, where the Princeſſe Iphidamanta is: and I die with more griefe to loſe her for ever, then to loſe the light of day. With thoſe words hee gave up the ghoſt, and left Almanzor ſo extreamely afflicted, that his victory went neere to have beene very diſmall to him. For the Pirates ſeeing their Generall dead, (in lieu of loſing courage as men of warre uſually doe in like occaſions) ſhewed themſelves more hardy and furious then before. They ruſhed all at once on Almanzor, and if the neceſſity of defending himſelfe had not drawne him from his dangerous compaſſion, he had run the hazard of accompanying the vanquiſh'd Rover. He then turn'd head on the Pirates, he drove them back, he piere'd them, he diſpers'd them, and by his terrible blows infore'd them to have recourſe to that goodneſſe which a little before they had deſpiſed. Almanzor receiv'd them to mercy, and ſtopping his Souldiers fury, My Companions (ſaid he to them) 'tis enough that we have brought our enemies to aske their lives. Let us uſe them ſo as they may be bound to eſteeme us as milde to thoſe which yeeld, as we are redoubtfull to ſuch as

reſiſt

reſiſt us. The Pirates raviſh'd at Almanzorse xceeding generoſity, as much as they had bin terrified by his in comparable valour, threw their weapons & turbants at his feet, and as if they had now a time to accord their deſires with their thoughts; Fill (cried they all together) the place which Nephiſus hath left empty by his death! The name of Nephiſus ſtrook Almanzor to the heart, and won him to grant the Rovers what they deſired, only to cleer ſuch doubts as they had caſt into his minde. Seeing therefore ſo great an unio n where a little before there was ſo great contrariety; and ſo profound a peace where ſo much war had bin kindled; Firſt of all (ſaid he to them) I deſire to know whence your Generall was, & what is become of the Princeſſe he ſtole from the Court of Benin. One of the Pirates ſpeaking for all, I know (ſaid he) better then my companions, the reaſon of your demands, and I can better then they ſatisfie you in them both. Know (ſaid he further, ſighing) that the unfortunate Nephiſus whom you ſee dead at your feet, is the ſame Nephiſus who for the beginning of his miſeries, felt in the Prince his brothers Turney, that your paſtimes & diverſions are dreadfull. 'Tis the ſame Nephiſus who following the counſell of his naturall ambition, and the paſſions of the King his father's enemies, violated the moſt ſanctified Lawes, and wrong'd a goodneſſe which had never parallel. 'Tis that Nephiſus who failing in his faith to the Princeſſe of Tunis, and of his duty to the good Hely, would have raviſh'd Iphidamanta from him, and beſieg'd him in a Fortreſſe whereinto he was retir'd with her. In ſumme, 'tis the ſame Nephiſus, who thinking himſelfe by his taking that place not onely maſter of his fathers life, but poſſeſſor of his Crowne and of Iphidamanta; ſaw himſelfe compell'd to abandon his defeated army, to fly out of his fathers territories, and (that he might have a refuge) to implore the aſſiſtance and protection of thoſe, who now demand yours. I beleeve (my Lord) theſe generall things will be ſufficient to ſatisfie part of your curioſity; for the reſt, this is all the manifeſtation we can now give you. When Nephiſus left the Pirates Iſland for the ſtealing or foreing away of Iphidamanta, he choſe for companions of his fortune, two of his moſt reſolute Captaines; the one was called Thalemut, and the other Achain. They promis'd him to throw themſelves into Abrinzias Palace in two places which they knew, and to take thence Iphidamanta whilſt with his troupe he amuſed another where that Kings gard was. They executed what they had promis'd; but Nephiſus being conſtrained to retire to his ſhips ſooner then they had agreed upon together, neither met with Thalemut nor Achain. A tempeſt preſently aroſe, and our veſſels were ſo diſpers'd, that this unfortunate Prince never heard ſince what was become of thoſe two Captaines. If you pleaſe I may have leave to tell you my opinion; I thinke that Thalemut and Achain are certainly retir'd into their Iſland, and carried the Princeſſe along with them. Quoth Almanzor, that which you have told me, fills me with aſtoniſhment, and gives me a great deale of ſatisfaction. But I ſhould have all I deſire, if you would inſtruct me what courſe I ſhould ſteere to get to that fatall Iſland. The Pirates who were about him, ſpoke all at once, and offered not onely to conduct him thither, but alſo to cauſe Iphidamanta to be reſtor'd to him, if ſo be ſhe were in the hands of any of their Captains. Almanzor imbrac'd them all one after another, to thanke them for a promiſe that was ſo pleaſing to him; and in recompence, told them he would (if they thought them worthy) fill Nephiſus place, and give them a Generall as affectionate as he, if he did not give them one as valiant. The Pirates taking him at his word, forgot their paſs'd loſſes by the gaine they had in him, and betooke them to the courſe which their former combate had put them farre from. Almanzor, commanding his Mariners to follow him, abode in the Pirates veſſell, and was compell'd to ſuſpend his melancholy, and accommodate himſelfe to their brutiſh manner of life. Fortune ſeconded his deſignes, and to give them a more happy beginning, preſented him a faire occaſion to gaine the love of the Pirates: for the day after he was imbark'd with them, he met with foure ſaile of their companions, fighting with twelve Gallions or Spaniſh ſhips. He not onely diſ-ingag'd them, but tooke two Gallions loaden with gold from the new World, and by that Prize which he gave wholly to the Pirates, ſo abſolutely wonne them; that the laſt, ratifying the election of the firſt, proclaim'd him their Head, and bound themſelves to make all the reſt conſent to it. With this reſolution they kept on their voyage, and as they met their companions, made knowne to them Nephiſus death; and extolling the

valour and liberality of Almanzor, dispos'd them to receive him for their Generall. In a little time Almanzor understood the humours of his new Subjects: he knew how to handle them with such dexterity, and propose to them such enterprises conformable to their wishes, that they bless'd the day of his victory, and promis'd to themselves under so valiant a Commander, to become Kings of the Ocean. A few dayes after they arriv'd at their Island. and in the haven met with Achain, who after his escaping many great dangers both by land and sea, was at last got home to his accustomed Sanctuary. The Pirates who were with Almanzor made shew to him of their true affection by their impatiency of understanding from Achain, what he had done with the Princesse Iphidamanta. Eight or ten of the most remarkeable went aboard him, and so dilated themselves in the praise of my deare Master, that if the death of Nephisus, and the taking of the Spanish Gallions had not serv'd them for more irreproachable witnesses, the severe Achain had punished them as traitors to their Generall, and abandoners of their confederacy. But being wonne (as well as the rest) by Almanzor's nobleness and his wonderfull deeds of armes, he came to him, and making to him (with all the necessary circumstances) an oath of fidelity: The obedience (said he) I owe thee now, obligeth me to declare to thee the successe of the voyage which our late Generall made us undertake. And to tell it thee in few words, thou maist know, Thalemut and my selfe assaulted the King of Benin's palace, and fore'd it in the spight of al resistance: he that was our guide in that businesse, was deceiv'd when we were to be brought by him to Iphidamanta's chamber, and having made us breake open foure or five without finding her, stole from us for feare of Thalemut who had threatned to strangle him. We gave not over the perfecting what we had begun, for Thalemut searching on one part and I on the other, we at last found what we sought for. Thalemut had much adoe to make himselfe master of the chamber where the Princesse was; the doore being defended by five or six valiant men, with so much obstinacy, that he could not get entrance till he had killed them all. Thalemut who never much studied civility, tooke Iphidamanta rudely enough, and never mov'd with her teares or intreaties, carried her out of the palace, and whilst I made good the place to stop those that pursu'd him, he brought her to his ship. I presently retreated, and set saile after him, but the tempest which befell at day-breake sever'd us, so that since then we met not. Be then assured, that if Thalemut be not shipwracked he will be quickly here. But I advise thee, to receive the command which I and my fellowes offer thee; for never hope to get Iphidamanta out of Thalemut's hands, if it be not by the quality of our Generall. For as such, thou mayest absolutely dispose of us, and all we have, and not being so, thou canst not avoid that hard necessity whereto all those are reduced, whom the chance of warre throwes into our hands. Here Achain was silent, after he had made knowne to Almanzor that he must resolve either to take on him the Generall-ship of the Pirates, or for ever lose the hope of regaining Iphidamanta. He therefore got into the midst of them, and when he saw they were all attentive; Yes my friends (said he aloud) I here fully declare my selfe, and will satisfie the common desire of so many valiant men as you are. After this Declaration, he drew his sword, and holding it aloft to be seene of all the assembly, he thus continued his speech: I accept (more willingly then I would a Crowne) the title of your Generall, and solemnely sweare by this sword, which hath atchiev'd me some name in the world, that henceforward it shall not be imployed but for your defence and benefit. I desire but one thing, and 'tis that you promise me to live as adventurers which seeke their fortunes and advantages of warre with the hazard of their lives: That you shall make a just warre with your enemies: That you shall not assault such as cannot defend themselves: That you shall not use as slaves, such prisoners of war as would ransome themselves: And above all, that you renounce that brutish delight of forcing and stealing away virgins, to which Nephisus sensuality had engag'd you against your owne intentions. Assoone as Almanzor had made an end, there was a deafe noise among all the assembly, and the muttering of voyces having long continued, (to witnesse the repugnancy the Pirates had to those Lawes) it ended in a deep silence. Almanzor, who would faine winne so much from them, that nothing infamous might be intermixed with the glorious story of his life, thought, that to bring them to it, something extraordinary must

be

be promiſed them. He therefore began againe, and by his countenance ſhewing the conſtancy of his minde; Promiſe me boldly (ſaid he) ſuch things as cannot but be advantageous unto you; for my part, I oblige my ſelfe to lay before you as a prey all the riches of Europe and Africa, to make you conſiderable with the greateſt Princes; and to make you diſpute fame and potency with the moſt flouriſhing Kingdomes. Theſe promiſes calm'd all the ſtormes which troubled the Pirates minder. They cried out all, they would obſerve Almanzors lawes; and confirming their promiſes by an infinite number of extravagant actions, proclaim'd that Prince (the third time) chiefe and Generall of all the Pirates. Preſently they plac'd him on a Buckler, and eight or ten lifting him up into the ayre, ſhew'd him to all the Aſſembly, and ſo carried him to the Fortreſſe. The acclamations, the bonfires, and other liberties were the publique witneſſes of the Rovers ſatisfaction. But Almanzor was inſenſible of all theſe honours done him, and fearing all dangers and ſholes in the ſea, abſolutely deſpair'd of Thalemuts returne. Nevertheleſſe within a few dayes after he came in, and knowing well Almanzors valour, he not onely conſented to their Election, but well weeting how impatiently he was expected by the Generall he went to him with his prize. He accoaſted him after his wonted faſhion, and preſently falling to matters more eſſentiall: I cannot (ſaid he) yeeld thee a greater proofe of my allowance of their choiſe then by offering thee this priſoner. Imagine the tranſport of my deare Maſter, in ſeeing himſelfe ſo neere that Princeſſe for whoſe ſake he had expos'd himſelfe to ſo many dangers: but his affliction was farre greater, when Thalemut had taken off the vaile wherewith ſhe was covered, and made knowne to the Prince ſo much tranſported with joy that he had no cauſe at all for it. In effect it was not Iphidamanta, but (as Almanzor underſtood from her owne mouth) an Egyptian whom Perſeus had gotten from ſome Ethiopian Merchants. Certainly he was like to have died with griefe for ſeeing himſelfe ſo farre from his hopes; and but for the power which Hydaſpes had over his thoughts to divert his tragicall reſolution. Iphidamanta had in leſſe then one month ſtuck a ponyard in the breſts of two of the moſt famouſeſt Princes of Africa. I could now relate to you all the brave actions done by Almanzor ſince he was Generall of the Pirates, tell you of the laudable alterations hee hath brought in their Common-wealth, and the important Services he hath done the ingratefull Zabaim ſince the Pirates changed his name from Almanzor to Bajazet. Polexander breaking out at the name of Bajazet; Ah Almaid (ſaid he) how cruell haſt thou beene in concealing from me ſo long, that, whoſe knowledge would have been ſo acceptable to me? Why then, your Almanzor is that generous Bajazet, who by his incomparable vertues and greatneſſe of his courage having of a Society of theeves created a lawfull Common-wealth, governes with ſo much Juſtice and magnificence, that his quality deſerves the envy of all the Princes in the world. After thus much, he turned to Almanzaira, & continuing his Speech: Madam, (ſaid he) what great cauſe have you to rejoyce in the midſt of your ill fortune, if Bajazet prove to be your Almanzor? Almanzaira looking on him with a pleaſing countenance; I confeſſe, (replied ſhe) without this comfort which betides me at that time when my miſeries ſeem'd to me at the worſt and deſperate, Zelopa's cruelty had beene long ſince ſatiated. Knight (ſaid Almaid to Polexander) you knowing Bajazet as your diſcourſe informes me, I have nought elſe to relate further, but what I have done ſince his command forc'd me to leave him: I went to Abrinzias and Andromeda aſſoone as he was gone and declaring his reſolution, I ſtaggered that wonderfull conſtancy wherewithall they were wont to receive the ſtroakes of fortune: They both complain'd of Almanzors vehemency of courage rather then of himſelfe, but preſently reſigning themſelves to the will of heaven, which with ſo much ardour they lov'd, and with ſo much reſpect ador'd: Almanzor (ſaid they to me) hath given credit to a paſſion, and an age, which moſt commonly are very ill Counſellours. But we hope the infinite goodneſſe of heaven will have compaſſion on that Prince; and having already drawne him out of ſo many dangers, it will not abandon him in thoſe whereunto he hath ſo inconſiderately caſt himſelfe. When thoſe good Princes had ſaid thus: I told them my thoughts; and the next day (taking my leave of them) I beſought them in Almanzors name, to continue to Oſmin and his Lady the good entertainement they

had begun to give them. The same day I imbark'd me in that vessell which brought me out of Portugall; and after a long voyage by Sea to hearken after my deare Master, I was so fortunate as to finde him in his Island, where he liv'd in continuall melancholy for his losse of Iphidamanta, and was preparing with his fleet to search and inquire after her in all the parts of Africa. After I had beene a while with him, I resolv'd to returne to Senega to hearken after Zabaim, and redeeme the Queene from her long captivity. That voyage I perform'd so fortunately, that I arriv'd at Melly, in a time when Almanzaira's Guardian could no longer keepe her. The Queene hath recounted to you how I got her out of the hands of her enemies; and how, by a feigned death preventing her true one, I brought her into the Island where you found her. Thus ended Almaid the pleasant recitall of those Princes adventures, and left Polexander in such meditations, as wholly taking him up, would neither permit him to thanke the Relator, nor yet make shew of his admiration.

The end of the third Booke of the third Part.

THE THIRD PART OF POLEXANDER.

The Fourth Booke.

THe Sea and Winde which ſeem'd to have had ſilence impos'd them for the not diſturbing Almaid, broke it, aſſoone as he had ended his relation; and as if they had been ſenſible of Almanzaira's ſuffe-rings and impatiency, would not make her languiſh any longer in expectation of her happineſſe. The calme therefore giving place to a more favourable ſeaſon, the vertuous Queene's ſhip was dri-ven from North Southerly with a great ſpeed, and the third day entred a Gulfe, made by two overtures, through which the river of Senega emptieth it ſelfe into the Sea. Almanzaira troubled with hope and feare, every moment changed countenance, and ſhewing the love ſhe bore her husband, by her trem-blings and diſquiets, oftentimes queſtion'd Almaid of ſuch things as he could not reply to: and ſometimes holding her eyes fix'd on Polexander, My deare deliverer (ſaid ſhe) I begin to doubr of thoſe things which your preſence hath made me hitherto hold for in-fallible; and feare leſt I come too late to reſtore the unfortunate Almanzaira to her deare Zabaim. Put out of your thoughts Madam (repli'd Polexander) ſuch thoughts as proceed from nothing, but the long cuſtome of your hoping for nothing. Zabaim lives yet, or to ſay better, Zabaim is no more; and in lieu of him you ſhall finde that faire and generous Palmira, who neither feared the ſeverity of the King your father, nor the rigour of your Countreys Lawes, nor death it ſelfe, to merit the honour of entring the priſon whereinto you were ſhut. Almanzaira ſighing to remember her former felicities; That pleaſant time (ſaid ſhe to Polexander) is for ever ſlid away: it will no more returne then my youth; nor doe I wiſh for it, but onely that I might once againe enjoy the ſight of my deare Lord, and not be altogether unpleaſing unto him. Whilſt they thus inter-tain'd themſelves, their ſhip floated up the river of Senega with the tide, and flew (as I may ſay) ſo ſwiftly, that in leſſe then foure and twenty houres, it came within ſight of that ſtately City which hath given name to all the Province of Senega. Night was far come on when Almanzaira, Polexander, Almaid, and their people went a ſhore. They fail'd not to make an end of their voyage; and that which made them moſt deſire it, was a great light, which flying high in the aire above the walls of Senega, made the City ſeeme as it had been all on fire. When they came to the gates, they found them open, and no-ted when they were come in, that there was as much people ſtirring in the ſtreetes, as it had been mid-day. Some ſtood in one place as amated with griefe, others walked along in a ſlow pace, as expreſſing the exceſſe of their ſadneſſe; and all by their ſighes and la-mentations ſaid, there had ſome mournefull and diſmall chance betided in their City. Almanzaira having croſs'd many ſtreets, and finding her ſelfe weary (yet leſſe of her way then of her feare) ſet her downe on the ſtaire of a Pyramis which was in the midſt of a croſſe-way, and beſought Polexander to ſend ſome one ſo farre as into the Palace Court to learne the newes. Almaid would needs goe himſelfe, and according to his manner (that is very wiſely and promptly) did what the Queen deſir'd, and returned to her. Ma-

dam

dam (ſaid he) I doe not thinke you can credit what I have to tell you; for mine owne, I confeſſe, I do not: yet have I not this newes from two or three, but from above a hundred Citizens, and even the Courtiers confirm'd it to me. Almanzaira trembling, intreated him to put her out of her paine, and tell her what thoſe incredible things were. Since 'tis your pleaſure (repli'd Almaid) I will ſatisfie your Majeſties command. Know then that the King ſeeing Zelopa dead, carried her body into one of the garden Pavillions, and there abode many dayes, not to be gotten away, either by the remonſtrances of his chief Officers, or the ſtench of that carion. The high Prelates and Prieſts of Mahomet, the Muhazzimins which vaunt the commanding of Spirits, and the Interpreters of the Law of Eſhari, being advertiſed of this prodigy, aſſembled in their Temples, there made their publike prayers, and then came to the Palace to try by their exorciſmes to vanquiſh the power of the Devills. In came they to the King, and the noyſomneſſe proceeding from Zelopa's corps aſſoone drove them out againe. The Calif, Senſul, Maharif, who paſſeth for a Saint in his Religion, ſpight of all the ſtench, entred the chamber, and found the King glew'd on the mouth of that miſerable carion. Tranſported with a juſt fury, and a more ardent zeale, he tooke Zelopa by one arme with an intent to plucke her off the bed where ſhe lay. Zabaim roſe up in choler, and rudely thruſt off the Calif; who perſevering in his charity, told the King the horrible eſtate of his ſoule, and drew againe Zelopa's corps with an intent to throw it out at window. The King oppos'd him the ſecond time with fearfull threatnings, but the holy man would not give over; yet having not ſtrength enough to reſiſt Zabaim, he fell, and in falling pluck'd with him a Ring that was upon one of the Sorcereſſe fingers. Attend to, Madam (if you pleaſe) a thing which is not credible: Aſſoone as the Ring was from any touch of the body, the King made a wonderfull outcry, and fell into ſo long a ſwoune, that they had time to carry him into his chamber; aud to cauſe that carion to be dragg'd to the common Layſtall of the town. All the reſt of that day, they held him for dead, ſo was he watch'd all the night following, and all the Prieſts abiding in prayers about him, deplor'd his miſhap, and implor'd the aſſiſtance of heaven and Mahomet. At breake of day Zabaim recover'd, and caſting himſelfe out of his bed as one furious, began to run about the chamber, tore all he had on, and cry'd he was all on fire. The Muhazzimins made their conjurations, ſtaid him, and taming his fury by vertue of their charmes, declar'd aloud, that the Spirit which tormented the Prince, was of the firſt Order. In the meane while the Gentlemen of the Kings chamber, got him againe into his bed, and by direction from the Prieſts, took off a little golden boxe which hung about his necke. In taking of which away, all the force of characters and command the Spirits had over Zabaim, ended. He knew and wondred at himſelfe, remembred all he had done ſince your baniſhment, lamented yours and your ſonnes death, and melting into teares at the remembrance of his faults; Zelopa, miſerable Zelopa, cry'd he, into what fearfull offences haſt thou hurried my unhappy Spirit? His Prieſts comforted him as well as they could; but he growing deſperate, cry'd out, 'Tis reſolved on; there is no pardon for me: for that pity which you ſay is infinite, ſhould be more unjuſt, if by an eternall chaſtiſement it did not avenge the innocent bloud I have ſhed. His Prieſts hearing that blaſphemy, forbad him to ſpeake, by the power which Mahomet had given them; and moyſtning his hands with their tears: Sonne (ſaid they with a great deale of affection) acknowledge by your deſpaire the malice of that enemy to whom you have given your ſelfe over. After he had caſt you downe the precipice, he would keep you from riſing againe. The blaſphemies you utter, are his artifices he uſeth to hold you for ever under his tyranny. He hath not left you but outwardly: he governes yet within, and heaven ſuffers it, to chaſtiſe you for your long obdurateneſſe. The Prieſts have not ſince that time given over to exhort him thus, and otherwiſe. I have heard, that in ſhew Zabaim beleeves them and followes their admonitions; but in effect, every one holds, that he perſevers in his deſpaire, and if he be not carefully look'd after, will quickly follow his wives and childrens deſtiny. Almanzaira, ſighing to heare theſe ſtrange accidents; Have not you (ſaid ſhe) learnt what the cauſe is of theſe peoples going up and downe? That's it I have yet to tell you Madam, repli'd Almaid. Zabaim, reſolving to give you your laſt rites, and to witneſſe publikely his reſentment for ſo great a loſſe, hath given command to all the inhabitants of this City, to kindle fires, to meet together

gether in all the Temples, and to pray for the reſt of your ſoule, whilſt himſelfe and all his Court ſhall be ſhut up in the principall Moſquy for the ſame effect. I ask'd, why this ſolemnity was done by night, and I was anſwered, Zabaim had ſworne never to ſee the day more, nor the Sunne; and that indeed the windows of his chamber were alwayes ſhut, and that he would not indure any other light (ſince he came to his ſenſes) then that of candles and torches. Almanzaira ſigh'd againe at this pitifull relation, and ariſing even quell'd with ſorrow: Let us goe (ſaid ſhe) to Polexander, and free the King of this anguiſh. The Prince confirm'd her in the reſolution, and got her to walke apace to have the better meanes to enter the Temple before Zabaim came. She got in among the croud, and Polexander with the reſt followed her, and rank'd themſelves in a place where they might be conceal'd. 'Tis true the Moſquy was ſo full of lights, that but for the blackes wherewithal it was hung from the high vaults to the feet of the pillars they had infallibly been knowne. Aſſoone as the King came they began their prayers, and Almanzaira, all alive, ſeeing her funeralls perform'd, and notwithſtanding Mahomets forbidding to receive ſuch honours as are reſerv'd for men onely, wept as much for joy as griefe, and even raviſh'd to ſee how deare her memory was to Zabaim. When the prayers were ended, Zabaim aroſe from his place (as pale and wan as he had been ready to give up the ghoſt) and made a ſigne that he would ſpeake. Preſently there was a great ſilence, and the Prince beginning his ſpeech with teares, continued with theſe words: I ſhould rather let you know by the effuſion of my bloud then my teares how guilty I am. All that former ages have ſeen of cruelty, of barbariſme, of inhumanity, cannot parallel but the leaſt part of my actions. I have violated all manner of Lawes: I have by execrable courſes blotted out the Character which heaven had imprinted on my brow, and the Majeſty of Kings which hath been hitherto the love and ſafety of all Nations, is become, by being communicated to me, the terrour of Innocents, and abomination of all men. 'Twas I, my friends, 'twas I, who thruſt the ſword into the boſome of the incomparable Almanzaira. I am the unnaturall father who conſented to the death of him to whom I gave life. Yes, I have depriv'd you of your legitimate Prince: I pluck'd him out of his Nurſes armes, and to glut the ambition of a wicked woman, have not trembled to abandon that Innocent to the outrages of fortune. Had I alone contributed to his birth, as I have to his miſery, I would eſteeme you happy in being delivered from the race of ſuch a monſter as I. But alas! Almanzaira gave him you, and you beleeve as well as my ſelfe, ſhe being the perfect rendezvous of all royall vertues, could produce nothing but what was worthy to governe. Lament therefore and bewaile that great loſſe: make the Author of your misfortunes feele your juſt anger. Remember how dearly Almanzaira lov'd you, and ſuffer not her executioner to be any longer your maſter. At that word Zabaim was conſtrained to ſtop, becauſe his weakneſſe being neither anſwerable to the vehemency of his action, nor the exceſſe of his griefe, he ſtood ſuddenly without voyce or motion. This accident cauſing a great trouble among the people, every one aroſe to help the Prince, and the noiſe increaſing with the opinion they had of his death, Almanzaira left her place, and thruſting her ſelfe in amongſt the preaſe, without any other conſideration then to get neere the King, made ſo good ſhift, that ſhe came cloſe to the Kings throne when he came out of his faintneſſe. Every body ſeeing him recover'd, tooke their places againe, and Almanzaira hiding her ſelfe behinde ſome of the Guard, would attend till her Lord deſcended, to caſt her ſelf at his feet. He in the meane time all dying and wet with teares: What my friends (ſaid he) have you no reſentment? Will you let me live ſince Almanzaira is dead? She is not (cry'd out the Queene) breaking forth from behinde thoſe which hindred her from being ſeen: ſhe is not; for heaven would not ſuffer her to be ſo ſoon depriv'd of her Lord. Zabaim affrighted to heare that voyce, and to ſee a woman come creeping on her knees towards him, aroſe from his chaire, and preſently fell backe againe, and there lay long without ſtirring. In the meane while, thoſe who were neereſt the King, look'd on Almanzaira, and knew her, though ſhe ſeem'd to them much chang'd, and ask'd one another, if what they ſaw, were not ſome new inchantment of Zelopa. Whilſt Zabaim came out of his inſenſibility, and that all the world preſs'd and cry'd out to ſee the Queene; Almaid declar'd himſelfe, and intreated them to make way for him. At this new cauſe of aſtoniſhment, the multitude redoubled their acclamations, throng'd together,

and

and ſeeing Almaid could not paſſe, lifted him up, and from hand to hand carried him to the King. Art thou deſcended from heaven (deare Almaid) ſaid Zabaim, to confirme the good newes I heare, and dare not beleeve? He ſtaid not for an anſwer, but certainly crediting that ſhe before him could be none other then Almanzaira; he fell on his knees, and taking her by the hands, Doe I then (ſaid he) ſee you againe deare Almanzaira, and have your enemies been leſſe cruell to you then I? But do you not return to upbraid me of my inhumanity, and aske Juſtice for it from all the World? My Lord (repli'd the Queen) forget (if you pleaſe) the griefes I have throwne on you, and let me ſee that my returne and life is not diſpleaſing to you. All the aſſiſtants lifted their hands to heaven, throng'd about the King and Queen, to congratulate ſo miraculous a re-union; and underſtanding it was an effect of Almaid's fidelity, they call'd him aloud the Redeemer of Senega. This worthy Favorite, to ſatisfie the King his maſter, and the reſt of the company, declar'd in few words all that we have knowne before. At which recitall their admiration increaſed, and the multitude which takes pleaſure in framing to themſelves cauſes of aſtoniſhment, added miracles and prodigies to Almanzaira's adventures; to the end, to give new nouriſhment to their greedineſſe of deceiving themſelves. In the meane time, the Prieſts changed their prayers and requeſts into giving thankes. They praiſed Heaven for this happy and unexpected ſucceſſe, and ſent backe Zabaim with as much comfort and joy, as he had of deſpaire and ſorrow when he came into the Temple. Almanzaira for all her being re-eſtabliſhed in her former fortune, and environ'd with ſuch glory as any other but her ſelfe had been loſt in it, forgot not Polexander. She beſought the King he might be look'd after, to render him what ſhe ought, as the perſon whom the eternall Providence had made uſe of, to denounce the end of her miſeries. Polexander ſtraight preſented himſelfe, and doing reverence to the King, without making knowne who he was, follow'd him to the Palace with Almaid, and many others of the chiefe in Court. The people, on their parts renew'd with their fires the joy they had ſo long ſmother'd, and running (as their manner is) from one extreame into another, ſpent the reſt of that night in ſports, in feaſtings, in muſicke and other jocundneſſe. Zabaim ſpent it more ſeriouſly; for aſſoone as he had bid good night to all the Court, he ſhut himſelfe in his privy chamber with Almanzaira, Polexander and Almaid; and accuſing himſelfe in their preſence, of all thoſe crimes his love had made him commit; ask'd the Queen pardon a thouſand times, and mov'd her ſo much by his ſubmiſſions, as ſhe thought (ſo good ſhe was) there was no body guilty but her ſelfe. But to divert Zabaim from his ſad thoughts, My Lord (ſaid ſhe) the ſame Goodneſſe which hath preſerv'd your Almanzaira from the power of all the Devills, hath not onely had care of the true Almanzor's life; but hath many times ſent him you as a tutelar Angell to defend you againſt your ill-affected Subjects Rebellion; and to re-conquer thoſe Countries which divers tyrants had uſurped from you. 'Twas he who appear'd in your Court under the name of Perſeus, and who by a youthfull folly, renounc'd (but in appearance only) the amity he promis'd us. Is it poſſible, cry'd Zabaim, that Perſeus is my ſonne, and that even he whom I would have ſmothered in his cradle, hath had ſo generous a ſpirit as to re-eſtabliſh me thrice in my throne, and twenty times to ſave my life? Truly Almanzaira I beleeve it, when I conſider the exceſſe of your affection; and ſince the effects take much after their cauſes, Almanzaira is ſuch, as there can come nought from her but what is extraordinary. But where is he, our deare Almanzor? when ſhall I imbrace him, and ſettle on his head all thoſe Crowns which through a juſt indignation he refuſeth? The Queen to increaſe his aſtoniſhment, anſwered thus: Know, Sir, that love hath made a Pirate of your ſonne, and hath made you know him for ſuch under the name of Baiazet, which he now carries. O! my ſon cry'd Zabaim againe, how heroicall is thy vertue! how great thy courage! and how many extraordinary things are to be reſerv'd for thy wonderfull fate! Yes Almanzaira, I have knowne him under the name of Baiazet, and but for the aſſiſtance he gave me to quench a Rebellion worſe then the former; you had ſeene Zabaim amongſt the number of thoſe unfortunate Kings with whom there is left no remainder of royalty, but the griefe of being deſpoyled of it. But let us not ſuffer (my deare Almanzaira) that the heire, or to ſay better, the conquerour of ſo many Kingdomes continue any longer the Captaine to a company of theeves. Almaid preſented himſelf to carry the Prince news what he

was,

was, and what had lately hap'ned. Zabaim beſought him to undertake the voyage, and to reſtore againe the perſon he had ſo happily ſtolne from him. Polexander offered to accompany him if need were; and, I dare believe without vaine-glory, (ſaid he) that Almanzor loves me ſo well as he will not deny me ſuch things as I ſhall intreat from him. In this manner ended the firſt converſe (now) betwixt Zabaim and Almanzaira, and ſo preſently withdrew, giving congey to Polexander and the faithfull Almaid. The publique rejoyeings (the while) being ſufficiently made ſhew of, by all manner of liberties, left all the City of Senega in ſo ſound a tranquillity, that two or three dayes following were not onely feſtivall dayes, but wholly conſecrated to reſt. Zabaim having ſatisfied his conſcience, and made an eternall peace with Axiamira, began to purge his Kingdomes of all thoſe pernicious ſpirits which Zelopa had made uſe on for the eſtabliſhment of her unjuſt authority. All the Peeres of the Kingdome came to the Palace to congratulate the returne of their good Queene, and renew'd even to Zabaim the aſſurances of their inviolable fidelity. Almanzaira, now free, went through all the Temples to give thanks to heaven, and to be ſeene of the people, which earneſtly deſired it, was carried (after the manner of that country) through all the ſtreets of Senega. When ſhe had ſatisfied the Subject, ſhe would give content to her ſelfe, and thinking there was an infinite obligation due to Polexander beſought Zabaim to make him proffers great enough in acknowledgement of what he had done for her ſake, and to keepe him in his ſervice. The King, who had no other will then that of his admirable wife, preſented ſuch things to Polexander as were capable to tempt the moſt moderate of the world But Polexander, aſtoniſh'd, and amaz'd to ſee himſelfe ſo well treated: I (ſaid he) have never ſerv'd you Zabaim; and you know, the Queene is ſo good, that ſhe makes no diſtinction betweene the wiſhes and the effects, and by conſequence is perſwaded I have ſerv'd her becauſe I had a will to it.' Yet believe not, becauſe I doe not accept your Preſent, that I will avoid all occaſions of ingaging my ſelfe. No, Sir, I owe you all I refuſe, and the poſſeſſing ſo great a fortune as you preſent me, would nothing adde to my affection of doing you ſervice. Whenſoever you ſhall have occaſion, I will expoſe my life and thoſe of my friends; and be ready to go whither you will call me on ſo emergent a conſideration. But now, (when the love of your ſubjects, and the feare of your neighbours gives you time to taſte in peace the fruits of your conqueſts, and that the Queenes returne invites you to ſit downe without any new undertaking) be pleas'd I may retire home, and after that voyage, carry the Prince Almanzor newes of his good fortune. Almanzaira was preſent when Polexander ſpake thus to Zabaim. She did what in her lay to ſtay him, but being juſt as ſhe was, ſhe gave conſent to his depart; and would not (to pleaſe her ſelfe) that Polexander ſhould receive any the leaſt diſcontent. He had ſent his truſty Alcippus to the Port to looke for Diceus and advertiſe him of his coming. Aſſoone as he heard from them, he tooke his leave of the King and Queene, and bidding farewell to all his friends, and particularly to Almaid, departed from Senega to the Sea ſide. He had not beene two howres aboard his ſhip when an unknowne man entred her, and intreated he might ſpeake with him in private. Polexander led him into his Cabin, and ſhutting the doore, Speake freely, (ſaid he) you are in a place where none but I can heare you. The ſtranger forgetting nothing of what civility inſtructs a Gentleman to practiſe; Knight (ſaid he) Almaid having made profeſſion of a generoſity which cannot paſſe by the leaſt wrongs, would thinke he had abſolutely renounc'd it, if he tooke no reſentment of the injury you have done him. He therefore hath ſent me to intreat you before you go hence, that he may ſee you with your ſword in your hand: and to the end you may not doubt of what I have ſpoken; ſee here a paper which he commanded I ſhould deliver you. Polexander beleeving the Meſſenger tooke him for ſome other; Sir, (ſaid he) you are miſtaken. I have nothing to decide with Almaid. I am his humbleſt ſervant, and ready to give him all kinde of ſatisfaction if I have chanc'd (through any imprudency) to offend him. Almaid verily thought (replied the Gentleman) you would make me that anſwer; and confeſſed to me he ſhould not be extravagant or thought giddy braind enough, to demand ought of you, if it concern'd none but himſelfe: but ſince it toucheth the honour of a Prince (whoſe adorer he is) he reſolves to avenge it on his enemies. Be pleaſed therefore

to read this paper, and ſatisfie Almaid by the way of armes, ſince I aſſure you that your excuſes will not content him. Polexander ſmiled at the counſell he gave, and taking the paper, found this.

Almaid a Prince to the Chriſtian Knight.

WIth an extreame griefe I am obliged to be your Enemy. I have knowne ſo much valour and vertue both in your words and actions, and your perſon hath ſo many charmes, that it is almoſt impoſſible to be an honeſt man, and at diſcord with you. But when I call to minde that you have offended Polexander, and by I know not what ſecret Envy, indeavour'd to rob him of his victory o're the falſe Almanzor, all your rare endowments ſlip out of my memory, and I finde my ſelf capable of nought but revenge. You may ſay I have a long time conceal'd my reſentment. It is true: but the conſideration of Almanzaira whom I preferre before all others, forbad me to make it knowne till this time. Now when I may without troubling her quiet ſatisfie my paſſion, I intreat you to approve of it, and to beleeve all he ſhall ſay who brings you this Note.

Polexander having receiv'd this Challenge, wondred at the fantaſticalneſſe of his fortune, and Almaid's humour. But it came preſently into his minde that Almaid might have learnt his name of Alcippus, or ſome other, and this was but an invented match to bring him backe to Court. Well (ſaid he to himſelfe) be it what it may be, I will not reveale my ſelfe; nor will I commit an unſteady action to ſatisfie Almaid. After he had taken this reſolution, he ſpoke thus to him that brought the Challenge. You may tell your friend, that for the preſent it is not in my power to give your friend the contentment he deſires; I will ſend him my excuſes and anſwer his Letter. With that hee opened the dore, and calling Diceus, commanded for paper and inck, and all fitting being brought, he wrote this Anſwer.

The Chriſtian Knight to the Prince *Almaid*.

I Am Polexander's friend, but I am more the friend of truth. Doe not any more accuſe me for being jealous of his fame. I beleeve he is courageous, but I ſhall never be ſo obſervant as to give him an honour he hath not deſerved. Truly he is too much oblig'd to you for your love to him; and if any occaſion preſent it ſelfe wherein you may need his ſervice, I ſhall have a farre leſſe eſteeme of him then I have now, if he doe not as freely expoſe his life for you, as you would have done yours for him. In the meane time, take it not amiſſe that I come not where you expect me, and truely you ſhall be unjuſt, if you be not contented with my Declaration.

Polexander, having ſeal'd his Letter, would have put it into the African's hands, but he often refus'd it, and would not have taken it at all, if Polexander had not aſſur'd him he would not depart thence till he had newes from Almaid. Upon that promiſe the ſtranger went away, and within an houre after return'd to Polexander, and told him, how Almaid more offended by his Letter, would ſee him with his ſword in his hand, and follow him to the worlds end rather then faile of his ſatisfaction. Let's goe then ſaid Polexander, and make Almaid know we are not ſo hardly to be perſwaded as he. Hereupon he call'd for Alcippus and Diceus, and enjoyning them that his ſhip might be ready to ſet ſaile preſently upon his returne; deſcended into a ſhalop with the African, and ſo went on ſhore. Aſſoone as he was there, he follow'd his guide, and after he had walked a mile, met with Almaid in a little valley, who expected him with a great deale of impatiency. He ran to him with open armes, and imbracing him almoſt whether hee would or no; How now (ſaid he) my deare Almaid, will you for a Polexander whom you know not but by anothers report, loſe a perſon who perfectly honours you, and whom

whom you thinke not abſolutely unworthy of your friendſhip. Almaid putting on a more ſerious countenance, I know (repli'd he) Polexander better then you imagine; and that Prince's reputation is ſo great, that envie it ſelfe ſtrives to increaſe it as often as ſhe goes about to diminiſh it. Polexander ſhould be very happy (anſwered the Prince) if all the world had ſo good an opinion of him as you, and his fortune were equall to his reputation. Pardon me Almaid if I tell you, I know Polexander very well, and he is nothing leſſe then what you would have him go for. How! (replied Almaid) 'tis too much, I muſt quit all reſpect and vindicate the honour of ſo great a Prince from the outrages of envy. With that he drew his Symetar, and compelled Polexander to do the like. What (ſaid he, in warding) would you have me bely my conſcience? Almaid, you are too teaſty a friend. Thinke what you are doing, and ingage me not to commit either a folly in flattering my ſelfe, or an injuſtice in defending me againſt ſo deare an enemy. Almaid for all that, ſtill preſſed on and would needs oblige him whether he would or no to eſteeme himſelfe above all other men. But whilſt with too much fervency he proſecuted the Prince who recoyl'd, he tooke not good heed to his footing, but ſliding on the graſſe, fell ſo rudely that his Symetar flew out of his hand. Polexander ſtraight ſtept to him, and helping to raiſe him: Confeſſe (ſaid he) that your affection is much blinded, and to make you know it, fortune hath reduced you to ſuch an eſtate as you cannot contradict it. I will dye a thouſand times if it be poſſible (replied Almaid) rather then leſſen the eſteeme I ought to have of Polexanders incomparable vertue. But (ſaid our Heroe) the law of Armes is, that the vanquiſh'd ſhould conforme himſelfe to the will of the vanquiſher. 'Tis true, (replied Almaid) but I account not my ſelfe overcome, though I be at your mercy. Fortune, by your owne confeſſion hath given you the advantage over me; and I hold you too generous, to imploy any other arme then your owne in the ſubduing your enemy. Live then invincible, (ſaid the Prince in reſtoring his Symetar) and ſince it pleaſeth you, continue in an errour which is ſo extreamely advantageous to Polexander. Almaid, mov'd with ſo high a generoſity, confeſs'd he ow'd him his honour and his life, and asked pardon for the extravagancy whereinto a moſt juſt affection had drawne him. But if it be true, (ſaid he) as I will not doubt it, that my folly hath nothing leſſened your love, I beſeech you to affect Polexander, ſince he ſhould be the love of all eminent men, and to let me know to whom I am ſo much indebted. It ſhould be no hard thing (replied the Prince) to ſatisfie you in thoſe your two requeſts. I have a particular ingagement not to hate him whom you would have me love: and as for my fortune, beleeve me, I have more deſire to tell it you then you to know it. But (that it may not be done unſeaſonably) I beſeech you be pleaſed I may returne where I have left my ſervants, and that your friend may goe with me, who ſhall bring you in writing what I am not permitted to deliver you by word of mouth. Almaid yeelding to ſo juſt a requeſt, ſaid many things to Polexander, to perſwade him, that next to Polexander, he was the man whom he moſt eſteemud in the world. Our Heroe often imbrac'd him, and having much adoe to hide his reſentment: and I (ſaid he) Almaid promiſe to love you above all the men I know, and even more then your Polexander. With that he tooke his leave of him, and taking his friend along, came to his ſhip; where aſſoone as he was in his Cabin he call'd for paper and Inke, and writ to Almaid the letter following.

I Should be unworthy the affection you beare me, if I freed you not of your trouble, and did not rid you of that errour which the too advantageous opinion of Polexander hath caſt you in. Aſſure your ſelfe, my deare Almaid, he is farre beneath what you value him. You have ſuffered your ſelfe to be perſwaded by fame, and yet you know ſhe is a foole, who following the inconſtancy of her humours, raiſeth meane things, overthrowes high ones, takes away the honour from thoſe that deſerve it, and proſtitutes it to them who have not courage enough to make uſe with advantage of that blind ones injuſtice. But I muſt ſpeake more plainly to you, and to teſtifie that I am not jealous of Polexanders reputation, I tell you, I am the ſame Polexander. It may be you will thinke me very cunning in concealing my ſelfe ſo long, and very ingrate-

full in departing from you without rendring thanks for the obligation I owe and ſhall doe all my life to your credulity. But that only is guilty of my faults. 'Twas that which made me conceale my name from you whilſt I could not my ſelfe, and would force me to hide it yet, if my cruell deſtiny did not ſeeme to preſage to me, that I ſhall never ſee you more.

After the Prince had ſealed this letter he gave it to the African, and unwilling he ſhould go away ill ſatisfied, beſtow'd on him a Diamond of a great value, for an ingagement to remember his liberality. The African amaz'd and raviſh'd with ſo good a fortune; witneſſed by his ſubmiſſions and talke, his covetous inclination, and ſo tooke leave of his benefactor to depart to Almaid. Polexander preſently ſet ſaile, with an intent to ſearch yet for Alcidiana's Iſland, or at leaſt to meet with ſome of her Pilots. But the end of his misfortunes was not yet come. He had ſuffered but illuſtrious afflictions, and it was reſolv'd in heaven he ſhould feele the moſt ſhamefulleſt. The ſeaſon, which was not yet very proper to ſaile in the Atlantick Sea, threw him under the Line, and had almoſt caſt him away on a deſert Iſland directly againſt Guinea. Yet he found a haven betweene the ſholes of that Iſle, and perceiv'd on the point of a rock (which on all ſides was beaten by the Sea) ſome body, who, I know not by what white thing which he turn'd in the ayre, ſeem'd to implore his ſuccour. He ſent Diceus, who taking him into his Shallop, with a great deale of compaſſion aſſur'd him he had met with friends, and brought him to the Ship. Aſſoone as he came aboord he ſwounded through weakeneſſe, and ſo lay a long time. By divers remedies they brought him againe, and aſſoone as he had recollected his ſpirits; O inſatiable hunger of riches, (cried he) to what miſery art thou able to bring us! By thoſe words Polexander knew he was a Caſtilian, and conjectured him to be one of thoſe whom the ambitious Iſabella ſent under the conduct of Columbus to rob the treaſures of the new world. Though his curioſity urg'd him to queſtion the Spaniard, he forbore, and had the charity to call for ſomething for him to eate, to ſhift his cloathes, and to disburthen him of two great chaines of rootes and black barks he had about his neck. After he had beene fitted with all things needfull Polexander intimated a deſire to know his fortune, and ingaged him to begin it thus: I am a Spaniard, my fathers name Alphonſo de Padilla, and mine Garzias. We were of the firſt among the inhabitants of old Caſtile, and ſo much the happier, that being rich we were unknowne. A deſire to equalize ſuch, who having no higher a birth then we, had a farre greater fortune; made us reſolve to imploy the favour of our friends, in obtaining from our Queene the permiſſion of diſcovering that part of the world which lay beyond the Iſlands of Jamaiqua and Cuba. Wee got that unfortunate grant; and imbarking our ſelves, had ſo good a voyage, that we diſcovered the Continent of the Weſt Indies. But it coſt the lives of the greateſt part of our company, for the Inhabitants of the countrey where we landed, were a bloudy and furious people which made continuall warre with their neighbours, and laid waſte all the provinces they paſſed thorough. Their countrey is not leſſe diſmall then themſelves. The ayre, the ſoyle, the trees, the herbes, the waters and the very fiſhes kill ſuch ſtrangers as know not their malignity. My father there loſt his ſight, by ſleeping in the ſhade of ſome peſtilentious trees, and I was taken by the Caribs (ſo are thoſe ſavages called) and reſerv'd to be ſacrifie'd to their gods, which are no leſſe cruell then themſelves. My poore blinde father, afflicted for my loſſe, retir'd into an Iſland neereſt hand, and imployed his utmoſt both of meanes and induſtry, to recover me from the hands of thoſe ſavages. Yet was I detain'd there above two yeares, and though I have brought nothing from that long ſervitude but thoſe black rootes you ſaw about my neck, I ſhould nevertheleſſe eſteeme my ſelfe more rich and happy then Columbus himſelfe, if the miſchance of my being ſhipwrack'd, had not hindred me from rendring to the beſt father of the world, that which I owe to his love and his care for my deliverance. I had wherewithall to reſtore that ſight which he loſt by the venemous ſhade, and wherewith to perſwade him by the example of his owne miſhaps, that there is no condition ſo miſerable as theirs who are not content with their fathers fortune. Polexander lik'd the Spaniards wit, and glad to paſſe ſome time with him; Your miſ-

fortunes

fortunes (ſaid he) have beene very profitable to you, ſince they have given you ſo perfect a knowledge of humane vanities, and owe to them a ſecret which is hidden from all men elſe. 'Tis true, (replied the Caſtilian) I am bound ſo much to my miſeries: and if I can ever returne home with that deare father which is all the felicity of my life; I would thinke my ſelfe a thouſand times richer in finding the ſecret of contemning gold, then if I had found that, of poſſeſſing all there is in the new world. He had ſcarce ended his Speech, when they heard ſtrange ſhoutes from the Iſland, and noyſes like thoſe which men make when they are at blowes. Polexander drawne by the clamour, and ſpurr'd on by his owne nobleneſſe, landed; and haſtning right to the noyſe, met with twenty or thirty men, which divided in two troupes equally ſhew'd their courage. When he was about to part them, an old man full of majeſty and ſorrow preſented himſelfe, and intimating that his life was leſſe deare to him then the lives of the Combatants: If it be poſſible (ſaid he to him) keepe theſe men from killing one another. I am the ſad cauſe of their quarrell. Some of them would have my life, the others are reſolv'd to dye rather then conſent to the fury of their companions. Polexander not deſirous to informe himſelfe any further of the cauſe of that combate, thruſt among them, with Aleippus, Diceus and his other domeſticks, yet could not doe it ſo well, but eight or ten fell before he could part them; of which number, two were of thoſe that ſtood in defence of the venerable old man, and the reſt were of his enemies. The five or ſix which remain'd of the worſer ſide, laid downe their armes, caſt themſelves at his feet whom they would lately have murdred, and expreſſing to him an extraordinary griefe for their attempt: Command (ſaid they to him) O thou our viſible Deity, that we be aſwell chaſtis'd as our companions, ſince we are as guilty. Have no pity on us! and though your goodneſſe hath alwayes gloried in pardoning the moſt enormous offences, at laſt let ſuch miſereants as we feele that you can puniſh them. The aged man in ſtead of following thoſe wretches counſell, caſt himſelfe on their necks, weeping, and aſſuring them he already thought no more of their fault, To pronounce you guilty (ſaid he) is to accuſe my ſelfe. I commanded you to obey the ingratefull Perſeus, and not to witneſſe your loyalty towards me but in being faithfull to him. Polexander at that name of Perſeus, remembred what Almaid had related; and conjecturing, the old man might be Abrinzias, Shall I beleeve (ſaid he) that the unnaturall Perſeus would attempt againſt the life of his father, as he did againſt that of Almanzor? Ah! (replied the old man) whoever you be, that know too well the misfortunes of our family; do not oblige me to tell you I am the unfortunate father of a child ſo ill borne. But if you deſire I ſhould confeſſe it; be pleaſed likewiſe that I make an end of accuſing my ſelfe, and relate to you all the miſeries have betided me, ſince Almanzor left me to follow a perſon which he cannot meet with whilſt he is out of Benin. Polexander ſurpris'd at this diſcourſe, would have demanded many things at once from the venerable Abrinzias; but ſome juſt conſiderations ſotting his inquiſitiveneſſe, he intreated that Prince to leave the deſolate Iſland, and refreſh himſelfe in his ſhip. Abrinzias conſented; but before he went aboard, he reconcil'd the vanquiſh'd with the vanquiſhers; and intreated both parts to aboliſh for ever the memory of an act, black enough to make their nation execrable to all others. Every one promiſing to obſerve his prohibition, Abrinzias and Polexander left the deſert Iſland; and our Heroe giving him the honours of his ſhip, welcom'd the good King with all the Ceremonies a Subject could yeeld his Soveraigne. Abrinzias being well refreſh'd, and deſirous to pay his Hoſt for ſo kinde an entertainement; I cannot chuſe (ſaid he) but make to you a generall confeſſion of my faults, and though I doubt you know a part of them, I will nevertheleſſe tell you all, ſince I am ſure that thoſe who ſpoake to you of me have ſtroven to conceale ſuch things as might blemiſh my reputation. I will therefore begin by the greateſt of my crimes, which were indulgency, fond love, and voluntary blindneſſe. They have hindered me from knowing the defects of miſerable Perſeus, or at leaſt from correcting them. I alwayes looked on him with dazeld eyes, and tooke him for ſuch as my irregular affection made me imagine him. His inſolency ſeem'd to me greatneſſe of courage, and contempt of meane things; his impiety, ſtrength of wit; his pride, majeſty; in briefe, his vices appeared to me vertues, and I was ſo witleſſe, that in ſtead of reproving I flattered him in

his

his moſt wicked cuſtomes. The eternall Juſtice let me alone a long time in my errors, ſuffered me not to know the malice of that ſerpent I foſtered in my boſome, but by the mortall ſtings it gave me. I hop'd, the example and converſation of great Almanzor would have quell'd the pernicious inclinations of Perſeus, but he grew to hate what he could not imitate, and confirming himſelfe in all vice, in deſpite of vertue, had an intent (alas! muſt I ſpeake it?) to murther Almanzor. Polexander interrupting, to oblige him, Leave (ſaid he) that action out of the number of ſuch things as have betided, and do not imbrue your memory with the recitall of that aſſaſſinate: I know all that paſſed, and how Almanzor would not you ſhould ever know of it. 'Tis true (pitifull ſtranger) replied Abrinzias, and I had beene all my life time without the hearing of ſuch a prodigy, if a ſecond reviving the former, had not brought it to my knowledge. Two months after Almanzors departure, the miſerable Perſeus by the ſearch and dexterity of his accurſed ſpyes, diſcovered Iphidamanta in the moſt retired part of the Temple, where with the conſent of Andromeda and my ſelfe ſhe had withdrawne and ſhut her ſelfe up. How (my Lord) ſaid Polexander, did not the Pirates take her away the ſame night when they fore'd your palace? Abrinzias beginning againe with a tone farre different from his former ſpeaking: I have (ſaid he) unawares told too much, but he - ven hath ſuffered it for ſome cauſe I know not, and therefore I will not feare to diſcloſe to you a ſecret which is hid from all ſave Andromeda, Iphidamanta and my ſelfe. Some few dayes before the Pirates came to diſturbe the profound tranquillity of my Country, Iphidamanta whom we may call the accompliſh'd and perfect image of vertue, made my wife perceive that ſhe had receiv'd ſome ſenſible diſpleaſure. Andromeda tooke her apart, and conjuring her by the extraordinary affection ſhe bore, not to conceale the cauſe of her griefe. Madam, (ſaid ſhe) were not your goodneſſe infinite, and did it not ſeeme to invite me to the boldneſſe I take of troubling you with the accidents of my ſad fortune; I ſhould (me thinks) have had power enough o're my ſelfe to undergoe them without making them knowne. But ſince you have alwayes permitted me to complaine, and that even on perſons which are moſt deare to you, I will not feare to intreat your protection againſt the purſuites of Almanzor. Oſmin and his Lady who till now have given me ſo great proofes of their amity, and who many a time have hazarded their lives for the ſafeguard of mine honour, have beene won by Almanzors allurements, and they give him ſuch freedome as begins to be inſupportable to me. You will (may be) wonder Madam, that (being redue'd to the unfortunate eſtate I am in, and who may rather be taken for ſome bold deceiver, then for a Princeſſe) I ſhould finde fault with the actions of the Prince your Son. But I erre in having ſo ill an opinion of ſo eminent a vertue as yours. No Madam, you will not miſlike my diſapproving of your Sons inticing diſcourſes, nor that I tell you his reſpects and civilities make me ſuſpect him. Lady, (replied Andromeda) I have already long ſince diſcover'd Almanzors affection, but his diſcretion and your vertue being equally knowne to me, I thought there was no need of adviſing the taking heed either to him or your ſelfe. I humbly kiſſe your Majeſties hands, (replied Iphidamanta) and am too much oblig'd for your noble beliefe of me. I will ſtrive Madam to give you cauſe to continue it, and not to deferre ſo good an intent, I beſeech you humbly by theſe knees I embrace (with that ſhe fell downe at her feet) to free me hence, to take me from the ſight of men, and to ſhut me up in ſome place where their humorous affection, how extravagant ſoever, dare not trouble my repoſe. But how happy, Madam, ſhould I thinke my ſelfe, if by ſome invention which would carry probability, I might be feign'd to be loſt, and by that meanes abſolute get me from the knowledge of Almanzor. Andromeda, raviſh'd at Iphidamanta's reſolution, promis'd to ſecond her, and getting her leave to communicate the buſineſſe to me, diſmiſſed her with a promiſe to travell without intermiſſion for the accompliſhment of her juſt deſires. My wife and my ſelfe were eight or ten dayes deliberating what way we ſhould take to bring it to paſſe without giving Almanzor cauſe to complaine of us: and indeed we were not ſmally troubled; when the eternall providence (which never loſeth an occaſion of favouring them which ſerve it as they ought) would make uſe even of the villany of a company of theeves to place the innocency of Iphidamanta in ſurety.

Whilſt

Whilſt therefore Almanzor was in fight with the Pirates, Andromeda diſpos'd all things for the faigning Iphidamanta's carrying away and the buſineſſe ſucceeded ſo wel, that in the ſame inſtant when the theeves aſſaulted the Palace Iphidamanta was taken from the eyes of Oſmin and his wife, and ſecretly conveyed by Andromeda alone, into the Temple of their god of Purity. Almanzor in the meane time return'd after he had knock'd back our enemies into their veſſels, and met with Oſmin and his wife, who unadviſedly enough told him of Iphidamanta's loſſe. The Prince who lov'd her beyond thought, return'd to the Sea, caſt himſelfe into a ſhip, and inconſiderately made after the ſuppoſed raviſhers of that Princeſſe. Since that time I have not heard of him; but feare leſt his love and valour have coſt him his life. Never trouble your ſelf, (quoth Polexander) for Almanzor lives; and now enjoyeth all the Crownes which Zelopa's ambition hath ſo often ſtriven to deprive him of. But, Sir, (ſaid he) goe on if you pleaſe in what you have begun, and I will relate afterwards, (if you thinke fit) the ſtrange revolutions have betided in Senega. Abrinzias began againe; and haſtening to know Zabaims alteration: Perſeus (ſaid he) being no more reſtrain'd by his feare of Almanzor, overflow'd with ſo prodigious an exceſſe, that he drew me out of the errour I had long liv'd in, and made me ſee, when I would have bridled his fury, it was not then able to be ſuppreſſed. Admonitions profited as little as threatnings, and ſeverity mov'd him no more then mildneſſe. Andromeda who never till then thought him guilty, was ſtrooke halfe dead when ſhe heard of it, and being generous ſuſpended her motherly love, to let that authority worke which heaven hath given to parents over their children. I likewiſe beeame of the ſame juſt opinion though with a great deale of griefe. But we muſt confeſſe to both our ſhames we were not able to perſever, but after a few ſlight corrections abandon'd Perſeus to his former brutiſhneſſe. Nay we did farre worſe, for imagining, by imploying his minde in the communication of buſineſſe, he might be drawne from his debauches, we proclaim'd him King of Zanphara, the patrimony of Andromeda. Wee quickly repented us for giving him that authority. He made no other uſe of it then to ſinne more licenciouſly, and to make his faults more great and eminent. He return'd to Benin with the moſt deſperate and abominable ſpirits that ever Africa produc'd; and imploying his dayes and nights in diſhonouring the beſt families, grew to ſuch a height of abomination, that he broke the ſacred grates, and violated the ſanctity of our Temples. He forc'd at midday all the gards and defenders of the Virgins conſecrated to Purity, upon the aſſurance ſome had promis'd him of his finding Iphidamanta; and he was already gotten into their Cloyſter with his Complices, when I came in with a greater power, and hindred the violences of that deteſtable route. I caus'd ſome fifty of the principall to be taken, and to avenge our violated Religion, and give the more terrour to ſuch miſcreants, commanded them to be caſt the next day into the den of Lions. Perſeus fled with an intent (as the event ſhew'd) to revenge his Confederates deaths by thoſe of his father and mother. He got an Army of vagabonds, of theeves, and in a word, of the moſt imbrued and greateſt murtherers amongſt the Arabians. The inundation of theſe Monſters was in all likelihood to have ruined my Eſtate; but heavens Juſtice, and my Subjects reſolution, in part, exterminated that publique infliction. Yet was it not without the effuſion of much bloud. All the chiefe of my Kingdome dyed in the field, and had it not beene for my guard who reſcued me out of the midſt of mine enemies, I had beene involv'd in the ſame ruine. Perſeus, (though much weak'ned) gave not over purſuing me, but knowing I was gotten into the City of Benin, reſolv'd to beſiege me there. Andromeda thinking to allay his fury, went out of the towne with her principall Ladies, and meeting her Son in the head of his troupes: Whither goeſt thou? (ſaid ſhe) What Perſeus, art thou become ſuch an enemy to thine owne greatneſſe, that thou wilt exterminate by fire and ſword thoſe who glory in being borne to ſerve thee? What wilt thou get by the deſtruction of Benin? Certainely a miſery ſo great and ſo viſible, as I wonder at that blindneſſe which makes thee not ſee it. In ſtead of reigning over free borne men, thou ſhalt be no more then a companion of raſcals which follow thee, and when thou haſt no more for them to prey upon, thou thy ſelfe ſhalt be the quarry of their inſatiable avarice. Come home to thy ſelfe Perſeus! let the horrour of thy offence diſſwade thee from continuing in it.

Hearken

Hearken to Nature, hearken to bloud. Reſpect thy fathers age, and intend not to proceed, unleſſe thou wilt trample under thy horſes feet this weake and languiſhing body, to whom thou oweſt both thy birth and thy Crowne. Perſeus as furious as he was, yet was detained by thoſe words: but the Arabians paſſing the bounds of their wonted brutality and ordinary barbariſme, hurried him away farre from Andromeda, and enforc'd him to keepe on his journey. His Mother ſeeing her ſelfe ſo ill reſpected, with much difficulty returned to the City, and relating to me in what ill caſe our affaires ſtood, found no kinde of comfort but in bewailing the abſence of Almanzor. In the meane time a great number of thoſe Arabian theeves which wander up and downe Africa, hearing Benin was beſieg'd, ran thither for pillage. I, who foreſaw the lamentable ſucceſſe of that warre, ſhipp'd Andromeda, Iphidamanta, the Nunnes, and other chiefe Ladies of Benin, to the number of towards eight hundred, and ſent them downe the River to a fortreſſe, which for its being built on a rock encompaſſed by the Sea, hath by our Predeceſſors beene called the Palace of Safety. Within a few dayes after the towne was taken (through the treachery of ſome Arabians who dwelt in it) and I reduc'd to a condition more miſerable then death it ſelfe. I preſented my ſelfe to my ingrateſull Perſeus aſſoone as he entred the towne, and opening my breaſt, Sheathe here, (ſaid I to him) ſheathe here, barbarian, the murtherous ſteele which reekes yet with thy brothers bloud. I deſerve that puniſhment, ſince I am the author of thy life; and I beg it from thee as a favour, rather then to ſee thee cut the throats of ſo many innocents, for whoſe preſervation thou art bound to expoſe, nay to loſe thine owne life. The inraged Perſeus was about to grant my requeſt, but as he lifted his arme, a white Slave which Almanzor had given me, ſtept before me, and with his Symeter ſtrooke Perſeus ſuch a blow on the head, that he fell from his horſe; and preſently addreſſing his ſpeech to that wretches Souldiers: Come ye infamous and cruell rabble, (cried he) come and imbrew in my bloud your hands accuſtomed to ſo many murthers. Imitate your accurſed Leader, and permit not vertue to be one ſole minute in ſafety before you. The unnaturall Perſeus is not content to have drench'd his ponyard in the breaſt of Almanzor, but he would have the King his father try the ſame ſteele, and that his rage ſhould be glutted on him, ſince it could not be ſatiated on his brother. But heaven cannot ſuffer theſe horrible murders. It makes uſe of the moſt weake inſtruments to inſtruct us, that it can at pleaſure confound the malice of the moſt ſtrong, and is continually the avenger of unfortunate parents. This Slaves ſpeech had beene powerfull enough to have mitigated Lions and Tigers, had they beene capable of underſtanding; but it wrought nothing on mine enemies. They fell on that truſty and generous Slave, ran him through and through, and after they had hack'd him in peeces, tooke up Perſeus who was ſorely wounded, and to make my thraldome more ignominious, loaded me with irons, and ſo brought me back to the palace. There was I ſtrictly guarded till Perſeus was healed. Some few dayes after by his command, I was taken out of priſon, and brought to the Iſle we came from. 'Tis three months ſince I arriv'd, and was already reſolv'd to end my miſerable life there, without laying the fault on any other then my ſelf, or bewailing any of my loſſes but that of my deare Andromeda. This morning, walking by the Sea ſide, I ſaw thoſe men land whom you have parted. They had order to kill me, but there was onely one part who came to execute that barbarous command. Of thirty (which they were) fifteene of them intended (as they told me) not onely to ſave my life, but to take me out of that deſolate Iſland, and carry me either into Congo or Guinea. Aſſoone as they came on ſhoare, they haſtned to me, and made knowne Perſeus command. But when they were all come to the place where you found them, thoſe who had agreed to ſave my life, put themſelves before me, and made knowne their reſolution to their Companions. That made them enemies, and brought on the Combat which you have ended. In theſe few words (brave Knight) you have the recit all of my long afflictions: I can accuſe none but my ſelfe for them. Perſeus their author, is leſſe guilty then I. My negligences, my flatteries, and my blinde affection have beene the foſterers of that young mans moſt vicious inclinations, and bred him up in the practiſe of all wickedneſſe. Finiſh then, O heaven, finiſh my puniſhment! adde new torments to thoſe I have ſuffered! I will accept them with thanks, provided they ſatisfie thy Juſtice, and that they

be

be great enough to expiate the offences I have committed either by my ſelfe or the to be deplored Perſeus. Abrinzias could not make an end without teares: for notwithſtanding his great courage, and the intire reſignation he made appeare, yet was he afflicted; not with the thought of his miſeries, but the griefe for deſerving them. Polexander to wipe off his teares, gave his word not to forſake him, till he had brought Perſeus to an accompt, and made him quit the throne he had ſo brutiſhly uſurped. Theſe promiſes might have comforted ſome other unfortunate Prince, but they could worke nothing with Abrinzias. He continually cali'd to minde the ill breeding of his Son, and repenting his more care taken for his fortune then vertue, lifted every moment his eyes to heaven, and begg'd from thence afflictions proportionable to the enormity of his offences. Polexander, thinking it was impoſſible to ſtop this torrent, let it run over with all its violence; and when he ſaw a remarkeable diminution, My Lord, (ſaid he to Abrinzias) you are not the ſole father which reſents the impiety and fury of his children. The King of Morocco for being too indulgent like you, hath as you, loſt his Crownes and liberty. The undutifull Nephiſus hath no leſſe attempted againſt him then Perſeus againſt you; but by ſome myſteries which are not knowne but above, that Prince in ſtriving to ſatisfie his laſcivious deſires, is falne under the avenging ſword of your deare Almanzor. Doubt not then, but Perſeus leading the ſame life will meet the like end, if heaven touch not his heart and draw him from this obdurateneſſe. Let's hence preſently (if you will be advis'd by me) and ſuffer not your ſubjects, and (may be) your Queene to be any longer expos'd to the fury of that unnaturall Son. Abrinzias thought he reſiſted the will of heaven in not conſenting to Polexander, and therefore beſought him to do what he thought fitteſt. Polexander, who had buſineſſe otherwhere, preſently commanded his Mariners to ſteere for Benin, and in the meane while conſulted with Abrinzias, but farre more with himſelfe, to finde meanes for the ſpeedy terminating the warre betwixt the father and the ſon, and redeeme his Siſter from thoſe barbarous parts. Two dayes was he in theſe conſultations, and the third he deſcried the rock on which was ſeated the Palace of Safety. When he was neere enough to diſtinguiſh of objects, he perceiv'd the rock to be inviron'd with a great many little boates. He ſhew'd it Abrinzias, and told him that Perſeus for certaine had beſieg'd the place. With that he went throughout his ſhip, and commanded his Gunners to ſhoote betwixt winde and water, and not make an unprofitable ſhoote. Next he gave order amongſt his Souldiers, and giving them advantagious and thick planeks, with holes in the middle for their ſhot to play through, told them for their incouragement, they were to fight but with poore Arabians and other vagabonds, which had neither skill to defend themſelves, nor courage to aſſaile any reſolute Souldiers. After he had fitted all, he return'd to Abrinzias, and unperceivably getting him into his Cabin, there left him when they were ready to fall on. The Enemy no ſooner deſcryed his great veſſell but they thought themſelves loſt. Their confuſion was great, but nothing in compariſon with that the Cannon made when it began to thunder amongſt them. The more valiant made a little reſiſtance, but the one halfe part of them being ſlaine, and the reſt mightily terrified, they abandoned their boates and the Siege, and retir'd towards Benin. Perſeus haſtning along with the run-awayes, ſtrove to get to the City; yet could not make ſo much haſte but the rumour of it was quicker, which had publiſht in Benin, how Almanzor was return'd with a mighty Army to reeſtabliſh Abrinzias in his throne, to free the Queene his mother, and to puniſh Perſeus his rebellion. Theſe newes being eaſily beleev'd, becauſe they were exceedingly long'd for, put generous reſolutions into the inhabitants of Benin. They all inſtantly tooke armes, and making the word Liberty to reſound againe, hack'd in pieces thoſe whom Perſeus had left them in Garriſon, and ſhut their gates againſt him when he would have entred Benin. Polexander in the meane time with winde and tide at will came up the River even to the towne, and being taken for Almanzor, was invited to enter, by the ſhouts and acclamations of all the people. Abrinzias preſently coming out of his Cabin, was acknowledg'd & receiv'd by his Subjects with all the demonſtrations of love & joy, which the returne of ſo good a King could cauſe in his people. In the moſt convenient place he landed and followed by Polexander and all his, aſcended (without effuſion of bloud) the throne which Perſeus had

beſmear'd with ſo many maſſacres. Polexander leaving him there, got together ſome thouſand or twelve hundred men of the towne, and joyning them to his owne Company, (few, but invincible) went and charg'd Perſeus before he was recover'd from his aſtoniſhment. He defeated the remainder of his Arabians, and as he purſued thoſe that fled, Perſeus was brought to him all bloudy and diſtracted. Thoſe by whom he was taken had diſarm'd him, and minding more his rebellion then his birth, dragg'd him along as an offender ready to be ſacrifie'd to the publique vengeance. Polexander made them give over their violences, and deſir'd to conſider and looke on the Prince, to ſee whether he might ſo come to know whence proceeded the irregularity of his minde. Soone he perceiv'd that Perſeus had nought in him of thoſe famous ambitious ones, which have introduc'd into the world (amongſt others) this pernicious Maxime, that all lawes whatſoever are to be violated for a Kingdome. On the contrary, he found in him a great deale of weakeneſſe and ſtupidity. His looke or countenance was rather that of a thiefe which feares the hangman, then of one valiantly ambitious who can indure no Superiour. Polexander, who would have ſetled him, and had an intent to ſubdue his barbarous diſpoſition; bid him be of good courage, and expect from the King his fathers goodneſſe, that pardon which he had obtain'd from him as often as he had deſir'd it. When by this ſpeech he had a little recollected his ſpirits, he brought him to the Palace, and thinking it not fit to preſent him to Abrinzias, left him in his lodging in the keeping of Aleippus and Dicens. That done, he went to the King and coming up to him with the mirthſomeneſſe of a man that brings good newes, You have no more enemies, ſaid he, nor will the Arabians any more vaunt the devaſtation of your Countrey. Abrinzias at thoſe words waxing pale, But what is become (ſaid he) of the unfortunate Perſeus? He is out of danger (replied Polexander) and could you but worke ſo much on your ſelfe as not to ſee him yet theſe fifteene dayes, I am perſwaded you would finde a great alteration in him. I can do more then that (replied the King) for a farre leſſe happineſſe then what you propoſe to me. Leave then (ſaid Polexander) the managing of a buſineſſe ſo nice as this is to me. Send you (if you pleaſe) to the Queene the while, and advertiſe her of your returne, and let me goe my ſelfe to conduct her from a place, where ſhe cannot have beene ſo long without a great deale of inconvenience. Abrinzias after many thanks and excuſes, gave way to Polexanders requeſt, and went along himſelfe with the Prince, to the place where he was to imbarke for the Fort of Safety. Our Heroe tooke none with him ſave his owne ſervants, but Gartias the Caſtilian, and arriv'd the ſame day at the Fortreſſe. When they within had notice that he came from Abrinzias, he had freedome of entrance; and being brought before Andromeda, he accoſted her with that grace and ſweetneſſe, which inſtantly made him ever to command o're thoſe minds that were the moſt untractable. Madam, (ſaid he) I bring your Majeſty ſuch newes as queſtionleſſe will be moſt welcome to you. The King is in the City of Benin, and in that little time ſince he returned, hath not onely inforc'd his enemies to raiſe their ſiege from before this place, but defeated them in the open field, and may now ſay, there is no King of Benin but himſelfe. Andromeda receiv'd this newes as ſhe ought, but the remembrance of her Son repelling that joy which had ſeis'd her: What (ſaid ſhe) poore Perſeus is then falne with thoſe traitors that ruin'd him? Heaven loves you too well (replied Polexander) to afflict your Majeſty with ſo diſmall an accident. Perſeus is ſafe, and if it be true that maladies are ordinarily cured by their contraries, your Majeſty may hope that your Son will finde his recovery in his adverſe fortune, ſince his proſperity hath beene the cauſe of his ruine. Whilſt Polexander was talking thus, Iphidamanta (in ſpight of her ſelfe) kept her eyes fix'd on him; and thinking ſhe knew him, bluſhed and grew pale almoſt altogether. For himſelfe, he knew her at firſt, and had much adoe to containe himſelfe, and make his affection give place to his reſpect. Iphidamanta who paſſionately lov'd her brother, came neerer Andromeda, and ſcarce being able to ſpeake, Madam (ſaid ſhe) you would never pardon me the fault I ſhould commit, if I conceal'd my joy any longer, and did not tell you that Abrinzias Embaſſadour is my brother. At which newes Andromeda's overjoyedneſſe was no leſſe then Iphidamanta's. She ſaluted Polexander as a King, and retir'd with her Ladies, to give the brother and ſiſter leave to witneſſe to one another the contentment

tentment they receiv'd in that happy meeting. Assoone as their first transports and mutuall imbracings were ended, Andromeda came againe to Polexander, and presenting Iphidamanta to him, I restore to you (said she) this amiable one halfe of my selfe, but give me to tell you, 'tis with a great deale of griefe. This Princesse vertues, and her attractive wit, are the happinesse of all that know them; and I confesse to you, though my afflictions have beene extraordinary, yet through her company I have not almost beene sensible of them. Both my sister and my selfe (replied Polexander) are infinitely obliged to that extreame goodnesse wherewithall you hindred the sequell of our misfortunes. I say ours, Madam, because those of my sister being farre more mine then mine owne, you have made me happy in not permitting her to be disastrous. Andromeda replied to these complements. Iphidamanta thereto added, with a great deale of wit; and Polexander who was as well the example of courtesie as valour, made the Queene confesse, she had never knowne two so perfect and so like. Her content yet was cross'd by her longing to see Abrinzias; and the tide no sooner began to make the River navigable, but she went aboord Polexanders ship with Iphidamanta and all her Ladies; and by the favour of a fresh gale, came the next day to the King her husband. That good King, after he had long held her in his embraces; My deare wife, (said he) for your seeing me againe after so cruell an exile, for your Enemies defeate, for your owne Liberty, for being unpersecuted againe by Perseus, and (if it so happen) for the finishing the rest of our dayes in peace, you must attribute it, and give thanks for it to this invincible Knight. You should say King (said Andromeda.) I see well, you are ignorant of the Author of your happinesse, and therefore you seeme to be yet in doubt of the truth of such things as he hath done. But your doubts and astonishments will end when you know this is Polexander, the Conquerour of so many Nations, whom heaven, good and mercifull, hath as it were miraculously sent to save at once the father, the mother, the son and their kingdome. Abrinzias, ravish'd at so rare an adventure, in stead of congratulating with Polexander, addressed himselfe to the Princesse his Sister, and spoake to her all that a wise and gratefull Prince could expresse on so extraordinary an occasion. The time for rest separating these Princes and Princesses, Polexander withdrew to his lodging and went to Perseus, who during his absence had beene kept rather like a sick Prince then a captive Enemy. He related to him all that had pass'd, and laying before him the excessive goodnesse of Abrinzias and Andromeda, assured him of a generall pardon from them, and to restore him to their loves, assoone as he should make knowne he desired it. That black and brutish soule was no way mov'd with these hopes. On the contrary, he became the more proud and savage, and shewing his stupidity by his reply, answer'd Polexander, that he was not so guilty, but that he should be better used then hee was; and that the King and Queene did so little affect him, as they would bee glad of his death to establish Almanzor in the throne. You little know (said Polexander) either of their inclinations; and that's your misery: for your pernicious Counsellours had never wonne you to those facts you have committed, if you had not beene absolutely ignorant who they were against whom they perswaded you to turne your Armes. Now, since you finde to your displeasure how detestable their counsels were, I intreat you to hearken to better, and to fit you for it, I will cure you of that jealousie which your selfe confessed to me hath beene the cause of all your unrulinesse: Know, that Almanzor is not your brother, and the King your father never intended for his sake to deprive you of what is yours by birthright. Almanzor is borne King of many kingdomes, Guinea, Melly, Senega, and many other Territories watered by the River Niger, already acknowledge him for their Lord. Leave then your envy and choler, and acknowledging the offences your flatterers have made you perpetrate, goe and cast your selfe at the King and Queenes feet, and beseech them (now you ought no more to wrong them) to continue the testimonies of their love and clemency. Perseus by this was not wholly converted, but at last he made shew he was likely to be so. Polexander, who was not wont to conquer by halves, redoubled his perswasions, added consideration to consideration, and so lively imprinted in Perseus thought the feare of losing both Crowne and life, if he did not reconcile himselfe to his father, that he promis'd him to submit to all he would command him. Our Heroe to continue and

confirme him in that minde, lay with him, and handled him with that dexterity, as I might say he tamed him; and by the vertue of his eloquence made a man of a furious beast. The next day he would needs see whether Perseus were constant in his good resolution, and finding him absolutely setled, went to carry Abrinzias and Andromeda the best newes they could ever receive. There needed no choise words to perswade them. Those who love well, are easily wonne to believe such things as are advantageous to what is beloved. Polexander seeing in them an intire disposition to resettle him in their favours, went to fetch him, and instructing him by the way of what he had to do, brought him to Abrinzias and Andromeda. Presently he fell at their feet, and speaking onely by his teares, made appeare by their excesse that they were not counterfeit. The King and Queene being as unable to speake as he, fell on his neck, and wept so long, that Polexander was compelled to stop that overflowing of naturall love. Abrinzias recollected himselfe, and addressing him to our Heroe, There remain'd (said he) onely this miracle for you to doe, to take you wholly from the condition of men. Yes Polexander, you are something more; and I shall not thinke I blaspheme, should I say that heaven seem'd to have given you a nature more approaching its owne then is that of mankinde. And to remarke and consider things well, who would beleeve, without beleeving you a Semi-god, that in so little time you have beene able to cure a spirit infected with so many distemperances, as they were judg'd incurable, so inveterate were they? With that he fell againe on his Son, and bedewing him againe with his teares, Arise my Son, said he, and let us together give this Prince the thanks he meriteth from our acknowledgement. 'Tis he truly that should be called thy father. I have given thee so ill a birth, as I confesse thou hast cause to hate me; and Polexander having alter'd thee as he hath done, hath given thee one so transcendent, that he binds thee to serve him more then thine owne father. Andromeda interrupting the King her husband, made appeare by her discourse that a mother speakes from the intrails, and that their affections are more quick and tender then those of the father. This private reconciliation being ended, Abrinzias desired the joy for it might be publique. He commanded therefore all his Subjects to give thanks to heaven, for so many happinesses befalne him in so small time, and for the better example, he himself went on foote from his Palace to the great Temple of Benin. Perseus was betwixt him and Polexander, and drew on him the benedictions even of those who not long before with just cause had ardently besought heaven for the punishment of his offences. Andromeda and Cydaria came after the three Princes, and were followed by all the Court and people. These actions of piety being ended, they proceeded to their rejoycings. The City and Court of Benin were two Theaters, where many dayes together was presented, all that a hearty joy was able to be made invented by men endowed with the greatest happinesse. Their joyes were increased by the newes Abrinzias receiv'd from Zabaim; and but for Polexander and Cydaria's departure they had farre longer continued. Osmin and his Lady imbark'd with their deere daughter, and though they promis'd to themselves farre lesse then they should have expected from Polexanders nobleneſſe, yet they were confident that after so many troubles and agitations their old age would at last finde a safe harbour. Our Heroe in that voyage found, that fortune is not lesse inconstant in her hatred then in her love. He sail'd along all the coast of Guinea with as favourable a gale as he could wish, and assoone as he needed it, the winde which was Easterly changed and became South. Whilst he went off from the Continent to get to the Isles of Cape Verd, he entertain'd himselfe sometimes with Cydaria, sometimes with Osmin, and then with the Castilian Gartias. But these diversions were not prevalent enough to master his longings. Aleippus who knew his melancholy, besought him to remember the promises which so many eminent and extraordinary men had made him; and to beleeve that at last Aleidiana's Isle would be no longer Inaccessible to him. I will no more flatter my selfe with these vaine hopes, replied Polexander. All thy false Prophets (my friend) have in their predictions consulted with no other heavens or Stars then our two desires. In this only they have beene good Divines; they have foreseene, that to please me, they must necessarily deceive me. They have done't; and simple as I am, I have contributed as much as they to that delusion. Thou seest too Aleippus what

is

is come of it. I am brought to that paſſe as not to dare even to attempt ſuch things as ſeeme not to me abſolutely impoſſible. Sir, ſaid Oſmin, whilſt you give way to ſuch a timerous and diſtruſtfull paſſion as love is, you ſhall be perpetually aſſaulted with new troubles and new feares. I have ſeene Almanzor in his fits. I have mark'd how he tormented himſelfe even then when he had cauſe to thinke him very happy; and by that great example, I have knowne, that Lovers are a particular kinde of men which are condemn'd to deceive themſelves eternally. Adde to it (ſaid Polexander) and to paſſe their whole lives in effective paines and imaginary pleaſures. This diſcourſe had continued longer, but Oſmins Lady came to them much troubled, and ſaid in an affrighted manner that Cydaria was extreamely ſick. Polexander ran to the Princeſſe Cabin, and found her not much better then Oſmins wife related. She had neither pulſe nor heate, and her eyes halfe turn'd in her head witneſs'd how much nature was oppreſſed. She was almoſt five or ſixe howres in theſe imperfect convulſions, and but for Diceus remedies ſhe had not (may be) gotten out of them. He imployd all his skill for her comfort, but all he did could not take away the diſeaſe. When ſhe had recover'd her ſenſes, and overcome the malignity of ſuch vapours as infected the heart, ſhe fell into a violent fever. After three dayes Diceus judged by the redoublings, it would be very dangerous and long; and beſought the King his Maſter (to avoid the danger wherein the Princeſſe his Siſter was) to land on the firſt Iſle he ſhould diſcover. Polexander oppos'd not ſo good an adviſe. He was too good a brother, not to lay by all his own occaſions for the preſervation of his Siſter. He made his will knowne to the Pilot, and the next day he caſt anchor in a roade of an Iſle which ſome Geographers put amongſt the Heſperides. Preſently he ſent ſome of his Officers aſhoare, with all was needfull to lodge, and himſelfe landing, ſet up his pavilions in a very commodious place. That done, he went for Cydaria, and cauſing her to be very gently brought on ſhore, carried her into the Tent he had provided for her. For ſeven or eight dayes he ſtirr'd not farre from the ſick Lady. But ſeeing her fever begin to yeeld to Diceus experience, he walk'd into the Iſland with Aleippus, Oſmin and Gartias. One part of it he diſcover'd, and finding no other Inhabitants there but wilde beaſts; (to paſſe away the time) he began to make warre with them. Almoſt every day he came to a wood which was not above three ſhort miles from his tents, and under pretext of hunting, got away apart to meditate more at liberty. Now one day ſtraying too farre in the wood, he was faine to paſſe there all the night. After he had long ruminated on his misfortunes, he lay downe and ſlept at the foot of a tree, but ſtartlingly awaking, he thought that he heard ſome one bewailing, to which lending an eare, he heard theſe words: Weary thy ſelfe at laſt with ſo much unprofitable ſorrow, and leave all ſighes and teares to thoſe which are unhappy, but not deſperate like thy ſelfe. If thou couldeſt one day finde ſome remedy for the malady whereof thou ſo much languiſheſt, I would adviſe thee to endure longer, and enterprize nothing againſt thy life. But ſince the gods and men are incapable of comforting thee; breake through this hard ſtraite, and at laſt give over the being an uſeleſſe Spectator of thy Princeſſe miſeries. What ſayeſt thou cowardly and diſloyall Enemy to thy duty? Wouldſt thou (to free thy ſelfe from the paines thou indureſt) abandon a perſonage which ſhould be more deare to thee then thy ſelfe? Live then, ſince thou canſt not dye without being perfidious: but live as an offender ſhould, who onely knowing his offence, is alſo alone both his owne Judge and hangman, and boldly executes on himſelfe the puniſhment to which he is by his owne conſcience condemned. The man had no ſooner ended his lamenting, but he aroſe and made thence ſo faſt, that Polexander could not ſtay him. He therefore ran after, and often call'd to get him tarry. But all his hallowing and calling was as booteleſſe as his footing. At laſt, wearied with ſo long and vaine a walke, he lay downe againe under a tree till 'twas day. O how to his content did he imploy that time! He thought continually on faire Alcidiana. He bleſt his labours, ſince they proceeded from ſo noble a cauſe. He wiſh'd he might yet endure more; and pondering every foote the ſentence of death ſhe had pronounc'd againſt him: By what action, illuſtrious enough, (ſaid he) faire Alcidiana, can I merit the puniſhment wherewithall your goodneſſe rather then your Juſtice will recompence my moſt humble ſervitude? Why am I not permitted to finde a way to attaine to that ſupreame happineſſe?

happineſſe? But, miſerable vagabond that I am, I may well wiſh, and make knowne my longings, but I ſhall never obtaine the favour of dying before her faire eyes! By this time 'twas day, yet was it not able to bring Polexander out of his meditations. Alcippus after his ſearching for him all night, by chance found him and diſturbed his cogitations. Preſently he aroſe and returned to his tents, where he found a great amendment in his Siſter; and to divert her, recounted the adventure he had met withall. Cydaria tooke pleaſure in it, and wiſh'd him to ſend five or ſixe men into that wood to diſcover the aboade of that unfortunate man which had ſuch brave thoughts. Polexander having ſpent almoſt all the day with her, withdrew, and accompanied with Alcippus and Gartias, return'd to the wood with an intent to lye there once more rather then not ſatisfie his curioſity. He came to the ſame place (at leaſt he thought ſo) where he had heard him he ſought after, and paſſing through many pathes, at laſt met with an alley ſo covered that in the greateſt heate of day, there was cooleneſſe enough not to be incommodated under ſo burning a climate. When he came to the end of it he ſaw the Sea, and perceived two women which with a ſlow pace were walking on the ſands. He would have gone to them, but aſſoone as he was diſcover'd, one of them began to cry out as loud as ſhe could, and drawing her Companion after her, made her run whether ſhe would or no. Polexander ſeeing it, ſtopp'd ſhort. Preſently there appear'd at the end of the alley a man, who going right to the women, and underſtanding from them the cauſe of their flight, ſtraight left them, and came towards our Heroe with his ſword drawne, who put himſelfe in a poſture to receive him. But aſſoone as he was neere enough to be knowne, he gave a great ſhout, and running to him with open armes, ſhew'd an extraordinary contentment in meeting him. The other inſtantly caſt downe his ſword, and imbracing our Heroe with a gentileneſſe and meekeneſſe ſhewing his admirable temper: Doe you (ſaid he) yet know an unfortunate man, who had beene more ſo then he is, but for your exceeding pity? Polexander imbracing him againe, By what chance (ſaid he) doe I meet you in a place ſo farre diſtant from that where I thought you? When I left you (replied the other) my intent was to get to this Iſland, where I found the party I ſought: but to the end you may know my complaints have beene alwayes juſt, come and ſee how extraordinary their cauſe is. With that he tooke up his ſword, and led Polexander to the place where the two women were retired. When he came neere them, he addreſſed his ſpeech to the youngeſt, and before Polexander ſaluted her: Madam, (ſaid he) here is that Prince, without whoſe help I had never had the happineſſe of ſeeing you againe. This is he of whom I have ſo often ſpoken to you, and whoſe misfortunes are able in their repetition to put off a while the feeling of your owne. At thoſe words the Lady lifted up her eyes, and Polexander noted, that though they were very faire, yet ſhe was blinde. He made no ſhew of remarking it, but admir'd her wit and judgement by the Speech ſhe made him: At leaſt he who was her Interpreter, ſpake in her name ſo excellently to our Heroe, that he was raviſh'd at it; and witneſs'd it aloud by the anſwer he made her, and intreated his friend to interpret. This intertainement having laſted above a quarter of an howre, the faire blinde Lady ſtood awhile ſilent, and thinking it time to retire, tooke leave of the two friends, and left them in an equall admiration of her vertue, and almoſt a like ſorrow for her misfortune. Polexanders griefe was on the point of breaking out, but ſeeing the plenty of teares which fell from his friends eyes, he ſuppreſſed his owne compaſſion, that he might not increaſe the others ſorrow, and be inhumane, by being deſirous to appeare ſenſible. You ſhould (ſaid he) accuſtome your ſelfe to your miſery, and thinke for your conſolation that it is farre leſſe then you imagine it, ſince you have recovered the beſt part of what you thought was all loſt. I ſhould be ingrateſull (replied Zelmatida) both towards the gods and Izatida too if I did not confeſſe, I am infinitely bounden to them, and that they have extended their exceſſive bounty in that which concernes my owne perſon. Nor is it mine owne miſhap I bewaile. 'Tis Izatida's miſery that drawes theſe teares from mine eyes, and forbids me the ſenſibility of that contentment which is given me by the happineſſe of ſeeing her againe. No, no, Izatida, I ſhall never be happy whilſt thou art not ſo; and the pleaſure of being neere thee will never have power enough over me, to divert thoſe ſorrowes which thy blindneſſe hath caſt upon me. How doe

doe I abhorre thee, thou accurſed aboade, which haſt for ever clouded with darkneſſe the onely light of my ſoule! Thoſe laſt words touching Polexander in a particular manner, O heaven, cried he, where is my minde, and what is become of my memory? With that he left Zelmatida, and running to Gartias, was a while talking with him: which done, he return'd to Zelmatida, and ſhewing by his countenance, he brought him good newes: I have call'd to minde one thing (ſaid he) which may (if the heavens will ſo favour you) make a great alteration in your fortune. But not to give you any hopes, which proving falſe, may make you more afflicted then you are; goe to Izatida, and intreate her ſhe will make triall of a remedy which comes from that very place where ſhe loſt her ſight. How Polexander! (replied Zelmatida) that cannot bee a remedy coming from ſo venimous a place, 'tis rather ſome new poyſon, which doubtleſſe will cauſe me to loſe the remainder of Izatida. I do not condemne your feare, (ſaid Polexander) but I will accuſe you for not contributing all that you can for your owne comfort, if you doe not hazard on my word, a remedy, which can do Izatida no other wrong then to leave her as ſhe is. Zelmatida, loath to contradict Polexander, for feare of fayling Izatida, and hurting himſelfe, went to the Princeſſe, and beſought her by the greatneſſe of her courage and exceeſſe of her patience, to try a remedy which Polexander had propos'd to him for infallible. You both deſerve (ſaid ſhe) that I ſhould give you that vaine contentment. Yes Zelmatida, you ſhall have your requeſt. Give your remedy to my Governeſſe, and I promiſe you, this night we will make experiment of it. Zelmatida hereupon return'd to Polexander, and he had ſcarce told him that Izatida had yeelded to his petition, but Gartias came to them with a violl of very cleare water. He had beene at Polexanders ſhip to make the receipt, and omitted nothing of what he had ſeene practis'd by the Savages of the new world. He inſtructed the Prince how he ſhould apply that water, and ſo gave it him; who preſently went to Izatida's lodging, and ſuffer'd himſelfe to be ſo flatter'd by his owne deſires, that forgetting quite what he had ſpoken againſt that remedy, he durſt aſſure Izatida, that it would infallibly reſtore her ſight. She ſmil'd at his credulity, and to ſend him away ſatisfied, you ſhall ſee to morrow (ſaid ſhe) the operation of your medicine. Zelmatida ſtraight gave the old Mexican the violl, and conjur'd her with an extreame affection that ſhe would not faile to put ſome of that water on Izatida's eyes ſo ſoone as ſhe ſhould be laid. The gods grant (ſaid the Mexican) that your medicine have as much vertue as I will have care in applying it. Thereupon the Princeſſe bade him good night, and prepar'd her ſelf though ſhe hoped for nothing from it, to ſuffer the incommodity which accompanies all kinde of medicines. Zelmatida the meane while came back to Polexander, and earneſtly intreated, to tell him from whom he had his receipt, and what aſſurance he had of its vertue. Our Heroe who knew by his owne experience, how dangerous and cruell it is to give falſe hopes to thoſe which are (as it were) accuſtomed to hope for nothing: Before I will ſatisfie your curioſity, (ſaid he) let us ſee what effect the water hath. If it have good ſucceſſe, Gartias ſhall give you all the light of it you can deſire; if not, you may well paſſe by the knowing the particularities of a thing which hath but wrong'd you. But Polexander (replied Zelmatida) if this remedy ſhould have the vertue of reſtoring the ſight, if it could cure Izatida, how happy ſhould I be, and how great my obligation to your aſſiſtance? Truly I will preſently ingage my ſelfe, to raiſe to you in Cuſco a Temple even more ſtately then that of the Sun, and to make your name as venerable amongſt our Nation, as the names of thoſe whom they adore. Yes Polexander, you ſhall be a Deity to me, and in all places where Fortune leads me, I will leave eternall remembrances of your bleſſed act and my acknowledgement. Our Heroe interrupting Zelmatida, What (ſaid he) are you not afraid that the jealous Deity which heares you ſhould puniſh your impiety? and to be avenged on your Idolatry, ſuſpend not the vertue of that remedy whereof it is the Author? Zelmatida affrighted with theſe menaces, intreated Polexander to appeaſe the anger of that Deity, and obtaine the remiſſion of his offence, ſince he had committed it out of ignorance. This confeſſion (replied Polexander) will be of more efficacy then my prayers. Before that Power which is not leſſe pitifull then jealous, he may be term'd innocent who repents for his miſdeed. Go on in it, and reſigning your ſelfe to the will of that Soveraigne Being

which

which is ſolely to be adored, be aſſured your fortunes and my remedy will have a happy ſucceſſe. Zelmatida, converted by this Speech, ſolemnely renounc'd his zeale to all his imaginary Divinities, and made a vow, if Izatida recover'd her ſight, for ever to adore that Deity which Polexander had learnt him. This while it grew to be night, and that parted the two Princes. Zelmatida went to Izatida's Cote, and was all night waiting about the doore, not daring (ſo reſpectfull he was) to inquire of that which he expected with ſo much impatiency. Polexander who long'd as much as he, paſſed all the night very reſtleſſe, and returned the next day to heare newes of his Receipt. He found Zelmatida ſoftly walking and attending the howre of the Princeſſe waking. They continued their walke together, and their diſcourſe having brought them into a geeat alley which was right againſt Izatida's lodge, there they made ſome turnes. At the fourth, they ſaw the Princeſſe come forth. She held the old Mexican by the hand, and leant on the head of little Galtazis. At which ſight Zelmatida became cold and wanne, and ſcarce being able to ſtand, Alas! Polexander, ſaid he, your remedy hath beene no better then the reſt, and that Deity whom I have offended, will not have thanks from a tongue ſo prophane as mine. Izatida is as ſhe was yeſterday. You imagine all that you ſay, (replied Polexander) let's goe neere and ſee whether your feares and griefes are juſt or no. Zelmatida would have walk'd, but his legs ſo trembled under him that he was fore'd to leane againſt a tree, and do' Polexander what he could to reſettle him, yet his fainting ſtill increaſed. By little and little he loſt all ſenſe, and ſo ſwounded and fell downe on the graſſe. Alcippus and Diceus ran to Polexanders call, and went for water to recover Zelmatida. Galtazis perceiving the ſtirre, imagin'd ſtraight what the matter was. Something (ſaid he to the Princeſſe) is misbefalne Zelmatida. All his friends are troubled, and run (queſtionleſſe) for ſome remedy. I infinitely bewaile that poore Prince, ſaid Izatida. The agitations which his heate of ſpirit brings on him, are the onely enemies which he yet could never vanquiſh. But let us not ſuffer him longer in paine ſince we can free him from it. With that ſhe kept on her way, and came to the Prince before Diceus had recover'd him from his ſwound. Polexander who was on his knees to hold up the others head, aroſe when he ſaw the Princeſſe within ſome twenty paces of him, and going to meet her, noted ſo much neatneſſe and grace in her dreſſing, that he conjectur'd what was betided. She had on a robe and bodies of thoſe faire Mexican ſtuffes which by the ſhadowings of feathers mingled with ſilver and gold threads reſembled to the life all kinde of flowers. [This garment after the faſhion of Mexico came but to the halfe of her leg, which had nothing on but buskins imbroidered with pearles and rubies.] Her ſleeves were of a kinde of ſilver tiffany cut in bands, and joyn'd together with Diamond buttons. Her breaſt was cover'd with a very thin and white cobweb Lawne, on which her haire waved black and full. Her head dreſſing not ſo rich as delicate, was of ropes of pearle and plumes, which making a kinde of crowne on the top of her head, fell backward and on the ſides with ſo much graceſulneſſe, that it ſeem'd to make Art diſpute with Nature for thoſe advantages ſhe had beſtow'd on that Princeſſe. Polexander could not looke on her without admiration, and did to her the ſame civilities he would have done if he had certainely knowne ſhe was not blinde. But being not able to make himſelfe underſtood, he ſpake to her by ſignes, and invited her to goe neerer the Prince. Garruca who was come to aide his Maſter, perceiving the Princeſſe ſo adorn'd: My Lord (cried he in Zelmatida's eare) open your eyes, and ſee the wondrous remedy which heaven hath ſent you. O what happy moments do you loſe! Izatida bade Garruca be ſilent, and inly touch'd with the Princes affliction, Muſt (ſaid ſhe very ſoftly) this Prince be for ever in woe and miſery, and muſt that which he moſt wiſheth for, no leſſe torment him then what he moſt feares? With that ſhe intreated Garruca to let her know how this fit befell his Maſter, and he having heard it from Polexander, Madam, (ſaid he) aſſoone as my Maſter ſaw you betweene Mexiqua and Galtazis, he thought Polexanders receipt had taken no effect, and that beliefe brought him into the caſe you now ſee him. Izatida anſwered not Garruca, but turning away her head ſtrove to hide thoſe teares which juſt pity drew from her eyes. In the meane time Diceus with much pains got Zelmatida's ſpirits from their deep dulneſſe, and gave them part of their uſuall function. The Prince opening his mouth ſooner then his eyes, let

them

them know by a confuſed talking what diſorder'd things (during his fainting) had preſented themſelves to his ſick imagination. 'Tis then reſolv'd (ſaid he) that your faire eyes ſhall be for ever ſhut up in darkeneſſe, and that my ſoule which had no other day but what it receiv'd thence, muſt vainely hope to ſee the period of that night wherewith it is inveloped. O thou Prophet of my misfortunes, how true are thy predictions! and what monſtrous Impoſters were they, who aſſured me that I ſhould one day recover that treaſure which Quaſmez hath loſt! Thou ſeeſt not at all, Izatida, and perfidious that I am, I take pleaſure in light. Garruca hindring the proſecution of his diſcourſe; My Lord, (ſaid he) come out of thoſe imaginations wherein your misfortune retaines you; come to your ſelfe, and looke on the Princeſſe who aſſures you of her recovery. Thoſe words wrought ſo great an effect on Zelmatida's ſpirit, that he aroſe, and perceiving Izatida, caſt himſelfe at her feet, to render thanks for her care of him. The Princeſſe rayſing him, At laſt (ſaid ſhe) your prayers have beene heard, and Polexanders remedy hath reſtor'd you that light which you have ſo long wiſh'd for. I ſee Zelmatida, and to witneſſe how deare all is to me that concernes you, I have dreſſed my ſelfe expreſly to bring you that good newes. Doe you then ſee Madam? (ſaid Zelmatida) O that happineſſe is too great to be believ'd. With that he grew pale, and his exceſſe of joy cauſing new troubles in his ſpirit, depriv'd him inſtantly of his ſight, ſtrength and knowledge, and ſo he fell againe into his former fainting. But ſince the reſentments occaſioned by griefe, grapple more ſtrongly with our ſoules then thoſe of joy; Zelmatida was leſſe while in this ſwoune then in the former. He came abſolutely to himſelfe; and looking on Polexander, with eyes which were not onely witneſſes but Companions of his contentment: Yes, (ſaid he) you ſhall have thoſe Temples I promis'd you, and ſhall be adored as a Deity in all places where the Ynca's reigne over the minds of men. That Soveraigne Being, whoſe Juſtice you have made me feare, would be avenged of my ingratitude, if (having made me happy by your meanes) I ſhould not looke on you as the Diſpenſer of its favours, and a ſupernaturall Inſtrument by which it worketh miracles. He gave not Polexander time to anſwer him, but return'd to Izatida, and ſpake to her words ſo neere approaching impiety, that ſhe thought heaven would puniſh them by a ſecond blindneſſe, yea even by ſome worſe chaſtiſement. But that Eternall providence which knowes all humane frailty, and hath ſuffer'd them, for the exerciſe of its love and pity (which holds there the place of Juſtice) towards us mortals, would not puniſh ſuch faults, as were more worthy compaſſion then anger. Yet would it by new diſquiets which it caſt into Zelmatida's thoughts, hinder the continuation of his errors, and temperate the exceſſe of his contentment. Scarce therefore had the Prince time to taſte the joy he receiv'd in Izatida's recovery, but Quaſmez afflictions & Xaira's captivity coming to his remembrance he fell into his former diſpleaſures. He felt in himſelfe, that he had not, either his violent griefe, or that urging deſpaire which Izatida's blindneſſe threw on him; yet he ſuffered very much, and the remembrance of Quaſmez and his daughter tooke from him the moſt delectable ſenſe of his felicity. Izatida tooke notice of this alteration, Polexander was too cleere ſighted not to perceive it, and the aged Mexiqua ſtanding oppoſite to him, not onely had heard him ſigh, but thought ſhe had underſtood him pronounce the name of Quaſmez. Preſently ſhe came to Izatida, and intimating ſhe would diſcover ſome important ſecret to her. Give me audience (ſaid ſhe) and quickly preparing your ſelves to believe a verity which at firſt will ſeeme to you incredible, drive farre from you all heavineſſe and griefes wherewithall an ancient error hath ſo many yeares croſſed the happineſſe of your dayes. And thou O Prince which art arriv'd to that fatall point, where thou ſhalt ſee the intire recompence of thy long fidelity, (with that ſhe turn'd to Zelmatida) put an end to thoſe conflicts which the love of Izatida, and thy hearty well-wiſhing to Quaſmez renew in thy minde. I here make knowne, that you ſhall all three have your deſires; and that the ſame day wherein Izatida was to recover her ſight, Quaſmez was to have his daughter againe, and Zelmatida equally ſatisfie both the one and the other. Do not thinke I invent fine fictions to divert your ſorrowes. If Montezuma were here, he would confirme what I tell you; and if you, Izatida, call to minde the laſt words of cruell

Hiſmelita, you will not doubt of the verity of mine. Is it not true, that a while after you were impriſoned in the lake of Mexico, ſhe came to tell you, and calling you the fatall torch that ſhould ſet all her Empire on fire: Goe (ſaid ſhe) thou ſtranger, goe, and loſe thy life by other hands then mine, ſince the Power I worſhip will not have me imbrew them in thy blood? This Speech ſavouring nought of a mother, how inhumane ſoever, makes it appeare plainely, that Hiſmelita never conſider'd you otherwiſe then as an enemy on whom her gods would not permit her to be avenged. But I am too ſlow in contenting your longings, and publiſhing your happineſſe. Know then that Izatida is the ſame Xaira, who being ſtolne away in her cradle by Montezuma's ſervants, was delivered to my cuſtody aſſoone as ſhe was brought to Mexico. Zelmatida heard this narration with ſuch a trouble and ſuch an over-joy, that after ſhe had done, he thought he had dreamt of the wonders he had heard. He tried to ſpeake, to intreate Mexiqua that ſhee would relate it him over againe, but hee could not frame a word; and a while ſtood ſo extreamely tortur'd with his happineſſe that Polexander pittied him. For Izatida ſhe ſhew'd her joy, (but with a great deale of moderation) for not being Montezuma's daughter, and lifting her eyes to heaven, her eyes that were not yet well accuſtomed to revive the light; O incomprehenſible Wiſdome (ſaid ſhe) which by admirable ſecreeies, and counſels of love and ſweetneſſe diſpoſeſt ſoveraignely of all thy creatures fortunes; give thy ſelfe thanks for the benefits I have received thence; for I am as unable to doe it, as I was unworthy to receive them. Theſe are effects of thy eternall power, which in one day hath redeem'd me out of all my blindneſſes. I know now to whom I owe my life; and by that knowledge, ſee thoſe feares diſſipated which Hiſmelita's maledictions threw on me. I did ever believe (quoth Zelmatida, interrupting her) that weake Montezuma and cruell Hiſmelita had contributed nothing to your birth. She is too faire to come from them—— As he was going on Izatida ſtopp'd him, and her goodneſſe not induring any ſhould ſpeake ill, no not of her very enemies, Confeſſe (ſaid ſhe) that Montezuma hath been very merciſull, and Hiſmelita had much power over her ſelfe, ſince they ſuffered not themſelves to be tranſported by the juſt cauſes they had to hate me; but rather choſe to hazard their Crowne then deprive me of my life. 'Twas brutiſhneſſe and ſuperſtition (replied Zelmatida) which reſtrain'd Hiſmelita's fury, or rather, 'tis the hand of all powerfull heaven, the Protector of Innocence which hath diſarm'd that of our enemies. The threatnings they had from the mouth of their Prophets, were too terrible for Hiſmelita not to be affrighted at them, or not deſiſt from her cruell reſolution. I am obliged (ſaid Izatida) to publiſh every where, that I doe not onely owe her my life, but the quality of Princeſſe, ſince ſhe might (if ſhe had liſted) have given me no other breeding then the worſt of her Slaves. Zelmatida perceiv'd well that he was not to goe further with that diſcourſe. He therefore replied not out of reſpect and complaiſancy, but turn'd to Polexander to invite him to take part in his joy. Our Heroe forgot his owne diſaſters, to be ſenſible of his friends contentment. Garruca had told him the cauſe in interpreting to him Mexiqua's narration, and wonne him to receive this great and good chance as a preſage that he ſhould not be alwaies unfortunate. Zelmatida diſcourſing a while with him, began againe to intertaine Izatida, and finding himſelfe ſtung and put on by ſome new deſire which he durſt not diſcover to the Princeſſe; to give her ſome notice of it, Doe not (ſaid he) ſuffer a Prince and Princeſſe (to whom I owe almoſt as much as to your ſelfe) languiſh any longer. The good Quaſmez is my father aſwell as yours, and if the Queene your mother had not looked on me as her Son, the great Guina Capa would never have acknowledged me for his. Your deſires are juſt, (replied the Princeſſe) and mine which ſhould have prevented them intreate their accompliſhment. Reſtore to Quaſmez that Xaira which hath coſt you ſo much trouble, and haſten as much as you can to diſcharge your ſelfe of a burthen which ſhould now begin to be troubleſome unto you. Zelmatida had not beene without an anſwer on ſo faire an occaſion, but that the Princeſſe (the ſecond time) impos'd him ſilence. Polexander, unwilling to leave theſe lovers any longer in their great ſolitarineſſe, invited them to walke to his tents: and the more to egge on Izatida, told her (by Garruca) all that had betided him in the kingdome of

Benin,

Benin, and the accident which had ingaged him to land on that Island. No sooner did she heare of Cydaria's sickneſſe, but shewing her resentment and pity, offered to goe with them and assist her. When she saw Polexander make some difficulty of receiving her proffer, she intreated Zelmatida to give his consent, who telling Polexander that his civilities were unjust, he obeyed after many excuses to Izatida's request. She pass'd the way from her little Cote to Cydaria's seat with an incredible content, and received a great deale more, when (after the first complements) she knew that Cydaria was no leſſe discreet then faire. Her arrivall gave so great comfort to the sick Lady, that after three or foure dayes of her company she found her selfe perfectly recover'd. They were yet ten or twelve dayes together, and not onely tasted such incredible sweetneſſe in their communication, but made the two Princes partake so much of it, that Polexander might have term'd himselfe happy, if he could have beene so, and beene out of hope of reseeing Alcidiana. Zelmatida (in the meane time) thought of his returne, and how extraordinary soever his joy was, he never gave himself so much absolutely over to it, but that he hast'ned his workemen to put his ship in case, to make once againe a voyage to the new world. But before he parted, he would needs try (by Polexanders meanes) an affaire, which he thought of himselfe he was not able to resolve on. To that end, he besought our Heroe, to sit his Sister so (by an Interpreter) as she might sound into Izatida's minde, and (if it could be possible) get her a little to unfold her selfe. Polexander promis'd him to doe his utmost for his contentment; and indeed put it on so earneſtly and with so much affection, that Cydaria yeelded to what he desired. One day therefore being with Izatida, she made her by little and little fall into Zelmatida's discourse, and passing from the greatneſſe of her birth to that of her happineſſe, told her that she wanted but two things to make her perfectly happy. The one was, to be with her father and mother after so long an exile, and the other, to end her life in the company of Zelmatida. For the first, (replied Izatida) 'tis so necessary to my happineſſe, that in saying of that, I shall never be so. For the other, I confeſſe, that without ingratitude, I can finde nothing which should trouble me in the company of a personage, who for these five yeares hath done nothing, nor thought of nothing but for me. But when I call to minde, that to satisfie him, I must prepare my selfe to loſe my parents, assoone as I have found them, I cannot be of your opinion. Izatida thus ended, when the two Princes came in where they were. At sight of them, she repented her of what she had said, for feare least if Zelmatida should come to the knowledge of it, he might finde new cause of affliction. She was therefore desirous to prevent that mischiefe, and Polexander giving a faire occasion of explicating her thoughts: I take to witneſſe (said she to Zelmatida) that Deity which with his presence fils all the parts of nature, that I wish your contentment with the same fervency of affection wherewithall I desire to see those who gave me life. Next to them two, you shall have the first place in my heart. I will beare you the same respect, and hold you in the like esteeme as Nature injoynes me for them: and promiſe you in presence of this Prince and Princeſſe, that I will beseech them (assoone as it shall be fitting) never to dispoſe of me, unleſſe that disposition be first pleasing to you. Zelmatida transported with joy at such obliging promises, fell at Izatida's feet, and I (said he) here sweare by the same Deity you invok'd, never to wish any thing more then to see you perfectly contented. Polexander and Cydaria, much pleased that their negotiation had so good an issue, congratulated with the one and the other the union of their affections. And would needs before they parted, celebrate the feast of these spirituall Nuptials. For two dayes together there was nothing else done: but on the third, a new sorrow succeeded their joy. They were to part. Polexander and Zelmatida, though they were to take leave, never to see one another againe, found in their discretions, and in the strength of their soules, so much constancy as was necessary for so cruell a separation. But the two Princesses being of a more milde nature, and leſſe capable of a high resolution, had all the paines that could be to winne themselves to it. A hundred times they bad farewell, and as often weeping,

Hiſmelita, you will not doubt of the verity of mine. Is it not true, that a while after you were impriſoned in the lake of Mexico, ſhe came to tell you, and calling you the fatall torch that ſhould ſet all her Empire on fire: Goe (ſaid ſhe) thou ſtranger, goe, and loſe thy life by other hands then mine, ſince the Power I worſhip will not have me imbrew them in thy blood? This Speech ſavouring nought of a mother, how inhumane ſoever, makes it appeare plainely, that Hiſmelita never conſider'd you otherwiſe then as an enemy on whom her gods would not permit her to be avenged. But I am too ſlow in contenting your longings, and publiſhing your happineſſe. Know then that Izatida is the ſame Xaira, who being ſtolne away in her cradle by Montezuma's ſervants, was delivered to my cuſtody aſſoone as ſhe was brought to Mexico. Zelmatida heard this narration with ſuch a trouble and ſuch an over-joy, that after ſhe had done, he thought he had dreamt of the wonders he had heard. He tried to ſpeake, to intreate Mexiqua that ſhee would relate it him over againe, but hee could not frame a word; and a while ſtood ſo extreamely tortur'd with his happineſſe that Polexander pittied him. For Izatida ſhe ſhew'd her joy, (but with a great deale of moderation) for not being Montezuma's daughter, and lifting her eyes to heaven, her eyes that were not yet well accuſtomed to revive the light; O incomprehenſible Wiſdome (ſaid ſhe) which by admirable ſecreeies, and counſels of love and ſweetneſſe diſpoſeſt ſoveraignely of all thy creatures fortunes; give thy ſelfe thanks for the benefits I have received thence; for I am as unable to doe it, as I was unworthy to receive them. Theſe are effects of thy eternall power, which in one day hath redeem'd me out of all my blindneſſes. I know now to whom I owe my life; and by that knowledge, ſee thoſe feares diſſipated which Hiſmelita's maledictions threw on me. I did ever believe (quoth Zelmatida, interrupting her) that weake Montezuma and cruell Hiſmelita had contributed nothing to your birth. She is too faire to come from them——As he was going on Izatida ſtopp'd him, and her goodneſſe not induring any ſhould ſpeake ill, no not of her very enemies, Confeſſe (ſaid ſhe) that Montezuma hath been very merciſull, and Hiſmelita had much power over her ſelfe, ſince they ſuffered not themſelves to be tranſported by the juſt cauſes they had to hate me; but rather choſe to hazard their Crowne then deprive me of my life. 'Twas brutiſhneſſe and ſuperſtition (replied Zelmatida) which reſtrain'd Hiſmelita's fury, or rather, 't is the hand of all powerfull heaven, the Protector of Innocence which hath diſarm'd that of our enemies. The threatnings they had from the mouth of their Prophets, were too terrible for Hiſmelita not to be affrighted at them, or not deſiſt from her cruell reſolution. I am obliged (ſaid Izatida) to publiſh every where, that I doe not onely owe her my life, but the quality of Princeſſe, ſince ſhe might (if ſhe had liſted) have given me no other breeding then the worſt of her Slaves. Zelmatida perceiv'd well that he was not to goe further with that diſcourſe. He therefore replied not out of reſpect and complaiſancy, but turn'd to Polexander to invite him to take part in his joy. Our Herne forgot his owne diſaſters, to be ſenſible of his friends contentment. Garruca had told him the cauſe in interpreting to him Mexiqua's narration, and wonne him to receive this great and good chance as a preſage that he ſhould not be alwaies unfortunate. Zelmatida diſcourſing a while with him, began againe to intertaine Izatida, and finding himſelfe ſtung and put on by ſome new deſire which he durſt not diſcover to the Princeſſe; to give her ſome notice of it, Doe not (ſaid he) ſuffer a Prince and Princeſſe (to whom I owe almoſt as much as to your ſelfe) languiſh any longer. The good Quaſmez is my father aſwell as yours, and if the Queene your mother had not looked on me as her Son, the great Guina Capa would never have acknowledged me for his. Your deſires are juſt, (replied the Princeſſe) and mine which ſhould have prevented them intreate their accompliſhment. Reſtore to Quaſmez that Xaira which hath coſt you ſo much trouble, and haſten as much as you can to diſcharge your ſelfe of a burthen which ſhould now begin to be troubleſome unto you. Zelmatida had not beene without an anſwer on ſo faire an occaſion, but that the Princeſſe (the ſecond time) impos'd him ſilence. Polexander, unwilling to leave theſe lovers any longer in their great ſolitarineſſe, invited them to walke to his tents: and the more to egge on Izatida, told her (by Garruca) all that had betided him in the kingdome of

Benin,

Benin, and the accident which had ingaged him to land on that Island. No sooner did she heare of Cydaria's sickneſſe, but shewing her resentment and pity, offered to goe with them and assist her. When she saw Polexander make some difficulty of receiving her proffer, she intreated Zelmatida to get his consent, who telling Polexander that his civilities were unjust, he obeyed after many excuses to Izatida's request. She pass'd the way from her little Cote to Cydaria's seat with an incredible content, and received a great deale more, when (after the first complements) she knew that Cydaria was no lesse discreet then faire. Her arrivall gave so great comfort to the sick Lady, that after three or foure dayes of her company she found her selfe perfectly recover'd. They were yet ten or twelve dayes together, and not onely tasted such incredible sweetneſſe in their communication, but made the two Princes partake so much of it, that Polexander might have term'd himselfe happy, if he could have beene so, and beene out of hope of reseeing Alcidiana. Zelmatida (in the meane time) thought of his returne, and how extraordinary soever his joy was, he never gave himself so much absolutely over to it, but that he hast'ned his workemen to put his ship in case, to make once againe a voyage to the new world. But before he parted, he would needs try (by Polexanders meanes) an affaire, which he thought of himselfe he was not able to resolve on. To that end, he besought our Heroe, to fit his Sister so (by an Interpreter) as she might sound into Izatida's minde, and (if it could be possible) get her a little to unfold her selfe. Polexander promis'd him to doe his utmost for his contentment; and indeed put it on so earnestly and with so much affection, that Cydaria yeelded to what he desired. One day therefore being with Izatida, she made her by little and little fall into Zelmatida's discourse, and passing from the greatneſſe of her birth to that of her happineſſe, told her that she wanted but two things to make her perfectly happy. The one was, to be with her father and mother after so long an exile, and the other, to end her life in the company of Zelmatida. For the first, (replied Izatida) 'tis so necessary to my happineſſe, that in saying of that, I shall never be so. For the other, I confeſſe, that without ingratitude, I can finde nothing which should trouble me in the company of a personage, who for these five yeares hath done nothing, nor thought of nothing but for me. But when I call to minde, that to satisfie him, I must prepare my selfe to loſe my parents, assoone as I have found them, I cannot be of your opinion. Izatida thus ended, when the two Princes came in where they were. At sight of them, she repented her of what she had said, for feare lest if Zelmatida should come to the knowledge of it, he might finde new cause of affliction. She was therefore desirous to prevent that mischiefe, and Polexander giving a faire occasion of explicating her thoughts: I take to witneſſe (said she to Zelmatida) that Deity which with his presence fils all the parts of nature, that I wish your contentment with the same fervency of affection wherewithall I desire to see those who gave me life. Next to them two, you shall have the first place in my heart. I will beare you the same respect, and hold you in the like esteeme as Nature injoynes me for them: and promise you in presence of this Prince and Princeſſe, that I will beseech them (assoone as it shall be fitting) never to dispose of me, unleſſe that disposition be first pleasing to you. Zelmatida transported with joy at such obliging promises, fell at Izatida's feet, and I (said he) here sweare by the same Deity you invok'd, never to wish any thing more then to see you perfectly contented. Polexander and Cydaria, much pleased that their negotiation had so good an issue, congratulated with the one and the other the union of their affections. And would needs before they parted, celebrate the feast of these spirituall Nuptials. For two dayes together there was nothing else done: but on the third, a new sorrow succeeded their joy. They were to part. Polexander and Zelmatida, though they were to take leave, never to see one another againe, found in their discretions, and in the strength of their soules, so much constancy as was necessary for so cruell a separation. But the two Princesses being of a more milde nature, and lesse capable of a high resolution, had all the paines that could be to winne themselves to it. A hundred times they bad farewell, and as often weeping,

renew'd the ſame laments, and had the ſame irreſolutions. At laſt the winde, and the Mariners ſhouts, inviting both to their laſt Adieus, they imbrac'd one another, and moyſtning their cheeks with their teares, bewaild as much as if they had beene to be led to their deaths. Polexander tooke his Siſter out of Izatida's armes; and Zelmatida having lead his Princeſſe to the Sea, and then over a bridge the Mariners had made, the more eaſily to imbarke her: one ſame winde, ſeparating the veſſels of thoſe foure admirable perſonages, Zelmatida ſteered Weſt, and Polexander North-Eaſterly.

The end of the fourth Part of the third Booke.

THE THIRD PART OF POLEXANDER.

The fifth Booke.

POlexanders ſhip was fifteene dayes under ſayle with ſo favourable a winde, that he croſſed that large extent of Sea which ſevers the Iſles of Cape verd from the Canaries, and came happily to an Anchor at that Iſle where the young Almanzor had choſen him a place for his glorious Sepulcher. Our Heroe preſently call'd to minde the lamentable end of ſo generous a Prince. And to acquit him of that which he owed his memory, landed, with a reſolution to viſit his tombe. He made his intention knowne to Cydaria, and invited her to that action of piety. But the Princeſſe who knew but one Almanzor, was ſo ſtartled to heare of his death, that her griefe betraying her diſcretion, ſhe grew pale, and withall intreated Polexander to relate, by what accident that Prince dyed ſo farre from his owne Country. His extreame generoſity loſt him, (replied our Heroe) and himſelfe turning againſt himſelfe that great courage which hath made him ſo famous, choſe rather to loſe his life, then to live and not ſee the faire ſubject of his paſſions. Cydaria ſtrove extreamely with her ſelfe to reſiſt the effects of this ſad newes. Yet could ſhe not hold that command over her firſt agitations which ſhe was wont to do on other occaſions; and ſhewing ſhe was ſubject as others to the weakeneſſe of humane condition. How doe I (ſaid ſhe) grieve for Andromeda, and pity Abrinzias? At that word Polexander perceiving his Siſters errour; Do not bewaile thoſe Princes, (ſaid he) that Almanzor of whom I ſpeake is indeed the Son of Zabaim, but not of Almanzaira. He whom you thinke on, is living, and if appearances deceive me not, at this time reignes over almoſt all thoſe provinces which we have coaſted along by ſince we came from Benin. Cydaria, angry with her ſelfe, for appearing ſo weake on an occaſion wherein ſhe would have ſhewed her ſelfe ſtrongeſt, condemn'd her to a long penance for that fault; and thinking on Almanzor as he had beene guilty of it, did what ſhe could to blot him out of her memory, or at leaſt out of her heart. She was loath Polexander ſhould perceive theſe laſt emotions; ſhe therefore went aſhore with him, and accompanying him to Almanzors tombe, intimated an extreame deſire of hearing the particularities of his Hiſtory. Polexander gave her that contentment, and going back to the Source of all, related to her the amourous errours of Zabaim, the power of Zelopa's wit and beauty, the breeding of both the Almanzors, and the tragicall end of the youngeſt. He had ſcarce ended his diſcourſe when he entred the wood of weeping trees, in the midſt whereof was the ſtately tombe of the African Prince, and giving to Cydaria's curioſity that which he would not have done to his owne, began to conſider the rich monuments of his Rivals love. He went neere to two blacke marble columnes which ſtood at the entry into the Tombe, and ſtaid to reade that which was written on a great table of braſſe, which two Doves flying from the tops of thoſe pillers, ſeem'd to carry away with them. He ſtraight knew it to be Almanzors Epitaph, which the truſty

Almandarin

Almandarin had caus'd to be graven on the brasse: and because it was in a language which Cydaria understood not, he translated it thus:

Φ. A. Φ.

WHOEVER THOU BE THAT LOOK'ST ON THIS TOMBE, BE NOT LESSE SENSIBLE THEN THE TREES WHICH INCOMPASSE IT, BUT AT LEAST MOYSTEN WITH SOME TEARES, A PLACE, THAT HATH BEEN BEDEW'D WITH THE NOBLEST BLOUD WAS EVER SHED FOR LOVE. *ALMANZOR* WHO WAS BORNE TO COMMAND THE GREATEST PART OF AFRICA, IS DEAD, BECAUSE HE WOULD NOT SURVIVE THE LOSSE OF A SERVITUDE WHICH WAS DEARER TO HIM THEN ALL HIS CROWNES. ADMIRE PASSINGER, THIS PRODIGIOUS EXAMPLE OF THE POWER OF LOVE. WITH TREMBLING, ADORE SO DREADFULL A DIVINITY ON EARTH. LOADE HIS ALTARS WITH SACRIFICES AND PERFUMES, AND GET HIM BE PROPITIOUS TO THEE; OR RATHER, TO BLOT THEE OUT OF THE NUMBER OF THOSE, WHICH, BY AN ETERNALL TRIBUTE, HE EXACTS FROM TIME AND BEAUTY.

Cydaria was so neerely touched with these words, that giving them the teares they demanded, and mingling them with Polexanders, yeelded to Almanzors vertue an homage which his memory shall receive from all those which shall be sensible of the darts of love or nobleness. The heavens have done well (said Polexander) onely to shew thee to the world, since they had no intent to lose those prerogatives which they have above it. With that he opened the golden grate which shut up the Tombe, and entring with his Sister, stood a good while fix'd, contemplating the marble which covered Almanzors body. He curiously ey'd the Statues, mark'd the Emblemes and Mottoes, and saw every where, signes of a great courage, of an incomparable love, and a desperate melancholy which had nothing in it of base or brutishnesse. Amongst all these things he saw some Arabick characters; and calling Cydaria to interpret them to her: Hearken (said he) to Almanzors brave thoughts when he had lost all hope of seeing Alcidiana. He hath caus'd it to be ingraven on this Tombe. Judge whether it be not fit to be observed.

YEE MISERABLE WRETCHES WHO NOT KNOWING HOW TO LOVE AS YEE OUGHT, DARE PLACE IT IN THE LIST OF THINGS PROPHANE, COME NOT NEERE THIS TOMBE.
'TIS THE ALTAR OF THAT DEITY WHOM YEE KNOW NOT.

IT

IT IS BUILT
ONELY FOR YOU O BLESSED
SOULES, WHO RECKON THE
DAYES OF YOUR LIFE BY THOSE OF
YOUR LOVE; COME THEN BOLDLY
AND LEARNE THE MYSTERIES
OF A PLACE CONSECRATED
BY THE BLOUD OF THE GREAT
ALMANZOR.
THAT PRINCE IS DEAD; 'TIS A DISAS-
TER WHICH ENGAGETH YOU TO BE-
WAILE HIM.
BUT HE IS DEAD FOR *AL-*
CIDIANA, 'TIS A GLORY
THAT COMMANDS YOU
WHETHER YOU WILL OR NO TO
ENVY HIM:
YOU WOULD HAVE ESTEEM'D HIM MOST
HAPPY IF THE PLEASURE OF THAT PRIN-
CESSE SIGHT HAD PRESERV'D THAT BRAVE
LIFE HEE HAD BEGUN: HOW MUCH
MORE SHOULD YOU ESTEEME
HIM, SINCE THE ONELY
FEARE OF NEVER SEEING
ALCIDIANA
WAS ABLE TO MAKE HIM
DYE.

Whilst our Heroe was making amourous Comments on Almanzors testament; Cydaria went to see a little Altar which was in the chiefe front of the Tombe. Upon it were foure statues of marble. Some lay along, and others sate. Two represented the Pleasures as well by their youth, their mirth someneſſe, (somewhat alaid with a kinde of sadneſſe) and their Crownes of roses, as by the Instruments of Musick which lay at their feet. And the two other, by the many Crownes on their armes, and the Diamonds, Pearles, and other Jewels which they careleſly let fall from their hands, plainely enough intimated, they were Magnificence and Majeſty. They, all foure, held a great heart of Alabaſter, and speaking by a Roll of braſſe hanging downe from the same hands which held the heart, thus seem'd to expreſſe their thoughts:

Φ.

IN LIEV OF THIS HEART
NOW IN OUR HANDS, WE
SHOULD HAVE HAD THAT OF THE GREAT
ALMANZOR, HAD HE NOT SCORN'D TO HAVE
LIV'D FOR ANY OTHER THEN
ALCIDIANA.
FEW HEARTS HAVE PREFER'D SLAVERY
BEFORE COMMAND, OR DISCONTENTS
BEFORE ALL PLEASURES. FEW HEARTS
TOO

TOO CAN BE COMPAR'D, WITH THAT
OF SO GENEROUS A PRINCE, AND
FEW SHOULD WITH JUSTICE EXPECT
FROM OUR RESENTMENT
THOSE TEARES WHICH
SO GREAT A LOSSE
SHALL ETERNALLY DRAW
FROM OUR EYES.

Φ.

Polexander and Cydaria unwilling to ſtay longer among ſo many cauſes of ſadneſſe, retir'd into the moſt obſcure part of the Sepulcher; and not thinking it an offence to implore heaven for a miſerable ſoule, beſought it with teares, to convert its juſtice into mercy, and ſave him, who like a mad-ſick man had taken poyſon in thinking to take a wholeſome potion. Their prayers once ended; they came out of the Tombe, where they found Oſmin and Alcippus, who by their action made knowne how much they were aſtoniſh'd. Oſmin ſpake firſt, who ſhewing his admiration, proceeded from ſomewhat elſe then Almanzors Sepulcher: This Iſle (ſaid he to Polexander) may rather be call'd the Iſle of Tombes, then the Iſle of Fer. I cannot conceive through what urgency ſo many unfortunate people ſhould be compell'd hither to graſpe with death. About fifty paces hence, you may ſee if you pleaſe to walke thither, foure Monuments, under which are interr'd ſo many Spaniards, which are called by the Inſcriptions, the foure Lovers of the Princeſſe Benzaida. A little further we have ſeene a Sepulchre, as meane, as this is ſtately. The outſide, which is painted black, and powdred all over with flames and teares, made well gueſs'd what horrour there might be within. In the midſt is an Inſcription, which neither Alcippus nor my ſelfe can underſtand. Cydaria beſought her brother to goe ſee this novelty, and getting his conſent, march'd foremoſt to ſatiſfie her longing. Polexander, after he had ſeene the foure Spaniards Tombes, went to the laſt; and preſently ſpied the Characters which neither Oſmin nor Alcippus could decipher. He thought it not ſtrange, for 'twas Slavonique, ill enough done, to puzzle more underſtanding men then they in the knowledge of languages. He turn'd to Cydaria, after he had twice or thrice read it over; and aſſuring her ſhe was to heare ſome very ſtrange thing: Do you ſee (ſaid he) the letters drawne on that linnen which two Cupids crowned with myrtle and Cypreſſe, hold in ſo mourneſull a poſture, and looke on with ſo much griefe that the teares fall from their eyes? they tell us, that Sepulcher is the Monument of two Siſters. The other Inſcription which is incompaſs'd with trophies of love, troden under foote by death, and cruelty, and ſowne with golden flames and ſilver teares, is the Epitaph of thoſe two Princeſſes. This is the Explication word for word:

TO THE ETERNALL MEMORY
OF *HISTERIA* AND *MELICERTA'S*
MISFORTUNES.
AND
TO THE PERPETUALL SHAME
OF THE INSENSIBLE
SOLIMAN.

ONe ſame inſtant brought us into the light, and one and the ſame Deſtiny giving us equall inclinations, made us alike misfortunate. Death hath not ſever'd thoſe, who by birth and fate were knit in ſo ſtrong a ligament. They are buried in one grave, and have done that by Election which Nature had done by Chance. Thy curioſity (Reader)

is not (may be) satisfied with these generall notions. See wherewithall to content it. Yet, if causes exacting teares, comply not with thy humour, turne thine eyes away from these following lines, and give way no more to a desire that shall be so mournefull to thee. But for all this, thou wilt weep, and no admonitions can coole thy charity: Well then, reade on; and marke seriously with what rigour and command, both the senses and passions do tyrannize o're all rationall soules. The greatnesse of our births, raysing us above all the Princesses of the world, seem'd to have establish'd us in a felicity which could not be travers'd by the injuries of earth or heaven. But, O the vanity of humane condition! what all the strength of the Universe could not execute, weakenesse alone hath done it; and Fortune, to surprise us, made use of that which we neither ought to feare or foresee. A Slave hath triumph'd over our liberties; and he whose life was at our disposall hath seene us at his feet, shamefully begging the continuance of our owne. 'Tis true, the mercilesse Solyman hath seene us implore his clemency and with teares beseech him he would afford us the honour of living his slaves. Neither birth, beauty nor love, no nor vertue it selfe, could obtaine any thing from that rock. He saw the constant Hysteria dye, and was no more capable of pity then he was of love. Melicerta surviv'd her Sister, but 'twas onely to outlive all her hopes. She hath beene inforced to intombe her selfe alive within this Sepulcher, to finde in death that compassion, which she could not meet withall in ingratefull Solyman. 'Tis enough (Passenger) we should be as mercilesse as he, if we kept thee longer in the affliction of reading this. Go then in peace, and if it be possible, obtaine from heaven, that our second life may be more happy then our former.

After Polexander had read this Epitaph, seeing his sister so much mov'd at it, was willing to withdraw her from those mournfull places, though he depriv'd himselfe of the contentment he receiv'd among the Monuments of so many desperate lovers: But Aleippus entering on a sudden with an affrighted countenance, ingag'd Polexander to inquire of him the cause of his astonishment: 'tis so strange said he, that the more I call to minde, the more I doubt of it; mine eyes and eares which assure me of it, cannot perswade me; and I should beleeve I dream't, if the thing were not yet before me. And whence come you (said Polexander) that in so short a time you have seene that which is so prodigious? This Island (replied Aleippus) is not onely dreadfull, for the tombes we see in it, but farre more for the frightfull apparitions: Without doubt (said Polexander to his sister) Aleippus hath seen the soule of some one of those poore lovers which are interr'd in these Monuments. Aleippus perceiving by Polexanders words as well as by his countenance, that he jeasted with him: You may thinke what you please (said he) of my fear and beliefe; but I am either still asleep, or I saw but just now within this Sepulchre, (shewing that of the two sisters) a spirit, which walkes up and down, and talkes. How, (said Polexander) for heavens sake Aleippus, relate that strange adventure, and in what shape that spirit appear'd to you: Your Majesty (replied Aleippus) askes me that questions only to laugh at my fearfulnesse; notwithstanding I will make appeare by my obedience, that all your Commands are sacred to me, and so tell you, That there is something I know not what of very strange, but of very true in my vision. Whilst you were busie in decyphering the Characters, which are painted on the wall, I had a great minde to make a turne about the building, to see whether there were any overture by which it was to be entred: I look'd so narrowly, that at last I found a little dore, which (as it were) opening of it selfe, to punish my curiosity, (at least I thinke so) shewed me such things, as I have much adoe to beleeve, though I saw them: The inner part of this building is lightned with some few lampes, whose gloomy light seems as afraid to drive thence the darknesse; by the light of those little fires I went in, and though feare somewhat hindered me from well remarking what was about me; yet I saw a great Hearse covered with cloth of gold, and rail'd in with ballisters of silver: I gaz'd on these rich ornaments very heedfully, when I saw come behinde that Hearse, a pale shadow, disfigured, and covered with a long black vestment: this Ghost drew neer me so slowly, as it seem'd not to walke, and when it was come neere the raile, Who e're thou be (it said with a weake voyce) which dareſt disturb the peace of the dead, and profane the sanctity of Monuments; art thou not sent by cruell Solyman to see whether

his insensibility be not felt of us after our deaths, and his tyranny extended to our Sepulchres? If so, returne to that inhumane wretch, and tell him, that though we left to live, we gave not over to love. That Histeria preserves yet that fire which hath reduc'd her to ashes, and Melicerta as an amarous and lamenting shadow, wanders about her sisters tombe; and in sullen darknesse expects when the fire, which by little and little burnes her, shall make an end of consuming her. I must truely confesse to you (said Alcippus) I was stricken with such a terrour, hearing this Ghost speake, that I was not possibly able either to answer it, nor get from the place where my affright had (as it were) fix'd me: this Ghost, seeing I stirr'd not, gave me a blow on the breast, and so terrified me, that my tongue which had (by my first fearing) been lockt up, got at liberty by this second. If (said I then trembling) it be true, that Spirits, disrob'd of their bodies loade, know the most conceal'd intentions, and even penetrate into the thoughts of the living; you then see, O infortunate soule, that my designes are innocent, and if I am guilty, 'tis but of a little curiosity. Get then (repli'd the Shade) out of a place destinated for none but offenders; and if thy heart belie not thy tongue, publish out of these Islands, that the two Grand-children of the great Bajazet in one same tombe, doe a long and a cruell penance for their love to the insensible Solyman. With all my heart, I obeyed the Spirit's command, and wishing it a happy end of all its violent disturbances, got out of the Sepulchre with such an affrightment, as I am scarce yet come to my selfe. Polexander was the more astonished at Alcippus relation because it intirely agreed with that which was contained in the Epitaph he last read. In this admiration he resolv'd to try the adventure of the tombe, to see whether that amorous Ghost would appeare as well to him as to Alcippus: yet would he not have his resolution be taken for any thing serious; therefore addressing himselfe to his sister, Let's (said he) see all the rarities of this Isle, and doe you show Alcippus that you are more courageous then he: It shall be (said she) if you please upon some other occasion, that I will dispute courages with Alcippus; in this I yeeld him the victory, though his affright tels me he is not hard to be conquer'd. Well then (said Polexander smiling) I will trie alone whether I am more valiant then you both; with that he left Cydaria and went to the little dore by which Alcippus got into the tombe: He opened it and being come so far as the raile of pillars, first heard a many sighes, then a little while after, a voyce, which in all likelihood came from within the Hearse; Solyman (said it) hard-hearted Solyman, whom neither the beauty of Hysteria, nor affection of Melicerta, was able to move; and who more hard and impassible then the rockes of these cliffes, hast with a dry eye beheld the shedding both of the teares and blond of these two miserable sisters; Wilt not thou at last put on a humane nature? Shall that beauty and grace of thine (which hath inflamed even within the Grand Signior's Seraglio) be for ever of those unanimated sweetnesses which the Sculpters art gives life to, in brasse and marble? No, no, thou shalt not triumph unpunished o're so many liberties which thy allurements have subdued; Heaven's Justice reserves for thee some great chastisement; our teares shall be avenged, and thou shalt feele what 'tis to love without a reciprocall affection. And if my hopes deceive me not, I will not make an end of dying, till I have the happinesse of feeding mine eyes on that inhumane heart, which like a Tyger, hungry after others hearts, never takes them but to devoure them. But ô thou comelyest and fairest of men, and the most worthy to be beloved, pardon a troubled soule, those reproaches and threatnings she makes thee contrary to her owne heart! She begs for it forgivenesse from thee, and beseecheth that all-powerfull Spirit, which presideth over all worldly events, that to save thee from those miseries she wisheth thee, it would reserve them all, to increase (if it be possible) the number of those which shee hath already suffered. There the voice ended; It was followed with a great many sighes, which seem'd to come from all corners of that sad abiding. Polexander had not so much power on himselfe to suppresse his first agitations, but that he felt a kind of chillnesse, which running about all his body, made his flesh to tremble; yet so, that it neither troubled his minde nor judgement. He thought a while on what he had heard, and made a little noise, that he might as well satisfie his eyes as his eares: presently he saw come out from behinde the tombe, an apparition like to that Alcippus had deserib'd to him; he was extreamely

pleas'd

pleas'd at that ſight, and not doubting but it was a Spirit, reſolv'd to aske it newes of what was to come; and to know whether he ſhould give over the hope of ſeeing Alcidiana againe: when therefore he ſaw the Ghoſt neere enough to him, Be not offended (ſaid he) faire ſoule, (who even in the grave retaineſt thy love and fidelity) if I diſturb the peace and ſilence of this ſad abode: unfortunate lover that I am, I ſeeke every where for ſome one, that may inſtruct me by what way I may return towards the glorious and worthy cauſe of my flames and afflictions. If pity have any place in thee (amorous Spirit) be favourable to a man full of love! Help a wretch which wanders ſea and land without regaining the bliſſe he hath loſt; and tell him, whether Time reſerves nought for him, but death for the end of all his miſeries. Thou art deceiv'd (replied the Spirit) I ſee no clearer then thou doſt into future things; and though my abode, my habit and countenance, make me paſſe for a Ghoſt, know yet, I have onely the reſemblance of one, but am indeed a moſt unfortunate mayden, who in this tombe bewaileth a bloudy and precipitated death, and a life farre more worthy of compaſſion. This ſpeech amaz'd Polexander more then the former had done, or the thought he had of that miſerable mayden: and looking on her, as on ſomething more ſtrange then a phantaſme: Who will ever beleeve (ſaid he) that your love to an ingratefull man, hath been able to worke in you ſo prodigious a perſeverance, as to make your ſelfe an enemy to light, life, and your ſelfe, only to preſerve your heart for an unmercifull man who contemnes it? Goe not on in theſe revilings (repli'd the mayden) I love the cruell Solyman too well to ſuffer him to be cenſured; his rigours are pleaſing to me, his inſenſibility augments my paſſion; I am all fire, becauſe he is all ice: But let us breake off a diſcourſe which neither merits thy paines nor mine. Since thou art in love, get farre away from theſe aboades which are ſo mortall to Lovers, and trouble no longer the unhappy peace of two poore Siſters, who have met with none from the time of their birth. I wiſh (Madam) replied Polexander, it were fitting to obey you. I ſhould then be farre from interrupting by my preſence, the repoſe you finde in your ſelfe-perſecution; for I know by a long and rigorous experience, that conſolations are new griefes to afflicted ſoules; and the greateſt enemies the misfortunate meet withall, are, thoſe indiſcreet Counſellours, who would perſwade them, they ſhould leave to be ſicke aſſoone as they ſhould ceaſe to refuſe the remedies. But when I call to minde what my birth and profeſſion bindes me to, I finde my ſelfe compell'd to continue troubleſome, and to intreat you, by that ingratefull man you too-much love, to let me know if there be no meanes left to you to be avenged of his ingratitude. I have vowed (ſaid the deſolate Lady) never to diſcover my griefe, but on a condition, to which I thinke it not juſt to ingage you. How ſtrange ſoever that condition be (repli'd Polexander) I ſubſcribe to it, provided I may execute it, and not be faithleſſe and diſloyall. Your generouſnes (quoth the Lady) revives thoſe hopes which were with me buried in this tombe. I imagine you may bring ſome eaſe to my afflictions, and I may finde their end, if I left to you the guidance of my fortune. I therefore accept your offer; and even now, make you the Judge betwixt Solyman and my ſelfe, and condemne me voluntarily to finiſh my miſerable life, farre from thoſe faire eyes, which ſometime inlightned my Soule, if my pretentions and proſecution appeare not as equitable as they may ſeeme ſtrange unto you. After the Lady had ended this Speech, ſhe opened the place incloſed by the balliſters, and taking Polexander by the hand: Let us (ſaid ſhe) goe hence into another place not farre off: we ſhall there finde a place more fit to entertaine our paſſions; ſhe walked whilſt ſhe ſpoke thus, and Polexander who led her, ſaw come from out the ſides of the tombe, two maydens, clad like the former, which ſlowly and ſoftly followed her, and ſeem'd by their action, they were not loath to abandon ſo ſad an habitation. Aſſoone as Polexander was out of that obſcurity which ſhaded the beauties of the deſolate Lady, he found them ſo extraordinary, as he began, in good earneſt, to hate the ingratefull perſon that had deſpis'd them: He took too from thence a new occaſion to entertaine the Lady, and intimating to her his admiration; That barbarian (ſaid hee) who could look on ſo much attraction, and yet preſerve his infamous liberty, was ſurely borne among thoſe horrible rockes, which an eternall winter covers with flakes of ice and ſnow. 'Tis doubtleſſe ſome monſter whom angry nature produc'd in ſome extream

corner of Scythia. Turkes are naturally cruell and unpitifull, but they are not insensible; and the furious tyrants, who in their unjust anger spare nor age nor sex, yet have hearts capable of love, and to please their slaves, can sometime lose the title of master and conquerour. If any allurement (repli'd the afflicted Lady) could have mov'd the heart of insensible Solyman, it must have beene more powerfull then my sister's or my beauty: neither have we pretended thereby, to gaine to us that great heart, who as obdurate as he is, can neither be accused of savagenes nor barbarisme. He is no Turk but by the injustice of his fortune, nature hath made him born from a Prince who was no lesse polite then courageous; and both France and Greece which have equally contributed, to his birth, publish, who shall most, that if Solyman had not the great Polexander for his brother, he should be held the first of men. Madam (said the Prince) you amaze me, to have so much love and goodnesse for one so ingratefull, as should have exhausted all: But who should that Solyman be, halfe Greeke and halfe French? Was it not the sonne of the unfortunate Periander, whom the cruell Usurper of Constantinople, even feared in his fetters? You know (repli'd the Princesse) the amiable author of our long afflictions. 'Tis that Prince happy in his misfortunes, who changing his name of Iphidamantus for that of Solyman, exchanged his prison for the favour of the redoubtfull Baiazet; and is found susceptible of all kind of alteration, excepting that which may be advantagious to my sister or my selfe. Polexander had more particularly inform'd himselfe of his brother's adventures, had he not seene Cydaria, who all affrighted with the seeing him conversing with that faire apparition, drew backe still as he came towards her: He beekned to her to stay, but her minde preoccupated by a false beliefe, would not let her know the truth. Polexander, willing to divert the Princesse whom hee led Here (said he) you see the sister of the insensible Solyman: but one of my servants perswading her that you were a Ghost, she is so affrighted with it, that she even dares not be so hardy as to come neere you. At the words of Solyman's sister, the desolate faire one ran to imbrace Cydaria, and to see in her face some resemblance of him she so desperately loved. But Cydaria imagining the Phantasme came to catch hold of her, began to run away; and if Polexander by his calling had not staid her, and the afflicted Princesse not stood still, there had bin cause enough of laughter among so much of joy. The Prince went first to his sister, and in few words bringing her out of her errour, won her to meet the Princesse whom she had taken for a Ghost, and to let her know that she was Solymans Sister, by something else then neglect. Cydaria, although she were not absolutely recollected, obey'd her brother; and when she was come within a few paces of the sad Lady, turn'd up the vaile which cover'd her face. No sooner did the afflicted Lady looke on her, but she gave a great shrieke; O heaven! (cried she) this is not Solymans Sister I see, but Solyman himselfe. This imagination was so powerfull over her, as comming up neerer to Cydaria, and speaking to her as she had beene Solyman: Amiable but insensible Solyman, (said she) com'st thou under this strange habit to see whether my affection be true or fained? But, O how well this question shews that I know thee not yet? Thou wouldst have some sense, if not of love, at least of humanity, if thou wert curious enough to know whether thou wert beloved. No, thou com'st not hither with that innocent intention. Thou wouldst feed thine eyes with the tragicall end of the youngest as well as with that of the eldest. Thou art afraid that she either wants strength or courage; and charitable enemy as thou art, thou comest to offer thy sword and thine arme, to take away from her all pretext of longer preserving that life which is so odious unto thee. Cydaria, who knew nothing of the disconsolate Ladies love, was not in a little perplexity how to answer her. But Polexander replied, and assur'd the Princesse, that Cydaria was indeed Solymans Sister, and were so like that they had already beene often taken the one for the other. Cydaria, to confirme what her brother had spoken, came and kissed the sad Princesse, and out of pity letting fall some teares: Forget (said she) that Solyman, who through his ingratitude hath shew'd himselfe so unworthy of your memory, and who doubtlesly hath taken on him the nature of a Turke as well as his habit. I make no more question of it (said the desolate-loving Lady) but thinke you are not Solyman. That cruell man hath never had pity enough to be so sensible as you seeme; nor to mitigate (by his suffering with me

even

even by one ſole word) thoſe fearefull afflictions whereto his love and rigour have ſo often expos'd me. With that ſhe tooke Cydaria by the hand and brought her (with Polexander) into a houſe, about a hundred paces from the tombe, there ſhe led them into a chamber hung with black, and after a little ſilence: I muſt of neceſſity (ſaid ſhe) relate to you all thoſe accidents wherewith Love and Fortune have traverſed the live of the father and his daughters; to the end I may have this miſerable conſolation in my misfortunes, to hinder the memory of them from periſhing with me. You ſhall heare ſo wonderfull occurrences, that if you have not in your ſelf felt the ſtrange and marvellous events to which the lives of Princes are particularly ſubject; I am moſt certain, ſuch that thoſe which I ſhall relate will be incredible to you. Love, but that love arm'd with darts as in piercing the heart, troubles the ſpirits, & drives them to their utmoſt extravagancies, begun the miſeries of our family: the valiant and generous Antenor our father, ſeem'd to be born for the ſword & buckler of all Chriſtendom, and to free his dear Sclavonia from that weighty yoak under which the victorious Ottomans had made it groan late yeares. He was in the flowre of his age fear'd of the Turks, ador'd of the Sclavonians, and recommendable by diverſe victories, when he went into Servia, to ſweare a ſtrict League betweene the inhabitants of that Province and the Sclavonians. But whilſt he imployed his beſt wits to deliver his Subjects from the Ottoman ſlavery, hee took not heed, that a greater Tyrant more cunning and cruell then all the Turkes together, was provi[illegible]ng a ſervitude farre more diſmall for him. The Deſpote of Servia had a daughter perfectly faire. The admirable luſtre of her complexion even made that of the Grecian's pale againe. She had a fire on her cheeks, whence it ſeem'd her eyes borrowed their light wherewith all they dazled all others. In a word, 'twas a beauty worthy to be extreamely belov'd. And ſo ſhe was by my deare Antenor. He ſerv'd, ſolicited, and at la[illegible]declar'd to her the greatneſſe of his affection, and added ſo much reſpect and modeſty to the violence of his Suit, that he got her willing to permit it. At the ſame time the Beglerbeg of Buda gave command to the Sangiac of Senderovia to beſiege Novograde. He came before it with thirty thouſand men; but my generous father deſir'd to defend the Siege, that he might ſhew his faire Aſtalia, he did not unjuſtly aſpire to the honour of poſſeſſing her. The Sangiac was defeated before he was well intrench'd, and fore'd to returne to Senderovia for new forces. The Deſpote delivered (as by miracle) from ſo great a danger, prevented the demand his Defender would have made him, and to binde himſelfe in a ſtricter Alliance then that of the intereſts of States, offered him the incomparable Aſtalia. He fell at his feet to thanke him for that offer, and beſought him not to deferre the accompliſhment. The Deſpote referr'd it to himſelfe, and the amorous Antenor preſently ſent a diſpatch to Cherſach Prince of Montevera his father, to conſent to ſo faire and advantagious an Alliance. Cherſach agreed, and deſired the ſolemnity of the mariage might be at Montevera. Aſtalia with a ſtately traine was brought into Sclavonia, and as a Queene receiv'd in the Palace of Cherſach. The day being come wherein my deare Lord hop'd to reape the fruits of his travels and perſeverance: the irrationall and brutiſh Cherſach fondly taken with the beauty of his daughter in Law, tooke her away from amidſt all the great Ladies of Sclavonia which a[illegible]ompanied her, and notwithſtanding all their prayers, and teares, and reſiſtance of his Son, fore'd her from him, and tooke her for his wife. Antenor was like to loſe all the reſect which Nature had impos'd on him to obſerve towards his father; and giving himſelfe over to his griefe, would have converted the nuptials into a funerall, and the mariage bed to a tragicall Scaffold. But being diverted by his friends, and hem'd in the hall where all the Nobility of the Province were aſſembled: he turn'd now towards ne, and then to another, and ſpeaking ſometimes to the Lords, and otherwhile to the Ladies; See, (ſaid he, your ſelves) and judge if the unnaturall Cherſach after the act he hath done, deſerves that I looke on him as my father? 'Tis true, I owe him my life, but 'tis as true, that this day he hath rob'd me of it: and the ill his laſt voluptuouſneſſe hath done me, is infinitly beyond the good his firſt love hath given me. Cruell father! turne thine eyes on me, aſwell as on the faire Aſtalia. Thinke with thy ſelfe that I am not leſſe ſenſible then thou; and that the heate of mine age joyn'd with that of my love, is but too powerfull to force from me the little reaſon I have left, and that I can well

forget

forget the name of a childe, since thy incontinence alone makes thee throw off the quality of a father. The murther is no lesse when a father assasinates his Son, then when a son kils his father. If thou gavest me my life when thou thoughtst not of it, I have given it thee twice, not onely on premeditation, but even then when I was to hazard this life to preserve thee, that same which is now the cause of my death. I have paid thee with use. Exact no more from me, but permit that I enjoy in the fruition of my wife, that life which I owe to chance rather then to thy selfe. But what doe I, faire and deare Princesse? I lament in vaine, and in the meane time you are brought to your prayers, teares and cryes, and it may be to something more worthy compassion. Your Tyrant sollicites you, presseth, forceth you, and not able of himselfe to vanquish your just repulses, imploies against you the same hands he useth to strangle his Enemies: And makes, of his hangmen, the Spectators aswell as the Instruments of your martyrdome and my dishonour. He would have said more, when an extraordinary noise, farre above that he made in complaining on his father, flew into the hall, and put them all into a feare and disorder. After the noise, many people came in, and all denouncing by their gesturrs and teares, that accident which their mouthes durst not utter, oblig'd Antenor with his sword drawne to flye out of the hall. His friends followed, and brought him back againe whether he would or no, and then sent to know what had happened. One of my poore fathers Pages came in all bloudy, and addressing himselfe to his Lord, told him (with teares) the Princesse was dead. Before she resolved to lay violent hands on her selfe, she spake and did, all, she thought fit to stop the violence of your father: (say Chersach, cried Antenor, and make an end of killing me.) But (went on the Page) when she saw her selfe in the hands of foure servants to Chersachs lust, and that her women were enforc'd to undresse her. Well, my Lord (said she) I yeeld and give way to your excessive love. I shall not altogether lose my lover, since in his losse I winne the affection of him who was the Author of the others coming into the world. Use me then as thy wife, and forbid these Insolents to continue their outrage. I shall grow desperate if they touch me againe. If thou lov'st me, let them instantly be gone; and give me all the liberty which my birth, and the honour of being thy wife requireth, in thine owne house. Chersach deceiv'd by these words, sent away his Panders; and himselfe withdrawing from Astalia, told her, she was where she had absolute command, and that his desire to make her as happy as she deserv'd, had engaged him to take her from his sonne, since he was neither prudent nor powerfull enough to make good use of so great a fortune. Astalia seeing her selfe at liberty, ran into a Balconi which look'd over a precipice: and before Chersach or any of us which were left with torches in the chamber, could withhold her; Deare Antenor (cried she) 'tis to keepe my faith to thee that I dye. With that she flung her selfe downe the precipice. Her body was broken against the rocks, and the bloud wherewithall I am besprinkled, came from the torne face of that generous Princesse. Assoone as I saw her fall, I ran out of Chersachs chamber, and descending to the bottome of the downefall by the ditches of the Castle, I saw her dye repeating thy name. I was bringing you her body, when Chersachs guard met me, tooke it away and carried it back to the Castle. My afflicted father, hearing of Astalia's death, would have spoken a thousand things at once, but the extremity of his griefe would not give him leave to utter onely one. His eyes became two Comets, and his bloud-heated countenance, too true forerunners of despaire and death, made all the Assembly feare more tragicall accidents then those which had already betided. The venerable Moceniqua reading in my fathers face all that he was about to execute: Hearken (said he) to a friend that shall never be so unjust as to approve of thy fathers violencies, nor to condemne the resentments of the Son. Thy complaints are lawfull, and Chersachs act cannot be too much censured. If the severity of Lawes were not suspended as often as the faults of a Soveraigne come in question, I should be the first would have recourse to their assistance, to the end, so extraordinary a rape and no lesse a murther should not remaine unpunished. But when our Lawes and Magistrates trample under feete the respect due to the living Images of the Deity, and would with all their rigour make a great example of a great Offender, they must either cut off his liberty of justifying himselfe, or see themselves reduc'd to a necessity of absolving him.

To

To judge according to your opinion, Cherſach is extreamely guilty; but to weigh that which hath beene perpetrated in the ſame balance where we ſo exactly weigh the lives and deaths of men, we ſhall finde Cherſach to be very unfortunate, but not very guilty. Whoſoever ſhall be choſen to accuſe him will exaggerate his violence, and maintaine with a great deale of likelihood, that he is a Raviſher and a murtherer. But what will not he reply who ſhall take on him his defence? Cherſach, will he ſay, confeſſeth he was capable of as much love as his Son, and that Aſtalia's beauty had no leſſe power over his white-hayres then o're the flaxen locks of Antenor. His bloud which age had cooled became all on fire at the ſight of that admirable Princeſſe; and thoſe hot boyling deſires which the Son borrowed from the heate of youth, the father feeles out of the greatneſſe of his affection. In a word, he would have her for his wife whom Antenor had choſen for himſelfe. After the example of many fathers who have voluntarily depriv'd themſelves of ſuch whom they paſſionately lov'd, to ſatisfie the deſires of their Sons: Is it a wonder at this day to ſee a Son put off his ſtrongeſt paſſion to content that of his Father? But I come to thy ſelfe Antenor; and enquire, whether thou have not often run in hazard of thy life to ſave thy father; and whether thou haſt not often prayed to heaven, that thou mighteſt by the ſhortning of thine owne dayes prolong thoſe of Cherſach? I know, even though thou wilt not now acknowledge it, that thy piety hath often put thoſe words in thy mouth. Why then, at this time, belying that ſame goodneſſe, wouldſt thou not wiſh thy father happy, ſince thou onely couldſt make him ſo? I would willingly, thou wilt ſay, have given my life for my father, What, is wife more deare to thee then thy life? Thou will anſwer, ſhe was, and far more. Thou art deceiv'd inconſiderate Lover. Thou couldſt have lived without the fruition of Aſtalia, but without life thou couldſt not enjoy Aſtalia. Why giv'ſt thou not then willingly to thy father, a thing which was of leſſe value then that life which thou wouldſt have given him? Know at once, to ſhut up thy lips for ever, that neither intereſt, pleaſure, life, nor honour it ſelfe, have ever beene put in the number of ſuch caſes for which the divine Lawes diſpenſe with childrens obedience to their fathers. Cruell reaſons! (cried Antenor) Injuſtices well colour'd! I yeeld to you whether I will or no; and leave Cherſach's crime unpuniſh'd, to the end that it may never by another be blotted out of the memory of man. Live monſter, live to thy perpetuall miſery, and by a long and cruell decrepit age do penance for thy abominable impudicity. After theſe imprecations, my unfortunate Lord went out of Montevera, and within a few dayes after not onely forſooke his owne Countrey, but chang'd Religion and Sides: and attain'd to the greateſt honours of the Ottoman Empire, under the name of Achomat. Bajazet growing weary of Iſaac Baſſa's government, and taking from him (with his life) that mighty authority which made him terrible to his owne Maſter, caſt his eyes on Achomats vertues, and withall call'd to minde his many Services. His valour which had won him ſo many victories, and his fidelity which had held him ſo conſtantly link'd to that Monarchs intereſts, call'd him to that Office. Of Beglerbeg he became a Baſha, and from a Baſha to that height of honour as to marry the faireſt and beſt belovedſt daughter of the Emperour. That Princeſſe was the daughter of the Sultane Queene, and aſwell for her beauty as for her wit, deſerv'd to be call'd from her birth the Eaſterne Sun. Bajazet who lov'd her far more then his Sons, gave her an Arabian name which ſignifieth in your language Immortall Roſe. This faire Princeſſe was conducted to the houſe of the Baſha her husband with that pompe and great traine by which the Ottoman Princes (who without contradiction are the prime Monarchs of the world) are wont to make their ſlaves admire their power and richneſſe. If ſome occurrences more worthy to be knowne then my mothers nuptiall ceremonies did not binde me to conceale them, I ſhould make you wonder at the infinite number of Jewels, and houſhold furniture wherewithall Bajazet the great would all at once witneſſe the love he bore his daughter, and the pleaſure he tooke in enriching his deare Achomat. That Roſe which indeed deſerv'd to be immortall, found an Adorer in lieu of a husband; and indeed by the charmes of her beauty and ſweetneſſe of her diſpoſition, ſhe made her affectionate Achomat forget the miſhap in his firſt love, and his being forbidden to Idolatrize. He imagin'd to himſelfe that there was ſomething beſide heaven to be worſhipped lawfully;

fully; and looking on the Sultan his wife, as on one of those faire draughts of that first and eternall beauty, held Mahomet's commands but for vaine dreames and impious institutions: he sent for a Greeke which was an excellent Painter, and as if his eyes were not fully enough satisfied in having for their object but the living beauty of the Princesse my mother, caus'd divers Copies to be taken of it, and could not even in the Divan, nor in the most important deliberation refraine from looking on it. This love being so ardent, could produce nothing but flames and incendments; My sister and I were the only fruits, and if I dare say so, the twin daughters of that reciprocall and violent affection: We were borne with such an inclination to love, that though it be a shame to confesse it, yet I must acknowledge that love was as naturall and essentiall to us as our lives and senses. Wee were but eight yeares old when the vertuous and inconiparable Axiamira came to Constantinople, to obtaine on the day of Achmets Circumcision the liberty of her invincible Periander; she had what she requested, as you know better then I; but what said I? No, she had nothing lesse then what she desired, she was us'd after the same manner as the Sultans are wont to treate their slaves, and Bajazet kept his word with her, in that cruell interpretation wherewithall he knowes how to free himselfe from his scruples of conscience. The very day wherein Axiamira for ever lost the Prince her husband, shee was rob'd of Iphidamantus who was but two yeares elder then I; Baiazet caus'd him to be taken out of her ship, and even against his custome, in lieu of shutting him up in his Seraglio amongst the other Azamoglans, gave him to my father, with expresse command to breed him like a slave, and so make him lose with his memory of Christianisme, that of his birth. Achomat in part obeyed Baiazet, but being himselfe a Christian, and professing it amongst his confidents, he bred up his faire slave by a Greeke Renegado, in shew, but indeed a Christian, and a Priest: Iphidamantus lost his first name for that of Solyman, and was so tutor'd, as he went for what he was not; that young Prince his beauty & comelines, which cannot be worthily enough expressed, if it be not compar'd with yours (said Melicerta addressing her to Cydaria) wonne the Sultaneese my mother to breed him among that great number of faire maidens which her father had given her, and to cloathe him usually as they were: we saw him every day, and that seeing drew us insensibly into a snare we saw not. Histeria, so was my deare sister call'd, was the first that felt what shee knew not, and unable to divine the cause of certaine unknowne desires which began to trouble her, was compell'd to discover her passion to me: I know not said she (innocently to me) what 'tis the faire slave hath in his eyes, but as often as hee lookes on mee hee wounds mee; I feele I know not what sting at my heart which tickles me in hurting me; I turne mine eyes from him when I feele the smart, but in spight of me, I am forced to looke on him againe; and I perceive that my griefe which is very sore when I looke on him, is farre worse when I see him not. Sister (said I) though I am the last that speake, I am not the last that suffered; I have long since examined my selfe of the reason of that change I noted in me, and how I should feele my selfe sicke, and yet not discover the cause nor the quality of my malady: but your discourse hath freed me of my ignorance, I know now that my sicknesse comes from the eyes of the faire slave; the delight I take in seeing him, is followed with so sensible a griefe, that whether I see him or see him not, I finde my selfe divided betwixt a delicious torment and a disquieted contentment. See the first discourse that a growing and almost unknowne passion made two Maidens of thirteene hold together; Age, which is a great master in love, chiefly when it is seconded by those which of old have beene instructed in it, quickly taught us, both by the example of our parents, and the conversation of those faire slaves which waited on us, not onely what we should call our sicknesse, but how strange the effects of it were: Solyman in the meane time, not onely seem'd ignorant of it, but shew'd himselfe so extreamely insensible, that he was neither mov'd with our lookes, our blandishments, no nor with our speeches; amongst many other proofes of his insensibility, I remember one, which as young as we both were, made us see that our affection prepar'd strange afflictions for us. The Sultaneese our mother being retir'd from Constantinople (during a voyage of Achomat's into Egypt) to a Seraglio which the Emperour had given her on the Channell which runs into the blacke sea; we in that pleasant solitude, passed our time in all the sports and merriments our Governesses thought fit for our exercise: The Sultaneese

our

our mother, was usually a Spectatresse of our pastimes, and noting that my sister and I passed them over with a negligence and pensiveness not befitting our age, was afraid lest it might presage some great fit of sickness. Had she been a little more informed, she would have knowne our disquiets were not the presages but the effects of that ill which she feared: Notwithstanding, we conceal'd it not onely from her, but even from those that were our greatest confidents, and did our utmost endeavours to communicate or at least to discover it to the impassible Solyman. His respect to the Sultaness having one day (whether he would or no) forc'd him to stay betwixt my sister and my selfe; that Princesse who tooke much pleasure in hearing the first proofes of our wit, commanded us to speake to him, and he had the like to answer us: Our discourse at first was of meer frankness of humour, and principally of the neglect of men; to which Solyman answered, with so much discretion and vivacity, that the Princesse confess'd aloud, she could not heare any thing more witty; but being diverted by a Poste from her deare Achomat, she left my sister and my selfe in that liberty we had so oftentimes wish'd for. As Solyman was about to follow her, we staid him, (against his will) and my deare Hysteria spoke thus; You have good cause to quit us if you beleeve we spoke as we thought: our misprising of men might make you doe the same to us: but doe not beleeve Solyman, that we are so wicked as to offend that All, whereof you are a wonderfull part; our injuries were but a sport, and we cunningly made use of that artifice to conceale from our mother, the too true affection we bear to the fairest of men. With that poor Histeria blush'd, and her languishing eyes stood fix'd on Solyman, to let him comprehend that hee alone merited that glorious title. Solyman blush'd too, either for his owne shamefac'dnesse or Histeria's; and unwilling to answer a speech that troubled him, did what he could to get from us; yet his discretion not suffering him to goe thence by violence, he saw himselfe obliged to stay yet a little longer with us. I then began, and casting down mine own eyes, as to not see my selfe, Why flyest thou us Solyman, said I? Are wee so unworthy thy company, or is thy mislike of us so great as thou canst not indure our sight nor heare us speake to thee? Thou may be valuest thy selfe by the miseries of thy fortune, and quite forgetting the greatnesse of thy birth, wilt observe that low submission which thy Tutors have prescribed thee, and slaves should owe to their masters. Is it not out of feare of making thy condition worse then it is, in trying to make it better? If such a timidity seale up thy lips, and casts thine eyes downewards, thou art as weake a valuer of our thoughts as thou art of thy selfe: we could looke on thee, as on a Prince which should one day sit on a Throne, and not as a slave, who hath lost for ever all hope of his liberty. But our affections are too purely sublim'd to fixe themselves on such grosse and base considerations; we love thee because heaven would have it so, because thy gracefulnesse forceth, and thy vertue obligeth us: Wee intreate thee now, to divide that love betwixt us, and to be pleased (that by kinde and mutuall exchanges) thou wilt give us a part of thy servitnde, and accept as much of our liberty. Histeria hearing I expressed her thoughts so well, Deare Solyman (said she interrupting me) accept (I beseech thee) my sisters proposition; command with us, and we will be slaves with thee. Solyman would have been overjoyed to have heard us speake on, (though it pleas'd him not) because at least our continuall talke had freed him from the trouble of answering us; but wee impos'd our selves silence, of purpose to heare what he would say: sometime he was consulting with himselfe, at last seeing he was forc'd to an answer, Faire Princesses (said he) you have shut my mouth even by that which you have made use of your selves, for the liberty of breaking the silence is commanded me; you say I am thought on and regarded by you as a Prince, which should once governe, and that consideration tels me, I am but a wretch, who with the title of Prince have lost all the priviledges of Principality: though your proffers came from a true feeling you have of my miseries, and that you should be so good as to contribute somewhat to the consideration of my birth, yet beleeve not I beseech you that I can by such a charme beguile the knowledge I have of my misfortunes. You may faigne, being as you are, to be slaves, without making triall of any of the rigours of servitude, but if the strength of imagination deprive me not of that of judgement, 'tis impossible for me in conceiting my selfe to be among the sweets of liberty, that I should forget the bitternesse of slavery. Give over then faire Princesses, give

over the preſenting me with imaginary good, ſince it doth but put me in minde of thoſe true ones I want! Would to heaven (reply'd Hiſteria a little angry) that you were ſenſible as much as you ſtrive to perſwade us! You would then take into your thought, two perſonages who are more ſlaves then you, and would hearken to their intreaties in lieu of deluding them with your vaine and ſubtle evaſions. The Sultaneſſe then coming, broke our diſcourſe, and as much vex'd us, as ſhe pleas'd the diſdainfull Solyman: Aſſoon as he was got from us, he made a ſolemne vow not to be ſo caught againe; and indeed, from that day till Achomat's returne, 'twas impoſſible for us to ſpeake with him in private. In the meane time our love increaſed with our eares; wee not onely forgot all things for Solyman, but forgetting our ſelves, were ſo fooliſh as to be jealous of one another: we broke off our wonted communications, we conceal'd our intentions, and each of us working our projects apart, we went ſo farre, as that our Governeſſes tooke notice of our ill correſpondency. Nature, who had made but one of us two, could not long indure this diſunion; ſhe knit again that which was not altogether broken, and after ſhe had let us know our idle extravagance, made us conceive ſo great a ſorrow for it, as we were many dayes continually asking one another forgiveneſſe. After this reciprocall fault had obliged us to a mutuall repentance, we diſcovered all our thoughts to one another, and being rejoyn'd not to be ſeparated againe, we promiſed each other to be together both Rivalls and Confidents: ſome few dayes after this reconciliation, the Emperour reſolv'd to perfect and bring to ſome good iſſue an enterpriſe wherein his predeceſſours and himſelfe had fail'd. He would all at once, conquer Egypt, ſet on the heires of the Eſtate, and rebellions of Scanderbeg, and his principall deſigne was to avenge him of the Venetians and the Knights of Rhodes: He therefore rais'd four mighty Armies, and ſent the greateſt into Egypt, under the command of Baſha Herzecogli (that was the title whereby my father was knowne:) He tooke Solyman to that warre, and depriving our eyes of that onely and deare object, made us make ſo many earneſt prayers againſt the proſperity of his armes, that many times ſince thinking on our amorous impiety, I beleev'd it to have been the cauſe of the unhappy ſucceſſe of Achomat's expedition. He encountred the Sultan of Egypt, and after a fight of two intire dayes (wherein above two hundred thouſand lay dead on the place) hee fell from his horſe, was taken alive, and carried in triumph to grand Cairo. Solyman in that occurrence did ſuch deeds of armes, that it was not to beleev'd at a leſſe rate then by loving him ſo much as we did: He was not then above ſeventeene yeares old, but his great heart giving him a ſtrength beyond his age, he had redeemed Achomat, and put the Egyptians to the loſſe of that victory they had gotten, if the Aſians cowardiſe and the Europians diſorder, had not abandoned that victory which was aſſured them. Solyman not knowing what elſe was to be done upon the routing of his party, ſtrove to die; but his enemies having more care of his preſervation then himſelfe, ſtaid him, and made him the partner of his ſecond father's fetters. Imagine (if you pleaſe) when theſe newes came to Conſtantinople, how they were receiv'd, the Emperour witneſſed more griefe for Achomats impriſonment, then for the loſſe of all his forces: He preſently ſent a Meſſenger to the Sultan of Egypt to pay the Princes ranſome, and the other priſoners, with menaces, that if he did not deliver them, he would goe in perſon to make a ſecond Nile of the Egyptians bloud. Lividarus, a great Officer to that Souldan, not thinking it beſt to drawall the Turks on his Maſters hands, for the keeping away of two or three of them, ſent backe Achomat and Solyman with all the civilities the ſtate of buſineſſe ſo ſtanding could permit; and remonſtrated to the Emperour by the bold Thenor, that they ought to make a League together, and joyne their armes to make warre on the Chriſtians, their common Enemies. The Emperour who had ſworne the Souldan's ruine, contemn'd the adviſe of his Officer. But why doe I fall to perplex you with buſineſſe of State, as if our fond love were not ſufficient enough to trouble you? Know then that during Achomat and Solyman's impriſonment, Hiſteria plotted ſuch deſignes as were more proportionable to the thoughts of ſome great Captaine, then of a young Mayden. Shee told me a hundred times ſhe would diſguiſe her ſelfe, and under the habit of a Janizary, goe ſtab the Souldan, for keeping in priſon whom ſhe held more deare then all the world: my timorouſneſſe ſtaid her valour, and laid before her, that after ſhee had made many ſhamefull and unpro-

unprofitable endeavour, ſhe would get nothing by her loſſe, but the death of her father and lover: but the newes of their liberties making her lay by theſe fancies, the hope of ſoone ſeeing them, eſpecially the faire ſlave, gave her others cleane contrary. Whereas a little before ſhe was all furious, and ſeem'd able enough of her ſelfe to conquer all the *Mamalukes, at the ſight of Solyman, ſhe put on a ſpirit of meekneſſe, of ſubmiſſion and ſervitude, and meditated long before, how ſhe ſhould entertaine that inſenſible man. Sometimes ſhe would talk to him of his valour, then of his impriſonment, and againe extolling the dangers he had eſcap'd in ſtriving to redeeme Achomat; Be not leſſe generous (ſaid ſhe, in his abſence) to the daughter then thou haſt beene to the father! Let that brave heart which hath made thee hazard all for Achomats ſafety, oblige thee not to neglect that of Hiſteria. Whilſt ſhe made theſe preparatives on her ſide, I forgot not, on the other, what I was to doe; I reſolv'd to imploy, if not of the ſame things my ſiſter had prepar'd, at leaſt ſome others which in my judgemeut ſhould have as good an effect; I adviſ'd with the beſt skill'd in the roule of the Eye, the ſweetneſſe and true time of the Voice and Action, and in briefe (if I dare ſay ſo) in the imbelliſhing of beauty it ſelfe; and all this, to joyne the forces of the body to that of the minde, to give a generall aſſault at Solyman's returne, to that ſtrong and well defended place. He arriv'd ſooner then we expected, and fill'd Conſtantinople with ſo great an admiration of his valour, that he had by this time enjoyed the ſupremeſt honours of the Port, had he not contemned them. After the Emperour had kept him and Achomat divers dayes in the Seraglio, we were permitted to ſee him, but not to ſpeake the brave Orations we had ſtudied to move him; he ſcarce gave us time to congratulate his freedome; he had no thoughts nor deſire but for warre; he ſolicited Achomat for nothing but to returne into Egypt; and he was ſeen to have ſuch a deep ſadneſſe in his countenance, as often as he was told of the brave acts he had done there, that they well imagin'd his diſgrace of being taken priſoner, was more ſenſible to him, then his honour of killing ſo many enemies. The Emperour, on the other ſide that would not ſit downe with the affront he had receiv'd in the perſon of his Lieutenant, put a terrible Army into the Field, divided the Generalty between Achomat and Haly Baſha, and gave the command of the Janizaries to Solyman: this ſecond voyage was more glorious and favourable then the firſt. The Souldan of Egypt was reduc'd ſhamefully to aske peace of his Enemy, and conſtrained by Solyman's incredible valour, to abandon many places he had taken. But ô how fatall was the honour of your inſenſible brother to my poore ſiſter and me! And what powerfull baites did his palmes adde to the charmes and allurements of his perſon! We look'd on him no more as on the faire ſlave, but as on a victorious Prince, who by his valour and fortune might aſpire even to the Empire of the Othomans. My ſiſter, who all her life time bore an extraordinary love to all extraordinary vertues; and who had a courage no leſſe high then her father and her lover, was perpetually fix'd in contemplating the exploits of the latter: and for his valour's ſake excuſing his inſenſibility, Thou doſt well, (ſaid ſhe, ſometimes) thou doſt well generous Solyman, not to hearken to ſuch requeſts as would ſtop the current of thy great actions: Purſue them with the ſame boldneſſe thou haſt begun, and leave us alone in our ſolitude, to waſte our miſerable dayes in griefes, vexations, and unprofitable deſires. I was alone with Hiſteria, when ſhe thus talk'd to abſent Solyman; I interrupted her, and beginning to be angry at our bootleſſe perſeverance, Truely (ſaid I) we juſtly merit the ſorrowes we undergoe, ſince we are ſo great Enemies to our ſelves, as ſo much to applaude our tyrant. What wonderfull thing hath this ingratefull man done who ſcornes us, that we ſhould with ſo much joy entertaine his diſdaines, and bleſſe the hand which cuts the thread of our life? Beleeve me my deare ſiſter, Solyman laughes at our eaſineſſe and infallibly holds, that onely becauſe we ſo ſubmiſſively ſolicite him, we deſerve to be ſleighted. Why (reply'd Hiſteria) ſpeak you ſo boldly, ſince you finde in your ſelfe that your heart and thoughts diſavow it? Doe not flatter your ſelfe Melicerta, but freely make knowne your reſentment. Is your reaſon able to make good the revolt it adviſeth? Are you ſure it will not forſake you when you muſt come to the deciſion? Conſult with your ſelfe, and examine whether you have courage enough to reſolve in good earneſt to ſcorne him that neglects you: No, no, you cannot breake the fetters you weare; all your endeavours to compaſſe it, doe nothing but multiply

* *An order of valiant Horſemen in the laſt Empire of Egypt*

tiply your ſufferings; you reſolve on many things, but you cannot nor will not put them in execution: make no doubt of it Melicerta, you ſhall all your life time love Solyman, with his indifferences, his coolneſſe and his inſenſibility; For mine owne part I muſt ceaſe to live when I would give over loving him. Nature and inclination which have brought on my affection, have made me love him without condition or reſervation: Neither diſdaine nor ingratitude can releaſe me from that neceſſity. Love Solyman ſayes my Inclination; But if he be inſenſible, if he be unreſpective, if he be even an enemy to my paſſion, have I reply'd oftentimes? For all that (it hath anſwered) love him ſtill; and know that thy amity ſhall be the more perfect, becauſe its exiſtence depends on nothing but it ſelfe, and hath leſſe commerce with things without it. Alas! Hiſteria (ſaid I) deare Hiſteria, I am enforc'd to my great griefe to confeſſe, my thoughts are conformable to yours, and that I vainly ſtrive to reſiſt the moſt unjuſt paſſion wherewithall our ſoules could ever be perſecuted. I love the ingratefull Solyman, and I would dare ſay that I love him againſt my will, if at the ſame time when I thinke ſo, my will did not diſavow it, I ſhould never make an end, if I paſs'd not in ſilence the moſt part of thoſe diſcourſes begotten and produc'd by our younger errours. But I leave them, and let's ſee the victorious Solyman enter Conſtantinople as much cover'd with Palmes and Laurets as wee were full of flames and impatiency. The Emperour willing to gratifie his great ſervices, made him a Baſha, and inriching him beyond his hopes, gave him one of his faireſt Palaces, and this way tooke him out of the power of Achomat. The liberty hee had recover'd, and the great meanes he had acquir'd by ſo honourable wayes, had beene the greateſt part of our joy, if that Prince's good fortune had not been the ruine of our own. I will not tell you to what an extreame torment wee were brought by his abſence; his proſperities were to us new cauſes of ſorrow, and when we came to thinke they haſtened our deſtruction, we day and night curſed them, and at one ſame time wiſh'd Solyman, Emperour of the Turkes, and that he might ſtill be a ſlave. Theſe different wiſhes ruining themſelves by their mutuall extravagancy, we knew not at laſt what to eſchew or what to deſire. The very evening, that ingratefull man arriv'd, onely advis'd by our phrenſie, we reſolv'd to let him ſee in writing, what we had no hope to let him know from ou mouthes. Preſently, we ſeverally writ to him, but neither of us being pleaſed with our letters, we threw them into the fire, and were of opinion wee ſhould better expreſſe our thoughts if we did incloſe them in one ſame paper. Hiſteria therefore began to write for us both, I did ſo too; and after many alterations we approv'd of the letter I will now rehearſe to you, and ſent it to our enemy: It was thus, if my memory faile me not.

The two Siſters to Solyman Basha.

WEE ſhould be guilty of that crime whereof we accuſe others, if we were not ſenſible of your honour; and 'tis to witneſſe the pleaſure we take in it, that wee have hazarded theſe lines to you; your good fortune would have taken from us the uſe of prayer if it had cured you of your inſenſibility. We begge nothing from heaven but the end of that ill, after our obtaining the period of others: doe not make it incurable Solyman, but let pity worke the remedy: We would ſay Love, but we feare leſt that word ſhould offend you: yet give us leave to tell you what we doe, and read without anger, that time and abſence which ruinate things the beſt eſtabliſhed, daily ſtrengthen our affection. We have made a progreſſe from the Love of Inclination, to that of Underſtanding; and that, which at firſt had no reaſon at all, hath now ſuch ſtrong ones, as you muſt abſolutely deprive us of judgement, if you goe about to make us alter our reſolutions. Doe not imitate ſuch ill examples as thoſe, with whom, the Princes favour hath fill'd up the Hiſtory of this Court. Doe not forget your ſelfe becauſe you are fortunate, and if you have not alter'd your minde, change at leaſt your excuſes, ſince thoſe you made to us heretofore, would (in the condition where you are now) witneſſe rather your ſcorne then reſpect.

Solyman

Soliman receiv'd this Letter by the addreſſe of an old Jewiſh woman, who hoped for a great ſetling of her fortune if our loves had a happy ſucceſſe. He adviſed long whether he ſhould anſwer us. At laſt he reſolv'd to it; not to entertaine us in our errors, but to make us loſe with the hope of their good ſucceſſe, the intention of continuing in them. See thoſe cruell words which gave the firſt mortall blow to poore Hiſteria, and have handled me more rigorouſly, ſince they make me languiſh far, far beyond her.

The Slave Soliman to his two Princeſſes *Hiſteria* and *Melicerta*.

PArdon me Ladies, if I begin my Letter with accuſations, in lieu of moſt humble acknowledgements and thanks which obliege me to your incomparable courteſie. You cenſure by appearances as well as vulgar Soules; and think I have changed my condition becauſe I have changed my bonds. No faire Princeſſes, I am not what I ſeeme to be. I am ſtill a Captive, I am ſtill unfortunate; and therefore I muſt yet make uſe of the ſame excuſes, which ſerv'd me as often as you (forgetting what you were borne) had ſo much goodneſſe as to deigne to caſt an eye on your Slave. I will never loſe that quality, becauſe I hold it more glorious then all that fortune can give me. Withall, I will inviolably reſerve for you thoſe reſpects, and yeild you the ſame duties which the law of that Servitude commands me.

THis Letter, ſo reſpectfull in appearance, but ſo proud in effect, did but encreaſe our afflictions. We therein found an abſolute refuſall of our affections, and an infallible aſſurance of being eternally ſcorned. Yet would we not believe our malady to be abſolutely deſperate. We intreated, we importun'd, we writ; in briefe, wee let paſſe no occaſion to thaw that heart of ice. But we loſt all hope, when Solyman departed from Conſtantinople, on that great deſigne which the Emperour had on the territories of the Venetian Commonwealth. The navall Army being gone out of the Channell, came to Nigroponte, and a little after to Romagnia. I will not relate the particulars of that war. Far more ſtrange events call on me, and paſſing by all fights by Land and Sea, would have me come with the inſenſible Soliman to the ſiege of Lepanto. I will diſpence with you for this preſent for not crediting all the truths I have to tell you, for they are ſo extraordinary, as they are beyond the beliefe of the moſt credulous. Solyman was no ſooner gone from Conſtantinople, but my Siſter and my ſelfe were almoſt out of our wits. We were no more reſtrain'd either by the conſideration of our birth, or the intereſt of our honour, or by the feare of death. We reſolv'd to follow our Enemy. I confeſſe, had I beene alone I ſhould never have put on that reſolution; but I was ſwayed by the violence of Hiſteria's love. We ſtole out of the Sultanneſſe our mothers Seraglio, and diſguiſing our ſelves ſo, as it was very hard for any to know us, wee mingled our ſelves amongſt thoſe troupes were imbark'd for the Venetia war. We came to Lepanto a few dayes after it was beſieged. The firſt thing we did after our landing was to goe to Soliman's quarter, and to endeavour by all meanes to be entertain'd in his Service. Our deſigne did not abſolutely ſucceed well. Yet we had leave to lodge in his quarter, and to ſee him at ſeverall houres in the day. Hiſteria who had not told me her laſt reſolution, ſtrove to bring it to paſſe without engaging me in it. After a furious ſally, wherein the Souldiers of Lepanto did all that deſpaire could adviſe men of courage to: Solyman ſav'd a part of the Emperiall Army, and unawares gave the raſh Hiſteria her life. The night following that fight, my poore Siſter ſeeing all things oppoſed her Deſigne, and that Soliman himſelfe tooke paines to preſerve that life ſhe deſir'd to loſe; reſolv'd to ſpeake to him. Finding therefore a convenient time to diſcover her ſelfe, ſhe aborded him with an extraordinary conſtancy, and without faultering in her Speech; I doe not (ſaid ſhe) give thee thanks for ſaving my life, ſince thoſe good deeds

deeds which are not voluntary, obliege not those to whom they were done. No, I will do what I never resolv'd. I will thanke thee for a good which thou never intendest to do me; and if thou do not repent thee of it, 'twill be too much for me to be eternally indebted to thee. Thou seest (Soliman) here before thee the most unhappy Histeria, who unable any longer to endure thy deniall or thine absence, hath in her strange resolution fear'd nothing but to finde thee yet insensible. Thou wondrest at this declaration, and seem'st to doubt whether my words be true. But being never yet capable of love, thou art no more neither of conceiving to what extremities Love is wont to carry such as affect truly. Do not doubt of my being the same I tell thee. My Sister, whose alike passion hath made her undertake the same voyage, and other testimonies lesse suspected, will cleere thee when thou list, of those doubts wherein thou art very willing to abide. Soliman amaz'd and affrighted at so strange an adventure, was a great while ere he could speake to my Sister. At last he inform'd himselfe; and raysing up that disconsolate Princesse: Would to heaven (said he) my death had accompanied my fathers. We should then both have enjoyed that peace and quiet which fortune alike denies us. O how hatefull henceforward shall that life be to me which hath hitherto been so troublesome, since 'tis by it that I see my selfe guilty of such crimes as cannot be too rigorously punished! I deprive all at once, my generous Master of all content, honour, and may be of life; to whom alone I owe my life, honour and fortune. What shall I say to you Madam? What will become of the Basha your father if he knowes of this vagary? Nay, what will become of your selfe? In what corner of the world will your Sister escape the fury of a justly enraged father? What can I doe that may avail you? Tell me, (I beseech you) for you have brought me into such a maze, that I even scarce know whether I am my selfe or no? Onely love me (replied the poore Histeria) with a voice able to mollifie a rock; or if it be too much for thee, yet at least give leave that thou be beloved; and that being granted, we shall have found remedies against all those ills which thou feareſt. Soliman had no reply to that proposition; but stuck in a silence which proceeded more from his modesty and confusednesse then his naturall insensibility. Histeria perceiving she wrought nothing on him, rais'd her voyce a little, and adding many teares to every word, At least (said she) impassible Soliman, if thou be not capable of love, be capable of hatred, and continue not so unmercifull as to suffer me to live. Soliman extreamely perplexed with my Sisters speech, call'd for five or six Eunuchs whom he trusted with his most important affaires, and committing Histeria into their custody; Have (said he) a speciall care of this Souldier, and be accomptable to me for him on your life. He will bring you to his lodging, where his brother is. Goe, and bring them both to one of the Tents next mine owne. This command was executed as it was enjoyn'd; and we were shut up where Soliman had appointed, and serv'd by his Eunuchs with so much care, that we thought his noble entertainement had beene an infallible presage of the end of our miseries. In that error we liv'd eight or ten dayes; but when Histeria saw that Soliman neither came nor sent to visit us, she resolv'd to dye; and told me, her constancy was at the last gaspe; and she could no longer endure Solimans insensibilities. I was of the same opinion, but had not the same courage. I wish'd with all my heart to be out of the world, but all the wayes to it seem'd hydeous and fearefull to me. I see my deere Auditors you grow weary of my laments, and the relation of our miseries begins to be irkesome. I am now ending it, by a bloudy Catastrophe. Know, at the generall assault which the Turks gave to Lepanto, Histeria finding a way to deceive her keepers, fought above two houres in the first rank of the Janizaries, and even in sight of our father and her Beloved. She then receiv'd many mortall wounds, and the assault being ended, entreated two of her Companions to carry her off into Solimans Tent. That insensible man came in almost as soone as she, and knowing her, was so inly touched at that tragicall spectacle, as he commanded all his followers to withdraw. When he was alone with her, he would have said something, but she impos'd him silence, and though she spake with a great deale of paine; Of so many requests (said she) which I have made to thee since I was borne at least grant me one: I will aske no unjust thing of thee. 'Tis, that after my death thou wilt be a little more humane then thou hast beene whilst I liv'd. Thy prayers are heard Soliman, see, this is

the

the laſt time the unfortunate Hiſteria will importune thee: ſhe hath obtain'd from her ſelfe a great deale more then ſhe deſir'd from thee; But ſhe laments not the loſing her life to pleaſe thee, for 'tis the leaſt loſſe thou haſt made her ſuffer. O happy, among ſo many miſeries, if ſhe can by her death purchaſe her ſiſters felicity! Thou weep'ſt Solyman, ſince when began thy ſtony heart to change nature? Hath my bloud had the vertue to mollifie it? If it be ſo, ô how precious are my wounds to me, ſince in bringing my death they end my miſeries, and melting that congeal'd ice within thee, promiſe ſome peace to my deare Melicerta! What more could ſhe adde to theſe words? truly nothing: but ending them ſhe died, and ſeem'd to die joyfully becauſe ſhe thought it would be the price of my redemption. Alas! my deare ſiſter, thou died'ſt with that generous thought, and I unfortunate and coward that I am, dare live with that knowledge! give Melicerta, give ſomewhat elſe then vaine teares and lamentations to her that hath beſtowed her bloud and life on thee. I yeeld to it my deare Hiſteria, and am fully reſolv'd to follow thee, for I feele in my ſelfe I know not what ſtrange motion which aſſures me my death is at hand: and that the inſenſible Solyman ſhall not much longer triumph o're my unreaſonable perſeverance. But return we, my dear Auditors, to that unpitifull man: Hiſteria's death, almoſt made him deſperate, not that he had loſt her, but that hee had beene the cauſe of it, and by conſequence of the moſt ſenſible ſorrow his Benefactor Achomat had ever reſented. He was about to have ſlaine his Eunuchs: yet weighing that their diligence how exact ſoever, could not be ſufficient enough to hinder the reſolutions of a furious Lover; hee enjoyn'd them for penance to take better care and charge of me then they had of my ſiſter; he ſent me a little after the body of that unfortunate Princeſſe, and a Jew Phyſician, intreating me (by him) to imbalme it: I gave her thoſe ſad duties that very night, and help'd to incloſe her in a cedar Coffin covered with plates of ſilver, which Solyman ſent me, with a great many excuſes in that he could not himſelfe give me that reſpect he was oblig'd to, by my birth, his duty, and our common affliction. I knew too well for my quiet, he had not changed nature; and that the teares he had ſhed at my ſiſters death, were rather teares of ceremony then pity. The next day he ſent me a new Meſſenger, and told me by him, that to what place ſoever I would retire, I ſhould finde a Tartane ready in the haven to carry me thither with the body of Hiſteria. He who brought this meſſage, ſaid, he had command not to leave me, and he would not onely performe it, but being Captaine of the Veſſell, would either haſten or retard his voyage as I pleas'd. I have no more to doe here ſaid I, but to take leave of Solyman; That will be a hard thing for you to doe (he repli'd) ſince he is buſied about the batteries, and 'tis thought the Venetians will this day come to a Treaty about the reddition of Lepanto. What he ſaid prov'd true; Solyman, who hath ever been the good Fate of his Maſters (ô happy Hiſteria and Melicerta if he had been ſo of his ſlaves!) tooke the Towne by compoſition, and accompanied Bajazet into it at his glorious entry. The day of triumph being paſs'd, Solyman without any mans knowing or ſo much as ſuſpecting the cauſe (with a few of his followers) left the Camp, and renouncing all the honours, riches, and ſupreme greatneſſe, which the Emperours favour and his important ſervices might juſtly make him hope for, ſtole away in the darke of night from all the Turkiſh Fleet. The flight of a man of ſo great a conſideration, was ſoone noys'd abroad after it hapned, but divers dayes paſs'd in the Camp before it was beleeved. The Emperour, my father and many others fill'd with the love and admiration of that Prince, lamented his loſſe, as the greateſt could a long while betide the Ottoman Empire. Aſſoone as the newes was brought me, I imbark'd, with Hiſteria's body, and intreated my Pilot to land me in ſome part of France or Italy: I thought I ſhould finde Solyman there, for ſince he was a Chriſtian there was no ſafer retreat for him. I was almoſt ſixe months in queſt of him, but all my care and diligence was fruitleſſe; ſometimes I enquir'd for Solyman, ſometimes for Iphidamantus, and ſeeing it was all in vaine, I thought then to aske for Polexander's brother. That Name which is knowne through all Europe was my guide to bring me to Solyman. I was told that Polexander was lately become Lord of the Canaries, and being crowned King of them with the conſent of all the Iſlanders, I ſhould infallibly finde his brother with him. I therefore paſs'd the Straits, and came to the Iſle of Teneriffe; there I underſtood that Polexander

was loſt at Sea, and ſaw the Inhabitants of three or foure other Iſlands, ſo paſſionately amorous of his vertue, that though he were dead as they beleev'd, yet they held him for their King, and obey'd his name and memory as religiouſly, as they would himſelfe. I enquir'd in all the Iſlands of the Prince Iphidamantus, and every where heard that they had not ſeen him: at laſt wearied with leading ſo miſerable and to be bewailed a life, and the carrying about the body of my deare ſiſter, I landed in this Iſle, where finding Almanzor's Tombe with many others, I thought it a place deſtin'd for the buriall of unfortunate Lovers. Here then I got that Tombe to be built which we came from, and therein laying Hiſteria's body, reſolv'd, with it, to end my dayes, and to divide all my teares and lamentations betwixt my too loving ſiſter and my inſenſible Lover. Scarce had the deſolate Lady ended the ſad recitall of her adventures, but Polexander (not th'nking of any thing but to blame Iphidamantus for his ingratitude) cry'd out, Our misfortunes have their ſource from thine inſenſibility, ô brother, unworthy to be named, and the afflictions which Cydaria and my ſelfe have undergone, proceed from nought elſe but the juſt anger of heaven, who mov'd with the bloud and teares of two ſo rare Princeſſes, avengeth on our heads thine iniquity! How (ſaid Melicerta interrupting him) is Iphidamantus your brother too? We may be aſham'd to owne him (reply'd Polexander) yet I acknowledge him (Madam) and beſeech you humbly to avenge your ſelfe on me for ſome part of thoſe wrongs he unmercifully hath made you ſuffer. I thought till now (ſaid Melicerta) that Iphidamantus had no other brother then Polexander: no more hath he not (Madam) anſwered Cydaria, and he whom you ſee, is the ſame Polexander, whoſe fame hath related to you ſuch wonderfull things. Melicerta underſtanding that verity, turn'd to our Heroë, and looking fix'dly on him, It is very hard (ſaid ſhee) for you to conceale your ſelfe long; there is ſomething, I know not what in your countenance which is not ſeen but in extraordinary men. Aſſoone as I ſaw you, me thought you brought mee the remedy which Heaven hath reſerv'd for the cure of all my miſeries, and that my long misfortunes ſhould by your aſſiſtance finde that end, which Iphidamantus hath alwayes deny'd me. I am neither ſo much belov'd by heaven, nor powerfull enough (ſaid he) to doe you any profitable ſervice; but I againe ingage my ſelfe, to avenge you on Iphidamantus ingratitude, and oblige him to give you all the ſatisfaction which your juſt reſentment ought to expect from his; I would gladly aſſure you of his love, but you know (Madam) that love doth ſo abſolutely depend on our will, that even Tyrants who can doe all, by the feare and terrour they imprint in our mindes, have never been able to impoſe it on us. It may be, Iphidamantus hath caſt off his Turkiſh ſeveritie (in which he hath been bred) with his Turbant; and his Spirit caſting by thoſe auſtere wayes of life wherewithall his education hath as it were diverted the courſe of his nature, will betake it ſelfe to the path ſhe firſt delineated. I hope for nothing from Iphidamantus (repli'd Melicerta) I know too well his averſion from me, and though his inſenſibilitie may be overcome, I am moſt certaine 'twill never be by my affection: And when I talke of remedies, of help, of the end of my misfortunes, I meane onely ſuch as are met with in the grave; and which by a mercifull effect of Heaven's goodneſſe, happen, when they are leaſt expected. I confeſſe it to you Polexander, I am ſo inured to teares, to griefes, and torments, that I could hardly live among contentments; and have ſo deeply impreſs'd a beliefe of my never being happy but in death, that Iphidamantus himſelfe would have much adoe to make me alter mine opinion. Yet I would faine ſee him though I cannot tell you why; my blinded and uncertaine affection flies from what it deſireth, and ſeekes for that which it would not meet withall: It is guided by ſome other, who ſtronger then it ſelfe, ſwayes, and makes it follow the varietie of his motions. In a word, I feele what I cannot expreſſe, Heaven intends ſome great matter, but it gives me onely an imperfect and confuſed knowledge of it: I ſhall without doubt ſee Iphidamantus againe, and ſee him (as me thinkes) quite alter'd from what he hath been hitherto, yet for all that, I am conſtant to my old opinion, that death onely ſhall be the end of my miſeries. Hope better (Madam, repli'd Polexander) and be aſſured, that your long being accuſtomed to ſad and diſmall imaginations, produceth all thoſe miſhaps you figure to your ſelfe. You ſhall be happy, becauſe Heaven is juſt; and aſſure your ſelf, that your happineſſe (as I may ſay) ſteales from your thoughts and beliefe, to the end that

coming

coming on you at unawares, it may make you taſte thoſe delights, which are extreamly diminiſh'd, when they have been alwayes hoped for, and too long time expected. Cidaria, who was ſilent, had her eyes fixed on Melicerta's face, and noting there ſuch ſweetneſſe and attraction as ſhe could hardly reſiſt, began (in her ſelfe) to be moved againſt Iphidamantus; and after ſhe had accus'd him of ſtupidity and blindneſſe, rather then of coldneſſe, wiſh'd, ſhe might be his Judge, to condemne him to ſuch tortures as were proportionable to his offences. Their long converſe being thus ended, Melicerta was inforc'd to take a later reſolution; Polexander and his ſiſter wooed her to it, and ſhe ſeeing her ſelfe preſſed to it by her owne thoughts, at laſt conſented to leave her ſiſters Tombe, and once againe to try fortune, and conteſt with Iphidamantus inſenſibility. Our Heroë aſſur'd her, the voyage ſhe was to take would be more hapy then her former, and ſo by degrees drew her from her lodging for an undelay'd imbarking. They went all three in company to the haven, where going aboard, Polexander preſently commanded his Pilot to make for the Iſle of Teneriffe, which he did; and after five houres, landing Polexander there, reſtor'd to the Inhabitants all that joy they had forgone ſince the ſad newes of that Princes loſſe. They forgot nothing whereby Subjects are wont to witneſſe their loves, and beſought him, they might now at leaſure taſte the comforts of his preſence: He granted their requeſts, and whilſt he was with them, ſpent his time in ſuch neceſſary reformations, and profitable inſtitutions, that thoſe Iſlanders had cauſe to bleſſe ſo juſt a raigne, and to multiply their Sacrifices and Prayers for the continuation of it. Polexander tooke his leave of them with teares in his eyes, ſo much was hee mov'd with their affection; and with the ſame ſucceſſe viſited the grand Canary and the fortunate: at laſt he arriv'd in the new Iſle of Alcidiana. The good order he had left at his departure continued ſtill, the Vice-roy had neither abuſed his Authority nor his Maſters abſence; and though he thought him dead, he oppos'd all kinde of alterations. Our Heroë welcom'd Melicerta and Cydaria into a Palace which had beene finiſh'd ſince his depart, and which by the managing of the intelligent and truſty Bias, was adorn'd with all thoſe rich ornaments which make weake mindes admire the quality of Kings. The newes of that Prince his returne flew ſtraight into Spaine, and ſtai'd in the haven the navall Army which the ambitious Ferdinand had provided for the reconquering the Canaries. France which had a ſhare in Polexanders adventures, ſince he was of the bloud of her Kings, welcom'd the newes of his returne with a great deale of joy; and Lewes the Twelfth was adviſ'd by the great Cardinall of Amboiſe to ſend him an Embaſſadour to congratulate his good fortune, and offer him his alliance and power. The Princes of Africa, friends and foes, teſtified either their loves or feare by their many Embaſſes. Amongſt others, thoſe of Zahara ſent Deputies, to intreat him to accept of their Crowne: They had lately freed themſelves from a tyrannie, which was inſupportable, and when they were about the election of a new King, they were ſo divided, and ſo exaſperated that to uphold thoſe whom they had choſen, they would have hazarded a battle. But the newes of Polexander's returne, preſently made the weapons fall out of the hands of both parties; and they began all to cry, Heaven ſave the King of the fortunate Iſlands! And ſtraight ſtrangling both thoſe they had choſen to command them, ſent with all humility to intreat Polexander to croſſe the ſea, and come receive that new Crowne which his incomparable merits had in his abſence acquired him. The principall of that Deputation was a Prieſt of Mahomet's Law, no leſſe a Politician then a great Theologiſt: He was to ſpeake in the name of the Province; and indeed when hee came before Polexander, he made knowne by his demeanour as well as by his words, that hee well merited the firſt place in a Councell of State. Theſe were the motives he uſed to diſpoſe our Heroë to the accepting the Crowne of Zahara: If it were a fundamentall Law in Elective States, that none ſhould aſcend the Throne, but ſuch a one as was called to it by unanimous ſuffrages, and the univerſall conſent of all private men, I dare maintaine (Sir) before your Majeſty, that ſuch a manner of chooſing Kings would be a meanes of never chuſing any. The multitude which is but ſeldome in accord with it ſelfe, hath no great mind to be ſo, in a matter whereto they have not much leſſe repugnancy then love, and we muſt there-

fore goe againſt the option of the moſt, when the queſtion is of chuſing a Maſter to a whole Nation. You are the firſt, Sir, and I ſhall not ſpeake a falſity, ſhould I ſay the ſole perſon who by your incomparable qualities have put an exception to this generall rule, which is no leſſe glorious to your Majeſty, then beneficiall to your new Subjects. They have had but one minde, but one ſame voice, and if I dare ſay it, but one and the ſame ſoule, aſſoone as I propos'd to them the electing you for their King: Their ancient enmities and hatreds which ſeem'd to be irreconcileable, have ceas'd, even in the beginning of battle, ſo much did they feare leſt their diſunion might retard their common felicities. 'Tis your vertue great King which hath wrought this miracle in the mindes of a people, who, not to flatter them, ſeem'd not capable of ſo much wiſdome: the Zaharians come to you as to their deliverer; have pity on the many miſeries they have indured: and ſince Heaven hath given you to the world, to diſtribute without favour, thoſe treaſures it hath left in your hands, diſpoſe of them every where equally, and conforming your ſelfe to that will which gave you them, reſerve not for one Nation alone, that which is deſtinated for the generall good of the whole world. Polexander finding his ſpeech ſo rationall and ſo urging, was troubled what anſwer to make, and neither oblige himſelfe, nor diſcontent a Nation which had teſtified ſo much love to him: His brave ſpirit, which like his courage had ſurmounted alwayes the moſt difficult obſtacles, preſently furniſh'd him with this judicious reply.

The Obligation which bindes me to you for your coming ſo farre off to offer me the Crowne of Zahara, is no common tie, but your judging me worthy is infinitely greater. I will not by a confeſſion which ſhould be true and yet ſeem to you artificiall, ſhew you I am not the man you deeme me; but, ſince you will have it ſo, leave you in your errours, and accepting with joy a Preſent you ſo frankly give me, I will ſtrive to live in ſuch a manner, that my government ſhall give no cauſe for you to repent of your election.

The Embaſſadours of Zahara obtaining this favourable Audience, and ſeeing their negotiation ſucceed ſo well, diſpatch'd one of their company to carry home the good newes: in the meane time they were entertain'd with an incomparable magnificence, and after eight or ten dayes refreſhing, ſome of them tooke their leaves of Polexander, and the reſt abode with him as well to inſtruct him in the Affaires of the Kingdome, as to haſten his journey. That famous Prieſt of whom we have before ſpoken, was one of thoſe which ſtai'd. As one day, Polexander entertained him in the preſence of Cidaria and Melicerta, he fell to talk of the Africans Warres; the Prieſt who was perfectly inſtructed in them, Sir (ſaid he) it is not long ſince your Kingdome was threatned by the Armes of Morocco: Ambitious Abdelmelec had an intent to place the bounds of his command beyond the River of Abernia, and to get to himſelfe by his power, ſuch Nations as he was not able to acquire by his vertue: our Alarums and his Enterpriſes vaniſh'd both together. Of an Invader, which he would have been, he hath beene inforc'd to ſtand on his owne defence, and at this very preſent, is beſieged in Morocco with his father, and by two ſuch Captaines as are not wont to vanquiſh by halfes. Pray (ſaid Polexander) tell me what thoſe Captaines be, and what deſigne hath engag'd them in this Siege. Sir (repli'd the Prieſt) 'tis not paſt three moneths, ſince that generous and invincible Commander of the Pirates, call'd Bajazet, was inform'd, that Hely the father of Abdelmelec hath gotten into his cuſtody a ſlave, or as others aſſure us, a Princeſſe which he beforetime paſſionately loved; but whether it be that this valiant Pirate be enamour'd of that beauty, or out of a true effect of his noble and great courage, that he will deliver her from that dangerous ſlavery; ſo it is, he hath drawne his moſt forces out of his Iſland, and aſſiſted by a puiſſant ſuccour from the Kings his allies, hath even caſt anchor in the very River of Tenſif; and after many skirmiſhes, wherein Bajazet's valour hath diſheartned the moſt daring Africans; Abdelmelec and Hely have beene compell'd to ſhut themſelves up in Morocco. The Rovers have there beſieged them, and but for that miraculous arrivall of a Knight which will not at all be knowne what he is, the Siege had been ended above a moneth ſince by the ſacke of the City. On the other ſide there is arriv'd

to

to Bajazet a great aide from Conſtantinople: This may ſeeme very ſtrange to you, but 'twill be farre more when you know the cauſe of it. The Baſha Herzecogli, ſon-in-law to the Grand Signior, hath gotten leave of him, to come with a great navall Army, to avenge himſelfe of another Baſha called Solyman, who hath ſtolne from him two twinne daughters, and who to keep them to himſelfe, hath left the grand Signior's ſervice. & put him into the protection of the King of Morocco. This Baſha Herzecogli, which is eſteem'd the valiant'ſt man in the Ottoman Empire, animated with the griefe of the loſſe of his daughters, and with a deſire of revenge, ſo preſſeth on Morocco, that if it be not already taken, 'tis infallibly on the point of being ſo. This Prieſt very likely would have added more newes to this, but he noted ſo great a trouble in the countenances of Melicerta and Cydaria, that he thought it not fit to proceed. Polexander who well knew the cauſe of the Princeſſes agitation, aroſe to leave them at their liberty, and tooke with him all ſuch as might hinder their freedome. He was no ſooner gone out, but ſaid Melicerta (to Cydaria) all pale and trembling, My deare Siſter is there in the world a more unfortunate creature then I? I have forſaken the tombe wherein I had buried my ſelfe alive, as the moſt doleſull place could be choſen, and I ſee that by the incomprehenſible cruelty of my deſtiny, this Palace wherein I began to taſte ſome comfort, is in an inſtant turn'd into a hell where all my paines and torments are renewed and augmented. What have I heard? What muſt become of me? Soliman is ſhut up in Morocco, and my father, alas! moſt ignorant of the truth, beſiegeth him, and ſeeks to be avenged of a crime whereof to my infinite griefe Iphidamantus is too innocent. Cydaria was not leſſe perplex'd then Melicerta, but her diſcretion being farre more ſcrupulous, ſhe held her peace, or if ſhe ſpoake, 'twas to her ſelfe. What (ſaid ſhe) doth Almanzor then with ſo much ferveney proſecute the liberty of a Slave? Be perſwaded who liſt that he doth it out of meere nobleneſſe, Cydaria will never be ſo ſimple, nor ſo much overreacht as to beleeve it. Finiſh Almanzor, finiſh boldly what thou haſt begun. Burne and conſume thy ſelfe for an unfortunate Slave, ſince all kinds of objects are able to pleaſe thy fickleneſſe. That Axiamira whom thou ſometime lovedſt, will never diſturbe thy deſignes, no more then ſhe will ever heare ſpoaken againe of thine affection. Polexander, as Cydaria thus ended her upbraidings, came in alone. He went right to Melicerta, and knowing what need ſhe had of comfort; Madam (ſaid he) if I ſhould condemne your being thus perplex'd, I ſhould be ignorant of that which is moſt juſt and moſt powerfull in nature. Your affrights and feares are extreame, that is, they are effects proportionable to their cauſes. Yet deſpaire not. This is without doubt the Criſis, the alteration of your diſeaſe: And if ſo be Morocco can yet hold out a few dayes, I hope to put a happy end to ſuch adventures as ſeeme to promiſe themſelves but a tragicall period: We muſt loſe no time. Reſolve your ſelfe therefore to go to Morocco with Cydaria, and be pleas'd to let me be both your Guide and Counſellor. Melicerta thought it no hard propoſition, but Cydaria directly oppos'd it, and in her conceal'd anger, gave the faireſt reaſons that could be to diſſwade the voyage. Polexander knew well his Siſters ſickneſſe, but would not let her perceive it, for feare of adding to her affliction; he contented himſelfe with anſwering to her reaſons, and ſo plainely to remove all the difficulties ſhe had framed, that at laſt overcome by her ſelfe as well as by the perſwaſions of others, ſhe yeelded to the Journey, on condition yet that ſhe ſhould not be ſeene of any. Melicerta entreated Polexander the ſame, and obtaining it, went to prepare for their departing. Our Heroe who extreamely long'd to be free from others buſineſſe, that he might follow his owne, imbark'd the next day, and taking with him the Embaſſadours of Zahara gave charge to his Pilot to make to the mouth of the River Abernia. At Sunſet he came thither, and making his arrivall knowne the next morning by breake of day, all the two ſides of the River were covered with horſe and foote. Never did a captivated Nation welcome their Deliverer with ſo many demonſtrations of love and joy, as the Inhabitants of Zahara did Polexander. Men, women and children made the ayre reſound againe with their ſhouts, and ran into the water as farre as they could, to come the ſooneſt neerer the King. When he was ready to ſhew himſelfe, he went into a Shal-

lop, and taking none with him but Oſmin and the Embaſſadors, landed amongſt all the people. The infinite multitude following him from the River, caſt themſelves flat on the earth, and renewing their ſhoutes and applauſes ſeem'd they were at the height of their happineſſe. In the meane time, Polexander cauſing a little Theater to be raiſed of turfes whereon he and Oſmin onely mounting, he commanded the people to ſtand up. Aſſoone as they had inviron'd the place where he ſtood, and had impos'd them ſilence; Polexander advanc'd, and ſpoke thus: I come (my friends) to give you thankes for the benefit you have done me, and to offer you for it, mine arme, my counſell, and my life. I accept of you on ſuch conditions as ſhall pleaſe you beſt, and ſweare to you by that Power which we adore, that nothing ſhall unlinke me from you. But in as much as fortune compells me whether I will or no, to wander from one Countrey to another, and will not permit me neither to ſtay long with you, I have choſen a Lieutenant to governe you in my abſence: His vertue is ſo well knowne to you, and his bloud which hath beene alwayes held holy, and venerable amongſt you, ſhould make him ſo deare to you, that infallibly you will approve of my choice; and I doubt not but you would have choſen him for your King, had you not thought him in his grave. 'Tis Oſmin, (my friends) 'tis that legitimate heire of the great Abuchar Iſchias, the Founder of your Monarchy; 'tis that Prince I ſay, who preferring your ſafety before his owne, and your eaſe and ſolace before the favours of the Tyrant that would have ruin'd you, voluntarily baniſh'd himſelfe from his home, that he might not be a confederate in thoſe miſchiefs which he could not hinder. After he had thus ſpoken, hee tooke Oſmin by the hand, and ſhewing him to the people, Can you (ſaid he, my friends) behold this face which hath been alwayes ſo pleaſing unto you, and not witneſſe your joy for his returning? Loſe, loſe, thoſe conſiderations which detaine you, let your contentment ring againe; and if you are ſorry for not having any thing worthy your acknowledging the incomparable vertue of this Prince; ceaſe your juſt ſorrow, and know that Polexander accepted not the Crowne of Zahara, but to have the honour of replacing it on his head who onely ought to weare it. The peoples affections after this Speech were much divided, and their mindes ſo contrary, that ſome who had beene witneſſes of Oſmin's brave deeds, wiſh'd him the Crowne; others, which had a blinde love to Polexander could not reſolve with themſelves to revoke their election. After divers conferences and much factiouſneſſe, at laſt one ſame motion thruſt them on all to cry, Let Oſmin raigne, but let Polexander raigne too, the one as Father, and the other as Sonne. Our Heroë approving the peoples wiſhes, tooke the royall Turbant which the Zaharians had preſented him, and put it on Oſmin's head. Oſmin who till then had been (as 'twere) out of himſelfe, (not ſo much for the good fortune was betided him beyond his hope, as at the generouſneſſe wherewithall Polexander had procur'd it) came out of his aſtoniſhment, and without any regard to his new dignity caſt himſelfe at Polexander's feet. You ſhall raigne (ſaid he) over a people which by a rare happineſſe meet all their wiſhes and felicity in their affection; they love you, and 'tis Juſtice, not to ſlight their amity: doe not make them alter their former reſolutions, ſince they are ſo advantagious for them; and be pleaſed, that joyning my prayers with theirs, I lay at your feet a Badge which is too illuſtrious to be worne on my head. With that he tooke off the Turbant which Polexander had plac'd there, and would indeed have laid it at his feet, had he not hindered and inforc'd him, by his perſwaſions and intreaties, to receive an honour which his vertues had ſo juſtly merited. Oſmin, overcome by the Princes reaſons, and acclamations of the people, at laſt conſented to be King, and was ſo acknowledged through all the Aſſembly: The Prieſts and Knights preſently conducted him to the great Temple of Albernia, and crown'd him according to the ancient cuſtomes of the Countrey. Polexander had no ſooner ſeen the new King eſtabliſh'd, but he ſent notice of it to Cidaria, who preſently leaving the ſhip came aſhore with Melicerta and Oſmin's Lady, and overjoy'd at the hapy fortune of a Prince which had been to her ſo long time in lieu of a father, made every place reſound with her juſt and exceſſive contentment: She caſt her ſelfe on Oſmin's necke before all that encompaſſed them, and left him not, but to give Polexander thankes for thoſe favours wherewithall he had both prevented her Petition, and recompenc'd

penc'd all thoſe paines and travells whereunto the care of her preſervation had expos'd that good old Prince and his Lady. Two dayes ſhe ſtai'd with them, to make them favour the more the pleaſures of Regalitie; and had ſhe not been (as well as Polexander) earneſtly ſolicited to make haſte to the Siege of Morocco, ſhe had kept them farre longer company. The day of their depart arriving, there was of neceſſity, that, to be giving to love and cuſtome, which they exact even from thoſe which condemne it; their farewels were accompanied with ſighes and teares, and though Polexander and Cidaria promiſed the vertuous Oſmin and his generous Lady, to be ſoone backe againe, yet they ſhewed as much griefe for their departure, as if they had beene certaine never to ſee them more. Polexander, Cidaria, and Melicerta, went aboard, and after five dayes happy navigation, deſcri'd the Pirates Fleet, which lay at anchor in the mouth of the River of Tenſiff.

The end of the third Part of the Hiſtory of Polexander.

THE FOURTH PART OF POLEXANDER.

The first Booke.

POlexander ſeeing two ſhips of Warre which were in gard at the mouth of the River of Tenſiff to weigh anchor, either to fight with him, or to ſee what he was, commanded his Mariners to ſtrike ſaile, and his chiefe Squire to goe meet thoſe veſſels, and inquire newes of Bajazet. Preſently Alcippus tooke a ſhallop, and obſerving thoſe ceremonies us'd at ſea, in token of Peace and friendſhip, rowed to the neereſt ſhip to them. She was commanded by a Rover called Cady Hamet, to whom Polexander had before-time given his life; aſſoone as Alcippus ſaw him he knew the man, and intimating his joy for meeting him, Hamet (ſaid he) the King my Maſter intreates thee to ſend him newes of thy Generall. The Pirate overjoyed with ſeeing a man he extreamely lov'd; Deare Chriſtian (replied he) I am infinitely griev'd that the ſtrictneſſe of our Diſcipline makes me faile in what we owe thee: but if thou loveſt me as much as I beleeve, let thy affection ſway ſomething as well as the neceſſity of my charge, and come up hither, that I may imbrace thee and fully informe thee of all which Polexander would know. Alcippus, deſirous to ſatisfie his friend and his Maſter, tooke hold of the ropen ladder which the Pirate had throwne out, and went ſtraight up to him. The embraces and civilities once done, the Turke led the Chriſtian into his Cabin, and putting every other out; The King thy Maſter (ſaid he) may be is ignorant of the cauſe which hath ingaged us in the Siege of Morocco. He is not altogether ſo (repli'd Alcippus) for being at the Canaries, he underſtood, how Bajazet falne in love with a ſlave of the King of Morocco had proclaimed warre againſt that King to get her out of his hands. This is not altogether falſe, (ſaid Hamet) but thou muſt know, that this pretended ſlave of Hely, is that faire and vertuous Princeſſe which my Generall loſt in the Kingdome of Benin: theſe three moneths almoſt hath he bin with all his forces before Morocco, and hath made a ſolemne vow to put the Towne to fire and ſword, if that Princeſſe be not quickly reſtored to him. I will not relate to thee the brave incounters have beene ſince the beginning of the Siege; Let it ſuffice I tell thee there is to be one this day, which is to decide the Warre. Not long ſince there came to the King of Morocco a Knight, which calls himſelfe the Unknowne: 'Tis the moſt expert, the moſt courteous, and the moſt valiant Gentleman, next Polexander, of all thoſe that honour the Croſſe. This Knight, and Abdelmelec the Prince, deſirous to ſpare the lives of a great many Innocents, have reſolv'd to end the Siege, by a Combate, of two againſt two. Bajazet and Achomat have accepted their challenge three dayes ſince, and the conditions of the Duell being agreed on of both ſides, we ſhall this day ſee for whom fortune hath reſerv'd the victory. Aſſoone as Alcippus had heard of buſineſſe ſo important, he tooke leave of Hamet, and ſail'd on with an extream quickneſſe to advertiſe the King his Maſter of it: He found him with Melicerta and Cydaria, and by his recitall of Bajazet's Combate, equally aſtoniſh'd them all three: Melicerta made openly appeare the feare ſhe had

of

of her father; Cidaria conceal'd that which ſhe had for her Lover, as inconſtant as ſhee thought him; and Polexander thinking not on feare but how to prevent the miſchiefe, 'Tis not fit (ſaid he) nor muſt it be, that foure ſuch valiant men ſhould hazard their ruine for a thing meerly imaginary. Straight he commanded to ſet ſaile, and entring the River with winde and tide, made himſelfe knowne to all ſuch as were aboveboard in Bajazets ſhips, to avoid his being ſtayed. When he ſaw himſelfe in a commodious place for landing, he caſt anchor, and whilſt they were carrying aſhore his armes and horſes, he with-drew the two Princeſſes, and intreated them in that occaſion to ſhew they were exempted from their Sexes weakneſſe, They promis'd him to overmaſter themſelves, and though their feare had a little troubled part of their judgements, yet had they enough left to ſurmount all thoſe ſad imaginations, which thronging on the necke of one another, came to aſſault their generous reſolutions. Polexander left them, and taking none with him but Aleippus and Diceus, landed where his horſes and armes were: He there arm'd himſelfe, and getting to horſe rid on an eaſie gallop, to the Liues which had been drawne out betweene the Camp and the Towne to incloſe the place wherein Bajazet, Achomat, Abdelmelee, and the unknowne Knight were to decide the fortune of Morocco. He intreated thoſe who kept the entrance to ſet him paſſe, and to winne them the rather, told who he was; the Pirates did him all honour, and relating their command, humbly beſought him not to doe Bajazet ſo much wrong, as to hinder his Combate. Our Heroë unwilling to offer violence to the Guard, or to make knowne his intention, plac'd himſelfe before them, and thought ere they were well heated in the fight, ſome occaſion might preſent it ſelf to ſtop the proceeding: it hapned according to his foreeaſt, for he ſaw two Knights come from the gates of Morocco, who arm'd at all points, and riding as faſt as they could, made all judge, they had a minde to be of the match. Polexander ſhewed them to the Pirates, and intimating how Bajazet and Achomat ran a hazard if they were not ſeconded; Friends (ſaid he) 'tis no longer time to deliberate: the order you receiv'd is alter'd by the arrivall of theſe two Knights; doe not betray your Generall by an indiſcreet obedience, but at leaſt permit him to have a third, ſince there are two more come in to his Enemies. The Rovers perſwaded by theſe few words, open'd the Liſts to our Heroë, who fearing he might come too late flew in like lightning among the ſixe Knights: He who came to meet him, accoſted him in a very warlike manner, and intreating the King fairely to take him to taske. Theſe Knights (ſaid he) are reſolv'd to ſend me backe ſhamefully to Morocco; judge wherher I ſhould not be extreamly ſenſible of that affront! It lies in your power to free me from it; let me therefore brave Knight be ſo much obliged to you, and let your friends ſee, that you came not hither no more then I to be an immovable ſpectator of their Combate. My intent (repli'd Polexander) is to ſeparate, and not to ſet them on. I am the moſt deceiv'dſt man of the world (ſaid the Moore) or you are not a perſon likely to breake off ſuch a match. I ſhould be glad (anſwered Polexander) the opinion you have of me might be preſerv'd without the obliging me to alter my reſolution. 'Tis impoſſible (ſaid the Moore.) Since you then enforce me (added our Heroë) I will ſatisfie you, but on condition, that he of us two which hath the better of his companion, ſhall goe part the reſt. The foure Princes began to laugh at Polexander's propoſition, as thinking it to come from a man who had a great opinion of his owne courage; and being ſever'd, aſſoone as they had ſent away Polexander's and Moore's Squires, rid to take the diſtance behov'd them for a fit careere. Abdelmelee's third man, by the furious incounter of our Heroë, receiving a ſhock as if it had been a blow of thunder, was borne man and horſe to the ground. The Prince of Morocco broke his lance on Bajazet's ſhield, but with more ſlight then vigour; the illuſtrious Rover made him otherwiſe feele his ſtrength, for having piereed his armour, he left a truncheon of his lance in his arme; and had made him flie over his horſes crouper, but that he caught hold of the mane. Achomat came againſt the unknowne night with all the impetuoſity which accompanieth hatred and the deſire of revenge, and broke his lance to his gantlet. For the ſtrange Knight, he was not a little ſhaken by his enemies violent incounter, but being reſtrain'd by ſome powerfull conſideration, in paſſing by Achomat, he bore up the point of his lance, and made ſo faire a careere as it could not be

compar'd

compar'd but with Polexanders. Achomat, incens'd at the courtesie he had receiv'd, return'd with his Symeter drawn against the unknowne Knight, ayming at his face; Do not think (said he) ingratefull & perfidious Solyman, by thy respects to asswage my just anger. My good deeds, my care, my love should have fill'd thee with these considerations, & not thy remorse of conscience. But go on disloyall man, go on as thou hast begun; & for fear thy crimes should be imperfect, add (if thou canst) murther to thy ingratitude, to thy rape and treason. The unknowne Knight, in lieu of being offended at his words, 'Tis true my Lord (said he to his Enemy) Solyman is ingratefull, a Ravisher and a Traytor; but he is not sufficiently impudent to maintaine his offences, nor coward enough to feare their punishment. Take from him then that unhappy life, which is the cause of all your afflictions; and hath produc'd all the miseries of your family. What stops you Sir? What hinders your anger so justly provoked? Why is your revenge so slow? Sheathe your sword (my Lord) in the trayterous heart of Solyman; give no ear to your Goodnesse if it speake for him; but call to minde that he hath stuck his poniard in the bosomes of Histeria and Melicerta. Whilst the stranger Knight spoake thus, Polexander made his Enemy feele the weight of his arme, and to acknowledge there was no proportion betwixt his courage and his strength. In an instant he put him beside his postures, and a little after (unable for fight) brought him to the extremity of asking his life. Polexander gladly gave it him, and went presently to the unknowne Knight, whom he found continuing his accusations, and intreated Achomat to take his life: Strike, (said he) strike Sir, and suspend that greatnesse of courage which suffers you to assault none but such as defend themselves. You are not here in the quality of a Combatant, but of a Judge, and a Master. Consider then what Justice would have you doe with an offender, and the authority of a Master with a fugitive slave. Polexander interrupting the unknowne Knight, Solyman (said he) either be silent, or speake so as you may cleere Achomat from that error whereinto you have brought him. Make knowne to him by what unfortunate chance he lost Histeria and Melicerta. But I shall do better to speake for you. With that he turn'd to Achomat thus: Generous Bassha (said he) Solyman is guilty, but 'tis not of too much love, as you beleeve; 'tis of neglect and insensibility. If he be the Author of the disasters befalne in your family, 'tis as the Sun is the cause of darknesse. I will say he hath ruin'd the Princesses your daughters, in refusing what they requested from him, and if I may say so, in hiding from them that light, without which their young hearts were perswaded there was none at all. But not to hold you any longer in expectation of the cleering a doubt, which must either appease or at least alter the face of your displeasure; I will in few words declare what your daughters affections were, and what the insensibility of the Prince your Slave. Know, that those Princesses, Twins in their affection as well as in their birth, turn'd at once their eyes on Solyman; and though he alwayes insolently neglected them, yet was he so happy as to be desperately belov'd. Some other lesse skill'd in the power of that passion then I am, would justifie Solyman, in telling you, that his duty and respect forbad him to cast his eyes on the daughters of his Master. But I intend not to bring you such excuses. If Solyman were so indiscreet as to make use of them, I should be the first would condemne them either as absolutely false or more criminall then his owne insensibility. In a word, this young Prince hath beene ignorant of what is knowne to beasts and plants; and all Nature which cries out that we must love, and inspires that passion when first our life is breath'd into us, hath found a monster in your Slave, who in the very height of his blood, in the fire of his youth, and in the midst of all the allurements and beauties of your daughters, hath belied his birth, and made appeare to the shame of his Sexe, that a man might be borne incapable of all love. Histeria and Melicerta could not indure this prodigy. The one died of it with griefe at the siege of Lepanto, and the other is buried alive in a tombe, that she may never more see that unjust heaven which knowes so great a crime and doth not punish it. Achomat, who had diligently hearkened to all that Polexander had said, was a while without answering, as if he was asking himselfe, whether all that which the Prince would perswade him could be true. At last thinking well that this accident was not impossible, he addressed his speech to our Heroe, and interrupting it

with

with ſighes: You have (ſaid hee) judiciouſly forſeene that your narration would change the face of my afflictions; I perceive Solyman is not ſo guilty as I thought him; but withall I know that I am not leſſe miſerable then I imagined. Whilſt theſe two Princes were talking thus, the unknowne Knight tooke off his helmet, and diſplaying his admirable countenance which could not bee ſeen without wonder: You (ſaid hee, coming neerer to Polexander) are not deceived; 'Tis true my Lord, I am that monſter, who by my ingratitude and inſenſibility have violated the moſt holy and ſweet lawes of nature; and who in ſtead of acknowledging Achomat's favours and goodneſſe, have by my exceſſive contempt haſtened the tragicall end of the Princeſſes his daughters. But by what chance have you come to the knowledge of things ſo private, and for what cauſe doth Achomat deferre his revenge? The Baſha's indignation ſeeing it ſelfe ſtrip'd of all that which had ſo long time nurs'd it, yeelded at laſt to Iphidamantus Innocence; and reaſon taking her place which paſſion had uſurp'd, made Achomats weapons to fall out of his hands. With teares in his eyes he turn'd to Polexander, and witneſſing to him his ſorrow and nobleneſſe, Since (ſaid he) at laſt I know Solyman to be guiltleſſe, and that 'tis the cruell deſtiny of my race which alone hath produc'd my misfortune and ſhame; tell me, I intreat you Sir, where I ſhall finde my daughters bodies, that by rendering them to their deſolate mother, I may give her that deplorable conſolation which ſhe can expect from ſo ſad and lamentable a reſtitution. Since your equitable love (repli'd Polexander) makes you alike wiſh for your two daughters, dry from henceforth the halfe of your teares, or let the one part teſtifie your griefe, and the other be an evidence of your joy. Hiſteria is dead, but her ſiſter liveth, and were it not for the obſtinacy wherewithall ſhe oppoſeth all that may conduce to her happineſſe and avenge her of Iphidamantus inſenſibility; ſhe would have, as well as I, the content of ſeeing her deare father, and that lover who as barbarous as he is, is no leſſe wiſhed for. At thoſe words Iphidamantus ſhew'd well, he had not ſo hard a heart as Polexander upbraided him withall, but made knowne by his ſighes and teares, he knew how to love; and caſting himſelfe at Polexanders feet, ſadly beſought him to diſcover where Melicerta was, and what he was to performe for the freeing her from her miſeries. Is it (repli'd our Heroë) an intent to be a ſpectator of the ills thou haſt made her undergoe, that thy curioſity breeds that deſire in thee? or to ſay better, by a humanity too inhumane to ſticke thy ponyard in that Innocents breaſt to free her from her further languiſhment? Ah (my Lord) ſaid Iphidamantus, be more indulgent to an offender that repents him! And ſince I had the honour as well as you to have the generous Periander for my father, doe him not that wrong to beleeve he was the Author of producing a creature monſtrous in all his qualities: I confeſſe I have been long incapable of that deſire they call Love, and I have laugh'd at Achomat, Bajazet, at the King of Morocco, and at your ſelf, as often as your paſſion hath made you act ſomething not conformable with my opinion. But if I have been impaſſible, and (to uſe your owne words) diſdainfull, and without pity; yet have I never beene cruell nor unjuſt: I have endeavour'd many and many a time to ſuppreſſe Melicerta and her ſiſter's madneſſe; I offered them all the remedies reaſon furniſhed me withall; I have not taken pleaſure in their ſorrowes, but if I had thought my death could have made them happy, they had long ſince beene ſo: I will not yet by theſe juſtifications leſſen the enormity of my offences; whatſoever I have done, I have deſerv'd death, ſince the misfortune of two the faireſt Princeſſes of the Eaſt had their Originall from me; and I would finiſh before you what Achomat hath begun, if my deſire of reſtoring Melicerta to him did not imperiouſly command me to live. Achomet (interrupting the two brothers diſcourſe) If (ſaid he to Polexander) I could be happy, the ſight of you which I have ſo long wiſh'd for, would be the end of my misfortunes. The name of Polexander which hath ſtirr'd in me ſo much emulation, and that high vertue, which I have propos'd for the Idea of my actions, would fill my ſoule with ſuch delights as would not be found neither in the favour of Princes, nor the reputation and fame of a great Command, nor the poſſeſſion of riches. But I am too miſerable to taſte of any felicity, and therefore 'twas neceſſary my daughters loſſe ſhould betide, that the pleaſingneſſe of meeting with you, might be as it were poyſoned by ſo great a ſorrow. I accept your civilities (repli'd Polexander) ſince they are ſo many witneſſes proclaiming

your generous ſoule hath preſerv'd her purity in the corruption of a Court, where the greateſt fortunes are not uſually rais'd, but by villanies farre greater. But what doe I? in lieu of contemplating you by what yon are, I conſider you by what you ſeeme: Achomat is but the maske under which is hidden Antenor the Prince of Montevera. The favour nor alliance of the Turkiſh Emperour have not been able to pervert that incomparable heart which nothing hath been able to conquer but love; and I know well theſe alterations, which ſome indiſcreet man would conſtrue to be ambition or lightneſſe, are ſignes of his moderation and conſtancy. But ſince love hath ſway'd the father to things ſo incredible, could he without injuſtice condemne that, which the ſame paſſion had made his daughters undertake? You are juſt Achomat; doe not then puniſh that in another which you approve in your ſelfe; and thinke, two young Ladies being but weakneſſe, ignorance and infirmity, were not able to reſiſt the moſt ſweet and contagious of all maladies: ſince he could not doe it, who by his valour as well as by his wiſdome had infallibly ruin'd the Ottoman's, if the misfortune of Chriſtendome had not arm'd them for their preſervation. Attribute therefore to Fortune, or if you will, to Nature the diſaſters of your houſe, and bury in eternall oblivion the errours of two young Ladies who could not almoſt avoid them, ſince they had the amorous Antenor for their father. Would to heaven, (repli'd Achomat) that Hiſteria and Melicerta were in caſe to receive that pardon you intreate for them; you ſhould get it, though nature and bloud would not force me to that indulgence: but death makes your intreaties and my love effectleſſe, and (may be) you would have me beleeve Melicerta alive, to accuſtome me to a miſery before I know the greatneſſe of it. I have (ſaid Polexander) related to you matters as they are; Melicerta lives, and ſince my brother is become rationall, I doubt not his redeeming her from the hands of that Tyrant who to tire her conſtancy, ſputs her daily to new tortures. At thoſe words the fire flew into Iphidamantus face, and his action full of impatiency witneſs'd ſufficiently hee was no more an enemy to love; I ſhall beleeve (ſaid he to Polexander) you are of intelligence with that inſenſibility wherewith you upbraid me, if you doe not without delay let me know where Melicerta is: For the Tyrant that keeps her his captive, either he is inviſible, or I am moſt certaine that Princeſſe ſhall be reveng'd for his wronging her. That Tyrant (repli'd Poleaander) is to be ſeen, but he is almoſt invincible: He goes alwayes arm'd, and lives in a place ſo ſtrong, and ſo well furniſhed with reſolute Souldiers, that of thoſe which have hitherto aſſault'd him, ſome have loſt their honour, others their lives or liberties, and generally all have repented their undertaking to vanquiſh him. The ſucceſſe (ſaid Iphidamantus) will make it appeare whether I am happier then the reſt; but hap what hap may, be confident I will not repent me of my enterpriſe: The onely griefe that ſtickes by me, is, that I have but one life to loſe, and out of my poverty, I cannot acquit my ſelfe to Melicerta, but I muſt remaine in debt to Hiſteria. But that faire ſoule which amongſt the eternall lights that inviron her, may be penetrates into the obſcurity of our hearts, and diſcovers their ſecret'ſt thoughts, knowes Solyman's intention and repentance, and no more accuſeth him of his forepaſt ingratitude; ſhe already receives for a full ſatisfaction my will, which hath no bounds, nor ſees no impoſſibilities, and conſiders not my power which is limited by obſtacles too powerfull to be ſurmounted. Why deferre you Sir? (ſaid he, addreſſing him to his brother) Why conceale you Melicerta from me? Are you become jealous aſſoone as you ſaw me ſenſible? And have you not preſented me with my happineſſe, but then when you thought me incapable of knowing it? No brother (repli'd our Heroë) I am neither jealous nor cunning, but will give you even more then you could hope: Yet ſhall I but vainly intimate how you may be happy if Achomat conſent not to your felicity. My Lord (ſaid Iphidamantus) let not the thought of that hinder you, I thinke not of inriching my ſelfe, my intent is onely to pay my debt: Let Achomat doe what he pleaſeth with me; I owe him all that I owe not to Periander; when he ſhall uſe me as his ſlave, he ſhall doe nothing unjuſtly: leave therefore in his hands my good and ill fortune, and let him diſpoſe of either as he pleaſeth: whatſoever hee ſhall deliberate, I can never be unhappy if I but once ſuppreſſe Melicerta's miſeries. Achomat was about to ſpeake, and may be to teſtifie to Iphidamantus, that he held him not in the quality of a ſlave, when Bajazet, who had left Abdelmelec in as ill a caſe as Polexander had the

Mooriſh

Mooriſh Knight, came to know the cauſe of ſo long an interparley, and who the ſtranger Knight was: but he no ſooner look'd on him, then he alighted, and with open arms (aſtoniſhed and overjoyed) went to imbrace him with all the kindneſſe his accuſtomed nobleneſſe could cauſe any to expect from him. A hundred times he kiſs'd him, and had not given him over, but that the faire Prince ſaid Polexander was jealous of his imbraces. Straight he left him to ſalute Polexander, and becauſe he had heard from Hydaſpes and Almaid, what that Prince had done for Zabaim and Almanzaira, he caſt himſelf at his feet, call'd him his protector, and ſaid aloud, he had ſav'd his Parents lives, preſerv'd his State, and ruin'd the fatall cauſe of all the diſaſters befalne his houſe. Polexander not enduring him in that poſture, nor to heare him ſpeake ſo, tooke him in his armes, and willing to make knowne he had heard all his life; Is it poſſible (ſaid he) that you reſerve yet ſome cauſe of hatred againſt Zabaim, and that the love of incomparable Almanzaira hath not been more powerfull over your reſentments, then the ill nature of the King your father? Had you ſeen him as I did, ready to expiate by the effuſion of his bloud, thoſe faults which Zelopa had made him perpetrate, you would be more ſenſible then you are of his repentance, and not deny him the comfort he expecteth in your returne. But what doe you here? Are you not ſatisfi'd with the death of Nephiſus, and (may be) with that of Abdelmelec? Would you have their unfortunate father to be ranged in the number of thoſe ſacrifices which Axiamira demands from your amorous anger, and that it ſhall be deadly for all Princes to have had any affection for that happy infortunate one? Bajazet deeming by this diſcourſe that Polexander knew all his deſignes, would againe have falne at his feet to have ask'd pardon for the love he bore the Princeſſe his ſiſter, but Polexander, who look'd on him as on ſomething more then a King, retain'd him in his armes, and after often calling him brother, If (ſaid he) your diſcretion had not ſo long time conteſted with your quiet, and not given to Iphidamantus and my ſelfe, thoughts unworthy to be related to you, we had both contributed all we could, and may be more reclaim'd the untractable humour of that Princeſſe, which ſometimes under the name of Axiamira, then under that of Iphidamantus, or againe, of Ennoramita, ſet on fire all the Kingdomes of Africa. Is not ſhe the cauſe of this warre too? have you not miſtaken her brother for her? Bajazet waxing pale at that queſtion; There is no doubt of it (ſaid he) my misfortune is as great as ever, and I know too well for my peace, that Almaid being deceiv'd next the King of Morocco, tooke Iphidamantus for Axiamira. This diſcourſe had infallibly continued, but the Sentinels ſeeing a great Troupe of horſe ſallying out of Morocco gates, advertis'd the Princes they were to be ſet on. Achomat inſtantly commanded foure Squadrons of foot to advance, which had ſtood to their armes ſince the beginning of the combate; and placing himſelfe in the front of a Troup of Cavalry, rid to force the enemy backe againe into the Towne. The three Princes got on horſebacke to aſſiſt him, though he had no need of them, and were Spectators of that incomparable valour which had rais'd him to the ſupreame greatneſſe of all the Ottoman Court. Aſſoon as feare and night had ſhut up the laſt Enemy within the walls of Morocco; Polexander and the three other Princes return'd to the place of their Combate, and ſcorning to intermingle ought of baſe or cruell with their victory, commanded fires and torches to be lighted, to ſee in what caſe Abdelmelec and the Mooriſh Knight were. Our Heroë found the laſt ſighing for his misfortune, and curſing the ſtars which ſeem'd to affect the diſhonour and ruine of the Princes of Grenada: by the ſame charming humanity he comforted him, wherewithall he was wont to ſuffer himſelf to be overcome by ſuch as he had vanquiſh'd; and without any importunate ſoliciting, either to tell him his condition, or name, commanded ſome Arabians to take him up, and carry him into Morocco. In the meane while, Bajazet, who found Abdelmelec dead, lamented, that the chance of Warre was not able to make him a vanquiſher without depriving ſo valiant a Prince of his life. Iphidamantus came juſt as he was bewailing, and ſeeing his friend all over wounded and drown'd in his blood, was almoſt at the loſſe of his judgement and life: at laſt, reaſon recollected him, and then his ſorrow breaking forth; Unfortunate Prince (ſaid he) how fatall have thy fathers errours been to thee! And what a dangerous Enemy haſt thou had of thy great courage! Thou art dead Abdelmelec, and I live and avenge not thy

death! But the ſame law which ſeemes to engage, imperiouſly forbids me to undertake it. My duty is oppos'd by my duty, my friendſhip by my friendſhip, and my faith by my faith. I am Polexanders, I am Achomats; I owe my ſelfe to Bajazet, I cannot be thine. Thou knoweſt it now deare Abdelmelec, and thy ſoule which reads my heart, ſees well whether I be ſo perfidious as to faile of my word: I have ſworn to thee an amitie not to be terminated but by the one of us; thy misfortune hath diſingaged my word, and thy intereſts ceaſing by thy death, give me the libertie on thinking on mine owne; Farewell then Abdelmelec, and ſince 'tis the will of heaven, enjoy for ever the glory thy vertues have deſerved. Achomat and the two other Princes were extreamly ſorrowfull for the loſſe of their Enemie, and would not have been ſo indiſconſolate, but onely for taking off Iphidamantus diſcontent. Bajazet, by the adviſe of the reſt, ſent the body of Abdelmelec to the King his father, and intimated by Hydaſpes, they had been both deceiv'd, and their errours being equally lamentable, the griefe of the one ſhould not be leſſe then that of the other. Hydaſpes performed his Commiſſion; but whilſt the too amorous, and inraged Hely bewailed the loſſe of his pretended Ennoramita, more then the death of his ſon; and ruminated in his long watchings all the tragicall events wherewithall the beautie of one ſame perſon had laid waſte his Eſtate: the foure Printes retir'd into the Campe, aud without giving themſelves any reſt after ſo much travell, meditated on the execution of ſome new deſignes. Polexander, that thought on nothing but how to ſee Alcidiana againe, would not cauſe Bajazet and Iphidamantus to languiſh any longer, nor put off till any other time the contentments he was able to give them: But how extreame ſoever his owne longing was, that of the two other Princes was no leſſe. Iphidamantus came and caſt himſelfe at his feet, and embracing his knees, My Lord (ſaid hee) if without impudence I may dare take the boldneſſe of calling you brother, and if any one action of my life, hath made mee worthy that honour, I intreate you even by that, or rather by Alcidiana, not to leave mee any longer in my offence and infamy. Let mee not be guilty even after my repentance, nor let Melicerta continue her reproaching my ingratitude, when I have given over my being ingratefull. Get leave of Achomat (repli'd Polexander) to goe and free that Princeſſe; and aſſure your ſelfe, you ſhall no ſooner have that granted, but you ſhall obtaine all the reſt too. Achomat over-heard what our Heroe ſpake to his brother, and deſirous to witneſſe to them both, that hee remitted all his reſentments to their merits and his affection: Goe, (ſaid he to Iphidamantus) goe, my deare Solyman, gather up (if it be poſſible) the remainder of my ſhipwrack, and aſſure your ſelfe, that what you can ſave of it, you preſerve that for your ſelfe. After this declaration, which not onely included the leave Iphidamantus requeſted, but withall a cleere aſſurance of enjoying her whom he was to deliver; he tooke Achomat's hands, and moyſtning them with his teares, My Lord (ſaid hee) is it poſſible that you will forget thoſe offences which my miſhap hath made me commit againſt your goodneſſe; and that in lieu of treating me as malefactors which are not quit for their being penitent, you will daigne to adde your bounty to your mercy, and give me with my life, that which can make it moſt pleaſing unto me? Achomat, having imbrac'd the Prince, Your birth and vertues (ſaid he) are ſuch, that all I can offer you is below what they ſhould make you expect: But were they leſſe glorious and eminent, the name of Polexander is to me ſo venerable, that it alone can oblige me to me more then I doe. Deferre not then Melicerta's deliverance, but give a happy end to thoſe adventures whoſe beginnings have been ſo mournfull: No ſooner had Achomat ended his ſpeech, but Iphidamantus turn'd to Polexander, and caſting himſelfe downe againe, beſought the Prince to have pity on him. Brother (ſaid our Heroë) you ſhall have your deſire, but I muſt firſt return to my ſhip, and by a Priſoner which I have there in hold, learne what meanes you are to uſe, for getting the upper hand of that Tyrant which perſecuteth faire Melicerta. Iphidamantus (to whom his lingring was a new torture) beſought our Heroë, not to have ſo much care for his preſervation, but to let him runne the hazards of an enterpriſe, which muſt needs be moſt honourable unto him. No, no, (ſaid Polexander) 'tis fit to keep you now you are growne rationall; give not ſo abſolute truſt to a paſſion which you have not yet had time to know well, and aſſure your ſelfe, you ſhall very quickly be a happy man,

man, if you will leave to me the diſpoſall of your fortune : Iphidamantus being with this ſpeech ſilene'd, caſt downe his eyes ſighing, and yet he knew himſelfe bound to doubt no more of his happineſſe, ſince the King his brother had reſolv'd it. Bajazet looking on him with teares in his eyes, O (ſaid he) too happy Iphidamantus, thou haſt but ſcarce wiſhed, and art preſently put in poſſeſſion of what thou deſireſt: Glory, that thy fortune is particular, and not like other mens, and that Heaven in inſpiring thee with life, bound it ſelfe by an irrevocable oath, to heap on, and accompliſh it with all that was of moſt delight and value. But I, borne in misfortune, and who from my life's firſt dayes have not beene able to avoid an aſſured death but by a cruell exile, what can I expect in growing elder, but an increaſe and growth of my miſeries? All proſperities ſhun me, they are to me but dreames and illuſions, and vaniſh aſſoone as I am perſwaded they are in my full poſſeſſion. Axiamira, faire Axiamira, that wert propos'd to me by my hopes as the prize for all my dangers and paines in this Siege, thou diſappeareſt in the very inſtant when I ſhould have ſeene thee; and Iphidamantus after his long abuſing the credulous Hely, tels me that I abuſe my ſelfe. In what corner of the world have mine enemies hid thee? Towards what part of the Univerſe ſhould I turne my hopes and ſayles, or how ſhall I get predominance o're the malignity of thoſe Stars that will not have me fortunate? Polexander ſtaid Bajazets complaints and told him, Fortune was not of thoſe baſe Enemies who either become reconcil'd to execute more ſurely their revenge, or have no heart but for hatred or to love by halfes. She hath not (ſaid he) given you the knowledge of your parents, ſhe hath not (as it were) miraculouſly pluck'd from the throne the perſon that hindred your riſing to it; in a word, ſhe hath not ſo much further'd your happineſſe to leave it imperfect. Call to minde, ſhe hath reſtor'd to you thoſe things which you had loſt, one after another, and by conſequence makes ready to render you that Axiamira which onely ſeemes wanting to fill up all your liſt of felicities. With that our Heroe intreated that Prince and Achomat too, to permit him to make a turne to his ſhip for the giving order to ſuch things as concern'd their common ſatisfaction. The Princes unwilling to offer any troubleſome ceremonies, let him goe as he came; and went to entertaine time with Iphidamantus who ſeem'd to accuſe his brother to be (in good earneſt) jealous of his contentment. In the meane while our Heroe got to his ſhip, and findihg himſelfe divided betwixt the love he bore to Cydaria, and that which he owed Melicerta, he ſtood ſome time before them, ere he could reſolve to which of the two he ſhould firſt make knowne the good newes he had learnt. At laſt he govern'd himſelfe by neceſſity, and began with her that had moſt need of comfort. Prepare your ſelfe (ſaid he to Melicerta) for the moſt incredible and the leaſt to be hoped for adventure you are able to imagine. I am afraid to diſcover it, ſo ſtrange doe I finde it; and ſo greatly doe I feare leſt your ſpirits diſſipated at the recitall of ſo great an accident be not ſtrong enough to ſupport it. Put your ſelves then to the moſt tryall you can; and as you have rendred many teſtimonies of that conſtancy we ought to have in afflictions; ſee likewiſe, and aske of your ſelves, if you have ſo much power over the agitations of your minde, that you can receive an extreame joy without running the hazard of your life. The greateſt of joyes that can trouble me (replied Melicerta) is the happineſſe of ſeeing once more the inſenſible Iphidamantus, and then, thoſe which gave me life. Is it poſſible (replied Polexander) that your joy can extend no farther, and that you conceive nothing whereby it may be augmented? No, (ſaid Melicerta) See the bounds of all my hopes, and by conſequence, my joyes cannot be larger extended. What (replied our Heroe) ſay you had made Iphidamantus ſenſible, that he were paſſionately in love with you, if he were all on fire out of his longing deſire to ſee you, if he would expoſe himſelfe to the extreameſt dangers, and give his life for the preſervation of yours; would not your joy be infinitely more then that you promiſe your ſelfe by his meere ſight? The impoſſibilities you propoſe (replied Melicerta) being no more able to deceive me, cannot neither make me conceive thoſe prodigious joyes which have heretofore (as ſome faine) beene the deaths of ſome mothers and lovers. I feare leſt you may be an addition to thoſe examples (ſaid Polexander) and therefore I beſeech you againe, by ſome neceſſary preparation, to diſpoſe your minde, which

now

now is familiar with nought but ſadneſſe and affliction, to welcome a joy which as a remedy too violent, may kill in lieu of curing her. Melicerta not being able to refraine from ſmiling at Polexanders ſerious diſcourſe ; Feare not (ſaid ſhe) to tell me thoſe good and dangerous newes. I am not in caſe to dye for joy, and that which you are about to tell me, muſt be very extraordinary, if it can either diminiſh or charme my afflictions. Our Heroe, imagining the ſad Lady had time enough given to heare without danger the change of her fortune : told her, he had found her father and her love, in ſuch a caſe as had beene deadly either for the one or the other, and may bee for them both, if obligation and reſpect had not bound Iphidamantus hands. Afterwards he related in what manner he made himſelfe knowne to them, and had drawn the one out of his inſenſibility, and the other from his errour ; notwithſtanding all Melicerta's extreame ſtrivings, not to be tranſported with her exceſſe of joy, yet could ſhe not be Miſtreſſe over her firſt perturbations. Her ſpirit forſooke her doe what ſhe could, and made her feele an univerſall diſquiet in all the parts of her body : her tongue was tied up, or at moſt but fumbling in her mouth, O heaven ! ſaid ſhe divers times, that is not poſſible, and ſo fell downe in a ſwoune on her bed ; Cydaria and her women ran to her to ſtay her fainting ; but there was no remedy, it muſt have his courſe, and Melicerta was not excepted from that rigorous Law, by which Love as well as Nature would never have us paſſe without danger from one extreame to another. At laſt ſhe came againe, but ſo weakened with that fit, that ſhe look'd as ſhe had been long ſicke, Polexander laying before her, her former conſtancy, and that ſtrength of ſpirit with which ſhe had dar'd not onely to defie death, but alſo happineſſe, beſought her to beleeve him more then ſhe had done, and by degrees to prepare her ſelfe for the reception of Achomat and Iphidamantus. After that, he left her onely with her women, and that ſhe might be at more freedome, tooke Cydaria into his chamber, and being ſhut up with her ; Siſter (ſaid he preſently) if I did not approve of that judicious ſeverity in which you have lived to this day, and if I liked not thoſe thoughts which made you feare the ſervice and love of Almanzor, farre more then the ill uſage and hatred of your enemies ; I ſhould have forgotten what the vertue of your Sex ought to be, and how ſcrupulouſly a beautie more divine then ordinary, ſhould, (to preſerve her from calumny) not onely be rigorous to ſuch as converſe with her, but even cruell to her ſelfe. I commend you therefore for cutting off all hopes wherewith the quality of Almanzor, and your adverſe fortune might flatter his young deſires ; and choſe rather to put his life in hazard, then to lay at ſtake your reputation. But as in what you have done, you have ſhowne your ſelfe a worthy inheritrix of Periander's magnanimitie as well as of Axiamira's wiſdome ; you ſhould now much degenerate from the vertues of them both, if being no longer in your ill fortune, but on the contrary, able to grant or refuſe any thing with that independency which is annexed to the quality of Princes : you doe not conforme your ſelfe to the laudable intentions of Almanzor. Cydaria, prepoſſeſſed by a falſe opinion, ſtopped her brother, and having humbly beſought him not to goe further on with his diſcourſe : I know my Lord (ſaid ſhe) that ſince the loſſe of Periander and Axiamira, Heaven enjoynes me, to look on you as on one that repreſents them ; and to beleeve my intentions are not juſt, if they be not wholly ſubjected to yours : this being ſo, it is forbidden me to have any averſion or liking, but as you ſhall think for my good, that I am obliged to love or no ; and how good ſoever my election might be, it cannot be lawfull without your approbation. Doubt not then (if you pleaſe) but (being ruled by theſe thoughts) I have a blinde obedience for all that you ſhall preſcribe me, but knowing you perfectly juſt, and truely debonaire, I will take the boldneſſe to make my humble remonſtrance to you, and ſay, That if I come once to be in the power of Zabaim's ſonne, I runne the hazard of becoming a ſecond Almanzaira. Polexander, perceiving that Cydaria's diſcretion permitted her not to make knowne her trueſt thoughts ; Siſter (ſaid he) being ſo well aſſured of my love as you are, give me leave to complaine a little of your modeſty, and to accuſe you for not uſing me as a brother, but as a ſtranger. I feare hence forward to ſpeake freely to you, yet I will, ſince my affection commands me to lay by a while my complying, to tell you without chiding, that what you ſeeme to feare moſt, is what you feare leaſt : your foreſight extends not farre enough to make you feare Almanzor's future inconſtancy : 'tis the preſent

ſent that affrights you, or to ſpeake more truly, which holds as it were in ſuſpence the reſentment which you ought to have of thoſe ſervices which that great Prince hath done you. I remember very well the time and place, when and where your little anger began; an opinion which an ambiguous ſpeech wrought in you of Almanzors ſickleneſſe begun this ſpleene: it hath beene fed by ſuch new thoughts as your griefe and jealouſie could contribute; and you have beleev'd, that he deſerv'd to loſe your affection which had neglected it for that of an unfortunate ſhe-ſlave. Cydaria bluſhed at the truth of this diſcourſe, and could well have wiſh'd for ſtrong reaſons to repell it; but Polexander giving her no leaſure for ſuch injuſtice; I will (ſaid he) take you out of the errour you are in, and ſhew you how dangerous it is to give credit to their talke, who relate to us ſuch things as have not been well examined. Know then that Bajazet, underſtanding by his Spies that you were falne into the King of Morocco's hands, inſtead of returning to Senega, where he was earneſtly wiſhed for, in lieu of ſatisfying the intreaties and love of Zabaim and Almanzaira, in lieu of going to receive the Crownes of ſo many Kingdoms aſſured to him, he left the Pirates Iſle, and with all his forces came and beſieg'd Morocco. The Combate he was in to day, in making him victorious, hath made him loſe all the happineſſe he expected by his victory: I let him know that his ſervants had taken Iphidamantus for you; Iphidamantus confirmed him in the ſame truth, and preſently caſt him backe into the ſame griefe he felt when your fained being ſtolne away, made him go ſeek for you in the Pirates Iſland. To ſpeake truth, you muſt be altogether inſenſible if you be not moved with the love and perſeverance of that Prince, and you have not any reaſon at all, if for falſe ſuſpitions, you leave Almanzor in ſuch vexations as the beliefe of your loſſe caſts him into. Though Cydaria was overcome by this remonſtrance, yet ſhe would but halfe ſhew it; and putting on the countenance of a perſonage that would not grow obſtinate againſt a veritie: Time (ſaid ſhe) and occaſions which have not your obſequiouſneſſe for Almanzor, will teach me what I muſt thinke of him. As ſhe ended theſe word, ſhe heard a great noiſe, and thought it came from Melicerta's cabin, whither ſhe ran and found her falne into a fainting, whence no remedie of theirs could draw her; at laſt our Heroë gave her of an Eſſence which Diceus had made him, and ſhe preſently recovered her ſight and ſpeech. Aſſoone as ſhe ſaw the Prince and Cydaria, ſhe made knowne to them by her languiſhing lookes, and ſtrange ſighes, that ſhe was not ſtrong enough alone, to overcome the diſorder of her agitations, and that ſhe needed the preſence of Achomat and Iphidamantus to over-rule their rebellion. If the miſeries I indure (ſaid ſhe to Polexander) move you to pity, be a meanes to bring hither my father and Solyman, and though I feare them both alike, winne them to ſee me in that mournfull caſe I am brought to; that their preſence may at leaſt ſpeedily make an end of killing me, if it have not power enough to preſerve my life: with this ſhe grew pale and ſhut her eyes, but Cydaria kept her from fainting againe, and with her words, as well as by Polexander's cordiall, ſtrengthned her a little, and made her able for the ſeeing of Achomat and Iphidamantus. Our Heroë went to them, and related to what extremitie Melicerta was brought: thoſe Princes were ſo overjoyed to ſee themſelves ſo pleaſingly deceiv'd, that they were within a little of running the Princeſſes fortune. Ah Polexander! (ſaid Achomat) with how much intereſt do you pay me the care I have taken in the breeding of Iphidamantus: he for his part imbraced his brother, and with a good grace upbraiding him for his malice to him; O how rigorouſly (ſaid he) have you puniſhed me for my contempt of love! yet can you not execute too cruell a revenge, for my offences are beyond all others. But what doe I? I complaine on you, and yet am indebted to you for my life, ſince I am for Melicerta's ſafetie: let us goe quickly and free her from the reſt of her miſeries: with that he turned to Achomat, and continuing his ſpeech; Doe not (ſaid he) let that ſweet Lady die, nor ſuffer Solymans inhumanitie to be infectious enough to corrupt your good nature. To all this Achomat made no anſwer, but ſent to Bajazets tent, and underſtanding none knew where he was, got to horſe with Polexander and his brother, and rid in all haſte to the haven: our Heroë got him into his ſhallop, with himſelfe and his brother, and commanding his mariners to make all haſte, they were in a trice at the ſhip. Achomat went firſt aboard, and the two brothers followed him; their coming could not be ſo private but that it caus'd ſome noiſe in the ſhip: Melicerta heard it, and doubting

not

not whence it ſprung, was ſo violently mov'd with it, that her ſpirits diſperſing againe, ſhe fell into another trance; at that very inſtant the three Princes entred her cabin, and found her for dead on her bed: Achomat being not with-held by any reſpect, caſt himſelfe on his daughters face, and moiſtning it with his teares, Melicerta (ſaid he pitifully) my deare daughter, know thy father and increaſe not my griefes in renewing, when he thought them ended: Iphidamantus was at the beds foot as immoveable as a ſtatue, and having his eyes fixed on Melicerta: Alas Madam (ſaid he) will you have me beleeve that I am ever deadly to you? My inſenſibilitie hath oftentimes gone neere to bring you to your grave, and muſt my love now give a period to your dayes? Thus ſaid Iphidamantus, but out of conſideration he ſpoke it ſo ſoftly that no body heard him. Preſently Melicerta came to her ſelfe, and ſeeing her ſelfe in the armes of a man, thought it had been Iphidamantus, and that beliefe made her aſhamed; ſhe was about to thruſt him away, but lifting her eyes up more fixtly, ſhe knew 'twas her father, and ſo fell backe halfe dead with confuſion and joy. My dear daughter, ſaid Achomat, canſt thou not indure the end of thy miſeries? Muſt both good and ill make thee alike wretched? Open thine eyes, know thy father, and be not more cruell to thy ſelfe then either love or fortune: both of them at laſt accord what thou deſireſt, and if my conſent be neceſſary for thy contentment, doubt not but it will be conformable with theirs. Melicerta heard one part of this ſpeech, and forcing her ſelfe to anſwer it, My Lord (ſaid ſhe very ſoftly to her father) if you will promiſe me your favour and forget my follie, I have yet courage enough to orecome my weakneſſe, and preſerve to you the unfortunate Melicerta. I have forgotten all (repli'd Achomat kiſſing her) and proteſt thou canſt deſire nothing from my love which it will not grant thee. If the enjoying of Solyman can contribute ought to thy life's happineſſe, I give him thee by that ſoveraigne Law which permits me to diſpoſe of him. Melicerta bluſhed at thoſe laſt words, and not daring to anſwer, contented her ſelfe with caſting her eyes on Iphidamantus. Achomat got him come neere, and ſpeaking to him with the mildneſſe of a father; If you yet (ſaid he) remember, that I bred you as mine owne ſonne, ſhew me I intreate you in the ſaving of Melicerta, that you have ſome reſentment of my care: kill not him that hath preſerv'd your life; and ſince Melicerta's love is worth more then the moſt glorious Crownes, make appeare to us now, that your minde is too generous to give an eare to ambition, when it whiſpers to you againſt dutie and juſtice. Melicerta never moved her eyes, but keeping them fix'd on Iphidamantus, expected his an wer to know what ſhould become of her. Iphidamantus imagining there needed ſomething elſe then words, to anſwer Achomat's winning propoſitions, caſt himſelfe at his feet, and looking on Melicerta, When (ſaid he) I thinke on what I owe to the goodneſſe of the father, and the love of the daughter, and beſides revolve in my mind the prodigies of my forepaſſed life, I acknowledge my ſelf unworthy the favours which both have afforded me: but ſince you meaſure by the greatneſſe of my ingratitude, that of your benefits; and that you propoſe to me rewards in lieu of the puniſhments I have deſerved, I cannot but ſtand amazed at my happineſſe, and tell you, that as I have lived the moſt ingratefull of men, I muſt needs die ſo too, by the impoſſibilitie (whereto you have reduced me) of acknowledging your incomparable favours. Melicerta had an extreame deſire to ſpeake, but her diſcretion ſhut her lips, and her fathers preſence permitted her not to take the freedome which her love adviſed her. Cydaria who judiciouſly had avoided her being preſent at theſe paſſages, entred Melicerta's cabin with an action and habit conformable to the preſent ſtate of her fortune; and having gracefully done her complements, came to the faire Turke to congratulate with her. Achomat knowing her by Iphidamantus, did to her all the civilities ſhe could expect from a man perplexed as he was, and led her to his daughters beds-head. Then did Cydaria make knowne her excellent ingenuitie, for taking Melicerta for the ſubject of her diſcourſe; 'Tis a great while ſince (ſaid ſhe to Achomat) that the Princeſſe your daughter hath wiſhed for this day, amongſt all the torment which that abſolute power preſiding over us with ſo much tyrannie hath made her undergoe, ſhe felt none ſo cruell as to be abſent from you. A hundred times in my hearing hath ſhe wiſhed her ſelfe able to give her whole life for one inſtant of your ſight; and ſometimes, when the exceſſe of ſorrowes had reduced her to an extremity: O death (hath ſhe cryed) how ſweet

ſhouldſt

ſhouldſt thou be unto me, ſo that thou wouldſt not take me hence, before I had regain'd the favour of my honour'd Achomat. Cydaria ſpoke thoſe words in a tone ſo fit to move compaſſion, that the Baſha could not refraine from teares: but whilſt he gave this tribute to nature, Iphidamantus rendred farre greater to love; he was come up to Melicerta, and ſtanding in the poſture of an offender, which ſtrives to get pardon for his faults: Faire Princeſſe (ſaid he in kiſſing her hand) ſcorne not this fugitive ſlave who proſecuted by the remorſe of conſcience, offers himſelfe voluntarily to all that your anger ſhall denounce againſt him. 'Tis not the inſenſible Solyman you ſee at your feet, that monſter hath long agoe been out of the number of things exiſting: 'tis the repenting and ſenſible Solyman, he yet intreates you to be leſſe good then the Baſha your father, and not to forget ſuch crimes as would make Mercy it ſelfe worthy to be puniſh'd had ſhe ſealed them a pardon. Melicerta in lieu of anſwering to this, inceſſantly ſighed; ſhe tooke Iphidamantus hand, put it to her mouth, and with kiſſes, or (to ſpeake things as love hath inſpired mee) with characters of fire, imprinted on it, the pardon which Iphidamantus beleev'd he had not merited. She contented her ſelfe with that mute eloquence not onely to aſſure her lover of the extremity of her affection, but to have him beleeve that all the miſeries ſhe had indured, were deare and pleaſing to her, ſince they had produc'd ſuch a height of felicity. Achomat interrupted the myſterious interparley of thoſe lovers, and to refreſh the ſpirits of all in Melicerta't cabin; I wonder now no more (ſaid he to Cydaria and Iphidamantus, which ſtood one before the other) at thoſe errours which have been occaſioned by your two faces: The King of Morocco is not ſo blinde as we beleeve him, and for my owne part I confeſſe, that were I from you but one quarter of an houre, I ſhould not know which were Solyman. Melicerta deſirous to give to Cydaria all that ſhe owed to her affection: This dayes miraculous accidents (ſaid ſhe) command you to give thankes to the King of Morocco's miſtakes; you had been as well as I in your diſcontents, had that Prince been more cleere ſighted, or Bajazet's ſpies not leſſe deceiv'd then that amorous old man. But fitly (ſaid ſhe, changing her voyce) now I talke of Bajazet, what important reaſon of State hinders him from coming to taſte thoſe ſweets for whoſe fruition he indures ſo many ills and expoſeth himſelfe to ſo many dangers? Achomat repli'd, had not our care of you daughter put by all others, we had either been yet in queſt of that Prince, or he here with us. When Polexander came and intimated how extreame ill you were, we ſent to Bajazets tents, to let him know the cauſe of your ſudden departure, but our Meſſenger found him not, nor could any of his guard or ſlaves tell to what quarter of the Camp he was gone. The haſte we made to ſee you, may be our excuſe, if not towards this faire Princeſſe, (he ſpoke it, turning to Cydaria) yet at leaſt to others, why we forſooke that Prince in his diſcontent. As Achomat ended his ſpeech there aroſe a mighty noiſe in the midſt of the Pirates fleet. The trumpets and other inſtruments of braſſe, which ſerve to warne the Souldiers what to doe, diſturb'd the ſilence of the night, and the calmneſſe of the elements. They cryed, Arme, arme, on all ſides, and the mariners whoſe toile is all in confuſion, blended their clamours and cryes with the Souldiers uproare. Polexander not knowing what the cauſe of this Alarme ſhould be, ſent Diceus to inform him, who was no ſooner out of the Kings ſhip but the noiſe was huſht; yet loath to returne with nothing, he got to the place where the Pirates fleet was yet in battalia: he ſtaid the firſt he met, to know what had happened, ſome told him the arrivall of the King of Senega, whom they thought friend to the King of Morocco, had engag'd the whole navy to put themſelves in order to fight with him; Others told him, but uncertainly, of Bajazets loſſe, and gave him a great deſire of cleering ſo important a newes: as he was in that trouble, he met with the Rover Hamet, who knowing him in the darke, Hoe, Diceus (ſaid he) if thou loveſt Bajazet, bring me quickly to the King thy maſter: Diceus told him he was in his ſhip; and for himſelfe, he was come by his Maſters command to know the cauſe of the Alarme. 'Tis a ſtrange one (ſaid Hamet ſighing) but thou mayeſt know that Bajazet is dead, if Polexander ſave not his life. Diceus imagining Hamet to be too much afflicted to ſpeake, got him into his ſhallop, and ſo carried him aboard the Kings ſhip. Aſſoone as he was in Melicerta's cabin, where Cydaria was with the Princes her brothers and Achomat, he caſt himſelfe at the feet of our Heroë, and witneſſing

his feare by his faultring ſpeech, Sir (ſaid he) you have gone neere within theſe two houres to loſe Bajazet, and if your company get not the ſuppreſſing of his reſentments, I verily beleeve he will meet with that death between the armes of Zabaim and Almanzaira, which he would have found in the ſea. Knoweſt thou what thou ſayeſt (asked Polexander) in a tone expreſſing his affright? Yes very well, repli'd the Rover, and know more, that the onely griefe of meeting with Iphidamantus, where he thought to have found Axiamira, hath made him to confine by a quick deſpaire his vaine and long hopes. Relate that ſtrange reſolution (repli'd Polexander) whilſt we goe to ſuccour that deſperate man; preſently he call'd for Diceus, and commanding him ſoftly, to cauſe his ſhip to be ſteer'd neere to Zabaim's, bid him with-draw, and he himſelfe ſhut the dore to Melicerta's cabin: whilſt he was ſpeaking to Diceus, Cydaria was ſtolne behinde the ſicke Princeſſes bed, and ſet her ſelfe on it, to heare Hamet, and not be ſeene. Our Heroë thought it ſo, and beleeving the Pirate's relation might contribute much to his ſiſters ſatisfaction, intreated him to make known very particularly what he knew of his maſter's misfortune. Hamet being a little recollected, began his diſcourſe thus; Some quarter of an houre after the newes of our General's victory came to our Navy, our Sentinels gave us notice there were a many ſailes deſcri'd at the mouth of this River; this being confirmed by the fires on the coaſt, and by thoſe in guard at the entrance, our Admirall made ready, and put the ſhips in battalia. But this alarme laſted not long, as you have heard; for preſently two ſhips brought our Admirall newes that the diſcovered fleet was the King of Senega's, who as Bajazet's friend had for his aid arm'd all the veſſels he could make ready. Our Admirall who was abſolute in his command, ſent not to Bajazet for his direction, but preſently diſpatch'd Teliſman and my ſelfe to Zabaim. We made to him, and coming aboard, perform'd thoſe complements whereto his aſſiſtance and quality obliged us; he ſeem'd very ſad, and perceiving we tooke notice of it: Pardon me (ſaid he) if I entertaine you not with all the joy I ought to ſhew you. As you came, my wife and my ſelfe were buſied about the cleering (to our ſelves) ſomewhat which even now makes me not able to ſpeake to you but with ſome diſturbance: the adventure is ſuch, as you muſt beare a ſhare in it, but that you may the more freely underſtand it, let us retire to ſome roome in the place where we are, both more commodious and quieter then here among ſo many Souldiers and Mariners equally affrighted. Zabaim having received us with theſe civilities and excuſes, brought us into his cabin, and ſpending not long time in ſpeaking of his forces and the cauſe of his getting them together: My ſhip (ſaid he) with ſome few others, ſtaid at the foot of that dangerous rocke which overhangs the entrance into this River, and I attended the Moone riſing for my ſetting ſaile againe, when I heard a voyce over my head which in words the moſt lamenting I ever heard, beſought heaven and earth, things ſenſible and inſenſible, to be witneſſes after his death of his faith and conſtancy. Whilſt I was attentive to thoſe complaints, there grew a great buſtling among the ſailes and ropes of my ſhip, and running to ſee what it was, I found a man hung in the tackling: I commanded to have him ſtraight taken downe, and ſeeing that the height from whence he fell had depriv'd him of his ſenſes, have caus'd him to be brought into a cabin neere to this; no ſooner caſt I mine eyes on him, but I know not what remembrance fill'd me with feare and horrour; my wife coming in to practiſe that charity which hath gotten her the name of Mother to the afflicted, earneſtly look'd on him, and was no leſſe troubled then I. We have for theſe two houres done all we can to get out of our aſtoniſhment, and o'recome the long trance of that unfortunate man, but as effectleſſe in the one as in the other; this is the cauſe you have not been entertain'd as you might expect: When Zabaim had ended, Sir (ſaid I) may 'tis fit our Generall were advertis'd of the accident, therefore we both beſeech your Majeſty to let us ſee that deſperate perſon. My thoughts (ſaid the King) which are not yet well ſetled, made me forget that which particularly I had a deſire to tell you; 'tis, that I am much deceiv'd if the man we have ſuccour'd be not one of the principall of your Army. By ſomething he weares he ſeemes to be a man of command, and if my wife miſtake not, it muſt neceſſarily be your Generall himſelfe. Here Zabaim ſtopp'd, and we who found no likelihood in this conjecture, beſought him to let us ſee the man, and to put him out of the opinion he was in, we related to him what Bajazet had done that very day: but aſſoone as he ſhewed him

to

to us, lying yet ſtretched out as dead, I knew him and cried out 'twas my Generall. My companion as much afflicted as my ſelfe, thinking Bajazet had beene dead, caſt himſelfe on him, and kiſſing his hands, began to call to him in his eares, as all the Sectaries of Mahomet uſe to hollow in the eares of their dead. In the meane while whether Nature after it had beene ſo long time dull'd, awaked ſuddainely, or the Princes ſtrength recall'd by their applying of remedies had diſengaged his ſpirits which his fall had as 'were ſuffocated, ſo it was that Bajazet came to himſelfe. The firſt ſignes of life he gave us, were his ſighes, which being not well perfected periſhed in the place of their conception, and were not pereeiv'd but by their heavings about the ſeate of his heart; Theſe halfe-ſighes were followed by others, which ſeem'd to flye headlong to get forth. At laſt, after he had a while mutter'd what none could underſtand, yet came he out diſtinctly with this: I will no more depend on the injuſtice of fortune, and my ſoule unloaden of the weight of my body, may freely goe in queſt and finde thee faire Axiamira in what corner of the earth ſoever my cruell deſtiny hath hidden thee. Almanzaira recovering from her deadly ſorrow by degrees as her Son came out of his ſwoon, ceas'd not to invoake that eternall Pity which had ſo often and ſo miraculouſly redeem'd her out of her afflictions; and to beſeech thence with her teares, an end to thoſe miſeries which continually travers'd her life. Her prayer ended, ſhe oftentimes kiſſed Bajazet, whoſe head ſhe kept on her breaſt, and calling him ſometimes Almanzor and othertimes Bajazet, intreated him to know her and to come out of his reaveries. To ſtrike his imagination with ſome name well knowne to him, ſhe intreated him to looke on Almaid and Hydaſpes who infinitely grieved for him: At thoſe names he ſtrove to open his eyes, but the brightneſſe of the lights forcing him to ſhut them againe; Almaid (ſaid he) and Hidaſpes are with me, for their fidelity would not permit them to ſurvive my death. You are welcome, deare Companions of my many miſeries; and ſince in your life-time you have lov'd nothing more deare then my company and contentment; continue that affection, and joyning for ever your ſhadowes with mine, let us goe together in queſt of faire Axiamira. Whilſt Bajazet mov'd all that heard him to compaſſion, and Zabaim with Almanzaira melted into teares; I came to that incomparable lover, and ſo talk'd with him as he came out of his muſing. Yet no ſooner was he come to himſelfe but he began to cry out as he had felt ſome great torture, and afflicting himſelfe for being alive: How Bajazet (ſaid he) thou liv'ſt then, and yet haſt for ever loſt the hope of finding Axiamira! Ah Polexander! Ah Iphidamantus! what will you ſay of me? To get him from this new affliction. I ſaid you were in great care and ſearch'd for him every where. With that I came away, and had ſo good fortune as to meet with Diceus when I was out of hope of finding you. If therefore you regard the friendſhip of Bajazet, ſave his life while it is in your power. Here Hamet ended; and Polexander replied (to comfort him) that his Generall ſhould ſoone have ſatisfaction. But what doe you the while, faire Cydaria? You ſigh in ſecret, you beare a part in the griefes you conferre on the loyall Almanzor, and repent for ſuſpecting ſo wonderfull a conſtancy. I ſee well your ſcrupulous vertue growes angry with your diſpoſition, and it is not leſſe griev'd then your lover, to be compell'd to receive ſo ſenſible a blow, and not have ſufficient armes to defend it ſelfe from it. But let her not believe, that in giving way to ſo powerfull an Enemy, ſhe leſſens her reputation. 'Tis true your ſeverities are overcome, and abandoning a place they had ſo couragiouſly maintain'd, they would exhibit to your thought, your being accus'd of weakeneſſe or cunning. But let not your faire ſoule feare theſe calumnies. You yeeld way when it is both juſt and glorious not to defend your ſelfe. I could not refraine from this exclamation, ſeeing what tranſports and anxieties the newes of Bajazets deſpaire wrought in the faire and diſcreet Cydaria. Certainely her vertue ſtrove incredibly to hide her reſentments, and not let her ſelfe be overcome by this unlooked for accident, but the weaker part of her ſoule, ſuppreſſed the ſtronger, and wiſdome was enforc'd to give place to love. Polexander who ſeem'd to be ordain'd by heaven to be the comforter of all afflicted, and the Lovers Mediator betwixt Love and Fortune; underſtanding his Ship was come up to Zabaim's, left Cydaria with Melicerta, Achomat and Iphidamantus, and went alone to prepare Bajazet for the receiving that happineſſe

he came to preſent him. When Zabaim and Almanzaira knew him, they were ſo much overjoyed, that they ſeem'd to have no more thought of the danger wherein their owne ſonne yet lay: O my deare deliverer (cry'd Almanzaira) turne your eyes on a miſerable mother which hath no life but in the life of her ſonne; and now perfect that which you began in the Iſle whereinto Fortune had exiled me. Heaven promiſed me at that very inſtant you arriv'd there, that the period of my miſeries ſhould be the work of your courage and extreame charity. Perfect a promiſe which ſhould be infallible, and ſince you have preſerv'd the mother in her ſelfe, ſave her againe in her ſonne. Madam, reply'd Polexander, the ſpectacle here is ſuch a wonder to me, that I can ſcarce beleeve what mine eyes and eares informe me; ſurely the ill Angell, Enemy to the greatneſſe of your race, hath driven Bajazet to a reſolution, which in all likelihood was not to be expected, either from the vigour of his ſpirit, or from the power of fortune her ſelfe. 'Tis not paſt five or ſix houres ſince he came off victorious from a Combate, whereto he had beene challeng'd by the Prince of Morocco; and Achomat, Iphidamantus, and my ſelfe, were preparing our ſelves, to ſee him triumph over his enemies, and the Town he hath beſieg'd; when Hamet brought us newes of his deſpaire: If Madam, I divine right, I know the cauſe, and can by conſequence promiſe your Majeſty to give an end to it. I do not doubt it, (repli'd Almanzaira) and how great ſoever our afflictions are, I hold them not paſt remedy, if you undertake the cure. A fairer hand then mine (ſaid Polexander) muſt be imployed in ſo great a reſtauration, let it ſuffice that I know where 'tis to be had; and you have nought to doe but to render the patient capable of receiving what ſhall be preſcribed for the aſſuring of his recovery. 'Twas thought Bajazet heard theſe laſt words, becauſe he preſently opened his eyes, and made plainly appeare, he had abſolutely forgotten all he had done ſince his parting from Polexander. He aroſe, and knowing the Prince among ſo many ſtrange faces, You ſee (ſaid he) how fortune continues the ſigns of her hatred: Abdelmelec is dead, Morocco is brought to the extremity, I have forced out of her Kings hands, that which made me proclaime warre againſt him, and yet am I more miſerable then I was before my victories: the happineſſes I deſire not, come head-long tumbling in at my pleaſure; and that which I wiſh for, runs from me in what part of ſea or land ſoever I follow it. Put out of your minde (repli'd Polexander) a beliefe which may be was true in times paſt, but is not now: you ſhall finde at Morocco, what you ſeek, there. Hely who deſerves not the fruition of Axiamira, could have only her picture, but Almanzor, whoſe vertue can never be worthily enough recompenc'd, ſhall when he pleaſe poſſeſſe Axiamira her ſelfe. Bajazet, ſcarce giving Polexander leave to end what he had begunne, and beſides not taking notice of one of them that were about him, imbrac'd our Heroë, and calling him often his Lord and Deliverer, Doe not (ſaid he) deferre the execution of your promiſe: the happineſſe you propoſe to me is ſo great, that you muſt give me leave to doubt of it, till mine owne eyes aſſure me. I refuſe not the condition (anſwered Polexadder) but what will the King your Father ſay, or the Queen your Mother thinke, if you goe hence without rendring them that to which nature and their goodneſſe bindes you? Bajazet ſtarted at thoſe words, and looking about him, he not onely knew Zabaim (for he had often ſeen him) but beleeving who Almanzaira was, both by Almaids relation, and inſtinct of bloud, he caſt himſelfe at their feet, and beſought them to pardon his preſent and forepaſs'd extravagances? 'Tis I (my ſonne) ſaid Zabaim that ſhould aske to be forgiven for mine, and intreate you by my repentance, (which is the onely thing can winne you to a forgetfulneſſe of my faults) to blot out of your memory all that I have made you ſuffer ſince the day of your birth. And I my ſonne, ſaid Almanzaira, (caſting her ſelfe on Bajazets necke) beſeech you to lay all the accidents of your life on the ſecrets of that Providence which cannot poſſibly faile, and to beleeve, that no ſiniſter thing hath betided you but for your better availe. Bajazet had many good things to ſay, but the imperious object of that beauty he wiſhed for, not permitting him to have a thought for any other then her ſelfe, made him contract them into ſubmiſſions and excuſes. Almanzaira, who was incomparable in all her endowments, deſirous to conferre a part of her contentment on her ſons paſſion, intreated Polexander to acquit him of his promiſe, and not deferre a pleaſure which might be the ruine of many others. Bajazet ſhall be ſatisfi'd (reply'd our Heroë) and his ſatisfaction ſhall be the more perfect, in that

for

for the receiving it he ſhall not loſe the pleaſure he takes in the ſight of the King his father and your ſelfe. What muſt I doe to be ſo happy? (cried Bajazet) with the impatiency of a man truly paſſionate? nothing (ſaid Polexander) but to goe from this ſhip into mine. Zabaim, who had at leaſt gotten this advantage over his extreame amorous inclination, to be the moſt civill of all men, ſaid, That though Almanzor ſhould once againe be jealous of him, he would be the firſt to ſee his ancient Miſtreſſe. Preſently there were plankes laid between the two ſhips, and not onely Zabaim but Almanzaira, (whom Polexander led) and the timorous Bajazet, went aboard our Heroe's ſhip. Achomat and Iphidamantus came to welcome them, and their complements ended brought them into the cabin where Melicerta and Cydaria were. Almanzaira who went in firſt, firſt ſaluted the two Princeſſes, and Polexander preſenting his ſiſter to her; See here madam (ſaid he) the cauſe of all your ſons diſcontent, I deliver her into your hands to be puniſhed in a way proportionable to her offences. Almanzaira in ſtead of anſwering Polexander, addreſſed her ſelfe to Cydaria; I doe not (ſaid ſhe) beleeve you ſo guilty as your brother would perſwade me; nor doe not thinke you are a ſtranger to me; 'tis long agone ſince I knew you, and if Polexander call to minde what he ſaw in my hermitage, he can tell you, how you kept me company there, and your picture was one of my principall ornaments. Cydaria, ſhewing her vertue by her modeſty, and her wiſdome by her anſwer; I was (ſaid ſhe to the Queen) moſt happy, in a time when I eſteem'd my ſelf the moſt unfortunate Maiden alive; and by that which it hath pleas'd your Majeſty to let me know, I acknowledge, fortune did juſtly handle me ſo cruelly, ſince in lieu of being thankfull for her favours, I accus'd her for want of pity and juſtice: I aske her pardon heartily, or rather, to ſhew my thankfulneſſe for the good I have received, to the perſon to whom I owe it, I perſever in my continuall contempt of fortune, and caſt my ſelfe at your feet to render you my humble acknowledgements for your exceeding favours. Madam (repli'd Almanzaira, having ſtaid her from kneeling) I meane not that you ſhall ſo eaſily be acquitted of the debt you owe me: I deſire you would give me the Originall, for the care I tooke in ſo well preſerving the Copy; and that you will contribute ſomewhat to the ſafety of him that would have hazarded his life ſo often for you. Cydaria could not anſwer the Queene, becauſe Zabaim, Achomat, Bajazet and Iphidamantus, entring the cabin, they were ingag'd to begin new civilities. The King of Senega bluſh'd in ſeeing againe that face which had power to overcome all Zelopa's enchantments: Cydaria grew red too at the remembrance of ſome former paſſages; but ſhe preſently grew pale, and had much adoe to ſtand upright when ſhe ſaw Bajazet between Achomat and Iphidamantus. Zabaim, as reform'd as he was, left not to be very pleaſant and gameſome, and told Cydaria (after he had ſaluted her) he repented him not of his former pereeptions. I found you faire in Guinea, (ſaid he) I finde you faire in Morocco, and if I may ſpeake it with awaking the jealouſie of any that ſhall hear me, I love you no leſſe now then I did then: yet there is this odds, (he added, ſmiling) then I lov'd you with an intent to enjoy you my ſelfe, and now I love you that another may be happy in your fruition; I am certaine the perſon will not diſpleaſe you, for if my memory faile me not, I call to minde that you had no great miſlike to him I would beſtow on you. Cydaria, that had a flexible and pleaſant wit, and who gracefully altered her diſcourſe and humour, according to the diverſity of ſuch perſonages whom ſhe would oblige, ſmil'd before ſhe would anſwer Zabaim, and caſting her eyes downe a little, I do not remember (ſaid ſhe) ought of what your Majeſty talkes to me: The accidents which are befalne me ſince I came out of Guinea, have ſo wrong'd my memory, that I have ſcarce enough left to keep me from not knowing my ſelfe. Zabaim in lieu of anſwering, went to take Bajazet, and preſenting him to Cydaria, Here's one (ſaid he) will put you in minde of thoſe things you have forgotten: I am ſure he hath not; and there is nothing that betided you whereof he cannot give you an exact account. Bajazet would faine have borne a part in this frankneſſe of humour, but he was not maſter of his fancy: Love which is a ſevere God would not have him jeaſt with his myſteries; he appear'd there before Cydaria, overjoy'd, but abaſhed and confuſed. If he had hope, he had feare too; no ſooner did any heate appeare in his face, but it was called backe to its center, and fore'd to give place to a

chilneſſe,

chilneſſe, which ſtoze his bloud and made him as pale as death. Almanzaira did the part of a good mother in her ſonnes extremity; ſhe ſpoke to his Miſtreſſe for him, and ſaid ſo much, that ſhe muſt have been farre leſſe inclin'd then ſhe was to beleeve it, if ſhe had not been perſwaded: after the father, the mother, the brothers and friends had laid the foundation of this eaſie recomplement, they thought it beſt to leave the remainder to love. Bajazet had never a Second left to ſerve him againſt Cydaria, and Iphidamantus was alone with Melicerta; whilſt theſe foure lovers ſwumme in ſuch delights which cannot be knowne nor expreſſed by thoſe that love not; Zabaim, Almanzaira and Achomat equally ſatisfi'd, conſulted together about the accompliſhment of their childrens deſires. Polexander's Officers, who well knew their charges, had in the meane time prepar'd a feaſt worthy the company in their maſters ſhip: the neatneſſe and magnificence of it ſtrove for priority, and though the ſea have not thoſe commodities which are found on land; the place yet where thoſe Princes were entertain'd, made them ſee that Polexander was able to maſter all kinde of difficulties. During the repaſt, divers diſcourſes were on foot, at laſt Iphidamantus was intreated by the company, to tell them by what meanes he fell againe (under the habit of a maiden) into the hands of the King of Morocco. Melicerta who had a farre greater deſire then the reſt to heare her lover, impos'd ſilence aſſoone as any one would ſpeake, and ſhewing an attention even before Iphidamantus began his relation, anticipated the pleaſure ſhe was to receive by it. Iphidamantus, loath his Miſtreſſe ſhould ſtay any longer in expectation of what he deſired, began thus the ſequele of his adventures.

The Continuation of Iphidamantus *Hiſtory.*

THis is the ſecond time the King of Morocco's eyes, (as ill judges of beauty as his old yeares are unfit for love) have taken me for Cydaria. The firſt was when I left the ſervice of the Grand-Signior: as I was in queſt of Polexander, I was ſhip-wrack'd on the coaſt of Morocco, but never was ſhipwrack accompanied with ſo ſtrange an adventure; for no ſooner was I got on ſhore, but a many Souldiers of Guargetſem Fortreſſe tooke me up with extraordinary ſhoutes, and making the places about to reſound with the name of Ennoramita, brought me right to their Kings chamber. That Prince overjoyed to ſee me, a hundred times repeated the ſame name, caſt himſelfe at my feet, kiſſed my hands, us'd me like a Goddeſſe or an Angell, brought me into a chamber royally adorn'd, and left me among many women and blacke eunuches. To this Iphidamantus added, that which he before related to Polexander; and coming to his departure from the Pirates Iſland, till this time (ſaid he) no man ever knew, no not Polexander, the true cauſe that made me forſake Bajazet. I muſt now declare it to you, and not feare to confeſſe my faults, ſince I have ſo exceeding milde judges; I was enjoying the delights of Bajazet's Iſle, and (I confeſſe it to my ſhame) never thought on Hiſteria's death, nor Melicerta's miſeries, when the quietneſſe of my minde, and the mirthſomeneſſe of my humour forſooke me without any apparent cauſe. That which till then pleas'd me, began to be diſtaſtfull, and the penſiveneſſe, ſighes, and Bajazet's diſquiets, which I could hardly indure, became my moſt pleaſing diverſions; I found delights in ſolitude; company was irkſome to my melancholy and reſtleſſe thoughts; I learnt to ſigh in earneſt, and found pleaſure in it; ſleep left me; and I knew by my long and troubleſome watchings, how cruell the nights are to the ſicke and unfortunate. Though I grew angry at this new manner of living, yet I found ſome ſweetneſſe in it; one night, when certainly I ſlept, though I thought my ſelfe awake, a great flaſh of light daſh'd all obſcurity from my chamber, and ſtrooke into mine eyes: at firſt I took it for lightning, but the ſame luſtre having (as it were) dazeled me the ſecond time, I opened my bed-curtaines to ſee what it was, and perceiv'd walking with an incredible ſadneſſe and ſlowneſſe, a young mayden which had her breaſt open'd with ſome blow of a ſword: the bloud guſh'd out in great clots from the wound, and the faire apparition, inlieu of being terrifi'd, look'd on it running out, with a great deal of pleaſure; holding her eyes thus fix'd on her wound, ſhe drew

neere

neere me, and ſhewing it to me with the point of her bloudy ſword, Looke on it (ſaid ſhe) as well as I, inſenſible Solyman, we have no leſſe contributed to it the one then the other: 'Twas indeed this hand and this ſword that made it, but 'twas thy diſdaine and inhumanity, which drove both to this deſperate action: Make thy ſelfe drunke with this bloud, ſince thou haſt ſo thirſted for it, draine out all that reſts in my veines, I will indure thy cruelty, ſo it extend no further, and that my poore ſiſter who languiſheth in a deſert Iſland, be not compell'd to have recourſe to my violent remedy for the cure of that malady whereof thou art the inflicter. With theſe reproaches the Ghoſt vaniſhed, and I awaking found my ſelfe as cold as ice, and as wet as if I had newly come out of a river. Alas! (cry'd I preſently) faire ſoule, which accuſeſt me of thy death, thou knoweſt well that I am but a farre diſtant cauſe, and though my inclination would have drawne me to love thee, yet my reaſon muſt have hindered me from it. I confeſſe yet that I am guilty, ſince thou condemneſt me, and would to heaven my ruine could reſtore thy life againe; thou ſhouldſt ſee me runne to my death with joy and alacrity; but ſince theſe wiſhes and vowes are but bootleſſe and vaine, I will make one more juſt and ſolid, and from this day engage my ſelfe, never to be at reſt, till I have given Melicerta ſatisfaction. I cannot tell you whether it were the effect of the viſion, or my vow that wrought my alteration; but preſently, of impaſſible, I began to be all paſſion; and felt all thoſe torments which Polexander and Bajazet had ſo often deſcribed to me: I caſt my ſelfe out of my bed, and ſcarce having the patience to dreſſe me, went to Bajazet, not knowing well what I did: Brother (ſaid I, all amazedly) I love, and my deſire to finde the worthy object of my affection, will not permit me to ſtay longer with you. Bajazet will tell you if you pleaſe, that hearing me talke thus, he thought me out of my wits, and asked oftentimes to what end I held a diſcourſe with him ſo out of all appearance? 'Tis very true though, ſaid I, and that you may not doubt of it, hearken to ſuch things as I never yet diſclos'd to any. Thereupon I related to him all which had happened to me at Conſtantinople and Lepanto; and ending with the viſion I had lately ſeen, I fill'd him with as much aſtoniſhment as commiſeration: Beſides, knowing my ſickneſſe by his owne experience, Away, away (ſaid he) deferre it no longer, 'tis not juſtice that you ſhould be exempted from the fate of your family. He gave me a good tall ſhip, with all ſuch as I would chuſe to accompany me, and taking his leave; My dear brother (ſaid he) I will quickly follow you; and but for Almaid and Hydaſpes whom I daily expect, I would be as well a companion in your voyage as I am in your fortune: thus we parted, and 'twas after our ſeparation that all thoſe accidents betided me which I have recounted. After I had been ſome while with Polexander, and ſaw him (as well as my ſelfe) in a longing to attempt his fortune againe, I left him ſteering for the inacceſſible Iſland, and bore up for the Straights of Gibraltar, to get into the Mediterranean Sea, and enquire after Melicerta either in France or Italy. The winde driving me on the coaſt of Barbary, I landed in the territory of Argier, and went into the Towne with an intent to ſee whether Melicerta had not been ſo unfortunate as to be taken by thoſe Barbarians, and enchained among their ſlaves: But my ſearch was as effectleſſe there as it had been in other places; and for being too curious in thoſe parts, I loſt the hope of ſeeing Melicerta againe. That Towne being peopled with a many ſeverall Nations, and of all kinde of wits, amongſt others feeds a great ſort of men and women which make profeſſion of calculating nativities, to divine of things loſt, and foretell of what is to come: I went to one of theſe Cheaters which was of moſt reputation; 'twas a Marabou called Cid Amatonis, which dwelt without the gates of Argier: after that falſe Prophet had done a thouſand ſuperſtitious Ceremonies wherewithall he was wont to deceive poore people; he told me, that which I ſearched after, was not to be found but among the dead. Polexander interrupting his brother, Had you (ſaid he) underſtood the true ſenſe of thoſe words, you would not accuſe your Mirabou of ignorance and lying: for 'tis very true (inſenſible Solyman) that the treaſure you look'd for, was ſhut up among the habitations of the dead, and the conſtant and generous Melicerta had choſen for her retreate the Tombe of her dead ſiſter. Melicerta was a little moved at Polexanders reproving his brother, and therefore ſpeaking with her accuſtomed ſweetneſſe; My Lord (ſaid ſhe to our Heroe) you know that Iphidamantus hath made his peace, and by conſequence we muſt not revoke to memory things

paſſed.

paſſed. The company could not heare theſe milde remonſtrances, without admiring the goodneſſe of that Lady that made them, and raviſh'd with Iphidamantus ſtrange accidents, intreated him to proceed; which he did (from where his brother had interrupted him) thus: I confeſſe (ſaid he) when Cid Amatonis had made me this fatall reply, I laughed at his art; and told him I was ſure the perſon was alive whom I ſought for. My art (ſaid the Mirabou) deceives me not, and however aſſures me, that perſonage is inclos'd in a Tombe; and for confirmation of that verity, Know with young man (too faire to be happy) that this face ſo full of allurements ſhall quickly finde greater then its owne: there are Sorcereſſes in this city, that trouble not themſelves as thoſe of old did, with drawing the Moone downe from her Spheare, in ſpoiling with haile their enemies harveſts, nor to change the courſe of Rivers; their imployments are farre more mortall and ſad towards ſuch whom nature hath endow'd with any lovelineſſe and beautie. Thoſe they binde in unpereciveable chaines, and by their ſorcerie, depriving them of all underſtanding, ſell them to rich voluptuous women, who finde no pleaſure truly high, if they change them not every day. Looke to thy ſelfe young man, this misfortune threatens thee; it hangs over thy head; 'tis done; thou art loſt. I went (with that) out of Amatonis hermitage in ſuch a choler, that I ſcarce had any feeling of my miſeries; and had not gone a hundred paces into the Town, when a women, covered with a great vaile, and holding a long Chaplet after the Turkiſh manner, ſtaid me by my arme. What (my ſonne, ſaid ſhe) 'twas ſure your ill Angell that led you to the Cell of the abominable Amatonis. Bethinke your ſelfe well (ſaid ſhe) affrightedly; Doe you know what you are? Doe not you take your ſelfe for ſome Tiger or Lion, or other ſuch beaſt? For 'tis the cuſtome of that wretch to trouble the mindes of all that conſult with him: I confeſſe, I was ſo weak as to ſtop at the words of that old Phantaſm, but finding no alteration in my ſelfe: Mother, (ſaid I) the man you ſpeake of, is not ſo good a friend as to deprive me of all reaſon and knowledge: but on the contrary, hath (for all my life time) made me miſerable in conſerving it to me, and rob'd me of that little hope which kept me alive. He hath taken nothing from you, but he may be glad to reſtore it, repli'd the old woman: Beleeve me (my ſonne) his predictions are all falſe, and many times already he hath for his impoſtures given ſatisfaction under the cudgell of the hangman to the indignation of the moſt eminent in this Towne. Ah, Mother, ſaid I, if you would bring me to ſome one that could tell me newes of the good which I have loſt, I promiſe to make you forget the incommodities of your old age. My ſonne (quoth the Sorcereſſe) 'tis my cuſtome to doe good to every body, and receive no requitall. Come along and aſſure your ſelfe how extraordinary ſoever your affliction be, I will finde a remedy for it. My griefe and paſſion which made me more ſenſleſſe then I have been ſince, through that old womans inchantments, wonne me to follow her, to the end I might learne the ſeituation of that Iſland where the Ghoſt of Hiſteria had ſhewed me Melicerta. I ſhould be too tedious, if I related to you the richneſſe of the houſe, whereinto the Witch brought me: without it ſeemed a little one, but within there were ſtately roomes and lodgings, with furniture of ſilke and gold, and a garden wherein many fountaines mingled their ſweet murmurs with the perfumes of Orange trees and Jeſſemines. Aſſoone as I was in this delightfull lodging, Thou art welcome, childe of my heart, ſaid the old Sorcereſſe; and being thus entertain'd, ſhe led me into a Cloſet which was all hung with the pictures of the faireſt Ladies in Africa. Mother (ſaid I) if that pity which you lately ſhewed me was not fained, and if ever anothers miſeries have ſenſibly touched you, doe your utmoſt indeavour to give ſome comfort to the moſt unfortunate of all men. I extreamly love a Lady, as great by birth as incomparable in beauty, and my miſerie is ſuch, that I know not to what part of the world ſhe hath betaken her ſelfe: She is in no leſſe care for thee my ſonne, (repli'd the Witch) then thou art for her; cheere up then, and aſſure thy ſelfe, that ere long you ſhall both receive the contentment you ſeeke after. This diſcourſe was a wonder to me, nevertheleſſe, ſince we eaſily beleeve what we wiſh, I imagin'd this woman would not have promis'd me a thing ſo aſſuredly, if it had not beene in her power. I intreated her to let me ſee aſſoone as ſhe could the effect of her promiſes. How (ſaid ſhe) what? doſt thou not ſee it? I with that turned my head, and ſaw at the cloſet dore a young Lady very

very lovely and richly clad, whom I thought to have othertimes ſeen; but I knew it was not Melicerta, and as I would have found fault with the Witch for deceiving me, that Lady caſt her ſelfe about my necke, and moiſtning me with her teares, Is it poſſible (deare Solyman) ſaid ſhe, that thy inſenſibilitie ſhould continue ſtill? Doeſt thou not repent thee of the griefes thou haſt made me ſuffer by thy neglect and flight? It is almoſt a yeare that I have ſought thee, and neither the thought of my birth, the feare of dangers, nor the duty I owe my father, have been able to detaine me. I have croſſed all the Mediterranean, got into the Ocean, and finally not knowing where to finde thee, retir'd to this Towne: For theſe eight dayes I have enquired diligently after thee, I have imployed all the Soothſayers and Magicians, to learne what place hid thee from my inquiry, but none could ſatisfie my paſſion. This aged woman onely mov'd with my affliction kept me in hope of ſeeing thee againe; and as one day (to pleaſe me) ſhe ſhewed me thy amiable face in her inchanted glaſſe, on an inſtant ſhe ſnatch'd away that powerfull cryſtall, and cri'd to me, runne; for at this very time Solyman paſſeth by the windowes of your chamber. My love making me forget what was ſeemly, made me run not onely to the window, but into the ſtreet to imbrace thee; thou vaniſhedſt from mine eyes, and for all that I could doe from that day hitherto, it hath been out of my power of ſeeing thee againe: This faithfull companion of my miſeries ſeeing how extreame they were, was willing to mitigate them by her art; and going forth hence this morning, Daughter (ſaid ſhe) give over your teares, and put on againe your former blitheneſſe; this day thou ſhalt ſee thy inſenſible faire one; I gave credit to her words, and ſee they were not frivolous. I hold thee now my deare Solyman, and proteſt that nothing but death ſhall ſeparate me from thee. The kindneſſes and talke of that Lady had ſo diſturb'd the little ſenſe was left me, that all I could doe was to looke on her with mine eyes, all threatning and full of anger. Shee on the contrary caſt her amorous glances on me, and beſeeching for ſome pity on her afflictions; Alas (ſaid ſhe) is it poſſible that the unfortunate Ennoramita muſt eternally intreate and never be heard? At that name, I remembred that ſhe who ſpake to me was the ſame daughter to the King of Tunis, whoſe young errours I have related to you, and found my ſelfe extreamly puſled; yet faining not to be ſo; Rather (ſaid I) Ennoramita is it poſſible, that ſo great a Princeſſe as your ſelfe, ſhould ſo abandon the place of her birth, and taking on the trade of a vagabond and loſt one, have ſo little care of her reputation? Let ſome other then thee (cruell Solyman, repli'd ſhe) upbraid me for that fault: For thine owne part, thou ſhouldſt like it, and canſt not with juſtice deny it a recompence; I confeſſe, the anger of ſeeing my intentions croſs'd by this fatall meeting, carried me beyond what was fitting; I laid on her a thouſand more imputations; I condemn'd her furie and blindneſſe, and having often threatned the old Witch, I ſtrove to get my ſelfe out of the hands of theſe two enraged creatures. Deare Solyman (ſaid Ennoramita) forſake me not in the eſtate I am; I have not much longer to live, ſince thou canſt not indure that I ſhould love thee: ſtay but a little and thou ſhalt ſee thy ſelfe freed from this miſerable wretch. The old woman, who as I have heard ſince, had been the Princeſſe nurſe, and had made her undertake her voyages with an aſſurance of finding me; had rather ſee me periſh then not content Ennoramita's paſſion. I cannot tell you whether it were by words, by ſoft feelings, or other witch-craft; but in the very inſtant that I went out of the cloſet into the chamber by which I came; I felt my ſelfe ſtrucken as with the ſtab of a ponyard, and loſing all knowledge, fell in a ſwoune on the floore. I cannot tell you what Ennoramita and the Sorcereſſe did during my trance; but when I came to my ſelfe, I found me in a bed, without any memory of what had paſſed. I forgot Melicerta, I remembred not my voyage, I had caſt mine owne ſelfe ſo farre in oblivion, that there remained no more knowledge of it in me, but that me thought I was not the ſame I had beene. Notwithſtanding, Ennoramita' charme had a ſucceſſe farre differing from that which Diree (ſo was her Nurſe call'd) had promis'd her. Inſtead of loving and ſighing for her, me thought I ſaw (when ſhe appear'd) ſomething moſt horrible; and oftentimes taking her in my viſions for the bloudy and mourneful Ghoſt of Hiſteria as I had ſeen her; Alas! (cri'd I) follow me no more! I confeſſe fair Princeſſe I am guilty of death; I have ſtroke that ponyard into thy breaſt, but be ſatis-

fied by my ruine, and expoſe me no longer to theſe cruell ſerpents which continually burne me, but kill me not. Ennoramita grew almoſt deſperate to ſee how I was, and wiſh'd every day that her Nurſe could breake the charme ſhe had given me: but being leſſe able to ſuppreſſe the ill then to cauſe it, ſhe advis'd the Princeſſe to carry me to Tunis in a maydens habit; to which Ennoramita conſenting, and making preparation for all things needfull to the voyage, departed, aſſoone as ſhe ſaw a little diminution of my frenzy. By her returne, ſhe reſtor'd to the King her father, the life ſhe had almoſt depriv'd him of by her flight. That Prince, who without doubt had by his example contributed to his daughters follies, treated her as his companion, rather then as if he had been her father. He was pacified in keeping her more carefully then before times, and to divert her immodeſt affections reſolv'd to viſit her every day after dinner. For my ſelfe, who paſſed from my former frenzy into ſo deep a melancholy, that I did nothing but ſigh and weep, and made Ennoramita's life ſo irkſome, that ſhe had infallibly ſlaine her ſelfe if the Nurſe had not at all times aſſur'd her, that as my frenzy was turn'd into a melancholy, ſo that melancholy waxing away by little, I would become ſuch a man as ſhe had alwayes wiſh'd me. In the meane time, the King of Tunis caſting his eyes on me, took me for what I was not, and would needs know of his daughter where I was bought: ſhe fitted him a leaſing, and ſaid, That ſeeing me at Argiers in the market where they ſold ſlaves, my comelineſſe gave her a minde to buy me; and were it not for the griefe which diſquiets her, ſhe were the moſt pleaſing creature in the world. Alas! what ailes ſhe (ask'd the King her father?) 'Tis a ſtrange griefe repli'd Ennoramita: ſhe hath ſo paſſionately loved a Canarian, that loſing him by a tragicall accident, ſhe hath never ſince given over her ſighes and lamentations. This melancholy, in lieu of leſning by time, ſtill encreaſeth; and from time to time ſo diſquiets the poore mayden, that none without pity can ſee her actions or heare her complaints. Heare I beſeech you a ſtrange example of our fantaſtikneſſe; That King who was no more maſter of his wits then Ennoramita, had ſeene me divers times, and though he thought me a maiden, and beleev'd me faire, yet had he not intimated any affectation toward me: but no ſooner had he heard the tale his daughter invented, but he tooke a particular pleaſure to entertaine me, and imploy'd all his beſt Rhetoricke in the Eſſaying to ſweeten my ſorrowes. He ſpoke to me of my pretended lover, held his condition happy, ſince it made him receive ſo great proofes of my love; and proteſted to me he would not complaine of his fortune, if by his death he could bring me to the like reſentment. To this I anſwered with ſighes and teares, and that franticke Prince found lovelineſſe in my melancholy: he pleas'd himſelfe in it, and ſtirr'd not from me; at laſt he was conſtrain'd to let his paſſion breake forth, and to ſatisfie it, to take his Rivall (I would ſay his daughter) for his confident. Imagine whether I were not happy in having but one part of my reaſon at that time; and what a redoubling of tortures it had been to me, it being perpetually to oppoſe the folly of the father and the love of the daughter; I had beſides been afflicted with the remembrance of Melicerta. Ennoramita's Nurſe labour'd on one ſide to annihilate her former charme by a ſecond, but not being able to doe it without putting me to extreame violences, ſhe ſo altered the body to comfort the ſpirit, that I fell ill of a ſickneſs which all the Phyſicians of Tunis at firſt held incurable. After a continuall feaver of forty dayes, and a weakning of all parts of my body, ſo generall, that there was nothing left me but my ſight, I beganne to feele ſome ſmall eaſe; I then began fully to know my ſelfe, and ask'd (alone) where I was; ſince when and how I fell ſicke, and why I had given over the queſt of Melicerta. By little and little my memory came againe, and though it ſhew'd me, one after another, the Idea's of ſuch things as had betided me before I fell into the hands of Ennoramita, yet could it not make me call to minde what had befalne me ſince: As I troubled to know the ſequele of my adventures, Ennoramita came to ſee me, and commanded all thoſe that were in my chamber to with-draw. When ſhe was alone, ſhe fell on her knees, and taking my right hand which was out of the bed, By this hand which I kiſſe, ſaid ſhe, and by this ſubmiſſion wherewithall I implore thy goodneſſe, deare Solyman, pardon me thoſe faults which the exceſſe of my love have made me commit againſt thee. I confeſſe I am unworthy thy love, ſince I would have purchas'd it by other charmes then thoſe of my affection and perſeveranee: but if I have judges a little more pitifull then thy ſelfe, I ſhall finde

mercy.

mercy. For tell me lovely Soiyman, what faults are pardonable, if that of too much love deſerves to be puniſhed? The Princeſſes ſpeech did renew in my memory, but confuſedly, ſome particularities of my ſickneſſe, and that reiterating the deſire I had to know all: Faire Princeſſe (ſaid I) the unfortunate Solyman knows too wel theeffects of love, to condemn as criminal the actions to which he enforceth us. Al that his abſolute power make us undertake is juſt, and if ſome one think otherwiſe, he knows not what love is. After this, fear not faire Princeſſe to declare what you have done to me; & know that we never underſtand better how violent a paſſion is, but when it puts on ſuch as it poſſeſſeth to actions extreamely violent. May I beleeve, replied Ennoramita, that 'tis from thy ſelfe, and not the vertue of ſome new charme, which gives thee ſo favourable thoughts, and makes thee ſo pitifull? If it be ſo, let Fate doe its worſt, I will never thinke my eſtate unhappy. Ennoramita, having put on this reſolution, related to me all that I have told you, and the meanes ſhe made uſe of, to try the overcomming my inſenſibility. Afterwards ſhe acquainted me with the cauſes of my laſt ſickneſſe, and ſuddainely caſting her ſelfe on me; Deare Solyman (ſaid ſhe) I ſay not, if thou love me, but if thou haſt pity on a Princeſſe who is even mad for thy love hinder me (ſince 'tis in thy power) from loſing mine honour with my life. Thou haſt both in thy hands. Deale with them as a man truly generous, and ſtrive to conſtraine thy ſelfe a little, that the King my father may not diſcover how I have beguil'd him. I aske thee nothing, but that thou faigne thy ſelfe to be a maiden, and indure the love he beares thee; be ſo noble as to draw me out of a labyrinth whoſe intricacies thou onely canſt winde through.

Inſtead of anſwering the Princeſſe, I began to reflect on her miſeries and mine owne; and exclaiming againſt heaven; Juſtice eternall (ſaid I) which raigneſt over us, why intendeſt thou to inflict ſuch ſtrange puniſhments on poore miſerable creatures, which are but the play-toyes of our paſſions, and the examples of a deplorable weakeneſſe? And thou unfortunate Princeſſe, (then I addreſſed my ſelfe to Ennoramita) what pretend'ſt thou by thy obſtinate affection? Thou loveſt a wretch that cannot love thee. I muſt needs confeſſe it, I love as well as thee, and my love as well as thine, is accompanied with ſo cruell a deſtiny that it cannot attaine to what it aſpires. Thou follow'ſt me, and I follow another. I flye from thee, and by another am as faſt fled from. Thou intreateſt I would have pity on thee, I grant it, provided thou be not unpitifull to me. Let's do the like one for another; and ſince our diſeaſes are equally dangerous, let us run both to the ſame remedy. 'Tis fit I ſhould conforme my ſelfe to your opinion (replied Ennoramita) but 'tis impoſſible for me. I wiſh thy peace, and yet I cannot chuſe but diſturbe it. Yet I am not deſperate of being able to pleaſe thee, but thou muſt give me a great deale of time to performe a matter of that difficulty. Grant me that which I requeſt thee, and I will yeeld to what you deſire. This laſt word ſo ſeis'd on the Princeſſes heart, that ſhe was neere ſuffocated in pronouncing it. The teares fell abundantly from her eyes, and her ſighes impetuouſly driving out one another, reſembled the impetuous courſe of a torrent which had overflowed the damme that oppos'd it. No ſooner was ſhe a little reſettled, but the King her father came into my chamber, and accoſting me with a countenance that witneſſed how deare my life was to him: Now (ſaid he) I perceive my prayers have beene heard, and heaven hath granted to my Sacrifices the recovery of faire Philomela, ('twas under that name Ennoramita made me paſſe for a maid.) And truly (ſaid he) it had beene too rigorous, had it condemned to a precipitated death, or to a perpetuall languiſhment, a beauty, which for its owne glory, merits not onely to live long on earth, but to be there perpetually happy. Sir (replied I) if ought could give me comfort in my ſad fortune, I had met it in the entertainement I receive from your Majeſty and the Princeſſe your daughter. But alas! the miſery I am falne in is ſo great, that not onely it can have no end, but it even deprives me of the capacity of being comforted. Melicerta is dead, and by conſequence there is no more happineſſe left for me in the world. The deare name of Melicerta renewing within me the ſenſe of thoſe miſeries whereunto I had expoſed her, drew ſuch abundance of teares from mine eyes, that Muley Haſſen could not doubt the truth of my loſſe. He thought it fit, (ſeeing me ſo ſenſible of my misfortune) not to

diſcover any griefe of his owne. He therefore contented himſelfe in making appeare to me by reaſons and examples, that 'twas a thing unheard of among men to love that which had no exiſtence. But (he added) I hope, the ſame hand which hath redeemed you from the grave, will free you from theſe mournfull and funerall cogitations which are ſo fatall to your repoſe. Many other words he us'd which I will not repeate, and 'twas very late ere he went from me. As long as my extreame weakneſſe forced me keep my bed, all the day and part of the night I had with me either the father or the daughter; aſſoone as the one left me, the other tooke the place, and both of them ſpeaking to me of their affection, in lieu of afflicting (as you may imagine) they comforted me; ſince they repreſented to me mine owne. I utter'd boldly before them both, the deare name of Melicerta: I beſought her to heare my laments, to thinke how my conſtancie was aſſaulted, and to give it the vertue of continuing victorious. When I ſpoke thus before Ennoramita, Shall I (ſaid ſhe) make my prayers contrary to thine, or implore heaven not to heare thee? In one ſame inſtant my affection commands and forbids it, it would have me love thee owne for mine ſake, and by the ſame reaſon wiſh the loſſe of Melicerta: on the other ſide, it would have me love thee for thy ſake, and by conſequence pray for Melicerta's ſafetie. Thus that happie enamour'd Lady is not onely beloved by him ſhe affecteth, but is affected by what ſhe perſecuteth: Againe, Solyman in this conteſtation meets both with his content and glory; he ſatisfies his paſſion in reſiſting what oppoſeth it, and by the power of her allurements, makes Melicerta triumph on her Rivall. Thou art alone, ô infortunate Ennoramita, the perſon on whom Heaven powres all its choler, and Love hath choſen as a victime which muſt be ſacrific'd for the happineſſe of Solyman and Melicerta. The Princeſſes paſſion ſtill furniſh'd her with ſo many new thoughts, that I had need of a wonderfull memorie to retaine them: The King her father produc'd no leſſe, and ſeeing in the declining of my ſickneſſe, that my mirthſomneſſe came againe with my ſtrength, he thought Melicerta began to be worne out of my memorie. That opinion gave him the boldneſſe to diſcover his love to me, and intimating that he would not treate me as other beauties which he kept ſhut up for his pleaſure; he at firſt promis'd me the Crowne of Tunis. Your vertue (ſaid he) and beautie which are both extraordinary, exempt you from the Law of indifferent perſonages. I will ſuſpend the cuſtomes of the Kings my Predeceſſours, to teach all Barbary, that a merit without compariſon, may worke ſomething without example. Philomela ſhall be plac'd in the Throne, without feare of companions or Rivall; and if her vertue cannot indure in my Palace, any ſubjects of impuritie, from this houre I breake open the doores of my Seraglio, and give both libertie and honour to ſo many faire ſlaves as the chance of warre hath given me. To all theſe faire promiſes I continually oppos'd my inabilitie of accepting them, and the loſſe of Melicerta. 'Twas a great deale worſe when I had abſolutely recovered my health, and that the beautie (which I will beleeve I had for feare of diſobliging Cydaria) taking new vigour, ſhone in the eyes of Muley Haſſen (as he told me) like the Sunne when after his leaving the Tropicke of Capricorne, he aſcends towards that of Cancer. But leave we at laſt theſe extravagancies of love, and (ſince 'tis the will of Fate) end this Comedie by a tragicall Cataſtrophe. Muley Haſſen and Ennoramita, meditated on nothing but how to become maſters of a place which they had ſo long and vainly aſſaulted; when they themſelves were ſet on by the Garriſon of Argiers, who had correſpondencie with ſome inhabitants of Tunis: The Towne was inſtantly wonne, and the Palace beſet, before Muley could reſolve whether he ſhould defend himſelfe or flie; the Turkes (who knew his cowardiſe) urg'd him to yeeld, and after two daies battering wonne it by force. See what love can doe? Muley, fearing more my loſſe then his owne, no ſooner ſaw the Turkes enter the Court of his Palace, but he ran to my chamber, and ſtaying at the dore with his ſword and buckler, made them ſee, that he who wanted a courage to defend his Crowne and life, had an extraordinarie one to maintaine his paſſion and protect his pretended Miſtreſſe. The moſt reſolute Turkes gave ground before the blowes of that Prince, and ſeeing their obſtinacie to conteſt with him, did but ſerve to ruine them, they talk'd to him of his ſafetie, and that he ſhould not hazard with his owne perſon, his daughter, and people. Ah traitours cri'd the Prince, you have not violated

lated your faith, and forc'd my City, with an intent to have a care either of me or mine; No, I will die like a King, and not doe as thoſe infamous Princes, who to prolong an unfortunate life, cowardly preſent their neck and arms to the fetters of your Tyrant. With that he flew among the Turkes, and though they had command not to kill him, yet the neceſſity of defending themſelves, made them neglect that order. Aſſoone as I ſaw him fall at the feet of his enemies, I was touched with an extreame ſhame for counterfeiting ſo long the maids part. In a rage I flung out of Ennoramita's armes, who beſought me, not to hazard my ſelfe, and ſeiſing on a Cymitar and Target which were falne from a dying Turke, I flew on thoſe that were entred my chamber: ſome of them I ſlew, and drove out the reſt; I thinke verily that the reſpect to my ſexe, bridled the Turkes fury; for expoſing my ſelfe as I did to their arrowes and ſwords, it had been very eaſie for them to have given me my paſport with Muley Haſſen. Ennoramita, ſeeing me in that danger, forgot what ſhe was, and the feare of my loſſe cauſing a neglect of her preſervation; ſhe ran after me, and as my buckler boldly defi'd death which inviron'd her on all ſides. One while the Turkes in reſpect to of her, retaining their fury, ſhe fell on her knees, and imploring their pity; Take my Crowne (ſaid ſhe) and leave me this companion of my miſeries; but as ſhe would have gone on with her petition, an arrow, ſhot at randome ſtroke through her tongue, and paſſing on, ſo dangerouſly hurt her, that ſhe fell downe halfe dead: preſently ſhe caſt her eyes upon me, and calling me with a weake and pitifull voice, Deare Solyman (ſaid ſhe) what a favourable ſhot was this, ſince in depriving me of my life, it hath taken away my feare of loſing thee? As ſhe ended theſe words, the bloud choaked her, and I (who thought I could not live without ſhame, did I not rerenge the death of the father and the daughter) ſo provoked thoſe which would have ſpar'd me, that they loſt all reſpect, and left me for dead between Muley and Ennoramita. The Baſha Aladin who commanded the forces of Argier, hearing that one onely Lady reſiſted a great many Turkes, ſent word, they ſhould beware of wronging me, and preſently after came to ſee me; but he found me among the dead, and witneſſing he was extreame angry at it, would have had all thoſe Souldiers undergoe the edge of the ſword, whom he thought authors of my death. He drew neere, to ſee whether I were abſolutely dead, and perceiving in me ſome remainder of life, commanded his guard to take me up, and brought me into the chamber of the too generous Ennoramita. His extraordinary care of me ſav'd my life, and the warineſſe wherewithall I conceal'd what I was, thriv'd ſo happily, that I was alwayes taken for a woman and ſo look'd after. The Turkes being abſolute maſters of the Towne, and not weeting from whence any force could come ſtrong enough to trouble them in their conqueſt, gave themſelves over to all kinde of liberty. But when they thought leaſt on it, they were ſet on by a Cozen to the late King (called as himſelfe) Muley Haſſen, and whom the jealouſies of State had baniſhed into Mezila, which is on the confines of the Numidian deſerts. That Prince underſtanding the devaſtation of his countrey; got together a great many Arabians, which uſually frequented that Towne, and aſſembling all the ſouldier-like of Diſtef, of Necan, of Thefas, and of Thebeſſa, fell, unlooked for, into the City of Tunis, cut part of the Turkes in pieces, and compell'd the reſt to retire ſhamefully to Argiers. Thither was I convay'd by the Baſha's Eunuches, and ſo carefully garded, that when I ſtrove to eſcape, I found all meanes depriv'd me, and all wayes ſhut up: but love who had brought me to this precipice found a way to draw me out againe. A little while after Aladin's returne to Argier, the ſame Abdelmelec whom Almanzor lately ſlew, came thither with a glorious traine, and having treated about divers things with the Baſha, acquir'd his love ſo farre as to live with him like a brother. The Baſha deſirous to give him an extraordinary teſtimoniall of it, brought him one night into my chamber, and having given him time enough to looke on me; Her valour (ſaid he) is no leſſe rare then her beauty. Abdelmelec preſently knew me, not for Iphidamantus, but for Cydaria; I knew him too, and inſtantly plotted to make uſe it; nevertheleſſe I feign'd as I had never ſeen him, and he did the like by me: We had beſides liv'd long enough among the Turkes, to take notice how ſuſpicious they were, and how jealous of what they lov'd. Abdelmelec after he had diſpatch'd all with the Baſha, return'd to Morocco, and Aladin being call'd backe to Conſtantinople, made ready for a voyage that muſt coſt him his life. The very

day

day Abdelmelec was to goe thence, a Blacke-Moore woman, who went for a foole in the Baſha's houſe, coming (as ſhe was wont to doe) into my chamber for my diverſion, as ſhe danc'd about, let fall at my feet a Cane which ſhe held in her hand. By the ſigne ſhe made to me, I preſently underſtood by her letting it fall, there was ſomewhat in it; I therefore tooke it up, and keeping it in my hand till I was in bed, I broke it, (when my women were with-drawne) and found a paper with theſe words:

> If the faire Ennoramita preferre not the inglorious ſervitude wherein ſhe lives, before the honours which are aſſur'd her in Morocco, ſhe will contribute ſomewhat to the enterpriſe now in hand for her deliverance.

Raviſht with this advertiſement, I ſpent the whole night waking, and did nothing but invent meanes to make good uſe of the occaſion was offer'd me; I found no way better then to leave my ſelfe to be guided by thoſe that labour'd for my liberty. Aſſoone therefore as it was day, I made this anſwer to the note I received:

> To beleeve that a Captive delights in his irons, and refuſeth an honourable liberty, is to ſuſpect him of folly or ſtupidity: Who ere ye be charitable friends to the diſtreſſed, goe on in your deſigne, and expect from me all the aſſiſtance I owe my ſelfe.

This Ticket I put into one piece of the broken Cane, and when the Black-moore came againe, I threw it at her head: ſhe tooke up both the pieces, and after ſhe had ſufficiently rail'd at me, went away. In almoſt eight dayes I heard no more newes of my foole, nor knew any thing of thoſe which had promis'd to aſſiſt me: In the meane time the Baſha gave order for his voyage, and ſo haſtned all things, that he was ready to be gone fifteene dayes ſooner then was thought on. The day of his departure being come, I leave you to imagine to what paſſe I was brought, I ſaw the furniture taken out of my chamber; I noted my being watch'd by almoſt twenty Eunuches, and ſeven or eight old women that ſeldome forſooke me; I perceiv'd my ſelfe ready to be ſhip'd and carried to Conſtantinople. In this extremity, my reſolution was (if all other help failed) to throw my ſelfe headlong into the ſea. On the inſtant, ſome ill newes the Baſha received from his friends at the Port, ſo aſtoniſhed him, that he forgot his accuſtomed care of his Miſtreſſe; and 'twas well ſeen by his perplexity and diſquiet that the Divan made ready a ſtrange welcome for him. Every one imbark'd in a hurry; they brought me to the haven, and already had I one foot in the skiffe that was to carry me to our gally, when ſome twenty or thirty men coming out of a backe creeke, with their Cymiters in their hands fell on the weake and fearfull troupe that were with me. They quickly diſperſed my Eunuches and women, and having taken me, conveyed me into a Galliot, which lay cloſe within the creeke. Preſently the alarme was given on ſhore, and in the Baſha's ſhip; every one cryed that Ennoramita was taken away, but their cryes were in vaine, for the little Galley wherein I was, ſailing with an incomparable ſwiftneſſe, quickly got out of ſight of Aladin's ſhip, and the coaſt of Argier. I thought on nothing leſſe then on my Negro, when ſhe came and fell on my neck: ſhe asked me whether thoſe of her countrey had any wit, and whether ſhe had not been cunning enough. I repli'd, her ſervice deſerv'd a good reward, and that, I did promiſe, with her liberty, ſo ſoone as I could get free my ſelf. She anſwered me, that ſhe had already in part received what I promiſed, and then falling to play with finger-knackers, and doing a many more fooleries, ſhe put me off from thinking on matters of more conſequence. My Galliot ſailed into the ſtraight, and yet I could not learne into whoſe hands I was falne; but entring the maine Ocean, I deſcried two ſhips which made up to ours. At a ſigne was given our Mariners by a cannon ſhot, they gave over rowing, and when the greateſt was clos'd with us, they caſt out a ladder to have me come aboard: I was received by Abdelmelec himſelfe, who in his owne name and his fathers, made me ſuch a welcome, aud uſed me with ſuch entertainment, that Cydaria is very unthankfull if ſhe doe not one day acknowledge it. Cydaria, unwilling her brothers jeaſting ſhould goe unanſwered, You ſhould (ſaid ſhe) have told Bajazet of it, for (may

(may be) he would then have done ſo much for my ſake and your good friend Abdelmelec, that he ſhould not have laine in ſo ill caſe as he now is; but be not you ſo incivill as not to render that Prince the ceremonies he did you. Iphidamantus going on againe: If (ſaid he) I was well entertain'd by the ſonne, I was not leſſe but better by the father: Aſſoone as I landed, he came to welcome me with a preparation which might be compared to a little triumph. The name of Ennoramita reſounded every where, the flutes, the cymbals, and all other inſtruments of muſicke uſed by the Africans, invited every body to dances and other rejoycings. At firſt, I was (according to the cuſtome of the countrey) brought into thoſe ſtately bathes which I have deſcribed to you, and put into the hands of ſome of thoſe women which had before ſerved me. From the bathes, I went into that famous cloſet, which was as a Temple conſecrated to the Portraict of Cydaria. To the Portraict of Cydaria? ſaid Almanzor, red either with jealouſie or choler. How! by what meanes came Hely by it? By a way which I will tell you at more leaſure replied Cydaria: He ſhall reſtore it (ſaid Bajazet) or it ſhall coſt him his life and the ruine of Morocco. All the company not diſallowing this amorous agitation, Iphidamantus proceeded thus; Being then in that chamber all inlightned with gold and jewels, Hely, who had put on the habit of a young man, and painted himſelfe to regaine what age had rob'd him of, came to ſee me, and us'd the ſame language he had done, the firſt time he miſtooke me for Cydaria. In finiſhing his ſpeech, he turned towards the Princeſſes picture, and pointing to it, See (ſaid he) what hath preſerved my life during your abſence; when my griefe hath ſpent my ſpirits, and orecome my reſolution, I had recourſe to this faire picture, to refreſh both the one and the other: I there found wherewithall to reſiſt my longings, to keep my deſires in vigour, and even wherewith to paſſe over your contempt and averſion. Heaven which knowes the innocency of my affection, after its triall by ſo many croſſes, hath at laſt reſolv'd to recompence it; give your conſent to ſo juſt a decree, and diſarming thoſe eyes of their uſuall diſdaine, which never appeared milde to me but for my ruine, requite at leaſt by ſome favourable aſpect the long torments your beauty hath made me undergoe. The goodneſſe of that Prince (which indeed deſerv'd an acknowledgement) made me reſolve to diſdeceive him; I therefore beſought him to give more credit to my words, then he had before-time, and to ſuſpend a while that paſſion which had twice almoſt coſt him his life, that he might ſo the better conſult with reaſon, and no more contradict a knowne truth. He ſmil'd, and ſhooke his head when he heard me ſay ſo: I am very ſorry (ſaid I) that my misfortune in bringing me hither, makes you call to minde againe, a perſon, that doth but perpetuate your afflictions; could I have found any other way that might have freed me from mine enemies, how irkſome ſoever, I would have attempted it rather then have had recourſe to your aſſiſtance: Not, but that I am glad to be obliged to ſo great a Prince as your ſelfe, but owing you ſo much already, my conſcience upbraides me every moment, that my reſolution to caſt my ſelfe againe into your hands, was the moſt ingratefull part could be acted. The reaſon is very forcible, I knew (it told me) your errour, and to bring into his ſight againe, that fatall face which diſturbs the peace of your age, was wittingly to continue you in it: but ſince it hath not been in my power to divert this inconvenience, I will ſtop the progreſſe of the miſchiefe it workes, and freely tell you, I am the brother of that Ennoramita who is onely faire for your affliction. Ah (replied Hely) if you love me, I beſeech you diſſemble no more, for it will not worke the ſucceſſe you hope by it. 'Tis not much leſſe then a yeare, ſince you thought by ſuch a device to cure me of my paſſion. But dear Ennoramita what got you by that cunning? Nothing but the augmenting my torments and almoſt the ending my dayes. If in lieu of humbly intreating you as I doe to be ſomewhat favourable unto me, it were permitted to make you ſome few upbraidings; in your conſcience ſhould I have not have juſt cauſe to blame you for your flight? and being your owne judge, may I not accuſe you, for putting your life and honour in hazard, rather then to indure the company of a Prince who hath had no other deſigne then to beſtow both himſelfe and his Crowne on you? Reflect (if you pleaſe) on all the misfortunes which ſeconded your flight; thinke on the dangers you have run, the ſlavery whereinto you have falne, and if your life be not conſiderable, thinke at leaſt into what hazard you have engaged your honour: after that, (what miſlike ſoever you have towards me) you will

will be inforced to confeſſe that it had been farre more eaſie to beare with the afflictions of poore Hely. I ſee well (ſaid I) there needs ſomewhat elſe then words to free you from thoſe errours you have no minde to leave, exact from me therefore all that you can imagine moſt prevalent to give you an abſolute manifeſtation of ſo important a truth; and at laſt plucke off the cauſe of your voluntary blindneſſe. Hely lov'd ſo modeſtly and ſo reſpectfully, that fearing to offend me, he with-drew, and in going out of my chamber, told me, he rather deſired to be miſerable all his life, then once to contradict me: two or three dayes he left me in quiet, and though all his happineſſe conſiſted in my ſight, yet had he rather loſe that contentment, then to run the fortune of diſpleaſing me. At three dayes end, (whether he would or no) he returned to his former ſolicitations, but aſſoon as I ſpake of freeing him from his error, he flung away, and ſaw me not, or if he did, 'twas by ſome ſecret chinkes or holes which he had made in the walls of my chamber. In that manner did I live neere three moneths, and indeavoured to winne ſome one of the ſlaves which waited on me, to get me the apparell of a man, and ſome armes, and by his means free me from the hands of the ſenſleſſe old King. The Negro woman that came along with me, ſeemed to be fit for that purpoſe, but Hely had too much pleas'd her, for fearing the like turne ſhe had plaid the Baſha Aladin: I had no ſooner then ſpoke to her of my eſcape, but ſhe rudely chid me for it; and aſſuredly by her advertiſing the King of Morocco, I was more ſtrictly garded then before. A few dayes after this milde detention, I underſtood, that all the Court was in an uprore, and that a great many ſail of ſhips were diſcovered at the mouth of the River of Tenſif: This allarme increaſing by the arrivall of ſome Embaſſadours, Hely came to me one evening, and delivering me a paper; Read this (ſaid he) and afterward (if you can) perſwade me that you are not Ennoramita. I tooke the long Scroll, and if my memory deceive me not, there was written in it, thus:

Bajazet *Generall of the Pirates, to* Hely *King of Morocco.*

HAd I not farre more regard to what I owe my ſelfe, then I have in conſidering thoſe violences wherewithall the unfulineſſe of thy paſſions diſhonours the later yeares of thy life, I would not ſolicite thee (as I doe) by Embaſſadours; but inſtantly imploy the juſtice of my armes to compell thee, by a ſevere chaſtiſement to a repentance of thy crimes. Thou ſhouldſt bluſh Hely, to have in thine old age thoſe raging agitations, which are not allowed to young men, but that nature permits them not to be wiſer; not that I declare my ſelfe againſt love, or by an indiſcretion too common, blame that in another, which I thinke honourable in my ſelfe: I diſallow ſuch vices, which to be approved of, inſolently put on the face of vertue: I utterly condemne all impurity, and I abhorre all diſordinate affections and violences. In a word, I deteſt that madneſſe by whoſe intemperance thou treateſt like a ſlave a Princeſſe, that can raiſe in armes all Europe and Africa, for the ſubverſion of thy tyranny. For mine owne part, who am the meaneſt of thoſe which have dedicated their armes and lives to her ſervice, I here proteſt to avenge her oppreſſed innocencie, if my Embaſſadours have not perſwaſion ſufficient to prevent thine owne deſtruction, and give liberty to ſo many Princes as are fetter'd in the ſame irons wherein the faire Ennoramita is enthralled.

After I had read this Declaration of Bajazet, I caſt mine eyes on Hely, and thinking to give him ſuch counſell as he would not neglect; It ſhall not coſt much (ſaid I) the preventing thoſe diſaſters which threaten you, ſend me to Bajazet, it may be his affection will make him as cleere ſighted as your ſelfe, and winne him to beleeve he hath found what he ſought, when I am once in his hands. Rather cri'd Hely, let our great Mahomet periſh from the memorie of the living, let me rather ſee mine Empire deſolate, and the miſerable Hely cruſhed under the ruines of his Palace! With that he left me, and his naturall quickneſſe rekindling I know not what remainder of fire in his frozen veines, he call'd for his armes, and denying to heare Bajazet's Embaſſadours any further, gave command they

they ſhould preſently depart from Morocco. Thoſe Rovers accuſtomed to caſt forth their audacious threatnings, ſtorm'd & thundred even within Morocco againſt her own King; and one of them throwing downe his Cymetar in the market place, I vow (ſaid he to thoſe that were about him) never to weare any againe, till I ſee my ſelfe and my Companions Maſters of this City. This threate affrighted part of the Spectators, and gave the bold Pirate a brave paſſage through the aſtoniſh'd people. Aſſoone as Bajazet underſtood how his Embaſſadors had beene treated, he call'd his Councell, and deſirous more and more to engage the Pirates in his deſignes, 'Tis no more (ſaid hee) my ſole intereſt that obliegeth you to beſiege Morocco. 'Tis the honour of your former actions that calls you to its protection. The inſolence of this barbarous King hath of a private quarrell made a publique injury. You are all wronged in the perſons of your companions. Your honour, of which they were depoſitaries in the qualities of your Embaſſadors, complaines of it by me, askes you Juſtice for Helie's impudency, and accounts you unworthy to live if inſtantly you run not to be avenged. The Pirates animated by ſo powerfull a ſpeech, all at once ſwore the ruine of Morocco, and without delay came in a wonderfull order to land on both ſides the towne. The Cavalry which was ſallied would have oppoſed their landing, but the Rovers artillery thundring among the Squadrons, ſoone left the ſhoare free. If Bajazet could indure to heare his owne praiſes, I would tell you how valour and Judgement wholly poſſeſſing him, triumph'd both on the power and wiles of Hely. The very firſt day the City was block'd up, and in leſſe then fifteene more, (contrary to the generall opinion) it was ſo inclos'd, that even the Arabians, which make their way any where, were not cunning enough to get in. I will not relate to you the many brave combats were had during the two firſt months ſiege. I will onely ſpeake of what concernes my ſelfe. The City was hard laid to, and the moſt part of the Inhabitants wanting what was neceſſary to maintaine life, murmur'd againſt Hely's folly, and ſpoake aloud, that 'twas fit to drive from the towne that ſecret plague which would quickly wholly ruine them. For my part I beſought Hely to bethinke himſelfe, to ſtop the torrent of the publique calamities, and not to hazard his people, his Crown, and his life for an extravagancy. To theſe remonſtrances, he was as deafe as he had beene to others, and ſaid, that if he had not taken armes for my defence, yet would he have done it, to correct a company of theeves, who for ſport ſake were come to offend him. When I ſaw I could do no good on the old man, I ſent for Abdelmelec, and told him, I held my ſelfe guilty of his Countries ruine, and the loſſe of his father, if I conceal'd any longer from him a thing that might put an end to the warre. Know therefore (ſaid I) that I am not Ennoramita or rather Cydaria. I am Iphidamantus her brother; and Nature hath made us ſo like, that in many places where fortune hath led us, we have beene taken one for another. What I ſay is ſo eaſie to be proved, that you may inſtantly cleere the doubt. Give me ſuch a habit as I ought to weare, bring me armour and before night I will ſhew you my actions ſhall not be thoſe of a maiden. When you ſhall be ſo farre aſſur'd, I will go to Bajazet, and obliege him by my armes, or intreaty to acknowledge his error, and not to doe an injuſtice out of a deſire to reſent an injury. Abdelmelec ſhew'd a great deale of judgement and courage in his anſwer. I beleeve (ſaid he) that you are Iphidamantus rather then Ennoramita, and aske no other proofes of it then thoſe you gave at Tunis. If the King my father thinke it fit, I am of opinion you ſhould be ſet at liberty, but ſhall never conſent to your going to the Generall of the Pirates for an end of the ſiege. We have beene too much wrong'd, to hearken to an accommodation. We have beene beaten, and are ſo daily; 'tis fit we ſhould have our turne too on our enemies, and repell by force the inſolence of theſe theeves. I ſpeake not this to hinder you from proſecuting your inclination. If the Generall of the Pirates be your friend, I adviſe you to do that which friendſhip expects from you. I will engage my ſelf to give you clothes, armes, and horſes, and to conduct you ſafely into his Campe. But aſſoone as you ſhall be there, I will hold you as one of my enemies; and in ſuch occaſions as the warre ſhall offer us, I thinke we have no conſideration of one another. Abdelmelec (ſaid I) your generouſneſſe makes me go from my propoſition. I will ſpeake

to you no more of peace or Bajazet; but expect for whom the chance of war will declare it self. For mine owne part, I sweare to you to thinke on no mans intereſt but yours, to vanquiſh or die with you; and betide what may, not to forſake you, till the death of one of us diſpence with my promiſe. Aſſoone as I had made this Declaration, Abdelmelec imbraced me, and witneſſing his reſentment of my profers, I now (ſaid he) beleeve indeed that you are a man, for your reſolution cannot come but from a maſculine heart. But keepe this buſineſſe ſecret, that my fathers humourouſneſſe croſſe it not: The next day Abdelmelec ſent me clothes and armes, and both of us making uſe of the occaſions offered by Hely's ſudden ſickneſſe, wee made divers ſallies, in all which I went by the name of the unknowne Knight. I ſhould be very vaine-glorious if I told you my preſence rais'd againe the affaires of Morocco; but ſince you command mee to relate my adventures, I will not conceale my fighting ſo happily in divers conflicts, that Bajazet was conſtrained to recall the troupes hee had lodg'd on the ſide of Fez, and towards mount Atlas, as well to hinder any ſuccour from the Moores, as to oppoſe the incurſions of the Arabians. Wee ſeldome ſallied but wee brought in priſoners or much incommodated Bajazet's Campe. When a companie is reduced to the like extremitie as thoſe of Morocco were, there needs no ſuch wonders to be done for the getting a reputation among them. By this meanes, the unknowne Knight made himſelfe ſo famous in ſo ſhort a time, that his name came to the eares of the ſicke King. He would needs ſee mee, and Abdelmelec muſt bring me to him, even with the hazard of being no more unknowne. But ſickneſſe had ſo altered the good old Kings ſenſes, that he neither knew me by word or countenance. Many times hee imbraced me, and calling mee the tutelar Angell of Morocco, ſent at need by his great Prophet, intreated the taking into my protection the ſafety of his people; and to expect from Abdelmelec thoſe acknowledgements which death might perchance hinder him from rendring mee. I gave him many thankes for his profers and well-wiſhes, and told him, I hop'd his age would not alwayes be croſſed, but that Heaven reſerved for him a peacefull and contented iſſue out of all his troubles: in the meane time I adviſed Abdelmelec to ſend to Fez for ſuccour. But Granada's deſolation, and the mortalitie or exile of that Kingdomes Subjects (before-time ſo flouriſhing) had ſo abated all the Moores courages, that they were farre more miſerable in Africa then they had beene in Spaine. Their misfortune was ſtill in their ſight; they thought continually Ferdinand and Iſabell were imbarking for Africa, and that great name of Cardinall of Spaine was a perpetuall cauſe of aſtoniſhment and feare. They ſtill privately ſent us victualls, and in ſuch plenty, that from thenceforward the Citizens of Morocco beleeved Bajazet would be inforced to raiſe his Siege. Some little time after, one of our Spies, (ill informed, as moſt commonly are ſuch kinde of people) gave notice, that Bajazet was re-inforced by a mighty ſuccour, under the command of one of the prime Baſha's belonging to the Grand-Signior. Thereupon Abdelmelec and my ſelfe reſolved to make a powerfull ſally, to diſcover their new aide, and know whether it were compos'd of Turkes or Africans. There was not in all the Siege ſo brave a conflict as at that time; we were in fight from morning till night; Abdelmelec incountred Bajazet, and I (not knowing him) buckled with my benefactor Achomat. Night onely ſevered us, after the loſſe of more then two thouſand men on both ſides. At laſt, wearied with the Siege, and perceiving the ſuccours from Fez failing us; we muſt render our ſelves to their mercy, I got Abdelmelec to a reſolution of determining all by a Duell. Wee therefore ſent our Defye to Bajazet and Achomat, which they accepted; and each party being agreed on the conditions, we waited with equall impatience for the day on which this great difference was to be decided. Two dayes ſince I ſent an intelligent Spy into Bajazet's Campe, and commanded him not to returne till hee knew certainly who the Baſha was with whom I was to change blowes: laſt night he came backe, and related, that being ſtolne into Achomats Tents, he had learnt who he was, and for what cauſe he was come to the Siege

of

of Morocco: This newes ſo ſurpris'd me, that when Abdelmelec this morning came into my chamber, to conduct mee to the place appointed for our Combate, he found me ſtill in my bed. He began to chide me for my ſloath, and imbracing me with a great deale of love; Deare Iphidamantus (ſaid hee) I have long time wiſhed for this day: 'Twill tell mee what ſhall be my fortune, and one way or other, I promiſe to my ſelfe before night, I ſhall have no more to long for. Whilſt hee talked thus, I got ready, and arm'd me; not for my defence, but to oblige Achomat to take his revenge of mee, and to hide my deſigne from the Prince of Morocco. You know (without doubt) this daye's ſucceſſe, and how farre happier it hath beene to mee then Abdelmelec; I will therefore trouble you no further. Thus Iphidamantus ended the relation of his ſtrange and ſad Adventures.

The end of the firſt Book of the fourth Part of Polexander.

THE FOURTH PART OF POLEXANDER.

The ſecond Booke.

IPhidamantus left his Auditors in ſuch an admiration of the wonders he had related, that they were a while unable to breake off that ſilence they had kept during his diſcourſe: At laſt Almanzaira ſpoke, who not being fully ſatisfied, though ſhe had her eyes fixed on that ſonne ſhe ſo tenderly loved, would need make him ſpeake, that her ſoule as well charmed by the eare as by the eye, might receive all the contentment it was capable of. After Iphidamantus narration (ſaid ſhe) addreſſing her to her deare Almanzor, It is not hard to gueſſe at the cauſe which caus'd you make warre on the King of Morocco. Nevertheleſſe, I thinke you will much pleaſure the company, and particularly the King your father, if you will relate to him ſome of those remarkable accidents of your life, and in particular, thoſe which leaded you, ſince I have made you change the condition of a ſlave for that of a pirate. Bajazet, (unable to refuſe any thing to ſo good a mother, and marking beſides that the eyes of the Princeſſes were on him, and joyn'd their requeſts with Almanzaira's) began to recount his Adventures. The ſole misfortune at my birth, having [illegible] pluck'd mee out of the armes of the Queene my mother, [illegible] (at leaſt in appearance) loſe the love of the beſt father living; I regain'd [illegible] and fidelity of Almaid, part of that which fortune had forced from me. [illegible] related how he had been brought up by the King and Queene of Befing, and [illegible] particulars you have read in the three former parts of this Story. When [illegible] the occaſion that made Iphidamantus goe from the Pirates Iſle, he caſt his eyes on Cydaria, and beſeeching her humbly to be pleas'd, he might acquaint the company to what extremities his affection had brought him, thus proſecuted his Hiſtory. When I was left alone (for ſo I may ſay I was after the departure of Iphidamantus) there was nothing that hindered me from continually meditating on the loſſe of Cydaria: ſhe had been conſtantly in my thought, but ſhe was never ſo there, as ſhe was then. I fell into ſuch impatiencies as no conſideration could moderate, and though I had put on a reſolution to expect in quiet Hydaſpes and Almaid's returne, yet was I tempted to abandon the Generall-ſhip of the Rovers, and put my ſelfe againe in queſt of Cydaria. After three moneths abſence, Hydaſpes returning, he intimated that he had ſail'd along all the coaſts of Africa, landed in all the principall maritime Townes, ſearched all the Iſles from the Cape of good Hope, even to Denmarke, and all in vaine. Imagine what griefe this generall ignorance of the world caſt on me, and to what extraordinary meanes it made me run, to know at leaſt whether Cydaria were alive or no: I confeſſe I refuſed none, and meeting (among our Pirates) with an Italian, which brag'd of his great familiarity with Spirits, I preſs'd him to conſult with them for me, and to learne what I was to expect for the future: he promis'd to ſatisfie

my

my curiosity within three dayes, and indeed, at the houre appointed, he came and led me to the most uncouth and dreadfull place in all our Island; hee brought me under a rocke which could be no fit receptacle for any but for Spirits, and lighting five branches of Pine with a tinder-box he had brought, and laying them on a little table before which he had spread a sheet, told me, I should see passe along betweene the lights and the sheet such figures, as should truly represent to me the good or ill successe of my designes. I stood very earnestly heedfull, not to lose any one of the apparitions, and presently saw a sea covered with many ships, and a land-skip very little differing from that about Morocco. In the midst of that Countrey description, I saw a City besieg'd both by land and sea: After many conflicts, I noted one, wherein a Knight having often changed his armes and cloathes, sometimes seem'd to me a man, and sometimes a woman. At last he drew very neere to me, and muttering somewhat which I understood not, presented to me a picture which I instantly knew to be the lively portraict of Cydaria. Whilst I was ravished with that object, a thicke cloud rob'd me of it, and presently I heard, or at least thought I heard some deafe sounds, and plaintive lamentations which bewailed the death of a father, a daughter, and a lover. Those complaints were no sooner ended, but divers peales of thunder coming from a farre off, broke over the besieged City, and orewhelmed under its ruines the most of them that were within and without: in a moment, I saw the sheet cover'd with dead bodies, at which sight I was strucken with an extreame feare for my Princesse. Whilst I sought for her amongst the dead, I saw her come from the sea side all sad and desolate, making signes to mee, to forsake so dismall a place: wherewithall, all those figures vanished, and I found my selfe so weary, and so little satisfied in my curiosity, that I went thence with a resolution, never to have any so ill againe: Nevertheless, not knowing what to conceive of such things as I had seene, I did some while neglect them; but by little and little feare making them passe for truths, melancholy made them more horrible then they were. I thought I should be suddenly besieg'd in mine Isle; and after my being kill'd in some Combate, my vanquisher would bring me to see Cydaria againe; I meane, that being dead, I should goe againe to meet with the shade of that faire Princesse: So blacke a fancy having long time roll'd up and downe my imagination, I held for certaine that Cydaria was dead, and that beliefe made such an alteration in my health, that by little and little, I lost the strength which I had recover'd after my last sicknesse, and I fell into a languishing, that made mee undergoe for three moneths together, more cruell deaths then death it selfe. I had no more left then my speech and my sight when Almaid arriv'd, and knowing well there was but one way to save me, he was no sooner come but he put it in triall: hee therefore related that he had seen Cydaria, and how the King of Morocco forcing her from Tunis, had brought her to his Court, but so guarded, that it might at once be said, she was a Queene and a prisoner: So good an information had all the effect Almaid could promise himselfe. The desire to free that Princesse, and my jealousie of the King of Morocco, surmounting my weaknesse, and staying my continuall faintings, I presently design'd an African warre; to that end, I sent for the Captaines of the Pirates, and making knowne to them the abatement of my sicknesse and my intention, they ingaged themselves to serve me, and to dispose their companions to that expedition. They fail'd not of their promises; the next day was their Assembly call'd, and all things passing therein according to my wish, some were deputed to me to let me understand all their resolutions: two dayes after, I went into their quarters to thanke them, and perceiving their affection, I appointed the generall musters to be the day following, when all the Army was at the place destin'd for the like actions, I came out of the Fort with my Principall Officers, and taking a review of al the battalions, I stepped up into the place whence I was wont to speak to them: I made knowne to the Rovers my resentment of the last proofe of their affection, and when I would have come to the point, and excited them to warre through the hope of booty, they shut my mouth with their acclamations and clapping of hands. Which done, they drew their swords, and holding them over their heads, began to cry out, that I should lead them whither I listed, that they had no other will then mine, and that they would alwayes value my content beyond their owne profit. I returned thence to the Fort so satisfied with their conformity, that the remainder of my melancholy and

my

my weakneſſe gone on a ſudden, I found my ſelf in better caſe then I had been all my life: Almaid, (deſirous to raiſe my joy to the height) told me, I was not the ſonne of Abrinzias and Andromeda, but of Zabaim and Almanzaira, and ſpent part of the night in recounting to me particularly thoſe accidents from mine infancy, whereof I was ignorant. Aſſoone as he had ended his pleaſing narration, I promis'd him to returne to Senega, and caſting my ſelfe at the feet of the King my father, to beſeech his pardon for my extravagant actions; but my duty and honour obliging me to put a period to Cydaria's teares, before I gave any beginning to mine owne quiet: I imbark'd two dayes after, and arriv'd at Morocco, ſo, as Iphidamantus hath related. Thus ended Bajazet, and preſently Zabaim and Almanzaira retir'd into their ſhip; Cydaria and Melicerta abode in their own, in company of their Lovers: For Polexander and Achomat, they caus'd themſelves to be wafted to ſhore, and mounting on horſebacke, came to the camp a little before day-breake. They enquired of what had paſs'd in their abſence, and underſtanding there was an extraordinary ſilence in the beleaguer'd City, imagined that Hely was fled thence, and the Citizens would no longer hold out. This opinion made them reſolve for bed, to take that reſt which their enemies gave them. They ſlept as long as their diſquiets would give them leave, and awaking after many interrupted ſlumbers, went to Iphidamantus and Almanzor, who loath to trouble them, were walking before their tents: thence they went all foure, whither the Lawes of war call'd them, and having ſent divers Cavaliers even to the gates of Morocco, and ſeeing no man come out to charge them, they were confirm'd in their opinion, that there was not any of defence left within the City. After they had made the round of the Entrenchments, and given fitting orders, they return'd towards the river, and went aboard Zabaim's ſhip. where they found Cydaria and Melicerta with Almanzaira, and forgetting all their warlike humour, made appeare by their civilities and diſcourſe, that they were no leſſe pleaſant then invincible. Zabaim inquir'd of the ſtate of the Siege, and underſtanding how 'twas, intreated thoſe Princes to ſend and offer peace to the King of Morocco, and not tie him to conditions unworthy his birth and courage. Bajazet promis'd to ſend an Herald that very day, and to treate him as a King; in the meane time, their dinner being brought in, the Princes and Princeſſes ſet them at table, and after their repaſt, Achomat was intreated by the reſt to recount the particulars of his life, which fame had divulg'd for ſomething more then the ordinary life of men. The Baſha bluſh'd at thoſe prayſes, and when he was reſettled; If (ſaid he) I durſt diſpence with your command, I would (ſurely during a time of victory and joy) keep me from intertaining you with a ſubject ſo mournfull and unfortunate as is the deſtiny of Achomat: But ſince you deſire by that recitall to moderate your contentment, for feare their exceſſe may be ſomewhat irkſome, I will tell you, that I come from the moſt unfortunate linage that ever was adorn'd with the ornaments of Soveraignty. An unfortunate father begot a more unfortunate ſonne, and that to be bewailed ſonne becoming a father, to perpetuate the miſeries of his houſe, gave life to two Princeſſes, which without a wonder could not be but moſt wretchedly unhappy. Achomat, by this preface, having prepar'd the mindes of his Auditors for things ſo infinitely tragicall, briefly related the ſame diſaſters which Melicerta had made knowne to Polexander and Cydaria, and after he had repeated the loſſe of his daughters and Iphidamantus flight, thus he proceeded: The victorious Emperour of the Levant, no ſooner heard that Solyman had forſaken the Army, but he thought (like a ſecond Caſtriot) he was revolted to the Chriſtians, to avenge him of his long ſlavery, and the death of his father; thereupon he ſent for me, to make knowne his reſentment, and take on ſuch reſolutions as were anſwerable to the greatneſſe of his indignation. I did what I was poſſible to moderate his fury, and retard the fearfull deſolations wherewithall he threatned the Chriſtians. No, no, (ſaid he) ſince thoſe dogs neither regard the mildneſſe under which they live in mine Empire, nor the power I have to ruine them, they ſhall feele how fearfull my corrections are: They have rob'd me of Solyman, as they did the great Monarch (to whom I owe my life) of the ingratefull and perfidious Scanderbeg: And they ſhall feele too, that mine arme is no leſſe redoubtfull then great Amurath's. Let's doe more (my deare Achomat) and not be ſatisfi'd by the ruine of a part of the guilty, but on with fire and ſword to the laying waſte of all Chriſtendome; and by an univerſall ruine, raiſe

our

our vengeance farre above the injurie we have received from them. After the Sultan had spoke thus, he commanded I should bestir me for the execution of his commands; I retir'd without replying, yet with an intent to mollifie his rage, and turne away from over the heads of so many Innocents the dreadfull thunder which threatned them: but fortune presently gave me cause to follow that Princes inclination, and (if I dare say it) to inspire him yet with farre more cruell ones. I was no sooner entred my tent, but Postes came and presented me letters from my deare and desolate Rozelana; by them I understood, how Histeria and Melicerta were stolne out of her Seraglio, and to follow Solyman whom they passionately lov'd (as a Jewesse informed her) had disguis'd themselves in the habits of men, and been ship'd away with the Propontick troupes. Imagine the height of my sorrow, my shame and rage: I tore my haire, rent my clothes, and curs'd my birth: I even storm'd at Heaven, and thence ask'd reason for the rigour of it's judgement; as if my conscience had not incessantly upbraided me for my parricide, and the daily denying my ransomer in the Mosquo of his adversary. After I had vented all manner of blasphemies and imprecations, I read againe the incomparable Rozelana's letter, and finding at the end, that she besought me to have pitie on her daughters, and to regaine them from the hands of their ravisher; Yes (said I) faire Princesse, thou shalt be obeyed; the traitor Solyman shall not glut his bestiall desires without just punishment; this very hand which deign'd to give him his first nourishment, shall not be afraid to force his deareſt life from him. With this resolution I went to the Emperour, and casting my selfe at his feet, Sir, (said I) I come to aske your Justice on the ingratefull Solyman; he hath not onely violated in the person of your Majestie, but in those of the Princesses your Grand-children, those so holy and inviolable Lawes which command us to adore the blood of the Ottomans: he hath rob'd me of Melicerta and Histeria, and that mercilesse snake which I have bred in mine owne bosome to kill me, more then once, hath stung me in all those parts where he thought his sting would be deadly. Justice askes from your thunder-darting-hand the punishment of this monster, but what said I? No my Lord, profane not your blowes in avenging me on that caitiffe; he hath questionlesse perpetrated this act, to make himselfe renowned by the correction he expects from your royall hand: but command this unfortunate father to chastise him, and give not that thiefe time to finde a Sanctuarie where his crimes may be victorious and at quiet. That traitour shall die for't (replied the Emperour) in what place soever of the world he hath made his retreate; Goe Achomat, goe, whither our common griefes call thee; and by prodigious chastisements, teach the Christians, that though many treasons prove happy, yet the traitours are continually miserable. By these words, the Soltan having given me command to dispose of his Armie, I staid some few dayes to let him know the severall enterprises I had on Italie. When he had fixed on that, which he imagined to be the most glorious and easie, he prescribed me the order for execution; and some few dayes after, leaving the Towne and coasts of Lepanto all waste, he tooke the way of Constantinople with onely fifteen Gallies: the next day I set saile, and with forty thousand fighting men, landed at Calaurea; presently I won the Towne of Cariatha, and made my exceeding furie be felt, not onely by men, but even of women and children. All indifferently passed by the sword or fire, and I make no question but all Italie had been the prey of my victorious Armie, if the love I bare my daughters had not made me forget what I owed to Bajazet's affection. Among the seafaring men that were taken about Calaura, there was a Pilot, who seeing himself at the point of losing his life, told them that had laid hands on him, he had somewhat to say to me of more importance (for my owne particular) then the conquest of Italie: though they beleev'd him not, yet for feare of an errour, they brought him to me; I make no doubt (said he to me presently) but that the losse of Solyman Bashs, is the principall cause of your voyage; and to get him againe, you would even give part of your life: you may be satisfied at a lower rate; grant but to a wretch (who hath not offended but by compulsion) a life, which he will preserve for your service, and he will guild you to Solyman. I made the Pilot arise, and promising him farre more then he had desired, I understood how Solyman was gotten away, and whither he was gone, but I could heare nothing of my daughters. The love of revenge made me resolve to forsake

ſake mine Army, and to goe alone where Solyman reſided: I therefore reimbarked all my troupes as ſpeedily as I could, and leaving with the Generall at ſea, a letter directed to the Sultan, for his approbation of my action, I ſteer'd towards the Canaries. I heard in the Iſle of Teneriff, that Solyman (whom they call'd Iphidamantus) had been there almoſt a moneth with Polexander, but was gone thence fifteene dayes paſt; and to heighten my affliction, they told me he was put to ſea againe in queſt of a Turkiſh Princeſſe which he had loſt: hereupon I preſently left Teneriff, and without inquiring after Solyman in the other Iſlands, repaſſed the ſtraights, and ſought him under a ſtrange name and habit in a thouſand places of France, Spaine, and Italie. After a yeare ſpent in thoſe voyages, I put me againe into the Ocean, and about a moneth ſince, by good hap, I met on the coaſts of Fez, a skiffe, in which there was none but Moores and Granadians: I inquired newes of the Countrey, and underſtood that Morocco was beſieg'd by the Pirates of Cape Verd, and was defended by Abdelmelec, and a Knight which call'd himſelfe the unknown Knight. I got him to deſcribe that Knight to me, and aſſoone as I heard of his exceeding comelineſſe and valour, I imagined it was Solyman. The next day I came into Bajazet's Campe, and concealing the true cauſe of my coming, feign'd others to him probable enough to take away all ſuſpition he might have of me: he us'd me after his manner, that was with incomparable civilities, and offering me the command of his Army, made me repent my diſſimulation. With an extraordinary freeneſſe he declar'd to me the cauſe which had ingaged him to this Siege, and by that Declaration, wip'd off all my griefe for the diſſembling mine owne buſineſſe; for I leave it to your thoughts, to what hee had been obliged, had he once knowne I ſought his Miſtreſſes brother of purpoſe to kill him. I waited therefore (without diſcovering my ſelfe) the occaſion of ſeeing Solyman with his ſword in his hand. Yeſterday it happened as you have heard, indeed the ſucceſſe was not ſuch as I hoped, but ſo, as I was to expect from that eternall Mercy, which by an incomprehenſible wiſdome, out of the greateſt ills produceth the greateſt happineſſes. Thus Achomat ended the recitall of his fortunes, and fill'd the hearts of his Auditors with ſo much pity, that even the moſt contented there, were for that time incapable of feeling their owne happineſſe. This converſe had laſted longer, had it not been diſturb'd by a great noiſe which came from the land, and by an allarme given as well in the ſhips as in the campe. Bajazet and Achomat knowing how neceſſary their preſence was in the like occaſions, tooke leave of the company; Polexander and Iphidamantus followed them, after they had intreated Zabaim not to forſake the Princeſſes: They got to the Campe before Bajazet had got together againe the troupes which the enemy had driven out of the trenches. Polexander's arrivall inſpiring the valour, nay the temerity of the moſt cowards, all the Pirates went on furiouſly againſt the beſieged, and after a conflict which laſted farre within night, forc'd them to retire for ſhelter behinde their baſtions. The foure Princes were much troubled to know who had animated the enemy with that bold reſolution, when they brought them thirty or forty priſoners: A Knight among them of a very brave aſpect, making way through his companions, ſtopp'd before Bajazet, and thus ſpoke to him: I am of the Princes of Granada, and the eldeſt of the Abinzerages, which have ſurviv'd the ruine of their Countrey. The unfortunate Boabdilez not induring the ſlavery of his people, nor the pride of his conquerours, hath lately left Spaine, and paſſed into Africa with all the remainder of his forces. Ten thouſand Mooriſh Knights, and forty thouſand of his Subjects have followed his fortune, and found a ſafe retreate in the goodneſſe of the King whom you ſo much injure, without any wrong done you. The miſeries from whence we but newly came, had ſo quell'd the courages of our moſt hardy ſouldiers, that finding themſelves to enjoy ſome quiet in the places appointed them by the King of Morocco, they could not till now reſolve to the taking on their armour: But the King my Maſter, aſham'd to ſee that Prince running the hazard of being ruin'd, who had ſav'd him, got to horſe with a hundred of his Knights, and ſtirring from place to place, to incite the Granadians to the defence of their Protector, ſo urg'd them, that they forſooke their wives and children, and under the conduct of the King himſelfe, fortunately caſt themſelves into Morocco. Boabdilez and Hely thought it fit, that to honour the ſuccours, I ſhould ſally with ſome troupes and ſomewhat trouble you, which I inſtantly obeyed; and my act had been very fortunate, if the

end

end had anſwered the beginning: that which I have more to ſay, is this; If you are ſtimulated as much by your generouſneſſe as valour, after your overcoming me, you will doe the like on my adverſe fortune, and ſend me backe to the King my Maſter, ſince you will not have much to boaſt on in detaining, that had ſo little honour in taking me. That miſchance which caſt me under my horſe, is to have all the glorie of my being priſoner; let not that vaunt of it, or dare ſhare in your actions, for which you ſhould be beholding to none but your owne vertue. Bajazet would gladly that Polexander and the two other Princes had anſwered the priſoner, but thinking it not fit to treate them with ſo much ceremonie; he did what was fit, and reſuming the principall points of the Abinzerrago's ſpeech; The King (ſaid he) whom you have juſtly tearm'd unfortunate, ſhould not beleeve that my companions and my ſelfe have ſo little courage as to ſuffer the injurie he hath done us. We had nought to decide with him, nor had our actions given him any pretext to denounce warre againſt us; yet comes he to croſſe our deſignes, and beget to himſelfe enemies, in a time when he hath need of Protectors: hee ſhall feele how powerfull they are, and finde in Africa conquerours, no leſſe cruell then Ferdinand and Iſabella. You thinke to juſtifie what he hath done, in publiſhing, that honour compell'd him to aſſiſt the King of Morocco, and without failing in the moſt juſt reſentment that can be among men, he could not denie him aid. I cannot beleeve him ſo acknowledging to a ſtranger, ſince ſo poorely abandoning the defence of his Countrie, he both witneſſed his ingratitude to his owne Subjects and to himſelfe. The Abinzerrague gave an extraordinarie ejaculation to hinder Bajazet from going on in his ſpeech, and foreing himſelfe out of the hands of thoſe that held him: Command (ſaid he to Bajazet) command them to kill me, and give over to treate a King ſo unworthily, who though extreamly unfortunate, and utterly ruin'd as he is, yet remaines a King ſtill. With that he flew at a partiſan, and in the furie he was, had certainly kill'd himſelfe, but Bajazet ſeiz'd on his arme, and after he had diſweapon'd him, promis'd, in regard of his generouſneſſe, thenceforward he would forgive Boabdilez weakneſſe. To repaire the fault I have commitied (ſaid he) I ſet you at libertie; but on condition, that to morrow you make appeare to us whether you are worthie the favour you have receiv'd. Returne therefore to Morocco, and tell Hely that my good fortune hath reſtor'd the treaſure he had ſtolne from me. That the faire Ennoramita hath regain'd the libertie he reſtrain'd her of, and but for that Princeſſes picture which he keeps without her conſent, I had already rais'd the Siege, and made appeare by my retreate, that I came not to oppreſſe the weake, but to chaſtiſe the oppreſſors. Let him therefore be ſure that neither my ſelfe nor my companions will ſtirre hence, till he hath given us that fatall picture; ſince it cannot be in his keeping, but we muſt (one way or other) thinke the divine Ennoramita to be ſtill a priſoner. I adde another condition to this, and 'tis, that Boabdilez depart preſently out of Morocco, with all thoſe he brought into it, and returne to the place whence he came; to the end, the honour we have acquir'd receive no diminution, and that all the world may know, the ſole love of juſtice, and not the feare of enemies, hath made us forgoe a more certaine conqueſt. The Abinzerrague either affrighted or raviſhed with Bajazet's courage, thank'd him with a great deale of ſubmiſſion, for the libertie he had reſtor'd him, and promiſed faithfully to deliver to the two Kings the conditions of peace which he had propos'd to him. The Moore was then ſafely conducted to the gates of Morocco; at his entrance met the two Kings, who thinking he had been ſlaine, were preparing for a ſhameful flight. Whilſt by his coming he reſettled thoſe affrighted and timerous ſoules, and yet amazed them with the conditions preſented from the beſiegers; our foure Princes returned to Zabaim's ſhip, and there found the Princeſſes who had paſſed the afternoone in thoſe apprehenſions which accompanie love and favour. The Heroes returne having reſtor'd to their mindes their former quiet, and the recitall of their conflict filling them with admiration; Polexander who affected all occaſions whereby he might extoll Bajazet, I muſt confeſſe (ſaid he) that Almanzor ſurpaſſeth in the art of well-loving all thoſe which to this day have gone for the moſt perfect lovers in the world. He is not content with the depriving the King of Morocco for ever, of ever reviewing Cydaria, but will even have away her picture, and as if he were jealous of the frivolous pleaſure which a

portaiture may give his Rivall, hath ſent him word, that he muſt reſolve either to ſend him that picture, or to be buried under the ruines of his City. With that Almanzaira began, and ſaid, the extremity was ill, and 'twas to be feared leſt the eternall Juſtice grew weary of permitting thoſe youthfull offences. Cydaria contrived the diſcourſe, and caſting her ſelfe at the feete of the King and Queene of Senega, humbly beſought them, in this occaſion to ſhew the power they had over Almanzor, and not permit a reſolution which for an imaginary good might bring on a certaine miſchiefe. Melicerta was of her opinion, but Zabaim rejected it as proofes of their Sexes fearefulneſſe, and the two brothers intending not to croſſe a thought ſo conformall with their owne, entreated Bajazet not to let himſelfe be overcome by the onely perſwaſions of Ladies. After theſe pleaſant conteſtations the Princes and Princeſſes ſet themſelves to table, and ſpent part of the night in the ſweetneſſe of their incomparable communication. A little before midnight Polexander and the three other Princes, fearing ſome new Sallyes, tooke leave of Zabaim and the Ladies and came to the Campe. They had not beene long there, where the Moores deſirous to regaine by force what force had got from them, fell on the workes that were moſt advanc'd, and cutting the throats of the Guard, cloy'd twenty pieces of Cannon, fired their powder, and retired with very little loſſe. This ſucceſſe raiſing their courage, and diſſipating their feare of the Pirates valour, they grew perſwaded, that if they offered them battle they would compell the Rovers to a ſhamefull reimbarking. Hely and Boabdilez ſuffered themſelves to be blinded as well as their Subjects with the flaſh of this adventure, and egg'd on by the Abinzerragne, reſolv'd in full earneſt to come to handy blowes, and force the Pirates to raiſe their ſiege. To that end, the two Kings (alike unworthy their condition) ſent a Herauld to Bajazet, and to revenge by an extreame contempt the ſmall eſteeme Bajazet had made of them in the preſence of the Abinzerragne, they commanded the Herauld to ſpeake to him as to a thiefe; That Officer, who with his milke, had ſuck'd the inſolencie naturall to the Moores, came to Bajazet, whom he found in his Tent with Polexander, Achomat and Iphidamantus. He preſented himſelfe before him with a pride worthy of laughter, and without asking leave to deliver what he had in charge: I come, ſaid he to Bajazet, from the great King of Fez, Morocco and Treviſan. I command thee in his name, that within foure and twenty howres thou depart from theſe coaſtes; and ſince the unworthineſſe of ſo many Kings whom thou haſt engaged in thy robberies, give thee forces and retreates in lieu of proſecuting thee as a publique enemy; Go on; and on the Seas pillage ſuch unfortunate Merchants as cannot defend themſelves. But if thou wilt not have a hangman to avenge all Africa for ſo many murders and theſts wherewithall thou haſt even made her deſolate, take heed how thou ſet'ſt foote againe on the Territories of the King my Maſter. Bajazet ſhew'd a great deale of moderation during his inſolent Speech, and even preſerv'd it when he was oblieg'd to anſwer. At laſt (ſaid he to the Herauld) judge how farre my Companions and my ſelfe are from thoſe violences which the King thy Maſter upbraids us withall. Returne, and tell him that ſcorning his injuries and force, we will not part hence till wee have reduc'd his whole City into cinders, if he doe not ſpeedily come with the portracture of Ennoramita, and on his knees aske the lives of his ſubjects and a pardon for his inſolencies. The Herauld ſeeing what fortune he was to run, for his too much impudence, made a very low reverence to the Princes, and retir'd ſo extreamly affrighted that when he was got within the gates of Morocco he thought himſelfe not free from the hands of the hangmen. The anſwer he made to the King his Maſter in the preſence of the King of Granada, fill'd them both with feare and aſtoniſhment. But the Abinzerragne, and the other Mooriſh knights promiſing them to bring Bajazet alive or dead, and to cut the throate even of the laſt Pirate, made them at laſt conſent to a battle. All the day was ſpent for that preparation; and our Princes underſtanding the reſolution by one of their Spies, drew from their Ships all their fighting men. They then ſent Zabaim notice of it, who (the moſt valiant of his age) deſirous to make it appeare that his yeares had not brought him to the weakeneſſe of quitting his armes, ſet ſix thouſand men on ſhore which he had in his fleete, and putting them into a battalion, march'd himſelfe in the front, and ſo came and joyn'd with Bajazets Army. His troupes were much admir'd,

mir'd, and lodg'd in the moſt commodious part of the Campe, and appointed to make a body for their laſt Reſervall. Bajazet the ſame day review'd the whole Army, and after he had given order for the battle, left all the reſt to the Marſhals of the Campe. After dinner he choſe the moſt eminent riſings where to lodge his Canon, and gave notice through all the Regiments that next day every one was to performe his duty. Whilſt the Officers acted their commands, Zabaim and the foure Princes thought they had time ſufficient to give the Ladies the good night. To them they went with an extraordinary diligence, and found the Queene of Senega in Polexanders ſhip. She was gone thither to comfort Melicerta, who having beene much troubled all night with dreames and fearefull viſions, awaked in a fever. Achomat ſeeing her ſo wan and dejected, caſt himſelfe on her, and melting in teares; Is it poſſible (ſaid he) my deare daughter, that heaven will give no period to our miſeries? My Lord, (replied Melicerta) Heaven of whom you complaine, hath by infallible advertiſements aſſur'd that that end is neere. The laſt night I ſaw the Sultanneſſe my Mother, inviron'd with a glorious light, yet with a melancholy countenance, and her eyes full of teares. She held out her hand to me, but turn'd her head aſide, as if ſhe had a horror to ſee me, and plucking to me with violence: Come Melicerta, (ſaid ſhe rudely enough) and flatter thy ſelfe no longer with vaine hopes. Thou muſt follow me, and we muſt reunite for ever. With that me thought I gave a ſhreek as loud as I could, and that brought you to me and Iphidamantus; but preſently the heavens open'd, and with a clap of thunder ſtrooke you both dead at my feet. My dreame was not yet ended when Cydaria awaked me, and asked why I made ſuch lamentation? If now (ſaid ſhe) my prayers can obtaine any thing from you, if the preſervation of your afflicted daughter be deare unto you; in briefe, if I be able to comfort you for the loſſes you have ſuffered through me, I beſeech you by that Deitie which you have made me worſhip from my infancie, to withdraw from the dangers of warre, and winne Iphidamantus to prevent by a little feare, the misfortunes wherewithall his valour threatens him. Daughter (replied Achomat) thoſe who are better ſeene then I am in the interpretation of dreames, may free you from that apprehenſion yours hath given you: for mine owne part, who give no credit at all to them, I can ſay nothing, but that the viſions you have ſeen are the remains of that deep melancholy you got by living among the dead. Iphidamantus came to Melicerta as her father ended his ſpeech, and taking her hand, which burnt, Doe not (ſaid he) feare the accidents of warre, but rather thoſe of your feaver: 'Tis that thunder-bolt which your dreame ſhould make us doubt of; and without queſtion if you ſtrive not to divert the blow by giving way to your cure, but your father and I ſhall ſuffer under it. Your perſons (repli'd Melicerta) are ſo deare to me, that I muſt with a great deale of pleaſure reſolve to whatſoever can be for their preſervation; and I would to heaven, the ſmall remainder of my life might put yours in ſuretie; but ſince 'tis your will, I will refuſe no remedie, preſcribe all you thinke fit for my health. Preſently Diceus was call'd, and after ſome conſultation with Bajazet's Phyſicians, let Melicerta bleed, which ſomewhat quieting her fits, ſhe grew more mirthſome, and leſſe troubled. Iphidamantus perceiving ſo great an amendment, and ſeeing he could not be permitted long with that Princeſſe, was willing to make his beſt uſe of the happy moments; he ſate neere an houre (alone) at her beds-head, and asking pardon for his former inſenſibilitie, beſought her to give his affection ſome ſigne that it was well accepted. Melicerta thereupon gave him her hand to kiſſe, and intreated him to have a care of his life. Could I give my whole age and thoughts to that amorous couple, I ſhould recount to my Reader ſo much ſweetneſſe produc'd by love in that converſe, that I am moſt certaine, the moſt ſevere, and moſt inſenſible that can be found out, would not be able to keep himſelfe from falling in love, after its due conſideration; But I dare ſtay no longer with theſe two lovers: Bajazet and Cydaria accuſe me for my not diſintereſted pen; and Polexander, to whom I wholly owe it, juſtly upbraides me for quitting the proper and eſſentiall parts of his life, for ſtrange embelliſhments. Know then, that Iphidamantus and Melicerta, after they had been more then an houre in ſuch pleaſures, as had nothing of diſtaſte, but what his valour and her feaver intermingled, ended their intertainment with reciprocall aſſurances of an eternall love and

mutuall gifts. Iphidamantus put on Melicerta's wriſt, a braceler of pearles of a diſtinct forme and extraordinary greatneſſe: Melicerta commanded one of her women to bring her a ſcarfe wrought with a Spaniſh ſtitch, linck'd with rubies, which ſhe caſt ore Iphidamantus, but in putting it on, her arme was nnſwath'd and ſo blondied the ſcarfe: at which ſight Melicerta gave a great ſhreeke, and affrighted with the preſage, would have taken the ſcarfe from Iphidamantus. But the Prince humbly beſeeching her to leave it him; Doe not beleeve Madam (ſaid he) that the loſſe of your blond is an effect of fortunes ordinary malice; 'tis an act of love's goodneſſe: he is not ſatisfied with my wearing the tokens of your favour, but would have me the depoſitary of one of the moſt precious parts you can call yours, that ſo in the conflict, I might remember you fight with me, and ſhould feare nothing, having a ſecond that is perpetually victorious. Heaven grant (repli'd Melicerta) that your interpretation may be truer then mine, and that it may be onely the exceſſe of my affection that fills me with ſuch extreame affrightings. Melicerta, ſeeing her lover upon parting, caſt her armes about his neck, and gave her faith to live and die with him. Iphidamantus promiſed the like, and thoſe two faire ſoules ratified the accord more ſtrong, and ſolemnely then all publicke contracts by ſuch kiſſes, as were by vertue of their promiſes, made innocent and lawfull: This ſhort content was followed by long ſadneſſe, at leaſt, counting the time, not according to the courſe of the Sunne, but the computation of ſuch amorous Soules. They broke from one another with a like violence, and whilſt Melicerta gave her ſelf over to new griefes Iphidamantus went to Bajazet. He was with Cydaria, and taſted ſuch pleaſures as till then he was ignorant of. He related to her the particulars of his Rovers life, and during the recitall, tooke thoſe civill liberties, which the ſcrupulous virtue of his Miſtris permitted him. When he was fore'd to take leave of her; Madame (ſaid he) aſſure your ſelf that fighting for your honor it is not poſſible but wee ſhall come off victorious. In ſpeaking it, his countenance, action, and words, were as ſo many infallible preſages of the approching victory. Cydaria, ſo tooke them; yet ſeeing her lover departe, could not refraine from teares. Zabaim, Polexander, and Achomat, at the ſame time taking their leaves, retir'd to the Campe, and ſpent part of the night in reſt, that they might not ſinke under the travell the next day provided for them. At day-breake the four Princes aroſe, and having offered their hearts and lives to the all-powerfull Deity, mounted on horſebacke and rid to ſee the order and number of the Troupes. Their Army conſiſted but of twenty or five and twenty thouſand men, but all ſo valiant and well diſciplin'd that there was not an Army how numerous ſoever was able to overcome them. The Infantry was divided into two and thirty battalions which by their diſtance might ſuccour one another without running the hazard of intermingling or diſordering one another. The Cavalry was placed on the wings, and lead by Polexander and Aleippus. The Moors march'd out of Morocco in good order, and had placed themſelves in a place very advantageous, had not Bajazets Canon hindred them. Their Cavalry began the skirmiſh. The Granadians came on horſe as well managed as theirs, and made their Enemies confeſſe, there were not better horſemen to be met withall. After the Cannon had played and the horſe met, the battalions mov'd. Bajazet fought on the right wing with ſixe thouſand Pirates. Achomat on the lefte with foure thouſand. Iphidamantus led the battle, and Polexander who was every where with a thouſand horſe forſooke none that had need of his great courage. The firſt diſcharges fil'd the ayre with fire and ſmoake, and covered the earth with blood and dead corps. The Pirates who were uſed to fight by dint of ſword aſſoon as they had given their firſt volleyes, taught the Moores a manner of fighting, as new to them as harmefull. Polexander, with his body of horſe tranſpiere'd all that came before him, and reſerving his ſword for illuſtrious blowes, killed none but ſuch men as were extraordinarily remarkeable, either by their quality or valour. Achomat who did no leſſe wonders, paſſed even to the Rere-guard of the Moores to meete with the King of Morocco or of Granada: but they had no minde to be there, but were placed on the walls, from whence under the covert of a Scarlet Pavillion they beheld the voluntary ſacrifice of ſo many men, whom their private intereſt expoſed to the violence of ſword and fire. The valiant Baſha fretting at the Kings cowardiſe diſcharged his choler on the firſt he met,

met, and at that time his Cymeter might be compar'd to thunder when it ſights in a forreſt. Bajazet as the moſt intereſted in the battle was likewiſe the more eager in the fight, he ſearched every where for the bold Abinzerrague, who had brag'd he would fight with him, and met the Granadian after he had beaten downe many of their partie: aſſoone as he came up to him, 'Tis (ſaid he) now at this time, that thou muſt make evident to us, thou knoweſt how to make much of the liberty we have given thee; The Abinzerrague knew him, and came on ſo bravely, that he doubted not but the ſtrength of his arme would anſwer the boldneſſe of his ſpeech; they fought almoſt a quarter of an houre, without advantage, yet they ſaw the Moore was inferiour to Bajazet, as much as a hardy Faulcon to that alwayes victorious bird which findes his element in that fearfull region where the thunder is bred. The illuſtrious Rover was neere aſſur'd of the victorie, and his Enemie reduc'd to the quitting his armes or life, when above two hundred Mooriſh Knights came to aide him, and fore'd Bajazet to thinke of his owne preſervation in lieu of proſecuting his victorie. Iphidamantus, who had put to flight the King of Morocco's troupes, and beate them into the gates of the citie, brought back his forces where the Granadians yet diſputed the victorie; one ſquadron of the Moors he routed and put to their heeles, and ſo came to the place where Bajazet was ingaged: theſe two great courages being met, and followed by a ſmall companie of the moſt reſolute pirates, made the ſtongeſt battalions to ſtagger, and by wondrous valour which terrified the valiant'ſt Granadians, compell'd, maugre their ancient pride, to leave to them the honour of that day. The ſlaughter was great, and had beene farre more, but for the approaching night, and neerneſſe of the Towne: there fell in the field but fifteene or ſixteene hundred of the Pirates; Zabaim neither left his ſtation nor fought; of the foure other Princes, three were lightly hurt; the fourth which was Achomat, return'd from the fight cover'd with wounds and bloud; he tooke heed of nought but to overcome, and that care tooke good effect, as you have heard, but ſo unfortunately for him, that after he had put off his armour, and Diceus had ſearched his wounds, two of them were found if not mortall, at leaſt moſt dangerous. Polexander, Iphidamantus, and Bajazet, went to viſit him, and witneſſing their ſorrow to ſee him in that caſe complained of their fortune, and deteſted ſo deare a bought victorie. Why my friends (ſaid Achomat) did you thinke me invulnerable? I confeſſe I am wounded, but I have life enough left me to fight againe to morrow, if our Enemies have courage enough to come once more out of their walls: give over then that ſadneſſe which hinders you from ſavoring ſo great a victorie; and for feare of making your ſelves unworthy of ſo brave a day, caſt your thoughts on him which is the author of it, and goe preſently to render to his protection the thankes he expects from your acknowledgement. The Princes being by a ſacred advertiſement put in minde of their dutie, returned to the place of the battle, and according as they had bin bred up and inſtructed, vowed; ſome Temples, others Moſquys to the ſame Deitie which they acknowledged all to be the Author of their victorie: Polexander and Iphidamantus caus'd a Croſſe to be erected on a hillocke in the midſt of the Plaine, and adorning it with ſpoiles taken from the Enemie, fixed an Inſcription of Gratitude on it.

Theſe actions of pietie being ended, the newes of the battle was to be ſent to the Princeſſes; Iphidamantus and Bajazet tooke on them that charge: Melicerta ſtartled with joy and feare when her lover entred the chamber: Come deare Iphidamantus ſaid ſhe to him, and tell me where is my honour'd Achomat? Madam (repli'd the Prince) he ſtayes behinde with Zabaim and Polexander, to give new orders to our Army, and (if I be not deceiv'd) to make them ready for another battle. If it be ſo (ſaid Melicerta) I ſhall ſee my good father this night, but I feare much hee is not in caſe to come hither. Iphidamantus was urg'd to make many proteſtations for the quieting the minde of that Princeſſe; at laſt ſhe beleev'd him, but 'twas to comply with the extreame love ſhe bore to Iphidamantus. An houre and more he ſtay'd with her, and Bajazet was not leſſe time with Almanzaira and Cydaria; he related to them how matters had happen'd, and ſpoke not but by the way of Achomat's hurts, for feare of intermingling ought of ſadneſſe with the mirth of their converſation. The good fortune of warre giving him a little more boldneſſe then he was to take, he beſought Almanzaira

to

to perfect her happineſſe by obtaining from Cydaria a declaration, which hee was not ſo overbold to aske, nor deſerving enough to merit. I have (ſaid Almanzaira) prevented your intreatie, and knowing well you could not enjoy your full happineſſe without this Princeſſe aſſent, I have beſought her not to oppoſe a Fate which hath been writ even by the hand of Heaven: ſhe hath initmated to me, that my intreaties were prevalent with her; ſhe for my ſake hath even caſt aſide her intention, and if Polexander ruines not your happineſſe, I ſee not what you are to petition more. Cydaria bluſhed at the Mothers ſpeech to her Sonne, and yet by a ſmile ſhe ſhew'd ſhe was reſolv'd not to contradict her; Almanzaira deſirous to oblige Bajazet to the height, tooke Cydaria by the hand, and claſping it with her deare Sons, I wiſh (ſaid ſhe) your hearts were as ſtrictly joyn'd as your hands; and that future time give you as much content as you have indur'd afflictions in the former. Cydaria drew away her hand ſo haſtily, as if ſhee had fear'd to ingage her ſelfe, and looking on Almanzaira with a pleaſing amazement; What doe you pleaſe to doe Madam? ſaid ſhe, Had you that powerfull Character by whoſe vertue that which is bound on Earth, is confirmed preſently in Heaven, I ſhould be now in the power of Bajazet. Lady (repli'd the Queene) I ſhall never love Almanzor ſo much, as to ſubmit you to his diſcretion; his greateſt glory is in acknowledging yours, and in that little time he had the honour to hold your hand, hee made an irrevocable oath, never to be diſpenſed from ſerving you. Bajazet durſt ſay nothing, for feare of ſpeaking ſomewhat that might diſpleaſe Cydaria; onely by his humbled countenance, he told her, ſhe was acknowledged by him, for the abſolute arbitratour of his good fortune as well as his life. Cydaria would not abuſe that Soveraigne Authority; ſhe turned to Almanzaira, and the colour coming into her face, 'Tis fit Madam (ſaid ſhe) that you be obey'd, and Almanzor treated as a perſonage farre beyond others. I referre all that concernes my ſelfe, to the diſpoſall of your Majeſtie and Polexander. 'Tis too much, cri'd Bajazet, tranſported as a man that could give no bounds to his joy; all the hazards I can expoſe my ſelfe to for your ſervice, cannot make me worthy of the leaſt word you have ſpoken in my favour: be pleas'd withall, that in kiſſing your hand (which he did in ſaying ſo) I may ſweare, as if I touched our Altars, that I deſire no other honour, then to merit by all the actions of my life, the continuation of my moſt humble ſervitude. Bajazet had no ſooner ended his generous proteſtation, but hee tooke leave of the Queene and his Miſtreſſe, and went with Iphidamantus to Zabaim, Polexander, and the unfortunate Achomat. In the meane time, Melicerta no more troubled by the powerfull charmes which were inſeparably annexed to the faire Iphidamantus perſon, called to minde her father, and her prophetieke ſpirit repreſenting him to her wounded as he was, ſhe called one of her women in whom ſhe moſt truſted; Eliza (ſaid ſhe to her) I can no longer live in theſe afflictions; in this extremitie thou muſt needs teſtifie to me, how juſtly I love thee, and (without being ſtopp'd by any occaſion whatſoever) goe ſecretly, and learne whether my honoured father be alive or dead. Iphidamantus ſurely deceived me, when he proteſted he was not wounded: the extraordinary agitations of my minde force me, not beleeve him, and to thinke that my Lord the Baſha is redue'd to an eſtate very deplorable. Eliza accuſtomed to obey, and not diſpute her Miſtreſſe commands, went to put on a man's habit, which ſhe had formerly made uſe of in the like occaſions, and came to the Campe unknowne of any: there ſhe inquired for Achomat's quarter, and finding it, entred his tent a little after Iphidamantus and Bajazet were got thither. A great diſorder there was by meanes of the generous Baſha's wounds, and every body indifferently came in, that the hurt Prince might at leaſt have the comfort of ſeeing how much he was lamented. Eliza came ſo neere to his bed, that ſhe heard him ſpeake of Melicerta, and beſought Iphidamantus to goe and prepare her minde for the conſtant receiving the newes of his misfortune: Eliza, no ſooner heard Iphidamantus anſwer, but ſhe ſlid out in the crowde, and returned with the ſame diligence ſhe came. When ſhe was alone with Melicerta, Madam (ſaid ſhe) the Prince your father is alive, but he is wounded in ſo many places, that he is foreed to keep his bed; the Chirurgeons are of opinion that his wounds are dangerous, yet they deſpaire not of healing them: for the reſt, Achomat infinitely deſires to ſee you, and intreated Iphidamantus (when I came thither) to repaire to you,

that

that by the power of his advice, he might ſuppreſſe your firſt agitations, and by ſome ſleight make you ſwallow ſo bitter a potion as he brings you. O bloudy decrees of the eternall Juſtice (cryed Melicerta, interrupting Eliza) ſee the beginning of ſuch things as it hath reſolv'd! My dreames have the ſame diſmall interpretations I alwayes dreaded, and I learne thence, but moſt cruelly, that in vaine the unfortunate take paines todivert their deſtinie. Unprofitable words, vaine conſiderations! why keep ye me in my bed? 'Tis not a fit time now to talke of reſt and health. Let's haſten Eliza, ô let's run whither our piety calls us, and not be husbanding a miſerable life, which (may be) muſt this day be taken from us: With that Melicerta flung out of her bed, and ſcarce gave her woman time to cloath her; ſhe went privately from her ſhip, and without taking leave of Almanzaira, nor her deare Cydaria, was carried in a chaire to Achomat's tent; ſhe entred that wherein he lay, without giving notice of her coming, and ſo ſurpris'd Polexander, Iphidamantus, and Bajazet, that as amaz'd they cry'd out all at once. The wounded man rais'd his head, and about to aske what was betided, ſaw Melicerta, who unable to ſpeak, or uphold her ſelf, fell downe on his bed: My deare daughter (ſaid he) thinke on me! and conſider that thy griefes wound me anew: curb then thoſe too violent witneſſes of thy love, and give over at laſt to wreſtle with a Power that cannot be ſurmounted. Though Melicerta was extreamly tranſported, yet ſhe heard what her father ſpake; and to conforme her ſelfe to his will, ſo much fore'd her ſelfe, that one might ſay, ſhe in a moment paſs'd from an extreame anxiety to an extremity of quiet: ſhee aroſe from her father's bed, and having kiſs'd him with an admirable conſtancy; My Lord (ſaid ſhe) I could not be your daughter, and do leſſe then grieve for your miſadventure; not that I thinke it dangerous, for if your friends countenances diſſemble not, nor deceive me, I ſee no cauſe we have to feare; ſet your minde therefore at reſt, and be pleas'd that I ſhare with you, at leaſt in ſuch ills as you had never tri'd, had younever been father to your unnaturall Melicerta: With that ſhe grew pale, and but for Iphidamantus who held her, ſhe had falne flat on the ground; ſhe was ſo weake with her former ſickneſſe, and ſtrove ſo exceedingly to hide her ſorrow, that without the wonderfull courage wherewithall ſhe had alwayes us'd to oppoſe her miſeries, ſhe had even then forgone that poore remainder of life which was left her. She had not been there much above an houre, when two of Bajazet's Officers entered Achomat's tent, and told their Generall, they brought him ſome Eunuchs which were taken in the camp, and being fore'd to ſpeake, ſaid, they belonged to the Princeſſe Rozelana, wife to Achomat. How ſubject is the judgement of men to be deceived! I ſay ſo, becauſe Bajazet rejoyc'd at the comming of Rozelana's Eunuchs, and thought their bringing newes of that Princeſſe would not be a little comfort to Achomat. He went therefore to the Baſha's bed-ſide, and aſſuring him his wounds were not mortall, promiſed, he ſhould ſhortly receive ſuch conſolation as would much further his recovery: Whence can it come? (ſaid Achomat.) From the perſon you love beſt in the word, replyed Almanzor. Alas, ſaid the Baſha, my dear Rozelana knows not where I am, and what afflicts me more, is, that thinking me loſt with her daughters, ſhe laments, and ſpends in tears and ſighes the beſt dayes of her life. She muſt needs be better inform'd (ſaid Bajazet) then you imagine, for two of her ſervants are newly come hither, and deſire to have the honour to ſee you. Let them come in (ſaid Achomat) let them come quickly, and in ſaying ſo, he put himſelfe in ſuch a poſture as made Diceus beleeve his wounds were not ſo dangerous as he thought them. The Eunuchs preſently came in, and becauſe they were extreamly black, and very unſeemly, they could not judge by their countenances, whether they brought good or bad newes. Achomat tooke the letter they preſented him, and without giving eare to his daughter or the Princes, who intreated he would not ſtraine himſelf, call'd for a light, and read what followes.

Rozelana *daughter to the greateſt of the* Ottoman *Emperours, to her deare Lord* Achomat.

BY my former Letters I intimated the cauſe, by this I advertiſe you of my death. Our perfect love ſeemes to tell me I am too cruell to ſend ſuch tydings as will heap

ſo

ſo much affliction on you; but withall, I confeſſe it would not have me part hence without aſſuring you, that death it ſelfe cannot raſe you out of my thoughts: I die then my dear Achomat, but I die contented, ſince I could not live any longer but in affliction, and by conſequence you could expect nothing from me but teares and trouble. I do not intreate you to be inſenſible of my loſſe. On the contrary (my deare Achomat) I deſire thou wouldſt never be comforted for it; yet if it be true that you love me, I, even dying, intreate this favour, that you will live as long as the eternall Providence hath appointed. I can no more, Death forceth on me, and were it not ſtaid by that victorious hand which triumph'd over it in the grave, I ſhould not have time enough nor ſtrength to aſſure you that I die a Chriſtian.

WHen he had read over the Letter, he ſigh'd, but ſo weakly, that they thought not he had receiv'd ſo ſad newes; he turn'd to his Eunuchs, and calling one of them by his name, Narciſſus, ſaid he, didſt thou ſee her die? Yes, my Lord (reply'd the old Eunuch) and theſe unfortunate hands (with that he lifted them up) have for ever clos'd her eyes. He had no ſooner ſaid ſo, but he tore that little haire remaining on his head, and caſting himſelfe on the earth, began againe to lament and weep with his companion. Meliceria who had alwayes propheſied her afflictions, anticipated thoſe contain'd in her mothers Letter, and forgetting all her high reſolutions, O heaven! (cry'd ſhe) muſt there need ſo many blowes from thee, to kill ſo miſerable a wretch! With that Achomat reach'd her her mothers Leter, and then fell back on his pillow: ſhe ſcarce tooke time to read it all, but cry'd out, O deteſtable creature that I am! O monſter twice a parricide! blinded paſſion! unjuſt, or unpowerfull heaven! We are all three alike guilty: the one hath permitted the miſchiefe, the other advis'd it, and the laſt could not defend her ſelf from it. Her reſpect to Achomat and the other Princes, ſtaid the current of her laments for that misfortune, but it could not ſtop that of her deſpaire. The preſence, the teares, and entreaties of Iphidamantus, could obtaine from her no other then a faigned complaiſency. For Achomat, he was ſilent, and though his love to his daughter made her ever extreamly deare to him, yet he never troubled himſelfe with forbidding her lamentations, nor intreating her to live. In this manner was the night ſpent, at day-breake, Zabaim, Polexander and Bajazet, call'd on by their troopes, with much griefe left the father and the daughter, and would have obliged Iphidamantus to ſtay with them; but in the very inſtant Almanzaira and Cydaria came into the tent. On the newes they heard of Meliceria ſudden going away, they imagin'd Achomat was dead; and not to abandon that Princeſſe in her extreame affliction, were come to the Camp. Iphidamantus leaving his Miſtreſſe againe in the hands of Almanzaira and Cydaria, humbly beſought her permiſſion to follow his brother and friends; Goe deare Iphidamantus (ſaid ſhe) goe, ſince thou wilt, and my ill fate ſuffers me not to forbid thee: with thoſe words ſhe grew ſpeechleſſe, and her ſcattered eyes gave apparent ſinges of her ſoules diſorder. Iphidamantus ſtai'd till ſhe was recollected, and when he thought ſhe had no more need of his being there, he went to the place where they were to fight; there he found Polexander, Zabaim, and Bajazet, examining one of their Spies, a crafty fellow, if there were ever any; he inform'd them, how he had been all the night in the palace of Morocco, and that both the Kings reſolv'd to flye, when a great noiſe was heard on that part next to Mount Atlas, and preſently there came in a Knight, who advertis'd them of the arrivall of twenty thouſand Arabians; I ſaw them enter (ſaid the Spy) and though the number be great, their equipage and order are both ſo ill, that I make almoſt no eſteeme of that ſuccour. The Princes without much relying on that man's opinion, or neglecting their accuſtomed providence, tooke care to put themſelves in caſe good enough to receive their Enemies, and to repell them how valiant ſoever. To that end they chang'd the manner of their battle, and preſently call'd their enemies to combate; the Moores on their ſide, reinforc'd by the Arabians, march'd into the field, and put themſelves in battle-array: Polexander cauſing his vantgard to advance to a ſpecial piece of ground whence they could not be diſlodg'd, & ſeeing ſome of them a little foil'd with ſo many combates, thought it was not amiſſe to ſpeake to them; My companions (ſaid he) doe not beleeve your toile or danger this day will be comparable to ſuch as you

have gone through; all that you have to doe, is to perfect that fight which night interrupted, and assure your selves of the victorie you had already wonne: those who are to meet withall, with a boldnesse that seems not to know you, are the same run-awayes whom but last night you fore'd all in disorder to flie into their towne, and to preserve their lives with the losse of their honour; I confesse they have some succours come to them, but I leave you to judge what they are, being compos'd of Arabians, that is, of so ill Souldiers, that all Princes who would well wage warre, cashiere them from their Armies; they are theeves, who never set on any but such as will run from them. On then my companions, fall on, where victorie (aloud) calls for you, she declares her self once more on your side, and askes from your hands but a few Palmes which are wanting to dresse her Crowne withall. After this Speech to his Souldiers, Polexander fell in among the Enemie; with the first incounter of his lance, he overthrew the Abinzerrague; Iphidamantus slew him who onely surviv'd of the Morocco Kings race; and Bajazet ran through and through the Arabian Generall. These first incounters affrighting the Moores, they apparently stagger'd, and but for a Body of Granadians, which kept them from flying, the fight had been ended in the very beginning. Iphidamantus made himselfe a way amongst their Cavalrie, and not considering whether he were followed or no, passed furiously through their fire, pikes and lances. Polexander on his side, having no more to act, turn'd otherwhere, and asking in every place for Iphidamantus, hasted to that part where he was said to be fighting; hee could not come to him by meanes of a battalion of Moores which stopped his passage, and coming on with much confidence, engag'd him to fight; he shew'd them to such as followed him, and speaking without scarce any stay, My friends (said he) there are onely these men that dispute with you for the victorie; teach them they are no more invincible then those you have already defeated; your valour receives a diminution to suffer them to be so long in case to resist you; give way then to be govern'd by your just anger; they must, nay, 'tis fit they should be inveloped with the fortune of their companions, and not contest any longer with you for the honour of this day: But what said I? they must? they are already o'recome, since I see you are resolv'd to set on them. Though these words were perswasive, yet they were more true; for the pirates fell on as if they had been untoil'd and fresh, and without any other care then to die honourably, (with their incomparable Leader) passed through that masse of men, armes and horses. The valiant Abinzerrague had promis'd his ambition to conquer some one of our Heroes, but it was farre easier to make such a vow then performe it; he came full gallop to meete Polexander, and calling to him afar off to defend himselfe, ran against him with a firme beliefe, that at least he should unhorse him: Polexander stai'd for him, and turning aside with his sword the point of his lance, with the same weapon ran at his throat, but it did onely rase the skin; the Abinzerrague began to accuse Mahomet for his misfortune, and casting away his lance, came with his sword drawn at Polexander; never was combate more furious, nor accompanied with more spectators, for as if it had been a thing agreed on by both Armies, all those that were fighting, forgot one another in the heate of the battle, and standing still with their swords drawne expected the successe of the Duell, which was such as my Reader imagines: the Abinzerrague at last sinking under the strokes of invincible Polexander, receiv'd two deadly blowes, and fell almost presently under his horses feet. The Granadians seeing their Generall dead, look'd like those inchanted bodies which have no other motion then what they take from the Demon which animates them; they presently threw away their armes, either to flie the more lightly, or to be the sooner slaine, and by their cryes and disorder, were the first that proclaim'd the Princes had wonne the battle. Bajazet, who had cut in pieces almost all the Arabians, and followed them above a league, returned from the chase with a gallant troupe, when he met those whom Polexander hardly pursued: He put all to the sword to free himselfe from the trouble of a third day, and by that slaughter made an end of all was to be done. Those who have most exactly spoken of this warre, have written, that either during the siege or in the two battles, the pirates were almost wholly exterminated, and that Bajazet found not above two thousand remaining after the taking of Morocco. There were slaine above thirty thousand Moores, more then ten

thousand Granadians, and twice as many Arabians. Assoone as the battle was wonne, there was so generall an affright in the Towne, that the two Kings fled thence by night, and staid no where till they were farre gotten into the hideous Sanctuaries of Mount Atlas. Polexander and Bajazet, who knew as well how to make good use of a victorie as to overcome, fell into the gates of Morocco before the inhabitants were recollected from their former fright; they found them open and abandon'd, and entred the Towne with all the discretion experienced Captaines use to temper their earnestnesse in so nice occasions. Those few pirates which remained alive, desirous to revenge the deaths of their companions, ran through the streets with fire and sword, and made such ravage and havocke, that to this day may be seene to what excesse their inhumane courages drove them; whilst they abus'd the priviledges attributed to their condition, Polexander and Bajazet rid out of the Towne, and not knowing where to finde Iphidamantus, posted into the field where they had fought the battle; they found him not there, and thinking he was return'd to Achomat and Melicerta, rode towards their tents. In their way, they perceiv'd Zabaim who was extraordinarily sad, they demanded the cause, and he told them that in the last fight of the Granadians, he had thrust in among them to disingage Iphidamantus, but that his assistance could not save the Prince from falling under the number: at this lamentable newes, Polexander could not refraine from teares, and besought Zabaim to bring him where he had seene Iphidamantus fall; they went all together, and by the light of the City on fire, search'd the dead, and found that Prince (the faireſt and most valorous of his time) drown'd in his blood, inviron'd with a great many Moores whom he had (infallibly) slaine. Polexander fell downe on him, and interrupting his complaints with his sighes, Ah! my brother (said he, lifting him up) see then the fatall accomplishment of such things as thy poore Melicerta hath so often and so vainely foreseene; thou art dead deare Iphidamantus in the flower of thine age, and Heaven either for love or envie was onely pleas'd to shew thee to the world. Bajazet was not to be comforted, he tooke on against the stars and men, and accusing himselfe for Iphidamantus death, Wretch that I am, said he, 'tis I that have cover'd this faire body with all the wounds that disfigure it, and that conspir'd with the Moores to ruine that valour which I could not equalize. Zabaim, whose age and experience made him lesse sensible then the other two Princes, intimated to them, that unlesse they would forget their profession, they could not with justice lament Iphidamantus death, since the like disasters were inseparably annexed to the use of armes; besides, Iphidamantus dying so gloriously, and in seventeene yeares of age having raz'd out the memory of all that had been great and admirable in former times, he was rather to be perpetually extoll'd then any thing at all lamented. Polexander suppressed his griefe that he might not be seene to affect a vertue so troublesome and vulgar, but thinking on the deadly wound Melicerta was to receive, Poore Princesse (cri'd he) thou said'st right alwayes, that there was no true felicity for thee, and that those favours by which Fortune seem'd to reconcile her selfe to thee, were but treacheries and snares of which she would make use to make thee the more sensible of her inhumanitie; shall I conceale from thee the losse of thy deare Solyman? Nay, shall I make knowne his death, which will be thine? Polexander could not goe on with his complaints, Bajazets lamentations hindred him, and Zabaim's remonstrances obliged him to returne to the Camp. He therefore commanded Diceus to carry off Iphidamantus corps privately, and taking Bajazet forcibly away, came to Achomat's tent; all was there in confusion and teares; the newes of Iphidamantus death had beene brought thither, and no body knew the author. Melicerta at the first hearing of it, giving her selfe desperately over, flew as she had been distracted out of her fathers tent; If Almanzaira and Cydaria had not with-held her, she had run to search for Iphidamantus among those that lay scattered and slaine on the place of battle, as so many sacrifices offered up to victorie. Assoone as she saw Polexander, Give me my Solyman (cri'd she) restore the treasure you have stolne from me; and thou ambitious and adventurous Bajazet, wer'st thou not content with the robbing me of Achomat? must Iphidamantus death be added to his, as a second trophy rais'd to the honour of thy bloudy and furious passion? Almanzaira strove to appease her, Cydaria wept, Almanzor tore his haire, Polexander sate settled and mute,

Achomat

Achomat all-dying as he was, bewail'd Iphidamantus death, and entreated Melicerta to moderate her ſorrow, but ſhe was deafe to all counſell and intreaties; ſometimes ſhe caſt her ſelfe on her fathers bed, and then againe flinging through the company in Achomat's tent, beſought them (at leaſt) to give her leave to go ſearch for her husbands body. Achomat call'd our Heroe, and entreated that laſt contentment to his daughter and himſelfe; Polexander beſought him to thinke on what he deſir'd, and to conceive what a furie his daughter might fall into at the ſight of a body made ſo dreadfull and disfigured with wound. There are (repli'd Achomat) ſome ſicke perſons to whom many things are deni'd, becauſe many things may wrong them; but there are ſome other againe who are to be deni'd nothing, becauſe their diſeaſes being incurable nothing can hurt them: my daughter and my ſelfe are of the latter ſort, there is no more thought to be taken for our preſervation; all that our friends can doe for us, is to let us die in quiet, and (ſince poyſon is no more dangerous for us then phyſicke) give us the one aſſoone as the other. Polexander, wonne by thoſe reaſons, but more by Melicerta's frightfull actions, commanded Iphidamantus body to be brought, and laid it on a bed neere to Achomat's. The Baſha would needs ſee it, and making a worthy reflexion on that great example, of the frailtie of Princes lives; Greatneſſe of the world, (ſaid he) ſenſuall delights, momentarie beauties, come and ſee what you are in a portraict ſo truly repreſenting you! And thou faire ſoule too ſoone diſlodg'd from ſo faire a priſon, flie not hence alone to the place of thy eternall reſt! Achomat and Melicerta would follow thee, and participate of thoſe promis'd incomprehenſible joyes. No body heard Achomat, for Melicerta made ſuch a noiſe, that nothing was to be heard but her lamentations. At laſt (to contemplate Iphidamantus) ſhe grew ſilent, and graſping him in her armes, had certainly then dy'd on him, had ſhe not been taken off: Achomat call'd her, and preſently her reaſon ſurmounting her griefe and furie, ſhe knew her fathers voice, and ran to his bed. Achomat, who decay'd, and grew palpably weake, and ſcarce able to ſpeake, ſtretch'd his hand towards her, and preſently letting it fall, Daughter (ſaid he) give thanks with me to that Goodneſſe which is at laſt wearied with our ſufferings; if thou deſireſt I ſhould die in ſome peace, moderate thy lamentation, and thinke thou haſt loſt nothing, but what thou wert ſure and bound to be depriv'd of, ſooner or later. With that he lifted his hands to heaven, and addreſſing himſelfe to that Power which could onely heare him, he gave up the ghoſt. When Melicerta, growing more furious then before, tore her face, pluck'd off her haire, and attempted often to ſeiſe on ſome ſword to fall on; Almanzaira and Cydaria expreſſed, that if ſhe continued as ſhe was, that ſhe was to expect no other then the loſſe of her ſoule with her life; that conſideration reſetled her, and after a while muſing, ſhe caſt her ſelfe on Achomat, and preſently ſtarting up again, But (ſaid ſhe) this is onely the halfe of my miſeries, with that ſhe ran to the other bed, and drawing the curtaines, ſtood like a ſtatue, at the pitifull ſight of ſo late an admired and faire a countenance, and now ſhaded with the obſcuritie and horrour of death; ſhe kiſſed him, and afterwards looking on him without any apparent diſturbance, O ſhort (ſaid ſhe) and unfortunate love of humane creatures, glorious and pitifull remaines of the faireſt of men! Iphidamantus, deare Iphidamantus, is it thus that we were to be link'd with bonds more ſtrong then time or fortune? Muſt I needs leave the tombe wherein I had buried my ſelfe alive, to be the ſpectatreſſe of thy precipitated death, and ſee thee againe after ſo long a ſeparation, onely that I might loſe thee more then once? Yes, it muſt be, for heaven had ſo reſolv'd it, let's therefore fully perfect our deſtinie: Thoſe were the laſt words ſhe ſpoke, afterwards ſhe did nothing but ſigh, and utter ſome inarticulate ſpeech; and then leaving her lover to returne to her father, ſhe imbrac'd him neere a quarter of an houre, without giving eare to Zabaim's intreaties, Almanzaira's exhortations, Cydaria's laments, nor the ſupplications of Polexander and Bajazet. When ſhe perceiv'd ſhe could no more, ſhe went from her father to Iphidamantus, and laying her ſelfe downe by him, tooke his hand, kiſſed it, and ſo gave up the ghoſt. Theſe three ſo conſiderable dead bodies, and ſo neere to one another, made Polexander and Bajazet almoſt forget what they owed to themſelves; at laſt their ſervants drew them from that mournfull place, and even fore'd them to retire to their veſſells. Bajazet ſuſpended his paſſion to accord with that of his Miſtreſſe, and for two or three dayes did

nothing but ſigh and mourne with her; the fourth he tooke the hardineſſe to ſpeak, and told her that ſo faire and excellent a ſoule as hers, ſhould be above all the malice of fortune: But Cydaria was of too noble a nature to be o'recome by ſo barbarous a philoſophie; ſhe had loſt the halfe of her ſelfe in loſing Iphidamantus, and 'twas fit ſhe ſhould have more then ordinary reſentments; well might ſhe yet ſtrive to arme her ſelfe againſt reaſon, but time and love, which are as powerfull as death, made her yeeld, and quit her complaints and ſorrow for the reſpect ſhe bore to Polexander, Zabaim, Almanzaira, and Bajazet's continuall ſollicitations. Eight or ten dayes paſſed o're, during which time the Citie of Morocco was almoſt utterly ruined; that famous palace which Hiſtorians have deſcrib'd to us as a maſter-piece of the African Kings magnificence, was ſubverted; the Temples ſcap'd not the furie of ſacrilegious hands, and thoſe three golden apples which ſhine on the point of the principall Moſquy, were hardly preſerv'd by the vertue of ſuch enchantments as are their eternall defence and guardians. Bajazet would have nought for his part of the booty but Cydaria's picture, which was found in a private Moſquy of Hely's lodgings. Preſently after, he ſent command to the pirates, and the King his father's ſouldiers, to come from the Towne, and repaire to their colours; they obeyed without compulſion, being ſo rich, and tir'd with ill doing, that they wiſhed for nothing more, then to put their pillage in ſome place of ſafetie. Polexander (for his part) preſſed as much as he could their depart, which in his opinion might produce ſome great change of his fortune; Zabaim and Almanzaira deſired it as much as he; Bajazet preſently agreed, and ſo with as faire a gale as could be wiſh'd, they weigh'd anchors, and landed happily in the Iſland of Fez: there Zabaim viſited the tomb of his ſecond ſonne, and Polexander reſtor'd to its ancient ſepulchre, the body of unfortunate Melicerta. Her Father was laid on her right hand, and her Lover on her left, with Trophies of Warre and Love; and Inſcriptions, which had laſted to this day, if the pride of Spaine had not ſubverted all the Monuments which might have preſerv'd to after times, the memorie of our Heroe's conqueſts. From thence they paſſed to the new Iſle of Aleidiana, and among the triumphs and rejoycings anſwerable to the time, the marriage of Bajazet and Cydaria was concluded; a few dayes after that glorious Ceremonie, Zabaim and Almanzaira tooke thence their ſonne and daughter to enter in poſſeſſion of their eſtates, and ſolemnize among their owne ſubjects, the feaſts of ſo illuſtrious and long-wiſh'd for an alliance. Whilſt Senega, Guinea, Melly, and many other great Provinces waſh'd by the Niger, drain'd their riches and inventions, to raiſe every where eternall remembrances for Bajazet's returne and marriage. Polexander by degrees and inſenſibly relaps'd into his former melancholy, and held all thoſe for Impoſtors who aſſured him he ſhould one day reinjoy the felicities he had loſt; A Canarian (one that had been a great obſerver of the ſtars) came to him a little before he ſet to ſea, and knowing his deſigne, Sir (ſaid he) thoſe which have not my knowledge in future things, having taken notice of thoſe misfortunes you are like to fall into, adviſe you to give over your voyage; but I, who even now foreſee the event, intreat you to haſten on, and not loſe the benefit of certaine conſtellations, which ſeeme to ſhine onely to conteſt with the malignity of ſuch others as threaten you; ſet ſaile therefore, and hold it for infallible, that your happineſſe ſhall not be farre off, when you ſee your ſelfe reduced to the moſt unfortunate eſtate, ever any great Prince like your ſelfe ever met with: Polexander neglected this counſell, as others, and yet for feare of diſobliging the Author, he fain'd to be well pleaſed with it, and to aſſure him he was ſo, gave him a worthy Preſent. The Prognoſtieator being gone, Polexander ſet ſaile with Alcippus and Diceus, the deare and inſeparable companions of all his fortunes; hee commanded his to ſteere right North, and without varying either Weſt or Eaſterly, to hold on his courſe on the ſame point. All that ever experience and the art of Navigation have taught the moſt judicious Pilots, that man obſerv'd in the guiding his ſhip, and a winde from Africa ſeeming to be riſen, expreſly to favour their enterpriſe, made Polexander beleeve he ſhould not alwayes be unfortunate. The hundred leagues which they held to be from the Canaries to Aleidiana's Iſland, were reckoned by ſo exact a computation, that the Pilot's Mates aſſured Polexander, they had not miſcounted a mile; for all that no Iſle could be diſcovered, and the ſhip ſtill made on with all her ſailes. Polexander not knowing

knowing whom to accuſe but his deſtinie, impreeated againſt himſelfe, and if that principle of pietie which never parted from his ſoule, had not ſtopp'd the agitations of his anger, he had without doubt added one to the examples of thoſe, who to be delivered out of the hands of fortune, have daringly laid violent hands on themſelves: being then ingag'd to ſuffer till Providence had otherwiſe appointed, he cauſed part of his ſailes to be taken in, and will'd his Pilot to alter his courſe, and ſomtimes ſteering East, and othertimes ſailing West, not to forget any thing on what his art depended. The Pilot beleeving his reputation as well as fortune to be annexed to this diſcoverie, followed it both with the eyes of a Lynceus, and the judgement of another Typhis. Two dayes and two nights he attempted ſeverall courſes, and rectifying himſelfe by the help of his Compaſſe as often as the winde put him off from his firſt Rhombe; he had the boldneſſe to tell Polexander, that in ſpight of the power of what Demons ſoever, he would finde that inchanted Iſland. Theſe promiſes were too audacious to be licenced, and indeed were puniſhed by a contemning which was like to coſt their Authors life. At the fifth dayes break, thoſe that were in the top of the maine Maſt began a cry, Land, and by that word filled all the ſhip with a noiſe that witneſſed their univerſall joy. Polexander, who durſt not beleeve what he ſo much deſired, went up into a place from whence he might diſcover all that was round about: That land he ſaw, and his heart beating (ſo much did that object maſter his ſenſes) I know (ſaid he) well enough what puniſhment Alcidiana's juſt anger hath provided for me; but how worthy is my miſhap to be envied, ſince the lightning that threatens me, is to come from the faire eyes of that Princeſſe! Whilſt he ſpake thus, his veſſell flew on the waves, and ſeem'd to take part in her maſters rapture. Aſſoone as they were in the roade, they knew the diſcovered land to be an Iſle: Polexander unwilling to truſt to any body in a thing ſo important to him, commanded the ſhallop to be lanch'd, and taking none with him but Alcippus and Diceus, cauſed himſelfe to be landed with all haſte. He came on ſhoare in a very hidden and private place, and therefore went further up into the Iſle to deſcry it; hee had not gone above five or ſix hundred paces along the coaſt, but he perceived the points of many turrets: with that hee went ſome hundred paces further without ſaying any thing; but when he was gotten to the top of a rocke from whence he plainly diſcerned the pavillions whoſe tops he had onely ſeen before; 'Tis the fatall Palace (ſaid he) which I forſooke to purſue Amintha's raviſhers. He ſpoke it imperfectly, his exceſſe of joy tranſporting him, he grew pale, he trembled, and underwent all the agitations that an extreame Love ever yet troubled the ſtrongeſt minde with: ſometime hee thanked Fortune, then he bleſſed Love, and ever among mingling Alcidiana; I have no ſenſe (ſaid he) but wrongs the extremitie of happineſſe I enjoy. I confeſſe (O ye Divinities equally powerfull) that to you I am infinitely oblieged; but to ſhew ſuch vulgar acknowledgements for ſo extraordinary benefits, is to be ingratefull. If there be any one which may be accepted, 'tis the confeſſion I make, that it is not leſſe impoſſible for me to expreſſe, then to acknowledge ſufficiently your incomparable gratifications: with that he turned to Alcippus and Diceus, and knowing not what was beſt to be done; Adviſe me my friends (ſaid he) for in the caſe I am, 'tis a hard matter for me to counſell my ſelfe. Alcippus replied, he was not ſo well in Alcidiana's favour, as to preſent himſelfe to her without the adviſe of ſome one of his ancient friends, by whom he might underſtand how the Queen was affected towards him: 'Tis true (ſaid our Heroe) I ſhould be more guilty then Alcidiana imagineth, if I made no ſcruple of coming before her, incens'd as ſhe is, or bore ſo meane a reſpect to a perſonage worthy ſo much adoration, as with an impudent boldneſſe, inforce her to violate her owne lawes, and juſtifie that raſh man whom ſhe hath condemned to a ſhamefull death. Let's returne to our ſhip, and there we will deliberate at leaſure in what manner 'tis fit I ſhould prepare my ſelf for the puniſhment my diſobedience hath deſerved. Preſently he turned himſelfe to ſea-ward, but he had not gone twenty paces e're his mind altered, and ſo reſolved to attempt on fortune, and to try what ſhould become of him: Alcippus laid before him all that he thought moſt perſwaſive to divert him from ſo dangerous a reſolution; but all was in vaine, and ſo was of force to follow him. After they had left the ſea coaſt and traverſed a plaine, watered with many ſweet rivers, beautified with faire houſes,

houſes, and encompaſſed with a wood of very high trees, into part of which they entred, becauſe their way ingaged them; they had not gone farre in when they ſtopped, at the ſound of a flute and bagpipe: Polexander imagining whence the muſicke came, went out of the larger way, and ſtriking into a path faſt by among the trees, came to a croſſe way, invironed with five or ſix little cottages; there they ſaw two ſhepheards ſeated at the foot of a tree, playing on the inſtruments our Heroe had heard, and ten or twelve young children daneing before them, who made him ſee by their rurall habits, but faire ones, that their fathers were not reduced to the neceſſity of the European Shepheards. Polexander raviſhed with this adventure, would have addreſſed himſelfe to the Pipers, but the poore men affrighted in ſeeing him, fled with the children; our Heroe followed to the cottage whereto they retired, and had made ſuch an out-cry, that five or ſix other ſhepheards well clad, and armed with ſtaves like our halfe pikes, from ſeverall places came reſolutely towards him: Hee ſpoke much to them, but imagining they underſtood him not, he tooke a little diamond (which by chance he had on his finger) and offering it to them with a demeanor full of courteſie, ſtaid their furie. They took the ring, and after they had well gazed on it, imbraced Polexander one after another, and ſhewing him many civill reſpects, invited him into their cottage: thither he went, where he beheld two women, whoſe naturalneſſe that had nothing of what was ſilly, and beautie without art, might have made them taken for ſome of thoſe famous ſhepheardeſſes of the ancient Arcadia; there wanted nothing to his ſatisfaction, but to make himſelfe underſtood, but that being not then poſſible, he thought beſt to talke to them by ſignes. In leſſe then two houres he made them conceive what he deſired, and intimating he would willingly change his habit for ſome of theirs, they went and fetched him one made of fine linnen and ſhining as ſilke. The women likewiſe brought him hats, and buskins, ſo neatly made, that Polexander imagined he ſhould be too finely dreſſed in thoſe clothes: notwithſtanding he tooke that which was fitteſt for him, and gave the other to Dieeus. Never was he better pleaſed then when he had hung a ſcrip (made of a Hynde ſpotted Fawnes skin) in the place of his ſword; and taken in his hand a ſheep-hooke, whoſe knots and carvings would yeeld matter for a long deſcription to a man that had more leaſure then I have. He looked on himſelfe as on another Paris, going to be Judge of all that was faireſt in Heaven or Earth; preſently he ſent back Aleippus with a command to attend him eight dayes in the roade, and keep his enterpriſe ſecret: Aleippus obeyed without reply, and Polexander leaving his rich apparell with the ſhepheards who had given him of theirs, made them underſtand by his ſignes that he would goe to their Princeſſe caſtle. Whether the ſhepheards conceived what our Heroe meant, or apprehended him not, once they ſtaid him, and by their woefull countenances and joyned hands, ſeemed to have him know there was an extreame danger in approaching that caſtle: hee gave not the interpretation he ſhould to the ſhepheards ſignes, but knew it afterwards when it was too late. Having then ſent away Aleippus and taken leave of his hoſtes, he took the way to the caſtle, and growing merrie with Dieeus about their pleaſant incounter, had not walked an houre but he came within a muſket ſhot of that fatall caſtle: he deſcending a little hill, and croſſing a meadow bordered on both hands with willowes and poplars, he came before a great plaine invironed with very high railes, and beyond them with a file of blacke men chain'd to one another, and all arm'd with bowes and arrowes. As farre off as thoſe Archers had deſcry'd Polexander and Dieeus, they gave a ſhout, and preſently ſent them a flight of arrowes, from which they could not ſo well ſhelter themſelves but ſome met with them; Polexander unwilling to be taken for any other then he ſeemed, fell on the ground, and expected when thoſe fettered devils would be ſomewhat pacified. Not one of them left his ſtation, but ten or twelve men leſſe blacke then the guard, coming out of ſome tents that ſtood in one corner of the place, ran to our two adventurers; one among them taking our Heroe and his man for the ſhepheards of that Countrey, ask'd, why they had dar'd to violate what their Queen had forbidden: Polexander hearing Spaniſh ſpoken ſo far from Spain, anſwered in the ſame tongue, that they were two ſtrangers, by a ſtorme driven on that Iſland, and hearing it was commanded by a Queen, whoſe like the world afforded not, we much deſired to doe her our obeyſance, before wee betooke our ſelves

to

ſelves to ſea againe. The Caſtilian replying with their naturall haughtineſſe, If (ſaid he) thou be not ſo happy as to have had thy birth on this famous Earth which produceth none but invincible men, be aſſured thy curioſitie will coſt thee thy life. Polexander ſmil'd at the threats of this new Rodomant, and anſwered thus, It is a hard thing for me to tell you the place of my birth, but I can well aſſure you I have nought of the Spaniard in me. Ah wreteh! (eri'd the Caſtilian) what ſinne hath brought thee to execution? Yet ſpeake, and without diſſembling thy thoughts, tell me if thou haſt never lov'd. I wonder (repli'd Polexander) how a Spaniard can aske me that queſtion; anſwer to it your ſelfe, ſince 'tis the beliefe of all Spaine, that 'tis harder to live without loving, then to live without breathing. The Caſtilian in lieu of continuing the diſcourſe, turned to thoſe that came with him, and commanded them to performe their charge; thereupon they ſtraight fell on Polexander, who would not defend himſelfe, and put on his legges and armes ſuch chaines, as almoſt tooke from him the uſe of either. Diceus was treated accordingly, and with his Maſter led to the palace: there they were ſhut up in a vaulted chamber, and had leaſure enough to reflect on ſo diverſified an accident. Polexander, after a long meditation breaking his ſilence; Was not I (ſaid he) ſufficiently accuſtomed to the malice of that ill Spirit which proſecutes me, to miſtruſt his promiſes, and imagine he would uſe me with as little favour in this occaſion as in others? aſſuredly (quoth he, turning to Diceus) my deſires have made me of a too eaſie beliefe. I am not in Alcidiana's Iſle, and plainly ſee, that what I tooke for a haven is a treacherous roske, on which all my hopes are ſuffering their laſt ſhipwracke. Whilſt he ended thus, the priſon dore was opened, and many Souldiers, who by their lookes and words, witneſſed their barbariſme, confuſedly entred, and plucking Polexander with a brutiſh fury, commanded him to follow them. He obeyed, with the patience of a man truely courragious, and after he had croſſed many great courts, mounted by a winding ſtaire, which was a maſter-piece in Architecture, into a hall, that might be ſaid, the moſt that art could doe. It was of an extraordinary breadth and height, and had light by great overtures which were contrived betweene many rankes of Pillars: the vault was of great ſtones, naturally blue, and ſpeckled with ſtars ſo glittering, that they ſeem'd of perfect gold. Polexander tooke no great heed to thoſe rarities, but had his eyes fixed on a troupe of Ladies which ſtood round about an empty throne; aſſoone as he was ſeene there aroſe a little murmure amongſt them, and a while after, a woman of ſome forty five yeares old aſcended the throne: ſhe was ſo loaden with diamonds and pearles, that 'twas well ſeen ſhe would borrow from her dreſſings that Majeſtie which nature had deni'd her. In effect, ſhe might have been taken rather for an Eunuch clad like a woman then a woman indeed; her haire was red, her colour ſwart, her height exceſſive, and her countenance ſo ill, that had ſhe not been lamentable meager as ſhe was, yet had ſhe been the very true image of horrour. When ſhe was ſet, and her Ladies, with that blinde and ſervile obſequionſneſſe, which thinkes of nothing but cuſtome and intereſt, had witneſſed their feare and worſhip, ſhe call'd for Polexander to come neerer, and ask'd him what he was, whence he came, and why he had taken on the habit of one of that Iſlands ſhepheards. To that, Polexander (anſwering with all the reſpect, which reaſon wills us to obſerve to all perſons which carry the particular ſignes of the Divinitie:) Madam (ſaid he) I am a Prince farre more unfortunate then I eſteem'd my ſelfe two houres ſince; I ſeek after that which is impoſſible for me to finde; I landed in your Iſle with a firm beliefe it was the ſame wherein I was to meet my greateſt felicitie, and in hope of it, changed my habit for thoſe I now weare, the better to ſatisfie paſſion, and not wrong my duty. Infallibly (ſaid that incomparable phantaſme) turning to her Ladies, ſee here one of thoſe mad men againſt whom thoſe lawes are eſtabliſhed which I cauſe ſo rigorouſly to be obſerv'd. Is it not true (ſaid ſhe to our Heroe) that thou art in love, and calleſt all ſuch who are not ſo, monſters; whom nature hath produc'd in the ſame manner as ſhe hath done nights, winters and diſeaſes: confeſſe thy fault boldly, but I much feare, that cowardiſe which is inſeparably with theſe effeminate youths, who lay all their glory in the conqueſt of I know not what young minion, will keep thee from making it knowne: ſpeake, ſpeake poore witleſſe man, and deferre not till torture draw the truth from thee. With that Polexander making appeare glorioufly that imperio s

and

and charming countenance, wherewithall he was wont to reigne over the freedome of men, and even give a feeling to insensibilitie it selfe: Your Majestie (said hee to the Queene) may give me leave (if you please) to leave off my observance, for the defence of an innocent whom calumnie hath made despicable; If you beleeve (Madam) that love is a monster, you beleeve withall that youth is the greatest defect of life, and the Sunne should be accounted a prodigy. The Queene suddenly turning her eyes into two comets as red as her haire, threatned Polexander with a terrible death, and without any more hearing him, commanded he should be delivered into the hands of the hangmen. Before Polexander would be inforc'd to be withdrawn from that Megera, Madam (said he) 'tis not the custome of those who govern discreetly to condemn any that is accused till the cause be known; Your Majestie beleeves me guilty in taking on me the defence of love, and I, on the contrary should thinke my self so, if I wayv'd it? Command some Knight of your Court to take armes, that by a just combate hee may either force my life, or make me dishonourably unsay what I have maintained in your Majesties presence: such a command will be as equitable as glorious for him. The Spaniard of whom we have spoken, fell presently at the Queenes feet, and transcending all the vanities which make his nation ridiculous; Great Queene (said he) be pleas'd to permit me to be the exterminator of a monster, as feeble as he whose defence hee undertakes: but if your Majestie will please to command hee be strictly guarded till the day of combate, for I reade already in his eyes, that the propositions he made, are but cunning pretexts to save himselfe by a shamefull flight. Polexander, at some other time would have laugh'd at that Gallant's extravagancy, but for divers reasons growing cholericke, he retain'd himselfe onely in his first temper, and told the Spaniard, that if it pleas'd the Queene, there was day enough to decide their difference. The Castilian who was very valiant, tooke Polexander at his word, and would not rise from before the Queen, till he had got leave to fight. At the request of the Ladies it was granted him, for they, having no other malice to love then from the tongue, were very glad to see him triumph over his greatest enemies. Hereupon Polexander was unbound, and delivered into the hands of the Spaniard. The Gallant very insolently made use of his authority, and carried to an excesse of pride which made him forget his owne alloy, he spoke of his combate as if our Heroe had been already reduc'd to beg his life of him: he often told the Prince, that 'twas not his humour to shew them any favour who were so rash as to interchange blowes with him; to which Polexander repli'd, he would intreate any courtesie from him, but that he was resolv'd to make triall of whatsoever the chance of armes had reserv'd for him. When hee came to the Bragadochio's lodgings, hee intreated him the leave of sending to his ship for armour; No, no, repli'd the other in scorne, I have servants here that will furnish you with armes and horse: the Prince thanked him for his profer, and patiently indur'd all his insolencies. Whilst hee was in this decadence, a young man very well clad, came into his chamber, and after divers extraordinary civilities done him in the name of a Lady of the Court, My Mistresse (said he) understanding that you had not here either horse or arms, hath taken care to provide you of both, and commanded me to intimate, that for Polexander's sake, she sends them to Love's defender: she beseecheth you to make use of them, and imagine, that going to maintaine the power of Love, you goe to fight for Alcidiana's beautie. Polexander was no lesse surpris'd then ravish'd at these words, and did his utmost to get from the young man his Mistresses name; but the Squire humbly besought him to be excus'd, since hee was expresly forbidden. Go then (said Polexander, putting a faire diamond on his finger) and assure thy Mistresse, I will strive to make my selfe worthy of her Present and counsell. The Spaniard grew mad at his enemies faire fortune, and insolently told the Squire, he would advertise the Queen of his Mistresses slippery: You owe her too much respect (repli'd the young man) to doe her that wrong, yet you may doe as you please, and with that tooke his leave of Polexander, not giving any the least reverence to the Spaniard. Our Heroe presently opened the armour was sent him, and found it very faire; the shield was of an extreame well polish'd steele, in the midst whereof was painted a Torrent, which being repuls'd and stopp'd by a Damme, foam'd with rage, and shocking on it impetuously, seem'd to shake the very foundations: The word was, [I will overcome.]

Then

Then he went to ſee his horſe, and finding him ſuch as was promiſed, commanded Diceus to put on his armour. In the meane time the Spaniard calling for the armes he intended to uſe, made ſhew of a great deale of impatiencie till he were all ready; and deſcending with Polexander into the court of the caſtle, went to his ſtables, where among a great many horſe, he choſe one that had no other fault, but his being as proud as his Maſter. Polexander, all arm'd as he was, would have no help to get on his; Diceus had the honour that day to be his Squire, and carried his Helmet and Lance into the field, and gave him both aſſoone as the Spaniard was ready for fight. The place could not be better, (for 'twas the ſame rail'd in with liſts where Polexander was firſt ſeiz'd on) nor the ſeaſon more favourable, ſince the aire was ſo extraordinary calme; but the company, though it were compos'd of a Queene, of many Princeſſes, and a great number of Ladies, was not yet ſuch as our Heroe could have deſired. Aſſoone as all that Court were at the windowes which looked into the liſts, and the Queene had given the ſignal, the trumpets advertis'd the Combatants of their devoir; the Spaniard gave ſpurs to his horſe, and made him ſtart and fly on like lightning: Polexander putting on his eagerly, and inveloping himſelfe (as I may ſay) in a cloud of duſt rais'd by his horſes hoofs, met the Spaniard in the midſt of the careere, and with the extreame ſhock he gave him, bore over horſe and man, and made him roule two or three turnes on the ground. There was not a Lady (the Queene excepted) but began to cry out for joy; our Heroe the meane while attended till the Don was got up, who darting fire from his eyes, and blaſpheming what was moſt venerable above, freed him from his horſe, and came on with his ſword drawne to avenge him on his enemie. Polexander, to take no advantage, alighted, and met him with an intent onely to diſarme him; but the Spaniard made him know, he was truely courageous, and knew how to die with honour: for he would never either confeſſe himſelfe vanquiſh'd, nor aske his life, though the blowes he receiv'd from that thundring arme, (to which no other is to be compared) made him feele ſufficiently that he muſt either humble himſelfe or die. Polexander often drew backe to give him time to thinke of his preſervation, but perceiving he ſcorn'd it, thought himſelfe not bound to value his life more then its maſter did; he therefore let drive ſo furious a blow on his head-piece, that cleaving his skull, he laid him dead at his feet. The affrighted Queene ſeeing the defender of her extravagances ſo rigorouſly chaſtis'd, ſhot from her eyes as dreadfull flaſhes as thoſe of comets, and commanded eight or ten Knights which were under the window, to avenge her on her enemy. They were not leſſe barbarous then their Princeſſe, but came all cowardly ruſhing on Polexander, who ſo ſtoutly receiv'd them, that with the three firſt blowes, hee laid two of them along and dead; a third he made ſafe enough for fighting, and caſt ſuch a terrour among the reſt, that had he delighted in blood, he might have ſhed what he had liſted without any hazard. Hee therefore contented himſelfe with the driving thoſe wretches before him, and thruſting them to the utmoſt liſt of the field: the Queene at the ſight plai'd the mad woman, and ask'd her Ladies who had brought that devill into her dominion; ſhee that was next to her, making a low reverence, and humbly beſeeching to be heard, If your Majeſtie (ſaid ſhe) conſiders nothing but for the preſent, you may beleeve this ſtranger came hither for no other ends but ſuch as might tend to your diſadvantage: but if you caſt your thoughts on what hath paſſed, and may betide, you will confeſſe that a particular protection from heaven hath ſent you this redoubted Knight to avenge you of the cruell Aſtramadan's tyrannie, and to extinguiſh for ever that bloudy tribute hee exacts from your ſubjects, for the ſafety of your owne perſon. Tiſiphone (ſo was the Queene call'd) meditated a while on what the Lady ſpoke, and confeſſing to her ſelfe that Polexander's preſervation was very behovefull for her; ſhee ſtaid thoſe who were running to the defence of their companions, and with her loud and terrible voyce, commanding them to lay downe their weapons, ſent word to Polexander to give over the proſecuting her ſervants, and come preſently before her. Hee obeyed without diſputing that Princeſſes will, and preſented himſelf all arm'd ſave his head; ſhe found him more pleaſing in his armour then in the habit of a ſhepheard, and pardoning him the death of the Spaniard and her Knights; If (ſaid ſhe) you will obtain the liberty to love, you muſt avenge me on a Barbarian, who by his brutiſhneſſe hath ſore'd me to beleeve, that Love was a Mon-

ther, which perſwaded us to nothing but cowardiſe and villanies. Tiſiphone ſtrove to ſweeten her eyes as ſhe ſpoke thus, and as if ſhe had forgotten what ſhe was, made the Ladies (which looked on) beleeve that ſhe would not die in the deteſtation of love. Polexander, that was otherwiſe too much amaz'd then to note the Queenes impertinencies, promiſed her all ſhe deſired, and humbly beſought her to haſten as much as poſſibly ſhe could the occaſion in which ſhee would imploy him; and ſo tooke leave, and was (by her command) put in poſſeſſion of the unfortunate Caſtilians goods and lodgings; preſently he diſpatched Diceus to his ſhip, to bring him thence ſuch neceſſaries as he wanted, to call for Alcippus, and to give order to his Pilot to diſanchor from the rode where he lay, and to ride in that of the palace. In leſſe then foure houres all this was done, and Polexander clothing himſelfe according to his birth, and the preſent condition of his fortune, made appeare by a pleaſing mixture, ſtate and magnificence intermingled with ſorrow. His earneſtneſſe to acquit him of the promiſe to Tiſiphone, ſcarce giving him leave to breathe, he went to her preſently after ſupper; ſhe welcom'd him with as ſmiling a countenance as ſhe could put on, and looking on him with an attention which ſeem'd very ſtrange to the Ladies, did a thouſand braveries, and ingag'd her ſelfe ſo farre in a buſineſſe ſhe knew not, that ſhe ſtrai'd and was loſt, without any hope of ever recovering her old way: ſhe retir'd much later then ſhe was wont, and had not her women adverti's'd her of it, ſhe had ſpent the whole night with Polexander. Aſſoone as ſhe was in bed, ſhe ſtrove to ſleep, but ſhe perceiv'd that ſome (I know not what) ſtrange thoughts, and certaine unknowne deſires, ſpight of her heart kept her eyes waking. At firſt ſhe began to grow angry with her ſelfe, and having a ſpirit as inconſtant as malicious, ſhee alter'd her minde a hundred times in an houre; went from praiſes to reproaches, and in a word witneſſed, whether in loving or hating too quickly, that ſhe was neither capable of love or hatred. When ſhee perceiv'd her thoughts were reſolv'd to keep her awake, I will (ſaid ſhe) traitors as you are (which deceive in ſoothing) hinder you well enough from the prolonging your malice: I am not ſo farre from the Port, but I can enter againe when I liſt. Retire then ye too importunate guſts, and hope not my voyage will be long unleſſe the faire gale continue. Love, who intended to avenge himſelfe on this extravagant woman, would not terrifie her with theſe beginnings: he gave her the calme ſhe demanded, and rais'd not a tempeſt, till ſhe had loſt all kenning of the haven. She then ſlept, and the next more awaking with an extreame deſire of re-ſeeing Polexander, ſhe loaded her ſelfe with ſo many jewels, that if our Heroe had been covetous, he would certainly have found her very amible. But being not in humour to remarke ought of faire or foule in Tiſiphone, he beſought her againe to ſend a defiance to her enemie, or be pleas'd himſelfe might carry it. Tiſiphone forg'd excuſes to retaine Polexander neere her, and whether he would or no, oblig'd him to ſtay ſeven or eight dayes for the returne of ſuch Heralds as ſhe had ſent to challenge her enemie. During which time Polexander abode alone, as long as he could be permitted; and one evening being retir'd into his chamber, Diceus adverti's'd him there was a Lady at the dore who deſir'd audience; Let her enter if ſhe pleaſe, (ſaid Polexander) and ſtraightway riſing, went to receive her with his wonted courteſie. When ſhee was in place where ſhe might ſpeake unheard of his ſervants, ſhe tooke a vaile off her face, and approaching the lights, Caſt your eyes (ſaid ſhe) Polexander on a perſon which hath been ſometime in your eſteeme, to let her know you have not altogether forgotten her. Our Heroe inſtantly knowing the Lady both by ſpeech and countenance; Doe not (ſaid he) mine eyes deceive me, or doe not I flatter my ſelfe with a vaine beliefe, if I take you for Amintha? No, (repli'd the Lady) you are not deceiv'd, I am Amintha: but before I can relate by what chance I came into the ſervice of this Princeſſe ſo differing from Alcidiana, I muſt acquit me of the commiſſion ſhe gave me, and tell you, that after I had been a long time your confident, I at laſt became hers. You laugh at ſo brave an employment, but when I have recounted my fortune, you will confeſſe I was not to deny Tiſiphone in any thing. Doe me then the favour (ſaid Polexander) to relate what your fortunes are, and (without loſing time) the follies of this old woman. Preſuppoſe I know them all already, and thereafter frame your ſelfe ſuch an anſwer as you think I would make to your propoſitions. Truly (repli'd

pli'd Amintha) you ſhall not ſcape ſo eaſily; you have made the wound, and you muſt worke a remedie; ſhe ſpoke thoſe words ſmiling, but perceiving Polexander tooke no pleaſure in it; Know (ſaid ſhe) that Tiſiphone is paſſionately in love with you; and beginning to neglect her owne intereſt for feare of your loſſe, ſhe deferres as much as ſhe can the combate you are to have with Aſtramadan: but to inſtruct you who that Tyrant is, I will relate what hath betided me ſince I was ſtolne away. To begin my diſcourſe of it well, it muſt be by rendring you all acts of gratitude for the obligation in which I am bound to your valour for avenging me on my greateſt enemie, in killing Tiſiphone's protectour; I cannot tell you on what humour that inſolent Spaniard caſt his eyes on me, the very day that Alcidiana came to the palace of the ſea; but I can ſay, hee found me ſo pleaſing his fancie, that knowing well he was not like to obtaine me by his merit, he reſolv'd to get mee by cunning. To that end, hee came to my lodging like a merchant, and having unfolded all that the luxurie of Spaine hath moſt voluptuouſly found out; he told me that he had a whole magazine of ſuch things in his ſhip, and if I would goe downe to the haven, he would ſhew me ſuch jewels and rarities as the Queene had not in her cloſet. I confeſſe freely to you that my curioſitie which is farre more naturall to me then diſtruſt, made me give credit to that traitor; and beſides, I that never had ſo good an opinion of my beautie as to beleeve my ſelfe worthy the ſtealing away, thought the Spaniard (who call'd himſelfe a merchant of Lisbone) had no other deſigne then to ſell well his merchandize. I put off that viſit till next day, and promiſed him to come aboord in the morning, before Alcidiana was awake, which I perform'd, accompanied onely with an Eſquire and two women. He took me into his ſhallop, without making ſhew of any thing that might give me the leaſt ſuſpition; and in a trice getting me into his ſhip, talked of nothing but of Spaniſh cut-workes, amber'd skins, Eſſences, and other the like commodities. But I was no ſooner aboord then foure of his ſervants laid hands on my Squire, and ſtrictly bound him; my ſelfe and my women were brought into the hinder cabin, and reduc'd to the eſtate of reclaiming your ſuccour without hope of obtaining it. Whilſt I made theſe unprofitable acclamations, and rail'd on the Spaniard for his impudence and treacherie, he made me be held by foure of his ſervants, and anſwered me not a word till his ſhip was farre off at ſea. But when he had loſt ſight of Alcidiana's Iſland, and ſaw he was not purſued by any of her veſſels, he commanded his men to leave me at libertie, and caſting himſelfe at my feet, Madam (ſaid he) I am none of thoſe infamous pirates which ſcowre the ſeas for all mens deſtruction, and the diſhonour of women: An offence of State made me loſe the favour of King Ferdinand and Queen Iſabell, but with it not the qualitie of a Prince, which cannot be taken from me but with my life, though they deprived mee of all my fortunes due by birth-right. I was forced to abandon Spaine, and ſeeke my ſafetie among the dangers of the ſea. The companions of my better fortunes have been ſharers in my adverſe, and by a generoſitie, rare in the Courts of Kings, thoſe true friends have ſtood conſtant in my miſeries, and inſtead of abiding on the ſafe ſhore, when they ſaw me ſuffer ſhipwrack, threw themſelves into the danger to witneſs their unparallel'd affection to me. Theſe are they whom you ſee in my ſhip diſguis'd like Souldiers and Mariners. I tell you this Madam, to free you from all feare, and fit you to beleeve, that being among men of qualitie, you are to apprehend nothing of violence: the greateſt enemie you are to conteſt with, ſhall be the head-ſtrong wilfulneſſe of my too amorous inclination, it hath ſometime made me aſpire to the enjoying of a Princeſſe, which was one day to fill the throne of my King; and love who takes a pleaſure (as well as fortune) in ſeconding all daring enterpriſes, had rendered all my ſervices ſo acceptable to her that could reward them, that I was on the point of raviſhing from the King of Portugall all hope of the crowne of Caſtile. I cannot imagine you to be more rigorous then that Princeſſe, in denying the requeſts of a man who never yet made any in vaine. The Spaniards inſolencie put me into a rage, and caſting mine eyes on him more ſeverely then my face and ſpirit promiſed, blaming him for his vaineneſſe ſo out of all apparance; I ſaid, that at firſt I tooke him but for a pirate and a raviſher, but by his ſpeech I held him for one moſt extreamly impudent, and a foole. I aſcribe theſe reproaches to the ſtrangeneſſe of your taking away, repli'd the Spaniard, and to your little knowledge of

my deſervings: when time ſhall let you underſtand how rare thoſe treaſures are which my affection hath in ſtore for you, I am moſt aſſured you will alter your language, and to preſerve me wholly to your ſelfe, will not permit my returne to Spaine. To theſe he added many other flouriſhing bravadoes, but let them be buried with him; it ſhall ſuffice me to relate that after I had been neere a moneth ſo ſued to and perſecuted, and as much cauſe to complaine againſt heaven, and aske Juſtice thence for the violence I was like to ſuffer; either it or the ſea tooke compaſſion of my teares, which animated againſt my ridiculous lover, daſh'd his veſſell in pieces on this Iſland: I ſav'd my ſelfe unawares upon ſome great fardles of corke, which my feare made me lay hold on. He was taken up by fiſhermen which caſually met with him among the rockes where we were ſhipwrack'd. All the reſt were drowned, I was preſented to Tiſiphone the ſame day we were caſt away, and the morrow after, the Spaniard was led by the fiſhermen (who had ſav'd him) to the worthy husband of that exeellent Princeeſſe. When ſhee heard of the danger I had eſcaped, ſhe ſeem'd to have ſome feeling of it; but when ſhee underſtood I had beene ſtolne away, and would never give conſent to my raviſhers deſires; What (ſaid ſhe, cleane out of her ſelfe) you doe not love then? Is it poſſible (I repli'd) for any to love a thiefe and a traitor? You ſpeake not enough (quoth the Queene) you muſt goe further, and ſay, It is not poſſible to love any man whatſoever. My fathers tyrannie hath inſore'd me to marrie the greateſt enemie I have in the world; I ſpeake it aloud, for I would have him know that my hatred increaſeth daily, and if I meet not at laſt with ſome one of my ſubjects courageous enough to reſtore mee the libertie I am depriv'd of, I in my juſt indignation will finde ſtrength enough to regaine it my ſelf. Imagine whether I were terrified or no at the horrour of this firſt ſpeech: But not knowing to what intent ſhe had made it; I repli'd, that the hatred women might beare to men, could not (without blame) goe ſo farre as to their husbands. 'Tis to them (ſaid the Queene) it ſhould be moſt of all; for beſides their being the tyrants over our liberties, they are to us continuall executioners, which, whether they flatter or abuſe us, keep us night and day in torture, and are never taken by them from one, but to make us ſuffer a many others. At this ſecond ſpeech I was without an anſwer, and thinking my ſelfe not bound to contradict her, I intimated by my ſilence that I condemn'd her not. The firſt day I ſaw not the happy husband of that good Lady, but the next I had the pleaſure of it; 'twas a Prince who truely was worthy the love his wife bore him; he was of a very ill looke, and a farre worſe humour; he came to the Queen with a bruſh ſullenneſſe, and preſented her my raviſher with a certaine barbarous authoritie, which (not to lie) was capable enough to make me partly of Tiſiphone's opinion. Aſſoone as the Spaniard ſaw me, he gave an out-cry of admiration, and caſting himſelfe at the Queenes feet, Madam (ſaid he) if your Majeſtie will have the honour to ſurmount that which o'recomes Kings, you have need of no other thing then to reſtore to mee a treaſure which I thought had beene buried in the bottome of the Ocean. Fortune thought I had loſt all that I could, but if you render me that Lady, (pointing to me) I make knowne that your Majeſtie will have inrich'd me with more then that blinde goddeſſe hath depriv'd me of. Tiſiphone preſently imagining the Spaniard might be very uſefull for her abominable deſignes, reſolv'd to winne him, and to begin that diveliſh traffieke; This ſtranger is mine (ſaid ſhe) but if you be ſo venturous a merchant to buy her at my price, you ſhall have the firſt offer. The Spaniard anſwered, that if I were to be purchaſed by any action of valour, he would ingage himſelfe to imploy his arme and ſword both againſt heaven and earth to redeeme me. By that promiſe their converſation ended; but as if I had been borne the object of all extravagancies, Therſites (ſo was Tiſiphone's husband called) fell in love with me, and thinking to witneſſe extreamely well to me the greatneſſe of his love, he ſpoke of it to every body, and took for his private confidents ſuch as were accuſtomed to ſerve him in his other paſſions. Tiſiphone knew it aſſoone as I, and though ſhe was neither capable of love or jealouſie, yet was ſhe of rage and vengeance. That made her precipitate her execrable intentions, ſhe plotted with the Spaniard, and neither diſcloſing to me nor any of her women her ſecret practiſes, ſo manag'd them, that Therſites was found dead in his bed, and none could diſcover the inſtruments of the fact. Tiſiphone a few dayes after ſent his corps to Aſtra-

madan

madan, his cruell brother, and withall proclaim'd warre against him. The Isle whereof he is Lord is not distant from this above a dayes saile; thither went the Spaniard with a fleete, and had so good fortune by his armes, that but for the incomparable valour of Astramadan, (who came from afar off to the aide of his territorie) he had beene absolute master of. But that hardy Tyrant some three moneths since fore'd him from his Island, and I make no doubt but (to avenge himselfe) he had been already here, if hee could have gotten sufficient ships of war. Newes hath come to Tisiphone of his sending into Europe for vessells, and that assoone as they are arriv'd, he will imbarke his troupes to assaile her: she every day expects that enemie, and hath therefore set so many guards about her palace. But leave we Astramadan, and be pleased I goe on with the historie of Tisiphone; The death of her husband did but augment her aversion to all men, shee forbad on paine of death as well her subjects as strangers to come within three leagues of her palace, and to have alwayes before her eyes such objects as might confirme her in her hatred, and serve as instruments of her horrible cruelties; she sent into Africa for the most deformed and barbarous that could be found amongst the Negros: when they came, she commanded and made them cut the throats of all such as were of any eminent condition in her Court, and taking out of prison those whom her husband had cast there, gave them the title of Knights, and the places of greatest command and trust. That done, the Moores were chain'd, and rank'd about the castle to defend the accesses to it; the Spaniard was preserv'd not out of consideration of the services hee had done the Queene, nor that she thought her selfe bound to keep her word with him, but because she feared the arrivall of Astramadan, or rather that shee reserv'd him for the riddance of that tyrant in the same manner as she had freed her selfe from her husband. Now (since the Spaniard is dead) you are the man she will imploy in so notable an execution, if you will hearken to her; or rather, if the affection wherewithall you have miraculously stung her, be not as miraculous to reforme the defects of so depraved a nature. After Amintha had related thus much, she stood a while looking on Polexander, and seeing he spoke not, thus went on; Since I have so well described the qualities of your lover, and discovered all that is most excellent in her, I hope I shall have no hard taske to perswade you to love her. Polexander casting forth a sigh from the bottome of his heart, Amintha (said he) you know my estate is too wretched to finde a diversion in Tisiphone's extravagancies; I seeke for Alcidiana, I sigh after her, and wish for nothing but the felicitie of her sight, though since your absence she hath proclaimed mee for an offender, and by an irrevocable sentence, wills that I should be sacrificed on the altars of the God of Vengeance. What is't you say (quoth Amintha)? I tell you what is true, repli'd Polexander. Pallantus whom I met in the pirates Island, related to mee the particulars of my sad fortune. Yet Amintha let us returne if it be possible to Alcidiana, and submit my selfe to all that so deare and obliging an enemie can inflict. I wish no lesse then you (repli'd Amintha) the happinesse of reviewing the Queene; but what Angell, or what Starre shall so direct our vessell that it may at last cast anchor in some one port of that inchanted Island? Either Love (said Polexander) will open us the way, or it shall never be discovered. You have often told me that perseverance never yet met with invincible difficulties: I will try whether Amintha can tell a lie, and spend all the remainder of my life in the quest of a happinesse that can never be too dear to me. But I am certaine that should the Island which you call inchanted be so farre, so as to change places every day of the yeare, nay, even to beguile all the art of Navigation, yet should it not be prevalent to hide it selfe from the travels, searches and perseverance of my affection. All that I want is a Guide that can well governe that passion: Be you so deare Amintha, persever to oblige a man that owes you all his happinesse, and be pleas'd that assoone as possible may be, I may with-draw you from a place too infamous, to have the honour of enjoying you. Amintha repli'd, that if his desire were to get from Tisiphone, he must force himselfe, and without being so cruell, comply (at least in shew) with the passion of that foolish woman. Our Heroe besought her againe not to laugh at an unfortunate man, but to beleeve heaven was too just to permit Tisiphone to retain that which was destinated for Alcidiana. Hereupon they parted, Amintha went to Tisiphone, to whom she gave so many hopes, that the mad woman beleev'd she had plea-

sure

ſure enough in ſtore for her whole life. Her joy was interrupted by the return of her Heralds, who related there were already arrived ſix ſhips, men of warre to Aſtramadan, and he expected yet fifteen or twenty more, with which he intended to invade her. Beſides (ſaid one of the Heralds) he hath charg'd us to tell your Majeſtie, that he will not deale with you as a lawfull enemie, but intends to proſecute you as the murderer of his brother, and put you to the moſt dreadfull torture and puniſhment that can enter into the imagination of his hangmen. As for the ſtranger Knights defiance, hee laughs at it; and ſends word that if within three dayes he come not to him, he will not faile to meet him here with ten thouſand men. The Queene was ſo affrighted with theſe threatnings that ſhe was like to forgoe all her love: ſhe ſent for Amintha, and opening to her how her affaires ſtood, ſaid, that to enjoy the company of Polexander longer, ſhe was ingag'd to loſe it for a few dayes: But (ſaid ſhe) ſince I have made a vow never to truſt to any ones promiſe, I will not ſuffer Polexander to goe hence, till I have good caution for his returne: I will therefore keep you here, his ſervants, and his ſhip, for I am certaine he cannot get from me whilſt I have you in cuſtody; he may faile to Aſtramadan in my gally, and for feare that tyrant may worke ſome treacherie againſt him, I will ſend along five hundred of my guard. But Madam (repli'd Amintha) you ſhew but little love to the Knight in hazarding him thus. What ſhall I doe (ſaid Tiſiphone) with any appearance of humanitie? I know well I thruſt Polexander into danger, in ſending him ſo weakly accompanied. The onely remedie I finde for this inconvenience is to breake off his voyage, and ſhould I doe ſo, I draw on me all the forces of Aſtramadan. Let him therefore ſet ſaile aſſoone as may be, for I deſire to have my minde at reſt whatſoever betide me. Amintha went inſtantly to let our Heroe know thoſe two reſolutions of the Queene, and ſeeing him diſpleas'd at them; Never trouble your ſelfe (ſaid ſhe) for any thing, but how you may vanquiſh the cruell Aſtramadan: all the reſt will be facile enough, yet I extreamely feare that tyrants perfidiouſneſſe; ſo doe I (ſaid Polexander) the malice of Tiſiphone. This diſcourſe ended, they went both to the Queene, when Polexander inſtantly told her, he onely ſtaid for a command to meete her enemie. Goe then preſently, quoth the painted Megera: but remember brave Knight that my life depends onely on your valour, and your voiage muſt bring forth all that ever I ſhall enjoy of bliſſe or extreame misfortune. Polexander tooke leave of the woman with a reſolution never to ſee her againe, and ſo went ſtraight to imbarke himſelfe with his Moores. He made his paſſage in fifteene houres, and at ſun-ſet was within ken of the high towers which were built for the defence of Aſtramadan's port. Diceus, who alone of all our Heroe's ſervants had the libertie to accompany him, petitioned his maſter to give leave that he might land with five or ſix Moores, and goe to Aſtramadan to ſounder his intentions, and know in what manner he would entertaine him. Polexander who thought farre leſſe on the combate he was about then on that he ſtill waged with his diſcontent, yeelded to Diceus urgent ſupplication; and delivering the challenge he had written before he departed from the palace of Tiſiphone, commanded him to ſtay as ſhort a time as hee could with Aſtramadan. This truſty ſervant landed with ſix Moores, and came quickly towards the place he was ſent. Aſſoone as he arriv'd at the port, he was ſtaid, and when they underſtood whence he came, was receiv'd very civilly and brought to the Prince. Hee put one knee to the ground, when he ſaw the Majeſtie of him who had been deſcrib'd for one moſt barbarous, and without ſhewing either feare or raſhneſſe, I belong (ſaid he) to a Prince whoſe fame (may be) hath attain'd your eares; the hazards of the ſea caſting him on Tiſiphone's Iſland, and finding her under the terrour of your armes, he thought himſelfe oblig'd to undertake her defence. But to ſpeake nothing from my ſelfe, See (ſaid he, preſenting his maſter's challenge) the reaſons which have brought Polexander to fight with you in your owne territories; and neglect all conſiderations which might deterre him (if I may ſay ſo) from putting himſelfe alone into the hands of a great many enemies. Aſtramadan anſwered not Diceus a word, but taking Polexander's challenge, he read it with a looke that well witneſſed his choler, and after made the meſſenger this anſwer. Returne to your maſter, and tell him I will make him know that he beleeves nought of Aſtramadan but what is true: the cauſe he gives me to be his enemie, ſhall not hinder

me

me from allowing him that entertainment his vertue deserves. To morrow I will attend him in the place I have prepared for the giving that satisfaction he desires. The onely thing I have to complaine of him, is, the facilitie wherewithall he hath beene ingaged to defend such crimes as cannot be expiated but by everlasting punishments. Dicens returned with that answer, and watch'd all night to put in order his masters equipage. At day-breake that Prince awoke after many slumbers interrupted with dreams and strange visions, and called for such armes as sufficiently witnessed the sad condition of his fortune. They were of an ashy colour, and there seene in many places sparkles which sparting from under the ashes, seem'd to intimate, that they nourished a fire which had no other aliment. His shield was of temper'd steele, which perfectly represented that blackish colour which is seen in an extreame deep water. In the midst was painted a Granado casting out fire on all parts, and these words graven round about it; [Nothing can quench it.] His horse's harnesse was of ash-colour'd velvet, one halfe of his plume was of the same hue, and the other like fire. Thus he came into the haven, and assoone as his horse was landed, he mounted and rid to the place for combate. He was but a while there when Astramadan came; That Prince clad in armour as polish'd as the best crystall glasse, made the sun-beames so extreamely reflect, that those which were about him scarce durst hold open their eyes. At the sound of the trumpets the two combatants parted from one another; but their meeting againe was farre otherwise: for Polexander received onely a sleight touch, but his enemie was incountered with so much vigour, that he was faine to catch hold on his horses mane, or else he had been born over his horses crupper. Our Heroe wondered to meete with so little addresse and strength in a personage which had been esteem'd almost invincible, but the sequell of the combate made him beleeve that Astramadan had put one of his Knights in his place. On that thought, he scorn'd to prosecute his victorie, and though the other came up to him very resolutely, he would not almost take the paines to fight; yet at last to put himselfe out of trouble, and to learne whereto tended so little advantageous a supercherie, bore his sword to the face of that weake enemie, and of two good eyes making but one not worth a straw, tumbled him dead betweene his horses feet. Presently hee cast his eyes towards a place fill'd full with people, as if they had been there either as witnesses of the death or cunning of Astramadan; but in the same time a new Knight entered the lists, and calling to our Heroe to take heed to himselfe, threw away his sword, and came on him with his battle-axe. Polexander thought then that Astramadan had neither resolv'd to keep his word with him, nor by the halfe to make him sensible of his perfidiousnesse; yet could hee not conceive what his reason was to assaile him but with a single man at a time: but wanting time to ruminate on so giddy an infidelitie, he went to incounter that second enemie, and in lesse then nothing made him keepe companie with him that had begun the combate. After that second came forth a third, then another, after a fifth, and to him two more, who incomparably more valiant then their companions, held Polexander play above two houres, and pres'd him so neere, that if that Demon of valour had not been produc'd to surmount all others; wee must surely beleeve that Astramadan had carried away the victorie without fighting. But when the tyrant saw his seventh champion laid along, he came into the lists, and commanding new lances to be brought Polexander, came to him on the gallop; Knight (said he at their meeting) I alwayes thought that a great Prince should never undertake any thing unworthy his courage and honour: I have therefore alwayes us'd to make triall (by some of my Knights) of those with whom I was to incounter. Both the Princes of Morocco have passed this law; the Prince of Zanhara surnamed the Invincible, hath voluntarily submitted to it, and many others whom I will not name have return'd hence with dishonour, for not observing so reasonable a custome. Of all those Princes, two onely have been thought worthy to be chastis'd by my arme; thou art the third, and I confesse thy valour makes me jealous: and I beleeve that when I have overcome thee, it will not be the least act of my life. Polexander who found this manner of fighting very handsome, could not chuse but smile at it, but his disquiets quickly put him out of that humour; If (said he to Astramadan) the Knights of other Countreys had the invention to put their enemies to the like triall whereto thou putteſt thine, there would

many

many a one have falne in combating, which might elſe have gone away victorious. When I ſhall travell (repli'd Aſtramadan) into ſtrange countreys to defie ſuch Princes as command there, I will make no difficulty to accommodate my ſelf to their cuſtomes. Nor doe I (ſaid Polexander) make any ſcruple in putting thine in practiſe, but 'tis fit I ſhould know them before I be obliged to their obſervance: nevertheleſſe let us make an end of that which thy Knights have begun, and let not the inequality which is now betweene us be the cauſe of thy ingaging mee to new trialls. With that Polexander turn'd from him, and went to chuſe the ſtrongeſt he could finde amongſt a great many lances. Aſtramadan tooke an extraordinary great one, and came againſt his enemie with an incredible furie. Polexander recollected all his ſtrength, and carried with a juſt deſire of vengeance, ran againſt his enemie with all the ſwiftneſſe his horſe had left him. The lances flew into ſhivers, Aſtramadan's pierc'd his adverſaries ſhield; But our Heroe ran through both his enemies ſhield and cuirats, and gave him a great wound on the left ſide, from whence the tyrant loſt a great deale of blood, but his rage being farre more then his paine, he drew his ſword, and with it charg'd Polexander with ſuch horrible blowes, that at firſt all he could doe was either to ward or avoid them. At laſt he reveng'd himſelfe, and made his Antagoniſt feele, he could as vigorouſly make uſe of his ſword as of his lance. Hee made his cuirates fly in a thouſand pieces, and with a back-blow (which is not almoſt imaginable) he not onely parted his helmet but cleft his head in two. The tyrant's death ended not the combate, for though Polexander were cover'd with wounds and had ſcarce force to uphold himſelfe, yet he was conſtrain'd to renew his forces. A woman (all diſchevel'd) entered the liſts with a ſword in her hand, and inciting every one to fall on our Heroe; Can you indure (my friends, cry'd ſhe) that the inhumane Tiſiphone's Protector, ſhall returne to her with your and my Lord's head? But ſhould you prove ſo cowardly as not to dare revenge him, and ſo ingratefull as to forget the benefits you have receiv'd, I alone fill'd with a juſt reſentment, will on, and inforce from him the ſoule of this murderer. Thoſe words were ſo powerfull that all they about the barriers which had weapons flew on Polexander, and not caring for death fore'd him at laſt to yeeld to their number. Diceus gave then a great proofe of his wonted fidelitie: he fought till he was ſo wounded, that he came and fell for dead at his maſters feet. The multitude was not contented with that revenge, but being on a further proſecution, ſaw themſelves aſſail'd by divers troupes which came from the ſea-ſide, which flew with fire and ſword through all the ſtreetes of the city. Thoſe that abode in the field were ſlaine, and the reſt which had retir'd themſelves into ſome advantageous places, after a little reſiſtance ran the ſame fortune. The ſhips in the haven were burnt, and the towne almoſt wholly on a fire: the flame for the whole night made a new day, the better to diſcover the run-awayes to the cruell proſecution of the vanquiſher. This ſuccour a little too late for Polexander, was conducted by Tiſiphone her ſelfe: Love cauſing in that Furie, what crueltie had done in other times. She put to ſea preſently after Polexander, and with ſuch forces as ſhe had ready, followed him, either to make uſe of his victorie if he overcame, or not to over-live him if hee were ſlaine. She landed from her ſhip by the light of the burning towne, and underſtanding how great a maſſacre her men had made on thoſe of Aſtramadan; ſhe call'd before her ſome Inhabitants of the Iſland, which had eſcap'd the Souldiers furie, and queſtion'd what was become of their Prince and the Knight who fought with him. They anſwered, that Polexander after he had ſlaine ſeven Knights belonging to Aſtramadan, and their maſter to boote, had been aſſaulted by that Prince's guard, and ſlaine after an incredible reſiſtance. No ſooner did Tiſiphone heare this newes, but ſhe caus'd thoſe poor innocents to be taken, and their throats cut before her: that cruell execution ſatisfied not her fury; ſhe haſten'd to the place of combate, and commanded her Souldiers to reſpect neither ſex nor age, Palace nor Temple. Whilſt thoſe barbarous people with a great deale of pleaſure executed ſo horrible a command, Tiſiphone ſought every where for our Heroe, but he was not there where ſhe thought to have found him. Some little while after Diceus was falne (as dead) at his maſters feet, he came to himſelfe, and though he were exceedingly wounded, his affection yet gave him, if not ſtrength enough, at leaſt courage ſufficient to ſurmount his misfortune, and indeavour to ſerve the King

his

his maſter. Hee at firſt ſight knew him by his armes, and plucking him out from many bodies which in dying were falne on him, did all his art had learn'd him, to ſee if there were any life left in him; for Polexander throwing forth weake ſighes, and now and then groaning, made him conjecture he was yet in caſe to be aſſiſted. Preſently hee tooke on the very place ſome of the earth, mollified by the quantity of bloud which had been there ſhed, and clapp'd it on his maſters wounds. After he ſaw hee was come to himſelfe, Sir (ſaid he) 'tis not enough that you live, but (if poſſible it may be) wee muſt worke ſo that your enemies know not of it: trie therefore to get hence, whilſt the tumult, the night and diſtraction, gives you ſome meanes to eſcape. Polexander (who knew no more then Diceus of Tiſiphone's arrivall) thought there was no other fit means for his ſafety then what Diceus had propounded: To make uſe of it, he quitted the remainder of his armour, and covering himſelfe with certaine skinnes which hee found on ſome of thoſe he had ſlaine, (with a great deale of paine) followed Diceus. At every foote, he ask'd who had ſet Aſtramadan's city on fire: Diceus (who thought on nothing but how to ſave his maſter) anſwer'd he knew not; and ſo ſlincking from the light as much as he could, paſſed through divers companies of men without any the leaſt ſtay. At laſt he got out of the inflamed towne, but taking a way cleane contrary to that of the haven, he led Polexander two or three houres through narrow pathes that lay betweene two little hills. The loſſe of bloud conſtrained the Prince through weakneſſe to lay him downe, and he had infallibly falne againe into another ſwoune, if Diceus had not given him ſome graines of an exceeding cordiall compoſition. That faithfull ſervant thinking his maſter could bee in no ſafety whilſt hee was in the power of thoſe traitors that had ſo unworthily wrong'd him, went along the ſhore to ſee whether he were farre from the haven. He had not gone above fifty paces but he met with a pretty broad River, which rolling downe head-long from the top of the hill into the ſea, ſtopp'd his further paſſage. This obſtacle would have almoſt made him deſperate, but that he inſtantly ſpi'd (through the darke) a little boat made faſt neere the banke of the torrent; into it he went, and finding there five or ſix oares, thought it not beſt to neglect a conveniency which was (as it were) miraculouſly offered him. Backe therefore went he to Polexander, and intimating to him that extreame misfortunes aske the like remedies: Your good hap (ſaid he) ſhould it bring you from hence to the Canaries in a ſimple boate, will have wrought no greater miracle then it hath done in preſerving your life, after the receiving ſo many wounds, and among ſo many enemies. Never then deliberate, (I beſeech you) and betide what may, give not to the moſt perfidious of men, time to perfect their revenge. Polexander ariſing with a great deale of paine, Come (ſaid he to Diceus) let's goe ſince thou wilt have it ſo, and beſtow on the ſea that body which thou denieſt the earth. Without any more words he went on, and having no other armes then his ſword, came to the rivers ſide, where entering the boat (by the help of his truſty ſervant) and cutting the rope that faſtned it, the impetuouſneſſe of the ſtreame bore him farre off into the ſea with an extreame ſwiftneſſe. At the ſame time, Tiſiphone, equally tranſported with griefe and choler for the loſſe of that Prince, and intending to avenge it to the utmoſt, came to the place of combate; ſhee was attended by Amintha, Alcippus, and other of our Heroe's ſervants; and as if the flame of ſo many houſes had not (to her wiſh) caſt light enough for her ſearching, ſhe caus'd a great many torches to be lighted, that ſhe might not miſtake, but at laſt finde Polexander either alive or dead. Being come to the place where the ſlaughter had beene greateſt, ſhe her ſelfe turn'd and remov'd a great many bodies, and finding not that of her Protector, began an incredible lamentation. In the meane while, Alcippus, who with a torch in his hand ſearched more narrowly then ſhee, came to the place from whence Polexander was newly gone, and knowing his armour, cri'd out, that he was certainly dead. His light fell out of his hands, and lifting them aloft, O Heaven! (cry'd he) jealous of extraordinary vertue, haſt thou permitted an infamous rout to extinguiſh by an obſcure death the braveſt life of the world? With that hee turned to Tiſiphone, and preſenting her his taſſes, and one of Polexanders gantlets, See (ſaid he) all that you ſhall finde remaining of that Prince whom you have delivered into the hands and to the mercy of theſe murderers. Tiſiphone going out of one furie that had ſome bounds, to another which had none at all; tooke Polexanders gantlet, and pre-

senting it to the dead, as if they had beene in ease to heare her, Villaines (cri'd she) who for these many yeares have been the authors of my afflictions, what have you done with Polexander after you had kill'd him? Shall I not have the comfort to injoy him dead, since it was deni'd me living? Seeke (said she, turning to Amintha and Alcippus) seek, ye faithfull servants of that unfortunate Prince, and if ye cannot finde his body, at least finde me his sword. What! you hearken to me, but assist me not, and instead of prosecuting your seareh, content your selves with unprofitable teares and lamentations. With that she cast her selfe on the ground, and besmearing her hands and clothes in removing many bodies drown'd in their blond; continued till almost day-break that horrible exercise. At last she found out Astramadan, and her hatred (all goary as he was) making her know him, she seem'd to be infinitely joy'd at that incounter: instantly she began extreamly to raile on him, and finding a sword cut off his eares and his nose; and the inraged woman (not to be satiated at halfes) commanded two of her Moores to strip the wretched Prince, and assoone as he was naked, she ran the sword into his body, and rending his breast, and tearing out his heart, Accursed heart (cri'd shee) how unfortunate am I, that thou art no more capable of suffering! How glad should I be couldest thou revive againe, and become sensible, that thou might'st feele the extremitie of my hatred and torments! but as dead as thou art, I must teare thee in pieces, and taste at least the shadow of that pleasure I had enjoyed in eating thee alive. To it, Tisiphone, glut thy selfe with this accursed heart; avenge thee as much as thou can'st, since thou canst not as much as thou wouldest: and intermingling love, hatred, despaire, revenge and death together, give succeeding times a prodigious example what a woman can doe, when she is as hardy as she is unfortunate. With these words the inraged woman gnaw'd off and swallowed a piece of Astramadan's heart; and whether that dismall morsell choak'd her, or (as 'tis most likely) the exceesse of her furie discompos'd all that order of nature which preserves life, so it was that she fell starke dead at Amintha's feet, and freed her age of a monster which had made Heaven accus'd of Injustice, had she not been punished by an exemplary chastisement. Amintha, Alcippus, and others of Polexander servants, being delivered from that womans tyrannie, thought of nothing but on what they had lost: Dead Polexander was the onely object which became master of their thought. They invited one another to weepe and bewaile him, and to preserve his memorie for ever among them, made a vow to keepe more charily then their lives, the reliques that were left of him. Amintha tooke the gantlet which Tisiphone let fall in dying, Alcippus his helmet, and distributed the other pieces of his Princes armour to his most affectionate servants: which done, he erected a pillar in the midst of that fatall place, and fastning to it Astramadan's armour, all broken as it was; tooke a great shield which he found all whole on the ground, and writ thereon with bloud these words following:

Polexander *for the eternall memory of his Victory, and* Astramadan's *Treachery, in the midst of this by fire consumed Towne, hath here fix'd his Enemy's Armes which he lost with his life.*

This Trophie being erected, Amintha and Alcippus returned to the port, and imbarking themselves in our Heroe's vessell, thought of nothing more then how to accompliſh the vow they had made to eternize the lamentation for his death. But he (in the meane time) laid along in his boate without any more strength then what might suffice him to undergoe his many wounds, was row'd on by the weake armes of Dieeus, or rather by fortune, who desirous to belie those who accus'd her of that Prince's death, imploy'd all her endeavours to preserve his life. His boat made mighty quicke way, whilst it was carried by the violent swiftnesse of the torrent; but when that impetuousnesse was lost in the bosome of the Ocean; Dieeus perceiv'd he had not strength enough to handle the oares,

oares, and imagining straight he had lost his master in striving to save him, did so vively resent it, that the most of his wounds opened againe, and he the second time fell for dead at his masters feet. The Prince beleev'd he was so indeed, and bestowing on him some teares, as the last tokens of his affection: Goe Diceus, (said he) goe to thine eternall rest; and if Fidelitie as the most necessary vertue, is the most worthily recompenc'd, take thy place among the highest thrones which Eternitie reserves for the truly blessed; I shall soone follow thee, and restore (if I dare hope it from the mercy of Heaven) the prsence of that master whom thou hast alwayes so extreamely loved. After he had spoke thus, he stood some time without losing his sight and yet not seeing any thing; but by little and little growing weaker, it seem'd to him as if a thicke cloud tooke all light from him. Then indeed 'twas he thought he should die, and that the judgements of heaven laying before him the vanities of his youth, as so many causes of his condemnation, and the ill imployments in which he had exercised his life; hee fell to his oraizons. After which he left all knowledge, and lay a long while betwixt dead and alive. In which time his boat carried by the waves out of sight of the desolate Island, floated almost two dayes at the will of the the winde, which having no lesse care of him then it would for a nest of Halcions, brought them happily to an Isle, where Polexander and Diceus recovered againe that life which they had more then halfe lost. Truly that succour betided them, whence with reason they could not expect any, and heaven permits it, to teach us, that sooner or later a good action shall have a due recompence. In the very place where Polexander's boat arriv'd, there lay a ship at anchor which had been but ill handled by the late tempests; the masts were broken, the rudder torne off, and the body open in many places: at sight of our Heroe's boat, a great many men very fantastically clad came on the hatches, and some of them getting into a little skiffe, came close to it. They no sooner saw Polexander, and Diceus stretched out, as dead, but their commiseration made them resolve, either to relieve them if they were alive, or if not, to bestow the last dues on their corps. One lay downe close by our Heroe, and lifting up his head, did not onely wash his face with the sea-water, but holding his mouth close to the Princes, perceiv'd he had yet a little breathing. If his joy were great, his charitie was a great deale more, for instantly he gave him of a drug whose vertue was so powerfull and speedy, that he no sooner (almost) had it in his mouth, but his weak senses regain'd part of their ordinary vigour. Diceus had no need of that remedy, for his owne strength o'reeame his long swonning, and as he was talking, and about to aske the King his master, if he were yet alive, he prevented him; and speaking (without opening his eyes) Is it thy voyce I heare Diceus? (said he weakly) tell me; and come neerer to thy Polexander, who as well as thee, is now no more then a shadow, wandering for his offences in eternall obscuritie. Polexander's voyce so astonish'd the man who so charitably assisted him, that he gave a great exclamation, and divers times repeared the name of Polexander. When he had done, he arose, and earnestly gazing on our Heroe, began to cry out louder then before, and with gestures which shewed the extremitie of his admiration, Come (said he, to his companions) and see, this is certainly Polexander. O what a happy shipwracke have we made! since it hath cast us on a place where we meet with him whom we had vainly sought for in all the world else. But what said I? rather O infortunate incounter, since we finde this great Prince in so different a state from that wherein our master the Ynca imagin'd wee should see him! Polexander was too weake to reply, and Diceus too languishing to understand them well; they opened their eyes together, but 'twas rather to take their leaves of light then to enjoy it; and certainly it had been so without the extraordinary assistance of those charitable strangers. For five or six dayes together they wateh'd the master and his servant, and treated them with so much affection, that forgetting what they ow'd themselves, they thought not of repairing their ship. In that while, Polexander began to be well strengthen'd, and knew who had sav'd his life: But 'twas not without a great deale of wonder; Is it possible (said he to one of them) that you are Garnea? The same, (repli'd that charitable friend) doubt it not; and to bring you newes from your deare Zelmatida I have thrice crossed the Ocean. Polexander imbrac'd him, and rendering many thankes for the travells he had undergone for his sake; Zelmatida then (said he) hath at last carried away the victory

o're what he ſo long conteſted? My Lord (repli'd Garruca) knowing the generouſneſſe of your ſoule, and her contempt of the worlds greatneſſe, I aske not what victorie you meane: but Zelmatida is fully victorious, and though he be not ſeated in the throne of the Yncas, and the brutiſh ambition of Atabaliba threatens him with laſting warre and horrible revolutions; yet I may well ſay, he is fully a conquerour, ſince the incomparable vertue of Izatida hath worthily recompenc'd the travels of that incomparable Lover. If thou deſireſt I ſhould live (ſaid Polexander) my deare Garruca, if thou wouldſt (in the midſt of my afflictions) make me capable of any contentment, I intreat thee to relate the end of thy maſters miſeries. Without much trouble (quoth Garruca) I obey, ſince to expreſſe a happineſſe ſo long ſought for ſo many years, and for which, ſo long and ſo violent miſeries have been indured, there needs but two or three words. You may therefore be fully ſatisfi'd when I have ſaid, the Ynca my maſter is the Princeſſe Xaira's huſband. Manage a little better my joy, ſaid Polexander, and doe not thus precipitate my contentment, but let me receive by little and little a potion that may free me from the ſenſe of all my afflictions. Call to minde the Iſland where Zelmatida and my ſelf parted, and keepe him not twenty or thirty dayes at ſea before hee ſpeakes with Izatida: Say they came to Quaſmes with all neceſſary circumſtances, ſatisfie the deſire I have of the parents and daughters knowing each other. And leſt thou mai'ſt ancipitate my imagination, bring me ere I be aware to that happy day, wherein, by the loſſe of Izatida, I may ſee the fatall Xaira borne againe. I will, (ſaid Garruca) ſince 'tis your pleaſure and command, to give you ſatisfaction, repli'd Garruca: but firſt be pleas'd I give you my Kings letters, and let you know how the good Quaſmes reſents ſo many favours vvherewithall you have eternally oblig'd himſelfe, his ſonne, and his daughter. With that Garruca went to his cabin (by Polexanders leave) and return'd with a little boxe made very artificially of foure wonderfull great Emeralds: he open'd and preſented it to Polexander, who tooke out eight or ten little plates of gold, which being put one on another, ſhew'd them divers characters, which ſignified this that followes.

Quaſmes *the unworthy Image of that Deity he knowes not, to* Polexander *inlightned by the everlaſting Sun.*

IF I durſt doe it without blaſphemy, I would call thee (great Prince) the tutelary Angell of my eſtates, my kingdome, and my ſelfe. Thou haſt all alike preſerv'd us, and my old age ſhould have beene more unfortunate then ever, if thy goodneſſe had not taken pity on my afflictions, and thy charitable hands wip'd off teares, in drying the ſource which ſeem'd to make them eternall. My poore Xaira, without thy aſſiſtance, had been more loſt to her deſolate father, then ſhee was in the very dungeons of Montezuma: I confeſſe I owe thee for her, and if I chance to live in my poſterity, I muſt withall acknowledge thee to be the cauſe of my ſecond being. I am tranſported with a ſacred rapture as often as my dear Zelmatida unfolds to me the myſteries thou haſt reveal'd to him; and tels me that our ſoules ſhall one day be more reſplendent ſtarres then thoſe which make their nightly geers over our heads. What can I render to thee, O thou deare childe of heaven, for ſuch things as inforceth us to reſpect our gold, our pearles and emeralds, as the excrements of the unfortunate land we inhabite? Nothing certainely ſince in injoying the knowledge of the true Deity, thou haſt the ſole treaſure which all mortalls can wiſh for: 'Tis thy part therefore to continue thy liberalities, and not expect from our acknowledgement but a juſt and inſatiable deſire of daily receiving more. Garruca whom vve ſend to thee, to make thee partaker of our common joyes, is particularly commanded to receive thy inſtructions, touching the vvonderfull effects of love, of that Deity thou haſt made knovvne to us; teach him (if it pleaſe thee) thoſe truths ſo much importing our happineſſe, and make him comprehend for vvhat cauſe that eternall Monarch vvould put himſelfe in the place of his enemies, to deliver them from thoſe puniſhments to vvhich they vvere by him juſtly condemned.

After

After Polexander had read this letter, he cast forth many pious ejaculations; and in the meane while Garruca put up the little plates into their box, and delivering it to the Prince, gave him withall Zelmatida's and Xaira's letters, very neatly written in vellam. He opened the King's, and read this.

Zelmatida *Succeſſour of the* Yncas, *to* Polexander, *the greateſt of the Croſeat Princes.*

IF my happineſſe had depended on any thing elſe then the enjoying of Izatida, I would have ſtaid till time had ſeated me in the throne of my forefathers, to have made known to you that I am perfectly fortunate: but ſince (without yeelding ought to my affection) I am certaine, that the great Empire of Guinacapa cannot be to me but a great hinderance, I will not ſay a great misfortune; ſhould I not be injurious to Izatida's vertue, if I were no more, without aſſuring you that there wants nothing to make me perfectly happie? I will ſay it boldly Polexander, and the rather becauſe I have daily new aſſurances, that imagination repreſents to us contentments infinitely below their realitie: mine have gone beyond my hopes and thoughts, and leave on my hands neither trouble nor care, but what ariſeth from my inabilitie of repreſenting them as they are reſented. I hope time will give me eloquence ſufficient to expreſſe them: in the meane while, I wiſh you were well skild in ſo ſweet and pleaſing a language, and that the enjoying Aleidiana had taught you all the graces and ornaments of it.

POlexander ſigh'd often whilſt hee read the letter, and was pleas'd to witneſſe by that ſad language that he was as yet ignorant of Zelmatida's. He put up his letter againe into a little box of diamonds which ſerv'd as for a coverture; and tooke that of the Princeſſe Xaira, which ſpoke thus.

Xaira *to her Benefactor* Polexander.

AFter the letters of the King my father, and my Lord Zelmatida, I ſhould have nothing left to write, if your obligations wherein I am [illegible] did not furniſh me with ſuch thoughts as neither of them could conceive. I muſt therefore tell you, that as the contentments which each of them taſte apart, are only reſented in me; ſo the reſentment of your favours which is divided betwixt them, is altogether intirely treaſured in my ſoule. One of them contemplates you as the deliverer of his daughter, and the other as the preſerver of his wife: but I conſider you as a tutelar Angell, by whoſe aſſiſtance, with the ſight of my body, I have recovered the eyes of my ſoule; and with a moſt worthy husband, a father, whoſe like the world containes not. Theſe truely are extreame obligations, I yet deſire their augmentation; and to obtaine it, I joyne my humble requeſts with the intreaties of the King my father, and the Prince my lord, and beſeech you with them, that you will perfect the diſcoverie to us of thoſe lights by which you have begun to draw us out of that darkneſſe wherein we languiſhed with the reſt of our world.

POlexander put off the anſwering thoſe letters to another time, and admiring no leſſe the pietie then the affection of thoſe truely royall mindes: it had beene very hard

hard (ſaid he to Garruca) if that perſons of ſo eminent a vertue ſhould have leſſe ſolid contentments then thoſe they now injoy. The Deitie whom they love and ſeeke with ſo much fervencie, ſhould not be what he ought to be eternally, if after the triall of their conſtancies by ſo many adverſities they had not been crown'd with all kind of gifts and conſolations. Garruca being very glad that this diſcourſe led him out of it ſelfe to that which was the moſt important of his Embaſſy, told Polexander that his Kings ſeem'd to be ordained by Heaven to drive all Idolatrie out of the new world, and do that by their pietie and good examples, what the Spaniards vainly pretended by their cruelties and tyranny. I ſhal with a great deal of joy (ſaid Polexander) give ſatisfaction to Quaſmes in what he deſires from me, and we will not part, till I have not onely given you inſtructions, but withall Doctors, that ſhall attend you into the new world, for the perfection of ſo pious a worke. Thus ended their converſe for that time, and Zelmatida's laſt adventures were put off to the next conveniency. Two or three dayes paſſed, during which, our Heroe variouſly perplext with his adverſe fortune, was not capable of any diverſion: he beſought a hundred times in the day for an end of his miſeries; and addreſſing himſelfe to Heaven, I acknowledge (ſaid hee) I doe too ſtubbornely perſiſt againſt the will of the infinite Wiſdome; I ſearch after a happineſſe is forbidden me, and forſake what I am commanded to follow: Change my intention if it be abſolutely ill; but 'twill be more eaſie to exterminate the offender then rout out the crime. After this petition he reſign'd himſelfe wholly to that Providence which at once he invoak'd to his ſuccour and deſtruction, and promiſing an indifferency whereof he was incapable, was a few moments as inſenſible of that exceſſe of love he bore to Alcidiana.

The end of the ſecond Book of the fourth Part of Polexander.

THE FOURTH PART OF POLEXANDER.

The third Booke.

IMperious Reaſon, thou haſt more boldneſſe then hope, when thou promiſeſt thy ſelfe to governe abſolutely over ſuch powerfull rebels as the body raiſeth againſt thee! I could not refraine from this exclamation, conſidering the high reſolutions which the ſuperiour part of the ſoule made our Heroe take on, and the ſecret repentance which that revolted ſlave, (I would ſay ſenſe) made him preſently conceive for it. Indeed Polexander had no ſooner ſubmitted his love to be ruled by reaſon, but he thought he had committed an offence that merited more torments then he had ſuffered; and by a ſacrilegious vow, diſingag'd himſelfe from another which he acknowledged moſt equitable. Hereupon, he threw himſelf againe into his griefe and impatiencie, and rather wiſh'd to periſh, then to faile of that dutie which hee thought was owing to the incomparable beautie of Aleidiana. My voiage (ſaid hee to himſelfe) is no more in my owne diſpoſition; hee which drew mee out of the haven, hath ſhut up the entrance againſt mee for ever. I muſt yeeld to my Fate of neceſſity, and (without feare of ſtormes or hope of calmes) perfect that voyage which through it I have undertaken. I know, that this fearfulneſſe which they call Reaſon, would faine by its ſpecious conſiderations rob me of my deſire, as well as it hath done of my hope. But her counſell is too weak to be hearkned to; and the pearleſſe Aleidiana ſhould not be what ſhe is, if Reaſon or Fortune could oppoſe her reſolutions. Though Polexander began this Soliloquy with the ſame temper hee ſhew'd in his other looſe talkings, yet at laſt hee grew into ſuch a paſſion, that forgetting his wounds and the place where he was, hee ſpake ſo loud, that Garruca and Diceus heard the five or ſix laſt words. They both thought he ſlept, and being troubled with ſome ſtrange dreame, deem'd it fitting to put him out of that vexation. They came therefore to his bed, but finding him awake, and at quiet, they onely ask'd him of his health. 'Tis too good (reply'd Polexander) for ſuch a wretch as I am, and 'twill be long of you (ſpeaking to Garruca) if it be not farre better. For you cannot relate to me the happineſſe of the King your Maſter, but inſtantly our perfect amity makes me reſent it, and by conſequence brings a great deale of eaſe and comfort to my paine and ſadneſſe. Garruca, unwilling to be ſolicited for a debt which he ſhould already have acquitted: Would to heaven (ſaid he to Polexander) that friendſhip were able to work the like miracles which are attributed to the imagination! I ſhould then ſee you freed from ſome part of your affliction, and (without wearing out your daies in the diſcovery of an Iſland that flies from you) you ſhould enjoy Aleidiana, out of the very joy you would conceive in ſeeing my Lord the Ynca

in

in poſſeſſion of his Izatida. But though ſo great a happineſſe cannot be expected from the relation I am to make you, yet I will not deſiſt; but beleeve I have done well, if I cannot make you ſenſible of any pleaſure, I may (at leaſt for ſome ſhort while) make a diverſion, or work in you ſome inſenſibility of your misfortunes. After this preamble, Garruca, a while meditating on what he had to ſay, (by the expreſſe command of Polexander) ſate downe, and thus began the recitall of his Maſter's laſt adventures. Aſſoone as Zelmatida was recollected from that griefe your ſeparation had wrought in him, and from that exceſſive joy, caus'd by Izatida's company and her perfect health; he ſtrove to make his happineſſe of a long date, and to obtaine from the Princeſſe, that ſhe would confirme in private thoſe promiſes ſhee had made him in your preſence. But ſhe ſtopt my Maſter in the very beginning of his ſpeech, and forbidding him with a ſweet ſeverity to doubt of her word, Doe not imagine (ſaid ſhe) that to comply with any other, or for any bodies ſake elſe I have yielded to what hath paſt in the Iſland we came from. I have done it, Zelmatida, becauſe I ſaw it was your deſire, and thought I was bound to it, becauſe I have found you exceeding diſcreet and very reaſonable. Let time then agitate, and without diſquiet and unjuſt longings, aske not the accompliſhing of what was promis'd you, but when you ſee thoſe things effected which ought to precede it. I ſhould (reply'd Zelmatida) be capable of that tranſcendent wiſedome, ſince your example gives me daily new leſſons, but whether I have not ſufficient apprehenſion to conceive them, or too much weakneſſe to put them in practice, I confeſſe, Izatida, I cannot attaine to that perfection, nor abſolutely enough put off man, to ſee what is moſt glorious and faire in the world, and yet not deſire it. Take heed you diſcover not your ſelfe (ſaid Izatida) and ſpeak more of it then you would willingly have me know. If thoſe deſires of which you ſpeak are tokens of our love, they are ſo but as the violent fits of a feaver are ſignes of life. Cure your affection, (if you will take my counſell) purge it of theſe irregularities, and be certaine, that when wee covet any thing with ſo much fervency, we rather love our owne content, then the perſon from whom we expect it. Thoſe judicious corrections prevail'd ſo much with my Lord the Ynca, that he preſently ſuppreſs'd all thoſe ſecret enemies which his ſenſe arm'd againſt his reaſon; and ſo unwound himſelfe from what was man, and the matter, that his love became altogether intellectuall; and contented with the delights of apprehenſion, deſired not any more thoſe of enjoying. Izatida thereby knew how true, and extraordinary an Empire ſhe had acquir'd over a ſpirit ſo high and ſo humble. Shee tooke ſo great a content in it as ſweetned the moſt bitterneſſe of her fortune, and ſaid often to her ſelfe, that ſhee had been ingratefull, had ſhe not inclin'd to the affection of ſo reſpectfull and conſtant a lover. In theſe pleaſing thoughts they both continued during the voyage, and though many tempeſts croſs'd it, yet, I may ſay, they enjoy'd a continuall calme. Only our mariners felt the incommodities of the ſea, who would have refreſhed themſelves in the Iſland of Cuba, and already had left their Southerly courſe to attaine it, when Zelmatida, to whom all delay was inſupportable, made them ſtick to their old ſteerage, and whilſt they had a favourable winde, croſſe thoſe large extents which divide the Iſlands lately diſcovered by the Spaniards, from the continent of the new world. The end of this voyage was more irkſome and tedious then the beginning, for we were almoſt as long againe in paſſing from the Iſle of Haity to the Kingdome of Quaſmez, as we had been in ſailing from Cape Verd to the Ken of that Iſland. After a great deale of trouble we entred the faireſt port can be found again in either the one or the other ſea, and gave thanks to heaven for our happy ſucceſſe in the voyage. Aſſoone as Zelmatida was landed, he diſcri'd a company of Indians, who with bowes and arrowes in their hands, dragg'd very rudely three priſoners, and it ſeem'd they were bringing them to their execution. He went to meet them, and at firſt affrighting the troupe with the ſtrangeneſſe of his habit and armes, he reſetled them ſtraight by ſpeaking their language, and declaring his name and parentage. Thoſe poore people, raviſhed with ſo good a newes, caſt out ſuch a cry, and us'd ſuch actions as were as barbarous as themſelves; and one among them, thinking to teſtifie his affection to the Prince with a club, beat out the braines of the yongeſt of the three priſoners. Zelmatida reprehended him for his inhumanity; but with that ſweetneſſe which ſhould be uſed in cor-

correcting thoſe that offend through ignorance; and ask'd the reſt where they had taken thoſe ſlaves. Cacique, (ſaid the eldeſt) look on them well, and thou wilt know who they are. They have left Montezuma's Army, who makes warre with thy father, and are come hither to learne the paſſages of our Mountaines, for the utter ruine of thy Eſtate. My Lord the Ynca underſtanding this, was deſirous to know more, and to that end took the Mexicans (with the conſent of thoſe that had taken them) and preſently brought them to Izatida. See here (ſaid he) Montezuma's Spies, which have been taken by your fathers Subjects. Izatida was glad of this encounter, and to ſatisfie her curioſity, ask'd them the ſtate of affaires in Mexico. One of theſe Spies caſting himſelfe at the Princeſſe feet, If (ſaid he) my memory and mine eies deceive me not, you are the fatall Virgin whom Montezuma hath loſt; and whoſe loſſe (if our Prophets ſpeak true) will be ſeconded by that of all Mexico. But why call I in doubt ſo true a verity? Certainly you are Izatida. The Princeſſe queſtioning who he was, and where he had ſeen her, the priſoner repli'd, He was a Mexican, of an illuſtrious family, called Belizeo, and had borne armes in all Montezuma's warres, either againſt Quaſmez, the Kings of Tlaxeallan, of Panuco, or other neighbouring nations. For her ſelfe, he had had the honour to ſee her often in the Court of Mexico. Izatida, taking him at that word, intreated to know what Montezuma and Hiſmelita had done ſince her departure, and whether any of them which were imploy'd for her deſtruction, were return'd to Mexico. I ſhall not (ſaid Telizeo) informe you of all you would know; but I can ſay, that the King and Queen beleeve you are certainly dead, and that beliefe hath griev'd and ſo much afflicted them, that if their Prieſts had not ſtaid their fury, they by ſome horrid death would have prevented thoſe miſeries wherewithall your loſſe threatned them. Montezuma who is farre leſſe violent then the Queen his wife, and beleeves far more in the providence of his gods, diſpos'd himſelf by little and little to what their irrevocable deſtiny had reſolv'd, ſhould become of him. He fear'd the thunder was to fall on his head, but he left not to lift up his eies, nor to reſpect the place from whence it was to come. Hee ſpent almoſt his whole daies and nights in the Temples, and as often as I had the honour to waite on him there, I noted, how (after his ſacrifices) addreſſing himſelfe to the chiefeſt of the Deities, he ſpake thus: Thine eies which penetrate even to the heart, have ſeen with what an intention I took out of the armes of my brother Quaſmez, the onely fruit of his marriage, and the ſweet conſolation of his old yeares. Thy Prophets have told me many a time, that the ſafety of my people and mine owne ſhould be ſecured, when I made the ſon of a Virgin reigne with me, which ſhould be the delight and hope of Quaſmez. I therefore took away his daughter, and did it to conforme my ſelfe to thy beheſt. If I have offended in it, thou art the Author of my crime. Juſtifie me then my Deity, before all my ſubjects; teſtifie that I am not guiltie of thoſe teares which Izatida hath ſhed, nor of that cruell death which Hiſmelita's wicked Counſellours have made her ſuffer. Hiſmelita (ſaid he) had thoughts farre differing from theſe, ſhe beleev'd that in beating down the Images of her Gods, ſhe ſhould overthrow their power; and going further, ſhe perſwaded her ſelfe that ſhe ſhould divert the miſeries ſhe feared, in proclaiming abroad there were no Gods at all. Whilſt ſhe ſtrove to beguile her ſubjects by her impieties, ſhe attempted all kind of meanes to hinder the effecting of her Prophets predictions: ſhe put to death all ſuch as by birthright or love of the Mexicans might aſcend the throne; ſhe kept foure or five great Armies on foot, to the end, that by buſying the Kings her neighbours in defence of their owne countries, they might neither have will nor power to fall on Mexico. But for as much as ſhe ſaw amongſt all thoſe Kings none ſo much to be feared as the King your father, ſhe hath turned her principall forces againſt him; and whilſt her husband playes the Prieſt and the woman, ſhe acts the Generall of the Army, and leads her owne troupes. Twice already hath ſhe come to handy-ſtroakes with Quaſmes, and made a vow at her entrance into his kingdome, never to lay downe her armes till ſhe had conquer'd it. This is a part of what you would know; for that which concernes my ſelf, your ſubjects have told you the truth. I came with a hundred of my companions to diſcover the paſſages of the mountaines, and ſee if poſſibly I could ſlip in ſome troupes there: laſt night we were deſcri'd, and taken in the traps laid for us by the inhabitants

of the mountaines. My companions are ſlaine, and ſo had my brother and my ſelfe, if the generous Zelmatida had not taken us out of the hands of our enemies. Izatida, unwilling and not able to doe them hurt that had an intention to doe it her, intreated Zelmatida to give the two Mexicans their lives, which obtaining, ſhe ſent them to be refreſh'd and reſetled amongſt our ſervants and mariners. Zelmatida in the meane while accepting the glorious occaſion that Hiſmalita's warre preſented to his courage, as a new gratification from fortune, intreated Izatida to croſſe the mountaines, and undergoe the incommodities of a way which would bring her into the armes of the King her father. You may imagine whether ſhe tooke time to reſolve on that journey; certainly if they would have been rul'd by her, they had preſently quit the ſhip; but her ſafetie was too deare to Zelmatida, to be put in hazard among ſo many enemies as were ranging in the countrey: he intended therfore to march ſomewhat ſtrong for the avoiding of miſhaps, and therefore landed with the moſt of his ſervants. Some twelve or fifteene of them he ſent about the villages at hand to make knowne his returne, and gathered as much force as they could. Every one with a great deale of joy made ready for the journey; My deare maſter promis'd to himſelfe to doe ſo many valorous actions, as ſhould blot out the memorie of his predeceſſours; and all wee that were with him, wiſhed for nothing elſe then to be at blowes with our enemies. Wee had yet left us eight of thoſe horſes you gave my maſter, and we were all ſo well arm'd, that each of us might without raſhneſſe undertake a hundred Mexicans. I caus'd our horſes to be landed, to refreſh and eaſe them after their ill uſage at ſea, and make them able within a few dayes to doe us ſervice. Zelmatida in the meane while courteouſly welcom'd ſuch as at the firſt newes of his returne quitted their abodes to come to him; and indeed the love which all thoſe poore ſavages bore him was ſo great, that the very women followed their husbands to the wars, and the moſt decrepit old men would not be diſpenſed withall. In leſſe then fifteene dayes the Prince had ſeven or eight thouſand men, ſo reſolv'd to fight, as if every particular man had taken armes for his owne intereſt. He did with theſe new ſouldiers, what he had in former time done with the Mexicans: he taught them to keep their rankes to fight, and to relieve one another; and having made them capable of diſcipline ſufficiently reaſonable for them, he intreated Izatida to begin her journey. Some two hundred of the youngeſt amongſt his Souldiers he ſelected, and giving the charge of them to Bereamis, who was very well armed & mounted, ſent them before to accommodate the worſt wayes, take notice of the fitteſt places for lodging, and ſerve for Avant-Courieers to the armie. At breake of day Bereamis ſet on; my Lord the Ynca commanded me to march five or ſix houres after, and himſelfe followed me far enough off, to accompanie the Princeſſe, Mexiqua, which he caus'd to be carried in covered chaires. The firſt dayes journey was not long; Zelmatida was contented, he was entred the mountaines, and made ſeen when it came to bed-time, how ingenious lovers are, when there is queſtion of accommodating their Miſtreſſes. He had privately made many little cabbins of wood, which with a great deale of facilitie being to be ſet up and taken downe might be as eaſily carried. That which was appointed for Izatida, was pight in a place as pleaſant as the ſharpneſſe of the mountaines would permit it: the out-ſide was weather-proof againſt the moſt boiſterous temper of that climate, and within ſo rich and well furniſhed, that the chamber wherein Bajazet and Zelmatida firſt ſaw one another, was but a foile to it. We march'd neere ten dayes along fearfull precipices, though we had to go not above twelve or fifteene of your leagues: At laſt we came out of thoſe frightfull ſolitudes, and deſcride at foot of the mountaines two armies, which joyning at the very time we were in ſight of them, made us conjecture they had expected us to have ſome judge or witneſſe of their combate. Zelmatida after he had caus'd the Princeſſes chamber to be ſet up, left me (with a thouſand men) for her guard; and told me at his departure, that his good or ill fortune depended not on what he was going about, but in that treaſure which he intruſted to my courage and affection. Your enemies (I repli'd) will not be ſo hardy to ſet on us in places ſo advantageous on our ſide; but if by chance they undertake it, aſſure your ſelf we will periſh all, one after another ere they come any thing neere the Princeſſe. Zelmatida, thereupon mounted on that brave courſer (Alzan) which you gave him in the

Iſle

Isle of Teneriffe, and all cover'd with his guilt armour, deseended with his troupes from the top of the mountaine into those large plaines which the combatants had chosen where to fight their battle. There was (at his coming) such a generall affright to see him in that equipage, that he was taken for some strange monster by both the armies; but his servants making the name of Zelmatida to resound againe through all the vale, so inspir'd with courage Quasmes troupes, and so absolutely quail'd it in Hismelita's, that the one halfe of them fled, and the other let themselves passe the edge of the sword, rather then to abandon and leave their Queen to the mercy of her enemies. Our souldiers at last inclos'd her, and more then a thousand arrowes aim'd at her, were about to avenge as many innocents which she had oppressed, and to punish her for no fewer crimes. When Zelmatida staid that cruell execution, he tooke off his helmet, and addressing himselfe to the chiefe officers of Quasmes armie, My friends (said he) be not carried away by your first thoughts, nor blemish the glory you have lately acquir'd by the death of a woman, and a woman that begs her life of you. This remonstrance wrought somewhat, but not enough to stop the generall furie and hatred; the Ynca (my master) tooke notice of it, and presently thought, that to save Hismelita there was no way, but to make a shew of ill-treating her: Hereupon he caus'd her to be taken by Bereamis, and command him (aloud) to guard her so well, that she might not escape that punishment which her wickednesse had deserved. In the meane time, the battle being fully gotten, and of so many thousand Mexicans not one appearing, who was not either dead or a prisoner; Zelmatida thought on Quasmes, and ask'd for him of some Caciques his tributaries; who told him that having been for six moneths together in the armie, in such incommodities as his age could not indure he was falne sicke, and inforc'd to be carried to a palace some two leagues from the camp. Presently the Prince sent away the young Cacique Procoros, to let him know of his victorie and returne; himselfe in the meane while went to Izatida, to be the messenger of his owne good fortune: in few words he made knowne that dayes successe, and when he related to her the lamentable condition of Hismelita, he perceiv'd that sweet natur'd Princesse to shed teares, and could not without griefe heare the miserie of her enemie. Zelmatida seeing her resentment, commanded me to take care of the unfortunate woman, and to treat her according to the greatnesse of her condition: I confesse that imployment had not beene very welcome, but that the commands of my Lord the Ynca were alwayes deare unto me. But I was quickly freed from that guard, for the next day receiving order to conduct Hismelita to Quasmes castle; when she was before the King, she perceiv'd Zelmatida and Izatida whom he held by the hands; at which sight, breaking the silence she had hitherto kept, Base cheaters, (cri'd she) traitours, who have abused me with your lying promises; must I then before the end of my dayes feel greater miseries then those your impostures seem'd to threaten me withall? You have resolv'd then that these two plagues so fatall to Mexico, accompliish that cruell destinie for which you brought them into the world? Could neither iron nor poison, nor the furie of man, nor of the elements, deliver me from these subverters of mine Empire? And is my fortune come to that point it ought, that I must live a slave to those tyrants which have pluck'd me from my throne? No, no, fierce and not to be reconciled enemies, unpitifull gods, you shall triumph no more o're Hismelita: she defies all your unjust power, she contemnes your thunder, and knowing well, that with the losse of life, we lose the vaine terrour of your names, she will not be so cowardly and base to preserve that which maintaine your tyrannie. Quasmes affrighted at that monster's blasphemie, lifted his eyes and hands to heaven, to turne away the thunder that wicked woman had deserved: Zelmatida approaching, intreated her to disbeguile her minde of all such errours, whereinto her false Prophets had plunged her, and to beleeve that neither Quasmes nor the Princesse had any designe on her estates or her life. Izatida added to those remonstrances her teares and supplications, call'd Hismelita her Lady and mother; and imbracing her, besought her to be consolated and to live. But that eternall Justice which abandons all obdurate offenders to furie and despaire, would not have that Queenes impietie remaine unpunished: in lieu of being mov'd with the goodnesse of our two lovers, her rage increas'd by it; she thrust Izatida (with all her force) against Quasmes, and (said she) go

thou uuluckie maid, goe, and in the armes of thy father injoy my cares and watchings, with all the troubles thy infancie brought on me: with that the desperate woman snatching an arrow from one of the guard, stroke her selfe to the heart before any that were by could hinder her. At these words, Polexander interrupting Garruca, You have been so hasty (said he) to be rid of your prisoner, that you have forgotten one of the best peeces of your narration; I meane the first interview of the father and the daughter, and Quasmes joy he tooke in re-seeing Zelmatida after so long an absence. I confesse (repli'd Garruca) I should not deprive you of a contentment which should be infinite, were it equall to that which the good Quasmes resented, to see his so much desired Xaira, and Zelmatida whom he no lesse affected then if he had beene his owne sonne. But my fault is not so great as I imagin'd, for that adventure is too admirably high to be well expressed: your imagination onely must represent it, if you will not lose the principall beauties of it. My relation would blurre it, and I can conceive nothing that might describe to you the joy and astonishment of the father, the gladnesse of the daughter, the rapture of Zelmatida, and the admiration of their subjects: give me leave therefore to speake nothing of it for feare of being too troublesome, and be pleas'd I may abridge my dear Masters adventures. Quasmes, who at the newes of Zelmatida's returne, was falne into many faintings, and seeing him come with his daughter was like to die for joy, could not taste the excesse of his happinesse till many dayes after their arrivall. Hismelita's death troubled him, but his disturbances were accompanied with an extreame consolation, when he began to consider that she had assured him of Izatida's being the same Xaira which she had caus'd to be stolne from him in her cradle: neither had he left any more of those scruples, feares and distrusts which the long losse of his Xaira threw on him, but resenting his happinesse all pure as it was, went to the Temples to give their infinite thankes to the author of it. After a great number of sacrifices and offerings, he caus'd to be published amongst his subjects, the accomplishment of those Prophesies which had troubled him for so many years; and to make his joy the more absolute, he desir'd to communicate it to her that was the halfe of himselfe. That pious Princesse kept her bed, through a debilitation of all parts of her body, and had not been able to follow Quasmes; he went therefore to her (with his children in his capitall citie) and presenting Izatida to her, was not much troubled to perswade that she was the true Xaira: her bloud, her bowels, and her transports, assur'd that veritie; and at the very time, the old Prophet Thisnatidez coming in, Doubt not, O Queene, (said he) the Lady whom you see before you is the same whose losse I foretold you, and now confirme her recoverie. Taste in peace those contentments heaven bestowes on you, for a retribution of your good deeds; and recompencing Zelmatida's travels and vertues with a reward worthy himselfe, strive to preserve in your posteritie that lawfull authority which the supernaturall favour crown'd you withall. This speech calming all the vertuous Queenes agitations, and confirming Quasmes in his beliefe, the busines was to perfect all things else. The first resolv'd on was to send back Hismelita's body to the King her husband, and in lieu of demanding reparation for the wrongs his Armies had done, to offer him the alliance and friendship of Quasmes, and my Lord the Ynca. Whilst this Embassy was in hand, Zelmatida pressed for the conclusion of the marriage; he intreated Quasmes and the Queene, that they would not take from him the quality of a sonne which they had given him from his cradle; and though he acknowledged himselfe unworthy of it, he humbly besought them to ratifie the will of heaven, and yeeld to an alliance which had beene written there already. Thisnatidez came in the interim of these sollicitations, and taking off the sole difficultie on which they stucke; No, no, feare not (said he) you have not recovered your daughter to lose her againe: she shall never be taken from you; and though the Prince to whom heaven hath destinated her, is to reigne in a countrey farre remote from hence; yet 'tis decree'd, that Xaira shall close your eyes; and before you leave this life for a better, make you live anew in two Princes, which shall be the wonders of their age, and the last defenders of our dying liberty. These promises accomplished that great worke; Xaira was solemnly promised to her loyall Zelmatida, and a little while after, given up to his impatient longings. The very day of his nuptials, six Courriers of Guinaca came ro Quasmes Court, to inquire for Zelmatida, and make knowne to Quasmes the estate of the affaires at Cusco;

these

these messengers meeting with such happinesse as they durst not hope for, assisted at the marriage of their Prince, and with their usuall diligence returned to the King their master. Zelmatida thought on you in the height of his contentments, and commanded me once more to crosse the Ocean, to bring you newes of his happinesse. Thus (Sir) have you all that you would know of me, there remaines nothing else for me to say, but that Time shall never blot out of my Master's memorie, either the favours he hath received from you, or the friendship he hath promised. Polexander, after Garruca had ended his relation, sigh'd often; and then, Thy master (said he) is at last most happie; but I, deare Garruca, am more afflicted then ever, and thinke I should sooner make a way to climbe up into heaven, then finde that which leads to Alcidiana's Island: Yet must I persever, and like our deare Zelmatida, I propose to my selfe no other end but death or victorie. After this discourse, Polexander had many more with Garruca, whereby he was fully informed of divers particulars which that wise favourite had too lightly touched on; afterwards, he instructed him in all such things as the good Quasmes and his children expected from his love and knowledge. When he saw his wounds were halfe well, and that time alone might perfect the rest, he thought it best to returne to the Canaries in Garruca's ship, that he might there give him one, wherein to return to the new world, and put himself in case to attempt againe the enterprise he had so often fail'd in. Garruca understanding his resolution, presently cans'd to be repair'd all that his ship needed, and so set saile assoone as the winde served. Diceus, who was no ill Pilot, judging very neere what courses they were to steere, guided them so luckily, and so well amended the Compasse by which Garruca had beene directed, that the fifth day of their navigation they were in sight of the Canaries. Our Heroe landed in the new Island of Alcidiana, and finding all things there in the same case he had left them, resolv'd to goe thence assoone as Garruca had taken his leave of him. A few dayes after his arrivall there came newes which alter'd that designe, or at least retarded the execution of it. The inhabitants of Gomera and Teneriffe hearing of his returne, gave him notice that Ferdinand and Isabell prepar'd a great armie in Palos de Moquer, and that St. Lucar de Barrameda, to reconquer the Canaries, and wrong the liberties of all those Islands inhabitants. Polexander animated with a just anger against the ambition of those Princes that would not permit libertie to finde any sanctuarie either in the Continent or Islands, made all the Canarians take armes, and having not ships enough to incounter the Spaniards at sea, put himselfe into the great Canarie, as in that, which in his judgement would be first set on. It was so indeed, and Don Pedro de Vero, Vice-admirall of Castile landed there with above three thousand naturall Spaniards: He had conquer'd it before it had delivered it selfe into the hands of Polexander; but hee found now that he had not to doe with a Doramas, a Guavartem, nor such Barbarians as before time possest it. Our Heroe the second time made the Spaniards know, they were in an errour to call themselves invincible, and the men alone that deserve to be masters of the world. Their ships were all either sunke or burnt; the Vice-admirall had the honour to die by the hand of Polexander, and above five hundred Spaniards which had scap'd the furie of the sword, were taken and sold up and downe the Islands. Polexander thus punished them, to teach their pride, how insupportable slaverie is, and make them feele the heavinesse of that yoke which they would impose on all nations else. After a victorie as glorious for our Heroe as that which he wonne on the famous Fernandez de Sajavedra, hee was not esteem'd for a mortall man among the Canarians. They published every where that he was one of those Gods which they had before time adored, and but for the punishments which he was constrained to appoint against the authors of such pernicious opinions; that people to render him divine honour, had confounded the Christianitie which of late yeares they had professed, with the Idolatrie which by force they had only quitted. Garruca was witnesse of our Heroe's last wonders, and after he had obtained from him all that Quasmes and Zelmatida had desired; returned thence repleniſhed with the admiration of his vertues, and inrich'd with his presents. Polexander on his side, commanded new forts to be made on all the Islands, to take from the Spaniards all desire of returning thither; or at least, the thought of conquering them; and assoone as they were defenceible, he not onely put to sea; but

made

made a vow in going out of that port, never to ſee the Canaries againe, nor by his will ever ſet foot on land againe but in the kingdome of Alcidiana. He commanded his mariners to take the ſame courſe they had done before, and they tooke it as much in vain as they had done before. His veſſell made above three hundred leagues inſtead of a hundred, and was almoſt a moneth ceaſeleſly beating up and downe the ſame ruts, (if it be lawfull for me to uſe a tearme ſo unknowne to Mariners.) Not a day paſſed but they made him new promiſes to finde the Inacceſſible Iſland, and at every little cloud which aroſe from the ſea, they came with falſe comfort to him, and aſſured him they ſaw the white clifts of that fatall abiding. After the Prince had beene thus often deceived, hee perceived that fortune affected as much as ever all occaſions to laugh at him; and that the vain favours which ſhe oblig'd him withall by the laſting calme, were but new proofs of her jealouſie: Wilt thou (ſaid he to that imaginary Power) be alwayes ſo ingenious to torment me, and ſo dextrous to ſtrike, that not any one of thy blowes can prove mortall? Why covet'ſt thou not as well my death as my affliction, or why expoſeſt thou me to ſo many differing perſecutions, if thou wouldſt not have me die? Cruell and fantaſticall! that canſt not indure I ſhould be happy, and yet takeſt not away abſolutely my hope of being ſo; be once at one with thy ſelfe; hearken to thy ſole inhumanitie, ſince thou altogether takeſt pleaſure in miſchiefe; awaken the windes which ſleep, raiſe up the tempeſts, and rending my veſſell againſt ſome one of the rockes in theſe ſeas, ſuffer me no longer to conteſt with thy will. As he had ſpoke thus, one of his brought him word they deſcri'd a ſhip in their courſe, preſently Polexander thought it might be ſome of Alcidiana's veſſels, and on that beliefe commanded to make up to her, or at leaſt not to loſe ſight of her. When they had receiv'd this order, they clapped on all their ſailes, and in leſſe then an houre came up and laid her aboard as friends, and were ſo welcom'd by thoſe that were in her: for inſtead of taking armes, they fell to clapping their hands, and intimate by their talke that they had met with what they had been a long time ſeeking after. Polexander ſeeing thoſe ſtrangers ſo jocund and merry, kept as neere them as he could, and needing not ſpeake very loud to be heard, ask'd whence they were, and whither they were bound. We are Danes (they repli'd) and are in queſt of an Iſland which flies from us, and gets out of ſight aſſoone as 'tis diſcovered; if you are ſuch as can ſurmount that Iſlands inchantment, imploy your skill in our behalfe. Wee are going to Alcidiana from a perſonage that is very deare unto her, and carrie her the moſt pleaſing newes ſhe can ever receive againe. Polexander, even rapt at ſo happy an incounter, anſwered the Danes, that he had the ſame deſigne, and was in the like perplexity as they: I have a long time (ſaid he) ſought that inchanted Iſle, or ſome one of thoſe that have the power of diſſolving its inchantments; but hitherto all my ſearch hath been in vaine, and for theſe two yeares I have wandred as you, and yet cannot diſcover that fleeting Iſland. He had no ſooner ſpoken, when a Dane breaking out into an extraordinary admiration, O (ſaid he) how well hath our voiage thriv'd, my companions, if I may beleeve mine eares and eyes: Free me from the trouble I am in (ſaid he to our Heroe) and conceale not your ſelfe from ſuch, who account this meeting amongſt the greateſt of their felicities, if you be Polexander. Our Heroe was much ſurpris'd at ſo unhop'd for a queſtion; yet he would not conceale himſelfe, how great ſoever his reaſon was to doe it; and telling the Dane that his name was Polexander, intreated him withall to relate, how Pheliſmond ſtood with the King his maſter. I cannot give you ſatisfaction to what you demand (anſwered the Dane) till I am in place where I may ſpeake without witneſſes and feare; but if you pleaſe that our ſhips may goe in conſort-ſhip, I will come aboard of yours, and at leaſure relating Pheliſmonds adventures, free you from an errour, which (as generous as you are) certainely throwes on you a great deale of jealouſie and diſquiet. Polexander no ſooner heard the Danes propoſition but he accepted it, and preſently commandi ng his mariners to joyne indeed with the Daniſh ſhip, he tooke into his own that meſſenger of ſo great and good novelties. The complements ended, he brought him into his cabin, and commanding his ſervants away, was alone with him: I will then (ſaid the Dane) begin to atquit my ſelfe of what I promis'd in preſenting you this letter, and therevvith he put into our Heroe's hand a packet on vvhich vvas vvritten, To Polexander King of the Canaries. He open'd it, and there found a letter vvhich ſaid thus:

M;

MY deareſt brother (let me call you ſo, for I finde no tearme like that which can ſo well expreſſe the greatneſſe of my affection, nor the happineſſe I wiſh you, if you injoy it not,) be pleas'd to know that all thoſe whom I have ſent to the Canaries, to renew the aſſurance of my love and ſervice, have return'd without informing me any thing concerning your ſelfe, that could either content or give me ſatisfaction: they could onely relate to me your abſence, and your ſubjects ſorrow for your loſſe. I at laſt perſwaded my ſelfe that you were return'd to the Inacceſſible Iſland, and that Alcidiana (o'recome by your ſervices as well as by your merit) had given you both her crowne and favour, as the ſole reward wherewithall ſhe could remunerate the paines and travels you have indured for her. If your longings have receiv'd ſo good a ſatisfaction, the Embaſſadours I now ſend to that Princeſſe, will impart ſome of thoſe ſecrecies to you, which they goe to intimate to her; and will proteſt on my behalfe, as I doe by this letter, that the throne wherein I am ſeated, hath nothing in it ſo pleaſing as the beliefe I have of your enjoying Alcidiana.

After Polexander had read this letter, he gaz'd on the perſon that gave it him, as if he would aske, whether truely Pheliſmond had ſent it; the Dane ſurely knew the Prince's meaning, and to put him out of trouble, The King my maſter (ſaid he) hath commanded me to make you a relation of all which hath hapned ſince the day of your ſeparation, and particularly to aſſure you, that the love he bore to Alcidiana, is abſolutely confin'd within the bounds of friendſhip. I could expect no leſſe (repli'd our Heroe) from Pheliſmond: he muſt yet give me leave to be ſorry for his change, and to accuſe him for preferring Ambition before Love, and the Crowne of Denmarke before the ſervice of Alcidiana. The Dane ſmiling at theſe upbraidings, Your Majeſtie (ſaid he) may be pleas'd to give me leave to contradict your opinion, and condemne your accuſations as unjuſt: 'tis true, Pheliſmond hath taken on him the Crowne of Denmarke, that hee might no more dreame of his enjoying Alcidiana; but it is not ſo true (I beſeech your Majeſtie to pardon this boldneſſe) that his ambition hath beene more prevalent then his love. Hee loves Alcidiana as much as he hath ever done, but loves her not the ſame way; and is ſtill her affectionate ſervant, though he be no more her lover. The ſenſe of what you ſpeak (repli'd Polexander) is too myſterious to be deciphered. 'Tis very true (ſaid the Dane) that the veritie I announce to you, is able to aſtoniſh your wit and thought, rather then to convince it; and though all its circumſtances have betided, yet hath it ſo little of ordinary events, that it may paſſe with you, for one of thoſe wittie intrications of the Theater, repreſented for the peoples admiration, to ſuſpend the functions of their ſoules on the doubtfull expectation of a ſucceſſe which they could not foreſee. You will therefore I hope give me leave to exerciſe a little your patience, and (as if I repeated one of thoſe ſtage-peeces) clearely make manifeſt to you, by little and little, Pheliſmond's adventures.

The late King of Denmarke in lieu of being diſpleas'd with that worthy favorite, for ſo many combates he had undergone, and ſo many diſobediences he had rendred to ſave your perſon, conceiv'd ſo extreame an opinion of that Prince's generouſneſſe, that hee thought himſelfe not able to give him ſufficient teſtimonie of his affection, if he forgave him not the loſſe of his daughter, and (in his life time) plac'd not the Crowne of Denmarke on his head. To that end, he convocated the Eſtates of his kingdome, and remonſtrating that in the ſtate their affaires ſtood, there needed a man to command them; beſought them (with teares) to approve of the election he had made of his ſucceſſour: I know (ſaid he) that the love you beare my daughter (though (may be) ſhe is not now among the living) is more deare to you then your owne intereſts, and may make you obſtinately reſiſt all other election which may ſeeme to exclude your Princeſſe from that dignity ſhe might claime by birth-right. But let not that conſideration amuſe you, the ſucceſſour I have choſen is ſuch, that in giving him my crowne, I aſſure it to my daughter, and in giving him you for your Lord, I ſecure you the conqueſt of Sweden and Poland, and make you the arbitratours of all the German liberty; I think there is no need for me to name to you that worthy ſucceſſour. The thoughts of all you here abouts are caſt on Pheliſmond, and ſeeme to ſay to one another that 'tis he alone from whom theſe

wonders

wonders are to be expected. 'Tis true my loyall ſubjects, it is Pheliſmond; I ſay Pheliſmond, who hath intomb'd thoſe diſcords which laid waſte your families, who hath reveng'd the authoritie royall for the Norway revolt, who hath knock'd in againe the Swediſh ambition even into the deſerts of Lapland; and finally, who hath made Poland feele, that her Cavalry (as valiant as it is) is not invincible: I know what his enemies can ſay for his excluſion, The mournfull accident which betided the imprudent Heliſmena may be laid to his charge (with that he put his handkerchiefe on his eyes:) but why ſhould the remembrance of ſo lamentable a hiſtorie caſt us into our former ſorrowes? Let us burie in oblivion (ſince 'tis the will of heaven) that diſaſtrous accident, and ſtrike it out of the number of whatſoever caſes have miſ-betided; ſtrike out that unhappy day of Heliſmena's loſſe, from amongſt thoſe which compoſe and fill up the ages. On ſo ſad a ſubject let us impoſe an eternall ſilence, and ſo diſcreetly conceal our ſhame, that gliding away by little and little in the traine of years, it may never come to the knowledge of poſterity. When the King had ſpoke thus, he was going on to the election of Pheliſmond, but that generous Favourite preventing the Danes remonſtrances, caſt himſelf at the feet of the King his maſter; and decyphering himſelfe as the moſt deſpicable of men, beſought him not to place in his throne, the man, who had pluck'd thence the lawfull Inheritrix: Rather (ſaid he) render that Juſtice, which ſo many good men petition for, againſt the ingratefull Pheliſmond. Let him die, or at leaſt make him a vagabond and wretched all the reſt of his dayes, ſince he hath dar'd to faile in his obſequiouſneſſe and reſpect to your owne bloud. Thoſe words drew teares from the Kings eyes, and ſo mov'd all the aſſembly, that even thoſe who came thither moſt averſe for Pheliſmond, were the firſt that deſir'd the concluſion of his election. He on the contrary ſeeing it not likely to be longer hindered, would at leaſt have delai'd it; and therefore fell againe at his maſter's feet, and more and more expreſſing his generouſneſſe, Sir (ſaid he) if my good deſtinie can give me the boldneſſe to force from your Majeſtie any thing beyond that which you have pleas'd to beſtow on me; accord to my humbleſt petition, and the juſt inſtances of ſo many illuſtrious perſonages, that my election (which you intend) goe no further on, but be defer'd till the returne of ſuch as ſhall be choſen to goe in queſt of the Princeſſe. All the aſſembly falling on their knees to obtaine from the King that which Pheliſmond had propos'd; had the ſatisfaction to get from him what their reſpect and loyaltie ſcarce permitted them to demand. The eſtates being thus diſſolv'd, the buſineſſe was for the chuſing of ſuch as were to goe in queſt of Heliſmena. Pheliſmond would be one, and for all the obſtacles the King could lay in his way, he got to ſea aſſoone as the reſt, and was neere ſix moneths in the voiage. 'Tis beſt to ſpeake of things as they are, he had either an inclination to the Princeſſe of Denmarke, or with his hope of enjoying Alcidiana, had loſt all the love he bore her: but acknowledging himſelfe extraordinarily indebted to (both) the fathers and daughters love; he would give to his reſentment and to Juſtice, what he could not to love. He return'd as he went, and reap'd no other fruits of his labour, but the ſatisfaction of having done his dutie. At that word, Polexander interupting the Dane, Be pleas'd (ſaid he) that I renew my accuſation, and noting ſo great a coldneſſe in the King your maſter, perſiſt in my former expoſtulation. For his ſake, I will thinke that 'twas for the ſole conſideration of the honour and dutie he bore to Heliſmena; but how will he juſtifie his ſmall remembrance of Alcidiana? Certainly, were I little leſſe his friend then I am, I would goe further, and ſay, there remain'd not in him the cold aſhes of all that great fire which the faire Idea of that incomparable Queene had kindled in his heart. You may without offence ſpeake it, (repli'd the Dane) for 'tis true, from that time forward he was cur'd of his wonderfull love to Alcidiana; yet muſt you not for all that change, accuſe him of inconſtancie. He alter'd not, but when he ſaw that reaſon, his conſcience, the lawes of honour, and the ſucceſſe of your combate, abſolutely forbad him to perſevere. And if thoſe powerfull conſiderations had been too few to ſway him to that alteration, he had receiv'd ſuch advertiſements from Thamiris, as after them he was not permitted to be any more the paſſionate ſervant of Alcidiana. I would faine know (ſaid Polexander very coldly) of what importance thoſe advertiſements (of which you ſpeake) were before I can juſtifie Pheliſmond's alteration. They were

theſe repli'd the Dane: Some two moneths after my maſter's returne into Denmarke, Thamiris fell ſicke, and as if ſhe had receiv'd ſome ſecret notice of the end of her dayes, ſhe aſſured Pheliſmond ſhe was to die of that ſickneſſe. That Prince who had alwayes lov'd her as his mother, left the Court; and giving no eare to his flatterers, abode two moneths intire with that Lady. There was no kinde of ſervice (which could be expected from him) wanting; nor ordinary or unuſuall remedies, but he made uſe of to preſerve her life. Yet Thamiris receiving them onely to make Pheliſmond beleeve ſhee deſired not to die, ſecretly prepared her ſelf for it, with all the love and feare could be expected from Heaven; and ſeeing her ſelfe neere her end, was deſirous to ſpeake with Pheliſmond apart: preſently, all were commanded to avoid the chamber, and the doores being ſhut, that good Lady in lieu of ſpeaking, fell (lovingly) on Pheliſmond's face, as he lay weeping on her boulſter. After ſhe had lean'd there a while, ſhe rais'd her ſelfe, and making no ſhew by her ſpeech of her weakneſſe; Pheliſmond (ſaid ſhe) you are like to loſe a mother, who hath ever loved you as tenderly, as poſſibly ſhe could doe who brought you into the world: but firſt I will tell you who ſhe was, ſince I alone can informe you of her. Know Pheliſmond, you are no Dane, but an Engliſhman at leaſt by your mother, and ſprung from that ancient family which at this day reignes in England: you are of the bloud of Yorke, born among the High-landers in Scotland, and brought up in Denmarke. This exceeding newes is to be but the leaſt part of your contentment; I am to tell you another farre greater: You are the ſonne of the great Alcidus (King of the Inacceſſible Iſland) and brother to Alcidiana. Brother to Alcidiana! (ſaid Polexander, interrupting the Dane.) Yes Sir, (repli'd he) Pheliſmond is Alcidiana's brother; and when Thamiris made knowne that ſecret, he was not leſſe ſurpris'd then you ſeeme to be. That I am Alcidiana's brother, (ſaid he to Thamiris) Ah! Madam, pardon me, if I beſeech you to come againe to your ſelfe, and a little ſuppreſſe your malady which ſeemes to hinder your thought of what you have to relate to me. No, no, my ſonne (repli'd that good Lady) I talke not idlely, I tell you once againe that you are Alcidiana's brother, and if you will give me leave to end what I have begun, you ſhall be fully cleared of that which ſo much amazeth you. Pheliſmond grew ſilent for feare of diſpleaſing Thamiris, and reſted farre more attentive then he had been, that he might not loſe the ſtrange particularities of his birth. Thamiris hereupon began againe, and holding Pheliſmond by the hand, You may know (ſaid ſhe) that amongſt other fundamentall Lawes of the Inacceſſible Iſland, there is one, by which it is commanded, whoever reignes there of either ſex, to chuſe every yeare from among the Princes and other great Lords of the Kingdome, a man of extraordinary vertue, and to conſtitute him chiefe Prieſt, and King of the Sacrificatory; to the end, that in the name of the Monarch and the Subjects, he may goe and render the tribute of love and acknowledgement, which from all times the Countrey is bound to pay to the Temple of a certaine God which is adored under the figure of the Sunne. Pimantus, father of Alcidus, deſirous his ſonne ſhould receive that Soveraigne Prieſt-hood, before he came to his Regality; choſe him to goe into the Iſle of the Sun to performe the ſacrifice of alliance. The young Prince overjoy'd at ſuch an occaſion for his ſeeing other countries and other ſeas then his own, imbarked himſelf in the ſacred veſſell; and taking with him the miraculous birds, by whoſe flight, as by the needle of the Compaſſe, they us'd to be guided to the Inacceſſible Iſland; he commanded his mariners to give over their courſe for the Iſle of the Sunne, and ſtand for the coaſt of Africa. The Prieſts and other Officers fell at his feet to make him alter ſo ſtrange a reſolution; but he giving no eare to their remonſtrances, would be abſolutely obeyed. His Pilots that had neither knowledge of needle, nor art of navigation, left themſelves to the wind, and judging by the Sunne whereabout that part of the world ſhould lie which their Prince call'd Africa, were caſt by the winde amongſt ſome Iſlands that were ſome hundred leagues from their owne; where Alcidus found ſuch extreame rude people, that without making any ſtay he ſail'd on, and came to an anchor on the coaſt of Morocco. Sometime he ſtaid there, but troubled with the heate of the climate, and the barbarouſneſſe of the Inhabitants, he ſail'd into Europe. When he came in ſight of Spaine, he met with a tempeſt, which holding him above a moneth betwixt life and death, drove him happily (at laſt) into England. To that Court he came unknown, and growing quickly

weary, left it, to travell through the principall Shires. At last he came to a place where the Dutchesse of Yorke was confin'd by a Tyrant King, with her two daughters: but he being slaine, the successour married one of them to a principall instrument of his greatnesse, and left the second (faire and young) to her owne disposall. Alcidus being by chance in companie, where she made appeare to the utmost, both her sweet demeanour, her wit and beautie, he became infinitely in love with her, and was no lesse beloved of that Princesse. Their sicknesse being reciprocall, made them equally have recourse to a remedie. Young Alcidus making use of that age's libertie which hath no greater an enemie then wisdome, gave the Princesse notice of the wounds she had given him, and besought her not to treate as one of the vulgar, the Inheritor of one of the fairest Crownes in the world. Phelismonda (so was your mother call'd) was not deafe to his petition, she let him know she had pity on what he suffered; But (said that amorous Princesse) I advertise you, that the remedie which you seeke for it, is not so much in my power, but it is farre more in your owne. Young Alcidus considering himselfe already as a conquerour, forgot nothing which he thought might any way advance his triumph; he vowed his constancie and faith inviolable; he joyned oathes with promises, and presently complain'd of Phelismonda for her deferring the requiring his putting them in execution. She then laid before him, that being borne the daughter of a great King, sister to another, and by right to pretend to the Crowne of England, she desir'd a husband that might re-establish her in the throne, and not a lover who might absolutely ruine her. Alcidus found nothing rigid in this proposition, he protested that his love was pure and innocent; that he looked on Phelismonda with no other intent, then to honour her with those Crowns were aym'd him; and that she might not doubt of it, promised to espouse her publikely. Phelismonda yeelded after she had so well ended her resolve; and fearing, lest her marriage might be knowne to the King, intreated your father to demeane himselfe towards her the most reservedly hee could possibly. But that secret could not be long time conceal'd; Alcidus's too often visits working a jealousie in the King of England's Spies, the businesse was discover'd, and all that Alcidus and Phelismonda could doe, was to abandon England, and put themselves to the mercy of an extreame turbulent sea. They were cast on the wilde parts of Scotland, and as I had beene the sole confident in your mothers love, so was I the sole companion of the miseries she resented. A little while after we arriv'd among those people, she found her selfe indispos'd: the alteration of her countenance, her waxing lermish, her squeamishnesse, her drooping, and continuall faintings, made me thinke that her indisposition was but an effect of her being with childe. I advertis'd Alcidus of it, who resolv'd (for all that we could say) not to hazard his Lady in the case she was: hee went not from her farre in five moneths, and though he were continually intreated to goe thence, he preferred (generously) his love and faith before any consideration of his estate; and would not put to sea againe, till Phelismonda could indure the incommodities of a voiage, which he would not undertake without her. In the meane time, the fatall tearme of your birth came on; but O sad and mournfull day! can I call thee to minde without the losse of that short remainder of life which is left me? The unfortunate Phelismonda felt all the throwes which women undergoe in their labours, yet could not be brought to bed. The remedies we appli'd for her succour did but hasten her end; when she perceiv'd her selfe to faile, she fell gently on the face of her half dead husband, and glewing (as it were) her mouth to his; Preserve at least (said she) the remembrance of our loves, since heaven will have nothing else left thee: and with those words she died. Alcidus presently tearing his haire, and acting the part of a man desperate, not onely forsooke the little cotes wherein we had liv'd all the time of your mothers going with childe, but instantly imbarked himselfe, and set saile. I have always thought that his extreame griefe was so prevalent, as to make him intend his owne losse, after that of Phelismonda; and for that cause would not trouble himselfe either with mee, or any of his Lady's women. He was not long gone out of the chamber, but I felt you stirre in your mothers wombe, whereupon I call'd for a Surgeon that was come to assist us, and caus'd him to open one of Phelismonda's sides, from whence he tooke you, and after his well treating, assured me you were likely to live. The desire I had

to

to preserve all that was left me of my deare Phelismonda, made me suspend the resentment of her losse. I sent to informe the wilder people (who were somewhat humaniz'd by our conversation) of our misfortune: some of them brought us women but lately up from childebirth, and offered them for your nurses; of which I retain'd three, and by their help, or rather (if you will permit me to say so) through a true maternall love, I overcame the tenderneſse and infirmitie of your infancie. Neere eighteene moneths staid I in Scotland, so much incommodated that I resolv'd to get thence; but unwilling to returne into England, I was much troubled in thinking of a place where I might put you in safetie. Fortune, who at that time destin'd you for the Crowne of Denmarke, brought a ship to the place where I had put you to be nurſed; there I imbarked me, and taking you along in spight of all the English Ambushes, came happily to Copenhagen. Loe, (my deare sonne) all that which I have been desirous to have my conscience discharg'd of before I leave you: I thought it not fit (to any purpose) to give you sooner notice of it, for feare lest it might prove a hinderance to your attaining that Throne, to which your vertue hath rais'd you, in stead of those you have beene deprived of by fortune. I confesse that many times since the fatall moment wherein you became so much inamoured on your sister's portraict, I have been on the point to declare to you what I have now related; but seeing there was nought (in your love) to be feared considering the inchanted abode where Alcidiana is inclosed; and besides, I know not what Spirit suggesting to me new prohibitions; I imagin'd that the decree of eternall Providence would have all the ventures of your birth concealed still from you. Thamiris thus ended her narration, and afterwards unwilling to heare any more of what concerned the world, died so well, that envie and scandall openly repented themselves of such falsities as they had invented against her vertue, and contributed as much as they could towards her beatification. Here the Dane stopp'd, and left Polexander in such an admiration, that he was a prettie while without being able to perswade himselfe that the truths he had heard, were any other then dreames and illusions. At last, recollecting himselfe from his wonder, Must I then (said he) beleeve that Phelismond is Alcidiana's brother? You are to credit it, repli'd the Dane, and hold for certaine truth, that so many strange and incredible accidents happened by the guidance of a spirit, which (without blasphemie) cannot be accus'd of ignorance, neglect, nor injustice. These prodigies are infallibly the presages of some extraordinarie event; but till time shall make them knowne, be pleas'd that I relate what ensued the death of the vertuous Thamiris. A few dayes after Phelismond had rendered her her last dues, he return'd to the King his master, who had nothing whole and sound but his understanding: assoone as he saw the tearme was expir'd which Phelismond desired, he assembled the estates, and causing Phelismond to be crown'd with the consent of all his Peeres, impos'd on him all the markes and all the cares of regall authoritie. The joy he tooke in being disperplex'd and unloaden of that glorious and stately slaverie, or rather in satisfying his affection, by the putting off all soveraigne authoritie, to place himselfe beneath what hee lov'd; retarded the houre of his death, and made him live five or six moneths more then he had done, in such quiet and contentment as hee had never before beene acquainted withall. He imitated those lights which never give so faire a lustre as when they are readie to goe out; for he did in so little a time many actions of courage and justice: he intimated most sensible sorrow for his weakneſse and exactions, and calling to him the chiefe officers of Copenhagen, intreated them to love their new King, as they had done him; and besought their pardon for his defects committed through want of judgement and too much facilitie. Phelismond was so sensibly grieved for the death of so good a master (for he then died) that he found nothing but bitterneſse in the beginning of a new authoritie wherein ambitious men finde all height of felicitie. But time that takes away the feeling of sorrowes as well as joyes, restored him to his former temper, and gave him so many severall imployments, that he thought of nothing but how to make himselfe worthie of a dignitie whereof all good Princes acquit themselves with no little difficultie. Assoone as he had any time to himselfe, he bethought him of the Queene his sister, and your Majestie; and giving me in charge his letters, instructions, and presents, commanded I should doe my utmost to finde you; and at last (if it were possible)

to land in the inchanted Island. I tooke my leave of him, in promising, that I would never returne till I heard newes either of your selfe or Aleidiana; to that end have I been at the Canaries, and receiving no satisfaction there, but that you were away, (if that could be any) I thought good to informe my selfe what was the best course to be held for the Inaccessible Island: those to whom I made that proposition, were ready to laugh at me, and said, that only Chance was the Pilot to that Isle. At last (to free themselves from my importunities) they told me what they knew of that inchanted piece of earth, and this is the tenth day that I have wandred up and downe these seas to finde it, and left my ship to the sole guidance of Chance, to see whether it be as good a Pilot as your mariners assured me. After the Dane had thus ended his discourse, Polexander was put into so deep a musing that he remained a long time scarce knowing where he was, at last he came againe from that amorous Lethargie, and many sighes over-passed, I am (said he) the onely man that cannot tread on my misfortune. Zelmatida saw all things arm'd against him, yet the power of Kings, the elements furie, the distance of one world from another, and in briefe, the blindnesse of his Mistresse, have not been prevalent enough to barre him from his felicitie. Phelismond hath had impossible designes, yet one way or other he hath brought them to perfection. Bajazet hath o'recome all difficulties which oppos'd his contentment, and in one day seen himselfe King of many Realmes, and the enjoyer of whom he affected. Even my poore Iphidamantus hath met his rest. Onely against me are eternally shut up all wayes which tend to any felicitie; O just heaven! O pitifull providence! how long shall I be so wretched as to have no reason to hope for a better fortune? The Dane shew'd well by his judicious discourse with Polexander, that Phelismond knew well how to chuse such as he imployed in his affaires; but all that hee could thinke on to quiet, or give any content to our Heroe's minde, serv'd but to surcharge him the more. In the meane time, the day left them, and night augmenting their disquiets, they commanded their mariners to strike saile and lie at hull, lest they might lose the Inaccessible Island in the darke, if by chance it might present it selfe to our view. Night had her course as well as day, and retir'd to give the other place: Polexander seeing it breake, made inward vowes to it, and passing even to Idolatrie, which was not criminall, because fore'd, promised the Sun to hold him for his visible Deitie, if he would be propitious to his intentions: but his prayers were too wrongly addressed to have any good successe. That day they made a great deale of way, yet advanc'd his designe no more then if he had stucke still in one place. Night coming on, changed the manner of his impatiencies, and the three dayes insuing, making the Danes as much out of hope as our Heroe; they resolv'd to returne, and lose no more time in so vain assearch. They were even already resolv'd and fitted to take leave of Polexander, when those that were in the scuttle of the ships mast, cri'd out that they saw land, and cast the Prince againe into the same vexations he had at the discoverie of Tisiphone's Island. He ran with Phelismond's Confident to the highest part of the decke, and perceiving farre off in the sea somewhat that was cloudie, neither the Dane nor Diceus could possibly get him to turne his eyes from it: at last he certainely perceiv'd it to be an Island, but in the very time that his affection would have had him beleeve it to be that of Aleidiana, his memorie and judgement represented the pleasure he tooke in suffering himselfe to be deceived: nevertheless, he could not put off so pleasing a defect, and belie his conception, till his eyes infore'd him to acknowledge his errour. Assoon as he came to an anchor in a roade of the Isle, he caus'd himselfe to be landed with the Dane, and finding there no other then cedars and date-trees, or some more of the like kinde, he returned to his ship more discontented then he was before: yet the same griefe which drew him from the Island made him presently returne againe. He intreated Phelismond's Embassadour to pardon his extravagancies, and pitie his sad fortune: the Dane who was not so insensible but that he knew the effects of love followed our Heroe; and to divert him, related the extreame discontent Phelismond was throwne in, when he saw himselfe ingag'd by the ill successe of his combate, to renounce all his love to Aleidiana. Polexander the while walked on a great pace, and staid not till he came to a brooke in the midst of a wood which stopp'd his way; by the cleare streame he lay downe, and began to marke its course so wistly, that he forgat for it, not onely the Dane,

Dane, but his fortune and himselfe: his melancholy which found its element in that moist and obscure abode, brought on him so sad but so pleasing thoughts, that had he remained long in that case, he might have vaunted how in the extremitie of all his sufferings and displeasures, he had been intertained with incomparable delights and consolations. From these musings he was diverted by the Dane, who thinking to oblige him, intreated his returne to the ship, and not to stay longer in a place which did but increase his afflictions. Polexander hearkned to him, and as he went back, he spi'd along by the river a little path, so beaten, that it was easily guessed to be often trodden: a great desire tooke him to finde whither that way tended, and without any cause to be given for that curiositie, so firmely stucke to it, that he intreated the Dane to give him time for it's satisfaction. Scarce had he gone fiftie or threescore paces, but the path was lost amongst a great many great palme-trees, and as he was going on to finde it againe, he heard a kinde of hissing like to that of a Snake. The Dane fearing to meet with one of those prodigious Dragons which he had seen pictur'd in maps of Africa, began to intreat our Heroe againe to returne to his ship. But he, who would have beene glad to have met with some monster able to devoure him, flew in amongst the palme-trees, and casting his eyes on all sides to discover whence that noise should come, in lieu of a serpent he spi'd at the foot of a palme, an old woman asleep, who being uneasily laid, made that kinde of hissing through the difficultie of her breathing. When he came within ten paces of her she awoke, and had no sooner opened her eyes, but being affrighted with the sight of men so neer, she flung up, in shreeking out, and fled in among the palme-trees; Let's follow her, said Polexander to the Dane, and make knowne that we are no hobgoblins. With that he went on, and when he was got farre among the trees, he saw one of a greater bulke by much then all the rest, which, (a farre off) seem'd as it had been open; toward it he went, and coming neere, perceiv'd that (indeed) there was a cleft large enough for a man to enter into the trunck. Liftingly, he put himselfe partly into the tree, and heard a harmonie like to that of a Lute, admirably well finger'd: he call'd the Dane, and letting him heare a very sad Almain, Surely said he, the partie that inhabits the bodie of this tree, is not so savage as the abiding seemes to perswade us. This he spoke aloud, that the person who plai'd on the Lute might heare him and come forth; and it succeeded as he intended. A Lady of eighteene or twentie yeares, faire, as much as a person extreamely afflicted could be, came out of the hollow palm-tree, and looking on our Heroe & the Dane, spoke not to them but with her teares and languishing regards. The Dane conceiv'd presently that he had before time seen that Ladie; and to cleare it, (in his own language) offered her all that he could for her consolation. That faire discontented Ladie had not time to heare the end of his speech, but lifting her eyes and hands to heaven, and asking her selfe oftentimes whether she had well understood the proffers of the Dane; O heaven! cri'd she, he is my countrey-man; I am so indeed repli'd the Dane, and can now glorie of making a voiage farre more happie then I could promise my selfe. Phelismond may have cause enough to envie my fortune, when he understands that the jewell he hath so long sought after by sea and land, is (as it were) of her owne accord come and rendred her selfe into my hands. Ah flatterer! said the Lady, (weeping) strive not by thy pleasants untruths to sweeten the bitternesse of my destinie. Thou knoweſt what he is, doe not set any false glosse on him, nor augment my shame and sorrow in making me call to minde the man who yet never thought me so much as worthie of his friendship. The Dane desirous absolutely to quiet the minde of that Ladie; If Phelismond (said he) have been so farre insensible as to behold so many allurements, and not be mov'd with them, 'twas Madam because that part which we call the originall of life and sense was not then at his dispose. Aleidiana had depriv'd him both of his heart and eyes; but now, since she hath restor'd them, he resents the power of your beautie, and admires even your least perfections, if I may be permitted to say, more and lesse, of things which are all alike excellent. In a word (Madam) Phelismond laments and wisheth for you; nay all the favours of the King your father will be but so many torments to him, till he have obtain'd from you a pardon for his fore-passed faults, and see you seated in the Throne of your predecessours. Helismena (for 'twas she) could not give credit to alterations

which

which ſeem'd to her beyond all hope; but Polexander, after he had done his compliments and made himſelfe knowne, Madam, ſaid he, having been alwayes (as you know) ſo much at oddes with Pheliſmond, I beleeve you will not accuſe me of flattering or giving him ſuch praiſes as he deſerves not: and this being granted, I hope you will doe me the honour to give credit to what I ſhall ſay, and beleeve, (ſince 'tis truth) that the generous Pheliſmond hath preferr'd his ſerving you, before the gift of a Crowne; and having turn'd the love hee bore to Alcidiana into the friendſhip of a brother, he now hath not onely any more paſſion but for your beautie, but he cannot give way to be happie, unleſſe he be ſo with you. Heliſmena witneſſing to Polexander her joy in ſeeing him, and to heare his words; Though (ſaid ſhe) what hath already paſſed, cannot promiſe me but an unfortunate ſucceſſe, yet I will ſuſpend my feares, and put off my miſtruſts, for feare of offending that veritie which ſpeakes by your mouth. I beleeve, ſince you ſay it, that Pheliſmond hates me not ſo much as he hath done, but withall I thinke, that being compell'd by your valour to leave to you Alcidiana, he hath at laſt reſolv'd to take ſuch a wife as may eſtabliſh him in that authoritie, which otherwiſe he might perhaps not be very well aſſured of. Polexander, deſirous to free Heliſmena of that imagination, related to her all Pheliſmond's adventures, and letting her know that Alcidiana was his ſiſter, not onely cur'd her of her jealouſie, but diſpell'd all other clouds of ſorrow. In an inſtant ſhe paſs'd from one extreame to another, and according to the nature of the Northern women, which are full of violent agitations, but of ſhort laſting, ſhe thought on nothing but her returne into Denmarke; and with all content to behold him againe, whoſe ſight had been alwayes ſo deare, though ſo ſad unto her. The Dane then began, and having given the Princeſſe an account of the cauſe of his voiage; If your Majeſtie (ſaid he) will make no longer abide in this Iſland, I ſhall be glad to have the honour of conducting you into your kingdom, and will not beleeve I have fail'd my maſter in ought I owe him, though I put off to another time what I have now in charge, to haſten the contentment he will receive by your returne. Polexander againe addreſſing him to the Princeſſe; If (ſaid he) I were not reſtrain'd by my adverſe fortune, I would propoſe to you a meanes by which your deſires and thoſe of Pheliſmond ſhould be alike ſatisfied: I would humbly intreate you to charge me with Pheliſmonds inſtructions, and make me you Embaſſadour to Alcidiana. Heliſmena approv'd of this advice, and commanding the Dane to deliver all to Polexander; I deſire you withall (ſaid ſhe) to reconcile me to Alcidiana, and after you have made knowne to her the juſt cauſe of my wiſhing her ill, repreſent the reaſon I have to love her during my life. Madam, repli'd Polexander, I will acquit my ſelfe as I ought, (alas! what can I promiſe) of the charge wherewithall you intruſt me. But that I may not faile for want of inſtruction, be pleas'd ere I goe, fully to informe me of ſuch things whereof I am ignorant; I conceive well ſaid Heliſmena what you would ſay, without any further intimation. You would know my follies, and I like them ſo well that I take pleaſure to relate them: you ſhall heare all Sir, but before I begin, I muſt needs ſee what is become of my nurſe, that while I intertaine you, ſhe may take leave of theſe palmes and waters which have preſerved our lives. Whilſt ſhe ſpoke, ſhe perceived her nurſe among the trees much affrighted; ſhe call'd her, and being ſetled, told her in few words the change of her fortune, and commanded ſhe would make ready for their departure. Whilſt the nurſe put that injunction in execution, Heliſmena ſate downe with Polexander at the foot of the palme-tree which had ſerved her long time for a palace, and began thus; I need not tell you that Pheliſmond is a moſt courteous and gentile man, and by conſequence very amiable; you have too long convers'd with him to be ignorant of his qualities: judge then whether it were not very hard for me to be almoſt continually in the company of ſo winning a perſonage, and not be mov'd by him: I was indeed, aſſoone as I became capable of knowing his merit. For beſides his ſweet aſpect, his brave courage, and his pleaſant wit, which were as ſo many enemies who reſolv'd the ruine of my libertie; the King my father's example made me reſolute to receive the law of ſo ſweet a conquerour. I knew I loved Pheliſmond by the contentment I tooke in his intertaining me; nowithſtanding, I know not what modeſtie reſtraining me from declaring my love to him, and beſides his owne puritie hindering him from noting it, I liv'd above a yeare much

much in love and yet silent: my languishing lookes, my intermitted sighes, and mine eyes wearied with my watchings, and tears spoke to him of it sufficiently. But he (who apprehended nought but what spoke of Alcidiana) as often as those true interpreters of my heart made knowne my love, seem'd to understand nothing of all that they intended. At last I resolv'd to speake my selfe, and finding an occasion in the time of a violent sicknesse, caus'd by the excesse of my affection; Phelismond (said I to him, one day when he came to visit me) you grieve for my losse, and yet would you have understood mine eyes and sighes, you might long since have knowne that you are not onely the cause of my sicknesse, but the sicknesse it selfe whereof I die. I have not been lesse sensible then the King my father, and though my feare hath not permitted me to make it known as he hath done, yet assure your selfe, that I have farre more then he resented the imperious charmes by which vertue reignes absolutely over all hearts. I confesse Phelismond I love you, and so much, that for feare of being troublesome to you, I am resolv'd to die. I would have gone on, but my father coming in, I was forc'd to deferre it to any time, and indure the persecutions of a troupe of ignorant Physitians. Many new diseases they invented, because they would not be silent before the King, and blinde as they were, discern'd not that I was licke of a disease as old as the world. Phelismond, that was retir'd from me, with a wonderfull astonished countenance, had a great desire (at least if my conjecture be right) to free the King his master from the trouble wherein he saw him. But conceiving he could not draw the King out, without plunging himselfe into the same vexation, hee was pleas'd to say that my malady was a pure effect of a melancholy humour, and that if he would preserve me, he should try by all kinde of diversions to bring me to my former mirthsomnesse. My father who was not able to question whatsoever Phelismond spoke to him, dismissed all the Physitians, and thought that dances, maskes, playes, and other sportive pastimes, were the best remedies which my new physitian prescribed for my recoverie. But that new Leech soone repented him of his counsell; for the King imagining that Phelismond would be as able to suppresse my malady, as he had judgement to discover it; commanded him to be with me as often as he could, and intreating I would cast off that melancholy which might be my ruine, assured me that if I did but contribute somewhat to part of my health, Phelismond's conversation would be able to perfect all the rest: thus he parted, after he had (unwittingly) given me so true counsell. Phelismond (who hath ever kept that respect to his Master, as not to abuse his favour) staid at my beds-head to shew his obedience; and being excellent at the relation of stories, was willing to begin one that might divert me, and withall relate his fortune; but presently I perceiv'd how violently he forc'd himselfe to it, and therefore touched with his constraint, I stopp'd him at the very first, to let him know the excesse of my love by that of my compassion: Doe not (said I) Phelismond force your selfe any more; your content is too deare to me to sacrifice it to my peace; I had rather die then to redeeme my self from the grave with the losse of your happinesse; leave then when you please the miserable Helismena, and feare not that either to be revenged or to be cured, she will ever complaine of your cruelty; death is most deare to her, since she is permitted to tell you, that for you she dies. Phelismond unable to resist his sweet nature, nor the pity I wrought in him, shed a torrent of teares before me, call'd himselfe a hundred times unfortunate; lastly, cast himselfe on his knees, and speaking to me with a freedome which gave me some satisfaction: Madam (said he) if I may expect from your Highnesse a favour which I deserve not, be pleas'd I may discover my thoughts to you, and that without colouring, either with feare or respect, or any other spetious falsities, the refusall I am bound to make of your love; I may say to you, that being absolutely anothers, I cannot be yours; that Queene whose picture hath ravished all the Court, possesseth what you desire of me, and I should be a traitor, if I promised you an affection which is not in my power to give you. I confesse my ingagements to the King your father, and your incomparable vertues, should plucke out of my soule this stranger passion, and forcing my inclination, make me finde my pleasure in my duty and what concernes me: but Madam, what opinion would you have of a man that should be capable of so great an infidelity? and what can your Highnesse expect from a heart so remisse and weake as to accommodate his love with his fortune;

time; or faithlesse enough to conceive as many desires, as there are objects worthie to be coveted? Give me leave then, Madam, to repeate what I lately said, and make a protestation, which shall be just, though it may seeme insolent, and 'tis, that Alcidiana shall be the sole object of my love; and that I will sooner die as many times (if it be possible) as your lawfull indignation can make you wish it, rather then I will infranchise my selfe from the glorious servitude wherein my inclination and Alcidiana's vertues have so sweetly inthrall'd me. When Phelismond had done, I was so ravished at his constancie and generousnesse, that it was not in my power either to condemne his resolution, or to complaine of the contempt he made of my affection: on the contrary, I approv'd of them both, and seeing that Prince at my feet which seem'd to confesse himselfe guiltie, and ask'd me pardon for his offence; Love Alcidiana (said I) since heaven will have it so; and because 'tis there decree'd too, permit Helismena to love you. Phelismond arose from before my bed-side so pusled, and divided betweene his love and mine, that I doubt not but in himselfe he thought him very unhappie that he could not absolutely become at my disposall and solely mine. This inabilitie was the cause of my recoverie, for I tooke comfort in my misfortune, by knowing that the author of it was no lesse afflicted for it then my selfe; and I thought that in his intimation of his impossibilitie of loving me, he made knowne to me a new kinde of love, whereof till then I was altogether ignorant. Assoone as I had recovered my strength, and was permitted to leave my chamber, I appear'd in Court with that same cheerfulnesse which had before time got me the name of the delight of Denmarke: for all that, I was secretly fed on by my passion, but I conceal'd it very warily, for feare left Phelismond should be thereby anew discontented; and though there scarse pased a day wherein I spent not at least two houres in bewailing with teares (apart) the misfortunes of my life, yet in publike I appeared so pleasant, that Phelismond himselfe was deceiv'd at it, and beleev'd, time had absolutely cured me. To that extremitie was I brought when you came to fight with Phelismond: his defeature mightily afflicted me, and but for his consideration which retained me, I had wrought my father's choler to higher violence then it ran then. It may be you are yet ignorant of the person who wonne him to violate the faith he had given you, and made him so wilfully bent to your ruine: I would have you know (Polexander) that my desire to revenge the affront you had done my love, made me imploy all my credit and power for your destruction. The King who hath alwayes beene a great observer of his word, was a very long time before he would hearken to the reasons I alledged against you; but I so pli'd him on all sides, and gave him so many severall assaults, that he was fore'd to yeeld: hereupon your death was resolv'd on, but when I understood that Phelismond grew inraged at your ill treatment, and had therefore pluck'd off all that which had been appli'd to his wounds, of purpose to undoe himselfe; my desire to preserve him kept me from perfecting your ruine. I dexterously therefore put a new face on all businesse, and had lesse trouble to obtaine your pardon from the King my father, then I had in getting him to signe a warrant for your death. When I was inform'd that Phelismond affected you, I slack'd my hatred, and turned all my choler on Alcidiana; No (said I to my selfe) I will never indure that any poore pettie Princesse, who for all her Territories hath but a little shelfe or rocke, knowne only by the shipwracke of some unfortunate mariners, should be so overweening as to esteeme of the most excellent of men, no otherwise then as of one incivilis'd, and unworthy either to breathe or to serve her. Presumptuous Alcidiana (said I, as if she had beene present) thy insolence will ruine thee; and if Phelismond be so farre bewitched by thy charmes as to persevere in his dishonour and Idolatrie, I shall have heart enough to carrie me even to thy inchanted Island, to scratch off that vaine beautie which makes thee insupportable to all the world. Many other injuries did I to your Mistresse, and meditated many extraordinarie avengements; but ere they were to be put in execution, I desired to see how Phelismond stood, after so many trialls of Alcidiana's aversion. The next day after your departure I went to visit him, and finding he was (though in his bed) lesse distemper'd by his wounds then by the disdaines of ingratefull Alcidiana; Shall it (said I, after some words of civilitie) be published to the world, that you are in-

sen-

ſenſible of all affronts, out-rages, hatred, and all contempt? Shall that great courage which ſees under it all whatſoever is moſt elevated among the fortune of Kings, belie it ſelfe in ſo eminent an occaſion, and ſticke ſenſeleſſe on ſo urgent affronts, whereof cowardiſe it ſelfe would have much a doe to be inſenſible? As long as I thought your affection was juſt, though averſe to me, I wiſhed rather to be unhappie then to condemne it; but now, ſince it is not onely a ſcandall to your ſelfe but to all thoſe that love you, I cannot (for your reputation ſake, and ſatisfaction of your friends) but find fault with your unreaſonable perſeverance. Pheliſmond turning his eyes on me ſwolne with teares, If (ſaid he) this unfortunate man hath truely any part in your favour, and if that miraculous affection which you have ſhewed him be not as yet extinguiſhed, reſume (if you pleaſe) thoſe generous thoughts which it inſpired you withall: bewaile my deſtinie, and indammage not that perſon who merits it leaſt of all men living. 'Tis true Madam, that Alcidiana doth but contemne, nay hate me, and to free her ſelfe from my preſumptuous deſires, ſhe hath ſet my head at a value, and deſign'd my death as the higheſt marke of love and fidelitie which ſhe can expect from her admirers. But ſince 'tis the will of my ſad Fate to make me of that number, ſhould I not looke on Pheliſmond as on a monſter whom the Sunne ſhould no more ſhine on; and to teſtifie fully the obeiſance which I render to all Alcidiana's commands, to account him mine enemie, whom ſhe deemes unworthie of her favour? This extreame conſtancie of Pheliſmond (ſaid Heliſmena) confirm'd mine owne, and made me avow, that he who knew how to love ſo truely, could not be too much beloved. Yet was I above three moneths continually urging him to retort Alcidiana's neglect with as great a ſlighting, and at laſt to give over the imploring of a Power, who was ſo farre off from aſſiſting him, as ſhe gloried in rejecting his invocations. I confeſſe yet, that ſometimes when I thought on Pheliſmond's wonderfull love, I chid my ſelfe for ſo obſtinately tempting a minde ſo perſevering, and reprov'd that malice wherewithall I ſtrove to corrupt the vertue of him I lov'd. No, (ſaid I) at laſt, I will not adde to Pheliſmond's miſeries; but ſince I truly love him, ſcorne to imitate the example of her that hates him: My ſolicitings are but as weapons which I lend to that proud cruell one; I follow (ere I am aware) her mercileſſe humour, and as if I had undertaken to pleaſe her, would compell Pheliſmond to do what ſhe deſireth. Rather (Heliſmena) give eare to thy ingenious and juſt anger; make Pheliſmond to continue in his doating on Alcidiana, ſince ſhe enrageth to know that ſhe is beloved; and (to be avenged in a way which may be was never imagined) ſuffer him whom ſhe deſpiſeth to ſue to her eternally. But ſillie creature that I am! I perceive not, that in meditating this revenge, I doe my ſelfe farre more wrong then I could doe with it; and that if Pheliſmond continue his love to Alcidiana, I make my ſelfe truely miſerable for no other end, but that ſhe might onely ſeeme to be ſo. Avenge thy ſelfe more really, Heliſmena, and hazard not that ſmall portion of life which is left thee, but in doing an act worthie thy juſt anger; let thy choler furrow up and make a way to that Iſland whereto none can arrive, and foreing from the world that inſolent Rivall who indeed triumphs more over thee then Pheliſmond, ſubvert thoſe obſtacles which fortune makes uſe of to croſſe thy contentment. Doe not thinke, Polexander, that theſe reſolutions were of the number of thoſe which are ordinarily in our ſex; I meane, ſuch as laſt no longer time then there was to conceive them: my indignation turn'd not into wind with my words, but I ſtucke conſtant to the execution of what I had deliberated, and to trample on all difficulties in the undertaking it. To that end, my nurſe and my ſelfe ſtole from my fathers Court, by the help of a Captaine of a ſhip, who thought himſelfe wonderfull happie to be ruin'd in my ſervice; and with a companie of gleeſome young people, and reſolute, we left Copen-hagen; and at two moneths end, landed on the firſt of the Azores. From thence we ſail'd as if we had ſtood for the Canaries, becauſe our Pilot aſſured us that the Inacceſſible Iſland lay betweene the Tereeras and the great Canarie. I beſought the Pilot to doe ſome wonder of his art in the finding out that curſed abode, but the Devils into whoſe protection the ſorcerers have committed that piece of earth, were offended with his too exceeding skill; and that they might not receive ſuch an affront as to ſee their power maſtered by that of a man, they

called together all the Northerne windes with the Southerne thunder, and brake my vessell to shivers against the rockes of this Island. All those which strove to save themselves were lost; my nurse and my selfe, who alone had neither will nor abilitie, were throwne on shore by the same waves which had drowned our conductors. I will not tell you how long I have been in this place, for if I would beleeve mine owne account, I should say I had been whole ages here. This, Polexander, is the instruction you would have from me, to make you my Embassadour to Alcidiana. I perswade my selfe you like this imployment the rather, because the businesse will be of reconciling us, and causing all jealousie and hatred to give place to love and alliance. After shee had thus ended, she gave way for Polexander to use his Rhetoricke. He gave her thanks for the honour'd Embassie whereof she thought him worthie, and intreated her not onely to blot out of her memorie, all wrong imaginations which jealousie had there figur'd, but to permit truth to represent to her, Alcidiana with all her charmes and perfections. Your desires are already accomplished (repli'd Helismena,) I see Alcidiana as faire and alluring as she is; but you can scarce beleeve it, for lovers cannot perswade themselves that any others are so cleere-sighted to take notice of all the graces in their Mistresses. As she had said thus, the Dane came to them, and told her she might depart when she pleas'd: the Princesse loath to deferre a moment, saluted Polexander; and for a last farewell, Brother (said she) I wish your happinesse may betide you in the same instant with mine; and that the name I give you may be a certaine presage of it. Polexander repli'd, that he was borne too unfortunate to have so much as the thought of so great a felicitie, and so brought her to her ship. There he ended his last complements, and delivering to the Dane the letters he had written to his Master, went not from him till he had made him know the greatnesse of his liberalitie. Assoone as he was come back to his owne ship, he began to reflect anew on his misfortune, and confirming himselfe in the opinion he had of his destinie; Assuredly (said he) heaven is drawne dry of all good chance that it kept in store for mankinde; there is nothing left but miseries and languishments, and to see how plentifully they are showr'd on me, with good reason I may beleeve they were all reserv'd for me. From that he fell into a deep musing, and when he was got out of it, he had quite lost sight of Helismena's ship. Presently he commanded to weigh anchor, and putting to sea againe, ignorant of what course hee should steere, spent neere fifteene dayes more bootlesly in searching for that Island, which truely too rightfully merited the title of Inaccessible and Inchanted. The calme which had been so farre obiequious to our Lover's passion, now seem'd to be angrie at its inutilitie, and gave way to a furious tempest: eight dayes together the Prince's vessell was driven up and downe the immense vasts of the Ocean, and sometimes from hell carried up to heaven, and straight from heaven to hell againe; the masts were all shattered, the saile-yards broken, the sailes all torne, the rudder stricken off, and they might say, that the storme like an insolent conquerour would triumph o're that miserable ship in all parts of her. The Pilot depriv'd of what he was to guide withall, began to deplore the wretch'd estate of those of his condition; and the mariners being cleane tired with blaspheming, betooke them to their beads, and began to cast their eyes to heaven, against which they had but newly vomited so many injuries. Those which were not yet wearie of living, made vowes to all their Countrey's Saints; and others which were resolv'd to die, fell with a true contrition at their Confessor's feet, and in hope of a second life, comforted themselves for the losse of the first. Some holding up their hands to that succour which they saw not, giddied themselves with their extreame noise and crying; and others having not courage enough to looke death in the face, hid them in the hold of the ship. In the meane time the tempest inraged to be so long time contesting with a few broken plankes, and the waves perfecting what they had to doe, tore the ship open at the poope; presently the sea all white with foame, and as proud of the victorie, rush'd in at the breach, got the deckes one after another, and so fill'd her, that on the sudden they perceived her sinking. In that extremitie every one caught hold of what he could, and at one instant did two differing things, despair'd of their safetie, and yet sought all meanes to secure themselves. Polexander, by chance meeting with a bro-

broken maſt of the ſhip which floated by him, got on it, and with an incredible conſtancy expected when the ſtorme ſhould deprive him of that laſt refuge. After he had ſate a while on it, turning his head, he perceiv'd Diceus at the end; which ſo overjoy'd him, that he conceiv'd not he was in any danger at all. Be not aſtoniſhed (ſaid the Prince to him) but waite for the reſolution of Heaven in its diſpoſall of us without deſpaire. The noiſe of the waves was too high to ſuffer Diceus to underſtand his Maſters words; beſides the terrour had ſo much depriv'd him of the uſe of the beſt of part of his ſenſes, that he ſcarce knew whether he were alive or dead. As the Sunne was ready to goe downe, Polexander deſcri'd ſomewhat before him that ſeem'd white among the greenneſſe of the waves: Take heart, (cri'd he to his ſervant) be of courage Diceus, I either ſee a rocke or a veſſell; the winde drives us to it, and if feare kills thee not, my life for thine. He had no ſooner ſpoken, but he found himſelfe very neere to what he had diſcovered, and found it to be a great ſhelve of rockes inviron'd with the ſea: many a time had it been the terrour and loſſe of many a mariner, but was then the hope and ſafety of Polexander. The Prince being driven neere to it, thought that if he quitted not his maſt before the ſurges threw him againſt the rockes, he or Diceus (without doubt) ran a hazard to be cruſh'd in pieces among a great many other ſmall ones which appear'd cloſe by the water: hee call'd therefore to his ſervant to follow him, and preſently betooke himſelfe to ſwimming. Diceus recollecting his wits and ſtrength, obeyed his Maſter, and after ſome hundred or more ſtretches or fathomes, overtooke him: 'twas moſt happie for him to be able to doe ſo much, for in the very inſtant when he came up neere to Polexander, his ſtrength and heart failed him. Our Heroe ſeeing him ſinking, ſwome to him, and ſhewing how dearly he eſteemed the life of that truſty ſervant, hazarded his own to ſave him. He tooke him by one arme, and ſwimming with a great deale of trouble and pain, got behinde the rocke. Aſſoone as he got footing, he drew him on the ſand, and made him reſume his ſpirits; when Diceus with ſcattered looking on his Maſter, would have ask'd him where he was, but Polexander preventing him, Friend (ſaid he) we are ſafe; if to be ſo, we need nothing but to be freed from the furie of the ſea: we muſt indure yet, and let us ſuffer with a good heart, ſince heaven hath not permitted us to finde a grave where ſo many hath met with theirs. Thou mayeſt tell me Diceus that 'twas our own faults; but we had then violated the moſt inviolable lawes of nature, and that providence which reſerves us to ſome other end, would have puniſhed us as ſelfe-murderers, if we had neglected the meanes of our ſafety, which its all powerfull hand miraculouſly offered us. Here he ſtop'd, and going along the ſide of a little creek which was hidden in the boſome of the rocke, he found a ſtaire cut like a ſcrew into the maine ſtone, by which one might aſcend the top: up he trod it all muſing, and when he was at the higheſt, he found a little cave. Preſently he call'd for Diceus, and entering the grot, he ſaw two beds of moſſe ſo neatly made, that he could not imagine them to be the ſimple worke of nature: on the foremoſt he ſate downe, and Diceus on the other; night as well as their former paines inviting them to reſt, they unclad themſelves to dry their garments, and finding the temper of the climate exceſſive hot, they ſlept without feare of any cold taking. Polexander's ſleep was not long, the night which grew very cold, and his diſquiets, awakened him; he clad himſelfe without making any noiſe, that his ſervant might take the better reſt, and walking out, began to meditate on the woefull eſtate of his fortune. After he had ended this ſad meditation, he caſt his eyes on the Moone, and beſought her (if ſhe could) to number up all his miſeries, and to relate them to Alcidiana. At laſt it grew day, and the winds ceaſing with the night, a generall calme enſued in both Elements, which were the ſubject of their violence. Our Heroe then left the place where hee ſtood ſo long muſing, and getting to the higheſt part of the rocke deſcri'd ſome land, but it ſeem'd ſo farre off, that hee deſpair'd of his getting thither by ſwimming, and by conſequence beleeved, that hunger would effect what the tempeſt had deni'd him. Hee (after his reſolve to undergoe that miſerable end) deſcended to the cave: at the entrance he caſt his eyes on the portall and perceived ſome Letters graven in the ſtone, his curioſity won him to read what it was, and with an extreame aſtoniſhment found that which followes:

'Twas againſt this Rocke (after the to be lamented end of the great Polexander) *that* Amintha *and* Alcippus (*who would live no longer*) *were caſt by a tempeſt. O yee! who hereafter by the chance of the Sea may hap to be thrown on theſe ſhelves; know, That the invincible Monarch of the Canaries, is no more: and that the Traytor* Aſtramadan, (*who unable to vanquiſh him in an equall Combate*) *cauſed him to be murdered by a baſe whole Nation that were enemies to his and all eminent vertues.*

After Polexander had read this Inſcription ſo loud that Diceus might heare him, it made him wonder no leſſe then himſelfe; they therefore verily thought that Alcippus was dead on that rocke, and Amintha ſwallowed up by the ſea. With which imagination, Polexander was ſo inly touched, that the teares came into his eyes, and witneſſing the griefe he tooke for the loſſe of two ſo worthie to be beloved; Eternall Providence (cri'd he) what horrible crimes have I committed, that for their expiation I ſhould run through all the torments that can make a life miſerable? Wilt thou not have me periſh till ſuch time as I have loſt all that I love; and die in the perſon of all my friends, before I die in my ſelfe? Yet Heaven, I murmure not, doe as thou liſt: I am prepar'd to indure all, and will ever reſpect that juſt and dreadfull Power from whence the thunder muſt come which will turne me to aſhes. Theſe pious thoughts gave way to thoſe of love; neere all the day he ſpent in meditating on Aleidiana; and talking to her as he had been in her preſence, neither remembred his late ſhipwracke, nor the fearfull death which in all likelihood was inevitable to him. But Diceus in the meane time, who thought on the preſervation of his Maſter, was gone down to the ſea-ſide to trie if he could get thence any thing that might keep them from ſtarving. Amongſt a great deale of caskes, pipes, and fardels which floated about the rocke, by good hap, a veſſell of pure water, and a barrell of biſquet were fortunately driven ſo neere to Diceus, that he tooke hold and draw them to him. Aſſoone as he had rolled them on the ſand, he went and made it knowne to his Maſter, and (againſt his will) wonne him to goe downe to the beach, to make uſe of that which was ſent by the particular care of the Power that would preſerve him. After he was deſcended, our Heroe (unwilling to thwart himſelf in the reliefe that was preſented) ſteep'd ſome of the biſquet in the water, and gave himſelfe ſome nurriture, being almoſt quelled with his former toile, and a faſt of neer fortie houres. A little after, the night came on, and hee aſcended againe with Diceus into his cave; and rather to intertaine his diſquiets then to take any reſt, threw himſelf on his bed of moſſe: ſome four or five hours after he had lain down, he thought he hard ſome body talke neere him; and therefore call'd Diceus, and ask'd whether he dreamt or wanted any thing. He repli'd, that he neither talk'd in his ſleep nor needed ought, but that he was much deceiv'd if he heard not ſome body ſpeake about the entry into the cave: he had no ſooner ſaid ſo, but an apparition all blacke from head to feet came in, with a braneh of a tree which burnt as a torch of wax. Polexander rais'd his head, and ask'd what it ſought, but the phantaſme in lieu of replying gave a fearfull ſhreike, and went out of the cave: Diceus ſeeing it goe away ſo quickly, thought certainly it was a Devill; and with that beliefe was almoſt dead for feare, when he ſaw it enter againe with five or ſix more as frightfull and horrid. Polexander could not chuſe

but

but laugh at his servants feare; but hee was not soe well setled himselfe when hee saw those phantasmes come neere to his bed, and that some of them extending their armes towards him, and others taking him by the hands, seem'd to winn him to follow them. After he had indur'd a long time with patience those Demons caresses, he grew wearie of them, and ask'd them againe and againe what they would have of him. They repli'd, but 'twas in such a manner, that our Heroe could understand nothing by their howlings, (for we must say so, and not by their discourse.) They themselves thought too that they were not understood, and would therefore expresse themselves by signes; but their signes were more difficult to be comprehended then their former language. Hereupon, Polexander arose, and commanded Dicetus not to forsake him. Come (said he) let's see whither these Devills will lead us; presently he went out of the grot, and the phantasms dancing about him, and whistling aloud in putting one finger in their mouthes, brought him streight downe to a barque which rid at the foot of the roeke. Dicetus, who could not imagine any other thing but that he was arriv'd at that dreadfull place, where his nurse had related to him the Devils turned ferrie-men, and wafted soules over into hell, thought that his Master and himselfe were now to be carried thither both bodie and soule together. But Polexander, who had no such ridiculous imaginations, perceiv'd his mistake, and thought that those whom he had taken for spirits, were of those blacke people which inhabite under the Torrid Zone. It was true indeed, for after six or seven houres sailing, those Negroes landed in a countrey where the aire was so hot, and the sands so burning, that Polexander and his servant almost thought they walk'd on kindled char-coales, and were forc'd to suffer themselves to be guided with their eyes shut. At last they came into a place as delightsome as the others which they had passed were insupportable: 'twas a wood of palme-trees, cedars, and wilde olives, so high and thicke, that they kept a great extent of land from the Sunne's ardor; they were watered with many little rills issuing from one sources within it was there a house of stone built in the midst of many others, and a Temple at one end, whose stately and sumptuous structure made it appeare, that the inhabitants of that place had surmounted their miserie and barbarisme, that they might not lodge in a poore hovell of straw and durt, a Deitie whom they believ'd to be the absolute Lord of heaven and earth. Assoon as ever Polexander's Convoy appear'd with him, a great companie of men, women and children, as blacke as the former inviron'd them; and every one striving to touch the Prince, they crown'd him with chaplets of palme, and in that manner brought him into the house which exalted it selfe above all the rest. When he came in, he found it not so rich as on the out-side; there was neither marble, nor gilded seelings, nor rich tapestries: all the ornament of the halls consisted in mats of palm, in some seats of wood, and certain hangings made of discoloured rushes; where there hung bowes, quivers full of arrowes, halt-pikes without iron heads, and steele bucklers, with prettie handsome swords. After he had gone through three halls, one after another, hee came into a chamber, and in one of the corners, saw lying on a very low bed, a man which seem'd to be blinde; by the Negros demeanure, our Heroe conceiv'd he was their Prince, for one of them kneeling downe, spoke to him a while, and whilst he did so, held his eyes still on the earth. No sooner had he ended his discourse, but the blinde Prince lifting towards heaven, his eyes incapable of light, called Polexander to him, and imbracing him, bedew'd his cheekes with his teares. After this sad reception, he spoke to him much, but our Heroe understanding nought of his language, knew not to whom he should addresse himselfe to learne who had spoken to that Prince of any thing which concerned him, or what he expected from his owne person. Whilst he stood thus perplex'd, there was a piece of mat lifted up, and instantly appeared some fifteen or twenty women blacke as the men, and amongst them some that were of admirable feature, who all with stretch'd out armes to our Heroe, and teares, besought him to take pitie on their miseries. But he, unweeting how to answer their petitions, or not knowing what to doe in lessening their afflictions, thought of pointing them up to heaven, and striking himselfe on the breast afterwards; as if he would say, that by its assistance, he would quit them of all their troubles. In seeing these signes, all of both sexes, and all at once, gave an acclamation, and hurrying together to the blinde man's bed, seem'd to assure

him

him of ſomething of great importance. When this was ended, they conducted our Heroe to the Temple; and cauſing him to be an aſſiſtant to as fantaſticall and odde ſacrifices, as were the ſpirits of the Prieſts; he was left with the chiefe of them, who was not ſo blacke as the reſt. That man, affecting the impertinent gravitie of thoſe of his profeſſion, and intimating by his ſcatter'd and affrighting lookes that he had ſome ſtrange chimera's in his braine, ſtrove to ſpeake Arabicke to make himſelfe be underſtood. But if Polexander had not divin'd the greateſt part of his ſpeech, he had beene no better inſtructed by the Paſtour then he had been by his ſheep: all that he could gather from that ſtrange gibbriſh, was, that he was arriv'd in a Province of the kingdome of Galatia, and that the blinde man whom he had ſeen was Prince of it; but being unjuſtly ſet on by the ambitious King of Thombut, he had loſt his eſtate, his ſonnes, and the chiefe of his ſubjects, and been conſtrain'd to fly to the deſarts, to avoid the furie of his enemie, and preſerve the chaſtitie of his daughters. That ever ſince his exile, his eyes had not beene without teares; and with too much weeping he had loſt his ſight: that every day ſome of his ſubjects gave him intelligence that the tyrant of Thombut was levying a puiſſant Armie to perfect his deſtruction, and that within a ſhort time he would come and plucke both his wife and daughters out of his armes. Polexander, after he decyphered thus much, was deſirous to learne more, and intreated the Prieſt to tell him, by what meanes they knew on what place the tempeſt had caſt him, and what they pretended of his aſſiſtance. The Prieſt repli'd, that the Sunne, father of the blinde Prince, and the Deitie of all Galatia, had appear'd in his dreame to his ſorrowfull ſonne, and (after his aſſuring him that he ſhould yet ſee his beames againe, and be avenged of the tyrant of Thombut) enjoyned him to ſend every moneth to the Hermit's rock, till ſuch time as they found in the holy Cave, two men of a ſtrange colour and language. After the chiefe Prieſt had related the blinde Prince's dreame, he brought Polexander into the moſt private place of the Temple, and drew from under the Altar a table of braſſe, on which in Arabick characters was written a Propheſie, which Polexander read and found it thus.

WHen the Scepter of Galatia ſhall be forced out of the hands of Abrim Eſſeron's true Succeſſour, and that the misfortunes of the State ſhall be lincked with thoſe which are particular to the Royall Families; the Sunne our father ſhall be compell'd whether he will or no, to denie his light to the deareſt of his children. But the teares and pietie of that good King ſhall at laſt touch that incomprehenſible Power, which hides it ſelfe in the rayes of that great light. From thence, ſhall be ſent into the world a Prince, that ſhall be ſuccourer and Protector generall of all ſuch as are afflicted, and he ſhall be made to wander in divers parts of the world, to the end, that many afflicted ſoules may by his aſſiſtance, be delivered from their miſeries. The unfortunate King of Galatia ſhall have his ſhare in that univerſall happineſſe, if he be ſo prudent as not to neglect it. The Roeke which ſhall become famous by the miracles of a holy Hermit, is to be the place where the blinde Prince ſhall finde (with the light which he hath loſt) that invincible arm which ſhall ſubdue his enemies.

Though Polexander could not contradict the verities contain'd in the Propheſie without denying thoſe things which himſelfe had either done or ſuffered; yet he could not imagine, that he was either the Prince whoſe birth was ſo certainely foretold, or that his actions merited the honour they received by ſuch extraordinary wayes: yet conſidering that heaven makes uſe of the meaneſt creatures whereby to operate the greateſt wonders, he humbled himſelfe; and by the doubt of his abilitie, made him more worthy then he was of thoſe imployments which were reſerv'd for his courage. Scarce had he ended his acknowledgement, when divers clamours aroſe in all parts of the wood, and a little after, a great number of women and children hurrying on the necke of one another into the Temple, made the Arch-prieſt beleeve, that either the blinde Prince was dead, or his enemies were come to aſſaile him. Preſently our Heroe made out of the Temple, and with the Prieſt ran to the Kings lodgings: there he underſtood how

the

the troupes of the tyrant of Thombut were got into the wood, and that they had either slaine or put to flight all those that oppos'd their entrie. He heartned the blinde Prince and his timorous Court, and putting himselfe in the front of three or foure hundred archers, made signes to them that they should go on courageously and repulse their enemies. The Princesses who had now no other sanctuarie then his valour, brought him part of such armes as he needed; one of them presented him with a sword and target, another caus'd a very brave horse to be brought him, and all falling at his feet, besought him to have compassion on their misfortunes, and not abandon their honours to the infamous prosecution of the tyrant of Thombut. Polexander, overjoyed that he had gotten wherewithall to resist the enemie, and so piously exercise his courage, went to meet the Thombutians, and surprising them as they were scattered, either to pillage the Galatians, or to murder them, charg'd them so furiously that they were all routed, and after, so followed through the deserts, that not one was left to carrie newes of their defeate to the King of Thombut. Polexander return'd from the fight; or to say better, from the chase, without the losse of any one that followed him, and entering the Kings lodgings, found him at his devotions with the Chiefe Priest, and the Princesses his daughters. He made known to him by the Priest, that his enemies were retir'd, and that they seem'd by their little resistance, they had no great minde to drive him from the place where he was. His modestie would not permit him to say more; but his souldiers being dispers'd through the palace, so highly extoll'd his valour which had overthrowne their enemies, that they made him be esteem'd for the Deitie whom they adored. The women and children seeing their husbands and fathers safely return'd, cast themselves on the earth, to render thankes to our Heros, and invocating him in their private necessities, besought the continuation of his miracles among them. The good King of Galatia let himselfe slip into that opinion, and as there is no errour which so easily infecteth all humane mindes then that which leades us to the adoration of such as have redeemed us from our miseries; he thought he could not without impietie, denie divine honour to such a one as did the actions of a Deitie. This thought so raisd his abated courage, that in the very instant he left his bed, and leaning on two of his daughters, was led to the Temple to give thankes to heaven for Polexander's victorie. Our Heroe admiring the zeale which that afflicted Prince made shew of to a Power, of which he had scarce any knowledge, resolved to instruct him ere he went thence; and in the meane time told him by his Priest, that he should goe on in his pietie, and promise to himselfe from that Deitie which he invok'd with so much fervour not onely all the greatnesses and goods he had lost, but all that his imagination could represent unto him. After these promises, he desired instantly to prosecute the execution of such as depended on him, and to performe them effectually, intended to sallie out of the deserts with five or six thousand Galatians, and charge in all parts of the countrey on the troupes of the tyrant of Thombut. The blinde Prince who certainly beleev'd that Polexander was sent from heaven to establish him in his throne, approved of his resolution, and all those whom love and dutie had obliged to follow the fortune of their King, prepared them to that warre with all the courage and cheerfulnesse which loyall and affectionate subjects could testifie in defence of their Prince. Our Heroe drew them forth from their abodes, made them traverse the deserts, entered into Galatia, and in eight dayes gave two little battles, perfected three sieges, cut the throats of most part of the garrisons, and drove the rest farre into the territories of Thombut. Those that know not the Provinces I write of, will beleeve I mean to make Polexander passe for an Amadis, or some other inchanted Knight, in making him conquer a Kingdom in eight dayes; but when he shall understand that all the Kingdom of Galatia consists but in three great Bourghs, and some twentie or thirtie Hamlets, they will alter their cause of upbraiding me, and accuse me for so ill husbanding our Heroe's time, in making him lose so much in an enterprise of so little importance. Yet let their second accusations be silenc'd as well as the former, since 'tis true, that the King of Thombut's souldiers having notice of our Heroe's coming, not onely came to meet him with a true warlike resolution, but intrenched themselves in the villages, after they had been beaten in the field, and disputed with the Galatians for the least of their Hamlets. There fell above foure thousand

in

in the fights and sieges, and the rest (as I said) being fore'd to save themselves in the ancient territorie of the King of Thombut, strucke the inhabitants with such a terrour, that if Polexander had intended to assaile them, without doubt he had conquered them all. But he thought it not to belong to the King of Galatia, nor for the good of his affaires, and therefore contented himselfe with the regaining of that which had beene unjustly usurped. He therefore returned, and brought him out of his sanctuarie, and conducting him to the great towne that beares the name of the kingdome, re-established him very solemnly in the ancient throne of his fathers. Some few dayes after came to him the King of Thombut's Embassadours, and after their congratulating his return, told him, that the King their Master had specially sent them, to intreat an abolition of things passed, and impute all which seem'd contrary to his promises and their ancient alliance, to the iniquitie of the times. To this they added, that if the blinde Prince intended to preserve the peace, and make his peoples tranquillitie lasting, he should hearken to some alliance, whereby the Crownes of Galatia and Thombut being united, their interests might be common, and their affections reciprocall. The King of Galatia deceived by these faire propositions, yeelded to all that the tyrant of Thombut desired from him; and told his Embassadours, that he not onely left to their Master the choice of foure daughters he had, but also from thence forward, would live with him as with his sonne or brother; provided that he restored to him the two Princes his sons, whom he had detained prisoners since the beginning of the warre. The Embassadours dispatched letters to their Master, and had quickly their answer: in them he granted to the King of Galatia more then he desired, and demanded his second daughter, who was as courageous as the lions among whom she had been bred. The marriage concluded on, the Embassadours returned to Thombut, and within a while after, others came with a great equipage, who solemnely espoused the Princesse of Galatia. Her father, who was a good man, but as weake and blinde in spirit as in body, intreated Polexander to be the new Queenes conductor to Thombut, and to procure from the prison of the King her husband, the two Princes of Galatia. Polexander, who sought for nothing more then an occasion to abandon Africke, that he might get him another ship, wherein he might put forth again for the discoverie of that inchanted Island, which he could not attaine to, easily condescended to the Kings requeſt: but having seriously pondered on the proceedings of the King of Thombut, he wished the good blind Prince that before he let his daughter depart from him, to presse the re-deliverie of the Princes of Galatia; and secure the life of the one by the libertie of the others. Ah Sir! repli'd the poore King, (by his Priest) my children will be dead if I intimate the least suspition of that Kings faith; he is of a spirit haughtie and cruell, who would have all men come under his lee, and to satisfie his ambition spares not the very lives of his own children. It may be (repli'd Polexander) his pride may be a little abated, and the fear of falling into your hands, may hinder him from attempting any thing against the lives of your sonnes. The chiefe Priest was of our Heroe's opinion, but speaking (onely) as his Masters Interpreter, he besought Polexander, by mildnesse to worke into that barbarous Prince, and doe a new miracle in the deliverie of the captive Princes. Polexander knowing the weakenesse of that poore King, would not disquiet him any more; he therefore with teares took leave of him, & after twelve dayes journey, came to the great Court of Thombut with the Princesse of Galatia. The tyrant gave him such intertainment as was able to assure a mind the most mistrust full, and after he had often told him that he would have bought his company with the losse of many kingdoms, besought him (in imbraces) to love Thombut as much as he had done Galatia. Polexander repli'd to these false-hearted pratlings, after his wonted freedome; but he was in a place where 'twas a hainous offence to speake freely, and he was besides so suspected, that had he been so poore spirited as to have soothed with tyrannie, yet had he felt its crueltie. The King of Thombut among his other qualities, having perfectly the art of dissimulation, concealed all his vices, to make the better use of them when there was occasion: he counterfeited the courteous, the humble, and the pitifull man; and speaking of the blinde King's afflictions, was so treacherous as to let fall some teares at their relation. If he had so much command over himselfe to deceive Polexander, he had no lesse to begnile

the

the Princeſſe of Galatia. Some few dayes after her arrivall, ſhe was ſolemnely conducted to the great Temple of Thombut, and from thence to the hall appointed and prepared for her nuptiall ſolemnities. Polexander was engaged to be at that aſſembly; and as if his good aſpect and preſence had a deſign to avenge that Innocence which the tyrant had too much oppreſſed, it touched to the heart, and corrupted (if I may dare ſay ſo) the innocency of his two daughters. They were twins, and might have paſſed for very amiable perſonages, if that eternall which dwelt on their faces had not hidden their chiefeſt beauties; beſides they were the ſole creatures whom the tyrant durſt truſt, for he having filled with bloud all the beſt houſes of his kingdome, imagined that he had as many enemies as ſubjects. He ſlept not but under their guard & their watchings; and (as 'tis related of an old tyrant of Sicily) he would not have any aſſiſtance in all his neceſſities but from from thoſe miſerable Princeſſes. They had not ſeene Polexander before their father's mariage day, ſince they were ſtill confin'd, and never had the liberty to converſe either with ſubject or ſtranger: they had no ſooner caſt their eyes on the Prince (who ſince his brother's death might well vaunt himſelfe to be the faireſt of all men) but they loſt their ſimplicity, or to ſay better, the inſenſibility, in which their father had nouriſhed them. They had no ſooner that firſt touch, but they fell in love, and no ſooner fell in love, but they began to be witty: they ſtudied their geſtures and their countenances, and I know not what ſecret motion ſpeaking inwardly, aſſured them that 'twas as much as their life was worth if their father came to the knowledge of their affection. This within advertiſement made them turne away their eyes from that deare object, which they could not ſufficiently gaze on, impos'd them ſilence at their firſt intertaining one another; ſmothered their ſighes in the place of their conception, and even made them begin to feele how inſupportable was their father's tyranny. He in the meane time, that had farre differing thoughts from thoſe of his daughters, rejoyced in himſelfe that he was got to the day of his revenge, and growne able in one ſame time to exerciſe his fury on many of his enemies: he ſwom already in the bloud of the Princeſſe of Galatia, and that of Polexander, and lamented that a night which was to be ſo joyſome unto him, ſeem'd by its ſlow coming to envie the contentments it reſerved for him. That night, deſtinated to ſo many maſſacres, no ſooner came, but the tyrant prepared to make good uſe of it; he broke up the company aſſembled for the nuptiall ſolemnities, and caus'd the Bride to be conducted to a chamber which in all appearance was made ready for her, wherein ſhe might receive the innocent pleaſures of marriage; but that place as treacherous as its maſter, under thoſe deceitfull ornaments, hid the deadly ſcaffold which was prepared for the execution of that unfortunate Princeſſe. The Ladies who had brought her thither, innocently left her to the rage of his hangmen, and retired with their husbands to rejoyce at home for that marriage, which in their judgements was to produce the peace, ſecurity, and plenty of former times. Whilſt all the towne was in feaſting and jollity, and a great number of raſcalls (hired by the tyrants complices) ran from ſtreet to ſtreet, and by their clamours and diſorder hindered the non-performances of that tragedy which was to be acted in the palace; Polexander was taken and chain'd in his bed, even by thoſe that were wont to waite on him, and led with the woefull Diceus into a priſon that was under the King of Thombut's chamber. The tyrant had ſtraight wayes notice of it, and inſtantly haſtning thither, at firſt ſight infinitely out-raged and reviled the Prince, and at laſt threatned to make him undergoe ſuch tortures and puniſhment, as were proportionable to his own reſentment. After theſe inſolencies he departed, and faſtning the dore with many chaines and lockes, thought that the keyes could be no where ſo ſure as in the cuſtody of one of his daughters. She who had them was called Phileſia, who was not onely more lovely then her ſiſter, but withall more affected Polexander. The tyrant commanded her to keep thoſe keyes more carefully then her eyes, and thinking to overjoy her, in few words declared the deſigne he had to avenge himſelfe with his own hands, on that ſtranger who had made him loſe all Galatia. At thoſe words, Phileſia was like to have let the keyes fall out of her hands, and indeed was neere diſcovering what ſhe had till that time conceal'd, if the ſame love which had caus'd that dangerous emotion, had not kept it from being perceiv'd. Before the enamour'd Princeſſe was well recollected, twenty of the moſt deformed Negro's which Africk puts in the number of her monſters, came into the cham-

ber where the tyrant was, and dragging after them the two Princes of Galatia, outrageouſly baſtonaded them to make them walke. Aſſoone as the tyrant had placed them neer their ſiſter, he turned to her, and making his true hatred which he had alwayes borne them to breake out to the utmoſt; Thou haſt then dar'd to beleeve (ſaid he) infamous brood of a heards-man that I would make thee, daughter of my greateſt enemy, and a vagabonds concubine, the partner of my bed? Surely thy hopes have too much injur'd me, and I will therefore have them ſeverely chaſtis'd. With that he looked on the Princes of Galatia, and commanded them to ſtrangle their ſiſter. Never ſhall be ſpectacle (how bloudy ſoever it can be imagined) any way comparable to this that I deſcribe. At the tyrants command Phileſia caſt her eyes on her brothers, and ſeeing them inſenſible at that exceſſive outrage, ſhe threw her lookes on them, not languiſhing and pitifull, but lookes that were furious, and ſuch as upbraided them for their ignominy and cowardiſe. Miſerable men (ſaid ſhe) are you not yet accuſtomed after ſo long and diſhonourable a ſlavery to a blinde obedience? Doe what your maſter commands you, and ſince you have not the courage to live and die like Princes, give at leaſt a teſtimony to the world that you are good and obedient ſlaves. The tyrant clapped his hand on her mouth, that ſhe might not goe on, and growing inraged to ſee all his fury contemned by the conſtancy of a young mayden: Ah Tygreſſe! (ſaid he) I alwayes beleeved that thou wert not reſolved to receive me into thine armes, for any other end then to ſtrangle me; but I have prevented thy treachery, and therefore thou deſireſt nothing more then to die. 'Tis true tyrant, repli'd the Princeſſe, I was reſolv'd to kill thee this night with the weapon I conceale from thee; with that ſhe put her hand under a large vaile of tiffany, which ſerved her for an upper garment, and made ſhew as if ſhe would draw ſomewhat from under it. The tyrant (who was extreamly timorous, as uſually thoſe are who are as exceedingly cruell) was afrighted at the Princeſſe's action, and flew on her, either to ſeiſe her arm, or to act himſelfe, what he had reſolv'd ſhould have beene done by the Princes of Galatia. Phileſia, ſeeing this prodigious example of her father's cruelty, was ſo ſtrucken with it, that on an inſtant her intellect loſt all its ſimpliciny, or to ſay better, its errour; ſhe then perceiv'd things as they were, and diſdeceiving her ſelfe of her former opinions, was forced to confeſſe that children are not alwayes of an ill nature, though they diſapprove the actions of their parents. The love ſhe bore to Polexander ſerving her for an excellent Maſter, had in a moment inſpired her with theſe high notions; in the very inſtant that ſhe heard ſpeake of his courteſie and valour, ſhe condemned her fathers actions, and miſliking them her ſelfe, look'd on him as an object of hatred, aſſoon as ſhe thought on our Heroe; but when ſhee underſtood from that mercileſſe father that hee had reſolv'd to murther that Prince, ſhe trembled through her naturall ſenſibility, trod under foot the names of father and daughter, and ſaid within her ſelfe, that it was more juſt to ruine the oppreſſour, then to ſuffer the oppreſſed to periſh. This being ſo, imagine what her thoughts were, and what her joy, when her father delivered the keyes of Polexander's priſon into her hands; ſhe gave heaven thankes for it, which ſhe thought was the author of that wonder, and prayed often to have an occaſion given her, whereby ſhe might make a happy uſe of her charge of gaoler: ſhe beleeved her prayers were heard when ſhe ſaw the tyrant buſied in diſarming the Lady. Preſently ſhe ran out of the chamber, and running to Polexander's priſon, ſo nimbly handled the lockes and keyes, and ſo ſpeedily opened the doores, that ſuch a miracle could not but be attributed to the blinde God of love. Her affection advis'd her to deferre her love's deliverance, that ſhe might the more ſatisfie the deſire ſhe had of ſeeing him; but the ſame paſſion letting her know, that ſhe loves not truely who regards her owne contentment as the principall object of her love; ſhe looſned Polexander's chaines, and told him in Arabicke, that 'twas all ſhe could doe for his preſervation. When ſhe had ſpoke thus ſhe fled, and for feare let fall at the entry of the priſon a torch which ſhe had bronght. Polexander, that would not goe forth without Diceus, lighted the torch againe that was not well extinguiſhed, and making uſe of it for his ſervants liberty, preſently after put it out to ſave themſelves the better in the darke. Chance (which hath oftentimes better ſucceſſe then judicious guidance) led Polexander right to the chamber where he had been taken; he knew it by the light of a lamp that hung o're the ſtaire, and calling to minde the good ſword which the Princeſſe of Galatia had given him,

went

went into ſee whether any had carried it away. He found it where he had laid it, and vowing not to leave ſo good a weapon but with his life, deſcended into one of the courts of the palace; the place was inclos'd onely with a paliſadoe, but the height and greatneſſe of the piles or ſtakes made it as ſafe as if it had been inviron'd with a wall. Polexander ran to the gate with an intent to fight with the guard, if they ſtopped his going out; but he ſaw them all dead on the ground, and preſently heard a clamour on all ſides: he imagined it to be a remainder of the publike rejoycing, and that the people (ignorant of what was done in the palace) celebrated with all kinde of pleaſing licenciouſneſſe a feaſt which they hoped ſhould give a period to their calamities. With this opinon he went out of that court, but when he came into a large place which ſerved for the avant-court to the palace, he deſcride at very day breake a Negro dragging a Lady by the hairs of her head: that barbarous act made him forget his intention to ſave himſelfe, and with his ſword drawne, made towards that hangman, and with one blow on the head ſlew him, and made him fall at her feet whom he had ſo unworthily treated. Aſſoon as the unfortunate Lady ſaw her ſelfe at libertie, Pity me ſhe would have ſaid to Polexander, but knowing him as ſhe had the firſt word on her tongue: Ah! thou powerfull origine of my race (cri'd ſhe) author of light, what ſee I? Pardon, pardon me my firſt thoughts, I am guiltie of doubting of thy providence: thou ſaveſt me when I accus'd thee of my ruine, and thou left'ſt me not in the power of the perfidious Atalas, but of purpoſe to deliver me into the hands of this deare and worthie ſtranger. Polexander knew not preſently who 'twas that ſpoke thus, but looking on her at leaſure, he thought ſhe was one of the Princeſſes of Thombut, and the very ſame who had ſet him at liberty. The firſt imagination after this, was, that the tyrant had beene informed of his eſcape, and ſuſpecting his daughter to be the author of it, had condemned her to be ſo dragged by the haire, that the crueltie of the puniſhment might anſwer the enormitie of the offence. This thought bred in him ſo extreame an horrour of that barbarous Prince, that being ſuddenly ſeis'd on with an heroick furie; O thou! (ſaid he) that inſtructeſt mine armes to fight, and haſt rendered me this ſword, (with that he lifted it aloft) to make thine anger felt by ſuch as contemne thy clemencie, give me now an extraordinary ſtrength, and be pleaſed, that to avenge the Majeſtie which invirons thee, I may exterminate the tyrant that dares wrong it in thy Images. As hee ended this ejaculation, he ſaw come out of the great gate of the palace, a man all blondy, who being fore'd backe by neere twenty others, witneſſed by his reſiſtance that he onely gave way to their number. Polexander being mov'd with the Negro's valour, left Diceus with Phileſia, and ran whither his great courage carried him. Inſtantly he flew in among the murtherers, and felling two or three of them ſo affrighted the reſt, that he took from them all deſire of perfecting their aſſaſſinate. He who had beene ſo fortunately aſſiſted, caſt himſelfe at Polexander's feet, and kiſſing them, Generous ſtranger (ſaid he) though Galatia ſhould erect Altars to thee, ſhould it be acquitted of that which it owes to thy valour? No truely, and I confeſſe for it, that having for ever delivered her from the tyrant of Thombut's perſecutions, ſhe is bound to invent new honours, to let poſteritie know that ſhe hath not blended thee amongſt her other gods. Ah Prince of Galatia! (ſaid Polexander) goe not on with theſe blaſphemies, unleſſe you have a mind to ruine your ſelfe; ſpeak with more reſpect of things divine, and know 'tis thence, and not from me, that you are freed from the hands of your enemies. But tell me who hath reduced you to the ſtate I finde you in; where is the Princeſſe your ſiſter? What doth the King of Thombut? That tyrant is now no more, repli'd the Prince of Galatia, another as cruell as himſelfe hath ſtrucke him out of the world; but alas! he hath had the comfort before he died to ſatiate his furie by the death of thoſe you inquire after. How! (ſaid Polexander) is the tyrant of Thombut dead? He is ſo, repli'd the Prince, and with him his two daughters, who truely for their beauties as well as for their vertues, merited a better fortune. But the new tyrant murdered not the father to ſpare the daughters, and queſtionleſſe you will fall into his traps if you haſten not to eſcape his fury. Polexander would have been inſtructed of all theſe tragicall events, but he had not time, for a great company of Negroes ruſhing out of the palace, came (with a great ſhouting) to fall on him; he reſolv'd rather to die then give ground, and therefore ſlighted the

danger, and plunged his ſword up to the very hilts in the belly of the ring-leader to that inraged troupe. Fortune at that very inſtant had minde of our incomparable Heroe, and repenting her putting his vertue to ſo cruell trials, ingaged her ſelfe to be thereafter more favourable unto him; and that ſhe might not deferre the execution of her promiſe to another time, ſhe made the moſt part of the inhabitants of Thombut to run to the ſuccour of our Heroe. Rumour, though confuſedly, gave them intelligence of all that which had paſſed in the palace, and upon that newes they had armed themſelves for the preſervation of their libertie, if they had recovered it, and if not, to get it themſelves by the ſword. Aſſoone as they appeared in the place where the Princeſſe Philefia was left, they would have ranged themſelves in order both for offence and defence; but the Princeſſe fearing leſt their too much preparation might make them loſe the occaſion of aſſiſting Polexander, went to meet them all diſhevel'd as ſhe was, and without loſſe of time in relating what had paſſed: Run (ſaid ſhe) and make haſte my friends to the aide of that man who gave the firſt blow for the ſubverſion of the tyrannie which inthralled you: he is in fight with the cruell Nigeran, who by the murdering my father thinkes to become maſter of your liberties, your goods and lives. The Thombutians preſently nock'd their arrowes, and entering all headlong into the palace court, ſo well behav'd themſelves for the preſervation of their Liberatour, as well as for their liberty, that he who would have oppreſſed them, (with all his complices) was ſacrificed to the memorie of the dead, and the ſafetie of the living. Polexander, being ſo miraculouſly with-drawne from the danger whereinto his valour had ingaged him, turn'd to the Thombutians, and ſpeaking to them in Arabick; My friends (ſaid he) you are too much redevable to heaven, to deferre to another time the thankes you are bound to render: Get you to your Temple, and offer up the ſpoiles of the tyrannie you have undergone, as an eternall remembrance, that you acknowledge your deliverance to have only come from thence. Thoſe who underſtood the Arabicke, interpreted to their companions what Polexander had ſaid; and all of them approving his counſell, reſolved to follow it. He put himſelfe in the front, and taking the Prince of Galatia with the one hand and the Princeſſe of Thombut with the other, would march ſo, that the people might have compaſſion on them both, and be wonne more eaſily to what hee intended to make them execute. When he was come to the Temple, the Prieſts began their acts of thankeſgiving, and aſſoone as they were ended, he intreated the Aſſembly not to depart till they knew how ſtrange the accidents were, which heaven had permitted for the puniſhment of miſcreants, and the comfort of honeſt men. Philefia hearing this preface, ſtepped forward, and told the multitude that ſhe being a ſpectatrix of all the miſeries which had befalne her houſe, ſhe could better relate them then any elſe. The Thombutians intreated her to feare nothing, and to make knowne to them all things as they had paſſed; they preſſed up thicke together, that they might loſe nought of what ſhe ſpoke, and got her to ſtand on a ſeate which by chance was by her, that ſhee might be heard the farther off; and a generall ſilence being impos'd, thus ſhe began: If I did not inforce my reſentments, and ſacrifie'd not my teares and lamentations to the publike felicity, I feare leſt you would thinke mee unworthie the compaſſion my misfortune winnes from you. What ſhall I doe O ye Thombutians? Shall not a daughter be permitted to bewaile the death of her father? But ſhall a perſon who is obliged to you for her life be permitted to lament the death of your tyrant? No, Philefia will not confound things ſo differing; ſhe if you pleaſe, will yeeld what ſhe owes to nature, and yet not denie the debt is expected from her to her Countrey. She will rejoyce with you for the extirpation of your enemies, and bewaile to her ſelfe the miſerable death of her father, and the deſolation of her family. But why ſhould I (with theſe thoughts) deferre the recitall of thoſe diſaſters which have finiſhed yours? Hearken ye inhabitants of Thombut, and judge if that man be not devoid of reaſon that wiſhes for a Crowne. Ambition, which hath alwayes handled the minde of the King my father, farre more cruelly then he hath done you, adviſed him to adjoyne to his owne territories thoſe of the moſt part of his neighbours. He began with that of Galatia, and the facility of the conqueſt, gave him a deſire to undertake ſome that were farre more conſiderable; to that end he rais'd a mighty armie, and was ready to proclaime warre againſt the King

of

of Gheneoa, when this visible Deitie (with that she pointed to Polexander) came to succour the King of Galatia; and by the recovery of his Realme, confounded all my fathers pretentions. His ambition seeing it selfe curb'd in the beginning of it's course, put into his thought such fearfull wayes of avenging himselfe, that the onely relating them would be able to make that monster seeme more horrible to you then I can describe it. My father therefore knowing the weakneſſe of the King of Galatia, was willing to make use of it; he propos'd a peace to him on such conditions, which he thought surely the other would not refuse: it was accepted, and the Princes of Galatia delivered not for a hostage, but for the victime of that accommodation. When my father had that infortunate Princeſſe in his power, and with her this invincible stranger, (shewing Polexander) crueltie, which alwayes accompanieth ambition', counsell'd him to joyne the pleasure of his revenge to the firme establishment of his authoritie. Though that Devill be mercileſſe, yet is it farre more ingenious in the execution of its furie; it perswaded my father that he should not be sufficiently avenged, if he satisfied himself onely with murthering them; and that temptation prevailed. Thereupon he resolv'd that the Princeſſe of Galatia should die, but he would have her suffer such a death that might fully glut his furie. That Princeſſe was no sooner in the chamber where she was to receive the Crowne of Thombut, but she saw her brothers enter, not sumptuous and brave as she had seene them a little before, but as two miserable slaves dragg'd to their execution. Your enemy commanded them to strangle their sister, which bloudy charge disturb'd all sense and reason in them, and their sister upbraided them for their senseleſneſſe, shewing the stoutneſſe of her heart; laugh'd at her husbands threatnings, and made him beleeve that she came to Thombut with no other intent then to murder him. The credulous King flew on her, with an intent to take away the weapon which she made shew to plucke from under her robe; but finding none, he grew the more inraged, and with his owne hands cast a bow-string about the necke of that to be deplored Princeſſe. Long might she (if she had listed) have defended her life, but she conceiv'd that to give it freely, was the last signe of a true courage. The executioners of your enemies crueltie, bound the two ends of the string to the armes of the two Princes, and compell'd them with blowes to be themselves their sisters stranglers. Imagine (if it be possible) what their griefes, what their sorrowes, and what their torments were during that of their sister; truely they indured so much of all, that the eldest expired in seeing his sister die; and he whom you see here, had not been alive, if in the height of his anxietie, a long swound had not made him void of all sensibilitie. These dismall beginnings had a sequell worthy of them; the cruell Nigeran whom you banished from Thombut for the enormitie of his offences, forsooke the ordinary place of his retreate, and under favour of the night, slipt into the palace, to execute that which he had often attempted. At his first entrance, he cut the throats of the guard, as they lay buried in sleep and wine; and followed with above a hundred more banished fellowes, flung into the chamber where your enemy feasted with pleasure on the bloudy fruits of his impious and abhorred vengeance. To him he threw an impoyson'd dart, which too well guided (for me most miserable and disinherited orphelin) entred under my father's left breast, and with that blow fell'd him halfe dead on the body of his unfortunate wife. My sister seeing him wounded, ran in, that she might not forsake him in that extremity, but presently being shot with three arrowes, she had the happineſſe of neither surviving her father nor her fortune. All the souldiers in the chamber were put to the sword, and justly rewarded for their too wicked obedience. For my selfe, I fled, and strove to save me by the most unfrequented places of the palace; but my flight was bootleſſe, for I was found out by Atalas, the most execrable of all Nigeran's companions: many strange injuries he did me, and hurl'd me on the earth, either certainely to have torne out my heart, or to murther me by some most cruell and inhumane way. But by chance finding under my hand an arrow which that monster had let fall, I gave him with it a deep wound in the thigh: assoone as he felt himselfe wounded, he arose, and tearing off part of my haire, dragged me by the rest, crosse the court of the palace. I cannot tell you what he would have done with me, but I can well say that my invincible Protector staid him, and with one blow depriv'd him of the power of doing any more mischiefe.

These

Theſe my friends are the laſt night's events; they are ſo ſtrange and ſo many, that they would be incredible were they a little remote from us. I deſire you not to looke on me now as on her that was lately your Princeſſe; the dead have made that condition too odious to the living to preſerve it. I renounce it moſt willingly, and intreate from you nothing, but that burying in one ſame tombe the body of my father and the hatred you have borne him; you will be pleaſed that I may abandon the troubleſome titles of Soveraigne and Miſtreſſe, and partake with you the pleaſures which accompany private fortunes. Phileſia had no ſooner ended this oration, which had drawne teares from the eyes of moſt of the hearers, but there aroſe a humming noiſe, ſuch as often happens in a great Aſſembly, wherein is deliberated the peace and ſafety of the Weale-publike. At laſt as thoſe voyces broke out, and beſought Phileſia to chuſe a husband worthy of her, to fill the throne of her anceſtors, and by the honourable actions of her government, gaine ſo much on the hearts of all, that (without injuſtice) none might abſolutely condemn the memory of her father. Alas! (cry'd the Princeſſe) hurle me not againe into that tempeſt from whence I am miraculouſly eſcaped; ſuffer me to enjoy (with your ſelves) the ſweets of libertie; let them deſire and ſue for thee that liſt, moſt miſerable and glorious condition, which haſt nothing but bitterneſſe and vexation for thoſe that make good uſe of thee; and art nought but feare and torture to ſuch as miſapply it. The mournfull example of the King my father is too recent in my memory, to ſuffer my ſelfe to be blinded with thy deceitfull allurements; and ye my friends, who to heape on me imaginary felicities, would make me loſe ſuch as are reall, have ſufficiently tri'd that an injunction is no leſſe dangerous to thoſe that undergoe it, then to ſuch as put it in execution. Root out therefore that monſter that can but work miſchiefe, and doe ſo, that there may not be amongſt you any condition incompatible with innocence. If the people were aſtoniſhed to heare the Princeſſe ſpeak ſo judiciouſly, Polexander was far more raviſhed at it; he then intreated the Aſſembly to give him audience, and addreſſing himſelfe to ſuch as underſtood the Arabicke; Thombutians, (ſaid he) you cannot doubt but ſhe will raigne well that ſo perfectly knowes the miſeries of a tyrannicall government. Ingage her then whether ſhe will or no, to take on her the care of your fortunes, and that ſhe may have ſome one to lend a hand to ſo high and weighty a charge, give her the Prince of Galatia for a husband. He is deſcended from ſo good a father, that 'tis impoſſible for him to be ill; beſides the long bondage which he hath conſtantly indured, may well aſſure you that hee will ſuſtain his regality with the ſame courage. This counſell ſavouring well to all of the beſt ranke, the multitude would needs know what 'twas, and aſſoone as they underſtood it, they not onely gave their approbation, but in the very inſtant, proclaimed the Prince of Galatia King of Thombut, and husband to their Queen. Phileſia did her utmoſt that ſhe might not yeeld to the peoples requeſts, but aſſoon as Polexander added his to theirs, ſhe could no longer denie them, but deſcending from her ſeate, and extending her hand to the Prince of Galatia, I am yours (ſaid ſhe) ſince my deliverer commands it. The Prince ſeeing himſelfe in an inſtant brought from a ſlave to a throne, did what he could to meditate on ſo great and ſo happy a revolution; but (as one ſhould ſay) taking his happineſſe with too much greedineſſe, he gave not himſelfe leaſure to taſte it. The people did not ſo, for theſe ſudden and unexpected changes, gave them cauſe of pleaſure and extraordinary rejoycing: they ſhewed well, that their nature being of it ſelfe inſenſible, cannot be rouſed up but by very urgent ſpurs, and if it doe not inſtantly paſſe from one extremity to another, they are not capable of reſenting the alterations which betide them. Polexander, finding all things ſo well diſpoſed, was deſirous (before he parted thence) to ſee them well perfected; in the very inſtant the officers of Thombut reſolv'd with him of what they had to doe, and to that end, went to the palace to take thence the dead, and having left nothing there that might retaine the memory of what paſſed, ſo altered the face of the place, that a man might ſay, they had built their Queene a new palace. Shee was conducted thither with much ceremony, but of all her fortune, nothing ſo much pleas'd her minde, as the freedome ſhe had to ſee and intertaine Polexander. Aſſoone as ſhe was in a place fit to ſpeake in private, ſhe made knowne her affection to him, and beſought him never to forſake her. Polexander taking notice of a great deale of innocency in that Princeſſes love, was willing to remedy it with as much ſweetneſſe; he therefore told

told her, she could not blamelesly love him since she was ingaged to another, and that the promise she had made newly to the Prince of Galatia, was a continuall barre for her affecting any other. If it be so (repli'd the Princesse, with a great deale of simplicitie) I recall the promise I made him, for I can love none but your selfe; and with that she fell a weeping. Polexander, very loath that the Princesses follie should be known abroade, intreated her to strive with her selfe in an important affaire on which depended so much of her reputation; and intimating a great resentment of her affection, protested that of all those which had the honour to enjoy her presence, there should be none able to surpasse him in the intention he had to serve her. These words a little pacified or rather sweetned the Princesse discontents; but her sickness being not of that kinde which is cured by such slight remedies, the more our new physitian applied them, the worse grew his patient. When he perceived that his being there ruined all that his advice would have perfected, he resolv'd to be gone. The very night (therefore) of the Princesses nuptialls, he stole away from the palace, and put himselfe on the Niger in a boate belonging to a merchant of Gheneoa which Dieeus had privately retain'd. Let us leave Philesia in quiet, since she is not to be so long, and follow the course of the Niger, and the precious charge which floates on it. Though that river runs along a most plaine and eaven champion, yet runs it as swiftly as those flouds which have a far greater declining. The lesser vessels in which the Negro's traffieke, goe thirty five or forty miles a day, and those which use their sailes make as much way more. That wherein Polexander imbark'd was of the latter sort, for within five dayes saile he came to the frontiers of the kingdome of Gheneoa. 'Tis a great province, and extends it selfe along the Niger above a hundred miles from East to West; it hath Galatia on the North, Melly on the South, Thombut on the East, and the Ocean on the West. The Niger which over-flowes like to Nilus, covers the lands of that Province in the moneths of July, August, and September, and makes them so fertile, that the inhabitants want nothing useful for life. Polexander took great pleasure in seeing the abundance of those places which the ancient Geographers set down for uninhabitable wildernesses; and intertain'd himselfe with his mariner about the customes of that kingdome of Gheneoa, and the fashions or manners and exercises of the Prince. He was informed of many rarities, & by so pleasant a diversion, a little beguiled the continuall discontents, which his little hope of ever finding the Inaccessible Island threw on him: at last he saw the tops of those high Pyramids, which are at the entrie of a famous Temple consecrated by the inhabitants of Gheneoa to the Sun; by little and little the other structures appear'd, and when he came neerer, he distinctly noted the faire scituation of that great village, which sometimes is in the continent, and at others, in the midst of the waters. When he came within a mile of it, he deseri'd in the open fields a great many men, both horse and foot, which ran against one another as they had been in fight; thereupon hee commanded his boate might be stai'd to see the event of the skirmish, but not well perceiving that which passed by reason of the dust which arose under the men and horses feet, he caus'd them to land him; no sooner was he got on the top of the banke, but he saw two men which in full speed strove to get to the river; at first he thought it was for a wager, but a little after he saw a huge lion, who violently throwing himself on the hindermost of the Knights, pluck'd him off his horse, and almost as quickly tore him in pieces. Hee who had escap'd the danger, in lieu of flying away whilst the lion was busied, stai'd when he heard his companion cry out: his affection had no sooner made him commit that fault, but his reason caus'd him to repent it; he would faine save himselfe, since he could no more serve him whom the lion had slaine; but he had not time, for the beast in ten or twelve leaps got to him, and had handled him as ill as his companion, if he had not suddenly cast himselfe from his saddle, and (on foot) oppos'd his horse against his fierce enemie's furie. He had torne out the horses intrailes before the Knight could get twenty paces off; and then flew on him, proud of his victories, and presenting him his bloudy pawes, seem'd to call him to the combate. Feare had posses the man's judgement (even till then when he saw himselfe at the point of losing his life) so far, that he put himselfe in no posture of defending himselfe. Polexander was mov'd at it, and presenly with his sword in his hand, redeeming (as I may say) the life of that miserable man out of the pawes of the

lion,

lion, would ſee whether it were more difficult to vanquiſh men then beaſts; he wound about his left arme a kinde of a ſhort cloake, which Diceus had bought for him at Thombut, and uſing it as a buckler, ſtopp'd the fury of his enemy. Thoſe who have related that thoſe beaſts beare a reſpect to the Majeſty of Kings, never ſaw them in an equall eſtate of hurting one another: the lion with whom Polexander conteſted, flung on him with a fearfull roaring; but our Heroe making him twice feele the edge of his ſword, beli'd the fable that ſayes, the rage of that beaſt is never ſo great as when hee ſees his owne bloud guſhing out. When he ſaw Polexander ſhield himſelfe ſo well that he could not faſten on him, he drew backe, and flinging preſently into the aire with a wonderfull impetuouſneſſe, would have thrown himſelfe over Polexander, and ſeis'd on his head in paſſing; but our Heroe avoyding that attainct, thruſt his ſword into his belly, and ſo fortunately met (it glyding upwards) with his heart, that the beaſt was no ſooner pierced, but he fell dead on the ſand. During the deciſion of this combate, the man for whom it was undertaken, was upon his knees, with his hands extended to heaven for his defender's victory; aſſoone as he ſaw his prayers were exauc'd, he came to him, and looking on him, was not leſſe raviſh'd at his brave appearance, then he had beene already at his owne preſervation. If thou be not (ſaid he) the Deity whom I adore, thou art at leaſt one of thoſe faire Spirits which incompaſſe his throne, and (as Miniſters of his power) never appeare but for our ſafegard. What would that Negro have ſaid if he had ſeen Polexander before his voyages, his diſquiets, and inſupportable heat of the South, had not only decai'd the firſt luſtre of his youth, but ſo ſun-burnt him, that he was not to be knowne by ſuch as had not of a long time ſeen him; yet was he an Angell neer that Devill; and indeed he tooke him for one, and falling at his feet, beſought him not to forſake him ſo ſoone, but retire to his palace, to repoſe and unweary himſelfe of the paines wherein hee was ingaged for the ſafety of the others life. Polexander who began to underſtand the Negro's language, and principally that which was ſpoken by perſons of quality (who among them are called the Surnigay) knew by his ſpeech that he was King of Gheneoa; whereupon he intertain'd him as a Prince, and reply'd (after his accuſtomed civility) that it it was too great an honour for him to have contributed any thing to the preſervation of a life which was ſo neceſſary for the weal of ſo many people; and though Fortune made him wander miſerably from Countrey to Countrey, yet he confeſſed he was indebted to her, ſince ſhe had preſented him an occaſion to ſerve ſo great a Prince. That King which might be betweene fifty and threeſcore, fainting by the feebleneſſe of his age, as well as through the reſentment of the good he had received, let himſelfe fall on our Heroe's neck. Deare ſtranger, ſaid he, ſince thou art a man as others, ſubject to ſorrowes and afflictions, take part of mine, and ſtay with me, that by thy company I may receive ſome comfort after my late loſſe. That fierce and cruell beaſt which thou haſt laid ſtretch'd at my feet, hath devoured the onely hope of my people, and ſole delight of my old age; that ſonne whom I loved ſo dearly, is now no more but the woefull remaines of a monſters fury. I have loſt him in the flower of his youth; Alas! who ſhall hereafter oppoſe the enterpriſes of mine enemies. Rejoyce ambitious King of Thombut; thy prayers are heard, the rampiers of Gheneoa are demoliſhed, and the buckler of the miſerable Apheriſtidez is torne in pieces. In a word, he whom thou feared'ſt is now no more. Polexander taking hold of ſo faire an occaſion to divert that Prince's ſorrow, told him that he came from Thombut, and as he paſſed through it, underſtood that the King thereof had been murdered by one called Nigeran. But (ſaid he) in as much as the ſtory of his death is very ſtrange and long, I thinke 'twill be fit to remit the relation to another time. You tell me wonderfull newes (repli'd Apheriſtidez, (ſo was that King called) and 'tis fit to follow your advice, and ſtay till we come to the palace for the hearing a matter of ſo much importance. In the meane while, (if it be poſſible) let us get hither ſome of my ſervants, to have the body of my ſonne carried to Gheneoa to be interr'd in the ſepulchre of his anceſtors. Preſently Polexander commanded Diceus to goe into the champion and call in ſome of the Kings attendants, and he himſelfe haſtning abroad too, took ſuch paines that he ſtai'd a Cavalier who was getting to the towne as faſt as he could ride; to him he related the accidents which had betided Apheriſtidez and his ſonne, and ingaged him to follow. Backe he came to the King, who diſſolv'd into teares, and ſpent theſe laments

on

on the torne body of his ſonne: Have I (ſaid hee) offered ſo many victimes for thy birth, and made ſo many prayers for thy life, that thou ſhouldeſt be the prey of an enraged beaſt? Wert thou by thy glorious actions thus to deſerve the favour of that Queene with whom my falſe Prophets have ſo long time flattered my hopes? Who will acquit me of the Promiſe I made to thee, faire Alcidiana? and what other my ſelfe able to ſerve thee, ſhall goe and take on thoſe beloved chaines which fortune and mine age hinder me from wearing? Here he ſtopped, becauſe in turning he perceiv'd Polexander behinde him. But our Heroe who had heard the name of Alcidiana, was not a little troubled; he grew pale, he trembled, could not ſpeake, and ſtood as he had beene out of himſelfe: at laſt hee overcame his firſt motions, and loath that Apheriſtidez ſhould perceive his agitation, intreated him to goe into his boat, and take that convenience of returning to Gheneoa. Apheriſtidez accepted his offer, and walking to the ſtrand where the boat lay, entered, and commanded the Skipper to ſteere him ſtraight into the channels of his palace. Our Heroe who had his afflictions as well as that Prince, ſeated him downe by him, and muſing on the name of Alcidiana which he had heard uttered by the King, was ſo long ere he ſpake, as his boat was almoſt deſcending neere a little Temple but halfe a mile from Gheneoa. That object ſuddenly daſhing on his eyes, awakened his ſpirit that ſeemed aſleep, though he was in a moſt violent agitation. He remembred Apheriſtidez, and to excuſe his ſo long forgetting him, ſaid, that the miſeries of his life were ſo great a burthen, that when he thought never ſo little on them, he was (as it were) cleane overwhelmed with their exceſſe. Hardly, (ſaid he) can I make you conceive the greatneſſe of my misfortune, if the affliction you lately received, had not taught you how ſad and dolefull the loſſe is of what we love: this being granted, you will be pleaſed not to think it ſtrange, that I have ſubmitted to ſo powerfull an enemie, and being ingaged in ſo rude a combate, I have fail'd in ſuch things as reaſon and duty commanded me. Apheriſtidez could not heare theſe excuſes without teares, and imbracing our Heroe with a great deale of tenderneſſe, How unhappy am I (ſaid hee) ſince I ſee that from the place whence I expected all my conſolation, iſſues the redoubling of my miſeries; and that he who hath pluckedme out of the mouth of the lion, cannot deliver me from the tyrannie of ſorrow? Ah deare ſtranger! perfect that for which you were ſent; wipe off my teares, ſince it is particularly the office of the Miniſters of my Deitie; and by the continuation of your aſſiſtance, confirme me in the opinion I have alwayes had, that there are corporall Angels on earth, as well as there are incorporeall in heaven. Polexander, admiring his wiſdome, and faireneſſe of ſpirit, ſpake many things to comfort him; and falling on the affaires of Thombut, related all the accidents which had preceded and followed the death of that tyrant. Apheriſtidez, in lieu of anſwering Polexander, lifted his eyes towards the Sunne, And thou haſt (ſaid he) reveal'd to me often times that an ill life could have no happy end. After that exclamation, he ſtucke meditating a while on the prodigies hee had heard, and as he was about to continue his diſcourſe, he ſaw 'twas time to land; for his boat ſtopped at the entry into the palace. It was not inriched with marble, nor imbelliſhed with that worke which the Grecians skill invented in former ages for the magnificence of their buildings. All that it had of faire, was it's being invironed with a channell, through which ran a little arme of the river Niger. The forme of it was ſquare, and reſembled a cloyſter; it was built of chalke and covered with thateh. Polexander entered with Apheriſtidez, and thought not to finde it better furniſhed, then that of the Galatian King. But he was aſtoniſh'd when he had travers'd a great court full of Negro's, who were handſomely clad in ſtreaked cotton; and when he came into a hall which was for Apheriſtidez guard, it was hung with carnatian and greene goats skinnes, on which there were ſmall and curious flouriſhings of gold. But this was nothing in reſpect of what hee ſaw in the next hall to it; there was a tapeſtrie of cloth of gold, and many large turky carpets, which the merchants of Morocco, of Sally, of Argiers, and Tripoly came to trafficke withall in thoſe parts for other merchandiſes which were more neceſſary for them. Thence hee entred into a chamber, which might juſtly be called the golden chamber; all the floare

was covered with broad lingots of gold, on which were no figures but rayes; the walls were adorned with the same metall and gravings, excepting in the principall face of the roome there stood a statue of massie gold, seated in a throne which represented the Sunne under the countenance of a woman. Assoone as Apheristidez entered here, he began againe his sighes and lamentations, and casting himselfe at the feete of the Idoll, Almazetide is dead, (cri'd hee) and when I shall have followed him, thou shalt not have (O divine Aleidiana) any more of those disinteressied Adorers, who consecrate themselves to thy service for the sole glory of thy name. The words renewed and increased our Heroe's unrests and impatiencies; yet durst he not shew them, for feare left his curiosity might cause to vanish away that little hope which the name of Aleidiana had raised againe in his minde. That day and many others he let passe without daring to aske Apheristidez who that Aleidiana was, whom he put among the number of the Gods. In the meane time, his winning conversation, his faire personage, and the wonders of his valour, acquir'd so absolute a command in the Kings thoughts, that he forgot (at least in appearance) the losse of his sonne. Now, one day being close alone with him in the golden chamber, some while he kept his eyes fixed on the statue of the feminine Sunne, at last turning them away, spoke thus to Polexander; The tokens you have received of my affection, are as unworthie it selfe, as of that which I owe to the greatnesse of your courage, and the beautie of your mind; yet beleeve not that I can be ingratefull, or so ill an esteemer of occurrences, as not to understand how to give them their just value; my griefes are in part the cause that I have not hitherto performed what I ought, and partly the little need I saw of precipitating a businesse which would receive no impairement by a short deferring. But now when I know by divers presages that the true Sunne my father calls me to the fruition of that place, which he hath design'd for me above the starres, I will acknowledge by two presents alike valuable the love you have shewed me. The first is my crowne, and the second a servitude and chaines, which in truth are of more estimation then my Crowne. I will not speake to you of the first, since you might well know since your being here, whether my estate be of worth sufficient to satisfie the hopes of a man of your extraordinary vertue and deserving; it shall be of the other that I will discourse to you. Know therefore that farre off from the mouth of this river which runs through this towne, there is an Island no lesse wonderfull for its perpetuall spring, then for the proprietie it hath by inchantment or nature, to make it selfe invisible to all such as seeke after it. There raignes a Princesse, the miracle of our age, the shame of times past, and the envie of those to come. Her portraicts make it well appeare that she is the lively image of the Sunne her father, or to say better, she is truely a Sunne her selfe. I have endeavoured (as you may see) to represent by the faireſt of all metalls, the lustre of that Sunne; but the unskilfull hands which have wrought it, in stead of making the image of it, have onely made knowne how unworthie the hand of man is to imploy their paines on so faire a subject. In a word, 'tis the Queene Aleidiana, whom to satisfie the most religious passion that shall ever inflame an innocent soule, I have beene willing to adore in private, under the figure of that starre to whom we owe our being and preservation. I may say that my love was borne with that Princesse, and that she knew not the power of her charmes many yeares after I felt them. Heare how that wonder betided; it was not above a yeare after the suffrages and generall votes of all this kingdome, had seated mee on the same throne whence they had expelled my cruell predecessor, when I resolv'd to make a voiage to the chiefe of the Temples dedicated to the Sunne, to give thankes to the Deitie he represents, for the blessings his liberall hand had so largely showred on me. This Temple is in an Island, which stretching towards the Meridionat part of the sea, is seated some fiftie leagues from the mouth of the river Niger. The voiage I made, visited the holy Island, admired the riches and magnificence of the Temple, and by my offerings and sacrifices, strove to make appeare to the Power I worshipped, some little acknowledgement of those benefits for which I was redevable. On the very point of my departure, and imbarking thence for my returne, the Embassadours of Aleidus King of the

inchanted

inchanted Isle landed in that holy Island. To the Temple hee came loaden with so great and so rich presents, that the Priests (who were accustomed to receive divers of great value) confessed that Alcidus had outgone the magnificence of all other Kings. Among these offerings, one was a statue of gold, representing a maiden of some nine or ten yeares: O fatall sight to my libertie! I had the curiositie to inquire who that young Ladie was, and Alcidus Embassadours told me she was the divine Alcidiana their Prince's daughter. The relation they made me of the wonderfull beautie and incomparable wit of that visible Angell so inly touched me, that I returned hither with a wound which is not yet closed up. My love grew to such a height, that it made me forsake my kingdome under a pretext of returning to the Island of the Sunne, but indeed it was to saile to that of Alcidiana. A whole yeare was I at sea, and yet could not discover it; then I came backe to that of the Sunne, and saw in the Temple a portraict of that Princesse drawne to the life, which her States had sent thither since the death of her father. Many dayes abode I fixed on that picture, but when I understood that that Princesse was so strictly guarded, that she did not so much as communicate her presence to her most affectionate and considerable subjects; and that her guard consisted of a great number of strangers whom Chance had throwne on the coasts of her Island, I made a vow to be one of their band, and all my life time to weare the chains of so glorious a servitude. Yet for all my industrie, have I not been able to accomplish my protestation, but imagining by the invincible difficulties I found, that Heaven esteemed me not worthie the service of so admired a Princesse, I betooke me to a course for this kingdome, with an intent to perfect by some other, that which I could not performe in mine owne person. I had a sonne of Alcidiana's age, (with that hee lifted his hands to his eyes) and the same whom you saw so cruelly murthered; him I consecrated to Alcidiana, and (with mine owne hand) having put a chaine of gold about his necke in token of his servitude sent to Moroceo and Fez, to finde out able masters to instruct him in all that which might equalize him with the great King of the Canaries, the Princes Abdelmelec and Nephizus, or the invincible Bajazet. I dare say his actions answered what I expected from him, and but for that not to be exceeded misfortune, which hath robbed me of him in the flower of his youth, I had been now in case to have acquitted (in mine owne thoughts) that which I had promised to Alcidiana: yet doe I not despaire of performing it, if so be my ill Fate hinder you not from beleeving your owne generositie. But why doe I indeavour by my sollicitation to force you to a businesse which can gaine no repute, unlesse the undertaking be extreamely voluntary? Polexander, who had more desire to accept the condition propos'd to him, then Apheristidez had a will he should accept of it, would have interrupted that Prince to let him understand his intentions; but Apheristidez intreating his leave to finish his discourse, I will never give way (said he) that you suddenly put on any resolution for an affaire of so great importance. I give you eight dayes libertie to consider on it; and that tearme expired, you shall make knowne to me (without complaysancy) whether you had rather be King of Gheneoa, then Alcidiana's slave. Polexander repli'd, there needed not so long a time to answer to it; there is not more then enough, said Apheristidez, and therewithall arising, led Polexander to his most usuall exercises, which were riding and hunting. All the eight dayes after this converse, that Prince gave our Heroe all the most choice contentment could beside the condition of a King of Gheneoa; and laying open to him, (as I may say) all his treasure, made knowne the strength of his estate, the riches of his people, the facilitie of governing them, and the advantage he had over all his neighbouring Kings. He did more, he assembled in his palace all the officers of his Crowne, with the chiefest inhabitants of Gheneoa, and representing to them the valour and eminent vertues of Polexander, wonne them to respect him as his successour. He had besides that wisdome, as in all the time he never spoke to our Heroe of Alcidiana; but assoone as the ninth day came, My sonne (said he) the time is now come wherein you are to let me know your resolution. Time hath not altered it, repli'd Polexander; 'tis still the same it was eight dayes since; I give you thankes for the Crowne you have offered me, and

accept as a thing more precious, the chaines which tie me to the service of Aleidiana. Is it possible (said Apheristidez) you will make that choice? Yes (my Lord) repli'd the Prince, I elect it as the most honourable fortune can betide me in the world. O said the King! how judicious is your choice, and what infinite happinesse doth it promise you! deferre not my sonne, deferre not any longer that voiage, goe on to the servitude you have chosen as to the conquest of all the Universe. But to the end your expedition may have better successe then mine, receive a secret which I owe to my painfull and troublesome experience; doe not thinke to finde the Inaccessible Island by your Pilots art, nor your long searching. Goe straight to the Isle of the Sunne, and consecrate your selfe to the Deitie. If you follow the instruction which (at leasure) I will give you, without doubt you shall be received into the number of her illustrious slaves; and if Chance which shall be common to you as with them, permit you to see the Embassadours which Aleidiana sends to that holy Isle, to render the tribute of love which she owes to the Author of her race; you shall goe to them in my name, and say, that forcing necessitie, to which all must obey, hindering me from wearing my selfe the fetters of their Queene, I have chosen you to serve her in my place. Without doubt they will receive you, and taking you aboard with them, will conduct you to the blessed abode of that incomparable Princesse. Whilst Apheristidez spoke thus, Polexander in his heart gave infinite thankes to Love and Fortune, and though his religion forbad him, promised them Temples, if they gave good successe to Apheristidez counsell. The King had no sooner ended, but our Heroe casting himselfe at his feet, called him a hundred times his father and benefactor, and besought him (to make his favours perfect) to accelerate all that was necessary for his voiage. Apheristidez promised him that within six dayes he should put to sea, and indeed caused all his workemen so to speed them, that within that time all his presents were ready. The holy vessells being lanch'd out of the Arcenall, where they were carefully kept, were brought into the channell of the palace. At their arrivall, Apheristidez, who could no longer retard Polexander's departure, long time wept over him; and imbracing him as he had beene his owne sonne, Goe, (said hee) thou happie victime, goe and perfume the Altars of a Divinitie, to whom for my offences, I am not permitted to sacrifice my self. And thou visible Deitie, miraculous in thy race, (with that he look'd on the Sunne) reject not the offerings of the least of thine; I know they are unworthie thine Altars, but thou regardest lesse the richnesse, then the zeale of the Adorers. Receive them then, and by thy good guidance, let this stranger quickly and happily see the issue of his desires and mine. This ejaculation ended, the King was neere two houres with our Heroe, talking to him of nothing else but the services hee was bound to render the first yeare of his entrance into his profession, and to number to him the different imployments, whereto the slaves (according to their severall merits and reception) were appointed by the Chiefe Priest of the Sunne. After he had thus instructed him, he imbraced him againe, and in taking his last leave, intreated he might not be forgotten in the solemnitie of the sacrifices. Polexander promised to preserve eternally the memorie of his favours, and so (with Dieeus) went to imbarke himself. There were foure great boats on the river, which were appointed for the voiage; and into the fairest of them hee entered with the King of Gheneoa's Embassadours, the Priests which were to present the offerings in his name, and many other men of qualitie, who had taken on them the habit of pilgrimes, to goe visit the Temple of that Deitie whom they thought to be the Author of their being. The three other boats were loaden with victualls, and three or foure hundred pilgrims of the meaner people. Assoone as (according to the ancient Ceremonie) they had cut the ropes, and by a generall shout taken leave of the citie of Gheneoa, the boat-men hois'd their sailes, (made from the palme) and so fell downe with the streame. They had so favourable a winde, that they made much way in a little time; and for Polexander, the dayes went insensibly from him, having in his minde continually, the idea of his future happinesse; and drove away by his revived hopes, the melancholy and displeasure, wherewithall despaire is alwayes accompanied. These sweet and deare meditations had

lasted

lasted all his voyage, if the Priests and others who were aboard, had not sometimes ingaged him to abandon his musing, to take part in their intertainment. Now, one day when those Priests and hee seriously disputed of Religion, I would faine have you tell me, said hee, why you conceale from the people the light you enjoy; and in stead of spirittializing their beliefe, and make them comprehend the Deity to be a Spirit; why tie you them to a Religion altogether corporeall, to a Religion of stockes and stones, I meane to the adoration of Idolls? The Priests taking themselves to be much wronged by these upbraidings, though they knew them to bee true: The manner (repli'd they) of all such as would extirpate the worship of the Divinity, is to publish, that it is neither enough pure, nor sufficiently separated from corporeall things. That great Impostor which rules yet in the mindes of halfe the world, and whose Sectaries daily strive to corrupt the purity of our beliefe; introduced the errours of his Alcoran, by breaking the many Images of the Divinity, and plucking downe the Altars that were consecrated to them. If the Deitie would that we should adore it in spirit, and that Religion should have nothing materiall and sensible, it would never have created man, but for witnesses and chanters of its glory; (pure as you desire) had been contented with the creation of Angels. Doe not therefore imagine it to be Idolatry, to represent the Divinity by palpable figures; and if I dare say so, to incorporate that eternall Spirit, to the end to communicate it more easily to men. 'Tis true wee adore the Sunne, though hee be but a creature: but doe you beleeve wee worship him because of himselfe? No such matter. Wee adore him onely as the Lieutenant-Generall of that all-powerfull Monarch, who by him would exercise his authority o're all the Universe, give life to all creatures, dispell the darkenesse from their eyes, to cause the seed of all things to grow and sprout forth from the entralls of the earth; and in briefe, to make men happy or unhappy, rich or poore, according as that visible Image of the Divinity approacheth or declineth from them. From all times this beliefe hath beene divulged through all those Countries which are washed by the river Niger, and I believe it to be good, since heaven hath vouchsafed, that neither the fluxe of time for so many ages, nor the many severall Nations which have flowed in on Africa, have been able to corrupt this ancient Religion. Polexander, unwilling to bee an obstinate disputer in a matter wherein the wisest men are wont to lose their moderation and temper, answered the Priest, that in the manner which hee explained their veneration, hee saw not (if hee thought rightly) wherein he was much to be condemned. But yet (said hee) 'tis defective in one thing, and that is, your imbracing the shadow for the substance; and in attributing to the Deitie a body which is impassible and inanimate, all light as it is, rather then to acknowledge it under that living body which it vouchsafed to take on for the good of all men. After this preparation Polexander preached aloud his Evangell to them, and accommodating the mysteries of his owne, with the ceremonies which those Priests used in theirs, so adapted their mindes for the imbracing of his beliefe, that doubtlesly it had made a great progresse among the Negro's, if those Princes who seeme to bee excited to convert the Nations, had sought their conversion with the same zeale they explored for gold and precious stones. In the meane time the vessells sail'd on, and at last arrived where the Niger discharges it selfe into the Ocean. The great Burgh of Josian which commands the mouth of the River, was the tearme of our pilgrims first navigation: there they unloaded their boats, and with as much diligence as they could, carried their stuffe and provision into a great ship, which was called the ship of the Sunne. In it Polexander imbarked with the rest, after they had paid the due customes to the King of the Countrey, and entered the Ocean with an East winde, which seemed (so favourable it was) to be sent by the Sun himselfe for the waftage and guidance of his adorers. When they had lost sight of land, they a little altered their course, and leaving the Isles of Cape Verd on the South, steered full North: eight dayes together they had a calme so fit for their voyage, that they made as much way as if the winde had blowne a fresher

gale

gale then it did. The twelfth day, thoſe which were above in the maſts deſcri'd the Iſle of the Sunne, and cryed out thrice, The holy Land. At that word, (as pleaſing to the Negro's eares, as an excellent conſort to a melancholy man) the Prieſts cauſed divers perfuming pots of gold to be brought, and throwing into them perfumes of all ſorts, ſent to the Sunne a fume which repreſented the heat of their zeale, and the purity of their intentions. After that ſacrifice, they offered another of praiſe, and began a Hymne which laſted till the ſhip was entered the port of the Iſland of the Sunne. They arrived at the very houre of that ſtarres ſetting, and ſeeing him more glorious then at his high Noone-ſted, they thought hee rejoyced at their comming, and went to adorne himſelfe in the night with all the treaſures hee inricheth the Orient, to be with the more extraordinary luſtre and glory at the ſolemnity of their Sacrifices.

The end of the third Booke of the fourth Part of Polexander.

THE LAST PART OF POLEXANDER.

The first Booke.

AS soone as the sacred vessell was in the port, the mariners crowned the poope and the masts with branches of palme-trees, and placed among those crownes, an image of the Sunne made of gold, and covered it with precious stones as radiant as carbuncles. The Priests in the meane time ended their Hymne, and deputed one from amongst them, to goe and advertise the Arch-priest and Clergy of the Sunne, of their arrivall, and get leave from them that they might land. The Chiefe Priest having assembled the officers of the Temple, to understand from them their ancient customes, and hearing on what conditions the Embassadours of Kings, and Pilgrims were wont to be received into the Isle; sent to those of Gheneoa, that the next morning at day breake they might come on shore, and prepare themselves for the Ceremonies of the Sacrifice. This answer made all the Africans to spend the whole night in prayer, and in preparations worthy the sanctity of the place they were going to visit. Polexander who in himselfe hoped for a great deale of happinesse by that voiage, would not contradict his conductors in any thing they would exact from him; he intimated that he was truely a victime, who having no other will then theirs who brought him to the sacrifice, offered himselfe, not to the Sunne adored in that Island, but to him whose heat he felt though he saw not the light of it. Those who had the charge of purifying and adorning him, brought him into a cabin of the ship appointed for that Ceremony; where the Priests presently incompassed him with divers little silver pans, in which they burnt severall perfumes, and sprinkled on his head and arme some of the sea-water. After that they put him into a bathe of fresh water, perfumed and anointed him againe with excellent Pomata's, and then putting on him a shirt of very fine linnen, tooke him out: two of the chiefest Priests, put on his legs buskins made of a serpents skin, covered with little golden skales; after that, they put on him a long vestment all streaked with threads of the same metall, which being gathered up on the right shoulder, and fastned with buttonings of diamonds, hid his left arme, and the other was at liberty. His head-tire was very handsome and comely, being a bonnet or cap compos'd of a gold tinsell, and covered with many Ostrich feathers, amongst which shin'd out a golden Sunne which serv'd for the band. For the last ornament, they put a coller of gold about his necke, and two others about his legs, with chaines of the same mettall, in signe that hee was consecrated to the Sunne. Assoone as that visible Divinity dispersed his first rayes on the rockes which inviron his Island; all the Pilgrims were commanded to goe on shore, and stay there every one with his offering till they had order to march forward. Fifty of the King of Gheneoa's slaves followed the Pilgrims, some carrying vessels of palme and cedar,

cedar, others censers of gold and silver, and in all of them, male incense, and other perfumes which Africa borrowes of Arabia. After these slaves went the Kings Embassadours, then followed the Priests, excepting the two principall which came after Polexander; his robe was so long, that Diceus was appointed to beare up the traine with the ends of the chaines. Those who saw Polexander so full of Majesty, and making himselfe the chiefe pompe of his triumph, could not refraine their sighes and teares; and knowing the hazard he ran, prayed for his preservation, and besought their God, that the ball whereon his name was to be ingraven might not fall into the hand of the Arch-priest. The good people receiving command to march on, put themselves foure in ranke, and so went to the Temple which was but two miles from the sea. The Hymne which the Priests begun at their parting from the shore, ended not but in the midst of a long passage of cedars, which had been expresly planted to defend the Pilgrims from the excessive heate of the Sunne, and to serve them for a place of retreate at such hours as the Temple was kept shut. Those of Gheneoa, obeying the Master of the Ceremonies, stai'd in that faire walke, and put themselves in file on each side to leave the passage free. Their Clergy meeting with those of the Sunne at the gates of the Temple, made all the places around resound againe with new songs and new anthems. Apheristidez Embassadours cast themselves at the feet of the Arch-priest, and receiving his benediction by the imposition of his hands, told him they were sent by the King their Master to offer to the Sunne his father in Sacrifice both his heart and his Crowne; and to consecrate to him a victime the most accomplished, that ever his life-giving light had ever produced on the face of the earth, With that they turned them to Polexander, and beckned him to come neere: the African Priests advanced too, and causing him to kneele, tooke the ends of the chaines which Diceus carried, and presented them to the soveraigne Prelate of the Sunne. After that venerable old man had slightly touched Polexander with a golden rod which he held in his hand, he recoyl'd two or three paces to look on him; but he had scarce fix'd his eyes on his person, when a sudden trembling seised the Priest from head to foot, and testified by his agitations, that his Deitie did not communicate himselfe to him with lesse violence then the Grecian Apollo conversed with his Propheteses. The God (said he to all the Assembly) whom you come to adore, hath a very private contentment in your arrivall; his splendor which is seene by our soules, in a greater lustre then it appeares to our eyes, makes me feele and know by extraordinary agitations, that your devotions and offerings were never so pleasing unto him. Come then my affected children, and well worthy your father, and pray incessantly for us who are his servants, but servants that deserve his anger and reprobation rather then the honour of presenting him with your offerings. After hee had spoke thus, he betooke himselfe againe with his Clergy to the way which led to the Temple; and those of Africa following him through the files of Pilgrims, entered that stately and proud structure. The figure of it was round, though it were inclosed with foure marble walls, which made a perfect quadrangle; without, were three rankes of columnes, of Porphire, of Jasper, and Serpentine, which were placed rather for ornament then necessitie; though in sight they bore up some arches which on all sides sustained the bulke of the maine edifice. Just in the middle of the Temple was a great Dome, born up by two rowes of white marble columnes, which served but for the basis to a second ranke of pillars all of massie gold: the columnes were inriched with so many diamonds, that when the Sunne shone on them, all those within the Temple were dazeled with the great lustre that reflected from them. The embowed roofe of that Dome as well as of all the Temple, was composed of an infinite number of stones set together with so much art, that imagination could figure to it selfe nothing which the eye met not withall in the intermixture of those stones, and the variety of their colours. The floore was inriched with an inlaid worke of Agats, Cornalines, and other curious stones: in the center of that pavement which was just under that of the Dome, was an Altar, which seem'd to be made of one sole diamond, cut. For the workman, for a master-piece of his art, had covered the sides of the Altar with steele extreamely polished, and in it had enchaced the diamonds with so much cunning, that to looke on them a little way off, they blended one within another, that it seemed they made but one stone, This Altar

was

was never beſmear'd with any bloody victimes, nor was it made for that purpoſe. For though the Baſis were ſquare, yet it was ſpherical on the top, and nothing could be plac'd there but a violl of gold, which intimated by its ſtopp'd mouth, that the Deity whom they came to adore in that place was to be worſhipped in ſilence. About that Altar, there were twelve others by which (as 'twas held) were repreſented the twelve ſignes of the Zodiack, or the twelve moneths of the yeare. On theſe, the Pilgrims lai'd their offering, and the Prieſts performe their Sacrifices, but not bloody-ones, becauſe they thought it a ſacriledge, rather then an act of adoration, to deprive thoſe creatures of life, to make themſelves acceptable to the Divinity which gave it them. On the ſame Altars likewiſe the King of Gheneoa's Embaſſadors laid (as delivered into the hands of their god himſelfe) the Preſents that were conſecrated unto him. The other Pilgrims (every one) acquitted themſelves of their duty by gifts anſwerable to their zeale and ability. The Prieſts belonging to the Temple, began preſently the oraizons which precede the ſolemne ſacrifice which was afterwards celebrated, being onely of Praiſe, Thankſgiving, and Invocations for the generall good of the whole world. Theſe being ended, the Arch-Prieſt threw the incenſe on the holy hearths, and whil'ſt the ſmoak mounted with the private praiers of all towards that eternall Temple, which the inviſible Sun hath built with his owne hands, the ſoveraigne Prelate aſcended a throne of gold, which was rais'd aſide the Altars, and lifting up his eyes and hands to heaven, made a long prayer. After which the people ratified it with a great ſhout or ejaculation, and ſtaying a few minutes longer in meditation, went out of the Temple, and retir'd to ſuch places as were appointed to lodge the Pilgrims. The King of Gheneoa's Embaſſadors, the Prieſts, and ſuch of quality as came with them, were lodg'd in the Appartment of the Arch-Prelate, and entertain'd with a magnificence worthy the purity of the place. For Polexander, hee was brought into the Quarter of the noble Slaves; and though it was not the cuſtome to allow any of that condition Servants from abroad, yet the Chiefe-Prieſt gave way for Diceus to waite on Polexander. The Quarter where he was lodg'd was ſever'd by a high wall from that of the vulgar ſlaves, and made well appeare by the beauty of the lodgings, and richneſſe of the furniture, how great and powerfull the Maſter was whoſe Slaves were ſo ſtately and ſo ſumptuouſly lodged. Our Heroe was no ſooner in his chamber, but he put off aſwell all his ſaddiſh Ornaments, as his his triumphant; and being laid on a little bed cover'd with branches of Palme-tree, at laſt (ſaid he) Diceus, I am arriv'd at a place where I have for a long time wiſhed me. Your Majeſty (repli'd Diceus) may pleaſe to pardon me, if I take the boldneſſe to ſay that your greateſt enemies could not wiſh you worſe. Hitherto you have run ſuch hazzards, wherein in all likelihood you might have periſh'd. I have beheld you in thoſe places where your liberty was ſo extreamly ingaged, that I ſhould have been void of Judgement, had I ever thought it in poſſibility to be recovered; yet have you never been ſo captivated, nor in ſo great danger of your life as you are among theſe Idolaters. You may imagine, that by ſome miracle of good fortune, (which ſhall betide no man knowes when) you may deliver your ſelfe out of a priſon, which is the more to be fear'd by being held ſacred, and meet with a ſhip which miraculouſly too ſhall waft you to Alcidiana's Iſland: But put the caſe it be ſo, who can aſſure you that you have yet two daies more to live, ſince but to morrow (if it be true what a Prieſt of this Iſland lately told me) you ſhall be put among the number of the victimes appointed for the bloody ſacrifice, and next day too, the Arch-Prieſt may in drawing the lot, light on the ball whereon your Name ſhall be engraven? Friend, (repli'd Polexander) thy thoughts leave not their old object, but faſten themſelves perpetually on ſuch things as are no more. But if thou wilt as earneſtly take into conſideration what is to come, as that which is paſs'd, and be as clear-ſighted as I am, thou ſhalt behold ſuch felicities as will make thee forget all our former miſeries. Know, Diceus, know, that my fortune is alter'd, and my long wandrings have found their periods in this Iſland; and after my long and vaine ſearch after the Inacceſſible Iſland, at laſt Love, Time, and Fortune, and what is more admirable, Alcidiana her ſelfe leads me (as it were by the hand) to the place where reſides all my quiet and felicity. Underſtand, that this place is queſtionleſſe the very ſame, whither the Kings of the Inac-

ceſſible Iſland have ſent yearly to preſent to the Sun the ſacrifice of their Alliance. Di-ceus interrupting the King his Maſter, and falling at his feet; Alas! Sir, (ſaid he) let your Majeſty be pleas'd that I may know how you came to any certaine intelligence of theſe happy intimations. Love (repli'd Polexander) tells me this truth, and I feele ſo great an alteration in my ſelfe, that it is impoſſible to proceed from any thing but that important Verity. How mightily doe I ſuſpect thoſe Authors, Sir, (repli'd Diceus coldly) and how much doe I feare leſt Love deceive you with that Imagination aſwell as he hath done in all others? Reſt thy ſelf ſatisfied (anſwered the Prince) in this, that I am not wont to flatter my ſelfe with vaine hopes. But that we may conteſt no longer, doe thou learne among thoſe that are ſhut up with us, what Princes uſually ſend their Embaſſadors and offrings hither, and above all, forget not to know (if thou can'ſt) how long the Arch-Prieſt hath been in his Office, and by what meanes he came to it. For I have a ſuſpicion, which contributes much to the joy which flaſhes more in my heart then is to be ſeen in my countenance. I have ſuch a ſuſpicion too, aſwell as your Majeſty, (ſaid Diceus) but I ſee ſo little likelihood, that I rather hold it for a dreame which I have, as waking as I am, rather then for a rationall imagination. Goe, I tell thee, (repli'd Polexander) and after thine ordinary addreſſe hath got thee ſome familiarity among my companions, faile not in thoſe two buſineſſes I commanded thee. Polexander had no ſooner ended, but two ſlaves chain'd with gold as himſelfe entred his chamber, and intimating the deſire they had to know ſo worthy a companion of their fortune, ſpoke to him all that which civility puts into the mindes of men in whom is ſeen an admirable breeding joyn'd to a birth of moſt Eminence. Polexander, after his wonted ſeemlineſſe and grace, welcom'd the two famous ſlaves, and rendring them their complements with intereſt, aſtoniſh'd them with his Eloquence; farre more then he had done with the ſweetneſſe and Majeſty which flew from his face, ſpight of all the ſcorching heate of the torrid Zone. The civilities paſs'd, they ſate down all three on one bed, and whil'ſt Diceus was enquiring after that which his Maſter had given him in charge, they entertained themſelves with the cruell condition annexed to their ſervitude. The eldeſt, which was not above eight and twenty or thirty yeares old, and who by his olive complexion, made him known to be an African, with a great ſigh began thus: I confeſſe (ſaid hee to Polexander) that Death, which I have ſo often wiſhed for, doth not only begin to be fearfull to me, but the further I abſent my ſelfe from the cauſe that makes me deſire it, the more doth the horror of its approaching make me repent my too inconſiderate engaging my ſelfe to the wearing of the chaines I have on me. Is it poſſible (repli'd Polexander) that Death ſhould be able to terrifie a man, who never fear'd to defie it in thoſe places where it hath alwaies been victorious? In that (repli'd the Slave) I confeſſe my weakneſſe, and would (were it permitted me to break off my chaines) run into the midſt of a battle, to receive from the hand of ſome valiant man, that death which I may meet with here diſhonourably, from ſome wretched Sacrificer. Ah Benzaida! (ſaid he, lifting up his eies) how mortall hath thy beauty been to me? or to ſpeak more truly, how fatall have the furious fits of my jealouſie been to us both? Polexander looking earneſtly on the Slave, Your words (ſaid he) make mee call to minde the tragicall end of a Lady which bare the ſame name you but now called on. She was indeed a perſonage for beauty and generouſneſſe to be admired, and well worthy the blood of the Kings of Granado. Infortunate man that I am! (cri'd the Slave) 'tis the ſame Princeſſe whom I now vainly call upon. Her beauty made me her ſervant, before the ambition of Spaine had laid waſte my deare Countrey. But what remembreſt thou, perfidious and abominable Menocenarez? Impoſe thy ſorrowes an eternall ſilence, and involve (if it be poſſible) in that darkneſſe which ſhall never have end, thoſe horrible treaſons by which thy unbridled paſſion deliver'd thy King and Countrey into the hands of the Uſurpers. With that, the Slave was ſilent, and not able to ſuppreſſe his teares, cover'd his face with his hand, that he might weep at more liberty. Polexander, deſirous to take him out of that agony, I (ſaid he) have knowne your name in the city of Fez. I have heard Benzaida utter againſt you all that the anger of a wronged Lady could make her invent, yet rather pity then hate her. For if her love have brought you into this ſervitude, that which ſhee bare to the ingratefull

Prince

Prince of Morocco, made her turne on her ſelfe the point of that ponyard which ſhee had provided to avenge her ſelfe on that Infidell. 'Twas that traytor (ſaid the Slave) who after he had ſtrook the ſteele into the heart of Benzaida, (for he was the cauſe) continually whetted that knife which is prepared to cut my throat. But ſince you know the generall misfortunes of my Country, I will relate the principall cauſes, and tell you that Ferdinand and Iſabella are beholding to my treaſon more then to their owne power for the conqueſt of the kingdome of Granado. The unfortunate King (under whoſe government that brave Province was loſt) was one of thoſe timerous Princes, who are ſo far from any intention of extending the limits of their kingdomes by forcible incroaching on their neighbours Territories, that they ſcarce have courage to oppoſe the enterpriſes of their owne enemies. Two yeares before the truce was broken betwixt the Spanyards and the Moores, my ill fate made me caſt mine eyes upon Benzaida. I ſaw her faire, for ſhe was then in the prime of her age, and may well ſay, that in the very inſtant I began to die of a death which is not yet ended. When I loſt my liberty I loſt my reaſon, and not conſidering that I was but onely on ordinary knight, my ambitious thoughts made me beleeve that my Nation owéd not the Empire and States it poſſeſſed, to men of a royall extraction, but to great, invincible, and perſevering courages, ſuch as were Maſters of the fortunes of Monarches themſelves. I therefore ſought out the moſt fit meanes to get me the favour of Benzaida, and knowing her to be of an exceeding high ſpirit, and (particularly) eſteemed men of valour, I betook me to the Warres. I dare ſay, and ſo will my greateſt enemies too, that for eighteen moneths together, I was plac'd as an inexpugnable Fort on the Frontiers of Granado, againſt the invaſions of Ferdinand. My name was ſpread throughout all Spayne. The Court of Granado was fill'd with it, and the King my Maſter ſeeing himſelfe ſecure under mine arme, omitted nothing that might oblige me to the continuance of a ſervice that was ſo advantageous unto him. The affaires of Caſtile recalling Ferdinand and Iſabella into their owne Territories, our frontiers were left in peace. I then returned to Granado, and the honours I received there, rather beſeem'd a King that triumphes, then a Subject whoſe ſervices had made him uſefull. I was not only admitted to the Princes particular pleaſures, but to his Counſels; and I dare ſay, that if my my love to Benzaida had not troubled my ſenſes and taken away courage, I had put the Granadians in an eſtate of regaining on the Spanyards all thoſe Kingdomes which they have loſt within ſix hundred yeares. But that furious paſſion poſſeſſing all the functions of my ſoule, I was not able to reflect on any thing. My thoughts, my deſignes, and my wiſhes, had onely the enjoying of Benzaida for their object. I betray'd the publique affaires to adjuſt and fit them to my private contentment, and ſubverted the Counſells of the Sages, by the authority which my paſs'd-actions had gain'd me. In the meane while, I burnt in ſecret, and durſt not make known to Benzaida that ſhe had kindled the fire. But at laſt the violence of my diſeaſe forcing me to forget all conſideration, I imagined that I ſhould not be more unhappy then ſo many others, who had ventur'd on the like boldneſſe. One day therefore, as Benzaida walk'd in the Palace Garden, only accompanied with her maides of honour, I met her, as it were by chance, and feigning to be much ſurpris'd at the encounter, made a low reverence and retired. She ſmil'd at my aſtoniſhment, and calling me, What (ſaid ſhe) if I were a Caſtillian, you cannot witneſſe a greater miſlike of me? I repli'd (even trembling) Madam, you may pleaſe to pardon me, if I ſay your Highneſſe doth your ſelf a great deale of wrong by ſo unjuſt a compariſon. I have indeed an extreame averſion to the enemies of your ſtate, but their preſence ſhall never amaze me. For you, Madam, whom I am not to look upon but with reſpect; I confeſſe, that as often as I have the honour to ſee you, my ſoule is full of dread and aſtoniſhment; but of ſuch a religious aſtoniſhment and devoute feare, as our Alphaquies command us to feele when we approach things divine and holy. Your words (repli'd Benzaida) more ſurpriſe me, then my encounter did you. I never thought that a man train'd up in warre, and who all his life time breath'd nought but blood and battles, was capable of ſo much and ſo high a jeering. I anſwered, that brutiſhneſſe whereof your Highneſſe accuſeth me under ſuch words as may ſeeme obliging, is not that which hath hitherto made me delight in the acts of warre.

A fairer cauſe compell'd me to ſo noble effects; and did I not feare to violate the lawes preſcrib'd me by my ſubjection, I would bring your Highneſſe to confeſſe, that till now I have not been happy enough to be well known of her. I will never (ſaid Benzaida) take you for my Interpreter, ſince you come no clearer off in your explications. I would have onely ſaid that I thought it very ſtrange, how a man accuſtom'd to the ſerious diſcourſe of warre, could be ſo skill'd in thoſe effeminate termes, wherewithall both delicacy and idleneſſe have compaſs'd the Courtiers language. Your Highneſſe then (ſaid I) muſt hate that which is moſt to be beloved amongſt us, if you condemne a language which Love himſelf hath invented, to render all things faire and eminent, the teſtimony they deſerve from all mens acknowledgements. This language (repli'd Benzaida) is as ridiculous as its Author, and though Spaine had nothing ſtrong enough to make you give up your armes, yet I will undertake to have the better, when you dare defend ſo bad a cauſe. You have already carried away one part of the victory, (I repli'd) but ſince I am ſure of the other, be pleas'd, Madam, that I leave your Highneſſe, leſt I may be engaged either to ore'come you, or to waive all verity and my ſelf. With that I made her a low Reverence, and went away, that ſhe might have the more time to meditate at pleaſure, and may be to comprehend the meaning of what I had ſpoken. All things hap'ned as I had fore-thought: For the firſt time that I ſaw Benzaida againe, ſhe darted ſuch looks on me as were anſwerable to lightning; and when I came neere her, Goe, (ſaid ſhe very ſoftly) goe, bold and raſh Man, and if you value your life, beware leſt your extravagancy be known to any whoſoever. Before I could open my mouth to reply, ſhe retir'd; and to expreſſe to you well at this inſtant what I then felt, I muſt needs ſay, that from the height of heaven ſhe threw me into the depth of hell. For a moneth together I aſſai'd all meanes that were to be imagined, for the bringing her to underſtand the integrity and innocency of my affection; but that perſeverance was in her thought a new fault, and the more I endeavoured to come neere her, the more I augmented her deſire of flying me. After all my patience was quite exhauſted, and that I knew I was hated for no other cauſe then the not being a Prince: I reſolv'd on the moſt bold and raſh deſigne that ever entred the thought of a Lover. I intended to make my ſelfe King of Granado. But well fare thinking, that ſuch an Enterpriſe could have no ſucceſſe but by great revolutions, I thought it was beſt to begin them by drawing the warre into the Kingdome. Preſently I ſent (underhand) to ſolicite the King of Spaines Officers, and repreſented to them the facility of making themſelves Maſters of Granado, if ſo be they would make me of their party. To this advice of mine they gave eare, and I was promis'd no leſſe then a Crown, if I brought it to paſſe. To witneſſe therefore to the Spanyards, that I promis'd nothing but what I would make good, I went and ſurpris'd one of their Townes, and by that breath engaged Ferdinand to beſiege Malago. Whil'ſt I thus laid the foundation of my imaginary Kingdome, the Granadians accelerating their owne ruine, took armes againſt one another, and during their inteſtine broyles, gave way for the common enemy to fortifie himſelfe. So well had I provided all things, that I had been King of Granado and the poſſeſſour of Benzaida, if the Moores had perſevered in the revolt I had engaged them. But Boabdilez after he had ſubdued his enemies, and made himſelf ſtrongeſt in Granado, compell'd me to follow his fortune, that I might not give over my deſigne. Some little time before the young Prince of Fez was come to Granado, and obtain'd by his quality that which I could not get by my many and important ſervices, and actions of ſuch fame as might have obſcur'd the birth of that barbarous Prince. Aſſoone as I came to Court, I underſtood that Benzaida was paſſionately in love with him; but the inſolent Prince, as a proud Conqueroar, who miſpriſeth a victory eaſily gotten, thought he ſhould humble himſelf too much in contributing but a cold complacency to that Princeſſe's affection. Aſſoone as I heard that unwelcome newes, my love became a furious jealouſie; and I preſently reſolv'd with my ſelfe the death of my Rivall; but before I could be in a fit place where I might freely be permitted to challenge him, I was commanded by the King to oppoſe the progreſſe of the Spaniſh Army, and retaine in obedience thoſe Townes, which ſince the taking of Baza would have yeelded to the conquering party. I was in all places of importance, and reducing all to their devoyr,

return'd

return'd to Granado to satisfie my Jealousie; but the Prince of Fez was gone. Hee had repass'd the sea without taking any leave of Boabdilez. Benzaida seem'd to me so sad and disconsolate, that I doubted no more of her passion. For mine owne part, I strove to suppresse my griefe, and smother my first motions, to let her know her fault, or at least to entreat some pity for that offence which her beauty had been the first cause of. She seem'd extremly enraged when I durst come neer her, and upbraiding me more then ever for my impudence and rashnesse, told me boldly, that my malipertnes should have been chastised long agone. The griefe and vexation to see my selfe so ill treated by the Princesse, made me resolve to combine with Spaine, for the ruine of my Countrey, that I might have the comfort to see a great many Companions in my misery. Besides, I thought that when Benzaida had lost her Crowne, she would give over her pride, and stand not so obstinatly in desiring none but Kings for her Lovers. I straight sent my Agents to Valedolid, and my information putting all Spaine in armes, Ferdinand and Isabella came and besieg'd the city of Granado. But I was not so fortunate as to have the sad contentment to see that Towne in the flame, I had lighted to avenge me of its Princesse. For at the beginning of the Siege Benzaida stole out of the city in a mans habit, with a Moorish Prince called Tyndarache, and sail'd into Africa, to follow (shamefully) the perfidious Prince of Fez. Her losse made me take new counsell. I renounc'd all my abominable pretentions, and abandoning my Countrey, went to Morocco, to stab (if I could) in his very throne the Traytor which triumph'd o're all my hopes and travells. But I neither found Benzaida nor her Lover there; and after I had enquir'd of all such as were likely to tell me newes of him, I understood that he was put to sea to follow a faire young Canarian, call'd Ennoramita, with whom he was passionately fallen in love. I imbarck'd me againe in the same vessell that brought me out of Europe into Africa, and was about six moneths searching on all sides for that infamous Ravisher of my happinesse. But all my diligent inquisition being bootlesse, and a tempest shipwracking me on this Isle, I was (whether I would or no) pluck'd out of the sea by two slaves which fish'd by the sea side. To this house they brought me, and then was I presented to the Chief priest. At the very first, I made known to him my intent of mischieving my selfe, but he instructing one how pernicious my resolution would be to my soul, put me clean off from committing homicide on my self. Yet was I above three moneths in overcoming my despair. Continually I griev'd for Benzaida, as ingratefull as she was to me, and when I call'd to minde her love to an Infidell, I grew so enraged, that to hinder off the effects of my fury, they were forc'd to put me into the custody of two Priests. They told me that if I had so eager and violent a desire to die, there was no speedier nor more innocent meanes, then to make my selfe the slave of that God whom they adored, and attend the lot which should give a period to my life and miseries. I was surpris'd with their proposition. But a little while after, seeing with what braveneſſe and jollity one of this Temples slaves came to his death, I made a vow to weare the chaines of the Sun, and to die for his service in that very place where that generous victime had been immolated. When the slave had thus ended the relation of his crime and love, he was (as it were) transported with fury. He arose from between Polexander and his Companion, and speaking to one that heard him not; Thou hast then (cri'd he) O ingratefull Princesse, preferr'd a violent death before the fidelity of a Lover that was not altogether unworthy thy respect? Thou hast, unfortunate Benzaida, and unhappy aswell as I, in thine inclinations, lov'd the Traytor which contemn'd thee; and treading on the sweetnesse and timidity of thy sex, wash'd thy hands in thine owne blood? O! what a sad but powerfull example art thou to me, to avenge my selfe in my turne, and at last triumph o're that cruell one, to whom my perpetuall flames were despicable. Yes, Benzaida, I will imitate thee, and if the lot doe not quickly put me into the hands of the Executioners, I will act mine own destiny, and get from the power of my reason, what I could not obtaine from the giddinesse and uncertainty of Chance. With that he stood mute. A too piercing griefe, and extreame violent contention of thought, stopping his spirits in their source, hindred their communicating themselves to the parts they animated; and the body being abandon'd of so necessary an assistance, fell (as dead) at Polexanders feet. His fall was not so heavy

as it might have been, if the Prince, seeing him staggering, had not caught hold on him; and being not strong enough to stoppe the fall, yet he hindred the violence of it. With the aide of the other slave he rais'd him up, and laid him on the bed they had sate on whil'st they discourſed together. The unfortunate man quickly recover'd from his fainting, and calling upon death with as much fervency as he had made shew to fear it at the beginning of his discourse, made plainely appeare, how changing and unweigh'd the desires are of such who without any reservation give themselves over to the mercy of their own passions. Polexander, who had learn't by his own infirmities not to be too rigorous in censuring another mans, comforted the Moore with all that his brave spirit could furnish him, either to extenuate the enormity of his treachery by the old excuse which men borrow from the power Love, or to justifie it by the example of many other Lovers. This discourse got somewhat on the slave, but not enough to bring him wholly to himselfe. He took leave of our Heroe with his Companion, and retir'd into his lodging; passing there the most dreadfull night that despaire and anguish could bring on a man that would not live and yet fear'd to die. Diceus, in the meane while who had been abroad till night, came back to his Master, with a countenance that well witness'd the content of his minde. Yet durst he not make knowne what he had learnt, because some Officers belonging to the Temple came in with him, to advertise Polexander of that whereto his condition bound him. To put him in possession of his charge, he was brought to the Temple, and told him, the last slave that was admitted, ought to watch on the Dome of the Temple all that night long, which succeeded the Eve of the great sacrifices, and there from houre to houre to awaken by a Cry all such as were shut up within the close of the Temple, that they might betake themselves to prayers and prepare for the next mornings Solemnization. Polexander thought that nights work a little too troublesome, yet conceiving 'twas not to be dispens'd withall, he resolv'd to watch out the night on the top of the Dome. They brought him up to it by a winding staire very artificially contriv'd within the thickneſſe of the wall; and when hee was mounted, he came into a little chamber wherein he might as well stand upright as sit. According to the ancient custome, he lighted about an hundred or sixscore lampes, which were about the Dome; amongst which there were twelve, whose matches were so equally measured, that at every houre one of them was to goe out, whereby Polexander might precisely know when he was bound to make his Out-cry. In this exercise he spent the night, and was not taken from that station till he had cri'd out thrice that the God of that Island began to guild the Dome of his Temple. Hee acquitted himselfe so well of his charge to the content of the Priests that he was applauded by all, and conducted to a place where he might take amends for his watching and fasting. Yet hee eate but little, but was presently brought to his lodging, and laid with as much care and delicacy as if he had been in his owne Palace. Five or six houres hee slept, and was call'd up by the same persons who brought him to bed. Diceus was of the number, who getting leave to make ready his Master, was so straitned by those about him, that he had scarce liberty to tell his Prince, he should hope still, and that a great many of his conjectures were true. Assoone as our Heroe had on all his ornaments which he wore the day before, he was brought into the Hall, where all the other slaves were assembled. When every one had taken the ranke according to his admittance, the Embassadours and Pilgrims of quality were plac'd on scaffolds. After that, the Chiefe Prelate presently entred clad in his Pontificiall vestments, and ascending a throne like to that in the Temple, (by the waving of his hand) impos'd silence on all the Company; and when he perceiv'd that all were attentive, hee turn'd himself to the slaves, surnam'd the Noble, and spake thus to them:

One of you this day must by the losse of a miserable life purchase the honour to die for a God, and the felicity of a condition which is to continue as long as the Power that promiseth it. I would not at the very first have laid before your eyes that dreadfull Image, which might even amaze men voide of all feare, if I knew not that your courage being as great as your zeale, and the oblation you make of your selfe to our Deity being a voluntary offering, I should lessen somewhat of your vertue, if I went about to dispose you for death by long persuasions. And indeed, I should most vainly undertake it, since

ſince I ſee in your countenances ſo great a deſire to ſhed your blood for the honour of him to whom you owe it, that I doubt not but there would be a moſt ardent conteſtation amongſt you who ſhould offer himſelfe firſt, if the preciſe will of our God had not preſcrib'd the order by which he brings you to him. What a brave emulation is this, generous Sacrifices? and how ſhould your magnanimity confirme, in the reſolution to die, thoſe who being well perſwaded of the future eſtate of ſoules, look on their bodies as on cruell tyrants which keep them bound in loathſom and obſcure priſons. 'Tis true, you live already an heavenly life, ſince you goe to your death with a firme belief that the ſame ſteele which deprives you of life, puts you in poſſeſſion of a better. Preſently, even preſently, one of you ſhall receive that worthy guerdon of his faith, and with the ſame eies wherewithall he ſees the lively image of that Deitie which he confeſſeth by the voice of his blood, he is moſt aſſured to ſee him himſelfe in the mid'ſt of his glory. The Chiefe-Prelate having thus finiſh'd his Exhortation, foure Prieſts came out of a Chappel carrying on their ſhoulders a table cover'd with plates of gold, and on it a large veſſell of Cryſtall of the rock, in which were the names of all the noble Slaves. The expectation of all the Spectators was doubled at ſight of that fatall Veſſell; and though among the Slaves there were ſome that could not chuſe but look pale on it, yet they all made ſhew as if they were alike prepared for death. Polexander had not ſo much as the ſlighteſt apprehenſion, whether becauſe he thought, that Death reſpecting him in the moſt dangers and ſhipwracks, would not be ſo daring as to ſet upon him in the haven; or whether he beleev'd his life not to be in the diſpoſall of Chance, but depended abſolutely on that eternall Providence, which aſſignes a beginning and end to all things. His paſſion adding many other conſiderations to theſe, perſwaded him, that in expoſing himſelfe to death ſo voluntary for Alcidiana, he gave her ſuch proofes of conſtancy and fidelity as farre excelled all thoſe he had ever rendred her. But when Reaſon got the upper hand and came to be heard, ſhe ſhew'd him all things on the right ſide they were to be look'd on, and made him ſee how moſt vainly he precipitated himſelfe to an infallible death, ſince Alcidiana being not a God to know his intentions, he might beleeve that when ſhe came to heare of his death, (which may be might never happen) ſhe could call it no other then a miſchance, or a blow of Deſpaire. This thought made him not repent of what he had done; but bringing him to bewaile his Fate, I muſt (ſaid he to himſelf) faire Princeſſe, confeſſe my death is leſſe welcome to me then it ſhould be, if it were known to you. Long, long agoe, I was reſolv'd to die, ſince your juſt anger thought it not fit that I ſhould live, and that Fortune deni'd me the happineſſe of your ſight. But I could wiſh to die in ſome place where your faire eies might be the witneſſes of my death, that ſo nothing might hinder you from beleeving that I died for you onely. When by ſome exceeding good hap, it may ſo betide that the newes of my laſt houre ſhall come to your knowledge; what can I promiſe my ſelf by it, if you be ignorant of the cauſe? The remembrance of me will be no leſſe odious to you then was my life, and may be you will account the death I have ſuffer'd as a puniſhment for my diſobedience in ſwerving from what ſhe had commanded me. I dare ſpeak it, Alcidiana, and it is moſt true, I have had ſufficient tokens of the care heaven hath had to perſwade me that my ill Fate proceeds onely from your indignation; and that I could well have o'repaſs'd my miſeries, if the ſentence you have pronoune'd againſt me had not made them eternall. Here he ſtop'd, and thinking on what he had ſaid, condemn'd it, as ſubverting that extreame generouſneſſe which had been alwaies annexed to his paſſion. He even grew angry with his owne wiſedome, and beginning againe with much ſorrow, How cowardly and perfidious am I (ſaid he) to have more conſideration of my ſelf then of that incomparable beauty for whom I ſuffer? In lieu of giving thanks for the miſeries ſhe would have me undergoe, and run to my death, ſince I can give her no other teſtimony of my humbleſt ſervitude; I would articulate with her, finde waies of moderating her ſentence, not performe her commands but conditionally chuſe mine owne puniſhment, and in ſhort not preſent my ſelfe to the Martyrdome, till I were aſſured of the Crowne. Farre, farre from me be this ſelfe-love. I here (faire Alcidiana) quit it for ever. I deſire death, ſince you command it. I neither look for comfort nor recompence, but goe inſtantly to preſent me to the ſteele that

muſt

muſt end me, with as much content as if it were in your owne hands. Polexander, tranſported with theſe imaginations, went out of his ſtation, and had he not been with-held by Dieeus, (as the day before) he had given the whole Aſſembly cauſe to think ſtrangely of that unexpected paſſion. In the meane time, the Chief-Prieſt commanded thoſe that carried the Lot veſſell to approach, and holding his hand over it, Thou light (ſaid he) which the Sun cannot obſcure, Intelligence which govern'ſt all others, guide my hand and give thy ſelfe that victime which is moſt pleaſing to thee. By our laſt ſacrifice we have confeſs'd thee to be the Author of our lives, by this which we are now making ready for thee, we intend to acknowledge thee to be the Author of death; and as by the one we confeſſe thee All-good, by the other we avow thee All-powerfull. With that he put his hand into the Veſſell, and drew thence a ball of Ebony. Preſently he read the name of him that was to die, and all the Prieſts together inſtantly began to cry out thrice, Be favourable to thy ſacrifice, O milde Deity, which takeſt not away the lives of thy Creatures, but to render it more perfect and happy. That done, foure other Prieſts preſented themſelves at the foot of the throne, carried a Veſſell of gold made like one of the ancient Urnes. The Chief-Prelate threw the ball into it which hee held, and preſently the Maſter of the Ceremonies cauſ'd all the Aſſiſtants to march. The ſlaves by two and two went before the Prieſts; and the Soveraigne Prelate (ſeated in a chaire which was borne on the ſhoulders of eight Slaves) held ſtill his hand on the mouth of the Veſſell wherein was the ball of death. They went all into the Temple, without making there any offering or prayers, and came out of it by a gate open'd to the Weſt. That gate led to the long walk of Cedars of which I have ſpoken, and beyond that to a rock which advanc'd it ſelfe farre into the ſea. There was diſcover'd a diſmall Preparation. On the left hand was ſeen an Altar built of marble as red as blood, and on the right, a funerall pile, at whoſe foure corners, eight little children held divers ſilver fire-pans full of burning coales. The Pilgrims incompaſs'd the place. The Clergy and the Embaſſadours of Gheneoa were rank'd before them. The Prieſts joyn'd with them, and made a ſecond circle. The Noble Slaves made a third, and the Chief-Prelate, ſtaying in the midſt of all, with thoſe which carried the Veſſell of Death, at laſt took it with his Aſſiſtants and put it on the Red Altar. Theſe Ceremonies were perform'd with a very deep ſilence, and as in an act of ſorrow, every one witneſs'd his aſtoniſhment and feare. At laſt the Soveraigne Prieſt drew out the ball that was to cleare the doubts of ſo many terrified mindes; and preſently they cri'd thrice, that the Officers of death ſhould come forth of their darke dungeons. Inſtantly foure doores which were in the foure ſides of the bloody Altar opened, and foure men came out having their eies banded with black Cypres, to ſhew that with a blinde obedience wee are to goe where we are call'd by the voice of Religion. The Arch-Prieſt deliver'd into their hands the ball which he had taken out of the Urne, and preſently he and all his Clergy fell with their faces flat on the earth. The foure Executioners of Juſtice which thoſe Slaves call'd divine, read the Name that was written on the ball; and going behinde the Slaves (who by a particular prohibition were enjoyn'd not to turne their heads) they ſeiz'd on that miſerable Granadian, who the preceding evening, as if he had fore-ſeen his death, had (before Polexander) unburthen'd himſelfe of all the ſinnes wherewith he was tormented by the remorſe of Conſcience. The Executioners preſently blindfolded him, and making uſe of no other thing to binde him but the chaines he was wont to weare, led him to the Altar. Strait they cri'd out, that all were to fall flat with their faces to the earth; and that done, there aroſe from among the Prieſts a lamentable voice, which filling their minds with horrour, Remember (it ſaid) O powerfull Deity, that thou haſt not made man to deſtroy him. That being ſpoken, they heard it no more, till the pile being kindled another voice, but leſſe mournfull then the firſt, cri'd out thrice thus: Let, O mercifull Divinity, by thy All-powerfulneſſe be enlightned again this life which is newly extinguiſhed for thy glory. When this prayer was ended, the High-Prieſt aroſe, and all the Aſſiſtants doing the like, without any prayer they went about the pile, and with no more Ceremony return'd towards the Temple. The gates were found ſhut, conformable to the ancient Ceremonies, and then the Chief-Prelate, turning towards all the Aſſembly,

Aſſembly, Let every one (ſaid he) retire, and obtaine by his private oraizons what is not to be gotten by the blood of Sacrifices. After hee had pronoune'd thoſe words thrice, he entred the Temple by a little doore which was then preſently opened. The Prieſts departed to their Quarters, the ſlaves to theirs, the Embaſſadours to the High-Prieſts palace, and the Pilgrims to their particular lodgings. The Noble Slaves that day eate together in common, and after their repaſt went to walk together in a garden which was appointed for that purpoſe. Polexander took him by the hand who came to viſit him with Menſcenarez, and ſeparating themſelves from the reſt, led him into a long and cloſe alley, and witneſs'd there his grief for the death of their common friend. The Slave ſtopping to anſwer Polexander, I bewaile not (ſaid he) Menſcenarez, but I lament my ſelfe for the loſſe I have had. For him, he hath met with what he wiſhed for, the end of his torments; and the Deity which they worſhip in this Iſland, making to appeare at need the ſuccour which he promis'd to ſuch as are in miſery, hath taken home to himſelfe our friend from a place where his affliction had infallibly made an end of him by a more diſmall blow, then that which he lately receiv'd. The newes you told him yeſterday, threw him back into his former deſigne of dying, and the laſt night calling on Benzaida, and bewailing her death; I will follow thee, ingrateſull, but amiable Princeſſe (ſaid he) from time to time, and will let thee know by my death that I knew how to love, and by conſequence how to die aſwell as thee. Acknowledge then his death is a particular gratification of the Deity which he hath ſo faithfully ſerved; and that we are more to be lamented then he, ſince we are bound to attend yet may be five or ſix yeares till the lot free us from our chaines and the remembrance of our miſfortunes. Polexander admir'd at the ſlaves underſtanding, and looking on him more curiouſly then he had done, ſaw in his face ſomething of I know not what, which made him deſirous to know who, and from whence hee was. Hee therefore ask'd how long, and by what accident he came into that Iſland of the Sun. My too much daring (ſaid he) hurried me hither; and that which is to mee the moſt inſupportable of all the torments I indure, in my conſcience I know I have deſerved them. I would have gone beyond that which was permitted me. My good fortune made me proud, and that pride made me forget my ſelf. Wretched bird of darkneſſe that I am, I feard not to flutter out of my obſcurity, but expos'd my weake eies to the beames of a more radiant Sun then is worſhipped in this Iſland. In a word, I would have committed a Sacriledge, and from an adoration permitted, gone on to a love that was forbidden me. It is now almoſt three yeares ſince my impiety was diſcovered, and almoſt as long time have I undergone the puniſhment enjoin'd me for it. I was at laſt brought into this Iſle, and without the hearing my juſtifications they conſecrated me to the ſervice of the Sun. Polexander, being not to his wiſh well ſatisfied, intreated the Slave, to make known the place of his birth, and if he might aske him with modeſty, to let him underſtand more cleerly then he had done, the cauſe of his Exile and Captivity. It would bee very hard for mee though I indevour'd it (reply'd the Slave) to refuſe any thing you ſhall requeſt of me. Your deſires have a certaine charme which compels all mindes, and they get with a great deale of violence, what they intreat with farre more ſweetneſſe. Let us therefore, I beſeech you, retire to ſome place where none may interrupt us; and I will there amaze you with the recitall of a paſſion which may ſerve for an example to all young Spirits, which through a ridiculous preſumption perſwade themſelves that all things they affect, ſhould be permitted them. Polexander putting himſelf to be guided by the Slave, travers'd a great many Alleies, and at laſt came to a place where the murmure of many fountains, and the ſhade of divers Palme trees and Cedars made a retreat fit for the converſe of melancholy lovers. They ſate downe both farre enough from the fountains that they might not be troubled with their noiſe; and Polexander intreating his companion not to deferre the Contentment he had promiſed him, wonne him to beginne his diſcourſe in theſe termes. Certainly they knew well what a paſſion that is which we call Love, when they repreſented it by an Infant that had his Eies banded. They would, ſurely, thereby intimate, that 'twas a two-fold blindeneſſe; ſince 'tis true, that Infancy is as it were a blindfolding which hinders the Soules operation with knowledge, and permits it not either to conſider the end of

what it propoſeth, nor the meanes ſhee is to take in acquiring it. I have not this Philoſophy from the learning of any Tutors, but from my long and cruell experience. Yet before I acquaint you with it, I thinke it fit to make knowvn who I am and where I was borne. In this Sea, which incompaſſeth the Iſle wherein wee are, and not farre from hence, where the ancient Idolaters had placed their Elizian fields, is an Iſland; which is no otherwiſe known to other Nations, but by its not being knowvn to them at all. Some have given it the name of Inacceſſible, others of the Inchanted Iſland, but all agree that it hides it ſelfe from all that goe about to diſcover it, and ſometimes ſhewes it ſelfe to thoſe that never look after it. Polexander, at that word ſtopping the ſlave, and intimating an impatiency truely amorous; How (ſaid he) were you born Alcidiana's ſubject? Yes, (repli'd the ſlave ſighing) and could have boaſted to have been of the number of her moſt happy ſubjects, if my temerity had not made me loſe all thoſe advantages which the goodneſſe of that Princeſſe afforded mee. Who e're you be then that know the famous name of Alcidiana, be pleaſed to underſtand that till I was ten or twelve yeeres of age, I was ſo happy as to be called by her by no other name then that of brother. The reaſon was this. There is in that Inacceſſible Iſland, a Family, which by a priviledge almoſt as ancient as the State, ſeem'd to be deſtin'd for the furniſhing of Nurſes to all the Kings children; and indeed 'tis recorded, that for two thouſand yeares, the moſt of our Princes and Princeſſes have been nurſed by the Ladyes of that houſe. Out of that family came I; and that you may know 'tis not mean, let me tell you, that this important imployment hath made it ſo illuſtrious that it gives place to none but the Princes of the blood, and it hath ſo farre gotten the love of the people, that they certainly believe, if they have able, valiant and vertuous Kings, they owe it to our excellent nurturing as much at leaſt as to their birth. When Alcidiana was borne, ſhe was delivered into the hands of my mother, which was not long before brought to bed of me. She was her Nurſe, with all the care and tenderneſſe that could anſwer the generall expectation which all the Kingdom had in the life of that Princeſſe. 'Tis true, there was this difference betwixt her breeding and that of other Princes, that none were permitted to ſee her: becauſe all that could prognoſticate things to come, had foretold that under the raigne of that Princeſſe, the Crowne would be transferred into the power of ſtrangers, and that the Princeſſe her ſelfe, to ſave her Country, ſhould be compel'd to marry a ſlave, that was come from among the Negroes. At thoſe words Polexander had much adoe to ſuppreſſe the extraordinary motions he felt within him. But imagining he was oblieged, for the accompliſhment of that propheey, to conceale himſelf more then ever, he fore'd his tranſports, and redoubled his attention, that he might not loſe any thing of the ſlaves diſcourſe, which the young man thus proſecuted: Alcidiana was therefore ſhut up in the palace of Calliroé, with her Nurſe and Officers. My mother, who was young, and had no other child but my ſelfe, would never give way to let me be from her, ſo that I was confin'd with Alcidiana, and by little and little made me ſo neceſſary for the paſtimes of her childhood, that they were forc'd to keep me ſtill with her. At the age of foure yeeres, that Princeſſe (as my mother hath often related) had ſo great lights of underſtanding, and was ſo admirable in all her actions and diſcourſe, that it ſeem'd heaven had exempted her from all the infirmities of childhood; and in her birth been indow'd with all ſuch treaſures as others acquire with much paine and a great many yeeres. In this extream infancy, I felt my ſelf with a great deal of pleaſure won to the adoration of this riſing Sun; and though my minde was not yet capable of any of its operations, yet it turn'd it ſelfe towards the beauties of Alcidiana, juſt as the Adamant, though inanimated, by a hidden quality turnes it ſelfe to the ſtarre which it loves and which drawes it. I was the beloved brother of that Princeſſe, if we were to play, if we were to dance, I muſt alwaies neceſſarily make one. Alcidiana could not well paſſe the time without me, and I dare ſay, ſhe lov'd me ſo dearly that there never was man more happy then I, without knowing it. But that felicity laſted not long, for after I attain'd the age of nine yeeres, they beganne to make me know who I was, and what was Alcidiana. Her Governeſſes too, inſtructed her in the difference that heaven had ſet betwixt our degrees, and withall taught her to converſe with me farre otherwiſe then ſhe had

liv'd

liv'd thitherto. All freedome which I formerly enjoied was debar'd me. I ſaw my ſelfe reduc'd to ſerve on the knee, her whom I before treated with as much familiarity as ſhe had been my Siſter. It was not ſo much permitted me as to touch that fair hand which before time I could kiſſe as often as ſhe tooke any thing from mine. Aleidiana was a great while ere ſhe could practice theſe rigorous inſtructions; but by little and little ſhe grew ſo learned in the Art of Imperiall commanding, and diſdainfully regarding the unfortunate Piſander as well as all other men, that as young as I was, I took notice of the alteration, and almoſt dy'd for ſorrow. My mother who took no delight but in what I did, ſeeing me ſuddainly fall into a dangerous ſickneſſe, uſed all kinde of remedies for my recovery. But perceiving that I wax'd every day worſe and worſe, and that I complain'd of nothing elſe but Aleidiana's change, ſhe was ſo imprudent out of her affection as to intreat the Princeſſe to leſſen a little her ſeverity, and beare with my innocence. The love which Aleidiana bore to that ſecond mother, was ſo powerfull as to winne her to ſuppreſſe her thoughts, and to viſit me as I lay in my bed. The ſight of her gave me my health as it had taken it from mee; and the hope of living with that Princeſſe as I had done, made me ſoon leave my chamber. For a whole yeare after my recovery, there paſs'd not a day wherein I ſaw not Aleidiana. Every morning I brought her flowers, either to make her noſegayes or guirlands. At the time of Devotion I waited on her to the Temple, and I remember how approaching the neareſt to her that I could when ſhe praied, I innocently beſought the Divinity which ſhe had adored, not to grant her petition, unleſſe by a particular vow ſhe bound her ſelfe not to treat mee ever as a man indifferent to her. The afternoones if ſhe went forth to walke, or if ſhe paſs'd the time at any ſport, I ſtrove to fit her with new ſervices, or at leaſt to make ſhew of my diligence. At night when ſhe was making unready, not only her Governeſſes, but the King her father himſelfe, had not the power to make me forſake her mirrour. I look'd on her with an earneſtneſſe that beſeem'd not mine age; and oftentimes the power of mine inclination making me ſpeake ſuch things as I underſtood not my ſelfe, I amaz'd with the violence of my paſſion, thoſe that troubled themſelves with heeding that ſport or rather prodigy of nature. At the firſt Alcidus took pleaſure in it, but fearing, leſt my affection might increaſe with my yeares; and that what was then called a childiſh extravaganey, might at laſt grow to be a manly reſolution; he commanded that by little and little I ſhould be put away from the Princeſſe, that with the abſenting from her company I might loſe the memory of her perſon. My mother therefore, had command to put me out of the palace of Calliroé; and ſhe ſtrove to do it ſo dextrouſly that I ſhould take no notice of it. But 'twas impoſſible for her; I foreſaw the evill was intended me, and a little before I was fore'd from that ſweet aboad, I went to Aleidiana's chamber, and caſting my ſelfe at her feet: (after I had a long time wept there) Faire Princeſſe (ſaid I) I muſt leave you, and (to obey mine enemies) loſe all occaſions to ſerve you. Be a little touch'd with the paines I indure, and by ſome word witneſſe to me, at leaſt that you have no hand in my baniſhment. But alas! I ſhall ſee you no more Aleidiana, for how ſhort ſoever my mothers voyage be, I am ſure to dye in it. Whether the Princeſſe did it out of innocence, or whether it were to jeere at me, once ſhe ſaid, ſhe would not have me dye. I will not (ſaid I innocently) if you command me to live, but the hope of reviſiting you, ſhall preſerve my life till my returne. In this manner I parted as much an Infant as a Lover, but my journey was a journey of five or ſix yeares; for I was ſent to the Univerſity of Sophilama and ſtirr'd not thence till I had perfected all my ſtudies. In the mean while, neither book nor time could blot the Image of Aleidiana out of my memory. I came from the Academy not onely with ſome qualities which were not abſolutely ill, but full (withall) of that fire which the age of ſeventeen or eighteen kindles in our veines. Then did Aleidiana appear to my imagination, as charming and beautifull, as ſhe was in her Inacceſſible Palace. I return'd to the Court, but not ſo as I went thence. Time and bookes had taught me, that there needed a great deale of diſſimulation and much ſuffering to an affection of the quality that mine was. I thought, that if it came to be diſcovered, it might either make me an offender, or at leaſt eſteem'd for one giddy headed, and by conſequence, for feare of ſhame, or puniſhment, I ſhould doe my utmoſt inde-

vour to conceale it. About that time Alcidus dyed, and left his Kingdome to the disposall of a Princesse but sixteen yeares old. But at that age, her admirable wit and judgment, had made her capable of the higheſt ſcienees, and the philoſopher Rhadiotez had made her underſtand all the ſeerets of Policy, aſwell as all the myſteries of philoſophy. And indeed ſhe was no ſooner in the Throne but ſhe aſtoniſh'd her Subject with her admirable government; but for her owne misfortune, and to the griefe of all that might adore that Princeeſſe, ſhe invented a buſineſſe which her predeceeſſors had never put in practice, dividing her Court in two: She made a publicke and a private one. The publicke was compos'd of the greateſt part of her Kingdomes Grandy's, of the Officers of her Crowne and Counſellours of State. The other which was particularly her owne, conſiſted of young Ladyes and women, and ſome ordinary men appointed to ſerve the Princeſſe. Before that reformation, the children of the beſt houſes in the Kingdome were bred up neare the perſon of the Soveraigne, aſwell to waite on him in his chamber, as to guard him with that affection and fidelity which is ſeldome found in mean and mercenary minds. During Alcidus raigne that cuſtome was a little changed, becauſe that Prince, who was the firſt there that had travel'd into ſtrange Countries, for the memory of it, would have his Guard part ſtrangers and part of his Subjects. And a little before his death, he choſe a hundred ſtrangers to be neer to Alcidiana; and to adde more glory to that novelty, appointed them all to weare great chaines of gold, and to be called the Princeſſes Slaves. That band continued as long as the King lived. But aſſoon as Alcidiana came to the Crowne, ſhe caſheer'd that magnificent Guard, and ſhutting her ſelfe up in her palace with her Ladies, caus'd to be proclaim'd every where, that a King could never be better guarded then by the affection of his Subjects. Nevertheleſs there betided an accident which made her change that opinion, and call back again to her, thoſe whom her too ſcrupulous vertue had diſcharged. One of the greateſt Lords in the Iſland (called Siziphus) deſperately ambitious, and paſſionately in love with the Princeſſe, imagined with himſelf that there was none ſurely who durſt againſt him conteſt for the injoying her. After he had a yeare or two revolv'd this thought in his minde, he conceiv'd the time was come to declare himſelfe. To that end, he became extreamely expenſive. He increas'd his retinue by a great many gentlemen. He got to him by preſents and penſions, part of the Gentry; and by notable proſuſions, I mean richnes, and pompe of ſhewes, and ſpectacles, and by publick feaſtings, he corrupted the Loyalty, and made himſelf maſter of the peoples Love. To that, he added turneies, and ſports, in honour of Alcidiana. In a word, he made his intention ſopalpable to the world, that there was none but knew it ſave the Queen. Hereupon the Aſſembly of the Eſtates enſuing, he won the moſt part of the Deputies, and got them to repreſent to the Queen that they had need of a King. This propoſition was made with all the reſpect that happy and loving Subjects owe their Prrhee. Notwithſtanding, it offended Alcidiana; and when ſhe ſaw herſelf extraordinarily preſs'd to it: Well (ſaid ſhee to the Deputies) ſince you are weary of being under the government of a woman, name me who 'tis, whom you deſire ſhould be your King. Many humble excuſes were by them oppos'd to that command; and the chiefe replied, that none but her owne high and diſcerning Spirit could make a choice of ſo great importance. No, no, (ſaid the Queen) if the queſtion were of my contentment, I would reſerve to my ſelfe that Election, but ſince it lies in yours, you your ſelves muſt make the choice. A young Magiſtrate, (thereupon) one that had been corrupted by Siziphus with the hope of a great fortune and ſome liberality, came forward, and putting one knee to the ground, Madam (ſaid he) all your Subjects moſt humbly (by mee) beſeech your Majeſty, to perfect their happineſſe by promoting the Prince Siziphus to be their King. At that propoſition Alcidiana bluſh'd, and yet conſtraining herſelfe, leſt ſhee might make knowne her choler: If Siziphus be the generall Vote of my Subjects (ſaid ſhe with a voice which ſufficiently expres'd her ſcorne) I perceive they would very eaſily be contented to wayve the government of Alcidiana. This Anſwer taught the Deputies the fault of their companion. But to reaccommodate it, they all fell at the Queens feet, and having beſought her pardon for their exceeding boldneſſe, aſſured her that the late made propoſition was rather intended to make her thinke on marriage, then to oblige her

her to take a husband; and that Siziphus had not been nominated to her, but that they thought he might be acceptable, aſweli in regard of his eminent vertues, as for the authority he had acquir'd in the State. If he have ſo, (repli'd preſently Alcidiana) he hath ſtolne it from me. I never meant he ſhould have any other command in my Kingdom, ſave that which his Birthright gives him over his Vaſſals. But I ſee well how matters goe. My overmuch mildneſſe is abuſed. I will (ſince I am fore'd to it) become more ſevere, and know how to keep you all in your duties. This Parliament having ſo ill ſucceeſſe, and Siziphus ſeeing himſelfe ſo abſolutely refus'd, thought, he muſt not ſit downe with that affront, but practice to obtaine by violence, what was not by faire meanes to be purchaſed. He bargaines therefore, he bribes, he promiſeth, he gives, and by his immenſe Preſents corrupting even the women which very ſeldome came out of the Queenes chamber, guided his plot ſo cunningly, that hee doubted not of the ſucceſſe. When all this was in hand I return'd to the Court, and became ſo extravagant in love with the Queen, that I ſpent whole dayes and nights in gazing on the walls within whoſe cincture that miracle was incloſed. I had not been there long ere I underſtood of Siziphus deſigne; and love making me look on him as a dangerous Rivall, I reſolv'd to hinder his Suit, and with the firſt occaſion to bring him to defend himſelf in a Duell. Now one night as I walk'd in the great garden of the Palace which is under the Queens chamber windowes, I had a glimpſe of one that march'd a great pace. I drew ſoftly neare, and heard theſe words: Make Haſt, And Let Every Man Obſerve What Is Agreed Upon. Theſe words making me ſuſpect ſomewhat, I ſlid along by a back way which was contriv'd by the Alley, and followed thoſe diſguis'd perſons. They were ſeaven or eight, and ſeem'd by their talke, to be going to ſome place where they were not to meet with any great reſiſtance. When they were come into the Caſtle diteh, I ſaw (can you beleeve it?) ſome-body let fall a private Bridge, by which the Queen was wont to goe out of her lodgings into the Garden. Then I knew that the Princeſſe was betraid by her owne domeſticall Servants; And my Love making me inſtantly take on a reſolution worthy its cauſe; I ſtep'd from behinde the Palliſſado, (where I had ſtaid) with my ſword drawne, and laying one of the Raſcalls at my feet, in two leaps I got on the Bridge, with an intent to be cut in peeces ere I would ſuffer any what ſoever he were to enter the Palace. Siziphus (for 'twas hee,) ſeeing himſelfe (ſo unlook'd for) croſs'd, flew in upon me, and with that ſtrength which made him almoſt invincible, bore a thruſt at me which in all likelyhood was to pierce me through and through. But I put it by, in fliding my foot; and ſeeing the Traitor ingag'd on the Bridge, I preſs'd on to him, and got within the point of his weapon. The addreſſe which I owe to Nature and Exercile, made me ſo hardy as to graple with that Gyant. I ſeiz'd on him, and ere he could take faſt hold of me, put him to his leape, and turn'd him headlong into the diteh. Preſently I cri'd out, there were theeves, attempting the Queenes lodgings. At which alarme, all the Palace awoke, and the moſt part of the Queenes Officers came armed into the Garden. In the meane time I followed Siziphus Complices, and though the many Alleyes, the Meanders, and little thickets in the Garden, afforded them faire meanes to eſcape, yet I met with one of them, and having taken him, left Alcidiana's Officers the paines of ſeeking out the reſt. Till all that great diſorder could be appeas'd, it grew to be broad day. The Queen being well inform'd of this attempt, aſſembled all thoſe of whom her publick Court was chiefly compos'd, and commanded Siziphus to be produced, who had been taken out of the Caſtle diteh. At the ſame time I came into the councell, and preſented to the Queen the man I had taken. The Princeſs commanding mee to ſpeake what I knew: The obligations (ſaid I) which binde me to your Majeſty, being written by the very hand of heaven (whereof you are the lively image) have made me believe that it was impoſſible to infringe them, without the perpetrating a crime beyond all Example. This Conſideration (blinding my thoughts from all others, and dreading not the acquiring of any enemies, how powerfull or redoubtable ſoever, when your Majeſties ſervice is in agitation) makes me ſpeake boldly what Siziphus himſelfe dares not deny, if he be not as cowardly as guilty. From that very houre wherein his impudency (or rather treachery) was ſo juſtly and publickly chaſtis'd, he complotted to force

forceaway your Majesty; and to that end, trying all meanes, he saw so great an ingression to what he intended, that there remain'd nothing for the execution, but to make a free entry into your Palace. Many waies he tri'd, to overcom that obstacle, and wrought so powerfully that he thought he had suppres'd it. These wonderfull prodigalities, as sufficient poisons to corrupt the best inclinations, and allurements violent inough to disturbe reason, seduced (even within the walls of your sacred Palace) such personages, who for vertue and fidelity were till then impregnable. I cannot tell your Madam who are the Complices in so great a treason. I will onely say, after I had discovered Siziphus intention, and knew the time when 'twas to be put in execution, I came the last night into your Majesties gardens, to the end that surprising him in his crime, I might not be oblieged to proofes which are many times difficult, and are almost never convincing. All things happened as I had fore-thought. I saw Siziphus come to his appointed place, and saw that at a certain Signall he made, the little bridge of your lodging was let downe. But Siziphus could not make use of that faire but detestable occasion, because, I throwing my selfe first on the bridge, disputed the passage with him. We came to blowes, and his wicked Action, depriving him of his wonted strength, or rather the horrour of his Treason robbing him of his judgement, I tumbled him from the bridge into the Moate, then gave the alarme, and seeing the danger pass'd, ran after Siziphus Confederates. This here (Madam) is one of them which I took, who hath already confess'd to me that his Masters intent was to carry you hence, and after he had married (either by consent or force) to place your Crowne on his head. When I had thus spoke I held my peace; and the high Chancelour of the Kingdome commanding Siziphus to answer to those accusations: that ambitious Man was so base as to deny an Act whereof he was convicted by his being taken in it, and by the confession of his Complices. The Queen commanding that Justice should be done, arose, and told in withdrawing, that my Service should not be unrewarded. Within foure or five dayes Siziphus Processe was drawne, because his Crime being so openly proved, there needed no observation of ordinary length and forme. To give satisfaction to the Law for his Attempt, he was condemn'd to dye by the hand of the Hangman. After this Judgement was pronoune'd, he was brought to the place of Execution; but Aleidiana desirous to let her people know how farre her Clemency could extend, gave Siziphus his pardon; and to perfect it fully, in lieu of confining him to perpetuall imprisonment, she gave him his liberty, and with it, all his meanes that were confiscated. Yet this extraordinary mercy could not alter or make any change in Siziphus ill nature, but hee converted into a private hatred the love hee bore Aleidiana; and that hatred being cherish'd by his ambition, he recommene'd his former practises. But they had such ill successe, that in their prosecution, he most dishonourably lost his life; for I understood by those whom Aleidiana sent the last Spring into this Island, that a stranger Prince call'd Polexander, accusing Siziphus for intending to attempt againe on Aleidiana's liberty, had inforc'd his Justification by Armes. The Combate was long and doubtfull; but at last Siziphus seeing himselfe sore wounded, and at the feet of his Enemy, confess'd the second Conspiracie as basely as he had deni'd the first; but his Confession could not save his life, for he died in the place. Now let us returne to that which concernes my selfe. Assoon as Siziphus was set at libertie all the Citizens came thronging to the Queens Palace, and remonstrating, that the audaciousnesse of any that was ambitious might make her fall into the like accidents, besought her Majesty to take a Guard, and to take more care then she had done, of a life on which depended the wellfare and lives of all her Subjects. At last she yeelded to their just petition, and restor'd againe the brave Band of her Slaves. By that meanes, my good fortune fell to be beyond my hopes. The Queen did me the honour to nominate me Captaine of her Gard, and in that quality, I and my companions were lodged in the first inclosure of her Palace. My command gave me admittanee every where, and ingaged me to see the Queen almost every day, to render her an account of what was done abroad. Imagine, if you can possibly, to what a height this opportunity wrought my passion. When the Princesse had made a match with her Ladies to spend the day in the Gardens, I saw her clad like a Nimph: When her minde to hunt made her leave her beloved Solitude, I followed

ed her to the woods, and seeing her in the habit of Diana, I thought her more fair then that Goddesse is described. At those words Polexander sigh'd aloud, because he remembred that Alcidiana was so clad the first time he had the honour to see her. The Slave taking no notice of it, continued his story thus: Sometimes, when publick affaires oblig'd the Queen to give audience, or to sit in her throne of Justice, I admir'd the majestie she shew'd in her royall robes. Another time when she was dress'd for a Revells, I compar'd the whitenesse of her pearles with that of her neck, and the lustre of her Diamonds with that of her eyes. And ravish'd at the difference I saw between them, You (said I) that are called Nature's Master-pieces, and her utmost endeavours, humble your pride, and acknowledge (ye pearle) that your whitenesse is sallow'd by that of her neck. And ye little stars, which shine but in darkenesse, be no more so bold to appeare in presence of your Sun. My deare companion in my fetters, how much eloquence do I want, to describe to you the parts which compos'd that incomparable Lady? Why have I not colours lively enough, and pencils sufficiently neat to delineate to you that Princesse as faire as I see her even in her absence? Think on all that is admirable, both in proportion and colours; adde sweetnesse to majestie, beautie to favour, and in briefe, the charmes of the spirit to the allurements of the bodie, and of all those wonders make a judicious composition, and you shall infallibly meet with the resemblance of Alcidiana. But rash man that I am, for daring to flie too high, and exposing my self too neere the heat of that great Star, my hopes lesse solid then wings set together with waxe, have precipitated me into this aboad of banishment and death. I was not above two or three moneths in that happinesse I related, but I found my selfe too weake to support it. You daily see men, who by their vigour or courage conteſt long time with a disease before they are laid downe by it; and though they feele extreme pangs, yet goe abroad in company, and act the same things as others which have no toneh of sicknesse: but on the sudden their strength failes them, their fever redoubleth, and of a disease which might have easily been cured, if it had not been too long neglected, there growes one so violent and obstinate against all remedies, that it can have no end but by death: Such was the lamentable estate whereto I saw my selfe brought by the excesse of my good fortune. After I had long dissembled my love, after I had promised my selfe to hide it so well, that Alcidiana should not discover it; nay, even after I dar'd to call to the combate all that Princesses attractions, and had vaunted that my discretion should be stronger then they: at last I was infore'd (spight of my heart) to give way to the violence of my affection. I must sigh, and sigh, and in such places where it must be taken notice of. From sighing, I must passe on to languishing looks, and from looks to complaints. In the night time I made the voices of Musicians (to the sound of their Lutes) speake that which I was forbidden. But all this was nothing to the evill Angell that had resolv'd to ruine mee. He so tormented mee, that as often as Alcidiana (unlook'd for) came within my sight, I could not possibly keep my selfe from swounding. This mischiefe betided me once when I was in the Queens privie-chamber. I felt my fit coming on, but not being able to withdraw quick enough, I fell as dead at her feet. Imagine how she was affrighted. She commanded to carry mee forth, and by vertue of some remedies they brought mee againe. But I was so sensibly toneh'd with it, that with sorrow and anguish I fell into a sickneſſe, wherein my recoverie was so much despair'd of, that Alcidiana, to comfort my mother, who was as sick as I, was so noble and good, that she took the paines to visit mee, and to let mee know, that my death would not be an indifferent thing to her. I think verely, that the power of her sweet eyes triumph'd or'e the violence of my disease: For the fever presently left mee, but there rested such a feebleneſſe, that I usually swounded, sometimes thrice, sometimes foure times in the day. In the meane time I pray'd continually that I might not recover of that weakneſſe, because my amorous swoundings being taken for the reliques of my sickneſſe, I had the content of seeing the Queen, and could swoune before her, and yet she not suspect the cause. One evening as I meditated in the great garden on the estate (I cannot tell whether I may say happy or unhappy) of my life, on a sudden Alcidiana came into the arbour where I was, and being surpriz'd with mine incounter, witnessed no lesse anger then if shee had heard all that my reaving had put into my mind.

mind. What doth this melancholy man here (said shee?) and presently calling for a Lady nam'd Amintha, which alwaies attended her, See (said she) Pisander, would you not lay by his disfigured countenance, and his melancholy humour, that he is no more already then his shadow? Amintha, who truly merits to be call'd the example of all courtesie and goodnesse, repli'd, according to her admirable wit; But Madam (said she) since the wise should make benefit of all things, I humbly beseech your Majesty to draw from the losse of Pisander a meanes of preserving your selfe. The love of studie, and the pleasure he tastes in these meditations, hath made him fall into this deep melancholy. Beware (if you please) lest you run the same fortune: Your books, and your Rhadiotez, which without intermission take up your thoughts, will infallibly throw you into some profound melancholy, and at last make you abandon the throne, to bury you alive in some one of those Grottes, where your Philosopher tells us so often that his Predetessors found out all their Sciences. Alcidiana laughing at Amintha's pleasant conceit, I am (said shee) no such wise Philosopher to come thither. I make profession of a lesse austere doctrine; and thou shalt know it, my deare Amintha, that though I love Philosophy well, yet I love Alcidiana better. I advise Pisander to doe so too. You would be caught (repli'd the good Amintha with a great laughter) if Pisander followed your counsell. You are not so wise as you were wont to be (said the Queen, who was the best Mistresse that ever was borne.) The counsell I give to Pisander is, that his Philosophy should be as mirthsome as mine. Alas! how vainly did that Princesse advise the unfortunate Pisander? Hee was not in case to hearken to her, for from the beginning of her discourse he was fallen into his usuall fainting. Amintha perceiv'd it, and ran to help me. Presently I recover'd, and being a while without abilitie of discerning who was about mee, at last I knew that Lady, to whom I gave thanks for her assistance; and after I had ask't her pardon for the paines shee had taken with mee, Shall I (said I) be ever so unfortunate as to bring nothing but disturbance to such persons whom I have most affection to serve? Pisander (answered Amintha) you should take a little more care for your health then you doe, and not suffer your selfe to be thus over-growne with melancholy, which will bring you to your grave, if you doe not quickly stop the course of it. My malady (said I) is now incurable. I have done my utmost to overcome it, and from ordinary remedies, I have betaken me to extraordinary, but both have been alike to me unprofitable. Not indeed doe I expect any else then death; and the worst that can betide mee is to live. I am very sorry (repli'd the Lady) that I cannot apprehend the cause of that sorrow I note in your discourse; but the Queen is gone, and I must follow her. With that shee went out of the arbour, and left me in as much griefe as my sad destiny could make me sensible of. What will become of thee Pisander, said I then to my selfe? Know'st thou not well enough the perill thou run'st into, to resolve to free thy selfe? Seest thou not that all discretion condemnes thy designe, that thy flames are criminall, that thou wilt be held for a foole, if they be discovered, and that thy daring is such, as far off for being any way glorious to thee, it will make thy death and thy memory alike ridiculous? Thou art at one extremitie, and Alcidiana at the other; and these extremes are so farre distant, that he who shall undertake to joyne heaven and earth together, would not be thought so very a foole then the miserable Pisander, if hee perswade himselfe that hee shall be rais'd to Alcidiana, or that she will descend to him. Let judgement then effect what love cannot. Be a victor by flying, since thou canst not be so by contesting. Desire no more, since 'tis impossible for thee to obtaine what thou desirest; and spend not thy whole life in reavings and dreames, which make thee run after phantasmes which thou shalt never attaine to. After I had thus discours'd with my selfe, and brought mee to be a little capable of reason, me thought I saw Love, who full of indignation and fury, reprov'd me for my disloyaltie and infamous resolutions. What (said he) doest thou so ill acknowledge the favours which thou owest to my bountie? and dar'st thou so cowardly betray him, who plucking thee out of the centre of the earth, hath on his owne wings carried thee as high as heaven? To what greater glorie aspirest thou? or to what height wouldst thou have mee lift thee, if thou be not content to be in heaven? But I heare thy murmures, and I know thy thoughts. Thou tell'st mee, thou loves't in vaine,

that

that thou ſhalt never win Alcidiana to the leaſt thought of pitie: That thou ſhalt languiſh all thy whole life, and yet ſhee ſhall not ſo much as know 'tis for her; and when thou dyeſt, thy death, as the death of one of the meaneſt of her ſubjects, ſhall not make her beſtow a teare on thee. Anſwer mee, diſloyall Piſander: When thou began'ſt to love this Princeſſe, did thy common ſenſe faile thee ſo much as to promiſe thee thou ſhouldſt be belov'd again? No, no, repent thy ſelfe of thy repentance, perfect thy ruine for Alcidiana; and remember, that the glorious thought which gave thee the boldneſſe to adore Alcidiana, is of more eſteeme then the poſſeſſion of all that is faireſt in the whole world. Theſe laſt counſells made all the former to vaniſh, and my paſſion (flatter'd by theſe pleaſing imaginations) taking new root, not onely ſtrengthned mee in ſtrengthning it ſelfe, but ſerv'd for a ſpeciall remedie to all my languiſhments. The Court, ſeeing me ſuddenly got from death to life, knew not to what to attribute either the cauſe of my ſickneſſe, or that of my health. Even Amintha was deceiv'd in it, and admiring ſo ſudden a recovery, perſwaded her ſelfe, that my maladie was no other then the melancholy vapours of the ſpleen. A little while after my full amendment, Arziland King of the Iſle of Madera, being by a tempeſt caſt on our coaſt, came to the Court; and having ſeen the Queen, began to be ſo fooliſhly amorous, that he threatned to put all her Iſland to fire and ſword, if ſhe declared not her acceptance of his love. I thought then that I could not better imploy my life, then in freeing the Queen from that Monſter; and that the ſervice I might render her in that occaſion, would be of a greater importance then the former I had done her in the attempt of Siziphus. I ſent therefore to defie the Giant; but thinking for certaine that I ſhould be ſlaine in the combate, I reſolv'd to provide my ſelfe a faire funerall, and to make knowne at leaſt in dying the love I had conceal'd all my life time. I put on a gilded armour, which by the rayes upon it, did not ill repreſent the Sun. My Helmet caſt forth beames too, and I had for my creſt the Phenix which Alcidiana took for the bodie of her Embleme. Upon my buckler, which was as ſhining as mine armour, I had caus'd an Eagle to be painted in the region where the thunder is ingendred. Yet in ſpight of all lightning and thunder-claps, hee flew thorow it, and fixedly gaz'd on the Sun. For the word to this Device there was this, (which ſpake my thoughts plaine enough:) I HOPE TOO MUCH TO FEARE. Cover'd with theſe armes, I went and met with Arziland, and was ſo fortunate, that after a combate of eight or ten houres, I cut off the Giants right hand. When he ſaw himſelfe without armes, and unable for defence, hee confeſs'd hee was overcome, and loathing to ſurvive his ſhame, would have kill'd himſelfe. But Alcidiana, who preſerv'd him to ſerve for a redoubtable example to all ſuch raſh ones as hee, caus'd him to be put in ſtrong hold; and commanded that ſpeciall care ſhould be had of his life. In the meane time, I, who had received divers great wounds, fell as I had been dead in the place of combate; and if the Queen had not ſhew'd that my life was ſo extremely deare unto her, without doubt, the day of my victorie had been the day of my death. My wounds were ſo great, that I kept my bed almoſt ſix moneths, and was foure or five more ere I went out of my chamber. Alcidiana the third time took the paines to come and viſit me, and gave me ſuch ſignes of favour, that my love in its greateſt extravagancies could never promiſe to it ſelfe. Arziland the while being gotten into caſe ſufficient to be able to ſuffer the puniſhment whereto the Queens juſtice had condemn'd him, was taken out of priſon, and lead to the place where he was to loſe his life. Though in the Inacceſſible Iſland wee adore but one God, yet there are Temples in ſeverall places, which from all antiquitie are dedicated to particular Deities. In one there is worſhipped a God, which they term the God of Revenge. The Annalls of our Kingdome tell us, that that Temple was built by a Queen, who having been long time earneſtly ſued to by a man unworthy her bed, and after the receiving a great many wrongs and outrages from him, at laſt took him in a day of battell. When the barbarous man ſaw himſelfe in the power of a perſonage whom he had ſo ill treated, he never crav'd her pardon, but beſought her that ſhe would not delay too long the time of his puniſhment. That Princeſſe, hearing from her Prieſts, that their God had reſerv'd vengeance to himſelfe, built to him a Temple during the impriſonment of her enemy, under the name of the God of Re-

venge, and causing the prisoner to be brought thither, commanded he should be sacrifie'd on the altar of that Deitie, as a victime which was reserv'd for him. Arziland, who had committed the same fault, receiv'd the same punishment. For Alcidiana thought she could not doe better then to imitate the example of her Ancestor. And to give the more terrour to such Princes as loved her, she sent to proclaime in a thousand places a Declaration, by which shee held for irreconcilable enemies all those that had the boldnesse to take on them the name of her lovers. After Arziland had receiv'd his punishment, and a Herald of the Queens sent into Europe, she betook her selfe to her former manner of living; and shutting her selfe up in her palace, there relish'd againe her wonted innocent contentments. I, the while, who knew very well the offence I had committed in discovering my love, was tortured with a perpetuall remorse, and not possibly imagining that after so visible signes of my passion, Alcidiana should be still ignorant of it, I drew out my malady to a longer date, and could not put on any resolution to suffer my selfe to be cured. But the tokens of goodnesse which I almost daily receiv'd from that Princesse, the titles of honour which she added to those I had already, and the excessive presents she sent not onely to my mother, but to all those of my bloud, made me beleeve at first, that she understood nought of my designe; but since that, my vanitie and good fortune so dazled mee, that I perswaded my selfe Alcidiana knew of my love, and that shee was glad to see the continuance of it. On this opinion, which hath been the cause of all my miseries, I hastened my cure, and repair'd againe to the Palace with all diligence. The Queen her selfe welcom'd me with such extraordinary demonstrations of favour, that I grew confirm'd in that foolish beliefe which my vanitie had wrought in me. So my last errours waxing worse then my first, and particularly that of not being hated by the Queen, working in me such thoughts as you may imagine, I grew so insolent, that there scarce pass'd an houre in the day wherein I did not violate some one of the lawes of the private Court, and gloried in the neglect of that respect which I owed to the most generous Mistresse in the world. I came into her privie chamber before shee was clad. There I was when they dress'd her head, and oftentimes taking out of her womens hands such things as shee used for that attire, I was so indiscreet, as to offer to doe their office. The Queen wink'd at all these impertinencies, and when I told some tales which truly were faulty enough to have made me been banish'd for ever from her presence, she drown'd all in the greatnesse of my service; and that shee might not be ingaged to reprove mee, feign'd shee heard nothing. Sometime her Lady of Honour, and the Lady which dress'd her, being offended at it, intreated her to doe them justice for my freedome; but she still counterfeited the ignorant, and as if shee had been somewhere else, not onely ask't them what I had spoken, but blaming the niceneſſe of their eares, told them, that shee was too well assured of my discretion to think their complaints were just. This indulgencie which I should have consider'd as the utmost Alcidiana could doe to constraine her selfe, being expounded to mine advantage, absolutely depriv'd me of that little judgement which the excesse of my happinesse had left me. Alcidiana (said I to my selfe) is too cleer-sighted not to take notice of a thing which is remarkable to the least witted of her women. Infallibly she knowes mine intention, but she feignes her selfe ignorant, that she may not be ingaged to make mee such a prohibition as (may be) would not have pleased her. Her condition is subject to most rigorous necessities. She must sacrifice her will and contentment to the will and liking of others; and to preserve to her selfe a strange authoritie, put off that command which nature had given her over her selfe. O the qualitie of Kings so generally envied, and (truly) so little deserving it! how well doe the Gods avenge them on thy selfe, for the slavery wherein thou plungest thy subjects! Thou first feelest the miseries thou makest them suffer, and imposest not so heavie and cruell a yoke on others as that thou weares't thy selfe. But what, said I? Ye ridiculous considerations get from me, and ye troublesome relicks of my melancholy hide your selves in some extreme obscuritie, and there dwell with fooles and miserable wretches. But for you, ye deare and pleasant thoughts of mirth, riches, and command, lay open to me all the charmes which are linked with the fruition of Alcidiana. Tell me, that as her beautie is without parallel, so the blisse of en-

joying

joying her is beyond all compariſon. Make mee ſee that ſuch a happineſſe is accompanied with many more. That in acquiring the faireſt wife in the world, I wi hall gaine the richeſt crowne of the Univerſe; and from the qualitie of a private man, which is alwaies troubleſome, how elevated ſoever it be, I aſcend to that of a Soveraigne, which is all of flowers, how thorny ſoever ſome fooles imagine it. After I had entertain'd my ſelfe with theſe Chymera's, and even emptied my thoughts, to be no more powerfully deceiv'd, I went to Alcidiana. The diſcourſe I had with her proceeding from ſuch thoughts as I have related, made her bluſh out of ſhame and anger; and (in ſpight of all her goodneſſe) to looke on mee as on another Siziphus. Two or three moneths before my diſgrace, the vertuous Amintha, (who onely witneſſed ſhee was truly my friend) advis'd me to take heed to my ſelfe, and not ſettle on a foundation which was to be ſhaken. Alcidiana (ſaid ſhee) begins to diſtaſte your words and actions. I am afraid (hath ſhe lately ſaid) leſt Piſander loſe himſelfe, and hearkens after ſuch, who may be will make benefit of his ruine. I know well he offends through ignorance, and not having ſo well ſtudied the malice of Courtiers as he ought, he perceives not the traps they have laid under thoſe flowers wherewithall they have covertly o're-ſpread his walkings. Tell him therefore, that a man may be ſhipwrack'd in favour as well as in the ſea. That his loyaltie and diſcretion have rais'd him to the height he is, and they onely muſt keep him there. Imagine, whether this advice coming from ſo good an hand, was not able to make me wiſer? But 'twould not doe; on the contrary, being even drunk with a good conceit of my ſelfe, I imagined Alcidiana had not given in charge theſe adverti ſements to Amintha, but the more cunningly to let mee know, that ſhee was not ignorant of my love. On this foundation I began to build, and rais'd up more and more an edifice, which at laſt fell on mine owne he '. One day, when the Queen was adorn'd for a ſolemne action, I could not but tell her, that ſhe never was more lovely; and (I went on) not to lye Madam, what e're hee be that hath the courage to aſpire higher then is permitted him, he ſhould not fixe on any then—How! (ſaid the Queen, interrupting me) 'tis too much Piſander. Thinke who I am, and do not force me to come out of my voluntarie ignorance. Hereupon I thought, that the Queen ſatisfi'd with her owne words, would no more remember mine. But I grew much amaz'd, when (two dayes after) taking no notice of any diminution of her favour, I ſaw my ſelfe utterly and ſuddenly caſt downe by a grace, which any one leſſe cleer-ſighted then I, would have taken for an augmentation of his good fortune. The Queen, aſſembling her Councell, and calling together the chiefe Officers of her Crown, made to them a long enumeration of all the ſervices I had done her, amplified (with an admirable eloquence) the attempts of Siziphus and Arziland, and call'd mee oftentimes her Deliverer and Protector. The concluſion of her ſpeech was, that ſhee was aſhamed ſhe had not yet acquitted her ſelfe of ſo notable debts; and that ſhe ingenuouſly confeſs'd her ſelfe guiltie of negligence, not to ſay of ingratitude. But (ſaid ſhee) time, which had more care to free me then my ſelfe, affords mee wherewithall to acknowledge the ſervices of Piſander. The command hee hath neere my perſon, is farre beneath his merit; and his valour ſeemes to complaine, that I have ſo long time retain'd it in obſcuritie, and (as it were) fetter'd amongſt my Slaves. I therefore give him the command of Generall of my Army, which place is void by the death of Diomedes. After ſhe had ended this crafty ſpeech, ſhe took from the hands of her Chancellour the proviſions for that charge; and calling mee to the foot of her throne, Goe now (ſaid ſhe) and make appeare the knowledge you have in warre, by preſerving that peace which my ſubjects have ſo many yeares enjoyed. With that ſhee tooke a ſword, which her high Chamberlaine preſented, and commanding me to take it: See (ſaid ſhe) the Signall of the abſolute power I have over my ſubjects. Doe not uſe it, but in caſe of extremitie; and to oblige you to keep it in its ſheath, know, I had rather ſee it overrun with ruſt, then bloody. I deſire the love of my people, and feare their feare. Doe ſo then that they may live under me as children, not like ſlaves. I was about to refuſe the charge, imagining 'twas but in ſtead of an honourable baniſhment. Yet I accepted it, for feare I ſhould make my deſigne too palpable. Thus was I put from Alcidiana's Palace: and as ſoon as I was in that which was aſſign'd to my place, and freed from all

ſuch troubleſome viſitants as came to mee either out of ignorance or malice, to congratulate with mee for ſo unwelcome and diſmall a dignitie: I was often tempted to have tranſpiere'd my ſelfe with the ſword the Princeſſe had given mee, and to ſend it her back againe (all beſmear'd with my bloud) with this meſſage, that I had made uſe of it according to her intention. But I withheld, becauſe a little remainder of hope advis'd mee to live, and not to abandon the purſuit of a thing which was rather ſtrai'd then loſt. This idle motion I gave eare to, that I might languiſh as you ſee mee in a ſlaverie that can have no end, but by the hand of the Hangman. Now the charge of the Generall is ſuch, that it gives not time to him that enjoyes it, to have a day of reſt; and therefore engaged me to leave the Court, and travell from towne to towne, from province to province to doe juſtice, heare complaints, pacifie quarrells, hinder all partialities, and free the feeble from the oppreſſion of the mighty. After I had ſpent a whole yeare in affaires which were beneficiall to all but my ſelfe, I return'd to the Court; and at my day aſſign'd, render'd (in the preſence of the Queen) an exact accompt of my government, and the ſtate of the Kingdome. The Queen made ſhew of a very good ſatisfaction from mee; and her Chancellour did mee the honour to ſay, That of all thoſe who had preceded me in the charge, there was no one who had more worthily acquitted himſelfe. After I had receiv'd theſe approbations and applauſes, I fell on my knees before the Queen, and beſought her, that in recompence of my ſervices which ſo much pleas'd her, ſhee would diſpenſe with my continuing in them. That favour ſhe deni'd mee, with ſuch ſtrong reaſons and termes ſo obliging, that the knowledge I had of her ſecret indignation could not hinder me from beleeving, that one day I might recover the favour ſhe had taken from me. But time disbeguil'd me, and the band which was over mine eyes being taken away by a hand that was an enemy to all errour, I knew the vainneſſe of my hopes, and the juſt cauſe Alcidiana had to puniſh my boldneſſe. I thereupon recollected mee from the extremitie whither ambition and youth had carried mee, and by little and little retir'd to that which I had forſaken. But the fault I had committed was irreparable. The letters I writ, the powerfull meanes I uſed, nor the validitie of my ſervices, could never open again that gate which I my ſelfe had ſhut upon me. Alcidiana even forbad her deare Amintha to ſpeake to her of my returne; and to take from her ſubjects the knowledge of my diſfavour, ſhe put all her Slaves out of her Palace, lodged them in the towne, and by a publick Proclamation, forbad the entrance of her private retirement to all ſave her women, and under-officers. Yet did not theſe prohibitions ſerve for any thing againſt my paſſion. The difficulties increas'd my deſire; and when I perceiv'd I had no more to hope for, my love took new vigour, and my former malady falling on mee ſuddenly, begot ſuch accidents as thoſe I have related. Lonelineſſe, reaving, melancholy and deſpaire, were as ſo many furies, who breaking out of hell for my puniſhment, and the generall miſerie of all Alcidiana's ſubjects, with my reaſon, depriv'd mee of all humanitie. In lieu of rendring juſtice to the oppreſſed, I uſed them as I was handled; and puniſh'd them for thoſe violences which other had done them. In vaine had the poore recourſe to my power. I added to their miſeries, to have the more companions; and when any one complain'd of mine injuſtice, See (ſaid I to my ſelfe) if I ſuffer it not more, ere I make thee undergoe it. When I was told, that the Townes had ſent their Deputies to the Queen to complaine of my outrages, Shee ſhall then (ſaid I) be at laſt compell'd to be ſenſible of mine affliction, by the recitall of that of her ſubjects. But now the Princeſſe, unable any longer to diſſemble her reſentment, or ſhut her eares againſt the complaints of her people: and beſides, knowing I ſerv'd her ill, onely out of an intent to loſe my command, ſhe let me ſee that ſhe knew very well how to governe, in writing to mee a letter, which muſt eternally remaine graven in my memorie; and 'twas thus:

Alcidiana,

Alcidiana, *by the favour of Heaven, queen of the happy Iſland, to* Piſander *her Lievtenant-Generall, and her ſubject.*

I Underſtand (to my griefe) that the ſecond yeare of thy government is far differing from the firſt. Not long ſince I receiv'd the benedictions of great and ſmall; and all the Townes, in emulation of one another, ſent to render me their thankfulneſſe, for giving them ſo juſt and ſo favourable a Protectour. But now their Deputies come all together to demand juſtice for thy oppreſſions. What e're the cauſe be of thy alteration, know Piſander, I will have thee continue in that charge whereof I thought thee worthy; and on the next complaint is made of thee, I will abandon thee to ſuch lawes as are made againſt thoſe that are guiltie of high treaſon.

After the reading of this Letter, I ſaw that my plot would not take; yet I perſwaded my ſelfe, I might get by one way what I could not by the other: and to make tryall of it, I reſolved to let the Queen know, that I no other way diſobey'd her commands, but in my not being able to execute them. Under this pretext, I took the boldneſſe to anſwer her letter thus:

Piſander *to the queen his ſoveraigne Lady.*

IF Kings, as the Gods, could in conferring charges beſtow withall ſuch faculties as are neceſſarie for their due execution, I doubt not, Madam, but your Majeſtie in honouring mee with the prime command in your eſtate, would have provided mee with the utmoſt of ſufficiencie. But ſince ſuch a gift is not to be expected but from Heaven, I humbly beſeech your Majeſtie, not to exact from me that which is neither in your power nor mine. I confeſſe, that the complaints have not been heretofore ſo many and great as they are now. But impute it not Madam to mine integritie, to my care, or my capacitie. You know well, that the vulgar naturally love novelties, that changes to them are in lieu of remedies; and that they beleeve they goe from good to bad, when they paſſe from an ill which they know, to another which they know not. Let your Majeſtie be pleas'd to joyne this conſideration with that of the to be-bewail'd eſtate wherein I am. That you would vouchſafe to look on me as on a man, who in lieu of being able to governe others, hath need to be govern'd himſelfe. That you would know, if I offend, 'tis out of the diſorder of my mind, not of my manners. In a word, that Piſander is not wicked, but hee is ſick; and his maladie being a ſtroke from Heaven, he muſt neceſſarily finiſh his miſerable dayes by that anger which the complaints and accuſations of your ſubjects have rais'd againſt him.

This Letter was ſent, but it was not receiv'd. Alcidiana fearing, leſt after the loſſe of my reſpect in mine actions and diſcourſe, I might as well neglect it in my Letters, threw it into the fire, and told him who preſented it to her, that ſhe demanded obedience, and not replies. When I heard how cruelly I had been treated, Ah! pitileſſe Queen (ſaid I) thou haſt then rais'd mee to this height onely, that I might receive a fall which ſhould be infallibly mortall. I am content to periſh, ſince thou wilt have it ſo; but if thou be not altogether without judgement, thou wilt at leaſt confeſſe, that I receiv'd my death from her hand whoſe life I preſerved. My griefe ſtai'd not on the vanitie of lamentations, but proceeded to actions; and blotting out of my mind all other thought then that of dying, won me to ſend back to the Queen all her ceremonious markes of dignitie. Preſently I gave over all mine Office, and ſhutting my ſelfe up in an Hermits lodge, there abode twelve or fifteen dayes, not ſuffering any of my friends to come neere mee, nor enduring the preſence of any of my houſhold-

ſervants,

ſervants. I wept, I complain'd, I ask'd vengeance from Heaven for Aleidiana's ingratitude, whereas (indeed) I ſhould have begg'd her pardon for my diſobedience; and when I thought that my meſſengers were got to the Princeſſe, I took poſte, and came to Court. I truly doubted, that if the Queen had notice of my coming, I ſhould not onely be barr'd from her preſence, but ran a hazzard to loſe the hope of ever ſeeing her more. To avoid that diaſter, I abode conceal'd till day in the place where ſhee was wont to give audience to people of all ſorts. As ſoon as I was certaine of her being in the throne of Juſtice, and that ſhe dream't not at all of my coming, I ſlid cloſely into the Hall of audience. O deare companion in my bonds! what Miracle? what Sun? what Divinitie ſaw I in ſeeing Aleidiana? When ſhee was ſeated in her Throne, and her Uſhers had impos'd ſilence, I ſtrook through the throng of thoſe that came to implore juſtice, and throwing my ſelfe at her feet, preſently diſcover'd who I was: yet feigning to take no notice of the peoples aſtoniſhment, (occaſion'd by their ſeeing me there) and principally the Princeſſes; I come (ſaid I) Madam, to put mee into the hands of your juſtice as a malefactour, (who being able to ſave himſelfe, and yet not of proofe to indure the cruell ſtings of conſcience) comes out of deſerts and retreats of ſecuritie, to deliver himſelfe into the hands of his Judges. 'Tis true, Madam, 'tis to be puniſh'd, and not to requeſt a pardon, that I throw my ſelfe at your Majeſties feet. I doe not intreat you to remember my ſervices, nor to caſt your eyes on a wretch, who is more rigorouſly puniſh'd then his faults ſeem to deſerve: I confeſſe, I have diſobey'd your commands, abuſed thoſe honours you beſtow'd on mee, and to ſpeake them all in full and to the height, I have oppreſs'd the innocent whom I was bound to protect and make happy. Avenge then your neglected authoritie, degrade me from thoſe honours I am unworthy of, and hearken to the voice of your people which cries for vengeance on my tyrannie. The greateſt of my ſorrowes, next to the loſſe of your favours is, that I have but one poore miſerable life to expiate ſo many offences, and give ſatisfaction to the number I have oppreſſed. Here I ſtai'd, and with mine eyes caſt to the earth, attended what Aleidiana would prononnce againſt me. But in lieu of anſwering me, ſhe turn'd to her high Chamberlaine, and making no ſhew of being any way moved, I deliver (ſaid ſhe) this mad man into your cuſtodie; take him hence, and ſee him forth-coming on your life. The Chamberlaine, who was my friend, took me to his owne houſe, and though hee made ſhew of a great deale of ſorrow for my diſ-favour, yet he fail'd not to have ſuch on eye over mee, that was impoſſible for me to have eſcaped, if I had had any ſuch intention. The third night after my confinement, I was privately brought to the Queens Palace by the Chamberlain. At the doore Amintha receiv'd me, and intreating my conductor to ſtay, brought mee into a chamber where Aleidiana was. Aſſoon as I ſaw her, I fell at her feet, and perceiving I was ready to ſwoune, Madam (ſaid I) let mee dye quickly, and ſuffer mee not to languiſh any longer. With that I fell downe, not knowing any bodie for neere a quarter of an houre. When Amintha recovering mee, I roſe againe on my knees before the Queen, and letting her know, that what I requeſted came from mine heart: I beſeech you Madam (ſaid I, then weeping) to be no more cruell to me, then you are to the reſt of your ſubjects, and ſuffer your ſelfe to be mov'd at mine indurements. Theſe words forcing from her ſoule all the indignation my extravagancies had begot there, ſhe for a while held her eyes fix'd on me, and after a long thoughtfulneſſe, Wretch (ſaid ſhe) with what torture ſhould not I puniſh thy diſobedience? But I muſt not doe ſo. I underſtand by thy ſpeeches thou offendeſt not willingly, but that before thou wert reſolv'd to caſt off the reſpect thou owedſt me, thou hadſt loſt thy judgement. Speak, unfortunate man, what is become of that diſcretion, which went for a Proverb amongſt the people, and made the moſt judicious to ſay, that at laſt wiſdome and youth were met together? Doeſt thou not ſee to what precipices thou daily run'ſt of thine owne contriving? Art thou not afraid, leſt my patience grow wearie, and that my pitie being exhauſted, I ſhould to that juſtice which I owe to my ſelfe, as well as to my ſubjects? But this is what is wiſhed (thou ſay'ſt) and truly, I perceive well by thy actions, that thou art fall'n into ſuch a frenzie, as makes thee delight in what is moſt dreadfull. The love I owe to her that gave thee birth, and the ſervices thou haſt done

me,

me, preſerve a ſufficient will to diſpoſe me to the forgetting thy crimes, and to take pitie on thy folly. Yes, Piſander, I will be ſo mercifull; and would have thee know, that I would willingly give a part of my Kingdome, if by that loſſe I could ſettle thee againe in the eſtate I wiſh thee. Whilſt the Queen ſpake, mine eyes were not drie. I ſtrove to ſtay my teares, but 'twas in vaine. There was no remedie but they muſt flow forth, and in ſpight of my deſire to anſwer the Queen, I muſt abide a while ſilent. When my ſighes and ſuffocatings, as well as my teares, gave mee leave to anſwer the Queen, Madam (ſaid I) mine indiſcretion is ſo great, that hitherto it hath not given in any intervall. But your Majeſties wiſdome hath ſuſpended that tyrannicall power, and gives mee the uſe of reaſon. Be pleas'd, Madam, that I imploy well theſe good motions, and in expreſſion of my gratitude, that I confeſſe I am amaz'd at the new proofes of your clemencie. Truly, Madam, when I conſider the height of my guilt, I cannot give credit to mine eares, nor be perſwaded there can be found on the face of the whole earth a goodneſſe ſo neere approaching to the Divinitie, who in ſtead of puniſhing offences, propoſeth a reward to the guiltie, on condition they will be converted. You will have care of my life, Madam, and yet it is an unhappy ſource from whence have flow'd all the diſcontents your Majeſtie hath met with ſince you came into the world. The Gods love you. Nature hath out-gone her ſelfe to make you the chiefeſt of her miracles. Strangers admire you, which never had the felicitie of ſeeing you. Your people find no other difference betwixt the Deitie which they adore and you, ſave that the firſt is inviſible, and you are ſeen among them. Even things inanimate ſeem to take a ſoule when the buſineſſe is of pleaſing you. In ſhort, there is nothing which conſpires not to make you as happy as faire. The deteſtable Piſander onely oppoſeth that generall Law; and by an attempt, worthy of thunder, hath dared to conteſt with heaven and earth, with Gods and men, fortune and vertue. Take, Madam, take Piſander out of the world, and you ſhall find nothing after to moleſt you. The Queen, not indaring the continuation of this ſpeech: But (ſaid ſhee) at leaſt let me know what thou pretendeſt. Madam (ſaid I) I pretend to die, ſince it is forbidden me to have any other intentions. The deſire of death (repli'd Alcidiana) is a pleaſing errour, which is hardly forc'd from a ſoule that gives no eare to reaſon; yet muſt thou ſtrive to overcome this frenzie. Labour at it, Piſander, if thou wilt be adviſ'd by Alcidiana, and take her word for it, thou wilt get the upper hand. I had a great mind to contradict this counſell, but Alcidiana aroſe, and gave mee no time to anſwer. Amintha (who without doubt knew the Queens intention) no ſooner ſaw her retired, but ſhee took mee by the hand, and cauſing mee to ſit downe by her: You ſee, Piſander (ſaid ſhee) there's no more time to flatter or feed your ſelfe with idle hopes, which vanitie uſually puffes up young men withall. The Queen loves you, and you cannot doubt of it, after ſo many proofes given you. But ſhee loves you ſo, as a good Miſtreſſe ſhould love an excellent ſervant, and a Queen extremely juſt, a moſt uſefull and loyall ſubject. Beyond that you are to expect nothing. And I make known to you now, as a perſon who much values you, and takes part in all your intereſts, that if you had a thouſand lives, and that they were all abſolutely needfull for the Queens preſervation, ſhee would ſee them all loſt rather then to give any longer way to the continuance of your follies. And beleeve me, Piſander, it ſhould even make you dye for ſhame, or at leaſt, if you have not been wiſe enough to hinder the beginning, yet to be ſo in ſtopping the progreſſion. Doe not ſeeme to be wiſe to no purpoſe, nor ſtrive to conceale from me what you have in your heart. Is it not true, that you are in love with the Queen? 'Tis an offence which you eſteem too glorious, that there ſhould need the torture to draw the confeſſion of it from you. You are not the firſt foole of your kind. Others farre beneath you have had the like extravagancies. But doe not you think with your ſelfe, that as thoſe Darers have made themſelves the laughter of all the Court, and the ſcorne of judicious people, that in the end you will make your ſelfe ridiculous, and be taken for a man fit for a bable, or to be ſhut up in the Hoſpitall of the *Incurabili*? In your owne conſcience can you be ſo vaine, or rather mad to beleeve, that the Queen can fall in love with you? or to make amends for that which ſhe hath ſhewne you, you would oblige her to take her Nurſes ſon for her husband?

husband? When Amintha had no more to say, I thus repli'd: My birth (as you know, Amintha) is so eminent, that I see none (the person of the Queen excepted) who is above me; and I dare say without boasting, that shee shall either never marry, or be constrain'd to link with such a man, whose extraction shall not be able to parallel with mine: Not that I will place a thing (to me) of so small esteem in rank with those that may merit the favour of Aleidiana. There are requisite to it qualities of courage and wit, as rare as are her vertues and beautie. There must be a long perseverance, a faith inviolable; there must be respects and extraordinarie submissions: in briefe, there must (by long services) be a testimoniall, that the enjoying of so inestimable a jewell is the onely end of all thoughts and actions. Amintha at those words interrupting me: You (said shee) imagine these things to be of great value, but I assure you they are worth nothing, if they be not approv'd of by such for whose sake they are done. Now the Queen not onely gave no approbation to your errours, but from time to time let you understand by her wonted discretion, that you thereby irreparably offended her. From this veritie draw a necessarie conclusion, and you shall find, that even that on which you build your merits and pretensions, destroyes both the one and the other. If it behove me to consider my actions (I repli'd) as you look on them, I confesse, I never did Aleidiana any service, nor am to expect any thing from her. But I have a way of reasoning which confutes yours; and to tell you sincerely, what you but now demanded of mee, 'tis, that I will rather forgoe my life then that passion which Aleidiana condemnes, and in spight of her rigour, disdaine, and threatnings, will never give over the prosecution of that which I esteem as my chiefest happinesse. Thou art lost, Pisander, cri'd that judicious Lady. Would Heaven might please to divert my presaging, and restore to thee that reason which thine ill Angell hath depriv'd thee of. After these words Amintha arose, and remitting mee into the hands of the Chamberlaine, commanded him very severely to observe strictly what the Queen had given him in charge. I quickly understood what that new command was. As soon as I was return'd to my prison, I was shut into a chamber whose windowes were all grated with iron; none of my friends or servants were permitted to see mee: and thus was I kept neere three moneths, speaking and thinking such things as you may well imagine. At the end of that time, the great Chamberlaine came and brought me newes of my libertie, and told me, that the Queen had chosen mee to goe to render in her name the tribute to the Sun her father, and to celebrate in this Isle the sacrifice of their Alliance. I accepted of that honour, as of an evident assurance that the Queen had resolv'd to ruine mee. My despaire too broke out more then ever; and if eight or ten men, who flew in upon me, had not taken away all power of offending, I had well let them know, that any man may die when he list. The Queen, hearing of my furie, sent some (devoutly consecrated) to visit me, whose eloquence and sanctitie of life did daily miracles. They came, and neglected nothing that might free me of my frenzie; and perform'd it, after many long resistances. Then I betook me to my former calme, and confirming to them in cold bloud what I had spoken in my fits: Yes, fathers (said I) I will die, but let not this resolution make you beleeve, that I have any remainder at all of despaire left within mee. I sweare to you by that Eternall name which we are not suffered to abuse, that I will not precipitate the end of my dayes; and that, whether it be in war or otherwise, I will strive to meet it in such a way as may be said, I ran not headlong to it. A few dayes after this declaration, all things were ready for my voyage. I had notice of it; and Amintha coming to mitigate my afflictions, I intreated her to be a meanes to the Queen that I might take my leave of her. She made mee answer, that could not be done. At least then (said I) deliver her a letter from mee. I cannot doe that neither (repli'd shee) for I am too expresly forbidden it. Well, Amintha then (cri'd I) I must then die, and die without pitie. Let Aleidiana have her will. As soon as Amintha had left me, I went to ship, and with the first good wind setting saile, in eighteen dayes arriv'd in this Island. The high Priest, predecessour to this here now, receiv'd me with the same ceremonies you saw practis'd at your arrivall. The pomp of our sacrifices deserves well my describing it to you, but my mind is not able to busie it selfe with such unprofitable intertainments. Give mee leave therefore (without

medling

medling that way) to end the ſtorie of my misfortunes, and leave the afflicting your thoughts with the repreſentation of ſo many ſad and deplorable accidents. You may pleaſe to know then, that after the unbloudy ſacrifice had been performed, and they were to celebrate one like that you ſaw perform'd this day, I went to the chiefe Prelate, and beſought him to put mee in the place of him whom the lot ſhou'd that day condemne to die. The Prieſt at firſt knew not how to take a ſpeech that ſeem'd ſo out of all reaſon; but perceiving that I conſtantly perſiſted in my petition: My ſon (ſaid he) you are not the firſt to whom the hatred of living hath given the like deſire. 'Tis not long ſince a Prince (whom I will not name) came expreſly into this Iſle to find that death, which his feare to offend heaven permitted him not to beſtow on himſelfe. To free him from that ungodly fantaſie, I uſed all my beſt and the ſame reaſons wherewithall I am bound now to conteſt with yours. Know therefore, that homicide is not committed onely by our hands, it is committed too by our wills; and hee is no leſſe a murderer of himſelfe that ſeeks the occaſion of his owne death, then if he had indeed ſtrook the poniard into his own breaſt: inaſmuch as ſin conſiſts not but in a determinate will to doe the ill, or to procure it. This being ſo, my ſonne, ſtruggle generouſly with that temptation which would hurry you to your ruine; and be aſſur'd, that 'tis all one thing to covet what you deſire, and to turne your owne weapons on your ſelfe. But if you have juſt cauſe to hate life, and that the miſeries which are link'd to humane condition, in ſtead of exerciſing your patience, have abſolutely o'recome it, have recourſe to that innocent and harmleſſe remedie which Religion offers to free you from the tyrannie of fortune and your paſſions. Conſecrate your ſelfe to the Eternall Providence which we adore in this Iſland under the figure of the Sunne, and expect without murmuring or diſquiet what it hath ordain'd, ſhall become of your life, that ſo you may find your peace in your obedience, and merit in making your ſelfe happy. Father (I repli'd) how much impatience ſoever I meet withall in ſearching out a better condition then mine owne, and however dreadfull the tortures may be, which the continuation of my life prepares for mee, yet will I follow your advice, and to aſſure you that I will never wave it, even now I make a vow to put my ſelfe among the number of the Slaves of the Sun. The chiefe Prelate, after hee had accepted my vow, told me, it muſt be publiſh'd in conſecrating my ſelfe before all men to that great Sun, whereof the Sun was but an imperfect image. Thoſe ceremonies were put off to the next day, and then I tooke on theſe fetters which I weare ſo joyfully, that if my judgement faile mee not, I doe not beleeve the happineſſe of enjoying Alcidiana would have been more pleaſing to mee. As ſoon as Lynceus (ſo is the Pilots name which ſerves in the ſacred Veſſell) ſaw mee in my new ſlaverie, hee took leave of the Prieſt, and return'd towards the Inacceſſible Iſland. Polexander being no longer able to containe himſelfe, ask'd (ſtraight) Piſander at what time Alcidiana's Veſſell did uſe to arrive at the Iſle of the Sun. If you live but two moneths longer (repli'd Piſander) you ſhall ſee that glorious Veſſell here, laden with offerings wonderfull for their raritie, and with victimes, almoſt, as ſpotleſſe as is the Princeſſe which ſends them to the God of puritie. 'Tis to be confeſs'd (ſaid Polexander) that you have been wonderfull generous, in being able to preſerve a reſpect to ſuch a perſonage, which ſeems to have gone out of her ſelfe, of purpoſe, to forget what ſhee truly owed you. Whatſoever Alcidiana doth (repli'd Piſander) ſhee cannot be accuſed for doing ill. Her vertues are ſo extreme, that ſhe can make good what is not ſo in it ſelfe; and ingratitude would become a vertue, if of neceſſitie Alcidiana ſhould become ingratefull. With this height of praiſe ended the converſation of the two Slaves; the one of Alcidiana, the other of the Sun. Polexander would gladly have continued the diſcourſe, but fearing he ſhould not be maſter enough of his emotions, hee preferr'd a ſolid contentment before that which could not be but imaginary, and praiſing in himſelfe Piſander, return'd to his lodging. The deſire he had to disburthen himſelfe to Dicetus of theſe important ſecrets he lately learn't, caus'd him (as ſoon as hee was retir'd) to take leave of Piſander, and ſhut himſelfe in private with his truſty ſervant. Friend (ſaid he) my conjectures are become reall truths. We are in the fatall Iſland, from which there is a certaine paſſage to the Inacceſſible Iſle. 'Twas from hence Lynceus return'd,

when I deseri'd him neere to the Canaries; and to this place hee or some other is to come within two moneths to celebrate the famous sacrifice of Alliance, whereof wee have so often heard spoken. I know it from so good a hand, that 'twere meere folly to doubt of it; and that thou may'st be as confident as I am, hearken from whom it comes to me. Thereupon he epitomiz'd to him the storie of Pisander; and though he were his Rivall, yet he forgot nothing of what was due to so perfect a lover. Diceus, after a many exclamations and excessive expressions of his exceeding joy, imbrac'd the King his Master: Your Majestie (said hee) may be assured, that our joyes, as well as griefes, never come alone. For as before your arrivall in this Island, there was no day pass'd which brought you not some new misfortune, you may now likewise beleeve, that from henceforward you shall meet with as many felicities as you see the Sun's rising. This very day presents you many together. For besides that which you have enjoy'd in Pisanders relation, I bring you another, which is not to be accounted amongst those of small importance. You have heretofore thought, that the chiefe Priest did much resemble Alcippus, and I tell you for truth, 'tis even hee himselfe. I learn't it from one of his servants, and should have knowne it from his owne mouth, if I had not fear'd to discover you in disclosing my selfe to Alcippus. O Diceus (said Polexander) how increasest thou my happinesse! and how perfect is it, since with the hope of seeing Alcidiana, I re-gaine the best part of my selfe. But Diceus, if thou truly lovest mee, doe not deferre the contentment thou mayest give mee. Find out some meanes to get into the Arch-priests lodgings, invent some occasion to speak with him, and work it so, that hee may know I am here. Diceus, who was wont to serve the King his Master, with as much promptnesse as fidelitie, left him as soon as he had waited on him into the Hall where the noble Slaves were wont to eat together; and under pretext of carrying some Letters to the Embassadors of the King of Gheneoa, who were upon going thence, slid into the Arch-priests lodgings. He found him at supper, and when he saw the place void of strangers which had supp'd with him, intreated the Prelate for a private audience. The Arch-priest looking wistly on him, bid him speak what he desired; but Diceus, falling at his feet, feigning a discontented man, My Lord (said he) that which hath given me the boldnesse to present my selfe before you is not onely long to be dilated, but of such importance, that I cannot (without being author of an extreme misfortune) impart it to any save your selfe. Your charitie, which is indifferently extended to all persons afflicted, will not (I hope) deny me one moment of your leasure to give eare to my miseries. The Arch-Prelate, thinking hee should know Diceus voice, and desirous to cleere himselfe of such troubles as he had felt at the first sight of Polexander, commanded Diceus to arise; and taking him (by the hand) into his withdrawing-chamber (whence he commanded two or three of his Slaves, who usually attended there) shut the doore himselfe, and then sitting downe on a Couch, Speak boldly (said hee to Diceus) here's none but my selfe can heare you. Diceus, knowing Alcippus as well by his voice as countenance, My Lord (said he) my name is Diceus, and I serve King Polexander. At which words the chiefe Priest, as transported, arose, and taking a light, stood long gazing on Diceus. At last, hee clapp'd the taper againe on the table, and casting his armes about Diceus neck, By what miracle (said he) art thou risen from the dead? or rather (deare Diceus) by what prodigie can'st thou live, and see thy deare Master wrap't up in dust? The King lives, repli'd Diceus; and though time, travell, and the torrid Zone have so changed him, that he is scarce to be knowne, yet I thought your affection would never let him slip out of your memory. 'Tis that same Illustrious Slave whom the King of Gheneoa desires to consecrate to that Sun he adores in heaven, and to the other he honours on earth. I doe not wonder now (repli'd Alcippus) at those emotions I felt at the first sight of that Slave. My soule, more cleer-sighted then mine eyes, knew him, all disguis'd as he was, and by extraordinary agitations, made me resent the happinesse which (unknowne) was betided me. And doth then (my deare Diceus) the King our Master live? and hath that good Angell, which hath reseu'd him out of so many dangers, been of power to raise him againe? There needed no such great miracle (repli'd Diceus.) It must be so (said Alcippus) or else all that happen'd in the Isle of Altramadan was meerly inchantment

and

and illuſion. I ſaw Diceus, I ſaw the place where the King fell downe dead among that great company of murderers which the traitor Aſtramadan had arm'd for his revenge. I ſaw his bodie wounded in an hundred places, and his face disfigured with many a fearfull gaſh. I ſaw his armour ſtrew'd about him all bloudy, and hack'd to pieces. In a word, I ſaw all that could aſſure me he was dead. Nor did I ſee him alone. The cruell Tyſiphone was a beholder, and after ſhee had ſatiated her fury on others, turn'd it on her ſelfe, that ſhee might not ſurvive him, whom of all men had made her capable of love. Amintha ſaw him too, and the griefe ſhee took for his death would have laſted to this day, if the waves had not ſwallowed it up together with her bodie. But Diceus, I loſe too much time to let thee know my errours. Tell me therefore by what miracle our good Maſter lives, or rather let me ſee him, let me ſpeak with him, and be permitted once more to imbrace his knees. Diceus took him at his word, and would have led him to Polexander's lodging. But Alcippus ſtaying him, Wee muſt (ſaid hee) carrie our ſelves in this buſineſſe with a great deale of diſcretion; and for mine owne part, I will leave them no place from diſ-beguiling themſelves, who having taken mee for another, have put into my hands the ſoveraigne authoritie of this Iſland. After he ſaid thus much, he open'd a little doore, which was directly oppoſite to that by which they entred, and giving Diceus a little key, told him withall what uſe he ſhould make of it. Diceus preſently left him, and after he had gone through a long gallerie, came into a chamber adorn'd and ſhining with gold and azure. From thence he went out through a doore which hee open'd with the key the Arch-prieſt had given him, and then coming into a Cloiſter, he knew where he was. Preſently he haſtned to his Maſters lodging, and finding him accompanied with thoſe that were wont to wait on him, intreated him, ſince hee had been much troubled all day, that he would watch no longer. Polexander gheſſing well at Diceus intention went to bed. And as ſoon as hee was laid, his attendants withdrew, and Diceus (who uſually lay at his Maſters beds feet) ſhutting firſt the doores, made him a full repetition of his diſcourſe with Alcippus. But (ſaid hee) to the end you may adviſe together of the meanes you are to uſe to get out of this Iſle, and attaine to that of Aleidiana, 'tis fit you keep your ſelfe ſtill diſguis'd, and that you and Alcippus meet not together but in private. Some two houres hence I will conduct you by paſſages not much frequented, to a chamber, the key whereof he hath given me, and where hee will be as ſoon as the laſt prayers are ended. In the meane time ſleep. For my part, I will watch, for feare you faile in your aſſignation. Ah! friend (repli'd Polexander) I ſhould have but little curioſitie, or to ſay better, but a ſmall portion of reaſon, if being on the point of making my happineſſe certaine, I were able to cloſe mine eyes. No, no, Diceus, I will not ſleep. Tell me therefore once againe all that Alcippus ſaid to thee, and omitting the death of the extravagant Tyſiphone, recount particularly what thou haſt heard concerning Amintha. Diceus obey'd the command, but 'twas not ſo well done, but that he left the King his Maſter doubtfull what was become of that Lady. When hee had ended this relation, I have (ſaid hee to Polexander) ſome advice to give you, on which depends all the ſucceſſe of your labours and inquiries. 'Tis, that you expreſly command Alcippus to compreſſe his affection, and keep more then ever that gravitie which he put on with the Prieſthood. By this meanes he ſhall ſecure your life, for he may ſecretly take out the ball whereon your name is written, ſince he keeps the veſſell whereinto all the fatall balls are throwne: and beſides, when Alcidiana's Embaſſadors arrive, under the qualitie of Arch-Prelate, and Interpreter of the Deitie's will, he may invent ſome ſpecious pretext, that may oblige the Embaſſadors to waft you to the Inacceſſible Iſland. But when will that fatall moment betide (cri'd Polexander, tranſported with the power of his imagination) wherein I may ſee againe that bleſſed abode, which hath conceal'd and kept it ſelfe ſo long away from mine inquiſition? O faireſt Aleidiana! be pleas'd to let me taſte the happineſſe which my hope gives mee of re-viſiting you; and that loſing with my deſpaire the memorie of my afflictions, I may inure my ſelfe by little and little to thoſe raptures, and almoſt incomprehenſible bleſſednеſſe, which are inſeparably annex'd to the condition of ſuch as ſerve you. Polexander would have ſtuck as raviſh'd with theſe ſweet meditations, if Diceus had not

interrupted them, and told him, 'twas time to goe meet Alcippus. Polexander thereupon in all haſte clad himſelfe, follow'd his gnide, went through the Cloiſter, and unſeen of any bodie came to the chamber where he was to meet Alcippus. He fail'd not; and preſently that worthy Favourite, caſting himſelfe at the feet of the King his Maſter, Let Heaven (ſaid hee) doe now what it will with mee, I aske it no more, ſince I have the happineſſe of ſeeing my good Maſter againe. O errour! which haſt made me ſhed ſo many teares, I thank thee for ſo happily deceiving me. Polexander taking up Alcippus, Remember (ſaid he) who you are, and in what place; goe not on in theſe ſuperfluous teſtimonies both for your ſelfe and to me, but without loſing in needleſſe demonſtrations of love, this time which may be better ſpent, give mee an accompt of all you have done ſince your departure from the Iſland of Aſtramadan, and chiefly let me know what is become of Amintha. But I feare much, that you can relate to mee nothing of her that can be welcome newes; for if I call to mind well what you writ in a Cave which is at the point of a rock which they call the Hermits rock, you were ſeparated from her by the wrack of your ſhip. What ſayes your Majeſtie (repli'd Alcippus) and what Demon could bring you to that rock? I was brought thither (ſaid the King) by an adventure the moſt ſtrange and happy in the world: for my ſhip being ſunk, I had periſh'd but for that rock, which to mee was a very favourable haven. There I ſpent two dayes and two nights, and read my Epitaph which you had ingraven. But put mee out of trouble, and tell mee, how you were fore'd to forſake Amintha. Alcippus beginning his relation at Tyſiphone's taking a reſolution to follow Polexander to the Iſle of Aſtramadan, and having continued it with all that which had paſſed in that Iſle: As ſoon (ſaid he) as we ſaw that deſperate woman dead, Amintha and my ſelfe return'd to your Veſſell, and being not able to ſpeak, ſo much had your loſſe quell'd us, that we ſpent the reſt of the day not knowing what to reſolve on. At laſt Amintha ſtarting up, and ſpeaking ſuddenly, No (ſaid ſhee) I will not leave the bodie of Polexander to the mercie of his murderers. With that ſhee went forth, and never telling mee what ſhee intended to doe, commanded ſome of your Mariners to carry her back on ſhore. I went into the Shallop with her, but we had not row'd ſcarce halfe a mile, when we ſaw all the beach cover'd with armed men. Our Mariners thereat fell hard to their oares, and having told us, that there was no reaſon for us to put our ſelves into the hands of thoſe barbarous people, got back againe to your ſhip. Preſently there came out of the haven two Veſſels of the enemy, and had had we not with all ſpeed gotten into open ſea, infallibly wee had run the hazzard of loſing life or libertie. The wind (which favour'd us much) meeting a ſhip ſo good of ſaile as was yours, had quickly made our purſuers loſe ſight of us. Two dayes and two nights we ſail'd we knew not whither. The third day we diſcover'd an Iſland, and there our Mariners caſt anchor, to take ſome refreſhment, and from thence to ſteere right for the Canaries. Amintha in all the voyage had no other thought then of your death, and from time to time ſpeaking loud enough to be heard, Ah! too ſuperſtitious Queen, (ſaid ſhe) how lately wilt thou repent thy ſelfe, for preferring falſe beſeemlineſſe before loyall affection? Well, thou art now rid of this cauſe of thy diſquiet; but I feare for thy peace, leſt thoſe diſturbances be redoubled when thou comeſt to underſtand in what manner thou art delivered from them. Thus was ſhe talking, when I adverti'd her that we were arriv'd at an unknowne Iſland. You may doe what you pleaſe, ſaid ſhe. For mine owne part, I am reſolv'd to think on nothing but how I may grieve enough for the loſſe we have ſuſtain'd. Seeing her ſo conſtant to her affliction, I imagined, that if there remain'd in you any knowledge or feeling after death, you would accuſe mee for the moſt ingrateſull amongſt men, if I had not a particular care of a perſon to whom your memorie was ſo infinitely deare. I reſolv'd therefore to bring her to the Canaries, and put her in poſſeſſion of all the treaſure you had left there, that ſo ſhee might end her life in the ſame ſplendour ſhee was borne, and have no cauſe to repent her of the affection ſhee had borne you. As ſoon as our Mariners had provided themſelves of all that was neceſſary, they ſet ſaile againe, and leaving the South behind them, bore up full North. From the very firſt day were we beaten by a furious tempeſt, and throwne ſo farre out of our courſe, that our Pilot confeſs'd that he knew

none

none of thoſe places where the wind drove us. This ſtorme laſted foure dayes, and the fifth day, ſome Sailers adverti ſing me that the ſhip would not be long above water, I caus'd a Shallop to be launch'd to ſave Amintha, and ſtraight went into her cabin, where finding her at her ordinary exerciſe of weeping and lamenting for you, I beſought her even by your ſelfe that ſhe think on her ſafetie. If Polexander (ſaid ſhee) were alive, or rather if he could make you know his thoughts, you would ſoon ſee and confeſſe, that he diſapproves of that petition which you make me. He lov'd mee too well, to ſuffer mee linger too long in miſerie; and that which you deſire from mee hath no other end, but the continuation of my afflictions. The King my Maſter (I repli'd) commanded me to ſerve you as himſelfe; and if he were in that extremitie you are now, my dutie and affection would oblige mee to doe for his preſervation that which I now doe for yours. Therefore (Madam) conteſt no more againſt what is juſt, and be not guilty of your owne death. At laſt, ſhee yeelded to mine intreaties, and coming to the ſhips ſide, I know not how (ſaid ſhe) without aſtoniſhment, you ſhould imagine me to be more ſafe in a little ſhallop, then in this great ſhip. I told her the reaſon, but whilſt ſhe diſputed with mee, a guſt of wind blew mee over-boord, and by an incredible good fortune, in falling over, I met with the rope wherewithall the ſhallop was faſtned to the ſhip. In that extremitie I loſt not my judgement, but caſt my ſelfe into the ſhallop. Surely the rope was not good, for it preſently broke, and the wind in a moment had carried me ſo far from the ſhip, that I loſt ſight of her, whether it were (as I beleeve) that ſhe was ſunk, or, as it is not impoſſible, that the tempeſt had driven her a contrary courſe to mine. All the reſt of the day was I ſometimes in heaven, and ſometimes in hell; and when it came neere to Sun-ſetting, my ſhallop rent it ſelfe in peeces againſt the Hermits rock. When having no other hope then in mine armes, I ſtrove to get to one of the points; and I ſwome ſo happily, that without hurting my ſelfe (among ſo great a number of rocks which lay even with the water) I got to a little tongue of land, or rather of ſand, which thruſt it ſelfe a pretty way into the ſea. There I met with the Hermit which ſurely gave name to that rock, and found him buſied in digging a pit in the ſand. Hee was no way at all ſurpriz'd at mine arrivall. But on the contrary, leaving his work, and coming to me with open armes, Thou art welcome (ſaid he) my ſon, and caſt from thy memorie all things which thou canſt imagine may afflict thee; for either mine art abſolutely is falſe, or thou do'ſt not only go on in a progreſſion of happineſs, but in a way of ſaving the life of that perſon whom thou holdſt moſt dear of all thoſe in the world. With that he imbrac'd me; and beginning again, For your ſake (ſaid he) I muſt leave off my work till another time. Father (ſaid I) if it be a work that is of neceſſitie to be done, give me your ſpade, and I will eaſe you of the paine of perfecting this grave. So you ſhall (ſaid he, ſmiling) but there's no haſte. Hee that is to take up his laſt habitation in this grave, will be coming yet ſome few dayes. This talk, ſo unconformable to ordinary diſcourſe, made mee think the Hermit had loſt his judgement with his yeares, or that I had not underſtanding enough to conceive the ſenſe of his myſterious talking. The good man then took me by the hand, and told me, I needed to reſt my ſelfe. Aſcending therefore (himſelfe firſt) by a little way cut out of the rock, wee came to the entry of the ſame grotto, where you found the letters ingraven by mine hand. The good Hermit made mee unclothe my ſelfe, and having given me ſome cotton clothes to wipe mee, threw a robe about my ſhoulders like his owne. And as ſoon as I was clad, Son (ſaid hee) our bodies are not as ſome imagine them, enemies, to be uſed with all kind of rigour. They are veſſells worthy the treaſure they incloſe, and you muſt beleeve they are very deare to the Power which created them, ſince he hath left there as in gage the greateſt of all his miracles. This being ſo, wee are to have a particular care of them, and to conferre what they require, ſinee it moſt certaine, that they deſire nothing but what is neceſſary. To verifie this document, hee preſented mee a corken cup, full of cleare water, and dri'd dates in an earthen platter. I eat and drank more to obey him then for any need I had, and after we had watched very late, I took poſſeſſion of one of the two beds of moſſe which you ſaw in the Cave. At day-break the old man awak'd me, and bringing me to the top of the grot, and turning my face to the Sun, which appear'd not yet, but

by

by the ſeverall colours wherewithall he painted the clouds : My ſon (ſaid he) let us render thankes to that Deitie which inhabits in that light, which wee may call another Deitie, ſince by his perpetuall courſe and wonderfull revolutions, he preſerves our being, and drawes us out of darkneſſe. After he had ſpoke thus, he fell to his prayers, and I to mine, without obſerving a ſuperſtition, which in mine opinion, ſavour'd ſomewhat of Idolatrie. When wee had ended our Oraiſons, wee went downe to the ſea, which was much calm'd during the night, and there the good Hermit having throwne ſome ſhovell-fulls of ſand out of the grave which hee had begun; I reſemble (ſaid hee) that immortall Bird, which delights in building her owne tomb, becauſe ſhee knowes, that the laſt moment of her life is the firſt of her reſurrection. It may be you heeded it not, my ſon, therefore I am the more willing to tell you, that 'twas for my ſelfe I digg'd this grave. 'Tis long agone ſince Heaven promis'd mee your arrivall, and aſſured mee, that a man of extraordinary vertue, driven by a tempeſt, ſhould come and cloſe the eyes of my feeble age, and ſucceed in a place which I have preferr'd before the government of men, and the rule of one of the greateſt Empires of Aſia. The knowledge I had of mens ingratitude, and of the injuſtice wherewithall they are wont to requite the pains, watchings and cares of thoſe great Genius's, on whom moſt Kings disburthen themſelves of the government of their Eſtates, made me forſake a glorious ſlaverie, a torture that had the face and magnificence of a tyrant, and in a word, a misfortune envied by all ignorant fooles. I rather choſe to ſpend my dayes in a ſecure ſolitude, and in ſpeculations, which from the top of this rock, carrying me up to heaven, have made me decypher thoſe great golden characters, whereby we underſtand all that paſſeth on earth. I have read in the book what is to come, ſuch things as other men are ignorant of. I know the revolution of Empires. I have ſeen Kings, who after their conqueſts have been conſtrain'd to crouch under the weight of irons, and weare out their miſerable dayes in a ſhamefull ſlaverie. I have ſeen ſuch ſlaves, as have been condemn'd to the moſt baſe and infamous drudgeries, to break their chaines, and force to ſubmit to their Empire thoſe who had been accuſtomed to bring others in ſubjection. But to what purpoſe ſhould I entertaine you with theſe generall notions? Let it ſuffice me to let you know, that the end of my dayes is at hand, and that you are a while to poſſeſſe that place which I have neere theſe threeſcore yeares enjoyed. By that meanes you ſhall attaine to the greateſt dignitie this day on earth; and ſhall ſee the accompliſhment of thoſe things which you have moſt deſired. Aſſure your ſelfe on my word, and preſſe me not to unfold my ſelfe more plainly. After the wiſe Hermit had ſpoke thus to mee, hee waſh'd his face and hands with ſea-water, and aſcending againe into his grot, made a ſmall repaſt of foure or five dry dates, and a cup of water. I took as much as he, and being deſirous to heare him diſcourſe: Father (ſaid I) if thoſe ambitious ſoules, who diſturb the peace of all Nations, to glut their inſatiable appetites, could once comprehend, that a man might be happy with a few dates and water, would not be even deſperate to ſee how miſerably wretched they are in the poſſeſſing of ſuch treaſures as they run to teare out of the very entrailes of unknowne worlds? Oh! how truly doe I know it now to be true which hath been ſo often told me, that he only is rich, not who poſſeſſeth much, but that can be contented with little! My ſon (repli'd the Hermit) that Eternall providence, which could compoſe a harmony out of things ſeeming the moſt diſcordant, would, that from the varietie of parts in the Univerſe, ſhould be produc'd the beautie of all. The ambitious have their ſhare in the imbelliſhment. If they throw downe on one ſide, they build on the other; if they ruine their Competitors, they enrich their Confederates: and their deſignes, which have never an end, are as ſo many engines, whereof that Providence makes uſe to move the maſſie bodie of the world, and hinder, by frequent ſhoggings and agitations, that it fall not into a mortall lethargie. Peace and immutabilitie is plac'd in heaven; action and change are the lots of the earth. So ſee wee that the ſoules which inhabit heaven live in a perpetuall tranquillitie, and find themſelves ſo full ſatisfi'd with their condition, that they know not ſo much as the uſe of deſiring. We on the contrary, who lead an unquiet and tumultuous life, continually run after novelties. Our friendſhip and hatred follow, and deſtroy one another. Every houre workes us to ſeverall and differing wiſhes; and our minds,

minds, which ſeek for a beatitude which they will never meet withall, and yet eternally hope for, are perſwaded, that there is no other way left them to attaine to it, but by inceſſantly paſſing from one condition to another. If heaven had treated us as it hath done the Demons, and placed us preſently in the aboad of true felicitie, it would have given us quiet minds, and underſtanding capable of obedience. But thinking it fit onely to propoſe to us that happineſſe, as a goale, whereto it was impoſſible to attaine without much ſtraining, and a haven not to be anchored in, but through many tempeſts: it hath made us ſtirring, lively, impatient, and ambitious, to the end, that theſe ſeverall thoughts might be as ſo many ſpurs to egge us on to that race; and as ſo many muffiers, which blinding our eyes from all dangers, might make us incapable of weighing them, and by conſequence, void of all feare. What doth not that inſolent, dangerous, and raſh fever of the ſoule, which we call Valour, produce? To what extremities doth not that other ingage us (with delight) which we call Love? Have not all ages ſeen, (and doth not ours yet behold) men, who to ſatisfie their owne paſſion, and if I dare call it ſo, heavenly madneſſe, expoſe themſelves to hazzards, and condemne their bodies to ſuch puniſhments, as the greateſt and cruelleſt tyrants of the world would not without horrour have made them undergoe? yet they indure it with a great deale of alacritie, they ſuffer it with a benediction; and becauſe their thought finds there its element, they deem to find there, and no where elſe their felicitie. It ſeems, the Underſtanding loſeth ſomething of its own in its errours; and that Reaſon, which ſhould be a light for the guidance of man, is altogether extinguiſh'd, or ſhines not, but as thoſe wandring fires which lead paſſengers out of their way, and in ſtead of being the meanes to avoid all precipices, have no other light but ſuch as may dazle their eyes, for feare they ſhould eſchew them. But (my ſon) you ought to know, that the good which proceeds from this folly, recompenceth with uſurie the ill it procureth. If you aske me, Who incited the firſt of men to defend the weak, and to become the extirpers of Monſters and Tyrants? I will anſwer you, 'twas Love. Love inflames the ſoule farre more then blood, fills it with the deſire of honour; and purging it of all it had contracted of baſe and terreſtriall by the contagion of the body, purifies and lifts it to that ſupreme perfection whereto it is deſtinated. Was it not Love who drew out of the Iſland (where may be he had languiſh'd all his life) that Prince who fills all the world with the renown of his actions? Is it not he, that hath led him through all parts of the world to avenge the oppreſſed, to puniſh the oppreſſors, to bring vertue into reſpect that had been long neglected, and to baniſh thence vice, which had gotten temples and ſectaries? How many Kings hath he re-eſtabliſh'd in their thrones? How many uſurpers hath he expell'd? Conſider well his life, and you will acknowledge, that if it had not been accompanied with troubles, with deſires, and (to ſay all in a word) with Love, it had been no more profitable, nor much more illuſtrious, then that of the moſt cowardly and obſcureſt man breathing. All that you relate to mee, father (ſaid I) is moſt true, (knowing well he meant your Majeſtie) but what availes it now that great perſonage to have runne ſo many dangers, and to have ſo often expos'd his life for the ſafety of others? He is dead, as one of the vulgar, and of ſo lamentable a death, that it is hardly ſpoken of. You will ſay that his fame, which lives in the memories of moſt men, is an entire and perfect recompence for all the travells he under-went. Oh! father, did he now live, hee would truly let you know the vanitie of that reward; and make you confeſſe, that Love and Honour are certainly two of thoſe Inchanters which promiſe pearles and diamonds, but give us onely a few oaken leaves and acornes. My ſonne, repli'd the Hermit, Ignorance is alwaies unjuſt, but it is not alwaies criminall, and is not ſo principally, when it is accompanied with a deale of affection. Yours is of that nature, and therefore I condemne it not. But know, that the man whom you bewaile, is not in caſe to deſerve it. Neither Love nor Death ſhall ever rob him of the felicities are due to him. I dare ſay, he enjoyes them already; and though his troubles have been great, his recompence ſhall be farre more. But let us break off this diſcourſe, ſince I have not ſo long time to live that I ſhould beſtow any part of it on any other ſave my ſelfe. In this ſort having ended our converſation, the holy man intreated me to goe and finiſh the grave he had begun, and leave him a while alone, to prepare

pare himſelfe ſerioufly for the great voyage he was to make. I obay'd him, and was above an houre in digging. That done, I aſcended againe up to the Cave, and found the good Hermit laid on his bed of moſſe. I came neere, to give him an accompt of my labour, but he was not in caſe to receive it. He liſted his eyes and hands towards heaven, and ſeem'd to be ſo tranſported thither already, that he remembred no more any thing that was earthly. I took him by the hand, all amaz'd to ſee him in that eſtate; and demanded what he ailed, and what I might doe to comfort him. But he anſwer'd not. I then thought him to be extremely ſick, and to get him out of his ſwoune, began to ſtirre him. By little and little his judgement return'd, and preſently knowing mee, Oh! my ſon (ſaid he) out of what a trouble have you brought me? I ſaw the habitation of the Bleſſed all open. My ſoule raviſh'd to quit this clog of earth which hinders her flying thither, did her utmoſt endeavour to be abſolutely disburthened of it. But as ſhe complain'd for ſeeing all her induſtry bootleſſe, a voice call'd mee by my name: Beware (ſaid it) that thou break not thoſe ligaments which hold thy bodie bound to thy ſoule. Thou wanteſt one thing, without which it is forbidden thee to enter into this place of all delights. The voice flying into aire, I call'd a long time to intreat it to inſtruct me what it was I wanted for my felicity. But I re-claim'd in vaine. It would not deliver me out of the torment whereinto it had throwne me; and I was in ſuch anguiſh of mind as is not to be imagined, when your calling brought mee out of ſo ſtrange a dreame, or rather ſo wonderfull a tranſportation of the ſpirit. No ſooner had the holy man recounted to mee his viſion, but I imagined that heaven deſirous to beſtow on him that reward it hath promiſed to all good men, had wrought a miracle in the moment of his departure, that ſo by the knowledge of that verity which had never been ſpoken to him, he might attaine the beatitude propos'd for the ſalary of its beliefe. Hereupon I told him, it was reveal'd me from heaven what was wanting for his gaining that true happineſſe, and afterwards, as fully as I could in ſo ſhort a time, made knowne the myſteries and fundamentalls of what we beleeve. After which that learned man, who all his life time had made profeſſion of the moſt ſolid and rationall parts of Philoſophy, witneſſed ſo great a ſubmiſſion, and gave ſo great a credence to ſuch myſteries, as being infinitely elevated above all reaſon, muſt needs juſtle with his, and eleane overcoming it, hee demanded to be perfected by lavation, which I performed; and had no ſooner done, but he (with an hearty ejaculation and inſtant prayer) ſunk downe by mee, and teſtifi'd, that the death of a good man is a true peace, and a pleaſing ſleep. I confeſſe, I wept at ſo great a loſſe, and you were not the onely man whom I was bound to bewaile. I watch'd him till next day, and as ſoon as the Sun aroſe, carried him to the place choſen by himſelfe for his interment. His funerals ended, I reſolv'd to take poſſeſſion of his Hermitage for the remainder of my life. But knowing not where to draw the water, or get the dates whereon hee liv'd, I determin'd to dye with that abſolute reſignation and religious conſtancy which the holy man had taught me. Yet was I not redne'd to that extremity, for eight dayes after the Hermits death, I ſaw a little Barque arrive at my rock guided by two Negro's. They deſcri'd me on the top of the rock, and the diſtance hindring them from any certaine knowledge, they ſurely took mee for my predeceſſour. By their ſhouts they made ſhew of their joy, and brought on ſhore eight or ten barrells of freſh water, and ſome ſix little cheſts of dates. As ſoon as thoſe things were unſhipp'd, the Black-Moores cri'd out againe, as 'twere to take their leaves, and ſo return'd, without any curioſitie of viſiting me. After I had long meditated on ſomewhat that was not very likely, I imagin'd, that the late Hermit being not deſirous to be ſeen by any man, had given order to ſuch as were to furniſh him with his ordinary pittance, to land what they brought at the foot of the rock, and ſo to returne without troubling him in his ſolitude. However it was, I remain'd there three moneths, living according to the incouragement which the life and death of the holy Hermit gave me: and receiv'd ſuch things as were neceſſary for me from the hands of the ſame Negro's. And I grew then ſo well accuſtom'd to that manner of life, that the moſt pleaſing things of the world paſs'd not through my memory, but as objects of commiſeration and contempt, and I thought on nothing but how to dye well, when a great ſhip, whoſe ſailes were of purple and gold,

ſhew'd

ſhew'd her ſelfe one morning ſome miles off my rock. I confeſſe to you, that object did not almoſt a jot move mee, and I wiſhed often, that they who were in that proud Veſſell, fearing to fall on my rock, would turne their ſailes another way. But I had not my deſire ſatisfied. On the contrary, the tall ſhip came with full ſailes within a mile of my rock, and caſting anchor there, for feare of the ſhelves and the crags, I perceiv'd five or ſix men which deſcended into a great boat, and then with an extreme ſwiftneſſe came right to the rock. There they landed, and preſently came up to my Cave. My haire was ſo exceedingly growne ſince my living there, that I had not much leſſe then I have now: and beſides, being growne gray, as you know it did begin to be ſo from mine age of five and twenty, I ſeem'd to be above threeſcore and ten, though I was not five and forty. Thoſe men, certainly taking me for my Predeceſſour, caſt themſelves at my feet, imbrac'd my knees, aske mee pardon for troubling my retired quiet by their coming, and having proteſted, that they had not done it but by an expreſſe command from heaven, beſought mee to accept the dignitie of its Arch-prieſt, which it ſelfe came (if they might ſay ſo) to offer him by their mouthes. I anſwer'd them, that men had their underſtanding too dull to conceive that which came from above; for it hapned often, that the Oracles and the adverti ſements from thence were ill expounded, and by ſuch a miſtake, men did cleane contrary to what was expected from their obedience. Aſſure your ſelves therefore, that you are fallen into that miſchance, and you have not well underſtood the words of your Deity. Have recourſe to him againe, and beſeech him, that hee will vouchſafe to be the Interpreter of his owne Oracles, and leave me to finiſh on this rock the pennance which I owe for the ſins of my youth. The moſt remarkable of the company, ſpeaking then for all: You ſtrive in vaine (ſaid hee) to reſiſt the voice of Heaven which calls you. Thoſe inconveniencies which you propoſe to make us alter our intention, are ſo many reaſons to confirme us in it. Humility is the true ſigne of the ſoules ſanctity; and yours, which ſtrives to leſſen you even to nothing, in lieu of making us quit the opinion wee have of your life, teacheth us, that it is more miraculous then we have heard it related. To this anſwer I repli'd with a little earneſtneſſe, to ſhew my heart ſpoke by my tongue. But remembring at laſt, that the holy man had often charged mee, not to reſiſt ſuch occaſions as Heaven ſhould proffer for my retirement from my ſolitude, I yeelded to the requeſts of thoſe ſtrangers. Yet before I went ſo farre, I am (ſaid I) ready to obey, ſince the command, which is brought by you, deprives me of mine owne free-will, and forbids my thinking on any other thing then the ſervice of heaven. Tell me therefore to what imployment I am deſtin'd. He who ſpoke laſt, beginning againe, after all his companions were riſen up, You muſt be pleas'd, ſaid he, (to give you a full light into all you deſire to know) that I begin my diſcourſe from the eſtabliſhment of thoſe ceremonies whereof Heaven hath appointed you the chiefe Orderer and Diſpenſer. Know, that ſome ſeventy leagues from this rock there lies an Iſland, which is not frequented but by ſuch as adore the Creatour of all, under the image of the faireſt of his creatures, I would ſay under the figure of the Sun. Six of the greateſt Kings that rule on the Niger, that of the Kingdome of Manicongo, the mighty Monarch of the Abiſſines, and the Prince (favour'd by Heaven) which raigner in the Inacceſſible Iſland, are the principall which have continued in the adoration of that Deitie. Every yeare they ſend to the famous Temple, which their Predeceſſors built, offerings truly worthy their royall piety; and acknowledging, though they be Kings, that they are nothing but a little duſt in the ſight of the ſupreme Majeſtie, preſent to that Excellence part of their treaſures, as ſo many ſeverall tributes, which ſubjects owe to their Soveraigne. Within this ſeven or eight hundred years that thoſe Princes have continually inrich'd our Temple, it is ſo repleniſh'd with gold and jewells, that if it were not preſerv'd by a particular miracle, it had long ere this time been the prey of Pirates, or of ſuch Kings which ſearch and rifle land and ſea to ſatiate their prodigious avarice. Nor are wee onely to feare ſuch ſtrange Pilferers, but we are to doubt of thoſe who by our ſuffrages are call'd to the ſoveraigne Prieſthood, and by conſequence, to the ordering of thoſe dangerous riches. Thoſe who liv'd before us have been ſo happy in the election of their chiefe Prelates, that if we except one, who would have turn'd his Prieſthood into tyrannie, and

worne a Crowne in ſtead of a Mitre, there hath not been knowne any, who with a great deale of innocencie diſpenc'd not the treaſures of our Deitie. It is now five moneths ſince the great Uranias, who had ſitten on the Sacerdotall throne neer thirty yeares, left us with the grief of his loſſe, the ſorrow for not being able to find him a ſucceſſour. Many of our Clergy were propos'd; but the ignorance of ſome, and the ſi-centiouſneſſe of others excluded them: and wee did not beleeve, that the dignity of Arch-prieſt had the vertue of conferring learning and honeſty on ſuch as had none be-fore. In the meane time, for want of a head, the members began to languiſh, and we ſaw plainly, that if diſorders were not ſtopp'd by a ſpeedy election, the Temple would be profan'd, and the treaſure abandon'd to the covetouſnes of an Uſurper. Hereupon we entred the ſecond time into the place appointed for ſo important a choice, and came out againe without agreeing on it. In this neceſſity we had recourſe to extraordinary helps. We made publick proceſſions, we redoubled our oraiſons, wee added aſhes and ſackcloth to our prayers, our faſtings and ſacrifices, and begg'd from heaven to chuſe it ſelfe an agreeable Sacrificator. After we had ſpent a full moneth (day and night) in theſe actions of pietie, Benycirac, the eldeſt of the Prieſts, foreing himſelfe from the incommodities which detain'd him in his bed, came one day to us in the Temple, and I ſweare (ſaid he) by the ſanctity of this place, and what we worſhip here, that I will ſpeak nothing but what hath been reveal'd to me from above. The laſt night, whilſt I prayed, and with teares beſought for an end of our conteſtations, in the nominating us an Head, I heard a voice which ſaid, Leave afflicting thy ſelfe, I have heard thy petiti-on, and thoſe of thy companions. Your requeſts are heard, and if you perſevere, you ſhall quickly have a Soveraigne, the moſt pious man that ever aſcended the throne of the chiefe Prieſthood. Right againſt this Realme, which is round ingirt, either by the ſea, or the river Niger, ariſeth in the midſt of the waves a high rock, which for this many years hath been the aboad of the moſt religious man which my rayes inlightens. 'Tis hee that muſt ſucceed Uranias. But haſten, leſt you loſe the occaſion. As ſoone as Benycirac had told us his revelation, we began the unbloudy ſacrifice, to begge for ſome viſible ſigne, whereby wee might be confirm'd in what the Prieſt had propos'd to us. What we deſir'd we obtain'd, and preſently concluding that wee were to come hither, wee caus'd the ſacred Veſſell to be made ready. My ſelfe and my companions were choſen to make all knowne to you. We have had a very happy voyage, and ſhould be ingratefull, if we doe not render continuall thanks for our good ſucceſſe, and publick-ly confeſſe, that it is an aſſured preſage of our felicitie in your Prieſthood. Therefore wee come to beſeech you by your owne zeale, and the honour of him that ſent us, to accept of the charge whereof you are thought worthy, and to reſtore to our Temple and Altars the reſpect which Ambition and Impiety would have robb'd them of. Let us on then (ſaid I) my brethren and friends, and forgetting (all of us) our owne in-tereſts, labour for the glory of our great Maſter. That very day I took leave of mine Hermitage, and the bleſſed Ghoſt of the holy Hermit, and imbarquing my ſelfe in the Veſſell of the Sun, happily arriv'd in this Iſland. Here was I receiv'd by all the Clergy as ſome great Saint, and inſtall'd with a great deale of ceremony in the dignity of So-veraigne Sacrificator. Since I exercis'd this charge, I have ſeen the catalogue of all the Princes and Nations which have uſed to viſit the Temple of the Sun, and noting that the Princes of the Inacceſſible Iſland came hither to celebrate the ſacrifice of Alliance, whereof we have ſpoken; I not onely more lamented then ever your loſſe, but I let my ſelfe fall into mutterings and ſpeeches injurious to that Providence. But it hath (out of pitie and infinite wiſdome) ſubverted them, and rendring me that bliſſe which I thought utterly loſt, ingaged me to convert my griefes and lamentations into thankſgivings. After Alcippus had thus ended his diſcourſe, he humbly beſought his Maſter to let him know how he fell into the hands of the King of Gheneoa. Dicens (ſaid Polexander) will at leaſure informe you of all that. The buſineſſe is now, to take order how I muſt hereafter demeane my ſelfe in this Iſland. Alcippus having confirm'd him in all that Piſander had related touching the arrivall of Alcidiana's ſhip, and made known the fa-cility of ſending to that Princeſſe for his being inroll'd in the number of her Slaves, in-treated he would not diſcover himſelfe to any, but expect with patience the houre of

his

his good fortune. Polexander approving Aleippus advice, retir'd to his chamber as privately as he came thence. When he was laid, instead of sleeping, he began to muse on the contentment he was to receive at his up-rising. But, as if his memorie had been jealous of his satisfaction, though it was but imaginary, it represented to him Aleidiana's anger, farre greater and more mortall then it was; and bringing him to meditate on that bloudy Declaration she had publish'd against his life, made him conceive, that he could not without disobeying her dare to set foot on the Inaccessible Island. With that thought, crying out, as if hee had indeed committed some execrable crime. Let me perish (said hee) since Aleidiana commands it; nor let me by any subterfuge dispense with the necessitie of dying, since the Lawes of this Temple ingage mee to it. Throw in againe, Alcippus, throw in againe the ball to the vessell of death, and doe not betray thy conscience for the sparing of a life which I cannot lose too soone, since Aleidiana will not have it last any longer. But may be thou wilt say, You but little know that Princesses intention. Those things which she hath made publick, are different from those she retaines in private. Her thoughts are not altogether answerable to her words. You must interpret Aleidiana by Aleidiana; and beleeve, that she hath not pronounc'd the sentence of death against you for any other end, then that she might have cause to make you sensible of her pitie. Amintha and Pallante have said, that you cannot doubt of Aleidiana's goodnesse, without obliging her to doubt of your fidelity. 'Tis true, Aleippus, I have infallible testimonies of that Princesses favour. If her Edicts affright me, her thoughts re-assure me; if I see my death in the one, I meet my life in the other. Let us therefore cast off all kind of settled will, and resting in a generall indifferencie (as to our selves) goe, and heare from the mouth of our Judge, whether we must live or die. With this resolution Polexander fell asleep, and it caus'd it so soundly, that the Sun was got far above the Hemisphere before he awak'd. Diceus, who durst not make any noise, was as long in bed too. But assoon as hee heard his Master stirre he arose, and came and drew his curtaine. Friend (said the Prince) wee doe ill observe the diligence prescrib'd us. If our superiours come to know what we are doing, and find us yet in bed, I doubt we shall receive sharp reprehensions from them. Your Majesty may give them leave to talk, repli'd Diceus, and langh at the severity of a government, under which you are so little while to live. Thou sayest true, said Polexander smiling. Therefore help me up, and expose me not to a displeasure which I may avoid. Hee was no sooner clad, but the usuall cry obliged him to goe to the common Hall. There he found the King of Gheneoa's Embassadors, which came to take their leave, and to aske him in the name of their Master, whether hee were fully resolv'd to persevere in the service of the Sunne and Aleidiana. After Polexander had imbrac'd them all one after another, Relate (said he) to the King your Master, that I am more obliged to him then he can imagine, and ere it be long, I will send to give him thanks proportionable to the favours I have received. The Embassadors tooke their leaves with teares in their eyes, and went presently to imbark themselves with all the Pilgrims. Assoon as the guards of the Isle saw they were out of sight, the chiefe Priest with his Clergie and all the Slaves went to the Temple, to make their accustomed prayers for the good successe of the Pilgrims voyage. That day Alcippus had a long discourse with Polexander, and ingaged Diceus to relate to him in particular the adventures which had betided their Master since hee was left for dead in the Island of Astramadan. Diceus forgot nothing in his relation, but gave Aleippus so many new causes of astonishment, that he could not chuse but cry out, O great Prince! by whose valour we see renewed againe the true age of the ancient Hero's; what thanks and Altars doest thou owe to the Power that hath rais'd thee so high above all other Princes? For a whole moneth intire, Polexander, Aleippus, and Diceus, did nothing every night but entertaine themselves with their adventures, and prepare for the happy day whereon Aleidiana's ship was to be deseri'd on the coasts of the Island of the Sun. The very day they expected her, there was a great Vessell by them discover'd, which came steering the course from Aleidiana's Island. The guards gave notice of it to the chiefe Priest, and after the wonted ceremonies done, they caus'd the ship to enter the Port. Those who were within her, confusedly got to shore, and thereby made the guard

ſuſpect ſomewhat. Yet their habit of Pilgrims re-aſſuring them, they brought them to the entry to the Temple. But by chance one of the Prieſts being there (and judging by their wilde and curſt looks, that they hid ſome wicked deſigne under their devout habit) had the curioſitie to come neerer, and view them better. But his prying coſt him his life, for thoſe diſguis'd theeves perceiving they were diſcover'd, inhumanely murdered the Prieſt, and preſently caſting off their robes, ſhew'd their armour. They were at leaſt two hundred deſperate fellowes, that reſolv'd to dye, or to rob the Temple of its treaſure. They fell furiouſly on the guard that would have ſtopp'd them, and left not one alive. The leſſer Slaves of the Temple running to their ſuccour, fought a long while; but ſeeing themſelves fore'd to give back, retir'd under the Portico of the Temple, with a reſolution to dye ere they would forſake it. The fight was bloudy and furious. About an hundred of the theeves were ſlain in that skirmiſh, but above three hundred Slaves bore them company; and the reſt dis-heartened, abandon'd the protection of the holy places and ſacred treaſure to the ravaging and pillage of thoſe bloudy minded villaines. Preſently then, the Arch-prieſt caus'd the illuſtrious Slaves of the Sun to arme themſelves, and deſirous to make knowne Polexander's valour, commanded him aloud to goe and expoſe his life for the defence of their Altars. Our Heroe ſeeing himſelfe remitted to his former true profeſſion, went out of the Temple, and falling in among the theeves, made them feele the power of his arme. As many blowes as he ſtrook, ſo many men laid he dead at his feet. The moſt obſtinate to fight recoil'd before him; and finding themſelves brought to ſtand on their defence, loſt all the great hopes they had long conceived. The Prince ſeeing them ſtagger, piere'd in among the troop, and ſo drove them furiouſly to the Sea ſide. Some were drown'd, others flying into their ſhip, were there burnt by the wilde-fire was throwne into her. This tumult being ended, the High-prieſt and his Clergie ſearched among the dead bodies to know whom they had loſt. They found about five hundred, and amongſt them, twenty of the noble Slaves, who following Polexander, had a great ſhare in the glory of that day. The generous Piſander, who fought ſtill at our Heroe's ſide, was ſlaine by the Captaine of the theeves, and by ſo glorious a death, ſacrifie'd his life to his Goddeſſe as well as to his Deitie, I would ſay to the Queen Alcidiana, as well as to the Sun. Polexander much bewail'd the loſſe of ſo brave a man, and publickly teſtifi'd, that the Iſland was depriv'd of her principall defender. But all thoſe who had either fought by our Heroe, or been lookers on, cri'd out, that to him alone belong'd that title; and that his invincible courage had (ſolely) preſerv'd the Temple, the Prieſts, and the treaſure of the Sun. Aleippus himſelfe went and pluck'd a branch of Palme-tree, and making a crowne of it, plac'd it on Polexanders head. He call'd him the ſecond Tutelar God of the Iſland, the Victorious, the Invincible, the Protector of their Altars; and bringing him into the Temple, as it were in triumph, there, with all his Clergie, rendred thanks to the Sunne, and hung over the Altar high our Heroe's bloudy ſword.

The end of the fourth Book of the laſt part of Polexander.

THE LAST PART OF POLEXANDER.

The laſt Booke.

ALcippus, who was not leſſe ſenſible and generous then hee was obliged to be to the King his Maſter, had no greater deſire then to be able to contribute any thing to the honour of his Prince. Seeing therefore ſo faire an occaſion offer'd him by his incomparable valour, hee made an Oration to his Clergie, and ſo elevated what Polexander had done for the common good, that they were like to have taken him for that God himſelfe whoſe Slave he was. He afterwards told them, that the Eternall Providence had lead them to the brink of the precipice, to advertiſe them, that they were not to ſleep in their ſound ſecuritie, nor truſt ſo much to ſupernaturall aide, as to neglect humane protection. 'Tis for us, my brothers (ſaid he) to make good uſe of the advertiſement hath been given us; and to ſerve our ſelves of that ſuccour which heaven hath afforded us in the very inſtant that our danger betided. The ſacred Temple had bin prophaned, the Altars had loſt their veneration, the treaſure had become the prey of ſacrilegious theeves, our holy Character had been violated; in a word, the aboad of a Deity, was like to be turn'd into a retraict for theeves, if the invincible Araxez (Polexander had taken that name in Gheneoa) whom the favour of heaven hath miraculouſly ſent us, had not imploy'd his victorious arme for the preſervation of our Altars, our Treaſure & Character. Let us bind him to our defence by ſome title that may be honorable unto him; and by a kind neceſſity force him to continue to us, that, which he hath begun out of his own generous inclination. Thus ended Alcippus his propoſition; and all his Clergy finding it not only equitable but advantageous, intreated him to inſtruct them by what meanes they might bring what he propos'd to a good iſſue. The Chief-Prieſt after he had excus'd himſelf withall neceſſary modeſty to make him the more conſiderable, and perceiving that his excuſes did but increaſe the deſires of the Aſſembly: My opinion is (ſaid he) that wee ſhould free from the Chaines and the Lot, the victorious Araxez, and infranchiſing him in the name of our Deity from the Servitude wherein he was ingaged, to declare him Protector of the Iſland, and Prince of the Clergie. At this propoſition all the Prieſts clapped their hands in token of their conſent and gladneſſe, and unwilling the buſineſſe ſhould be defer'd to another time, they aroſe to fetch Polexander. Aſſoon as they had brought him into the Hall of Aſſemblies, they cauſ'd him to ſit down in a chaire which was a little below the throne of the Arch-Prelate; and Alcippus began again and renewed their thanks, and then told him in his uſuall eloquence, that his brethren, and himſelf, were not thoſe alone that were bound to him for their ſafety. This Temple (ſaid hee) ſeemes to ſhake on its foundation to teſtifie the reſentment of what you have done for its preſervation; our Altars ſhare in that obligation, and if your piety could permit it, I would ſay that even the Deitie wee adore, thinks he owes to your valour the Soveraignty of this Iſland, and the poſſeſſion of his treaſure. In recompence of an action where the intereſts of heaven are commixt

mixt with thoſe of earth, this Aſſembly which cannot erre, frees you from the chaines you wore, and for an eternall remembrance, orders them to be hung by the ſword wherewith you delivered us from the fetters of a prophane Slavery. With that he took the chaines from Polexander, and two of the ordinary Slaves of the Temple, by command carried them to be hung by the ſword. This Ceremony ended, Aleippus taking Polexander by the hand, told him he was free, and that his virtue had made him Prince of that ſacred and ſoveraign company. Polexander refuſing ſo glorious a title, There would not only (ſaid he) be a great deale of pride, but even very impiety, ſhould I accept of a title which brings along with it the power of diſpoſing of things ſacred and to rule over the Presbyterie. This were to erect Idols in the place conſecrated, and with a polluted hand to ſnatch the Cenſor out of the hands of thoſe appointed for that Office. I accept of my liberty ſince 'tis in your power to give it me, but I do it conditionally that it may be ſubmitted to your lawfull authority, and eſpecially deſtin'd to the ſervice of a company which with Juſtice may be term'd, the Society of viſible Angels. All the Prieſts, who queſtionleſſe were very glad to preſerve to themſelves an authority which made them ſo conſiderable, were raviſh'd at Araxes moderation. They unanimouſly told him he was the more worthy to governe, ſince he had ſo generouſly refus'd it. The Aſſembly thus diſſolv'd; Polexander was brought to a lodging, which was not leſſe magnificent then that of the Arch-Prelate, and if not acknowledged for Prince, at leaſt for one who had refus'd to be ſo. Many Slaves were given to ſerve him. The Guard of the Temple and the Iſland, were bound to acknowledge him for their Chief, and to do nothing but by his appointment. They took out of the treaſury divers peeces of gold and ſilver which came from Æthiopia, to clothe him. But Polexander, whether it were out of feare of not acompliſhing the Propheſies, or that he would intimate to the Prieſts he intended not to neglect their favour, tooke new ſignes of Servitude, and alwayes wore about his neck a Coller on which theſe words were ingraven.

THE SLAVE OF THE SUN, AND HIS PRIESTS SERVANT.

The firſt occaſion wherein the feigned Araxes made ſhew of his principality was at the arrivall of the Embaſſadors of the Kings of Senega. He ſent all the illuſtrious Slaves of the Sun to meet them, and went himſelfe with the Arch Prieſt and his Clergie to the end of the Entrie into the Palme-Walke, to receive them with the more ceremony. Hee was afraid at firſt that he might be known by ſome of the Embaſſadors; but his dexterity in diſguiſing his countenance, and ſpeech, ſucceeded ſo well, that Almaid himſelfe (who was the chief of that Embaſſy) never took him for Polexander. All complements of welcoming being ended, Araxes, and the Arch-Prelate, tooke Almaid betwixt them, and ſo lead him to the Gate of the Temple. As they were about to enter, Almaid ſtopped, and told them that the ordinary revolutions of great Kingdoms, had in theirs prophan'd, that which in former times had been amongſt them held for ſacred, and made that holy, which foregoing ages eſteem'd prophane. The chiefe Prelate fearing, leſt the continuation of this diſcourſe might either ſcandalize or raiſe ſome doubts in the weaker underſtandings, and by conſequence leſſen his Societies authority, intreated the Embaſſador to ſpeake with reſpect in matters of Relgion. Almaid accepting this advice, with as much diſcretion as it had been given: I come not here (ſaid he to the High-Prieſt) to propoſe my thoughts, nor make a declaration of my beliefe. They are the Kings my Maſters which ſpeake by my mouth, and who ſeeing themſelves inlightned with a ſupernaturall light, thinke they are bound to renounce all ſuch Ceremonies which are contrary to thoſe which Heaven hath revealed to them. Know therefere that almoſt aſſoon as Zabaim and Almanzaira had placed in their throne, the King their Sonne, and the Princeſſe his wife, they caſt all their thoughts on heaven. Almanzaira's incomparable piety, ſeconded by that of the young Queene, altered the face of the whole Court; and Zabaim who by a hearty and private penitence ſtrove to obtain pardon for his long errors,

merited

merited at last to be called to the knowledge of the true Deity. Those Idols which he had placed in the rank of Gods, lost their Temples, and their Altars. The Sun whom you adore here, had no place but amongst the creatures the least accomplish-ed. Almanzaira and Cydaria having well established this new religion, could not in-dure that Zabaim and Almanzor should be longer held in their strange Ceremonies. They therefore besought them to break of all commerce they had with the adorers of Idols; and those Princes not able to deny their just requests, chose my compani-ons and my selfe, to make a voyage hither, to disavow in their name their ancient beliefe, and make profession of the new. After the Embassador had thus ended his speech, the most part of the Auditors stood either vext, or amaz'd: Onely Polexander and Aleippus were overjoyed to see so great an introduction to what they had resolv'd to execute before their separation. Nevertheless the chief prelate thinking it not fit to precipitate a businesse of so great importance, dissembled his joy, and feigning all the anger which a just zeale might stirre up in him on such an occasion: If (said he to the Embassadors) the honour of that Deity which wee adore depended on the servile acknowledgments it receives from the Creature, it might possibly lose somewhat now, by our Kings fearfull Apostasy. But he is himselfe his own glory and reward. Hee made man for their own happinesse, not for his benefit; and his beatitude is so perfect, that nothing can be added or taken from him, by the increase or diminution of his adorers. After he had spoke thus, he commanded that the book of the Kings profession should be brought, and having publikly torne out that of Zabaim, gave it to Almaid, and then retir'd with his Clergy without any complement to the Embassa-dors. Almaid took leave of the feigned Araxes, and all the assistants, and intreating them to believe as he did presently went towards the Sea; and Polexander accompany-ing him thither to hear something of Cydaria, understood, that she absolutely governed the King her husband. That she was the comfort of Zabaim, and Almanzaira, the hope of all her subjects, and for the height of all happinesse they thought her with child of a sonne, whom the people blinded in their affections nam'd already, their chief delight and safety. Polexander had that day on his finger a very faire diamond which Cyda-ria had given him at parting. Hee intreated Almaid to present it the Princesse from him, and assure her, that her zeale was not disprov'd of by the principall of the Isle of the Sun. Almaid tooke it without further inquiry, and imbarquing with a favourable winde, steer'd on to fill the Court of Senega with severall consolations. Leave wee him in his happy voyage, and let us now receive into the port of the Suns-Island, that fatall ship after which wee have been so long wandering. One day, when all the Clergy were assembled about some important solemnity, the new guard (who by the death of their predeceessors grew jealous of all) came to the Palace of the feigned A-raxes, as they had done at Almaids arrivall, and told him they had descry'd off at Sea a Ship whose bulke shone like gold, and the sayles glitter'd through the sun beames as if they had been on fire. Our Heroë presently thought she belong'd to Alcidiana, and to begin his happinesse by the sight of so deare an object, ran with Dicens to the top of a rock whence he might easily ken her: straight he perceiv'd the purple and gold im-bryodered sayles, which truely appear'd as waving flames betwixt the azure of the skie and the water. Withall he mark'd Alcidiana's golden Pavillion which was fix'd to the maine mast, and saw shine in a thousand severall places that Queen of birds, which was not only the device but the symbol of Alcidiana. The Ship with her artillery saluted the Port, and that on shore answering, a great company ran to the sea side to see the ar-rivall of that rich and stately Ship. Polexander covertly retir'd to his palace, and there expected when the Clergies officers came to advertise what he was to do. In the mean time the strength of his imagination, or to say better, the violence of his love so trou-bled him, that he felt himselfe suddenly stricken with some strange fit, and fell on his bed as pale and cold as he had been giving up the ghost. Dicens seeing him in that case, How! (said he) what will become of you when you shall present your selfe before Al-cidiana, since you are not able to indure the presence of her Embassadors? Friend, (re-ply'd Polexander) I thought thou wouldst not have ingag'd me to become Master of my former thoughts. Yet I must (nevertheless) in good time prevent such disorders

as they may cauſe, and by long preparations accuſtome my mind to take in moſt extream contentments and yet not ſeem ſenſible of them. This diſcourſe having as it were blunted the edge of our Heroës imagination, his ſenſes return'd to their uſuall functions; and then he thought himſelfe able enough to conſtrain his deportment before Alcidiana's Embaſſadors. Aſſoon as they landed they were entertain'd by ſuch as had that charge; and Polexander being called to the Temple by the dignity he exercis'd there, put on his ceremoniall habit to meet thoſe famous Embaſſadors. He acquitted himſelfe better then he thought he ſhould have done, of a charge ſo thorny and nice for him; and by the extraordinary and obliging civility, wherewithall he us'd to winne all hearts, inſtantly acquir'd the love of all thoſe ſtrangers. The next day every one roſe very early to be at the ceremonies of the ſacrifice of Allyance. At day-break the prieſts came to the Temple, and ſun-riſing the high-prieſt appear'd with his clergie, in the moſt eminent place of the great Portico, there to receive the Embaſſadors. That done, the ſame things were perform'd to them as had been to the Embaſſadors of the King of Gheneoa in bringing them into the Temple. The chief prieſt then taking his place, the feigned Araxes his, and the prieſts theirs; the Embaſſadors bare headed and kneeling at the foot of the high Altar did that homage to the Sun, to which the Kings of the Inacceſſible Iſland had oblieged themſelves. After that, thoſe who bore the offerings, came in one after another. The ſix firſt carried ſo many great veſſels of cryſtall of the rock full of perfumes. Eight following, bore on their ſhoulders a table of gold, on which was imboſs'd the ſhape of the Inacceſſible Iſland. The ninth had in his hands a table of braſs, whereon was ingraven the termes wherewithall the perſon who repreſented the King of the Inacceſſible Iſland renew'd and confirm'd his allyance between the hands of the chiefprelate. The tenth carryed a heart of ſilver, on which were ſeen drops of blond naturally figured. After theſe offerings, march'd forty or fifty ſlaves (chain'd with chaines of gold) which plac'd on the twelve leſſer Altars ſomewhat of the moſt rareſt things in their kind, which nature produc'd or art gave to the inhabitants of the Inacceſſible Iſland. Thoſe oblations ended, they celebrated the unbloudy ſacrifice: It began with thankſgivings, was continued by burning of ſeverall perfumes, and ended in ſupplications and prayers. The chief prieſt preſented them to the living Deity after the wonted manner, and after a benediction on all the aſſiſtants, every one retir'd to his quarter. All the remainder of the day the Temple ſtood open, that the inferiour Pilgrims might performe their devotions and offer their offerings. At night the archprelate ſent for Alcidiana's Embaſſadors, to entertain them according to the antient cuſtome. Polexander ſupp'd with them; and the recitall of what he had done for the ſafety of the Iſland, was (to his diſcontent) the whole diſcourſe of their feaſt. The Embaſſadors look'd on him as if they could not have their fill, and the more they regarded him, the more increaſed their admiration. The houre of retirement arriving, all the company ſever'd. As the chief prelate was going to bed, the famous pilot Lynceus came into his chamber, and beſought him for a private audience: preſently the archprieſt commanded away his ſervants; Speak (then ſaid he) and feare nothing. Before I make known (reply'd Lynceus) the cauſe that obligeth me to hinder your repoſe; you muſt (if you pleaſe) ingage your faith, that for no cauſe nor neceſſity whatſoever you ſhall reveale the ſecret which the Queen my Miſtris hath commanded mee to intruſt you withall. Impoſe (if you pleaſe) this tye on your ſelfe, and without retaining any reſervation that may diſpenſe with you for your oath, ſwear by the Deity in whom you believe, that you will rather ſuffer death then betray the innocencie of a Princeſſe, who for the diſcharge of her conſcience will intruſt you with a matter that doth not permit her to injoy any reſt. Alcippus who had a great deſire to know this important ſecret; and who by I know not what inſpiration was perſwaded it concern'd Polexander: The Queen (ſaid he to Lynceus) is moſt judicious, in being deſirous in matters of great conſequence to obſerve all that wiſedom can adviſe her. But ſhe would not require theſe oathes or ſecurity from me, if ſhe knew that one of the principall injunctions in my charge is to keep as a pledge depoſited by heaven ſuch ſecrets of conſcience as are made known to me. No, no, Lynceus, let not Alcidiana feare it. Neither hope, nor feare, nor love, nor hatred, nor death, nor life, ſhall

ever be able to make me violate a law on which depends the eternity of my bliſſe or wretchednesſe. I ſweare by the ſacred power of the chief prieſthood, and by the faith I owe to heaven, that no perſon whatſoever ſhall ever know from me that which you have commanded to diſcover. Lynceus, made confident by ſo inviolable an oath: My Lord (ſaid he) the Queen though ſhe never did act contrary to the rules of vertue, nor could not ſo much as inure an ill thought without ſtifling of it in the birth, yet hath her conſcience troubled, and feeles I know not what remorſe which both accuſeth and torments her. But to the end you may give her Majeſty ſuch remedies as are fitting for her diſeaſe, 'tis neceſſary that I make knowne to you the originall of it. Some three yeares ſince, the famous King of the Canaries was by a tempeſt caſt on our coaſts. That Prince, whom without flattery wee may call the wonder of this age, had not been long in our Court, but by his admirable indowments he grew ſo extreamly recommendable that he became the love and admiration of all. Alcidiana confeſſeth to you, that that Heroës virtue, join'd to the ſervice he had done her againſt her rebellious ſubjects, inſenſibly wonne her to wiſh him well. She did that at the beginning by way of acknowledgment, which ſhe did afterwards for her owne ſatisfaction. In a word ſhe lov'd him; but perceiving her love began to goe beyond the limits ſhe had preſcrib'd it, and what ſhe indevour'd to conceale would in ſpight of her divulge it ſelfe; ſometimes by her diſturbances, otherwhiles by her deep muſing, then again by complayſancies which ſhe deem'd unworthy her virtue, and in briefe by the alteration of her complection, ſhe reſolv'd to indure it no longer. To make it ſure, ſhe thought the beſt way was to get Polexander away. While ſhe was contriving it, an occaſion was offered in the ſtealing away of Amintha by a Spaniſh Pirate. So ſoon as the newes came to Polexander, he got to ſea, & made after Amintha's raviſher: Many dayes he purſued him and as many nights, but in vain, for a tempeſt drove him one way, & the pirate another. In the mean while the love that Prince bore to the Queen my Miſtris, ſcarce permitting him to live out of her ſight, he left poor Amintha to the mercy of the raviſher; and preferring ſlavery before all the Empire which his vertue had given, he thought on nothing but of entring into Alcidiana's chaines. A thouſand times he ſtrove to get to the Inacceſſible Iſland, & as often the quality of that Iſle beguild his hopes, & made him run almoſt through all the Ocean, and yet found it not again. After he had ſpent neare two years in ſuch bootleſs voyages, and undergone all the incommodities which accompany long navigations, he arriv'd at the Iſle of two Tyrants. There he ſlew Amintha's raviſher, and ſet that Lady again at liberty; but his generouſneſſe ingaging him to avenge the Queen Tyſiphone, for the outrages ſhe had receiv'd from the gyant Aſtramadan, he was murdered by that tyrants ſubjects; and Amintha after ſhe had long time bewail'd the death of that famous Prince, was forc'd to get to ſea to avoid the violence of thoſe of that Iſle. Almoſt aſſoon as ſhe was under ſaile a tempeſt aroſe, and by a ſtrange accident being ſeparated from the faithfull and generous Alcippus Polexanders favorite, ſhe was at laſt fortunatly caſt on the coaſts of the Inacceſſible Iſland; where being known of all, ſhe was brought to the Court, and welcom'd by Alcidiana with ſo much joy, as if after the lamenting her for dead, ſhe had been newly rais'd to life againe. But the Queenes contentment was diſturb'd by that which Amintha related touching the death of Polexander. And ſince that time our Princeſſe hath not given over the afflicting her ſelfe with continuall plaints and lamentations. Her conſcience or rather her affection continually upbraides her for the death of the Canaryes King, and makes her believe that ſhe is truly guilty of it. Every night his Ghoſt all goary either appeares or ſeems to appeare to her, and diſplaying his wounds; See (ſaith he to her) to what a caſe the deſire of ſeeing and ſerving you hath brought mee. But how deare is my misfortune to me ſince you pity it; with what pleaſure doe I ſpend my bloud, ſince it drawes teares from you, and how beneficiall is my death to me, ſince it hath acquir'd me a place in your memory? I ſhould never have done if I would relate what Polexanders ghoſt ſpoke mightily to Alcidiana. However my Lord, theſe viſions wrought an alteration in her health, troubled her repoſe, and brought her to ſuch extremities, that if they leave her not, I ſhall ſoon ſee my Country full of afflictions & ſuch calamities as muſt follow the death of Alcidiana. Loe here (my Lord) all that which I my,

my Mistris commanded me to communicate unto you; and since she can expect from none other then heaven the tranquillity she hath lost, she beseecheth you to offer sacrifice for the expiation of her offence, if shee be guilty of Polexanders death. Yet what else beside she beseecheth you to remember him in your devotions, and to beg from heaven for a cessation of these visions which persecute her; and since she shew'd not her selfe insensible of Polexanders love, but that shee might not be so in the respect of her honour; that it would not permit her innocency to be look'd on as a crime. After Lyncus had spoke, Aleippus reply'd thus: The Deity whom we adore is too clear-sighted to find any blots in so pure a life as that of Aleidiana. Assure her from him that shee is not guilty of Polexanders death; and that her disquiets proceed from some other source then that pricking remorse wherwithall the Eternall Justice begins to inflict vengeance in this life on offenders. 'Tis her love (Lyncus) that brings on these dreames, and is the cause of all the agitations which molest her: I advise her to quiet her minde: Yet I forbid her not to love the memory of Polexander, since 'tis all she can love of him now. But I would have her love to be peacefull and quiet; and if it be true, that my minde is somtime inlightned by the beames which come from above; I assure her, that heaven in retribution of her virtues, preserves for her such contentments as it communicates not to many Princes. Lyncus fully satisfi'd with this answer, took leave of the Arch-priest, and so well imprinted in his memory all that was said to him, that he truely related it to the Queen his Mistris. Aleippus, on the other side, perceiving it lay in his power to render our Heroe perfectly happy, was almost ready to disclose to him what he had newly discovered; but being retain'd by the sanctity of his oath, and the Majesty he had call'd to witnesse; He thought in becoming perjur'd, he should in lieu of advancing Polexanders happinesse, infallibly ruine it by his execrable untruth. He therefore protested again to discover to him nothing of Aleidiana's secret, and went to bed so well pleas'd with his vow, that from that very night he tasted such contentments as ever since made him tread under foot all those that are earthly. The next morning he went to the Temple, and consecrating himselfe wholly to heaven, promis'd solemnly to have it ador'd with all the purity had ever been taught to man. That very day the bloudy sacrifice was to be offered, and Polexander as Prince of the Clergie, was bound to supply the place of the Arch-prelate at that dismall Ceremony. He then bethought him it was time to put in execution what he had resolv'd with Aleippus; and to imploy all his eloquence and credit for the abolishing of that horrible custome of humane sacrifices. Assoon therefore as they advertis'd him that the Priests of the Sun and Aleidiana's Embassadors were assembled in the Temple, he went thither with all the Slaves, and beseeching the company to give him audience, thus bespoke them: If I were yet bound to the observation of those criminall Lawes which make Religion to become a Sacriledge, and blend piety and homicide together, I would impose silence on my just sorrow, and patiently indure the injustice of your Ceremonies since I could not condemne them, but by making you call in doubt either my zeale, my obedience, or courage. But being infranchis'd from so cruell a slavery, and disburthen'd of those chaines which submitted my life to the blind necessity of Chance; I will tell you boldly, that your Predecessors have made an execrable mixture of Religion and Impiety, of heaven and hell, of divine worship and that of the divells. You adore you say a Deity, which is nothing but Spirit, Light, and Puritie; and yet as if he were a tyrant which took pleasure in bathing himselfe in humane blood, or some furious beast that feeds only on the flesh of men, you cut the throats of your brethren at the feet of his Altars, and if it were in your power, you would make him drink their blood all hot and reaking. I know at other times he hath commanded the immolation of beasts on his Altars; but I know it was ordered to affright a brutish people, and to tell them, by so many massacres, that if they were not exact observers of his Lawes, he would leave them as a victime to the vengefull sword of their enemies. I have not time enough nor sufficient learning to unfold to you another mystery of that bloud. Let it suffice that I tell you 'twas a figure of an immolation which was to be but once perform'd. And as for the sacrificing of men, I protest and assure you 'tis an invention of hell, and the relick

of

of that Idolatry which had almoſt infected the whole world. Adviſe with the monuments of your fathers, have recourſe to the eſtabliſhment of Religion in this place; reflect on theſe ſad and fearfull Ceremonies, which you never put in practice but with horror and condemning them, and you ſhall find that you have offended in thinking to doe well: cut off then from the number of your myſteries, theſe abominable ſuperſtitions, and from hence-forward, adore a Power which is all Innocence and purity, with Ceremonies as innocent and pure. Aſſoone as Polexander had ended his remonſtrance, all the Aſſemblie caſt their eyes on the Arch-prieſt, and expected what he would ſay, either in condemning or approving the fained Araxes Speech: and he full of that zeale which had conſecrated him to the Altars, tooke heaven to witneſſe, that he had not entred into that holy place, but with a firme reſolution to die, or to make them renounce the abomination of their bloudy Sacrifices. Yes, my companions, (ſaid he) I am of Araxes opinion, and to confirm it, I tell you, Heaven hath expected but one the like Sacrifice for the ſatisfaction of it's Juſtice: the Devill, who takes pleaſure to imitate the workes of the Divinitie, or rather by his execrable malice, endeavour'd to annihilate all religious myſteries, hath wonne us to ſlaughter one another; that he might confound in theſe deteſtable Sacrifices, the maine one which concernes and deprives us (at once) of all our knowledge, and hope which depends on it. My deare companions therefore, (and this Aſſemblie) if it be not by a blind and brutiſh cuſtome, but a true devotion, which makes you apply your ſelves to Heaven, intreat from thence an inlightning of your blindneſſe, and in beſtowing on you that knowledge which you want, it would pleaſe to let you underſtand in what manner you ſhould yeeld your adoration. All the Aſſemblie without further deliberation cri'd out againſt the bloudie Sacrifices, and the whole Clergie preſently being ſhut up to conſult adviſedly upon a matter of ſo much importance, ſet downe amoug their conſtitutions, that it was neither fit to ſacrifice men nor beaſts. To this reſolution, Alcidiana's Embaſſadors gave their conſent; and did it the more willingly, ſince in the Inacceſſible Iſland the bloudy Sacrifices were ſo ſeldom practiſed, that in a whole age there were but two or three ſeen. Every one rejoye'd at this alteration, but the illuſtrious Slaves (as the moſt intereſſed) made their joy to be taken moſt notice of; for though there was but one of them to die that day, yet they thought themſelves all to be redeemed from death, ſince there was none among them who from the Lot was exempted: yet were they not abſolutely diſingaged from the vowes of their ſervitude, but in ſtead of being bound to expoſe themſelves to a voluntary death, they were onely to paſſe the reſt of their lives in the ſervice of the Altars. The next day, Alcidiana's Embaſſadors having ended their Ceremonies, the Arch-Prieſt made them their farewell feaſt; and after he had aſſured them, that he would take paines to his utmoſt, for the reformation of abuſes, and eſtabliſhment of a right worſhip, he intreated them to make knowne his intention to their Queene, and win her for the diſcharge of her conſcience, to make the like reformation within her Territories. After that, he brought them into his withdrawing chamber, and ſuddenly compoſing out of divers true accidents a myſterious Fable, thus beſpoke them; My Lords (ſaid he) I muſt diſcharge my truſt, and ſatisfie the paſſionate deſires of a Prince, which holds your Princeſſe for a viſible Divnitie; I beleeve, there is none of you all but knowes him, as well by the magnificence of his Offerings, wherewithall he hath inriched the Temple of the Sunne, as by Princely preſents he hath often ſent to the Queene your Miſtreſſe. Before he paſſed from his condition to a better, and ere time had cover'd him in that darkneſſe where he lies interr'd, he ſent, for the laſt time his Embaſſadors to this Iſland, and after he had ſatisfied his zeale, he would likewiſe content his paſſion; he therefore beſought me by his letters and Embaſſadors, that aſſoone as you arrived here, I ſhould deliver into your hands the laſt preſents he had appointed for Alcidiana; I am intruſted with theſe treaſures, and to acquit me of my word given to that Prince, I intend preſently to put them into your charge. That which is moſt to be valued amongſt them, is our Prince Araxes, who, as the wonder of his age, and the glory of men, hath beene conſeerated to heaven, and deſtin'd for Alcidiana. You may ſay, that having received his libertie, for the great ſervice done to this Iſland, it

were Injustice in your Queene, to put him againe in the company of Slaves; but let not that thought hinder it, Araxes so passionately loves that Prince, who deem'd him worthy the service of Alcidiana, that he preferres the will of that King before his libertie and life: the Queene may doe as she please, either give him her chaines, or infranchise him. The Embassadors overjoyed, that they had so great a Present for their Queene, urg'd the Arch-Priest to dispatch them, that they might set saile while the weather was faire. The Prelate, who had plotted with Polexander about all that he had spoken to the Embassadors, sent for him, with all the other Presents; and he came, not in the habit of a vulgar Slave, but like a triumphing King: foure Black-moore Slaves carried the ends of his chaines, and did not ill imitate the grave and majestick gate of their Master. Alcippus seeing he was about to lose him once more, could not suppresse the emotions of his good nature, but (weeping) imbrac'd him, and intimating to the Embassadors, that his tears were out of compassion; Goe, said he to Polexander, whither thy Fate calls thee; let not the Servitude which thou hast preferr'd before a Crowne, make thee lose ought of that great Spirit which is able to conquer the whole world; and whether Fortune use thee better then she hath done, or continues her averse sense to thee, remember, that Araxes was borne to trample on her. Alcippus imbrac'd him againe, to bid him the last farewell; and though he was absolutely off from his ancient affection, yet could he never quit himselfe of that which he bore to the King his Master; he accompanied him to the Port, under colour of honouring Alcidiana's Embassadors, and seeing him imbark'd with Dicens, was constrain'd to return, for feare of further tempting his weakneese and humanity. Assoone as a little gale from the shore, had put the sacred Vessell out of the Haven, Dicens, (who had Lynx his eyes) and in all places where ere he came, discover'd what was most hidden, perceiv'd in the Pilots cabbin, two birds as white as swans, and marking (unnoted) how they fed them, imagined that 'twas by that sleight Alcidiana's Pilots were us'd to returne to the Inaccessible Island. Assoone therefore, as the ship was out at sea, the birds flew out of Linceus his cabbin at a window, and presently appearing over the ship, were saluted with many shouts of joy by the Mariners and Pilgrims: those birds flying in a middle height, were alwayes a bow-shoot before the ship, and serving Linceus in stead of Star or Compasse, shewed him what way he was to steere. Whilst they did so well their dutie, and the winde (as if who should doe best) was extreamely favourable, Alcidiana's Embassadors entertain'd themselves with the fained Araxes, and desirous to know his adventures, cunningly besought him to relate, how the Prince, who so dearly lov'd him, could resolve to sacrifice him to the Sunne, or make him to consume his dayes in Alcidiana's fetters? Because that judicious King (said Polexander) could no way better testifie his affection to me, then in dividing his fortune with me, and bequeathing me to those Divinities, on whom he had bestowed himselfe. But (repli'd the Embassadors) he depriv'd himselfe of the contentment of seeing you: Hee was (answered our Heroe) sequestred from a greater blisse, since he had not the happinesse of being inlightned by the faire eyes of Alcidiana. He should then have hazarded somewhat (said the Embassadors) for so great a felicity; He hath adventur'd all (repli'd the King) to attaine it; but whilst the violent and sweet tyrannie of Alcidiana's charmes drew him one way, the invincible power of a necessity, as irrevocable, as cruell, thrust him another; and I may say without exaggeration, that never poore malefactor indured more violent tortures, that hath beene torne in sunder with wilde horses; and he is dead of them, and now his unfortunate ghost which hath found no rest, no not in his grave, wanders the world. All the day long it hides it selfe in the obscurity of deep caves, and gloomie forests, and in the night, with long groanes and uncessant laments, accuseth Heaven, complaines on Love, accuseth Fortune, and it self: but it complaines most on the strange and uncouth destiny of the Inaccessible Island, and sometimes wishing what it alwayes fear'd: O happy cause (said it) of my misfortunes! why art thou not absolutely subjected to the necessity of thy condition? And wherefore doth the Demon which prefides in tempests, change the order of things, and dare violate what nature hath forbidden? Be at last what it is resolv'd thou must be: become altogether Inaccessible, and concealing thy selfe for ever from our eyes, cease

ceaſe to feed us with longings, ſince thou depriv'ſt us of all hopes. I ſhould be too long (ſaid our voluntarie Slave) if I related to you all that the amorous Phantaſme invented, either to demonſtrate Fortune's Injuſtice, or to publiſh the Juſtice of his Love. Let it ſuffice, that you know, the Prince of whom I ſpeake deſired onely to live and die for Alcidiana; and dead as he is, overcomes by the vertue of his affection, fate, time, death and oblivion. Alcidiana's Embaſſadors, who were in a manner as tied by the eares to Araxes tongue, no ſooner perceiv'd themſelves freed from ſo ſweet a captivitie, but they found fault with that troubleſome favour, and intreated Polexander not to continue it to them: You (ſaid they) have given us both admiration and delight, in ſpeaking to us of the King your Maſter; finiſh (if you pleaſe) what you have begun, and to perfect our contentment (if you like it) ſpeake of your ſelfe. I ſee nothing (ſaid the feign'd Araxes) that you can imagine may pleaſe you in the relation of my adventures, I was borne unfortunate, brought up among a many miſeries, I have lived ſometimes in exile, ſometimes in priſon, alwayes in affliction; this in few words is the whole hiſtorie of my life. If the remembrance of ſo many miſeries (repli'd the Embaſſadors) is not more inſupportable to you then the ſufferings themſelves, make us a juſt narration of ſo myſterious an abridgement, and condemne not a curioſitie which onely proceeds from the eſteem which our charmed minds as well as our ſenſes inforce us, (but mildly) to have of a perſonage which is ſcarce knowne to us. I will obey you (ſaid Polexander) and preſently addreſſing himſelfe, related to them, (without making himſelfe knowne) the moſt of the adventures we have recited; by that diſcourſe, which ſeem'd ſhort to the Embaſſadors, though it laſted almoſt five houres, he ſatisfi'd them, and were it permitted me to debunch the modeſtie of Proſe, and carrie it to the libertie of Poëſie, I would ſay, that the ſoules of the Embaſſadors lay a long time drown'd in that delicious bev'rage, wherein Polexander's Eloquence had throwne them. All this while, Alcidiana's ſhip, ſteering the courſe which her winged guides directed, got farre from the Iſland of the Sunne, and by a very freſh gale, ſenſibly had triall of that Deitie's aſſiſtance to whom it was conſecrated. Dicens, being extraordinarie curious, and a great enemie to all Superſtition, could not indure that they ſhould call the birds which guided the ſhip, Angels ſent from Heaven, and particular favorites of the God of Light; he talked, ſometimes with the Prieſts, ſometimes with the Mariners, otherwhile with Lincens, to be clear'd of his doubts, and to overthrow the miracle which was preſuppos'd in the flight of the two birds: his inquiſitiveneſſe had all the ſucceſſe he could expect by it; the firſt evening he perceiv'd the cunning; for he mark'd how the birds obeying to Lincens voice, ſuddenly ſtopp'd their flight, and incontinently after, ſoaring very high, they made an impetuous ſtoop on the ſhip. He imagin'd by their returne, that the art of man, and not the power of a God, had made them capable of a ſubjection which went for a miracle; and had ſome of the generouſneſſe of thoſe famous birds which forget their nature and libertie for the pleaſure of men; or from the docilitie of thoſe which are the ordinarie poſtes from Alexandria or Cairo, and from Aleppo to Tripoly in Syria. Being confirm'd in this opinion, by the going off and returning of thoſe birds, he admir'd the cunning and wit of the Inhabitants of the Inacceſſible Iſland, and no more doubted of what he had ſo often heard ſpoken, that Common-wealth's being compos'd of a ſmall number of able, and an infinite multitude of impertinent men; the wiſer ſort as leſſe powerfull, had been conſtrain'd to have recourſe to miracles, and to imploy ſtrengths more redoubtable then their owne, to keep in obedience, ſuch as being naturally the ſtronger, were in all likelihood to become their maſters. Theſe meditations tooke up for foure dayes Dicens thoughts; the fifth at ſun-ſet, he came to the King his maſter, and told him; that he heard from Lincens, they were the next day to diſcover the Inacceſſible Iſland, and if the wind did not faile then at even, they ſhould land about two or three houres within night. Our Heroe, receiving this newes with as much feare as hope, Courage (ſaid he to his ſervant) we are now on the point of deciding the great difference that is betwixt us and Fortune; we can no more recoile, but muſt either now have the victorie yeelded us, or ſhe abſolutely take it to her ſelfe. He began not this ſpeech to make an end of it ſtraight, but as he was about to continue it, he that ſtood as ſentinell in the top of the maſt, put all the ſhip in confuſion by his

fearfull

fearfull out-cryes; he call'd to the Mariners to take care of the ſhip, and to eſchew two great fires, which being in their courſe, ſeem'd to beare up right upon them. At this newes every one awoke, and Polexander amongſt the reſt coming out of his cabin, went up on the poup, and was one of the firſt which deſcry'd that wonderfull blazing; preſently, he thought it could not proceed from any other cauſe, then the ſetting ſome ſhips on fire, and beleev'd it ſo much the more certainly, becauſe a little while after, he ſaw the fire divide it ſelfe in two, and aſſoone joyne againe: His generous ſoule full of compaſſion, made him thinke on the ſafetie of thoſe wretches which were like to be burnt in the midſt of the waters; and to effectuate that charitable thought, he beſought Alcidiana's Embaſſadors not to be pitileſſe and cruell ſpectators in an occaſion, where they might make knowne their goodneſſe and courage. Lineeus was call'd to give his opinion, he would gladly have afforded that which he ought to thoſe of his own condition, but knowing whereto his charge oblig'd him; Humane conſideration (ſaid he) demands one thing, and Alcidiana's ſervice requires another. If I were Maſter of this ſhip, I would hazard her, rather then ſee poore miſerable wretches periſh before me, whoſe cryes even coming to our eares, ſeeme to implore our aſſiſtance: but I have command to bring backe againe this ſhip into the Port of Eliza, and have none to goe ſuccour theſe which are in this diſaſter. 'Tis true (ſaid Polexander, approving what Lineeus had ſaid) 'tis not fit to hazard ſo many perſons of qualitie as are in this veſſell, to ſatisfie a zeale which as juſt as it is, yet may (poſſibly) not be reaſonable; let's doe better, ſome eight or ten of us may get into the ſhallop, and rowing neere the burning ſhips, may at leaſt teſtifie, that we are not inſenſible of other mens calamities. This propoſition was preſently approv'd of, and almoſt aſſoon put in execution; Polexander was not ſatisfi'd with the good counſell he gave, but he would have his ſhare in the danger which accompanied it; and though Alcidiana's Embaſſadors did their utmoſt to divert him, they could get nothing, but the ſatisfaction of following him: they therefore put themſelves all into one barque, and commanding their ſailers to get the wind, they drew neer the burning veſſels, and ſaw two, which like furnaces halfe quench'd, threw out no fire but what was wrapt up in a thick ſmoake. On all ſides they might heare fearfull groanes and clamours, and when Polexander had commanded the Mariners to betake them to their oares, he thought he heard others, which ſtrucke the ſea very neere him; he made them row towards the noiſe, and preſently deſcry'd a little ſhallop, in which there were onely two women; the one laid all along, ſeem'd rather dead then alive, and the other ſtrove with oares to get off from the burning veſſels: but through too much feare, and too little experience, ſhe did cleane contrary to her intention, and when Polexander ſtaid her ſhallop, ſhe was falling againe into thoſe flames from which ſhe had eſcap'd. When ſhe ſaw her boat ſtopp'd, ſhe cry'd out, taking our Heroe for another; at firſt he ſpoke not to her, to the end he might know by what ſhe would ſay, to whom he was to addreſſe himſelfe: inſtantly hee heard the woman make uſe of a language particular to the Kingdome of Thombut and Galatia, and the underſtanding it, gave ſome (I know not what) emotion which amaz'd him. But he was farre more, when ſhe, who lay as dead, opened her mouth, and after many long and frequent ſighes, in theſe termes made knowne her lamentable fortune: Thou haſt, O too amiable, and cruell ſtranger, pluck'd me out of the executioners hands! Thou haſt led me from ſlaverie to a throne; and when I had loſt all hope of Government, plac'd more then one Crowne on my head: but to what end were all theſe obligations and benefits, except to make me more miſerable, in denying the chiefeſt, which was thy companie and affection; that height of greatneſſe whereto thou hadſt rais'd me, onely made me more capable of a greater down-fall; if thy intention was ſo, thou ſhouldſt reſt ſatisfi'd, ſince my obedience hath been made apparent to thee by mine own ruine, and precipitating my ſelfe into ſuch downe-falls as thou hadſt digg'd for me, have witneſſed to the world, that when there was queſtion of giving thee contentment, there was nothing too hard for me; for this, the unfortunate Phileſia is pleas'd to die, and the more contented, ſince ſhe conſecrates to thee, with her life, that firſt puritie, which neither the Prince of Galatia's ſolicitations, nor the violence of pirates, have beene of force to deprive her of. Thoſe laſt words ſtruck Polexander almoſt to the heart, for

he

he felt in himselfe that he was the cause of those just lamentations. He call'd to mind the love which the Princesse of Thombut had made knowne to him, the same day he gave her in marriage to the Prince of Galacia; and conjecturing from thence all that her folly could make her undertake, he plac'd the blinded passion of that Queene among the number of those misfortunes which had persecuted him: nevertheless, hee was desirous to attempt the meanes of succouring that unfortunate Lady, and without discovering himselfe, by his perswasions bring her againe into that right way from whence love had maliciously turn'd her. But death prevented his good offices, and either out of envy or pitie, permitted not the unhappie Philesia to see that amiable countenance which had wrought her so much sorrow, and from whence she expected so many consolations. Polexander finding her dead, could not overcome his good nature, but was inforced to bestow some teares on that Princesse, who without doubt had been miraculously driven into those unknowne seas, to the end, that her death which was inevitable, should not be absolutely unprofitable unto her. Our Heroe commanded two of his mariners to enter the shallop of that too-constant loving Lady, and gave them order to bring it to their ship, that he might render to her corps its due honours, and preserve the companion of her misfortunes. No sooner had he given this direction, but he was blowne by a gust of winde very neere to the greater burning ship, and perceiving (by the flashing of flames, which by times flew out) a man on the top of the sterne: surely he was got thither to free himselfe from the fire, but whether he were wearied by his labour, or saw himselfe set on by that unmercifull enemie, he cry'd out in vaine, O faireſt Alcidiana! I have done my utmost to preserve a life that was consecrated unto thee; my death is at hand, and I must now perish in one or other of the most unmercifull Elements; but it shall not be upbraided me, that I have cowardly expected the stroke of death, I will prevent my Fate, and thus farre satisfie my selfe, that though I have long displeased with my last houre, yet it hath not been for fear of death. With that, he threw himselfe into the sea, and so happily, that Polexander had the means to take hold of him assoon as he arose above water. And the name of Alcidiana, which he uttered before he cast himselfe over-board, made the Prince take him so much into his consideration, that he neglected no meanes for his recoverie; but being not in fit place to performe it, he commanded to haste to his ship, and assoone as he was aboard, intreated the Embassadors to looke well on the man, and see whether they could know him: they were not long about it, for they no sooner call'd for a light, but they knew him to be the famous slave of Alcidiana, nam'd Pallantus, who formerly met with Polexander in the Pirates Iſland, and publish'd to him his sentence of death. Presently our Heroe fell on him, though hee was without motion and knowledge, and imbracing him, O dear companion of my chaines (said he softly) 'tis not without a mysterie, that Heaven who had separated us without hope of ever reseeing one another, hath brought us together by so wonderfull an adventure. After that, he commanded him to be carried into a chamber neer to his own, there he was undress'd, and Dicens perceiving his shirt blondy, thought he was wounded; he therefore search'd him, and found he had three great wounds, two in his body, and the other in his right arme. Polexander at the sight of them shew'd a great deale of sorrow; and the Embassadors which knew well how deare Pallantus was to their Queene, were as much moved with his hurts, and weeting well they should doe that Princesse good service in saving that slave, equally strove to preserve him. After Dicens had first dressed his wounds, he intreated every one to depart, that Pallantus might have the more aire, and so be the more easily gotten out of his sounding. Polexander had not been withdrawn past a quarter of an houre, but he return'd to learn how it far'd with the wounded man. Dicens told him he was recover'd from his fainting; but having forgotten most things that had betided him, he continually call'd for the Slaves, and ask'd where they had laid him, and by what chance he had escap'd the burning vessell. Polexander hearing it, and besides fearing left Pallantus might know him, not only forbore to see him, but expresly forbad Dicens to speak in his hearing any thing which might raise the least suspicion; and that good servant intimating he had no need of that warning, return'd to his patient. Polexander too, leaving Dicens went

back to the Embassadors, assuring them of Pallantus amendment, and seeing day brea k, brought them to the most eminent place of the Ship, to be the first that should descry the Inaccessible Island. They were no sooner on the poop but Lynceus let flye his winged Guides. Their direction was that day to no purpose, for a furious tempest mixt with thunder and horrible darknesse, having as it were mixt the Sea and Heaven together, and taken from Lynceus not only the sight of the birds, but the meanes of governing his ship, he was hurried away by the impetuousnesse of the storme. Polexander accus'd not the windes for that unexpected tempest, but his own fate; He confes'd himselfe to be the Author of that disorder, and had he not been detain'd by some consideration, hee would (as some one before) have told the Mariners, that the only way to regain a calme was to sacrifice him to the indignation of the billowes. Above eight houres had this storme lasted, and the horizon no way clear but by the flashes of lightning, when some cri'd out they were all lost, for the wind drove them on inevitable rocks. The feare was greater then the danger, for good fortune drove the distressed vessell into the mouth of a river which ran out among the rocks. But she was no sooner out of one tempest then she was set on by another. Two great Ships of warre which lay in the River, some two or three miles above the mouth, no sooner discover'd ours but they weigh'd anchor, and having observ'd the Sea Ceremonies, let them know by many Canon shot, they were not to passe any further. Polexander noting the vessells, and knowing them by their flags to be Spaniards, imagin'd, the storm had cast them on some Island that belong'd to the Crown of Castile. Losing then all hope of arriving at that of Alcidiana; Let's then dye at last (said he to himselfe) but not so neither without avenging us on fortune by exeenting it on a Nation that is so deare unto her. With that, he besought the Embassadors to command the Souldiers to feare nothing, and himselfe prescribing the Gunners what the were to doe, plac'd himselfe on the sterne with a resolution that incourag'd the most timerous. His ship according to the order Lynceus had receiv'd, pas'd betwixt the two Spaniards, and in the instant, the Canoneers performing their charge threw death and terrour among their Enemies. Polexander who was resolv'd to dye in this occasion, grapled presently with the greatest ship, and spight of sword and fire, made those tyrants of the sea to feel that valour they had already so often tryed. 'Tis hard for my pen to expresse the impetuousnesse with which the assailants and assailed hurried themselves to their common ruine. Here falls a Spaniard shot through and through with a musket. There layes drown'd in his owne blood an Islander, his head cleft by a Spanyard. The iron neither flew nor fell in vain. One stood Victor a moment, which was straight vanquish'd for ever, & another escap'd a thousand bullets to fall (but honorably for him) under the victorious sword of Polexander. At last that new Alcides foreing through all obstacles, leapt into the Spanish ship, with some twentie or thirtie of Alcidiana's valianteſt subjects, and slew or made to flie all that were in case to resist them. The Spanyards preferring a glorious end before a shamefull slavery were sacrifie'd to the honour of Alcidiana; and others that could not deteſt life, how infamous and unfortunate soever, had recours to the mercie of the Victor, and abandon'd their honour with their armes. Polexander made them be taken by such as had follow'd him, and promising to treat them as prisoners of warre, made himselfe Master of their ship. In her he left to command the youngest of the Embassadors; and hastned to the succour of the Sacred Vessell which was full of Spanyards and expos'd to their fury. If what he had already done might passe for miraculous, that which he did to avenge Alcidiana, who was wronged in her ship, might be esteem'd as true miracles. To throw himselfe into that vessell, fight with those that had wonne it, and make them lose it againe with their lives, were things betwixt which there was almost no distance. The regaining the ship did not satisfie him, he would perfect his victorie, and laid not downe his armes till he had ended all was to be done. So noble and important an action putting againe Alcidiana's Embassadors into their former admiration, they tooke our Heroe for somewhat more then a man, and whisperingly ask'd each other, if he were not the very Power whose slave he named himselfe. In the meane time, the violence of the vvindes, as vvell as of their armes ceasing, Polexander and his followers had found themselves in an admirable calme, had they

they not been ignorant of the coaſt whereon the tempeſt had hurled them. In particular, our Heroe, that could promiſe to himſelfe nothing but diſaſtrous, upbraided fortune for his victorie, and accus'd her of a deadly malice for ſaving him from the mortall blowes of his enemies: but whilſt he was on his unjuſt revilings, Lincus came and told him, that ſince he came to himſelf, and had re-call'd to his memorie what the ſtorm and fearfull lightning had as it were blotted thence; he deſcry'd that the tempeſt had happily advanc'd the end of their voyage. Be pleas'd to know, ſaid he, that the River werein we are, is one of the greateſt in all the Inacceſſible Iſland; it is called Arzilea, and gives name to a very faire citie ſome thirty miles hence. Imagine, if you can, what Polexander's joy, or rather extaſie was, at the recitall of this good fortune; he was a while as out of himſelfe, and when he had recollected his ſpirits, diſſipated by his exceſſive rapture, hee would have caſt himſelfe on his knees to aske pardon of Heaven for his murmuring, and yeeld thankes for the favours he had received thence: but that humane wiſdome which tyrannizeth over our thoughts, and will not ſo much as permit all that is juſt, ſtaid our Heroe's zeale; he was therefore compell'd to let his heart ſpeake for his mouth, and by private thankeſgivings, and unheard vowes, to ſatisfie for that which was paſſed, and ingage himſelfe for what was to come. Alcidiana's Embaſſadors came preſently in to rejoyce with him, not onely for their arrivall in the Inacceſſible Iſland, but that they were got thither by the wonders of his valour. Polexander anſwer'd them with his uſuall civilitie, and intreating them not to give the honour of an action to him, wherein they had a greater ſhare then he, told them, 'twere fit to learn from ſome one of their priſoners, what deſigne they had on the territories of Alcidiana, or at leaſt by what accident they got thither. Preſently he ſent for the Captaine of the greater ſhip, and when he came, intreated him to ſuppreſſe the ſorrow which appear'd in his countenance, and not expect from his vanquiſhers any treatment unworthy of him. The Spaniard putting on againe that gravity which nature hath beſtowed on all the Nation; My defeate (ſaid to Polexander) nor my captivity ſhall never be able to make faile in what I owe my ſelfe; I grieve not for my ſelfe; the thought of my Kings ſervice, and the hinderances which the enemie of our Belief daily raiſeth to retard the holy intention of our armes; are the powerfull and onely cauſe of my ſorrow: the diſhonour throwne on us by your valour, is (to me) a certaine preſage of our enterpriſes ill ſucceſſe; and though you are mine enemie, I am fore'd to confeſſe that if the Queene of this Iſland whom we have beſieg'd in her capitall city, have many defenders like you, ſhee may a long time yet keep her Crowne from paying that tribute which Spaine may rightfully exact from all the Kings of the earth. What ſay you, reply'd Polexander, interrupting the Spaniard? Have you then an Army in this Iſland? Is the Queene beſieg'd, and have you dar'd to thinke to make her one of your tributaries? What I have ſaid is true, anſwered the Spaniard. The Prince of Medina Sidonia, putting out of the ports of Spaine with a powerfull Armado to regaine the Canaries, in lieu of getting thither, was by a tempeſt throwne (a month ſince) on the coaſts of this Iſland; at firſt, he thought it deſert and not inhabited, becauſe it was unknowne to our mariners; but ſince, perceiving the fertilitie, richneſſe, and beautie of it, and underſtanding by ſome priſoners we tooke how well it was peopled, he neglected the conqueſt of the Canaries, and thought he ſhould gaine his King a new world if he could conquer this Iſland. Caſting therefore aſide all other deſigns, he thruſt his Fleet into a great river which invirons the capitall city, and laying waſte divers neighbouring villages to give the more terror to others, and be an advertiſment to them not to be obſtinate in a defence that would prove ſo diſmall and deadly: theſe happy beginnings were ſo ſeconded, as they ſeem'd to aſſure us of a moſt fortunate ſucceſſe; for a few dayes before our arrivall, a Prince of this Iſland (call'd Tantalus) had tooke armes againſt the Queen, and to avenge himſelf (as he told us) of the contempt he receiv'd in his wooing her, and the inſtant ſupplications of all her Subjects, was reſolv'd to get that by force which he could not obtaine either by the greatneſſe of his birth, or his many ſervices. The Prince of Sidonia after divers conferences with him, made a League betwixt them, by which they equally ingag'd themſelves for the conqueſt of this Iſland, under conditions very pleaſing to Tantalus, and not diſadvanta-

geons to our Kings. They ſhall be (reply'd Polexander) as little pleaſing to the one as advantageous to the other: it is eaſie to make thoſe audacious deliberations, but they are not with that facilitie executed. By this anſwer the Prince confirming the opinion the Spaniard had of him, ſent him away with the other priſoners, and preſently calling together all that were in the holy ſhip, as well Prieſts and Officers, as Souldiers, he thus beſpoake them: If you had time to deliberate, it would be moſt fitting that you ſhould weigh with all the beſt of your wiſdome, ſuch things as my zeale would make you undertake; but in the extremitie whereto matters are reduced, to hearken to that circumſpect and timerous providence, which will leave nothing to fortune, were to betray your Queene and countrey. You muſt ſuffer your ſelves to be lead by the motions of my raſhneſſe; you muſt dare more then wiſe men ſhould; and at leaſt, have the honour of not ſurviving your Princeſſe and libertie: as for my ſelfe, unfortunate ſlave that I am, bred in the depth of Aſrick, I doe here vow to die with my ſword in my hand for the ſervice of Aleidiana: and when by a prodigy (which is not to be imagined) it ſhall happen, that a juſt cauſe ſhall be abandon'd, and you compell'd to be falſe to your Soveraigne and your ſelves; I alone will ingage my ſelfe to oppoſe the Spaniſh uſurpation. After Polexander had ended, the eldeſt of the Prieſts, caſting up his eyes, Thanked be Heaven, ſaid he, ſince I ſee approach the accompliſhment of ſuch things as it deign'd to reveale unto us. That Prieſt by ſuch exclamations troubled all his auditors, but preſently addreſſing his diſcourſe unto them; What my friends! (ſaid he) it ſeemeth you have let ſlip from your memorie the Propheſie, which for this eighteen or twenty yeares hath been the terror of all this Kingdome: if you can call to mind the threatnings it contain'd, you cannot doubt of its truth, ſince you this day ſee the rebellion of our brethren, becoming a ſlave to the ambition of ſtrangers, violates all the lawes of duty and diſcretion, layes waſte the whole countrey with fire and ſword, and for the height of all impietie, ſhakes our very Altars in going about to overthrow the throne of our Soveraigne. Theſe ſtrange revolutions amaze you, and truly not without cauſe; but quiet your ſelves, and be ſetled; hope from the propitious care of heaven, thoſe favours which the offences of your lives permit you not to aske: if the thunder roare, 'tis rather to threaten then to beat you to duſt; nay, the ſtorme was no ſooner form'd, but the calme appear'd, and the wound no ſooner given, but you have wherewithall to cloſe it. In a word, if your Iſle be abandon'd to the mercy of ſtrangers by the treaſon of your fellow Subjects, ſee here this fatall Slave come from the depth of Africa, (with that he ſhew'd them Polexander) for whoſe valour Heaven hath reſerv'd the ruine of your enemies, and the re-eſtabliſhment of your former fortunes. The reverend and diſcreet Prieſt thus ended his ſpeech, and by the praiſes he had given Polexander, put him into as much diſorder, as if he had been convicted of having intelligence with the Spaniards, or had attempted againſt the honour of Aleidiana. In the meane time, the Queenes Embaſſadors and her other ſubjects who were alike fill'd with the threatnings and promiſes of the Propheſie we ſpoke on, fell all at Polexander's feet, and imbracing his knees, beſought him by the powerfull name of that Deitie which ingaged him to their defence, and by the intereſts of honour, to take in hand the exterminating ſword of Tyrants, and to haſten to the ſuccour of their diſtreſſed and even periſhing Countrey. You cannot doubt of my willingneſſe (reply'd our Heroe) ſince firſt I am dedicated to the ſafetie of this kingdome; but if you wiſh our armes ſhould be proſperous, leave off the irritating that ſupernaturall aſſiſtance (from whence you are to expect ſo much happineſſe) by your irrationall imaginations. I am indeed a ſlave, come out of the inmoſt of Africa, yet doe not imagine me to be the man is promiſed you by ſuch ſolemne Propheſies. Polexander could goe no further; all that heard him, cry'd aloud that if they durſt call in queſtion ſo cleare a veritie, they ſhould make themſelves unworthy the felicity it propos'd for the Salary of their beliefe. What hinders us then, cry'd the Embaſſadors? and ſince we all equally ſee our ſafety, what deterres us, that we doe not all hand in hand run to imbrace it? Polexander, unwilling to conteſt any longer, told thoſe that urg'd him, he would abſolutely put off that power which they deſir'd to conferre againe on himſelfe, and confining him to his condition of a ſlave, he was ready to obey whatſoever ſhould be commanded. Hereupon, the Prieſts

and

and Embaſſadors made knowne what was fit to be done, to hearten the people to their owne defence, to keep backe ſuch as were not yet in rebellion, and to withdraw thoſe who either through ambition or ignorance were ingaged in it. To effect it, 'twas thought fit to ſend firſt into the city of Arzilea, and from thence through all the Provinces, to advertiſe the people, that the time of the Propheſie's accompliſhment was come, and to perfect it, the ſlave, which it foretold, was arriv'd in the Iſland, and had begun the important buſineſſe for the common good, by the defeat of part of the ſtrangers. Theſe who were choſen for that Commiſſion, preſently departed, with command to be heard from, aſſoone as they had had audience of the Arzileans: Whilſt they were in their voyage, the reſt prepar'd all things fitting in the three ſhips, that our pretended ſlave might enter into Arzilea in ſuch a pomp, as might be able to aſtoniſh the vulgar, and by conſequence of power, to perſwade them to what was needfull they ſhould beleeve. The reſt of the day and part of the night, was imploy'd in thoſe preparations; and it was almoſt done, when one of them that had been ſent to Arzilea, return'd, and made knowne, with how much longing the Arzileans deſir'd to be clear'd of their doubts and ſuſpitions. Aſſoone therefore as the flood entring the river had made it navigable for great veſſels, Polexander and his compagnie ſet ſaile: the fourth part of the mariners belonging to Alcidiana's ſhip, which had beene put into the two Spaniards, having taken from them the little remainder of their ancient braverie, made them attend the victor. Alcidiana's ſtately veſſell, beſides her purple ſailes, her flagge of azure and gold, and an infinite number of leſſe and longer ſtreamers, which on all ſides waved with the winde, were inrich'd with trophies ſo much the more magnificent, ſince the Spaniard themſelves contributed to it. They had laid a great many corſlets, pikes, muskets, halberds, and other armes on the ſhips prow: many enſignes couch'd by the arms skim'd along the water, and foure Spaniards, their hands bound behinde their backes, and their legs fetter'd, made appeare by their ſeverall countenances, that one ſame diſaſter produceth as many different thoughts and ſenſibilities, as the minds are of ſuch who are touched by it. Aſſoone as the three ſhips were within kenne of Arzilea, the artillery of the ſacred veſſell made the leſſe curious to run out of their houſes, and fill all the key of the port: others came hurrying out of the city gates, and ſtood rank'd on both ſides of the river; the two prizes, bearing but halfe their ſailes, did not ill imitate (at leaſt in the ridiculous opinion of the multitude) the dejected countenance of ſlaves, which ſorrowfully follow the triumphant chariot of the conquerour. For mine owne part, I will ſay, without feare of being accus'd for too daring an amplifier, that the ſhip which bore Polexander was touch'd with ſome ſenſe of honour, and that her firſt pride (being augmented by the Princes incomparable merit, with whom ſhee ſeem'd to triumph) did no leſſe fill her ſailes then the winde which drove her. This glorious and unexpected ſpectacle, carrying (in an inſtant) the Arzileans from one extremitie to another, quite blotted out of their memories all that they had promis'd to Tantalus, and call'd them back to her obedience, whom the day before they had us'd as an enemie. Publikely they accus'd Tantalus revolt; ask'd vengeance for the Spaniards attempt, and thinking their revilings and impreſations were powerfull enough to drive them out of the Iſland, never gave over vomiting enough againſt them when they were in ſight. Aſſoone as Polexander came into the Port, he landed with all his compagnie; and the Prieſts inviting him to give thankes for his happy ſucceſſe, they march'd through the multitude to the chiefe Temple in the city: there the Hymnes of thankeſgiving were ſung, and many prayers made for Alcidiana's proſperitie. All the people ratifi'd it by their acclamations and applaudings, and Polexander perceiving, without going further, he might compoſe out of the people very good troops for Alcidiana's ſuccour, ſpake to them with the conſent, and according to the intent of the Prieſts and Embaſſadors. At the very firſt, he promis'd them on the behalfe of Heaven which had ſent him, the ſtrangers ruine; and the perpetuitie of that happy eſtate wherein they had liv'd ſo many ages. Theſe aſſurances being ſeconded by many others, made even thoſe men to take arms that were no more (through age) able to bear them. In the meane time, at the newes of our Heroe's arrivall, the Provinces changed countenance; the rebellious party viſibly loſt their former courage, and the diſintereſſed

wonne by the example of such as either affected the kingdome or libertie, came in great troops to augment Polexander's Armie. If slowneſſe be neceſſary to the deliberations of warre, promptitude is farre more requisable in the executions: our Heroe who knew too well his trade, to be ignorant of the Principles, was desirous to make profitable use of his Souldiers eagerneſſe; leaving therefore Pallantus within Arzilea, for his sooner recoverie, and to render the Princeſſe Philesia her funerall dues, he put himselfe into the field. Five dayes he march'd, and met no opposition; the sixth, hee saw himselfe compell'd to force a passage, where the rebels lay advantageously intrench'd: the businesse was of passing a river not fordable, and to force the intrenchments that flanck'd it; to that end, he assembled all the chiefe Commanders in the armie, and advising with them, (not to deliberate whether the enterprise was to be undertaken, but in what manner they should fall on) he won the least adventurous to follow a resolution, which indeed had in it somewhat (though I cannot name it) of too much rashneſſe. The cavalry serv'd for a bridge to the foot-men, to passe the river, and the terrour which Polexander threw into the rebels Armie by the death of their Chieftaine, open'd a large breach into their intrenchments. They were above ten thousand, but there fell not of them above five hundred, for at the sight of Polexander's troops, their hearts failing them, they fled, and saving themselves without armes or baggage, got away from the just indignation of their compatriots. Though this victorie was not very bloudy, yet was it of great consequence; for as much as the runawayes returning into their owne Provinces, spread abroad with the newneſſe of their defeate, the terror which had caus'd it: Everyone then began to disavow the part hee had followed; the name of Tantalus was execrable; they proclaim'd all those enemies to the Princeſſe and the State, which rais'd any forces without Alcidiana's Commission; and for accomplishment of their levitie, all of them stil'd this pretended slave (which was scarce knowne to them) their Defender and visible Deitie. In the meane time, Polexander quelling the Queenes enemies, came into the territorie of Eliza: The Spaniards who had newes of his victories, left him the Countrey free, and thinking they could not be beaten out of such places as they had fortified, resolv'd to continue the siege of Eliza, to gaine a part at least, if they could not vanquish all, and inrich their fleet with the riches of so populous and brave a city. The scituation of that place may be termed one of the miracles of nature; the river (whence it hath its name) falls from some high mountaines which lie on the West, and after it hath run through many fertile plaines, and grown great by the accesse of divers other currents, makes a lake of about seven leagues long, and not lesse then a league broad, where it is narrowest: some two hundred paces, above the mouth by which this river runs out of the lake, and betakes him to his course againe, there is a rock of a most strange and odd figure, from what part soever you descry it: For besides its not rising above twenty or thirty foot above water, it perfectly represents the forme of a man laid all along, with his legs open and shrunck up, his armes aloft, his neck unmeasurably long, and his head farre greater. This forme, doth not onely make the city very pleasant and commodious, but so regularly fortified, that all which the later ages have invented in the art of fortification, was found there exactly put in practise by the sole industrie of nature. The hands and feet of that humane figure, were foure great bastions which defended one another, and in all likelihood made the place impregnable: notwithstanding by the treachery of some of Tantalus confederates, the Spaniards were gotten maſters of some of the principall parts, and making use of them against nature's intention, imploy'd them for the ruine of their whole body. I would say, there was no more but the last towne where Alcidiana was blocked up, which held good against the Spaniards, and was no more shaken by their faire promises, then by their continuall assaults. The very day Polexander came before the towne, he went to take notice of it in spight of the enemies cannon, and having chosen a fit place to encamp himselfe, the night following began to lodge his Army: the place was opposite to a tongue of land which divided the two townes, and was shadow'd by many little hills, which besides the commodities of water and wood wherewithall they furnish'd the camp, serv'd for defences to safeguard them from all surprises and assaults. After Polexander had spent foure or five dayes in skirmishes, if

not

not unprofitable, at least very little advantageous, and seen that he could not draw the Spaniard to a land battell, pereeiv'd he loſt time, and that if he had not ſhips, he muſt have the miſery of beholding Alcidiana and her towne loſt before his eyes. To avoid that diſaſter, he ſent to demoliſh all the houſes of a Bourg which had felt the Spaniards furie, and of the timber which had eſcap'd the fire, caus'd ſome thirty ferry-boats to be made, and ſixſcore others which were able to take in foure rowers, and twelve ſouldiers a piece. Whilſt a great many Carpenters and Shipwrights were buſied about the building theſe veſſels, Polexander hazarded ſome of his followers that were moſt skil'd in ſwimming, to get into the beſieged city, and give notice to the Queene of Tantalus death, and of her ſubjects reſolution, to lay downe their lives for her preſervation. But the barques which the Spaniards had laid in guard all round the city, drowning ſome of them, and forcing the reſt to ſwim backe againe, were the cauſe, that what ſhould have given hope and comfort to the Queene, increas'd her deſpaire, and fully overwhelm'd her with melancholy. Aſſoone as the ferries and boats were finiſhed, Polexander adverti'd the principall Commanders in the Army of an enterpriſe he had on the Fort, which the Spaniards had built in the midſt of that tongue of earth which we call'd the neck of our figure: after he had made knowne to them the importance of that deſigne, and the reaſons he had to undertake it, I know (ſaid he) 'tis a great deale of hazard, but before we came out of Arzilea, I intimated fully to you, that if we would preſerve this State, we were to take ſuch wayes by which others have uſually bin ruin'd; I meane, in rejecting the counſell of wiſdome, and abandoning our ſelves to all manner of raſhnes. One of the moſt eminent and conſiderable in the Aſſembly reply'd, When my companions and my ſelfe reſolv'd either to looſe our lives with you or to ſave our Country and Soveraign, wee deſpoil'd our ſelves of our ſelves, and marching on the faith of propheſie, beleeved, that he whom heaven had expreſly ſent for our good, could not adviſe any thing amiſſe. Wee are ſtill of the ſame opinion, and though the propoſition you make us, ſeemes out of all likelyhood, yet only becauſe you counſell it, we believe there is nothing more facile. Polexander rejoycing that his ſouldiers errours were ſo advantageous to him, would confirme them in it, to the end he might meet with no oppoſition in all he ſhould command them to undertake. He therefore aſſur'd them from their Deity, that the Spanyards ſhould be beaten, and their Fort wonne in ſpight of all their reſiſtance. After this counſell he preſently choſe out ſuch as he meant to make uſe of in this exploit; and giving order for the manner and time of the aſſault, planted eight Culverins in a place whence they might extreamly incommodate the enemies ſhips. Whilſt his Ordinance play'd, and made them change place and deſign, the night came on; and with it ſo violent a winde and mightie a rain, that they both ſeem'd to be of confederacie with our Heroe, for the depriving the Spanyard of all meanes of preventing their misfortune. All the time the ill weather gave him the commoditie of ſure labouring, he launch'd all his ferryes and boates into the Lake. The firſt, he arm'd with fortie ſmall field Peeces, and fill'd the others with men arm'd at proof, who had all made a vow even to devoure the Fort but they would carry it. Polexander, aſſur'd the ſucceſſe of their enterpriſe, promiſed them the viſible aſſiſtance of the God of Warre, and putting himſelfe in the front of all; Companions (ſaid he) do not thinke it is to excite your valour by mine example; or to diſpute with you the honour of this action, that I fall firſt on: I know your courage needs not to be ſolicited, and my pride would deſerve puniſhment, if it worne me to conceit for a thing which cannot be granted but to thoſe wonders which with full reſolution are to be performed by you, Go on then, my companions, go on, whither the Lawes both divine & humane call you. Finiſh the reſolution of heaven. Make it appear, that the power which you adore promiſeth nothing untrue, and fighting on his word, you run certainly to the victorie. Alcidiana's foure Embaſſadors entred all into Polexanders boate, and ſeeking no other glorie then to have that Prince witneſſe of their actions, told him with a great deale of jollity, that the occaſion preſented it ſelfe in which they ſhould have the honour to be applauded of him dead or alive. The feigned Araxes embraced them one after another, and inhancing himſelfe on their words: Yes (ſaid he) I will commend you, and if the Queen ever triumph over theſe Monſters that have outrag'd her,

ſhe

ſhe ſhall be fore'd her ſelfe to confeſſe that you have been their exterminators. The moſt part of the night being ſpent in this diſcourſe, and in ranking the greater and leſſer boats in the order they were to floate; Polexander commanded them to put on under favour of the winde and darkneſſe. Both which, made the voyage ſo private, that but for the noiſe the ſouldiers made at their landing, the Spanyards had been vanquiſhed before they had been prepar'd to defend themſelves. But before they well knew whence the noiſe came, they were ſet on. Polexander, all at once aſſail'd all parts of the Fort, and made ſo happy uſe of the bavins and ladders he had caus'd to be brought, that the place was wonne, and all the Spanyards put to the edge of the ſword. Our Heroe, there loſt two or three hundred of his men, and was himſelfe ſhot in the leg, but ſo favorably, that it took not from him the libertie of walking above ten or twelve dayes at moſt. At the beginning of the aſſault he had planted eight field Peeces betwixt the Fort and the Town, and ſo level'd all thoſe that were in the greater boats, that they ſwept along the tongue of the land, and made every one who ſhewed himſelfe on that paſſage to run the hazard of his life. And when the Spanyards would have aſſiſted their companions, they were ſo ill dealt withall by the Canon, that they were fore'd to ſtay within their walles, and to ſend their barques to beat off their enemies barges. 'Twas in this Combat that Polexander made them believe he was not (as other men) ſubject to the dammage of wounds: For as lame as he was, he fell in amongſt the Spaniſh barkes, burnt ſome ten or twelve of them, ſunk above fiftie, and beat the reſt before him under the baſtions of the gotten town. Whilſt he was performing theſe admirable exploits, one of Alcidiana's Embaſſadors raviſh'd that he had ſo good newes to carry to his Princeſſe, left the fight, and went ſtraight to the gates of the upper towne: all the night they had been there in a great alarme, and the Queen's guards, with the moſt of the inhabitants, were ſtill in armes, at the gates, on the walls, and market place. Nor would the Clergie alledge their priviledges to be exempted from that ſervice, but on the contrary, were the firſt weapon'd, and by their example drew to the common defence, ſuch as were accuſtom'd to free themſelves from all travell and danger of warre. When the Queen's Embaſſador came neere that gate (which they call'd the Eaſt) he was ſtaid by the ſentinels; aſſoone as he had told his name, they ſtraight went and made it knowne to Radiotez the chiefe Prieſt, who, not able to beleeve this unexpected newes, ran to the gate, and cauſing the wicket to be opened, took in the Embaſſador; and then had as much adoe to perſwade himſelfe 'twas the ſame man, though he knew him very well, and ask'd him often if it were poſſible he was not deceiv'd. If you take me for Amintas, repli'd the Embaſſador, you are not miſtaken: but if the ſight of me hath aſtoniſh'd you, that which I have to relate will doe it farre more. Bring me quickly to the Queene, and know now the while, that we have gotten the Spaniards Fort, that neither the ſtrangers nor rebels can endamage us more; and that hence forward, you ſhall not be imployed but in giving thankes to that eternall Bounty, which hath ſhew'd it ſelfe ſo punctuall in ſending us the ſuccour long ſince promiſed. The Chiefe-prelate ſtrove by all meanes to get Amintas to ſpeake more clearly, but perceiving he was reſolv'd to ſpeake no further till he came to the Queene, he brought him to the palace, where he found the Princeſſe prepar'd for all manner of accidents; and reſolv'd, rather to die an honourable death, then to be expos'd to the inſolence of her enemies. At the ſight of Amintas ſhe ſtartled againe, and her longing furniſhing her with many demands at once, ſhe would even have been glad that Amintas could have prevented her queſtions. When he had leave to ſpeake, Madam (ſaid he) I bring your Majeſtie ſo great and ſo happy newes, that I will not thinke you have loſt any thing of that good opinion you have heretofore had of my fidelitie, though you doubt of thoſe truths I am to make knowne to you; yet I beſeech you to give credit to what I ſhall relate, and to beleeve your ſelfe ſo deare to the Deitie you have ſo religiouſly ador'd, as not to doubt of the aſſiſtance it hath miraculouſly ſent you. That Slave (ſaid he) which the Propheſies promis'd us in the time of our calamities, is in your dominions, he is at your gates, the vanquiſher both of the rebels and ſtrangers: diſloyall Tantalus hath felt the power of his invincible arme, and as he was the firſt that attempted againſt your authoritie, ſo hath he been the prime man that was ſacrifie'd to

your

your indignation. After this victorious Slave had slaine him, hee cut his troops in pieces, and came to this towne with above twentie thousand of your subjects; this very night hath he surpris'd the fort which the Spaniards had built to cut off from you all hope of relieving. Whilst Amintas spoke, Alcidiana often chang'd colour, and sometime felt her selfe as cold as ice, and then againe as hot as fire; her dis-rest at last, not permitting any longer silence, Of what Slave talke you? said she, sharply to her Embassador. Who is that stranger? whence comes he? where found ye him? and how long have you been the Interpreter of our Propheſies? Amintas, beleeving he had wherewithall to please the Queen; I will (said he) fully satisfie all your Majesties questions, and tell you before hand, that they have not well understood the mysterie of our predictions, who casting a dread on the hearts of our late King your father and your selfe, for the Slave that was to come out of the deserts of Africa, to whose valour you are to owe your estate, every private man his safetie, and the whole Island its entire deliverance. But that I may omit nothing can be expected in what I am to say, I will begin (if your Majestie please) with our arriving in the Island of the Sunne. Alcidiana then bending to the backe of her chaire, and leaning her head on her left hand, seem'd to be very attentive, when Amintas began thus: After our landing in the Isle of the Sunne, and the accomplishing the Ceremonies of the sacrifice of Alliance, wee propounded (as the custome was) the celebration of the bloudy sacrifice; but the Chiefe-prelate, and the Prince of the Clergie, let us understand by two learn'd and eloquent speeches, that in lieu of making our selves acceptable to the invisible Sun by our humane immolations, we became the enemies of his glory, and profaners of his puritie. We gave credit to it without contesting against their Doctrine, unanimously consented to that reformation, and obliged our selves, not onely to give you notice of it, but to winne you to a speedy abolishment of all bloudy sacrifices. The day of our departure arriving, the Chiefe-priest tooke us into his private chamber, and after he had many times intreated us not to let slip a word he should say, thus bespoke us; I must (my Lords) discharge my trust, and give satisfaction to the passionate desires of a Prince which holds Alcidiana for a visible Divinitie: I think there is none of you all but knows him, as well by the magnificence of his offerings, wherewithall he hath inrich'd the Temple of the Sunne, as by the royall presents which he hath often sent to the Queen your Mistris: before he pass'd from this condition to a better, and time had involv'd him in that obscuritie where he now lies buried, he sent (and 'twas the last time) his Embassadors hither; and after he had contented his zeale, desir'd likewise to give satisfaction to his passion. To that end, he besought me by his letters and Embassadors, that presently on your arrivall here, I should deliver into your hands the last presents he had appointed for Alcidiana: I am the guardian of his treasure, and to acquit my selfe of my promise made to that Prince, I intend at this time to give it you in charge. That which is most to be admir'd amongst his gifts, is our Prince Araxes, who as the wonder of his age, and the glory of men, hath been consecrated to heaven, and destin'd for Alcidiana. You may tell me, that since for this great service to this Island he hath been infranchis'd, it would be a great deale of Injustice to your Queene, if she should put him againe amongst her slaves: but let not that thought hinder her; Araxes so passionately loves the Prince who hath deem'd him worthy the service of Alcidiana, that he preferres that Kings command before his libertie and life: the Queene may create him as she pleaseth with respect to his merit, and either put him into her chaines, or give him his libertie. When the Chiefe-prelate had made us this declaration, he delivered into our hands the slave Araxes: But what slave (Madam) thinke you he is? surely some Deitie hidden in the shape of a man, who hath left heaven for the general good of the world: the King of Gheneoa held him so, since the happy day wherein by his valour he was pluck'd out of the lions pawes; and as such a one, gave to him the election of his Crowne, or your fetters. But that great heart, prizing the advantage of a Kingdome beneath the honour of your service, voluntarily cast by the scepter of Gheneoa, and out of an excesse of noblenesse came to sacrifice himselfe to the Sun, and to receive from the hands of his Priest the markes of his slaverie. The first act he did at his arrival in the sacred Island, was his defending the treasure, the Altars, and the Priests,

from

from the rapine and inhumanitie of a great many pirates. That miracle of valour ſeem'd to us incredible when it was related; but that which the victorious Araxes hath done ſince he imbark'd himſelfe, hath throughly cured us of our incredulitie: But for him (Madam) we and the ſacred veſſell had been loſt: But for him, the Spaniards had divided your eſtate with your rebellious ſubjects; and if I dare ſay it, without him you had certainly been the prey of a barbarous Nation. Shall I ſay againe that hee hath ſav'd your Iſland, that he hath call'd backe reſpect and obedience into the hearts of your moſt ingratefull ſubjects; and that the execrable Tantalus hath through his valour receiv'd the reward of his rebellion? Doubt it not, Madam, this is the ſlave which Heaven hath choſen for the re-eſtabliſhment of your authoritie, and the happineſſe of your Empire. But let not your Majeſtie wholly relie on what I have ſpoken, looke over the predictions of the ancient Hermit; advile with the venerable Rhadiotez; in the mean time, I bring you for the height of all good newes, that of taking the Spaniards fort, and the hope of a victorie which will juſtly give this Iſland the title of moſt happy. After Amintas had ſpoken, he expected from the Queen ſome favourable anſwer; but ſhe ariſing extreamly vexed, Returne (ſaid ſhe) and adore that Slave whom you would give me for my deliverer; and tell him, that Alcidiana is not reduc'd to the ſhamefull neceſſitie of borrowing another hand then her owne, to free her from her enemies. After this rough treating her Embaſſador ſhe retir'd, and being in private with one of her Ladies and the venerable Rhadiotez; What think you (ſaid ſhe) of Amintas relation? The Chiefe-prelate (though he knew well with what intention ſhe made that queſtion, yet unwilling to witneſſe his complaiſancie in a buſineſſe of ſo great a weight, or to betray his countrey in ſoothing the paſſion of the Princeſſe) reply'd, If Amintas (Madam) were the ſole man of his opinion, or if the onely vanitie which accompanies youth, had furniſh'd him with the interpretation by which it ſeemes he hath offended your Majeſtie, I ſhould be the firſt to condemn his boldneſſe, and even find a great deal of indulgence in the manner of your treating him: but ſince he is of the ſame opinion with all your ſubjects, and ſpeakes not of the ſlave (which is expected by all) but in the termes of the Propheſie; we muſt even wilfully pluck out our eyes that wee may not ſee he ſpeakes as he ought, and that the African Slave is the very ſame that is promis'd you, as the fatall ſtay of your tottering Throne. I ſee well (Madam) you looke angerly at this veritie, and you are jealous of it, becauſe it is not conformable to your minde: but let not your Majeſtie be too ingenious to wrong your ſelfe; give care as well to your great judgement, as to the height of your heart; ſuſpend a while all kind of reſolutions; and conſtituting your ſelfe the ſoveraigne arbitrator betwixt Fortune and your owne perſon, judge definitively, but with full knowledge of the cauſe, which of the two ſhall goe off victorious. You cannot be better inſtructed, then by that which ſhould decide the difference: command therefore, that the originall of the Propheſie may be produc'd, which hath been alwayes very carefully kept amongſt the moſt precious things in your treaſurie; weigh well all the words, interpret them, and if you thinke it fitting, the moſt favourably for your ſatisfaction; and if you finde in it another explication then Amintas his, then mine, then what all your ſubjects give it; you ſhall then have cauſe to condemne us all, and perſevere in your firſt intention. Alcidiana hereat ſighing, in lieu of replying, made ſhew of the violence of her diſturbances; but having calm'd them a little, ſhe commanded the Lady that was with her, to cauſe the little coffer to be brought wherein the Propheſie was kept; and ſhe that was in more pain then her Miſtreſſe, went preſently, and a good while after return'd with that fatall piece. Rhadiotez open'd the box, and Alcidiana with ſome trouble took out the plate of braſſe on which the prediction was engraven: ſhe laid it on the table and commanding Rhadiotez to ſtand on the one ſide, and her confident on the other, with order of much attention, read what followes.

THE LAST TESTIMONY OF LOVE WHICH HELIOPHILUS BEARES TO HIS KINGS AND COUNTREY.

When

WHen this Kingdome ſhall be raiſed to the ſupreme point of all proſperitie, by a precipitated death, it ſhall be expos'd to the rage of mindes moſt ambitious. The deaths of the firſt rebels ſhall no way terrifie the ſecond. Bloudy examples ſhall but ſtirre up the treaſon; and that unfortunate age ſhall produce ſuch monſters, who to ſatiate their brutiſhneſſe, will lay waſte their countrey with fire and ſword, and ſhall be ſo baſe as to enter into confederary with meere ſtrangers. Me thinkes I already ſee thoſe Uſurpers appeare on our coaſts; they are within our ports; they have beſieg'd thee miſerable Eliza, and keep thee captivated: ſtay thy furie, unmercifull Nation; thruſt not thy boudy weapon into the throat of the innocent. But behold, I ſee a Slave come out of the bottome of Africa, who already having vanquiſh'd many nations, arrives here to exterminate both the rebels and uſurpers. Courage brave Prince, thy Inheritrix ſhall be preſerv'd at the inſtant of her ruine. But thou young Princeſſe, oppoſe not the felicities Heaven reſerves for thee: foree thy deceiving opinions; in this occaſion take thy ſelfe to be thine owne enemie; and ſince thy happineſſe cannot be perfected unleſſe thou become the glorious reward of the fatall Slave's travels: ſacrifice thy averſions, thy deſires, and thine own will, to the ſafetie of thy Countrey. 'Tis a buſineſſe reſolv'd in heaven, thou muſt ſwallow this potion, which hath no bitterneſſe but whilſt thou refuſeſt it; on then, and let not thy brave heart faile thee at need; taſte thoſe ſweets thy vertues have deſerv'd. O new age of gold! O Iſland truly fortunate! O Slave worthy the regall throne! O Princeſſe happily deceived! O glorious alliance! O illuſtrious poſteritie!

In all likelihood, Alcidiana at the reading of this Propheſie might have receiv'd ſome contentment; but ſhe renew'd her ſighings, and unable any longer to refraine from tears, even let them fall down on the Propheſie in ſuch an exceſſe, asif ſhe had beleev'd ſhe could with the Characters have drown'd all the misfortunes they ſeem'd to threaten her. Rhadiotez ſeeing her diſcontent, ſpoke all he thought fitting to quiet her afflicted minde; but Alcidiana not enduring his diſcourſe, Retire father (ſaid ſhe) and aſſure your ſelfe, that I have not ſo little profited in your ſchoole, but that I know well how we muſt die when we can live no longer, but with diſhonour. I was borne free, and you propoſe to me ſomething worſe then death, when you propound I am not to live but by making my ſelfe the ſlave of a Slave. Rhadiotez willing to give the Princeſſe time to adviſe with her ſelfe, and more ſeriouſly to meditate on the Propheſie, return'd to his palace; and Alcidiana ſeeing her ſelf then at libertie, began again her lamentations, and turning to her confident, Come Amintha (ſaid ſhe) am I not now at laſt arriv'd at that utmoſt point of misfortune, which long ſince, my viſions, my diſreſts, and melancholy foretold me? O cruell Fate! certainly thou too tyrrannically abuſeſt that ſoveraigne power which is given thee from above on us poore mortalls: What wilt thou ſhall become of me? But doe what thou liſt; my good or ill ſhall not depend on thee: the command I have over my ſelfe is no leſſe abſolute then thine; I will keep it in ſpight of all thy violence; and ſince death hath depriv'd me of all that could make me in love with life; 'tis in vaine by the object of greatneſſe and felicities to buſtle with my reſolution and tempt my courage. Caſt thine eyes on me, deare and worthy ſubject of my ſorrow, turne thine eyes on me, and upbraid me of falſhood, if thou read'ſt in my ſoule any motion that counſels me to forſake thee for another. The Princeſſe's confident ſeeing her teares and ſighes had taken away her power of ſpeech; Polexander (ſaid ſhe to her) is worthy of theſe teſtimonies of love you beſtow on his memorie; and, Madam, he having lov'd you, what ſaid I, lov'd? having ador'd you as he hath done, I doubt not, but amidſt all the pleaſures which inviron him, hee reſents your diſpleaſures, and ſeeing you afflicted, is even penſive and ſad in the very ſource of all happineſſe. Ah deare Amintha, cry'd the Queene, how doe thy words pierce me, and mournfully re-imprint in my memorie, the remembrance of my folly and ingratitude! She could not ſpeake further, for word was brought her, the multitude was round about the palace, and threatned to breake the gates if they were not let in. All conſpires againſt us Amintha (ſaid ſhe to her confident,) but let us reſiſt to the laſt, and at leaſt ſhew that faire ſoule which lookes on us from heaven, that we abandon not his

party though it be to the weakeſt. With that ſhe went out on a great Terraſſe which ran along the firſt court of her palace, and commanded the gates to be opened. Preſently the people ruſh'd in headlong, but at ſight of the Princeſſe whom they never look'd on without reſpect and wonder, they rain'd in their fury and fell all on their knees. Alcidiana, ſeeing them in ſuch a reverence, commanded them to ſtand up and declare the cauſe of the tumult: the multitude after their wonted manner, ſpeaking in confuſion, began to cry out, that the Deliverer which had beene promis'd the State even from Heaven, was at the towne gate, and they beſought the Queen's permiſſion to goe meet him, to ſee him, and petition him for an end of their preſent calamities. Alcidiana, unable to indure the continuation of their diſcourſe; How, my ſubjects (ſaid ſhe all inraged) you doe not thinke of me then otherwiſe then as of an enemie, or at leaſt as of one without power? What, doe you expect from a wretched ſtranger, what you hope not from my vigilancie, from my forces, nor your owne courage? who is the ſeducer that hath impoiſon'd your minds with a prediction as idle as it is intricate? You ſee at hand the ſafetie my care hath acquir'd you, and yet you tread underfoot what is ſenſible to run after Chimera's and meer leaſings. Aſſure your ſelves, the date of your misfortune is paſs'd; the revolt is buried in the graves of the authors, and the ſtrangers are no more in caſe to annoy us: have a little patience, and you ſhall ſoone ſee them ſhamefully quit our coaſts, and carrie nothing of their crimes with them, but their griefe for committing them. The people repli'd, ſhe promis'd no happineſſe but what was moſt certaine; but that ſhe might not be unworthy of it, 'twas fitting the perſon ſhould be honour'd who had wrought it. That reply abſolutely angring the Queene, ſhe withdrew without giving the people any contentment, and ſhutting her ſelfe up in her cloſet with Amintha onely; O ingratefull people (cry'd ſhe) that have neither thought of me nor my predeceſſors! Reeds, ſhaken with all winds, minds adoring novelties, you are then wearie of my Government, and without the knowledge of what is beneficiall or hurtfull to you, deſire a Slave for your King; and that Alcidiana, who would not beſtow her chaines on Polexander, ſhould offer her Crowne to Araxes! Here ſhe was ſilent, and after a little muſing, threw her ſelfe (weeping) on her confident's neck; And my poore Amintha (ſaid ſhe) ſee I pray thee with what eagerneſſe my misfortune purſues me, and thinke what I ſhould reſolve on to avoid the accompliſhment of our diſmall Propheſie: Doeſt thou imagine that Alcidiana hath ſo baſe a ſpirit as to preferre before death, a Slave who without doubt is come from among that barbarous nation which wretchedly inhabits the in-land deſerts of Africa? No, no, let Fortune arme the whole univerſe, to force me to that neceſſitie; I will ſee my kingdome all of a flame, if my blood cannot quench the fire, rather then undergoe the reproach of doing an act unworthy of Alcidiana. Amintha, deſirous to intertaine the Queen in this juſt averſion; There is nothing (ſaid ſhe) but your Majeſtie is bound to ſuffer rather then the dangerous beliefe which is ſlid in among your ſubjects. Weak minds (as your Majeſtie knowes) are ſuſceptible of all: we need but propoſe things to them beyond their underſtanding, to fill them with fooliſh admirations, and from thoſe idle wondrings, carry them to beliefes more ridiculous and extravagant. If once your ſubjects ſtrongly conceive that their ſafetie depends on this Slave, and that you ought to be the ſacrifice to be offer'd for their good; your forbiddings, how ſevere ſoever, ſhall never plucke that opinion out of them: I feare, leſt at the upſhot they come to violate the reſpect they owe you, and to avoid the falling into ſuch misfortunes as threaten them, they caſt your ſacred perſon into the greateſt that can betide you: pluck out this errour before it have taken too deep root, and ſuffer not this African Inchanter to bewitch the minds of your people, and forbid on paine of death, any man whatſoever to have the leaſt communication with him. I would willingly follow your advice (reply'd the Queene) but the love I beare to my ſubjects forbids me: What ſhall I do miſerable wretch that I am? the ſorrow for what is paſs'd, the horror of the preſent, and the feare of what is to come, preſent themſelves to my thoughts all at once, like ſo many monſters reſolutely bent to be drunken with my blood. I confeſſe Amintha, my Philoſophy yeelds to my fortune, and my conſtancy leaving me, I float incertainly in my ſelfe, and know not what to reſolve on: thinke on it for me (deare Amintha) and

as

as a charitable Phyſitian imploy your judgement and remedies for the comforting of a Patient whoſe ſickneſſe is all in extremities. If your Majeſtie (reply'd Amintha) gets not from your ſelfe the remedie that may give eaſe to your maladie, doe not expect that any which may come from without you, can render you your health. I am capable of all (repli'd Alcidiana ſighing) excepting two things, which I finde alike impoſſible; the one of comforting me for the loſſe I have ſuffered by mine owne indiſcretion, and the other of aſſuring my peace in hazarding that of my ſubjects. As ſhee had ſpoke thus, the Ladies which kept the dores of her ſever'd lodgings, came and told her that Rhadiotez demanded audience, not onely for Amintas and his aſſociates, but for Araxes deputies, to give her Majeſtie an account of his actions, and to know her reſolution for that which remain'd unperfected. At this newes Alcidiana was extreamly perplexed; her anger forbad the hearing of her owne Embaſſadors, whom ſhe thought had been wonne by Araxes, and thoſe, whom the Slave had taken the boldneſſe to ſend to her; on the other ſide, the love of her people overcoming all her reſentments, repreſented to her, that to offend a perſon choſen for the ſafetie of the State, was to make a publike declaration that ſhee had ſworne the deſtruction of it. After ſhe had beene long without reſolving what part ſhe was to take, her affection carried her at laſt on that of her hatred; and ſhee told her Uſhers, that within two hours ſhe would be in the Hall of publike audience. Preſently, all the Officers had order to performe their ſeverall charges, and the Ladies which made up her private Court, dreſſing themſelves all in haſte, aſſembled in the chamber where they were wont to attend at the like Ceremonies. Alcidiana, cover'd with a large vaile, (as if ſhe would let them know, that during her ſubjects miſery, ſhe reſolv'd to be in mourning) came out of her chamber, and ſo went with all her Ladies into that Hall (ſhining with gold and jewels) which we have already made admirable to our Readers. Aſſoone as ſhe was plac'd in her Throne, the Officers of her Guard, went for the Embaſſadors: Rhadiotez and the high Chamberlaine, brought them to the audience, and coming to the foot of the Throne, one of Aminta's aſſociates made an ample narration of all that which paſs'd in their voyage to the Iſland of the Sunne, and offer'd her all the King of Gheneoa's preſents. I erre, for the beſt was not there, ſince the victorious Araxes, kept backe by his wound, and the neceſſitie of affaires, was ſtill in the Fort: and indeed, the Embaſſador making known that preſent was miſſing, turn'd to thoſe whom Araxes had choſen for his owne particular, and giving them the place, Your Majeſtie (ſaid he) may be pleas'd to underſtand from theſe what hath been done ſince our returne. Alcidiana, giving them leave to ſpeake, one amongſt them particularly recounted all that which Araxes had perform'd from the very day hee had devoted himſelfe to the Queen's ſervice; and ending his relation with the wound hee receiv'd at the taking of the Fort, preſented her a Letter. Alcidiana was ſurpris'd at it, and bluſhing for anger, ſate awhile ſo extreamly confuſed, that 'twas well perceiv'd, ſhe deliberated with her ſelfe, whether ſhe ſhould receive or refuſe the Letter: at laſt, the good Genius who had reſolv'd Polexander's happineſſe, fore'd the Queen's will, and wonne her (ſpight of her ſelfe) to extend her hand to receive that which ſhe had look'd upon with horror. Yet had ſhe no ſooner touch'd the paper but ſhe repented it, and to diſcharge her ſelfe of a burthen, which (as light as it was) ſeem'd to her inſupportable, gave it to the chiefe of her Secretaries; Read (ſaid ſhe) this aloud, that my ſubjects may know, the love onely which I beare to them, makes me forget what I owe to my ſelfe. The ſuperſcription of the Letter was thus:

The Slave Araxes to his Soveraign Princeſſe.

After he had read it, he open'd the Letter, and read what followeth:

THis is not the firſt time (Madam) that a Slave urg'd by an extream zeal for the glory of his Maſter, hath dar'd more then was permitted him by the Lawes of ſervitude: I confeſſe I am bold, but my boldneſſe is juſtified by that Soveraign Law, which from the houre of my birth impos'd on me the neceſſity of not living but for your ſervice.

It commands me now to perſevere, and not to lay downe armes till the name of your ſacred Majeſtie be avenged for the wrongs of a barbarous nation, and your kingdome freed from all its enemies. Thoſe that have been witneſſes of my actions, will relate to your Majeſtie particularly what hath paſſed; I ſhould feare to goe beyond that which is permitted me, if I tooke the boldneſſe to propoſe what is to be done for the good of your ſervice. You may vouchſafe (if you pleaſe) to ſend me your commands, and let me know what you have reſolv'd touching the Spaniards; in the meane while, I ſubmiſly beſeech you to beleeve that the Slave Araxes would repute himſelfe unworthy the glorious chaines he weares, if he had not courage enough to promiſe his Soveraigne Princeſſe, that within few dayes he will compell the Spaniards diſhonourably to abandon ſuch places whereof their exceſſive pride had promis'd them the conqueſt.

After the reading of this Letter, there grew a deep ſilence through all the Hall; Alcidiana look'd on Amintha, ſhe againe on the Queene: So ſometimes did Polexander write to me, ſaid the Queene to her ſelfe: ſo (ſaid Amintha preſently) would Polexander have written to the Queen had he beene now alive. At laſt, the Princeſſe recollecting her ſpirits, and repuls'd all other motions but thoſe of her indignation; I ſhould be an enemie to my people (ſaid ſhe to the Embaſſadors) if I thank'd him not that ſent you, for all he hath done for this State; let him be aſſur'd, I will treat him as the King of Ghenoa's heire, and not as a Slave; and for the continuance of his proſperous ſucceſſe in armes, I will goe adde our Prayers and Sacrifices to thoſe troopes which I have appointed ſhall joyne with him. Every one being ſomewhat ſatisfi'd with this anſwer, the Embaſſadors withdrew; and the Queen preſently freeing her ſelf from all her attendants except Amintha, ſhut her ſelfe into her cloſet with that Lady. She was neither ſo indiſcreet, nor ſo much an enemie to her ſelfe, to wiſh the feign'd Araxes ill for his coming ſo fortunately to deliver her from the furie of ſtrangers: but the threatnings of the prediction fill'd her with horror, and when ſhe came to think, that ſhe was intended for the reward of the Slave's brave actions, her great heart adviſ'd her to nothing but tragicall reſolutions. Though ſhe extreamly lov'd her people, yet could ſhe not conſent that they ſhould grow happy at the coſt of all her peace and contentment: I refuſe not (ſaid ſhe) to purchaſe the ruine of their enemies with the price of my blood; but from a Queene as I was born, to become the companion of a Slave, 'tis a condition, that no ſubjects how irrationall ſoever, ſhould exact from their Soveraigne. Amintha, ſeeing her in this perplexitie, and being not much more merrier then ſhe, raſhly blam'd Fortune, for that which ſhe ſhould heartily have thank'd her: Ah! (ſaid ſhe) giddy-headed fancie, to whoſe will heaven ſeemes to have remitted the guidance of my fortunes; why takeſt thou pleaſure in blending the good with ill, to beſet roſes with thornes, to raviſh from us what we affect, and to work our ſafetie by the mediation of our enemies? Was not Polexander more worthy to ſerve Alcidiana, and to preſerve her countrey, then a Slave bred in the ſandy deſerts of Africa? Who ingaged thee to murther the one in an Iſland almoſt unknowne, and to plucke the other out of his miſerable lonelineſſe, to triumph at once both over the pride of Spaine, and Alcidiana's libertie? The Princeſſe, here impoſing her ſilence, We complain (ſaid ſhe) too much on Fortune, ſince it is in our owne power to deliver us from her tyrannie. Let's make uſe of our libertie whilſt we have it, and not attend till it be taken away by a Slave or a Spaniard: Let's die, Madam, repli'd Amintha, but let's not die till we know certainly 'twill not be permitted us to live any longer. What knowes your Majeſtie, but that this Slave may be indow'd with more wiſdome then ſo many others whom Fortune hath rais'd out of the mire, and carried even to the skies? 'Tis poſſible, he will neither loſe his judgement nor the remembrance of what he hath been, and unwilling to ſoil the fairneſſe of his life with the impudent deſire of enjoying you, content himſelfe with the title of your peoples Deliverer. Alcidiana being a little revived at this, We ſhall (ſaid ſhe) ſhortly ſee (Amintha) what heaven hath reſolv'd; in the meane while, (if it be poſſible) let's take a little reſt, and not altogether deſpaire of our fortune. Herewith ſhe betooke her to her bed, and Amintha withdrawing, left her a prey to all her troubleſome thoughts. She vex'd her ſelfe as ſhe was wont, as long

long as her eyes were open; the unfortunate Image of Polexander which appear'd so often to her troubled imagination, presented it selfe at her bed's feet, shew'd her his wounds, made knowne his love, and recounted all the accidents it had surpas'd, to make his fidelitie triumph over time, fortune, and her insensibilitie. With these thoughts she fell asleep, but she had scarce begunne her first slumber, when the same phantasme, shewing it selfe under all shapes that a dreame could present her, sometimes appear'd wounded, sometimes whole; now miserable, then happy; now a Slave, then a King: and Alcidiana thought her selfe a hundred times a prisoner, and as often delivered; as many times Araxes wife, and as many, Polexander's. The night thus passing away she awoke, and awaking, recommenc'd her ordinary exercises, to complaine on Fortune, to lament Polexander's death, and to bewaile the miseries of her people. Amintha hearing she was awake, came into her chamber, and plac'd her selfe at the beds-head to speake more privately. The Princesse who was yet affrighted with her dreames, turn'd towards her her eyes yet swolne with watching and teares, and looking as pale as if she had been ready to swound: Amintha (said she) I have spent a night which I can neither call good nor bad; poor Polexander's ghost hath continually haunted me: but I cannot represent to thee the horror and contentment which accompanied the apparition. I saw Polexander cover'd with wounds, loaden with chaines, wandering among fearfull solitudes; I heard him calll me to his aide, and having nothing more in his mouth then the name of Alcidiana, intimated, that onely on my will depended either the continuance or end of his miseries. In that extremitie my love made me forget what I was; I ran to that miserable man's aide, and thought I could assuredly have redeem'd him from his disasters, when with a great clap of thunder I saw the Slave Araxes fall at my feet amongst a great deale of blond, and a number of dead carcases: faine would I have fled, but I could not possibly. The Slave in the meane while lay at my feet, and having told me part of what I have seene in our dismall prediction, made use of all that eloquence hath both of cunning and beautie, to make me confident of his respect and loyaltie. He swore, that he had not taken the boldnesse to serve me, but that it was a necessitie impos'd on him by the decrees of heaven, and those of my beautie. You beleeve (Amintha) this discourse did not greatly please me; I look'd on the Slave with mine eyes full of disdaine, and straight turning away my head; Goe Wretch, said I, and know that Alcidiana is not capable of change. I wish it so, reply'd the Slave; No sooner had he spoken the word, but Polexander appear'd to me, as brave and comely as the first time I saw him, and forcing his enemie to vanish, tooke me by the hand, and as 'twere in spight of me, lead me to the great Temple in this city. Is not this dreame (altogether) very pleasing, and very terrible? and if the one way it displeaseth, doth it not on the other promise a great deale of contentment? Yes truly (repli'd Amintha) and I hope that at last the Chaos and intricacy of your fortunes disclosing themselves, and Heaven laying open what it hath conceal'd of that which is come; those things which we feare most, will have a happy successe. It may questionlesse be fortunate (repli'd the Queen) but not as you beleeve: Death only shall produce that felicitie, and by its mediation I shall gaine, what I could not obtain by any other meanes. If you search into, and meditate deeply on my dreame, you shall finde, that Polexander faire and lovely as he appear'd to me, is that Polexander which is above in heaven; and seeing me at the point to be sacrific'd to this ambitious Slave, pluck'd me out of his hands, and lead me to the Temple where my Ancestors are interred. But O happy soule! which in the fulnesse of thy beatitude hast a care of the unfortunate Alcidiana; assure thy selfe, she will willingly goe to the place whither thou wilt conduct her; and though that youth, and the love of our selves, seeme to oppose the intent she hath of dying; yet in spight of those obstacles and resistances, she will let thee see, that thy consideration is more powerfull over her, then the most choicefull life can be showne her on earth. After this speech, the Princesse making shew of the greatnesse of her courage, seem'd lesse dejected, and lesse troubled then at first: she wept no more, her paleness gave place to the tincture of the rose, which made her admir'd of all that beheld her, and her constancy treading under-foot all her disquiets, restor'd her (at least in shew) to that state of contentment wherein she had

pas'd

paſs'd the two firſt yeares of her government. She preſently aroſe, and ſpending a part of the morning, either in dreſſing her ſelfe, or in reading the intelligence ſhe receiv'd from divers parts, went afterward to the private oratory of her palace, to offer her life and crowne in ſacrifice to the Deitie which had given her them both. A while after ſhe went to her repaſt, and as ſhe aroſe thence, Amintha told her, that Pallantus (cured of his wounds) was return'd from Arzilea, and humbly petition'd, he might have the honour to give her Majeſtie an account of his voyage: ſhe granted it, and ſent him word, ſhe would ſpeake with him towards the evening in the Phœnix garden. After dinner ſhe went to councell; Rhadiotez as Chiefe-prelate was preſident, and as ſuch propounding what was moſt important for the ſtate of the preſent affaires, made the coming of Araxes, and the taking of the Spaniards Fort to paſſe for a miracle. But (ſaid he) we muſt not neglect our good fortune, and by not knowing how to make good uſe of our advantages, ſuffer our enemies to render them unprofitable to us: whilſt they are terrifi'd, 'tis fitting to keep them ſo as long as we can, and give them no leaſure to recover from their aſtoniſhment. 'Tis true, Araxes is wounded, and as if his wound were the death of all our Souldiers, thoſe in the fort, nay even theſe in this towne, are ſtrucken with ſuch a conſternation and diſmay, that we can hardly get them to their armes: but the beſt in this misfortune, is, that Araxes is but very ſlightly wounded, and this morning going to viſit him, he had left his bed, if I had not intreated him in the Queen's name, not to hinder his recoverie in neglecting his wound. Beſides the people murmure, becauſe their Deliverer is not taken into the towne, but in contempt of the expreſſe will of Heaven, he is treated as an enemie, or at leaſt as an indifferent perſon, whom they already looke on as their Prince and Redeemer. Alcidiana, at that word interrupting Rhadiotez, Had I not reſolv'd (ſaid ſhee) to ſuppreſſe all my reſentments, and to be avenged on my ſelfe for my ſubjects ingratitude; I would complaine of their murmurings, of the connivence of Magiſtrates, and the conſent which all you that are here ſeeme to give to their extravagancies. What? will my ſubjects have mee goe meete the African Slave, and deſcending from my Throne to place him in it, deſpoile my ſelfe of mine owne qualitie to put on his? 'Tis not if there were queſtion of their ſafetie, that I would make difficulty of dividing my Crowne, ſince I will never make any of abſolute beſtowing my life: but becauſe I thinke my ſelfe not yet brought to that neceſſitie; if the misfortune of our affaires ſhall ingage me to it, be aſſur'd I ſhall demeane my ſelfe with all the love that a good Prince ought to have for his ſubjects; and will make appeare even by my death, that there is nothing ſo deare to me as the welfare of my ſubjects. This ſpeech drawing teares from the eyes of all the auditors, they ſtood a while ſilent; at laſt Rhadiotez began, and intreating the Queene to live for the good of her people, and not intimate her love by ſuch tragicall reſolutions, lead her by degrees to the buſineſſes of warre. They ſettled principally on thoſe of the ſea; many ſpoke of preparing ſhips, and to have a fleet alwayes ready: but Rhadiotez alledging that the Fundamentall Lawes of the kingdome abſolutely forbad navigation, and onely permitted three ſailing ſhips in the whole Iſland; it was concluded on the powerfull conſiderations of the Chiefe-prelate, that the ancient Ordinances ſhould be kept inviolably, and ſome other wayes to be uſed for the expulſion of the Spaniards. This Councell ended, the Queen retir'd to her chamber with Amintha and ſome other Ladies, and at Even went downe into the Phœnix garden. Aſſoone as ſhe was gotten into a grove of Orange-trees, wherein there were alleys of five or ſix hundred paces long, and fountaines of falling waters from twenty to twenty paces, ſhe call'd for Pallantus. The Lieutenant over her Slaves went to receive him at one of the garden gates, and after he had imbrae'd him as the beſt of his friends, brought him to the Princeſſe. Aſſoone as ſhe ſaw him afarre off, the bloud flew into her face, and ſtraight growing pale againe, ſhe was conſtrain'd to ſit downe to conceale how much ſhe was ſtirr'd. Pallantus loaden, or to ſpeake more properly, adorn'd with his illuſtrious chaines, put one knee to the earth, and kiſs'd the hemme of the Queen's garment. The Princeſſe to divert her tranſport, I underſtood of your returne (ſaid ſhe) and the accident which caus'd it; but thoſe that made the recitall to me, were ſo ignorant of

the

the particulars, that I ſhall be glad to heare them from your ſelf. With that ſhe aroſe, and after ſhe had commanded all others to keep off, and call'd Amintha on her right hand, and Pallantus on the left, ſhe walked ſome few paces without ſpeaking a word; but then on the ſudden coming out of her muſings, ſhe leant on Amintha, and calling Pallantus neerer who kept a little behind, Relate to me (ſaid ſhe) all that hath betided you ſince you left this Iſland, and forget nothing that may ſerve for a diverſion to our ſpirits wearied with the time and its misfortunes. Pallantus, obeying the Queene, thus began the relation of his voyage: The very day on which your Majeſtie commanded me to depart, I imbark'd in that veſſell which (to my honour) you beſtowed on me, and was ſo fortunate, that the fifth day after, I landed in the Iſland of the Sunne: I ſatisfi'd your zeale by the celebration of thoſe ſacrifices which you commanded me; and acquitting my ſelfe of the vow I had made for the proſperitie of your raigne, I left that ſacred Iſland to viſit the principall Courts of Africa and Europe, and to cauſe that wondrous portraict to be there ador'd, which without doubt participates ſomwhat with the miracles of its originall. But a tempeſt tooke me in that long traverſe of ſea which is betweene the Iſland of the Sunne, and the kingdome of Senega; divers dayes was I in danger to be caſt away, at laſt, committing my ſelfe to Fortune, I was deſirous to ſee what ſhee was able to doe. Shee was not ingratefull for my confidence, but brought me happily in to that Iſland, made famous even to the extremities of the earth, by the valour of Bajazet; that Prince's reputation obliged me to diſcover to him the treaſure I was intruſted withall: but he had no ſooner ſeen your Majeſties picture, then he cry'd out, that art was gone beyond all that nature could poſſibly produce. I blam'd his incredulity, and told him, that art had been but a moſt imperfect imitator of nature: My exclamation (reply'd Bajazet) is an effect of my aſtoniſhment, not of my misbeliefe. I make no queſtion but Alcidiana is far fairer then this picture ſhewes her, and if to confirme me in this opinion, you had need of another witneſſe then your ſelfe; there is a Prince in this Iſland that would not denie you his teſtimonie. A Prince (ſaid I) and what Prince? Never any but Polexander had the happineſſe of ſeeing Alcidiana. May be 'tis of him I ſpeak, reply'd Bajazet; with that Polexander came and imbrac'd me, and kiſſing the chains I wore: Thou ſeeſt (ſaid he) O happy Pallantus! the deplorable Polexander, whom fortune not onely declares unworthy of re-ſeeing thy divine Princeſſe, but alſo of bearing the markes of her ſervitude. I anſwered him in ſuch a faſhion, that he perceiv'd well hee had offended you; and that the puniſhment of abſence, was but a part of thoſe to which you had condemn'd him. Hereat, not able almoſt to refraine from teares, Tell me (ſaid he) deare Pallantus the moſt cruelleſt of my deſtinie, and let me know what puniſhment Alcidiana's juſt anger reſerves for my temeritie. I thereupon intimated the juſt cauſes your Majeſtie had to make him feele the effects of your choler, and after that declaration, ſhewed him the other, which you had made againſt his life: with a great deale of reſpect he read it, kiſs'd it often, and made ſhew to me of a great deale of joy for his ill fortune, becauſe it was your pleaſure. I would preſently have departed, but Bajazet having run a hazard of being ſlaine by one of his pirates, I thought my ſelfe bound before I ſet ſaile, to ſee the ſucceſſe of his wound: aſſoone as I was confident of his life, I tooke leave of Polexander and the Princes which accompanied him; he left me not till I was imbark'd, and when he ſaw he muſt needs leave me, Know (ſaid he) my dear Pallantus, that my miſerie is increaſed by the hopes which thou haſt given me, and if ever thy good fortune bring thee backe againe to that bleſſed place where thy divine Princeſſe raignes; tell her, that thou haſt left the wretched Polexander on the point of finiſhing by ſome new kind of death, the incredible torments which his abſence inflicts upon him. 'Tis not that which you promis'd me (I reply'd) nor doe you expect that I ſpeake of you to our great Queene, if you perſevere not in the reſolution of ſuffering for her. I will doe it then (ſaid Polexander) ſince 'tis for her glory, and hazarding my life in the extremity of my affliction, will not put in any hazard, but whilſt I am forc'd to it by the deſire of re-ſeeing the incomparable Alcidiana. After he had thus ſpoke, he imbrac'd me againe, and return'd where he was expected; in the meane time (driven by a favourable gale) I ſail'd along the coaſts of Africa, and caſt anchor in the port

of

of Morocco. The Princes which raign'd there, entertained me with all manner of civilitie, which the name and picture of your Majestie imperiously exacts from the most barbarous minds. From thence I sail'd into Spaine, and came to Lisbone to make your portraict admir'd by all the Court of Portugall. After I had gotten you a great many adorers there, I tooke my course Northerly: I saw France, England, Scotland, and upon some newes brought me, as I was going out of that great gulf, which is commonly called the Scottish sea, I sail'd into Denmarke, where I saw that famous Phelismond, whom your Majesties picture and indignation, have rais'd to the highest point of honour. At that word, Alcidiana interrupting him, said coldly, I think some body hath heretofore spoken to me of that rash man, but never made mention of him, without relating to me the advantages which Polexander got on him. 'Tis true Madam, (reply'd Pallantus) Polexander had the better of him in the combate he undertooke for your quarrell: but if that generous Prince may be beleeved, 'twas not his valour, but your Majesties anger, which conquered Phelismond. And indeed, since that time, that Prince by a thousand glorious actions hath made knowne to the world, that he sprung from the bravest bloud which ever formed Kings. It hath been told me, said the Queene, 'twas one of unknowne birth, on whom Fortune and the King of Denmark's fantasticall humour, were desirous to practice all that they were able to produce. 'Tis truth Madam (answered Pallantus) that at first the King of Denmarke divided his authoritie with him, and not content to see him the second person in his kingdome, even before his death plac'd the Crowne on his head. But why deferre I so long time the giving your Majestie a contentment whereof you must be extreamly sensible? Be pleas'd Madam, to know, that Phelismond is your brother, Sonne of the great Alcidus your father, and of a Princesse, who but for her Uncles tyrannie, and the usurpation of an English Earle, had been seated on the Throne of England. At these unexpected and incredible newes, Alcidiana stood still, and earnestly regarding Pallantus, To what end (said she) tell you me these fables? What you say, cannot be, and put case it is so, how are you sure of it? I am so certaine of it reply'd Pallantus, that if this be not, there is nothing true in all the events which carry any thing of extraordinary with them. Thereupon he related the loves of Alcidus and Phelismonda, their flight into Scotland, the death of the wife, the affliction of the husband, the birth of Phelismond, the retreat of Thamiris into Denmark; and generally, all that we have written touching the adventures of that admirable Favorite, and the love of the Danish Princesse. Next, he recounted, how Polexander being driven into a desolate Island, there met with that Princesse, and learnt from her the cause why she had abandon'd her fathers Kingdome. At last (said he) Helismena hearing of Phelismond's change, imbarked her selfe with the Embassadors that Prince had sent towards your Majestie, and had the happinesse that after two moneths saile, she safely came to Copenhagen. Assoone as Phelismond heard of it, he came not as a King, but as the Guardian of the royaltie to receive Helismena, and render her all the honour a subject owes to his Soveraigne. He declared, that he sate not in the Throne, but to preserve for her the place which her birth and the peoples votes had given her; and in case she were assail'd, to defend her against all aspirers and usurpers. Helismena answered these civilities, not with words, but with teares, sighes, swoundings: she was (without perceiving it) carried to the castle, and the Prince your brother despoiling himselfe absolutely of all tokens of royaltie, made divers declarations, to let the Danes understand, that he pretended to no other part in their State, then what an affectionate compatriot might lay claime to. But his generousnesse won nothing on the minde of Helismena, nor the opinion of the people; the more Phelismond strove to make himselfe a private man, the more was he settled in the regall authoritie. The Queene who liv'd not but by the sight of that amiable Prince, even besought him on her knees, to comply somewhat with the excesse of her love, and accept with her Crowne, the utmost proofes she could give him of her affection. At last, Phelismond yeelded to Helismena's intreaties, and assuring her he accepted not the title of King, but to gaine to himselfe the meanes of serving her, married her, with the consent and joy of all Denmarke. A few dayes after the wedding, I arriv'd at Copenhagen, and making my selfe knowne for one of your Majesties Slaves,

I re-

I receiv'd ſuch entertainment both from the King and Queen, that the greateſt Kings of the world would have had cauſe to reſt ſatisfied with it. So indeed, Madam, was it to prime Princeſſe of the univerſe that theſe honors were done; and I was conſidered as a perſon your Majeſty deſign'd to make uſe of, to make you ador'd by all the world. The King and Queen of Denmark, keeping me there neere two moneths, I beſought them for my convey. They granted it me, but very loathly, and loading me with Preſents and Letters, intreated me to indeare them in the honour of your favour. Thoſe were the terms they both uſed, to intimate to me the deſire they had to be beloved of you. I left your picture with the Queen, ſore againſt my will, for I intended never to leave it: but her intreaties, earneſt ſuing, and if I dare ſpeake all, pleaſing violence, carried it at laſt, in ſpight of my obſtinacie. Aſſoone as I was under ſaile, I commanded my pilot to touch at no place whatſoever, till we came to the Iſland of the Sunne, becauſe I hop'd to find Linceus there, and by his meanes returne to your Majeſtie: but being gotten on this ſide the Canaries we met with a ſtorme; which put us by our courſe, and when it was over, we were ſet on by two great men of warre. Long was our fight, and furious; my cannon ſuncke one of the enemies ſhips; the other came up cloſe to mine and fir'd her, but ſome of my ſouldiers did the like to theirs. Upon this reciprocall firing we ſeparated; the winde then and the combuſtible matter in our ſhips increaſing the flame ſpight of all our labour to quench it, we ſaw one another periſhing by a new and fearfull kind of combat. I had given my ſelfe for dead (Madam) when the vincible Araxes came to my ſuccour; and knowing I belong'd to your Majeſtie, had ſuch care of me, as it put among the number of the greateſt teſtimonials he will ever ſhew you of his zeale. How now Pallantus! (ſaid Alcidiana) you are then bewitch'd aſwell as the reſt, and by the attribute of Invincible which you have cunningly given the African Slave, you would have me beleeve, that there is no way to ſave my ſelfe but by his valour? Your Majeſtie may give me leave, if you pleaſe (reply'd Pallantus) to explaine my words, and to ſay, that my intention was not to tie your ſafetie to Araxes valour. But conſidering what he hath already done, and what he is reſolv'd to doe, aſſoone as his wound will permit him to leave his chamber; let me take the boldneſſe to tell your Majeſty, that without doubt, you will owe to the great courage of that African, the ruine of your enemies, and the re-eſtabliſhment of your authority. I am not of your opinion (reply'd the Queene angerly,) goe, and if you be yet Pallantus, have better thoughts. Pallantus much aſtoniſh'd, retir'd; and the Queene taking Amintha by the hand, continued her walke: they were in the garden till 'twas farre within night, and Polexander was the onely ſubject of their diſcourſe. Alcidiana at laſt, having her minde farre more wearied then her body, withdrew; and kept her bed foure dayes, to frame abſolutely an intention of dying, in caſe ſhee ſaw her ſelfe conſtrain'd to take Araxes for her husband. On the evening of the fourth day Rhadiotez came to the palace, and making knowne he had buſineſſe of importance to communicate to the Queene, was brought to her bed-ſide: he told her, that Araxes being reſolv'd to execute ſome great enterpriſe, it was thought fit to have publike Oraizons, and to get to the Temple to celebrate ſuch ſacrifices as were appointed on the like occaſions. That he came to beſeech her Majeſtie to approve of the Clergy's deliberation, and ſince ſhe was obliged to be at that Ceremonie, as having with the royall Character that of the Soveraigne ſacrificature, it would pleaſe her to make ready betime, and give that teſtimonie of love to the neceſſitie of her State. Alcidiana gave conſent to his requeſt, and calling for her dreſſing Ladies, told them what ſhe would weare the next day. At breake of day ſhe aroſe, and tooke on a robe of black ſilke, open before and on the ſleeves, and to be clos'd with diamond buttons; her head dreſſing was not extraordinary; ſhe put on a vaile of blacke tiffiny, border'd with pearles, and faſt'ned with a little Crown of diamonds, which ended in a point on the top of her head. Aſſoone as ſhe was attir'd, ſhe went to the Temple of Wiſdome, and parting thence with a moſt royall pomp, went to another, which her predeceſſors had caus'd to be built, and call'd it the Temple of divine aſſiſtance. The Ceremonie was long and faire, and all the people meeting there, ſhewed by their earneſtneſſe and offerings, that the time of calamity is truly the time of Heaven. Though the Prieſt-hood had for a while

been ſeparated from the royaltie, yet was it not ſo abſolutely, but there remain'd ſome functions to the Kings. Therefore aſſoon as the Chief-Prelate had ended the accuſtomed praiers, he preſented a golden Cenſor to the Queen, and marching before her, went to the High Altar. Alcidiana kneeled down on the ſteps, and having a compoſition of perfumes on the burning coales, made a long praier for the diverting of heavens menaces, for the continuance of its favour to her Subjects, and ſubverting and driving thence their publique and bloody enemies. And laſtly for the preſervation of him which it had ſent for their defence. After ſhe had ended her praier, all the people confirm'd it by their acclamations and applauſes, and ſo went out of the Temple bleſſing the Queen, and waited on her to the Palace, with ſuch teſtimonies of affection as were farre beyond all that had preceeded. As ſhe entred the ſecond Court of her palace, Diceus who had plotted that action with his Maſter, preſented himſelfe, and humbly beſought her to have pity on a Canarian who had lately eſcap'd out of the Spaniſh fleet. Alcidiana was ſo troubled and diverted, that ſhee took no heed to what the man ſaid. But Amintha who attended her, thought ſhe ſhould know the Supplicant, and ſtaid to look on him. Ah madam! (ſaid Diceus) if the memorie of a perſonage whom you have ſomtimes affected, be yet deare to you, have compaſſion on that miſerable eſtate whereto his loſſe hath reduc'd me. Amintha knowing Diceus by his voice better then by his countenance, and unable to ſuppreſſe that violent paſſion which ſhe alwaies had in any thing concerning Polexander. How, Diceus, (cri'd ſhee) art thou yet alive? Ariſe and follow me. Alcidiana at Amyntha's noiſe turned her head, and ſaw the Lady talking to Diceus, but not imagining whom he might be, kept on her way and retir'd to her chamber; where ſhe preſently fell on a Couch, and commanding all to withdraw, fell to her uſuall reveries. An houre after ſhe awoak and call'd Amintha. They told her ſhe was gone. Let her be fetch'd hither (ſaid ſhe) and after that Commandement fell again into her former imaginations. Amintha came preſently after, and approaching the Queen, your Majeſtie (ſaid ſhe) may be knowes not the man who this morning fell at your feet. The Queen anſwering that ſhee had not taken notice of him, 'Twas (ſaid Amintha) that faithfull ſervant of Polexander who was only with him when he was murthered by Aſtramadans Subjects. He was about to tell me in what manner hee eſcaped after his Maſters death, and by what accident hee arriv'd in this Iſland, when your Majeſtie vouchſafed the honour to ſend for mee. At theſe words, Alcidiana coming as it were out of a deep ſleep, How (ſaid ſhe) is Diceus here? O you thou lov'ſt me, Amyntha, let me ſee him. The recitall he will make me of his Maſters death will ſerve me for a great diverſion. A ſad and diſmall diverſion, replid' Amyntha. I doe not think Diceus can relate any thing more particularly to you then I have done. 'Tis all one (ſaid the Queen) I ſhall be glad to ſee him, and hear the reproaches he will throw on me for the death of his Maſter. Hee hath been too well bred (repli'd Amintha) to take ſuch libertie as ſhall not pleaſe you. I am in ſuch an humour (ſaid the Queen) that whatſoever he ſhall ſay, will not be able to diſpleaſe me. Therefore without loſing more time, let me ſee him. With that, Amintha making a low reverence went out of the chamber, and calling for a Squire, commanded him to go call Diceus. The Squire obey'd the command, and Diceus preſently after entring the Queenes chamber, Amintha brought him where ſhe lay, Alcidiana trembled at his ſight, and finding her ſelfe more troubled then ſhe thought ſhe could be; Alas! poor Diceus (ſaid ſhe) thy Maſter is then dead? Diceus continuing on his kneees though the Queen bad him ariſe; Madam, ſaid he, my Maſter dy'd becauſe your Majeſtie thought his life was not worth the preſerving. Neither his life nor death depended on my will, repli'd the Queen. The will of your Majeſtie (ſaid Diceus) hath alwayes had more power over him, then that ſoveraign law on which depends the deſtinie of all other men. It ſeemes then by what thou ſaieſt (anſwered the Queen) that thou wouldſt make me guiltie of thy Maſters death. Heaven (ſaid Diceus) who can make us immortall, was never accus'd (but by blaſphemers) for confining the courſe of our life to ſo ſhort a date: Nor hath the King my Maſter, (who alwaies look'd on you (though not as a Deity, (yet as its living image) otherwiſe then with a benediction, receiv'd the ſentence of death you pronoune'd againſt him. And the laſt time

he

he did me the honour to ſpeake to me; Diceus (ſaid he) let my death come when it will, I will take it for a ſpeciall favour from heaven, ſince 'tis the onely thing is left me, whereby I may witneſſe my obedience to the greateſt Queen in the world. Alas! (repli'd the Queen) how knew he that I bore ſo great a hatred to his life? Hee had read it (quoth Diceus) in the declaration which Pallantus ſhew'd him in the Pirates Iſland, but he read it more clearly in the effects of your anger; I mean by the warre which nature her-ſelfe had denounc'd againſt him, and by the ill ſucceſſe of all the voyages he undertook, to have the happineſſe of continuing to you the teſtimonialls of his moſt humble Servitude. I ſhould condemne my Declaration (anſwered the Queen) though it were juſtly done, if it haſtened the death of your Maſter. But 'twas his valour and not Alcidiana that ſlew him. Hee thought himſelfe immortall as he was invincible; and judging of his enemies by himſelfe, imagin'd there was none baſe enough to commit a murther. Hee had too much loved life, (ſaid Diceus) or to ſpeake better, he had been as he was, the ſuperſtitious obſerver of your commands, if he had thought on the preſervation of a life which he knew pleas'd you not. He is dead Madam, and died the more happily ſince he was perſwaded in dying, he ſhould give you a ſtrong and unqueſtionable proofe of the greatneſſe of his love and obedience. Theſe laſt words touch'd Alcidiana to the heart, ſo that ſpight of her ſelfe ſhe ſigh'd; and feeling her teares in her eies, turn'd her head towards Amintha, that her too lively reſentment might not be perceiv'd. Aſſoon as her amorous teares were wip'd off, ſhe beganne again, and would know of Diceus by what meanes he ſav'd himſelfe after the death of his Maſter. I will not relate to your Majeſtie (ſaid he) for what cauſe the King my Maſter came to the Iſle of Aſtramadan. Amintha was by when he was ingag'd to fight with him; and I doubt not but ſhe hath entertain'd your Majeſtie with it. I will therefore content my ſelfe with the narration of the moſt ſtrange and diverſified Combate that ever was ſeen ſince weapons have been us'd. He related how Polexander had ſent to defie Aſtramadan, with how many Knights he had to do, till he came to handie ſtroakes with the Gyant; in brief, all that which we have deſcri'd at large heretofore. But when he came to that part wherein we ſpoke of Tiſiphone's arrivall and the firing of Aſtramadans City; I had (ſaid he to the Queen) the honour that day to ſerve my Maſter in the place of his Squire; and to doe ſomewhat worthy my new quality; aſſoon as the Tyrants Guard aſſail'd the King, I fell in amongſt them, and was ſo fortunate, that I was beat down, cover'd with wounds before that multitude of murtherers had overthrowne the greateſt valour of the world: I was a great while ere I came to my ſelfe again; but at laſt recollecting my ſpirits, and ſeeing all our enemies laid all o're the field, I crawl'd to finde out the bodie of my Maſter. Me thought I heard him groan, and got to him, and diſingaging him from under a many bodies, took off his caſk and the reſt of his armes: Aſſoon as he had taken aire, his ſenſes came to him, but he was ſo weak, and ſo wounded, that he could not poſſibly riſe. Preſently I took ſome earth which was very ſoft, being all ſoak'd with blood, and ſtopping his greateſt wounds with it, brought him to a little more ſtrength. With much pain he aroſe; ſo did I; and helping one another, got out of that unfortunate place by the meanes of the tumult and fire. But how (ſaid Amintha interrupting him) did not Polexander dye in the place of Combate? No Madam (repli'd Diceus) he eſcap'd that great danger, and ſhould not be a languiſhing and wandring Ghoſt as he is now, if he had not receiv'd more dangerous wounds then thoſe were given him in that deteſtable occaſion. When I had lead him out of the town, and brought him to the Sea ſide; Whither ſhall we go, ſaid he? Let's make an end of a thing that is ſo well forwarded; and ſince it is forbidden me by Alcidiana her ſelfe for ever to pretend to the happineſſe of ſeeing her again; let us Diceus, let us ſhut up thoſe eyes, which can ſerve mee in no ſtead but to make me ſee what a miſerable man I am. 'Twas then (repli'd Alcidiana haſtily) that Polexander died? Could he dye better Madam, (repli'd Diceus) then to dye not by the wounds he had receiv'd from his murtherers, but of thoſe as pleaſing as deadly, which he receiv'd at the ſame time, both from your ſevere juſtice, and his incomparable fidelitie? 'Tis enough (ſaid Alcidiana:) and in ſaying ſo, ſhe would not conceale from Diceus the teares which griefe fore'd from her eyes. And he, unwilling to loſe ſo faire an occaſi-

on to further his Masters affaires: O! too pretious teares to be loſt (cri'd he) why have you not already rais'd again Polexander? Whereſoever his faire ſoule ſtraies, ſhe feeles your vertue, and I doubt it not but ſhe will returne and joine againe with his bodie, if ſhe could know for truth that 'twas their ſeparation which had drawne you from the eyes of Alcidiana. Believe it Diceus, (ſaid the Queen heartily ſobbing) and aſſure thy ſelfe, that if the moi y of my life could recall Polexanders, I would give it with all my heart. That Prince (Madam, repli'd Diceus) ſhall riſe again ſince you will have it ſo; or rather he will dye once more, if he know 'tis for his ſake that your Majeſtie is ſo much diſcontented. Alcidiana, unable to give any interpretation to Diceus laſt words, then what in all likelyhood they ought to have took them for a true, exaggeration of that love which Polexander yet preſerv'd for her even in his Sepulchre. She then diſmiſſed Diceus and told him ſhe deſir'd he would ſerve her. After he had given her humble thankes, and ſpent the reſt of the day in the Palace or with Amintha, he ſecretly got out of the Towne aſſoon as it was night, and haſtened to the King his Maſter. To him he related the happie ſucceſſe of his journey, and made him ſo plainly ſee how much Alcidiana lov'd him, that Polexander fear'd to offend the Princeſſe, if he perſever'd in in the ill opinion he had of his fortune. But preſently feare, blotting out of his Soule that which hope had trac'd there: Thou deceiv'ſt us both, ſaid he to Diceus. The love thou bear'ſt me hath aſſuredly made thee give a too favorable conſtruction to the Queenes words. Didſt thou not look on her angry eyes, as if they had been pitifull; or take that melancholy which appeares in the face of ſuch as we importune, for the compaſſion thou wouldſt faine perſwade me to? Art thou certaine ſhe wept? Didſt thou ſurely heare her ſigh? Canſt thou ſecure me that my life ſhall not diſcontent her? Thou anſwereſt not Diceus! Art thou (to my greater misfortune) better informed now, then when thou gaveſt me ſo great aſſurances? Sir (repli'd his faithfull Servant) your thoughts will never leave being ingenious in perſecuting you: They eternally doubt the truth of all good which betides you; and the onely appearances of ill paſſe with them for moſt certain realties. Yes Sir, Alcidiana loves you, and I believe it, becauſe ſhe repents the rigour ſhe hath ſhewne you; becauſe ſhe bewailes your death; becauſe ſhe reſpects any thing that puts her in mind of you; and finally, becauſe Amintha hath often ſworne to me, that the verie moment ſhe heard newes of your death, ſhee made a vow to end her life in a rigorous kind of widow-hood. Ah! 'tis too much (Diceus) repli'd our Heroe, I now believe my ſelfe to be happie; but I muſt by ſome important ſervice make my ſelfe worthie of being ſo. Preſently he reſolv'd to diſturb that reſt which his indiſpoſition had lent his enemies, to hinder their going on, and by a generall aſſault to let them know that the winning of Eliza was very ill aſſur'd them. At breake of day, he was abroad in the Fort, and calling all the officers of the Armie together, to make them capable of a thing which till then he could not propoſe to any; Told them, there was newes come to him touching the Spaniards; and that they only expected to be aſſaulted, to gaine an honeſt pretext for forſaking the Towne, and to put themſelves under ſaile. All the hardie Iſlanders beleev'd what he had ſpoken; and by what had paſs'd judging of the future, thought that Araxes as inſpired from the Deity which had ſent him, could undertake nothing but what he was aſſur'd of the ſucces. Every one therefore preparing himſelfe for ſo daring an action, they ſent Rhadiotez newes of it. He preſently haſtened to the Palace to informe the Queen, but perceiving her to be in an extraordinarie inſenſibility for what ſo much concern'd her, he thought it fit to treat her as ſome ſicke perſon, whoſe violent diſeaſe and the diſtaſte of remedies had depriv'd of all deſire of life. Hee caus'd all the beſt troopes in the Town to march forth, ſent Artillerie to the Fort, and having almoſt all the day executed the charge of Generall of an Armie, imploy'd all the reſt in the functions of his Prieſthood. Orders was given for prayers, and the Temples were open all night long. Mothers carried thither their children, as innocent offerings they pretended to heaven to appeaſe its anger, and to obtaine out of pitie an end of their calamities. Polexander, in the mean while unwilling the enemie ſhould know his deſigne, beate them all night with the Canon. The Peeces in the Barges, and on the Cauſ-way, ſhot continually, and hid by the thickneſſe of the ſmoake thoſe Troopes which march'd towards the

Towne.

Towne. At breake of day, two thousand men came before it. Twelve peeces of Canon which had been planted in the night began to beate their defences, and two Petards were ſtucke by the incredible reſolution of twentie determinate Soldiers on a gate that opened to the ditch. They did their effect, and preſently thoſe that were to fall on, got into the ditch with ladders, and though the moſt of them were loſt; yet the reſt wonne the gate, and there planted Aleidiana's riſing Phenix. The feigned Araxes ſent freſh ſupplies to preſerve what the firſt had gained, and himſelfe leading the way, lodg'd them in the fore'd gate. But when he ſaw beyond it an intrenchment harder to be carried then the ditch; he re-intrench'd himſelfe againſt the Town, thinking no other way better, then to keep what he had ſo well advanced. Preſently he commanded the ditch to be fill'd with Bavines, to throw a bridge over, and to bring on ten or twelve Peeces to beate off the enemie. The fight laſted as long as day, and above twelve hundred men fell on the place. Whil'ſt this was doing in the lower town, there happened great diſorders in the upper. A murmure and noiſe whoſe Author could not be knowne, gave an alarme to all the Inhabitants. All cri'd out that the Spaniards had receiv'd a mightie ſupply; that Araxes had the worſt in his aſſault; that he had not won the Towne; and that all theſe miſeries had their ſource from the Queenes retarding the execution of the Propheſie, and the expreſſe command of Providence. Theſe murmures were ſeconded by menaces, and colour'd with ſo powerfull reaſons, that the Magiſtrates and Rhadiotez himſelfe were fore'd to allow of the ſedition. The Queene (ſaid theſe Mutineers) who is certain in all extremitie, that a compoſition will bring her out of all that danger in which wee ſhall be inveloped, rejects our prayers, and remonſtrances; ſees with a dry eye, the teares of ſo many Innocents which implore her goodneſſe, and ſeemes to have deſtin'd for her ranſome, our goods, our lives, and the honour of our wives. If the remedie which we propound to her for the common ſafety, were a remedie invented by our ſelves, ſhe might have reaſon to contemne it, either as dangerous, or unprofitable. But being preſcrib'd by heaven, and writ by the hand of the Author and preſerver of all things; can ſhe refuſe it without an expreſſe teſtimoniall either of an extreame neglect of the Divinity, or as great a hatred againſt her Subjects? Rhadiotez, to appeaſe them, promis'd to go to the Queene, and to let her know they were loyally intentioned. Wee will go with you, (cry'd the ſeditions) and if reaſon be not able enough to perſwade the Queene, wee will bring number, and force to aſſiſt her. Rhadiotez, did all he could, to go without ſo many followers; yet thinking it not fitting to incenſe any further the furious multitude, he put himſelfe in the front, and ſent word of it to the Queene. When ſhee heard the newes, ſhe was almoſt beſide herſelfe; but the extremitie of ſcorne and choler, depriving her of ſenſe and reaſon, ſhe ſtood a while as immoveable. Amintha who was by her, intreated, ſhe would force herſelfe, and not give her enemies the contentment, to ſee that ſhe contributed to her ruine as much as themſelves; but that ſhe would at laſt take on her a reſolution worthie her birth and virtue. It is taken (repli'd the Queene with a ſetled countenance) it is taken Amintha. I will dye; and though my People be unthankfull, yet I will ſave them in expiring. As ſhe ſpoke theſe words Rhadiotez entred her chamber, and though he had ſpoke nothing, yet did he ſufficiently make knowne by his pace and countenance that he brought very ill newes. What father (ſaid the Queene without any diſmay) you come to tell me of my ſubjects rebellion, and to adviſe me to ſubmit to what they demand. No ſuch matter, (repli'd the Prelate) but I come from them to make an humble petition to your Majeſtie, and to beſeech you by that goodneſſe which is ſo naturall to you, and by that Soveraigne power which reignes in heaven, to take pity on a great number of weake and unarmed perſons, who ſee themſelves readie to be given in prey to the utmoſt furie of their mercileſſe enemies. O! Let your Majeſtie be therefore pleaſed to harken to the cryes of ſo many mothers, and children, ſo many virgins, and widowes, old men, and fearfull; and to ſtop their complaints, imitate thoſe good Princes, which have vountarily forgot themſelves to thinke of nothing elſe but the preſervation of their Subjects. From the eternall Juſtice we all hope that your Majeſtie ſhall not ſuffer by doing a good Act; and that the Propheſie which promiſeth you ſo many bleſ-

fings,

sings, if you can subdue your selfe, shall not be lesse true in this particular then in all the rest. With much adoe, Alcidiana (not making shew of her perplexitie) repli'd. Tell me then, what is't my subjects would have of me? That which the voice of heaven requires, (answered straight Rhadiotez.) Yes Father said the Queene, I will doe all that is commanded me. Long since the cryes of my people have gone through my eares to my heart. I am sensible of every ones particular miserie, and may say, that I alone suffer all that the fathers, and husbands suffer in severall. If to stoppe the current of our common calamities, there needed but the parting with my crowne, I would be the first should take it off my head; and if (to it) there be required the losse of my libertie or life, I am readie to undergoe the one, and to lay down the other. After she had spoke thus, she gave Rhadiotez time to render her thankes in the name of her subjects. Hee besought her, as he had petition'd already, to preserve her-selfe for them, not to shew the subject her affection by deliberations, which would be no otherwise then sad and mournfull unto them; and to believe, that on her life, and peace, necessarily depended their lives and tranquillity. See then (father, said the Queene) what is fitting for me to doe: But if any remainder of respect keeps me yet considerable, let me not be obliged to any thing that is unworthy of me. In the mean time return to those that sent you, relate my resolution, and wish them without clamour, and tumult to advise for their own safety. After this the good Prelate retir'd to the impatient and furious multitude; and making knowne what he had done with the Queen, got them to retreat, and expect till the next day the execution of the Princesse will. By his good words the mutineers (being thus calm'd) promis'd aloud, that if they were not fore'd to it by an extream necessity, they would not presse at all the accomplishment of the Prophesie. Night now shutting up every one within his owne doores, the upper Towne was all hush'd, but the lower was in an uproare. Polexander had lead many troopes into the enemies intrenchments, and had fore'd them as he had done the rest, if his soldiers gall'd with the Canon had not been forc'd to shelter themselves behinde the Gabions. Each partie was all night in armes, and continued their vollyes and skirmishes till breake of day: When the Spaniards seeing themselves threatned by a revolt of the Inhabitants in the lower towne, and fearing to be involved, resolv'd to drive Polexander from what he had fallen into. To that end, they planted on the top of their intrenchment five Cannons, which for three houres together never left shooting. Foure Towers and a great Pavillion which made up the Entry Polexander had wonne, were beaten to dust; the place where he was lodg'd laid open, and many of his men buried under the ruines, or maimed with the flattering of the stones, or the walls raptures. The Spaniards were paid well backe againe: For our Heroë very advantageously planting his Canon, beat their houses about their eares, and ten Pieces charg'd with chayne-shot, being planted along the intrenchment, cut off all those that undertook to fall on Alcidiana's troopes. That whole day almost passing thus, a little before night they descry'd above an hundred saile on the Lake. The Inhabitants of the upper towne imagining them to be the supply which their enemies expected, were strucken with their former terrour, and ran out of their houses with terrible outcries, and extreame confusion. Some betooke them to their armes, others flew away from them. In this moment, the streets were so full, that men were readie to be stifled, and in the turne of a hand after they were all emptie, and no creature to be seen. The Market places, and Temples, filled with old men, women, and children, resounded with lamentations, and every where wandred the image of death, and despaire. See what 'tis (said they) to wrong the blessings of heaven, and to neglect the meanes of our safety. Every man would have witness'd his respect and obsequiousnesse to the Queen, and every one confess'd that their respect and complaisancy had lost them. If yesterday the Queene had been fore'd to doe that which now they must be obliged to compell her, she might have been already freed from this violence, and the publik secur'd of the successe of a businesse which now may chance to have but an ill issue, because it was so long deferr'd. Whil'st one part of the people was talking thus, and the other gotten to the Palace gates, calling for the Queene, and threatning to take her thence, Rhadiotez and Aminthas were with the Princesse, intreating her to beare with the

infirmities

infirmities of her ſubjects; to pardon their raſhneſſe, their indiſcretion, their revolt; and to weigh, to how many other violences the extremitie of feare is able to hurrie weake minds. Alcidiana, appearing full of an extraordinarie Majeſtie: I intend not (ſaid ſhe) to deferre the contenting my people. Goe you father (ſaid ſhee to Rhadiotez) and tell them, that preciſely at midnight I will depart my Palace and goe to the Temple of Wiſdome. The good man, loath to debate more particularly with the Queene, for feare of offending her, caus'd the Palace gates to be opened, ſuffred all to enter that would, and publiſhing by a Herauld his Princeſſes will, went to prepare himſelfe for an action, which his judgement aſwell as his loyaltie aſſur'd him would be as glorious for his Queene, as advantageous for her Subjects; ſhee had not the ſame thoughts: For being retir'd into her cloſet, (onely with Amintha) ſh opened a little Cabinet, and taking out a Poniard; See (ſaid ſhe without any emotion) that which ſhall diſingage my word, and deliver me from all prepar'd Slavery. Yes Amintha, I will dye, but not till by the accompiſhment of the Propheſie, I have laid an eternall foundation for my peoples felicity. Thinke not to ſtay mine arme either by your teares, or remonſtrances. If you have truly lov'd me, you will approve my reſolution of being ſtil Miſtris of my ſelfe. And if Polexanders memory doe any way touch you, you may be glad to ſee mee labour ſo couragiouſly for the preſervation of that which hath been ſo dear unto him. Let us prepare our ſelves therefore ſeriouſly for the moſt important, and conſiderable of our actions. Let us on bravely to the end of our miſeries. Leave wee not our fetters ſadly, but believe that the life which wee expect hereafter, is too glorious and of more bliſſe then to make any account of that which wee are likely to looſe here. And thou deare Soule, which art readie to bee remitted to thy halfe-ſelfe, deſcend from thy everlaſting abode, meet with Alcidiana, be preſent at the Sacrifices ſhee is at the point to offer, and judge by the laſt act of her life the intention of all thoſe that have preceeded. After theſe words, ſhe went to her Ladies, and carrying in her countenance a gaity, and extraordinarie calme, told them (ſmiling) that at laſt the day was come wherein ſhee was to ſubmit her ſelfe to the power of a man. Let therefore (ſaid ſhee) every one prepare her ſelfe for this ſolemnity; but with moderation, for too much magnificence, and rejoycing, will not be approv'd of ſuch wretches as ſhalbe witneſſes of this fatall action. After ſhe declar'd by theſe words, in what manner ſhe would have her Ladies, and Maides to be dreſs'd for the Ceremony, ſhe attir'd herſelfe as ſhe was wont to be on the dayes conſecrated to the memorie of the Kings her predeceſſors. Aſſoon as ſhee was free from this neceſſary amuſement, ſhe commanded that all thoſe that were to attend her ſhould be readie before midnight; and to that end diſmiſſing all that were in her chamber, ſhee entred her cloſet with Amintha. That Lady extreamly afflicted for the Queenes reſolution, began to look on her with ſuch eyes as ſpoke enough that which her mouth durſt not utter; and falling (at laſt) at her Miſtris feet, was even there like to have taken her laſt gaſpe. Alcidiana ſeeing her in that extremitie, rais'd her up; and after a many times kiſſing her: What (ſaid ſhe) is become of that brave ſpirit which hath ſo courageouſly brought you through rape, exile, impriſonment, and more inſupportable miſeries? Whither is that Conſtancy fled, which hath withdrawne me many and many a time from thoſe precipices which mine owne weakeneſſe hath hewen out? Whence is it, that Amintha is no more what ſhe was, and why indeavours ſhee to diſſwade me from what ſhe hath ſo often advis'd me? Is not a ſpeedy death farre better then a languiſhing life? And where ſhall the miſerable find comfort, but in ſhortneſſe of their tortures? No, no Amintha, the reſolution I have taken, is not ſuch as you imagine it. It hath nothing of ſad and diſmall but in appearance. The interior is brave, pleaſant, alluring, and delightfull. 'Tis true, I quit my Crowne, and quit it in the eighteenth yeare of my life; but to conſider things aright, what is a Crowne? What is Youth? And if you will, what is Beauty? Surely nothing but ſo many extream ſubtile, and almoſt inevitable ſnares to draw us into miſchiefe. I have liv'd long enough Amintha, ſince (if ſelfe love deceive me not) I thinke I have reaſonably well imploy'd all the moments of my life. But (if I may be permitted to ſpeake more) I ſay, I have liv'd too long, ſince I have ſurviv'd Polexander. Amintha finding by the exceſſe of reſent-

reſentment, that ſpeech which the ſame exceſſe had taken from her: Then (ſaid ſhee) you are reſolv'd to dye. That beautie, which heaven admires as its Maſter-piece, muſt even in its birth be the prey of ſteel and death: and that wonderfull wit which hath confounded the wiſdome of the Ancient, and the ſubtilty of Philoſophers, muſt now turne its weapons on it ſelfe; and meeting with nothing that can vanquiſh it, denounceth a warre againſt it ſelfe, becauſe it would not be ſtill invincible. Come Polexander, come, and relieve Aleidiana, if there yet remaine any thing of thee. Imploy that power which men attribute to Soules freed from their bodies, in averting a blow whereat Nature it ſelf trembles; and if the fear of being anothers then thine, puts the ſteele into thy Princeſſes hand, free the world from the cauſe of that apprehenſion. Aleidiana ſmiling at Amintha's exclamations, you (ſaid ſhe) ſhall be heard, for Polexander loves us too well to abandon us in this extremitie. The Princeſſe ſpoke truth unawares, for at the ſame inſtant when Amintha invok'd him to the ayde of Aleidiana he was mightily labouring the ruine of her enemies. Hee had diſcovered an ancient Aqueduct under the ditch, by which in all likelyhood the water of a fountain in the upper towne was convey'd to the lower. But time had ruin'd part of the Vault, and buried the knowledge of it under the ſame earth which cover'd it. A Pioneer firſt diſcover'd this meanes to get into the towne, and ſecretly gave notice of it to Polexander, who preſently going to ſe the Vault, made it be ſearch'd, and underſtanding it went through the enemies intrenchments, attended patiently till the night were well come on to convey ſome companies that way, and ſo more eaſily worke his ends of the Spaniards. That which made him the more to haſten it, was the arrivall of the Fleet on the Lake, on the ſide of the upper towne. They had caſt anchor a little before night, and ranged themſelves along the ſhore, no man knowing whether they were friends, or foes. The Inhabitants of Eliza who had never ſeen the like there, certainly beleev'd they were Spaniſh ſhips; and on that belief grounding their abſolute ruine, haſtened as much as in them lay the marriage of Aleidiana with Araxes, as the onely refuge they were to flye to in their calamities, and the laſt remedy they could get for them. Rhadiotez, whom they had not forſaken, and from whom at every moment they demanded with threatnings, the accompliſhment of his promiſes, was compell'd to find out Araxes at the beginning of the night. He related to him at large the particulars of the fatall Propheſie, the Mutiny, and all the Elizians deſires, and finally, the Queenes laſt reſolution. Polexander had not ſo ill a ſervant of Diceus, nor ſo little intelligence of that which paſs'd at Court, but he knew alreadie part of what Rhadiotez had told him. Yet he made ſemblance to know nothing of it, and aggravating the incertainty of moſt predictions, condemn'd the Elizians proceedings, and above all, intreated the Chief-prieſt to go to the Queene, and beſeech her in his name that ſhee would not ſo farre forget herſelfe, as to ſhare her Crowne, and life, with the moſt unknowne and miſerable of men. Rhadiotez admir'd the virtue of our feigned Slave, and fixing on his laſt words told him, that his moderation, and the reſpect hee bore the Queene merited an infinite applauſe; and if time would give him leave, he would goe and fully make it knowne to the Queene, and free her from the remaines of averſion and feare. But (ſaid he) the multitude, more urgent then time, will not admit of this delay. They are in armes at the gates of the towne, and the Palace, and if at the ſtroke of midnight they ſee you not in the Temple of wiſdome; prepare your ſelfe for the moſt horrible ſpectacle, that the furie of a deſperate multitude is able to bebloudy the Chronicle of their owne times withall, or affright all enſuing ages. Polexander anſwering the Prelate, that this diſaſter was to be prevented, and for himſelfe he was readie to obey; diſmiſs'd him with an aſſurance that he would march on with the firſt command he receiv'd from him or the Queene. Aſſoon as Rhadiotez was gone; Polexander retir'd with Diceus, related to him the ſtate of his affaires, and ſhewing him a timidity which onely love could juſtifie, ſeem'd no leſſe irrationall then the very multitude which he but newly condemned. But Diceus o're-throwing all his ſcruples, and nullifying all his difficulties, advis'd him to be preſent in all pompe at the glorious aſſignation, and by a happy deceit, terminate for ever his owne misfortunes and the Queenes diſcontents. Thou knoweſt Diceus (repli'd Polexnder) through how many

many tempests, and shipwracks I have sought for the haven thou shewest me, and would even have bought the sight of it with my blood and life. Thou knowest whether in these twenty dayes that I have been in the Inaccessible Island, my desires and actions have tended to any other end, then the advancing the happie moment wherein I was to be inlightned by that incomparable starre which hath so long time not vouchsafed to shine on me. Yet me thinkes, I know not what feare, which seems just to me, congeales my blood, slackens my longings, disavowes my former wishes, and accusing me to my selfe of subtilty, and treasons, threatens me with some new misfortune if I dare present my selfe before Alcidiana. 'Tis a suggestion (said Diceus) which the ill Angell of your quiet, throwes into you. Reject it boldly, and without losing time (which should be better imploy'd) in unprofitable deliberations, prepare your selfe to receive this night the Crowne of your travells, and perseverance. Polexander, vanquished by a perswasion which so pleasingly flattered his inclination, resolv'd to obey his servant. But before he would leave the lower towne, he reinforc'd his guards, survey'd the places he had wonne, dispos'd of all things in such sort that hee doubted not but at his returne to put his great designe in execution; and left the command of the troups to Alcidiana's Lievtenant Generall. The orders given, he went to the Fort, and shutting himself into his chamber, was there clad, according to Dicens intention more then his owne. A very rich suite he put on, with the chaines given him by the King of Ghenoa, and was forc'd to weare the long purple cloak, imbrodered with gold, and pearles which hee had presented him from the Priests of the Sun, as their Prince and Defender. But he had no sooner put it on, but his Guard came and told him that above two thousand men were in armes on the Counter-scarfe of the Moate, and intimated a great desire to see him. Let's goe to them (said he) turning to Dicens, and make our prayers to Love, and Fortune, for our good successe. With that he went out of the Fort to meet the Inhabitants of Eliza: Hee chid them, but very wisely, for the violence they offered their Princesse, and in the very Instant assuring them, that in foure and twentie houres the Island should be rid of the Spaniards; made them breake out into such loud and reiterated showtes of joy, that they were heard in the Temple whither Alcidiana was to come. Assoon as she heard it strike midnight she arose from a bed whereon she had all alone entertain'd her-selfe, and forbidding Amintha the continuance of her teares, and lamentations: 'Tis at this time (said she to her) that it shall be seen whether Alcidiana, and Philosophie, have not too much presum'd of themselves. In the mean while, advertise Dicens of my resolution, that he may be in the Temple, for I desire he should be present at the last act of my life, and that the same eyes which were witnesses of Polexanders death, may be so of Alcidiana's. Amintha repli'd, that for two dayes she had been so perplext, that she did not so much as think of him whom she spoke of. I thought so, said the generous Queene, and therefore I would quicken your memorie of him. Cause the man to be found out, and forsake him not when I shall be no more in case to assist him. At those words Amintha began to weep again; but Alcidiana intimating she desired other proofs of her affection, absolutely forbad her to be sorrowfull, and presently taking up her poniard, put it under her robe, with such an indifferencie, and coldnesse, as were worthy to be consider'd as somthing more heroick then all the height of magnanimity. Amintha was ravish'd with wonder at it, and from thence only conjecturing of unlikely prosperities, suddenly lost the terrour of what was to be executed, and even solicited the Queen to hasten to the Temple of Wisdome as fast as she could. The Princesse noted this alteration without making shew of it, and coming out of her Closet found all her Ladies ready; but all rather dresst for a funerall then a marriage. Alcidiana would not make known that she took any notice of it, and went into her chambers of Ceremonie, where all the chief officers of her house and Rhadiotez were assembl'd. They presented themselves before her with such countenances, as made it well seen there was nothing of good to be expected of that voyage. Every man appear'd thoughtfull, and melancholy, and though Alcidiana excited every one by her gayety, none was able to suppresse his sorrow. Assoon as the Queene had given the word, they began to march, and the people who waited for her at the Palace gates, receiv'd her with acclamations, and applauses, which had I know not what more

of sadnesse, then their wonted congratulations, and rejoicings. The Queene went on foot from the Palace to the Temple, and assoon as she was entred, retir'd into a Chappell, from whence shee usually came when shee was obliged to take the Censor, and perform some act of Soveraign Sacrificer. The Temple shone again with gold and lights, and the Scaffold on which stood the Princesses throne, was inviron'd with so many crystall Candlesticks, that when she was seated on it, the Spectators took her for a Goddesse, which was not so well hid, but that she let sparkle through the vaile she had on, some rayes of her Divinity. Presently after Polexander, clad as I have describ'd, came to the temple. Dicetus bore up the train of his royal robe, and four black slaves part of his chains. No sooner had the peoples shows given notice of his coming, but the crowd separated, and the Queens guard made a way from the principal gate of the Temple, to the Queens throne. From as far off as she saw him she cast down her eies, and leaning on one of the arms of her chair, began in good earnest to contest with flesh and blood, and call'd to her aid all the faculties of her soul. In the mean while, not only the people, but the Court cast their eies on the pretended slave, and as he advanc'd, a kind of humming noise witness'd the admiration, or impatience of the Spectators. The Ladies above all had their eies fix'd on him, and even those which look'd on with an aversion, could not chuse but speak of him with astonishment. They all confess'd, they never saw a more admirable personage, and said, it was incredible that Africa, nay, Africa the most monstrous, could produce so compleat a creature. His stature, countenance, sweetnesse, majestie, his head, his eyes; in briefe, all that they saw of him bely'd the common report, and made strange revolutions in the passions of most of the Ladies. Aminta her selfe, who had made a vow not to look on Araxes, had not power to refraine, but assoon as she heard the generall admiration, desir'd to have part in the contentment, and cast her eyes on the feigned Slave with so much curiosity, that infallibly she had knowne him, but for the infinite number of lights, which reflecting their lustre on all parts, depriv'd her of the meanes of well regarding him. The old Stenelica calling to mind her last love, and the pleasure shee took in his being pleasant with her, no sooner saw him, but shee knew who 'twas. Her eyes, though weakned by her cares, getting heat from her heart, and impressions from love, those spirits of fire which inlighten the sight, were more penetrable, then those of younger bodies. 'Tis Polexander, (said shee to her selfe) 'tis he; and I believe it so certainly, that could I come neare the Queene, I would tell her of the treason is wrought against her. Whil'st that Lady thought thus, our Heroë came to the foot of the Princesse Scaffold, and there stood firme. Alcidiana for feare of seeing him, kept her eyes fix'd on the people, and commanding them silence: At last (said she) all things are come to the point you have wished them. I intreat that Eternall Providence under whose beliefe you are come hither, that you may have rightly interpreted the Oracle, and that by virtue of the Act whereto your only interests ingage me, you may be avenged of these strangers cruelties, free this Isle for ever from all revolts, and desolations of warre, and so powerfully reestablish the rule of Peace, and Justice, that your posterity may hold the present miseries but for fables, or at least for prodigies. What hinders then the accomplishment of the Prophesie? Why doth not the Arch-priest performe his charge? And who hinders the African Slave from receiving the reward which heaven hath allotted him for the redemption, and safety of you all. At that word, all the assistants began to cry out, that the State was preserved, the strangers defeated, Alcidiana was victorious, and common happinesse secur'd. Rhadiotez attended with all his officers, came near the feigned Araxes, and intreated he would ascend the Queens Scaffold with him. Our Heroe did so, but assoone as hee was mounted, he humbly besought her to give him Audience. And assoon as she had granted it, he plac'd himselfe so, that he had his face alike turn'd to her, and to the people, on one knee he kneel'd, on the last degree to the throne, and addressing himselfe to the Princesse, thus bespoke her. I doe not wonder (Madam) that this Assembly shewes so little resentment of the good it receives from the excesse of your goodnesse: It is so great, that farre from being sensible of it, they are not capable of the conception; and I, who strive to imprint it in others, finde it so farre beyond beliefe, that I can hardly give credit to it my selfe. Truly, that which your Majestie hath resolv'd on for the

preserva-

preſervation of your eſtate, is infinitly above all the examples of love, and magnanimity; and ſucceeding times will look on it, as a fiction invented by this age, to overwhelme with ſhame, or deſpaire, all ſuch as are to lend a hand to the helme of the worlds government. That the glorious Alcidiana ſhould tread under foot (I muſt ſay ſo) her birth, her greatneſſe, her renowne, her beauty; that to divert and hinder the affliction of her people, ſhe ſhould voluntarily make her ſelf the moſt miſerable of all women, and give her ſelfe up to the mercie of one of thoſe monſters bred in the deſerts of Africa; 'Tis an abaſement; (Madam) 'tis an humilation; 'Tis ſuch a prodigious nothinging of your ſelfe, that your Majeſtie would doe farre leſſe for your people, if you laid downe your life for their preſervation. The notice I take of this wonder, confounds my ambition, in lieu of ſatisfying it; and forbids me to aſpire to what in all the world is to be moſt ardently long'd for. But ſuppoſe this rigorous and powerfull neceſſity, which compells you to leſſen your ſelfe to nothing, ſhould uſe all its ſeverity, and command to make me goe beyond that which is permitted me; I ſhould be farre (Madam) from conforming my ſelfe either to the votes of the people, the ſeeming deſire of your Majeſtie, or the very decree of Fate. Should I act it; I were Ignoble, a Traitor, and a Villaine. For I am neither Araxes, a ſlave, nor an African. I am Madam the unfortunate and raſh Stranger—— at that word Polexander was forc'd to ſtop, for in the inſtant ſuch a horrible cry aroſe at the gate of the Temple, that our Heroe thought the Spaniards had ſurpris'd the upper towne, and came with fire and ſword to deſtroy it. The Ceremonies were interrupted by it, the hopes of all the Aſſembly alike confounded, the Temple fill'd with howlings, and confuſion, and in a thought abandon'd, not onely of the people, but the Prieſts and the Queene her ſelfe. Polexander, having throwne off his long robe, broke his chaines, and drawne his ſword, haſted out of the Temple, and preſently ſaw a fire, which flying over the lower towne walls, ſeem'd as if it would wholely conſume it. Preſently he made to the Fort, and from thence to the ſeeming-inflamed towne; but he perceiv'd the flame came from another place, and ſtraight knew 'twas part of the Spaniſh fleet, which were ſet on fire by ſome fire ſhips thruſt in amongſt them. Straight he ſent Dicens to carry this good newes to the Queene, and to aſſure her that he was going to finiſh what fortune had begunne. It held more then he promis'd her; for by the helpe of a great tumult which he heard in the lower towne, hee got ſlide ſome troopes into the enemies intrenchments, and finding them forſaken, inſtead of making uſe of the Aqueduct, he entred the town, by the way which was offred him. In the inſtant he had newes that the Inhabitants had taken armes againſt their tyrants. To ſencod their reſolution, he caus'd to reſound again every where the word Libertie, and the name of Alcidiana; and ſtrove to cut the enemies their paſſage for regaining their ſhips. They were intrench'd on a tongue of land, which thruſt it ſelfe out beyond the fortifications of the towne, and whil'ſt one part of them made good their ground, the reſt ſtole along the tongue of land, and haſtened to their ſhips. Polexander perceiv'd their driſt, and very loath the Strangers ſhould vaunt they had uncorrected laid waſte part of the Inacceſſible Iſland; imbark'd two thouſand men in his owne veſſells, and got with them the back part of the reintrenchment. 'Twas there, where I may ſay the skirmiſh was hotteſt. Night added her horror to warre, and ſeem'd to bring on more furie to the Combatants. Day broke in the height of the skirmiſh; and Polexander then meeting the Prince of Sidonia, vow'd to dye, or to make him beg his life, and then ſend him Alcidiana's priſoner. His vow was more then accompliſh'd, for the Prince of Sidonia knowing him, and deſirous to be avenged for the affront he had receiv'd by his valour, came towards him with all the reſolution that hatred can breath into haughty courages. The Duell was long, and the victorie ſometime doubtfull; but fortune now reconcil'd to Polexander, made her flye on his ſide, and the Prince of Sidonia loſt his life, with all that he had wonne in the Inacceſſible Iſland. His Armie ſped no better: Thoſe that ſcap'd the ſword were made ſlaves, and before noon, of all that great naval Armie there was nought to be ſeen but the remainder of their burnt veſſells. Our Heroe had but newly left the Prince of Sidonia when he met with Pallantus. He fell on his neck, and relating to him in few words all that he knew not, of his fortune: What (ſaid he) will the Queene thinke of my diſ-

guise? And can she perswade her selfe there is any sincerity in the Soule of him who hath made shew of so much artifice in his actions, in his discourse, nay in his very habiliments. Ah! Pallantus, if thou worke not my peace, if thou winne not Amintha to undertake the defence of my affection, I see my self more miserable then ever. Go therefore (dear Pallantus) and labour for my peace. 'Tis possible it may betide, that in consideration of the victorie the Queen hath had on her enemies, she may lend an eare to my Justifications. Make use of your eloquence on so faire an occasion; but above all, make known at large, that Fortune and Love have been the sole Authors of my disguise; and that I never heard any speak of that fatall Propheſie, which gave Alcidiana to an African Slave, when the King of Genoa's amity, and mine own inclination made me take on the marks and title of a Slave. If Polexander would have talk'd till the morning, I think Pallantus would not have interrupted him, for he was so transported from his self, that he scarce knew who spoke, or where he was. At last our Heroe made him recollect his Spirits. He came again, and held long time his eyes fix'd on Polexander, as if he had suspected his eares, and willingly would know, whether the one would confirme the verity which the other would have perswaded him. Though he saw himself fully satisfi'd, yet he persever'd in his doubts, and look'd for Polexander in Polexander. What (said he) you live then, and are not the Slave born in the depths of Africa, for whose valour heaven reserv'd the safety of this Kingdome. Yes, (said our Heroe) I live, and am a slave come out of Africa. But I am not so happy, nor so valiant to believe, that the safety of a Kingdome such as this is, should be reserv'd for me. You are (repli'd Pallantus) both too fortunate, and valiant then needs to accompliſh so great a busineſſe, but I place not on that the height of your felicity. I fix it on this, that Providence it self (who from all Eternity had destin'd you to the government of this Kingdom) hath lead you to it, by wayes so faire, and ordinarie. I suffer not my self to be dazeled by my friends flatteries, (repli'd Polexander) I know mine owne value, and what I ought to hope for; and if you will give me leave to declare my mind freely, I shall tell you (dear Pallantus) that the highest pretention I have is, that my service may at last obtain me (from Alcidiana) the honour to weare her chains, and to watch for her amongst her Slaves. This converse had lasted longer but for Dicens coming in. Assoon as Polexander saw him, he step'd forward, and ask'd (with a trembling voice) if he had had the honour to see the Queen. I newly came from her (reply'd Dicens) and bring such newes as may much amaze you. Pallantus thinking Dicens would not speak before him made a semblance to withdraw, but our Heroe staying him by the arme; You (said he) shall wrong me if you imagine that that I am distrustfull of your discretion. Do you not know that you have undertaken to justifie me to the Queen, and how can you do it, unleſſe you know how she is disposed, and what thoughts Dicens hath put in her? Tell us (said he to his servant) what you have done. Dicens dissembling his joy, Before (said he) I acquit my self of the command you impos'd on me, I thought it fitting to visit Amintha. I went to her lodging, and met her as she was entring. No sooner had she an eye on me, but she came forward, and feigning to be all in choler: What Dicens (said she) you have been capable of this treason? and Polexander could conceale from me a thing wherein I might so effectually serve him? Surely you have both done very fairly. Now see for some body that may repair the faults you have committed. Madam (said I) if the King my Master have been in an error, do not (if you please) impute it, either to the diminution of his affection, nor any other cause as culpable. Fortune is guilty of all, and if you will have me name her Complices, I must say all Alcidiana's Subjects. No sooner had the King my Master set foot on this Island, but they took him for a certain African Slave, foretold of by some propheſie, and on slight foundation building all that a popular extravagance can produce, they won him to take armes, and march to the relief of this City. The very day he got the Spaniards Fort, he was wounded as you have heard, and but for my ordinary curiosity he had not known either of your retreat hither, or whether you were alive or no. I can assure you it for truth, because I have seen him many a time lament you for dead, and he no sooner knew from Alcippus by what unhappie accident you had been as it were forced out of his armes, but falling as it were dead on me, Let heaven (said he) henceforward doe what it pleaseth, since Amintha is lost, and since with her I lose all the hope

of

of my reſeeing Alcidiana; I have nothing elſe to be depriv'd of. Amintha was ſo inly touch'd with theſe words (ſaid Diceus) that the teares ſtood in her eyes. A while ſhe ſtood and could not ſpeake to me. At laſt, being recollected, Come, ſaid, ſhe into my Cloſet, and let's indeavour to recompoſe ſuch things as Polexander's ill fortune hath diſordered. Aſſoon as we were in private, Before all things elſe (ſaid Amintha) you muſt relate to me all that your Maſter hath done (I may ſay) ſince his reſurrection. I repli'd, Madam I recounted to you before Alcidiana, how he dyed; I will now tell you the manner of his reviving, and the brave adventures which have befalne him in his ſecond life. After that, I related to her your Majeſties death, and reſurrection, as I took it; and forgot nothing of what had betided you both by Sea, and Land. I will not tell you how often Amintha wept during my recitall, nor how often ſhe made me ſay over againe the ſame things, that ſhe might make them credible to her. When I had done; Diceus (ſaid ſhe) 'tis to be confeſs'd that the generouſneſſe, and conſtancie of the King thy Maſter were impoſſible to be rewarded, if heaven had deſtin'd them a recompence leſſe then Alcidiana. But note with me, how that Eternall Spirit which ſo wiſely preſides o're the fates of men, hath by ſecret, inſenſible, and unconceivable wayes, brought Polexander to that high point of honour, and felicity, where his virtues are to be crowned. Indeed, that Providence would not by common meanes worke the conjunction of two ſuch extraordinary perſonages as Alcidiana and Polexander. It hath done well to hide that admirable effect of Juſtice in thick clouds, and to inviron it with ſeeming invincible difficulties, to the end that the one becoming diſſipated, and the other ſurmounted, that admirable worke of its powerfull hand, might amaze all mindes with joy, and admiration. Or, if thou wilt have me ſay ſo, to the end the Deity making appear what it is by ſo viſible a miracle, might deeply reingrave its love, and fear in all ſuch hearts from whence it was alike effaced. Our Prophets threatned Alcidiana either to be taken away by ſtrangers, or to be the wife of a Slave com'd out of the deſerts of Africa; and denounc'd, how without that fatall marriage her eſtate ran hazard to be loſt, with her ſelfe. Whil'ſt all things were preparing here to bring to light the beginning of that Propheſi, Heaven laboured in the depth of Africa for the Accompliſhment of the reſt. It ſent tempeſts, diſcover'd rocks, and ordained Shipwracks, to the end that a great King loſing all the ſignes of Dignity ſhould become effectively a Slave, and under that miſerable condition wander long time through the deſerts of Africa. But thou ſeeſt not Diceus the myſterie of this inducement. Heaven made not Polexander a Slave but to witneſſe its decrees are unchangeable; and withall, to provide for him a way right, and open, whereby it might be eaſie for him to arrive to that happie port, whither neither his travells, his watchings, nor induſtrious ſearches had ever been able to have brought him, All theſe things have I repreſented to the Queen, and have ſo well perſwaded her to them, that ſhe hath in part loſt the diſpleaſure ſhe had conceived againſt Polexander. She believes now that if he err'd, 'twas by the inevitable order of heaven; and humbling herſelfe before that abſolute Power, O Eternall Wiſdome, cri'd ſhee! I admire thee, and am confounded in theſe Events, I have no more election, nor will. Doe at laſt what thou haſt reſolv'd for thy glory. But what think'ſt thou Diceus to what this Princeſs was driven when Polexander (after he had ſufficiently made himſelfe knowne) vaniſh'd from her as a flaſh of lightning? I will not ſay that ſhe changed the faire intention ſhe bore him to an exceſſe of hatred, ſince after that which ſhee ſpoke to thee her ſelfe, it is poſſible ſhe never had it. Yet I may well tell thee that never any great affection was conteſted withall by ſo many different enemies, as that which Alcidiana bears to Polexander. Aſſoon as ſhe was retir'd where ſhe might with ſeemlineſſe ſpeake her thoughts: What Amintha (ſaid ſhe) hold you correſpondencie with mine enemies? Have you betrayed mine innocencie, and will you ſuffer a ſtranger to triumph o're Alcidiana's honour? By one onely word you might have ſtop'd thoſe extravagancies my credulity wrought me into. You might without failing in any fidelity to your friend, have drawne me from thoſe errours which have hurried me to unreaſonable reſolutions, and have prepar'd me by degrees for the preſence of that ſuppos'd Slave. But you have unworthily left me to the frenſie of my ſubjects, and mine owne. Amintha, Amintha! how ſhall theſe faults be excus'd? But I

know their cause. Polexander's contentment is more dear to you then mine. You desir'd to build his fortune on the ruine of mine honour, and never car'd what became of Alcidiana, so that Polexander attained his desires. In a word, you have wish'd that he himselfe might be witnesse to those follies whereto his affection might sway me, that so he might glory and boast of my being inamour'd on him. This contentment he hath had, Amintha; and I thinke there is nothing now left for mee to act, either for his or your satisfaction. But as I labour'd both for you and him, 'tis fit I have my turne, and now doe somewhat for my selfe. Since I have so often assur'd you of my love to Polexander, I will not now say that Prince is indifferent to me. I confesse Amintha I have lov'd him, and I love him still; but since I am deceived in my affection, I will stay the course of it, and do in hatred to my selfe, what I had resolved to perfect for the love of that Stranger. Doe not doubt it. I will accomplish all the Propheſie. The slave that came out of the utmost of Africa shall be Alcidiana's husband. But she will ever regard him according to what he seems, and not what he is; and will well finde a meanes to deprive him of the applauding himselfe for his cunning, or reaping the fruit he expects by his infamous victory. The Queen at these words being inforc'd to stoppe, (so much had griefe and indignation transported her) I presently fell at her feet, and most earnestly beseeching her to heare my justification, swore to her by all that is most sacred in heaven, that I was innocent of the treason whereof shee accused mee, and that the King thy Master had first beguil'd me, to the end I might be the more fit to deceive her. Though I have much ado to beleeve you, repli'd the Queen, yet I will perswade my selfe that Polexander is onely guilty. But since hee is a priviledg'd Offender, an Offender sustain'd by heaven, an Offender maintain'd by the same Justice which useth to cut off others; I renounce the intention I had of prosecuting his crime. Let him live, Amintha, since heaven ordaines it, and my people require it, and let another die for him. It shall be the indiscreet Alcidiana; yes, it shall be that wretch, which is to be offer'd a sacrifice for the safety of this State, and the glory of a Stranger. Let's quickly then to that immolation, and live no longer after so much shame. Let mee die, that I may no more look on Polexander. Her sighes here hindering her further speech, I besought her to consider things past'd on that side which appear'd not so monstrous, and to conceive, that being guided by the providence of heaven, she could not look on them as things prodigious, but that withall shee must beleeve that very Providence subject to error and disorder. Afterwards, I went on with what I began this relation, and brought her, after five or six houres of contestation, to give mee the victory, or to say better, to reduce her to the absolute power of him that masters Kings. But I could not winne of her so much, as a consent to see Polexander. Shee alwaies upbraided his treachery, and would not beleeve he lov'd her, since he fear'd so little to offend her. When Amintha had related thus much to mee (said Diceus) I was much confused. Yet at last, necessity encourag'd and lent me wit. I justifi'd your arrivall, your disguise, and silence; nay, all that I had spoken touching your death too. If after all this (said I) there remaines any other crime, 'tis I that committed it, and Polexander is cleare. Thus we parted. At the recitall of these mistidings, Polexander became as dead, and ruminated something dismall in his mind, when divers arm'd men coming in where he was, interrupted his thoughts, and oblig'd him to give them audience. Pallantus conducted and presented them: See (said he) the men from whom the Spaniards have receiv'd one of their mortall'st blowes. They are the Inhabitants of a little towne at the head of this Lake. By meanes of a very faire haven within the incloſure of their walls, they have been chosen by our Kings to keep such Vessels as at any time by tempests were throwne on our coasts. They had a great many of all burthens; and seeing this Island in so much danger, thought it fit to try all waies for the publick safety, and have recourse to other meanes then that of force. To which end, they resolv'd to fill some ships with wilde-fire, which set under saile, and steer'd neere the Spanish Navy they fir'd, and quitted so happily, that with a little or no losse they have defeated the principall strength of the Enemy. Polexander entertaining those generous Islanders with the best precedency of spirit which his private discontents had left him, prais'd their industry and courage; confessing, they had extreamly contributed

tributed to the deliverance of their country. With which good words he diſmiſs'd them, and taking Pallantus aſide, let him know of Aleidiana's new choler. Pallantus could not reply, becauſe at the inſtant he ſaw a great many people deſcend by the cauſey leading to the upper towne. They were ſuch as firſt heard news of their intire deliverance, and the metamorphoſis of the ſlave Araxes into the Prince Polexander; and came to ſee him with all the expreſſions of an extraordinary joy. Some carried branches of Palme in their hands, others of Cedar, ſome had Laurell Crownes, and others had Olive. Thoſe that march'd foremoſt, meeting with our Heroe ſooner then they thought, witneſs'd their aſtoniſhment and gladneſſe by ſhoutes and clapping of hands. Thoſe that followed, deſirous to break their order and come in the firſt rank, that they might not be the laſt in rendring what they ow'd to the deliverer, made ſuch a confuſion, that divers of them fell into the Lake, and Polexander himſelfe was almoſt ſtifled in the crounde. He was compell'd whether he would or no to anſwer that unmeaſurable affection of the multitude, by long kindneſſes and great demonſtrations of joy. But when he ſaw himſelfe ſolicited by thoſe indiſcreet zelots, to goe in triumph into the upper towne, and then to the Temple of Wiſedome, to render thanks for the happy ſucceſſe of the warre; hee mildly remonſtrated their fault, and told them, that although their deſires were juſt, yet they could not (without offence) be ſatisfi'd, but by order from the Queen. That they ought to attend her commands, and reſpect her as the ſole power by whoſe wondrous effect the Spaniards were beaten from the Iſland. The multitude being a little held in by ſo diſcreet a remonſtrance, by little and little retir'd into the towne; and our Heroe ſeeing moſt part of the Lords of the Iſland who had fought under his command, to come towards him, was againe obliged to conſtrain himſelfe to treat them according to their merit. They congratulate with him for the victory; and by a propoſition redue'd him to a neceſſity farre more harſh then that which he had newly avoided. For they beſought him with one voice, to goe and declare to the Queen how the Enemies had been defeated. He anſwered that Pallantus, and ſome others, had already related it. But that's not enough (repli'd the Lords). Shee ſhould (if you pleaſe) heare it from your owne mouth. There is none but he by whoſe valour we have been delivered, that can fitly declare how it was done. Polexander, having nothing to oppoſe againſt ſo much reaſon, but a great deale of wilfulneſſe, which in all likelyhood had been ill grounded, made no other anſwer but that he was ready to obey them. Preſently Pallantus, Amintas, and two others were ſent to Aleidiana to entreat audience for Polexander and his followers. Upon conſideration ſhe granted it; and aſſoone as the Meſſengers were gone, 'Tis in vaine for mee (ſaid ſhe to Amintha) to reſiſt a ſtronger power then mine owne. I ſee well that Polexander muſt have the beſt of Aleidiana aſwell as of his Enemies. That which I fear'd moſt is betided, and to my ſhame, I am inforc'd to ſhew a faire ſemblance to a man that hath cruelly offended me. Whil'ſt the Princeſſe made theſe and other the like complaints to her confident, the Embaſſadors return'd to thoſe that had ſent them, and intimated, that preſently after the Queen had din'd they ſhould have audience. They were glad of the time, leſt they might appeare unfitly before the Princeſſe. For Polexander he never thought much of trimming or adorning himſelfe. His fault, or (to ſpeak more truely) his misfortune was ſtill before his eies. Hee imagined that Aleidiana truely miſlik'd him, and gave no way to ſee him but for her peoples ſake. Whil'ſt theſe cogitations perplex'd him, Dieeus preſented a letter to him from Amintha; without knowing why, he trembled at the receiving it, and at the opening found theſe words:

The true Amintha to the falſe Araxes.

I Have not leaſure to reprove you ſo much as your cunning and little friendſhip requireth. Nor doe I write to you as one offended, but generous, that even pities the misfortune of an Enemy. Make uſe of my freedome, if you intend to be happy, and intreat it to forget your ingratitude, that you may after your publike Audience have by that meanes a more particular.

Polexander

Polexander took not long time to deliberate what he was to anſwer ſo generous a friend, but calling for things fitting made this reply:

Araxes and Polexander equally unfortunate, to the vertuous Amintha.

HE whom you ſtile ingratefull, without a murmure undergoes your reproaches, though his owne Conſcience aſſures him he deſerves them not. Nevertheleſſe, he renders you many humble thanks for the remedy you promiſe to his afflictions. But it is not enough, generous Amintha, that your charity hath found out a ſalve for thoſe wounds which I thought to be incurable: It behoves you (if you pleaſe) to perfect the Cure, and inſtruct me how I ſhould demeane my ſelfe.

This Anſwer brought to Amintha had all the ſucceſſe Polexander could expect. For that worthy Lady with ſuch diſcretion ſerv'd him, that ſhe obtain'd from Alcidiana a tacite conſent of ſeeing him, and to heare his juſtifications. But the blinded and indiſcreet love of the people hindred the execution of this deſigne. They aſſembled by troopes in all quarters, and imagining their quiet would never be ſecur'd ſo long as the Propheſie had not its full accompliſhment, beſet the Palace as they had done the day before, and cri'd out that the Queen ſhould perfect their happineſſe. What's the cauſe, ſaies one, that her Majeſty acquits not her ſelfe of the duty ſhe owes the eternall Wiſdome for her own ſafety and that of her ſubjects? Is ſhe ſo inſenſible of the favours ſhe hath receiv'd from ſo powerfull a hand, that ſhe deferres to give thanks for them? But, ſaies another, with what pretext can ſhe colour her refuſall and delaies, ſince there is no more talk of putting an unknown Slave into her throne? See what 'tis (quoth a third) to be too happy: we forget our ſelves in the exceſſe of diverſifi'd good fortune. The Queen (who at length ſaw her ſelf either a Slave, or engaged to wed a wretched African, is at this houre, not only victorious over her Enemies, but on the point to be the wife of the famouſeſt Prince in the world) looſeth her ſelf in the greatneſſe and abundance of her bliſs, and beleeves ſhe leſſens ſomething of her glory in making her ſelf the companion of a man. Thoſe inſolent & raſh heads, having a long time entertain'd themſelves with ſuch diſcourſes, preſs'd on the Palace guards, and ſaid reſolutely they would ſpeak with the Queen. Rhadiotez came to them, and remonſtrating inſtantly that the continuance of their violence would make them all ſubject to the Law, boldly and rigorouſly demanded, if they were not freed from all feare of their Enemies, and what they requeſted more? We come (repli'd they) to beſeech the Queen, not to put off to a ſurther day thoſe thankſgivings which the divine Protection expects from our reſentments; but conferring on our deliverer the reward deſtin'd him by heaven, by her obedience make our preſent felicity everlaſting. Rhadiotez, who was as deſirous as they to ſee Polexander and Alcidiana ſeated in one throne, but conceiving by ſome ſpeech let fall by the Princeſſe, that ſhe never intended to marry unleſſe ſhe were forc'd to it, mildly beſpoke the multitude, prais'd their good intention, and promis'd them to repreſent to the Queen the juſtice of their demands. Whil'ſt he went to make this relation, thoſe who were to accompany our Heroe to his Audience, fail'd not at the time aſſign'd to be with him. They entred the Fort, all cover'd with Gold and Jewels, and finding Polexander very melancholy, and in a too perceiveable neglect, told him, he either ſeem'd to envy their happineſſe or his owne glory. Hee anſwered them not, but with a ſmile, and ſeeing himſelfe urg'd to be gone, took the place theſe valiant men appointed, and march'd towards the Palace. No ſooner was he out of the Fort, but Fame, which ſtill flew before him, got to Eliza, and proclaim'd from ſtreet to ſtreet, from one Carfour to another, that the deliverer of their country was coming to give their Queen an accompt of what he had done. At which news, that part of people before the palace deſcended to the gate where Polexander was to enter, and receiving him with acclamations and all ſignes of joy; intreated, that hee would not leave his miracle imperfect, but rather

ſince

since it lay in his power, that he would conferre on future ages also, those felicities which he had gloriously acquired in the present. Polexander would again have chidden the multitude, but all the Lords in company, intimated to him they were of the same mind, and said 'twas fitting the Queene should end what she had begun. When they came into the first Court of the Palace throng'd full with people, Rhadiotez met them, and made knowne that the Queene no longer induring the cryes of her people, and desirous to begin her new government, by such thanksgivings as she owed to the Eternall Wisdome, put off their audience till after the Sacrifices. But (said the Priest) let every one prepare with joy for the Solemnizing so holy an action, and never think more of our former miseries. We are now come to those happy times our Prophesies so long ago foretold us. All the Auditors understood well what he meant. Even Polexander (that would have been willing for conforming himself to what he believ'd of Aleidiana's thoughts to have found out somewhat that might have added to his discontents) took notice of too visible assurances some certaine happinesse was betiding him. He instantly departed the Palace, with his pompous attendance, and retir'd to the High Chamberlaines house, where all the people following him, by their submissions, and acclamations acknowledged him for their King: And withdrawing every one to his own home prepar'd themselves for the comfort, and mirth they expected from Aleidiana's resolution. Diceus in the meane while (who was still carefull for what ever concern'd his Masters service) came to him, with his Slaves, and all other necessaries; and was so eloquent in perswading him to his happinesse, that he made him consent to change his habit. The High Chamberlaine getting away the multitude, to leave the Prince at more libertie, went afterwards to performe his duty at the Palace, and receiving there the Queenes Commands, returned to give fitting Orders to the towne, and those of the Temple. When he came back, he found Polexander in case fit to appeare before Aleidiana, and asking him how he would spend the remainder of the day, propos'd their private going to Amintha's lodging, and there passe that time with her. Polexander made some difficulty, though he much wish'd it. But Diceus advising him not to lose that occasion, he, with the High Chamberlaine (in a close Chariot) went to the Ladies lodging. Had she expected that visit she could not have been better prepared. She welcom'd Polexander with an unexpressible joy; and after a discourse of many things able enough to consolate him, said in his Eare, she would make good her word, and bring him to Aleidiana in private. But (said our wary Lover) will it not offend her? Feare nothing, repli'd Amintha, let the event of the Counsell I give you light on me. I obey Amintha (said Polexander) and goe boldly on the word of so good a guide. The High Chamberlaine discreetly slipping away during this conference, left them in full liberty. Presently Amintha, commanded her Chariot to be be made readie, and in the mean time sent to know what the Queene did. Word was brought back, she was retir'd into her Closet, and command given that none shall have admittance. Let's try our fortune yet said Amintha, turning to Polexander. Not so Madam by your leave, (repli'd the Prince timorously) let us not indanger the displeasing her againe. I have offended but too much already. With that Amintha looking merrily upon him, Is it possible (said she) that so fearfull a man hath been able to subdue a Nation esteemed the the valianteſt in the world? Ah Madam! (repli'd the Prince) this is no time to jeast. I know Aleidiana, and what I am. Well, howsoever (said the Lady) wee must to the Queene, wee'll warre upon sight, and undertake nothing rashly. With that she, accompanied with Polexander, and two of her women, took her Chariot, and descended (as she was wont) at an entrie of the Palace where no man were permitted to come. Thence she went up into her chamber, and leaving our lover there with her women, by a private Gallery came to the Queenes Cabinet. The Ladies which were the Ushers, understanding who it was, opened the doore; knowing shee had a particular permission to see the Queene in what case soever. As she entred, she asked aloud and of purpose, what the Queene did? She heard her, and called her to come in, and said she should see. Presently the lesser Cabinet doore was opened, and she saw the Queen had before her the plate of brasse on which was ingraven the Prophesie we have so often spoken of. See (said she) my obedience. I doe all that you prescribe me; for above

this

this houre I have been troubling my braines to give this Propheſie ſome favourable interpretation. Amintha, with a great reverence repli'd: If your Majeſtie find any thing difficult in it, I will go fetch you an excellent Interpreter. I ſhall doe it well enough alone ſaid Alcidiana ſmiling. Yet 'tis fitting and neceſſary (anſwered Amintha) for your Majeſtie to know that Interpreters opinion. If you pleaſe I will bring him to you. Why Amintha (ſaid the Queene haſtily) is he here? Yes Madam, repli'd the Lady. I took on me the boldneſſe to bring him hither, on your Majeſties word. O heaven! (ſaid Alcidiana ſadly) let me not ſee him. I thinke Madam (quoth Amintha) you are both of one mind, and will. How (ſaid the Queen) will he not ſee me? Yes, (anſwered Amintha) but he dares not. You believe then (ſaid the Queen) that I as extreamly deſire it, but have not boldneſſe enough to ſay ſo. Your Majeſtie (repli'd the Lady) may give my words what interpretation you pleaſe, and I will indure it, provided you give not to your owne ſuch a one, as may be contrary to my intention. At laſt ſaid the Queene, I ſee Amintha that I muſt obey. No ſooner had ſhe ſpoke the words, but Amintha went forth to bring in the affrighted Polexander. Never was the like ſeen, as in the Princes action, and ſpeech, when he ſaw himſelfe ingaged to ſee Alcidiana. The moſt violent cold of an Ague, puts not a man into ſuch an eſtate as he was, by the exceſs of his paſſion. He ſtagger'd at every ſtep, and was oftentimes like to fall downe the ſtaires. Sometimes he ſtood ſo glew'd to a ſtep, that he could goe no further, and by and by deſcended two at once. Amintha was neare ſtifled with laughter; and every foot ask'd him if he truly in his conſcience knew where he was. How can I know that, (repli'd the Prince ſeriouſly) ſince I doe not ſo much as know my ſelfe? At laſt, with much adoe they came to the Cabinet doore: Thoſe who attended there opened it, and told Amintha that ſince ſhe went forth, ſo great a giddineſſe had taken the Queen, that ſhe was faine to lye down on her bed in the greater privie chamber. Thither ſhe went, and finding part of the windowes ſhut, and the reſt darkned by great fine-coloured taffata curtaines drawne over them, came ſoftly to the bed, and preſented herſelfe to Alcidiana. Come nearer Amintha (ſaid the Queene) and ſee how I am. I was like to ſwound ſince you left me. But where is our deliverer now, ſaid ſhee raiſing her voice? He is at laſt (Madam repli'd Amintha) come to your chamber door. How at laſt come, ſaid Alcidiana? Becauſe (repli'd Amintha) he hath been twentie times like to break his neck in coming downe the leſſer ſtaires. He could not find the ſteps, and I believe he will hardly be able to come in hither without ſwounding. Goe bring him in (ſaid the Queen,) and raiſing her voice again, Come neare, come nearer our deliverer, ſaid ſhe. With that, Amintha took Polexander by the hand, and one might ſay without exaggeration, drew him to the Queenes bed ſide. Preſently he threw himſelfe, or rather ſunke on his knees, and not daring to lift up his eyes to ſee that Sun which had purpoſely hidden part of her light for feare of dazeling him, kneel'd ſo without ſpeech, memorie, or judgement. Polexander, (ſaid the Princeſſe) I underſtand by Amintha you intend to juſtifie your ſelfe for what hath paſs'd. But it needs not. That abſolute Power, which diſpoſeth of us as it pleaſeth, is your juſtification. If you have err'd, you have err'd by its decree; and I ſhould not have the thoughts which I ought, if I were not extreamly ſenſible of thoſe miracles you have done for the ſafety of my ſubjects, and my ſelfe. During this ſpeech, Polexander recovering his ſenſes, and ſpeaking to her, but more elegantly with his eyes, then his tongue: 'Tis now Madam (ſaid he) that I muſt call you the lively Image of that Eternall Spirit, which ſhewes too much love to his Creatures. Like him, you pardon infinitely, and like him, you heape favours on thoſe, who by their demerits were to expect nothing but tortures, and puniſhment. I therefore (ſince it pleaſeth your Majeſtie) turne thoſe excuſes I had prepar'd into actions of thankſgiving. At that word, Alcidiana interrupting him; I will (ſaid ſhee) neither have thanks, nor excuſes. They are both due to you from me, but I know your generouſneſſe is ſo farre elevated above what is ordinary, that it would be taken for an offence, if I went about either to excuſe my ſelfe, or render you thanks. Polexander hath done nothing (repli'd our Lover) as a Prince, or a Slave, which may be thought worthy that which he owes your Majeſtie, or his affection to your Majeſtie. By that name of Slave (ſaid the Queene) you make me call to mind, what Amintha

hath

hath related to me touching the many dangers and troubles you have paſſ'd this fourth of this Iſland. Is it poſſible that things have ſo happened as ſhe hath declared? Or would you pleaſe to make me a recitall of them your ſelf? If it were not too irkſom to you, I ſhould take a great deal of content in hearing all that which hath befalne you ſince our ſeparation. At this command Polexander began to be a little more imboldned then before, and fixed his eyes on the Queen. At the very firſt houre (ſaid he) when I had the honour to ſee your Majeſtie I made a vow perpetually to ſerve you, and that vow was accompanied with a blind obedience; I think to give you a proof of it, in reciting ſuch adventures as 'tis poſſible may be pleaſing to you: But if I therein offend, I beſeech you to impute it to that obedience. This preamble was followed by an exact and judicious narration of thoſe many ſtrange and wonderfull Errours you have read during this long diſcourſe. Alcidiana many times indicated how much ſhe lov'd him; and the ſtrength of her imagination ſeconding the greatneſſe of her love, threw her into all thoſe perils wherein Polexander had been ingaged. She took as many wounds as he, underwent as many diſcommodities, & triumph'd aſwel over as many enemies. Polexander was very generous in his good fortune. He remembred Almanzor; and deſirous to acquit himſelf of what he had promiſed to his memorie: How well knew'ſt thou great Almanzor (cri'd he) that Alcidiana was the only felicity which all Heroes were to ſeek for on earth; and how well didſt thou to end thy dayes, when thou had'ſt loſt all hope of attaining to that bleſſedneſs. Alcidiana being ſurpris'd with this tranſport, ask'd Polexander, who that Almanzor was. A Prince (Madam ſaid he) that had never his equall. He was endow'd with all manner of high qualities, and aſpir'd to nothing but what was extraordinary. By the ſight likewiſe of one of your Portraicts, [illegible] one of your moſt zealous adorers. The [illegible] of half Africa [illegible] was the Queen his Mother had got for him, onely to obtaine the honour to [illegible] wes. But the apdoubted deſtiny of your Iſland, ruined his aſpiring hopes; and [illegible] ther the juſt anger that inflam'd him, to ſee a wretched King of the Canaries, dare pretend to the honour of adoring you, made him turne his armes on himſelfe. Polexander (repli'd the Queen coldly) is without doubt that wretched King. But if I remember well what Amintha told me, that Prince whom you ſo little eſteem, gave that great Heroe his life. 'Tis true Madam (ſaid Polexander) that Almanzor, attempting with my life, to deprive me of my inſolence in addreſſing you my vowes; the Chance of armes, which is almoſt alwaies unjuſt, gave from him that advantage which his valour deſerved. Whereupon growne deſperate with the diſgrace, he reſolved to dye, and thought after his misfortune, he was not worthy to continue his adoration. He therefore caus'd a Tombe to be built in one of the Canaries which may go for one of the worlds miracles; and after he had ſhut himſelf into it, and invok'd your Majeſtie, as the ſole Divinity he acknowledg'd here below, reſolv'd to immolate himſelf to your glory, and to make his Victime the more admirable, was himſelfe both the Prieſt, and Sacrifice. Before he dyed, he commanded his deare Almandarin to pluck out his heart aſſoon as he was expir'd; and to aſſay all meanes to come and lay it at your Majeſties feet. By a ſtrange adventure that heart, ſo noble and ſo famous, is in my hands, and I engag'd my ſelf to ſee the laſt will of that Prince performed. But ſome two yeares ſince, looſing that Treaſure, with the veſſell in which I imbark'd from the Canaries, to my great ſorrow, I cannot but imperfectly accompliſh the deſires of that Semi-god. Polexander thus ending, Alcidiana repli'd, that ſhe held Almanzors heart as receiv'd. And for fear ſaid ſhe, you may be the cauſe of a new tumult, goe and prepare your ſelfe for the thankſgiving, which you, aſwell as my ſelf, doe owe for the ſaving of this Kingdome. Thoſe laſt words which could not be more obliging, ended this ſweet converſation. Polexander aroſe, as he ſtoop'd to take leave of the Queen he happily met with her hand, and kiſs'd it with ſuch a tranſport, as none but a diſcreet Lover is able to imagine; and leaving Amintha there, got into her Charior, and commanded to be ſet down at the high Chamberlains. 'Twas there that in good earneſt he began to taſte the ſweets of his fortune. He related to Dicens all that had paſs'd; and his memorie to pleaſe him making uſe of ſome priviledges of the imagination, repreſented to him as intire, and conſummated felicities, a little Eſſay of his happineſs to come. And to make an outward ſhew of the joy he conceal'd within, he clad himſelf as for a day of Triumph, & was loaded with ſo many Diamonds, as by their onely richneſſe he gave convincing proof of the greatneſſe in which heaven had ordained him to be borne. Night ſhortly after coming on, every one prepar'd for the Temple. All the ſtreets were inlightned with an infinite number of torches, and ſo full of goers and comers, that 'twas eaſie to be perceiv'd, the people look'd after the action they were to performe